

**R23. Administrative Services, Facilities Construction and Management.**

**R23-1. Procurement of Construction.**

**R23-1-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 63G-6-208, this rule establishes procedures for the procurement of construction by the Division.

(2) The statutory provisions governing the procurement of construction by the Division are contained in Section 63G-6-208 and Title 63A, Chapter 5.

**R23-1-2. Definitions.**

(1) Except as otherwise stated in this rule, terms used in this rule are defined in Section 63G-6-103.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Acceptable Bid Security" means a bid bond meeting the requirements of Subsection R23-1-40(4).

(b) "Board" means the State Building Board established pursuant to Section 63A-5-101.

(c) "Cost Data" means factual information concerning the cost of labor, material, overhead, and other cost elements which are expected to be incurred or which have been actually incurred by the contractor in performing the contract.

(d) "Director" means the Director of the Division, including, unless otherwise stated, his duly authorized designee.

(e) "Division" means the Division of Facilities Construction and Management established pursuant to Section 63A-5-201.

(f) "Established Market Price" means a current price, established in the usual and ordinary course of trade between buyers and sellers, which can be substantiated from sources independent of the manufacturer or supplier.

(g) "Price Data" means factual information concerning prices for supplies, services, or construction substantially identical to those being procured. Prices in this definition refer to offered or proposed selling prices and includes data relevant to both prime and subcontract prices.

(h) "Procuring Agencies" means, individually or collectively, the state, the Division, the owner and the using agency.

(i) "Products" means and includes materials, systems and equipment.

(j) "Proprietary Specification" means a specification which uses a brand name to describe the standard of quality, performance, and other characteristics needed to meet the procuring agencies' requirements or which is written in such a manner that restricts the procurement to one brand.

(k) "Public Notice" means the notice that is publicized pursuant to this rule to notify contractors of Invitations For Bids and Requests For Proposals.

(l) "Record" shall have the meaning defined in Section 63G-2-103 of the Government Records Access and Management Act (GRAMA).

(m) "Specification" means any description of the physical, functional or performance characteristics of a supply or construction item. It may include requirements for inspecting, testing, or preparing a supply or construction item for delivery or use.

(n) "State" means the State of Utah.

(o) "Subcontractor" means any person who has a contract with any person other than the procuring agency to perform any portion of the work on a project.

(p) "Using Agency" means any state agency or any political subdivision of the state which utilizes any services or construction procured under these rules.

(q) "Work" means the furnishing of labor or materials, or both.

**R23-1-5. Competitive Sealed Bidding.**

(1) Use. Competitive sealed bidding, which includes multi-step sealed bidding, shall be used for the procurement of construction if the design-bid-build method of construction contract management described in Subsection R23-1-45(5)(b) is used unless a determination is made by the Director in accordance with Subsection R23-1-15(1)(c) that the competitive sealed proposals procurement method should be used.

(2) Public Notice of Invitations For Bids.

(a) Public notice of Invitations For Bids shall be publicized electronically on the Internet; and may be publicized in any or all of the following as determined appropriate:

(i) In a newspaper having general circulation in the area in which the project is located;

(ii) In appropriate trade publications;

(iii) In a newspaper having general circulation in the state;

(iv) By any other method determined appropriate.

(b) A copy of the public notice shall be available for public inspection at the principal office of the Division in Salt Lake City, Utah.

(3) Content of the Public Notice. The public notice of Invitation For Bids shall include the following:

(a) The closing time and date for the submission of bids;

(b) The location to which bids are to be delivered;

(c) Directions for obtaining the bidding documents;

(d) A brief description of the project;

(e) Notice of any mandatory pre-bid meetings.

(4) Bidding Time. Bidding time is the period of time between the date of the first publication of the public notice and the final date and time set for the receipt of bids by the Division. Bidding time shall be set to provide bidders with reasonable time to prepare their bids and shall be not less than ten calendar days, unless a shorter time is deemed necessary for a particular project as determined in writing by the Director.

(5) Bidding Documents. The bidding documents for an Invitation For Bids:

(a) shall include a bid form having a space in which the bid prices shall be inserted and which the bidder shall sign and submit along with all other required documents and materials; and

(b) may include qualification requirements as appropriate.

(6) Addenda to the Bidding Documents.

(a) Addenda shall be distributed or otherwise made available to all entities known to have obtained the bidding documents.

(b) Addenda shall be distributed or otherwise made available within a reasonable time to allow all prospective bidders to consider them in preparing bids. If the time set for the final receipt of bids will not permit appropriate consideration, the bidding time shall be extended to allow proper consideration of the addenda.

(7) Pre-Opening Modification or Withdrawal of Bids.

(a) Bids may be modified or withdrawn by the bidder by written notice delivered to the location designated in the public notice where bids are to be delivered prior to the time set for the opening of bids.

(b) Bid security, if any, shall be returned to the bidder when withdrawal of the bid is permitted.

(c) All documents relating to the modification or withdrawal of bids shall be made a part of the appropriate project file.

(8) Late Bids, Late Withdrawals, and Late Modifications. Any bid, withdrawal of bid, or modification of bid received after the time and date set for the submission of bids at the location designated in the notice shall be deemed to be late and shall not be considered, unless it is the only bid received in which case it may be considered.

(9) Receipt, Opening, and Recording of Bids.

(a) Upon receipt, all bids and modifications shall be stored in a secure place until the time for bid opening.

(b) Bids and modifications shall be opened publicly, in the presence of one or more witnesses, at the time and place designated in the notice. The names of the bidders, the bid price, and other information deemed appropriate by the Director shall be read aloud or otherwise made available to the public. After the bid opening, the bids shall be tabulated or a bid abstract made. The opened bids shall be available for public inspection.

(10) Mistakes in Bids.

(a) If a mistake is attributable to an error in judgment, the bid may not be corrected. Bid correction or withdrawal by reason of an inadvertent, nonjudgmental mistake is permissible but only at the discretion of the Director and only to the extent it is not contrary to the interest of the procuring agencies or the fair treatment of other bidders.

(b) When it appears from a review of the bid that a mistake may have been made, the Director may request the bidder to confirm the bid in writing. Situations in which confirmation may be requested include obvious, apparent errors on the face of the bid or a bid substantially lower than the other bids submitted.

(c) This subsection sets forth procedures to be applied in three situations described below in which mistakes in bids are discovered after opening but before award.

(i) Minor formalities are matters which, in the discretion of the Director, are of form rather than substance evident from the bid document, or insignificant mistakes that can be waived or corrected without prejudice to other bidders and with respect to which, in the Director's discretion, the effect on price, quantity, quality, delivery, or contractual conditions is not or will not be significant. The Director, in his sole discretion, may waive minor formalities or allow the bidder to correct them depending on which is in the best interest of the procuring agencies. Examples include the failure of a bidder to:

(A) Sign the bid, but only if the unsigned bid is accompanied by other material indicating the bidder's intent to be bound;

(B) Acknowledge receipt of any addenda to the Invitation For Bids, but only if it is clear from the bid that the bidder received the addenda and intended to be bound by its terms; the addenda involved had a negligible effect on price, quantity, quality, or delivery; or the bidder acknowledged receipt of the addenda at the bid opening.

(ii) If the Director determines that the mistake and the intended bid are clearly evident on the face of the bid document, the bid shall be corrected to the intended bid and may not be withdrawn. Examples of mistakes that may be clearly evident on the face of the bid document are typographical errors, errors in extending unit prices, transposition errors, and arithmetical errors.

(iii) A bidder may be permitted to withdraw a low bid if the Director determines a mistake is clearly evident on the face of the bid document but the intended amount of the bid is not similarly evident, or the bidder submits to the Division proof which, in the Director's judgment, demonstrates that a mistake was made.

(d) No bidder shall be allowed to correct a mistake or withdraw a bid because of a mistake discovered after award of the contract; provided, that mistakes of the types described in this Subsection (10) may be corrected or the award of the contract canceled if the Director determines that correction or cancellation will not prejudice the interests of the procuring agencies or fair competition.

(e) The Director shall approve or deny in writing all requests to correct or withdraw a bid.

(11) Bid Evaluation and Award. Except as provided in the following sentence, the contract is to be awarded to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder whose bid meets the requirements and criteria set forth in the bidding documents and

no bid shall be evaluated for any requirements or criteria that are not disclosed in the bidding documents. A reciprocal preference shall be granted to a resident contractor if the provisions of Section 63G-6-405 are met.

(12) Cancellation of Invitations For Bids; Rejection Of Bids in Whole or In Part.

(a) Although issuance of an Invitation For Bids does not compel award of a contract, the Division may cancel an Invitation For Bids or reject bids received in whole or in part only when the Director determines that it is in the best interests of the procuring agencies to do so.

(b) The reasons for cancellation or rejection shall be made a part of the project file and available for public inspection.

(c) Any determination of nonresponsibility of a bidder shall be made by the Director in writing and shall be based upon the criteria that the Director shall establish as relevant to this determination with respect to the particular project. An unreasonable failure of the bidder or to promptly supply information regarding responsibility may be grounds for a determination of nonresponsibility. Any bidder or determined to be nonresponsible shall be provided with a copy of the written determination within a reasonable time. The Board finds that it would impair governmental procurement proceedings by creating a disincentive for bidders to respond to inquiries of nonresponsibility. Therefore information furnished by a bidder or pursuant to any inquiry concerning responsibility shall be classified as a protected record pursuant to Section 63G-2-305 and may be disclosed only as provided for in Subsection R23-1-35.

(13) Tie Bids. Tie bids shall be resolved in accordance with Section 63G-6-426.

(14) Subcontractor Lists. For purposes of this Subsection (14), the definitions of Section 63A-5-208 shall be applicable. Within 24 hours after the bid opening time, not including Saturdays, Sundays and state holidays, the apparent lowest three bidders, as well as other bidders that desire to be considered, shall submit to the Division a list of their first-tier subcontractors that are in excess of the dollar amounts stated in Subsection 63-A-5-208(3)(a)(i)(A).

(a) The subcontractor list shall include the following:

(i) the type of work the subcontractor is to perform;

(ii) the subcontractor's name;

(iii) the subcontractor's bid amount;

(iv) the license number of the subcontractor issued by the Utah Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing, if such license is required under Utah law; and

(v) the impact that the selection of any alternate included in the solicitation would have on the information required by this Subsection (14).

(b) The contract documents for a specific project may require that additional information be provided regarding any contractor, subcontractor, or supplier.

(c) If pursuant to Subsection 63A-5-208(4)a, a bidder intends to perform the work of a subcontractor or obtain, at a later date, a bid from a qualified subcontractor, the bidder shall:

(i) comply with the requirements of Section 63A-5-208 and

(ii) clearly list himself on the subcontractor list form.

(d) Errors on the subcontractor list will not disqualify the bidder if the bidder can demonstrate that the error is a result of his reasonable reliance on information that was provided by the subcontractor and was used to meet the requirements of this section, and, provided that this does not result in an adjustment to the bidder's contract amount.

(e) Pursuant to Sections 63A-5-208 and 63G-2-305, information contained in the subcontractor list submitted to the Division shall be classified public except for the amount of subcontractor bids which shall be classified as protected until a contract has been awarded to the bidder at which time the

subcontractor bid amounts shall be classified as public. During the time that the subcontractor bids are classified protected, they may only be made available to procurement and other officials involved with the review and approval of bids.

(15) Change of Listed Subcontractors. Subsequent to twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the contractor may change his listed subcontractors only after receiving written permission from the Director based on complying with all of the following:

(a) The contractor has established in writing that the change is in the best interest of the State and that the contractor establishes an appropriate reason for the change, which may include, but is not limited to, the following reasons:

(i) the original subcontractor has failed to perform, or is not qualified or capable of performing,

(ii) the subcontractor has requested in writing to be released;

(b) The circumstances related to the request for the change do not indicate any bad faith in the original listing of the subcontractors;

(c) Any requirement set forth by the Director to ensure that the process used to select a new subcontractor does not give rise to bid shopping;

(d) Any increase in the cost of the subject subcontractor work shall be borne by the contractor; and

(e) Any decrease in the cost of the subject subcontractor work shall result in a deductive change order being issued for the contract for such decreased amount.

#### **R23-1-10. Multi-Step Sealed Bidding.**

(1) Description. Multi-step sealed bidding is a two-phase process. In the first phase bidders submit unpriced technical offers to be evaluated. In the second phase, bids submitted by bidders whose technical offers are determined to be acceptable during the first phase are considered. It is designed to obtain the benefits of competitive sealed bidding by award of a contract to the lowest responsive, responsible bidder, and at the same time obtain the benefits of the competitive sealed proposals procedure through the solicitation of technical offers and the conduct of discussions to arrive at technical offers and terms acceptable to the Division and suitable for competitive pricing.

(2) Use. The multi-step sealed bidding method may be used when the Director deems it to the advantage of the state. Multi-step sealed bidding may be used when it is considered desirable:

(a) to invite and evaluate technical offers or statements of qualifications to determine their acceptability to fulfill the purchase description requirements;

(b) to conduct discussions for the purposes of facilitating understanding of the technical offer and purchase description requirements and, where appropriate, obtain supplemental information, permit amendments of technical offers, or amend the purchase description;

(c) to accomplish (a) or (b) prior to soliciting bids; and

(d) to award the contract to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder in accordance with the competitive sealed bidding procedures.

(3) Pre-Bid Conferences In Multi-Step Sealed Bidding. The Division may hold one or more pre-bid conferences prior to the submission of unpriced technical offers or at any time during the evaluation of the unpriced technical offers.

(4) Procedure for Phase One of Multi-Step Sealed Bidding.

(a) Public Notice. Multi-step sealed bidding shall be initiated by the issuance of a Public Notice in the form required by Subsections R23-1-5(2) and (3).

(b) Invitation for Bids. The multi-step Invitation for Bids shall state:

(i) that unpriced technical offers are requested;

(ii) when bids are to be submitted (if they are to be submitted at the same time as the unpriced technical offers, the bids shall be submitted in a separate sealed envelope);

(iii) that it is a multi-step sealed bid procurement, and bids will be considered only in the second phase and only from those bidders whose unpriced technical offers are found acceptable in the first phase;

(iv) the criteria to be used in the evaluation of the unpriced technical offers;

(v) that the Division, to the extent the Director finds necessary, may conduct oral or written discussions of the unpriced technical offers;

(vi) that the item being procured shall be furnished in accordance with the bidders technical offer as found to be finally acceptable and shall meet the requirements of the Invitation for Bids; and

(vii) that bidders may designate those portions of the unpriced technical offers which the bidder believes qualifies as a protected record as provided in Section R23-1-35. Such designated portions may be disclosed only as provided for in Section R23-1-35.

(c) Amendments to the Invitation for Bids. After receipt of unpriced technical offers, amendments to the Invitation for Bids shall be distributed only to bidders who submitted unpriced technical offers and they shall be allowed to submit new unpriced technical offers or to amend those submitted. If, in the opinion of the Director, a contemplated amendment will significantly change the nature of the procurement, the Invitation for Bids shall be canceled in accordance with Subsection R23-1-5(12) and a new Invitation for Bids may be issued.

(d) Receipt and Handling of Unpriced Technical Offers. After the date and time established for the receipt of unpriced technical offers, a register of bidders shall be open to public inspection. Prior to award, unpriced technical offers shall be shown only to those involved with the evaluation of the offers who shall adhere to the requirements of GRAMA and this rule. Except for those portions classified as protected under Section R23-1-35 or otherwise subject to non-disclosure under applicable law, unpriced technical offers shall be open to public inspection after award of the contract.

(e) Evaluation of Unpriced Technical Offers. The unpriced technical offers submitted by bidders shall be evaluated solely in accordance with the criteria set forth in the Invitation for Bids which may include an evaluation of the past performance of the bidder. The unpriced technical offers shall be categorized as acceptable or unacceptable. The Director shall record in writing the basis for finding an offer unacceptable and make it part of the procurement file.

(f) Discussion of Unpriced Technical Offers. Discussion of technical offers may be conducted with bidders who submit an acceptable technical offer. During the course of discussions, any information derived from one unpriced technical offer shall not be disclosed to any other bidder. Once discussions are begun, any bidder who has not been notified that its offer has been found unacceptable may submit supplemental information modifying or otherwise amending its technical offer until the closing date established by the Director. Submission may be made at the request of the Director or upon the bidder's own initiative.

(g) Notice of Unacceptable Unpriced Technical Offer. When the Director determines a bidder's unpriced technical offer to be unacceptable, he shall notify the bidder in writing. Such bidders shall not be afforded an additional opportunity to supplement technical offers.

(h) Confidentiality of Past Performance and Reference Information. Confidentiality of past performance and reference information shall be maintained in accordance with Subsection R23-1-15(10).

(5) Mistakes During Multi-Step Sealed Bidding. Mistakes may be corrected or bids may be withdrawn during phase one:

- (a) before unpriced technical offers are considered;
- (b) after any discussions have commenced under Subsection R23-1-10(4)(f); or
- (c) when responding to any amendment of the Invitation for Bids. Otherwise mistakes may be corrected or withdrawal permitted in accordance with Subsection R23-1-5(10).

(6) Carrying Out Phase Two.

(a) Initiation. Upon the completion of phase one, the Director shall either:

- (i) open bids submitted in phase one (if bids were required to be submitted) from bidders whose unpriced technical offers were found to be acceptable; provided, however, that the offers have remained unchanged, and the Invitation for Bids has not been amended subsequent to the submittal of bids; or
  - (ii) invite each acceptable bidder to submit a bid.
- (b) Conduct. Phase two is to be conducted as any other competitive sealed bid procurement except:
- (i) as specifically set forth in Section R23-1-10; and
  - (ii) no public notice is given of this invitation to submit.

### **R23-1-15. Competitive Sealed Proposals.**

(1) Use.

(a) Construction Management. The competitive sealed proposals procurement method shall be used in the procurement of a construction manager under the construction manager/general contractor method of construction contract management described in Subsection R23-1-45(5)(d) due to the need to consider qualifications, past performance and services offered in addition to the cost of the services and because only a small portion of the ultimate construction cost is typically considered in this selection.

(b) Design-Build. In order to meet the requirements of Section 63G-6-703, competitive sealed proposals shall be used to procure design-build contracts.

(c) Design-Bid-Build. The competitive sealed proposals procurement method may be used for procuring a contractor under the design-bid-build method of construction contract management described in Subsection R23-1-45(5)(b) only after the Director makes a determination that it is in the best interests of the state to use the competitive sealed proposals method due to unique aspects of the project that warrant the consideration of qualifications, past performance, schedule or other factors in addition to cost.

(2) Documentation. The Director's determination made under Subsection R23-1-15(1)(c) shall be documented in writing and retained in the project file.

(3) Public Notice.

(a) Public notice of the Request for Proposals shall be publicized in the same manner provided for giving public notice of an Invitation for Bids, as provided in Subsection R23-1-5(2).

(b) The public notice shall include:

- (i) a brief description of the project;
- (ii) directions on how to obtain the Request for Proposal documents;
- (iii) notice of any mandatory pre-proposal meetings; and
- (iv) the closing date and time by which the first submittal of information is required;

(4) Proposal Preparation Time. Proposal preparation time is the period of time between the date of first publication of the public notice and the date and time set for the receipt of proposals by the Division. In each case, the proposal preparation time shall be set to provide offerors a reasonable time to prepare their proposals. The time between the first publication of the public notice and the earlier of the first required submittal of information or any mandatory pre-proposal meeting shall be not less than ten calendar days, unless a shorter time is deemed necessary for a particular procurement as

determined, in writing, by the Director.

(5) Form of Proposal. The Request for Proposals may state the manner in which proposals are to be submitted, including any forms for that purpose.

(6) Addenda to Requests for Proposals. Addenda to the requests for proposals may be made in the same manner provided for addenda to the bidding documents in connection with Invitations for Bids set forth in Subsection R23-1-5(6) except that addenda may be issued to qualified offerors until the deadline for best and final offers.

(7) Modification or Withdrawal of Proposals.

(a) Proposals may be modified prior to the due dates established in the Request for Proposals.

(b) Proposals may be withdrawn until the notice of selection is issued.

(8) Late Proposals, and Late Modifications. Except for modifications allowed pursuant to negotiation, any proposal, or modification received at the location designated for receipt of proposals after the due dates established in the Request for Proposals shall be deemed to be late and shall not be considered unless there are no other offerors.

(9) Receipt and Registration of Proposals.

After the date established for the first receipt of proposals or other required information, a register of offerors shall be prepared and open to public inspection. Prior to award, proposals and modifications shall be shown only to procurement and other officials involved with the review and selection of proposals who shall adhere to the requirements of GRAMA and this rule.

(10) Confidentiality of Performance Evaluations and Reference Information. The Board finds that it is necessary to maintain the confidentiality of performance evaluations and reference information in order to avoid competitive injury and to encourage those persons providing the information to respond in an open and honest manner without fear of retribution. Accordingly, records containing performance evaluations and reference information are classified as protected records under the provisions of Section 63G-2-305 and shall be disclosed only to those persons involved with the performance evaluation, the contractor that the information addresses and procurement and other officials involved with the review and selection of proposals. The Division may, however, provide reference information to other governmental entities for use in their procurement activities and to other parties when requested by the contractor that is the subject of the information. Any other disclosure of such performance evaluations and reference information shall only be as required by applicable law.

(11) Evaluation of Proposals.

(a) The evaluation of proposals shall be conducted by an evaluation committee appointed by the Director that may include representatives of the Division, the Board, other procuring agencies, and contractors, architects, engineers, and others of the general public. Each member of the selection committee shall certify as to his lack of conflicts of interest.

(b) The Request for Proposals shall state all of the evaluation factors and the relative importance of price and other evaluation factors.

(c) The evaluation shall be based on the evaluation factors set forth in the request for proposals. Numerical rating systems may be used but are not required. Factors not specified in the request for proposals shall not be considered.

(d) Proposals may be initially classified as potentially acceptable or unacceptable. Offerors whose proposals are unacceptable shall be so notified by the Director in writing and they may not continue to participate in the selection process.

(e) This classification of proposals may occur at any time during the selection process once sufficient information is received to consider the potential acceptability of the offeror.

(f) The request for proposals may provide for a limited

number of offerors who may be classified as potentially acceptable. In this case, the offerors considered to be most acceptable, up to the number of offerors allowed, shall be considered acceptable.

(12) Proposal Discussions with Individual Offerors.

(a) Unless only one proposal is received, proposal discussions with individual offerors, if held, shall be conducted with no less than the offerors submitting the two best proposals.

(b) Discussions are held to:

(i) Promote understanding of the procuring agency's requirements and the offerors' proposals; and

(ii) Facilitate arriving at a contract that will be most advantageous to the procuring agencies taking into consideration price and the other evaluation factors set forth in the request for proposals.

(c) Offerors shall be accorded fair and equal treatment with respect to any opportunity for discussions and revisions of proposals. In conducting discussions, there shall be no disclosure of any information derived from proposals submitted by competing offerors. Any oral clarification or change of a proposal shall be reduced to writing by the offeror.

(13) Best and Final Offers. If utilized, the Director shall establish a common time and date to submit best and final offers. Best and final offers shall be submitted only once unless the Director makes a written determination before each subsequent round of best and final offers demonstrating that another round is in the best interest of the procuring agencies and additional discussions will be conducted or the procuring agencies' requirements may be changed. Otherwise, no discussion of, or changes in, the best and final offers shall be allowed prior to award. Offerors shall also be informed that if they do not submit a notice of withdrawal or another best and final offer, their immediate previous offer will be construed as their best and final offer.

(14) Mistakes in Proposals.

(a) Mistakes discovered before the established due date. An offeror may correct mistakes discovered before the time and date established in the Request for Proposals for receipt of that information by withdrawing or correcting the proposal as provided in Subsection R23-1-15(7).

(b) Confirmation of proposal. When it appears from a review of the proposal before award that a mistake has been made, the offeror may be asked to confirm the proposal. Situations in which confirmation may be requested include obvious, apparent errors on the face of the proposal or a proposal amount that is substantially lower than the other proposals submitted. If the offeror alleges mistake, the proposal may be corrected or withdrawn as provided for in this section.

(c) Minor formalities. Minor formalities, unless otherwise corrected by an offeror as provided in this section, shall be treated as they are under Subsection R23-1-5(10)(c).

(d) Mistakes discovered after award. Offeror shall be bound to all terms, conditions and statements in offeror's proposal after award of the contract.

(15) Award.

(a) Award Documentation. A brief written justification statement shall be made showing the basis on which the award was found to be most advantageous to the state taking into consideration price and the other evaluation factors set forth in the Request for Proposals.

(b) One proposal received. If only one proposal is received in response to a Request for Proposals, the Director may, as he deems appropriate, make an award or, if time permits, resolicit for the purpose of obtaining additional competitive sealed proposals.

(16) Publicizing Awards.

(a) Notice. After the selection of the successful offeror(s), notice of award shall be available in the principal office of the Division in Salt Lake City, Utah and may be available on the

Internet.

(b) Information Disclosed. The following shall be disclosed with the notice of award:

(i) the rankings of the proposals;

(ii) the names of the selection committee members;

(iii) the amount of each offeror's cost proposal;

(iv) the final scores used by the selection committee to make the selection, except that the names of the individual scorers shall not be associated with their individual scores; and

(v) the written justification statement supporting the selection.

(c) Information Classified as Protected. After due consideration and public input, the following has been determined by the Board to impair governmental procurement proceedings or give an unfair advantage to any person proposing to enter into a contract with the Division and shall be classified as protected records:

(i) the names of individual selection committee scorers in relation to their individual scores or rankings; and

(ii) non-public financial statements.

**R23-1-17. Bids Over Budget.**

(1) In the event all bids for a construction project exceed available funds as certified by the appropriate fiscal officer, and the low responsive and responsible bid does not exceed those funds by more than 5%, the Director may, where time or economic considerations preclude resolicitation of work of a reduced scope, negotiate an adjustment of the bid price, including changes in the bid requirements, with the low responsive and responsible bidder in order to bring the bid within the amount of available funds.

(2) As an alternative to the procedure authorized in Subsection (1), when all bids for a construction project exceed available funds as certified by the Director, and the Director finds that due to time or economic considerations the re-solicitation of a reduced scope of work would not be in the interest of the state, the Director may negotiate an adjustment in the bid price using one of the following methods:

(a) reducing the scope of work in specific subcontract areas and supervising the re-bid of those subcontracts by the low responsive and responsible bidder;

(b) negotiating with the low responsive and responsible bidder for a reduction in scope and cost with the value of those reductions validated in accordance with Section R23-1-50; or

(c) revising the contract documents and soliciting new bids only from bidders who submitted a responsive bid on the original solicitation. This re-solicitation may have a shorter bid response time than otherwise required.

(3) The use of one of the alternative procedures provided for in this subsection (2) must provide for the fair and equitable treatment of bidders.

(4) The Director's written determination, including a brief explanation of the basis for the decision shall be included in the contact file.

(5) This section does not restrict in any way, the right of the Director to use any emergency or sole source procurement provisions, or any other applicable provisions of State law or rule which may be used to award the construction project.

**R23-1-20. Small Purchases.**

(1) Procurements of \$100,000 or Less.

(a) The Director may make procurements of construction estimated to cost \$100,000 or less by soliciting at least two firms to submit written quotations. The award shall be made to the firm offering the lowest acceptable quotation.

(b) The names of the persons submitting quotations and the date and amount of each quotation shall be recorded and maintained as a public record by the Division.

(c) If the Director determines that other factors in addition

to cost should be considered in a procurement of construction estimated to cost \$100,000 or less, the Director shall solicit proposals from at least two firms. The award shall be made to the firm offering the best proposal as determined through application of the procedures provided for in Section R23-1-15 except that a public notice is not required and only invited firms may submit proposals.

(2) Procurements of \$25,000 or Less. The Director may make small purchases of construction of \$25,000 or less in any manner that the Director shall deem to be adequate and reasonable.

(3) Professional Services related to Construction. Small purchases for Architect or Engineer services may be procured as a small purchase in accordance with Rule R23-2-20. For other professional services related to construction, including cost estimators, project schedulers, building inspectors, code inspectors, special inspectors and testing entities; the Director may make small purchases of such professional services if the cost of such professional service is \$100,000 or less in any manner that the Director shall deem to be adequate and reasonable.

(4) Division of Procurements. Procurements shall not be divided in order to qualify for the procedures outlined in this section.

#### **R23-1-25. Sole Source Procurement.**

(1) Conditions for Use of Sole Source Procurement.

The procedures concerning sole source procurement in this Section may be used if, in the discretion of the Director, a requirement is reasonably available only from a single source. Examples of circumstances which could also necessitate sole source procurement are:

(a) where the compatibility of product design, equipment, accessories, or replacement parts is the paramount consideration;

(b) where a sole supplier's item is needed for trial use or testing;

(c) procurement of public utility services;

(d) when it is a condition of a donation that will fund the full cost of the supply, material, equipment, service, or construction item.

(2) Written Determination. The determination as to whether a procurement shall be made as a sole source shall be made by the Director in writing and may cover more than one procurement. In cases of reasonable doubt, competition shall be solicited.

(3) Negotiation in Sole Source Procurement. The Director shall negotiate with the sole source vendor for considerations of price, delivery, and other terms.

#### **R23-1-30. Emergency Procurements.**

(1) Application. This section shall apply to every procurement of construction made under emergency conditions that will not permit other source selection methods to be used.

(2) Definition of Emergency Conditions. An emergency condition is a situation which creates a threat to public health, welfare, or safety such as may arise by reason of floods, epidemics, riots, natural disasters, wars, destruction of property, building or equipment failures, or any emergency proclaimed by governmental authorities.

(3) Scope of Emergency Procurements. Emergency procurements shall be limited to only those construction items necessary to meet the emergency.

(4) Authority to Make Emergency Procurements.

(a) The Division makes emergency procurements of construction when, in the Director's determination, an emergency condition exists or will exist and the need cannot be met through other procurement methods.

(b) The procurement process shall be considered

unsuccessful when all bids or proposals received pursuant to an Invitation For Bids or Request For Proposals are nonresponsive, unreasonable, noncompetitive, or exceed available funds as certified by the appropriate fiscal officer, and time or other circumstances will not permit the delay required to resolicit competitive sealed bids or proposals. If emergency conditions exist after or are brought about by an unsuccessful procurement process, an emergency procurement may be made.

(5) Source Selection Methods. The source selection method used for emergency procurement shall be selected by the Director with a view to assuring that the required services of construction items are procured in time to meet the emergency. Given this constraint, as much competition as the Director determines to be practicable shall be obtained.

(6) Specifications. The Director may use any appropriate specifications without being subject to the requirements of Section R23-1-55.

(7) Required Construction Contract Clauses. The Director may modify or not use the construction contract clauses otherwise required by Section R23-1-60.

(8) Written Determination. The Director shall make a written determination stating the basis for each emergency procurement and for the selection of the particular source. This determination shall be included in the project file.

#### **R23-1-35. Protected Records.**

(1) General Classification. Records submitted to the Division in a procurement process are classified as public unless a different classification is determined in accordance with Title 63G, Chapter 2, U.C.A., Government Records Access and Management Act, hereinafter referred to as GRAMA.

(2) Protected Records. Records meeting the requirements of Section 63G-2-305 will be treated as protected records if the requirements of GRAMA are met. Examples of protected records include the following:

(a) trade secrets, as defined in Section 13-24-2, if the requirements of Subsection R23-1-35(3) are met;

(b) commercial information or nonindividual financial information if the requirements of Subsection 63G-2-305(2) and Subsection R23-1-35(3) are met; and

(c) records the disclosure of which would impair governmental procurement proceedings or give an unfair advantage to any person proposing to enter into a contract with the Division, including, but not limited to, those records for which such a determination is made in this rule R23-1, Procurement of Construction, or Rule R23-2, Procurement of Architect-Engineer Services.

(3) Requests for Protected Status. Persons who believe that a submitted record, or portion thereof, should be protected under the classifications listed in Subsections R23-1-35(2)(a) and R23-1-35(2)(b) shall provide with the record a written claim of business confidentiality and a concise statement of reasons supporting the claim of business confidentiality. Such statements must address each portion of a document for which protected status is requested.

(4) Notification. A person who complies with this Section R23-1-35 shall be notified by the Division prior to the Division's public release of any information for which business confidentiality has been asserted.

(5) Disclosure of Records and Appeal. The records access determination and any further appeal of such determination shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Sections 63G-2-309 and 63G-2-401 et seq., GRAMA.

(6) Not Limit Rights. Nothing in this rule shall be construed to limit the right of the Division to protect a record from public disclosure where such protection is allowed by law.

#### **R23-1-40. Acceptable Bid Security; Performance and Payment Bonds.**

(1) Application. This section shall govern bonding and bid security requirements for the award of construction contracts by the Division in excess of \$50,000; although the Division may require acceptable bid security and performance and payment bonds on smaller contracts. Bidding Documents shall state whether acceptable bid security, performance bonds or payment bonds are required.

(2) Acceptable Bid Security.

(a) Invitations for Bids and Requests For Proposals shall require the submission of acceptable bid security in an amount equal to at least five percent of the bid, at the time the bid is submitted. If a contractor fails to accompany its bid with acceptable bid security, the bid shall be deemed nonresponsive, unless this failure is found to be nonsubstantial as hereinafter provided.

(b) If acceptable bid security is not furnished, the bid shall be rejected as nonresponsive, unless the failure to comply is determined by the Director to be nonsubstantial. Failure to submit an acceptable bid security may be deemed nonsubstantial if:

(i)(A) the bid security is submitted on a form other than the Division's required bid bond form and the bid security meets all other requirements including being issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Subsection (5); and

(B) the contractor provides acceptable bid security by the close of business of the next succeeding business day after the Division notified the contractor of the defective bid security; or

(ii) only one bid is received.

(3) Payment and Performance Bonds. Payment and performance bonds in the amount of 100% of the contract price are required for all contracts in excess of \$50,000. These bonds shall cover the procuring agencies and be delivered by the contractor to the Division at the same time the contract is executed. If a contractor fails to deliver the required bonds, the contractor's bid shall be found nonresponsive and its bid security shall be forfeited.

(4) Forms of Bonds. Bid Bonds, Payment Bonds and Performance Bonds must be from sureties meeting the requirements of Subsection (5) and must be on the exact bond forms most recently adopted by the Board and on file with the Division.

(5) Surety firm requirements. All surety firms must be authorized to do business in the State of Utah and be listed in the U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies for an amount not less than the amount of the bond to be issued. A co-surety may be utilized to satisfy this requirement.

(6) Waiver. The Director may waive the bonding requirement if the Director finds, in writing, that bonds cannot be reasonably obtained for the work involved.

**R23-1-45. Methods of Construction Contract Management.**

(1) Application. This section contains provisions applicable to the selection of the appropriate type of construction contract management.

(2) Flexibility. The Director shall have sufficient flexibility in formulating the construction contract management method for a particular project to fulfill the needs of the procuring agencies. In each instance consideration commensurate with the project's size and importance should be given to all the appropriate and effective means of obtaining both the design and construction of the project. The methods for achieving the purposes set forth in this rule are not to be construed as an exclusive list.

(3) Selecting the Method of Construction Contracting. In selecting the construction contracting method, the Director shall consider the results achieved on similar projects in the past, the methods used, and other appropriate and effective methods and

how they might be adapted or combined to fulfill the needs of the procuring agencies. The use of the design-bid-build method is an appropriate contracting method for the majority of construction contracts entered into by the Division with a cost equal to or less than \$1,500,000 and the construction manager/general contractor method is an appropriate contracting method for the majority of construction contracts entered into by the Division with a cost greater than \$1,500,000. The Director shall include a statement in the project file setting forth the basis for using any construction contracting method other than those suggested in the preceding sentence.

(4) Criteria for Selecting Construction Contracting Methods. Before choosing the construction contracting method to use, the Director shall consider the factors outlined in Subsection 63G-6-501(1)(c).

(5) General Descriptions.

(a) Application of Descriptions. The following descriptions are provided for the more common contracting methods. The methods described are not all mutually exclusive and may be combined on a project. These descriptions are not intended to be fixed for all construction projects of the State. In each project, these descriptions may be adapted to fit the circumstances of that project.

(b) Design-Bid-Build. The design-bid-build method is typified by one business, acting as a general contractor, contracting with the state to complete a construction project in accordance with drawings and specifications provided by the state within a defined time period. Generally the drawings and specifications are prepared by an architectural or engineering firm under contract with the state. Further, while the general contractor may take responsibility for successful completion of the project, much of the work may be performed by specialty contractors with whom the prime contractor has entered into subcontracts.

(c) Design-Build. In a design-build project, a business contracts directly with the Division to meet requirements described in a set of performance specifications. The design-build contractor is responsible for both design and construction. This method can include instances where the design-build contractor supplies the site as part of the package.

(d) Construction Manager/General Contractor. A construction manager/general contractor is a firm experienced in construction that provides professional services to evaluate and to implement drawings and specifications as they affect time, cost, and quality of construction and the ability to coordinate the construction of the project, including the administration of change orders. The Division may contract with the construction manager/general contractor early in a project to assist in the development of a cost effective design. The construction manager/general contractor will generally become the general contractor for the project and procure subcontract work at a later date. The procurement of a construction manager/general contractor may be based, among other criteria, on proposals for a management fee which is either a lump sum or a percentage of construction costs with a guaranteed maximum cost. If the design is sufficiently developed prior to the selection of a construction manager/general contractor, the procurement may be based on proposals for a lump sum or guaranteed maximum cost for the construction of the project. The contract with the construction manager/general contractor may provide for a sharing of any savings which are achieved below the guaranteed maximum cost. When entering into any subcontract that was not specifically included in the Construction Manager/General Contractor's cost proposal submitted in the original procurement of the Construction Manager/General Contractor's services, the Construction Manager/General Contractor shall procure that subcontractor by using one of the source selection methods provided for in Sections 63G-6-401 through 63G-6-426, in a

similar manner as if the subcontract work was procured directly by the Division.

**R23-1-50. Cost or Pricing Data and Analysis; Audits.**

(1) Applicability. Cost or pricing data shall be required when negotiating contracts and adjustments to contracts if:

(a) adequate price competition is not obtained as provided in Subsection (2); and

(b) the amounts set forth in Subsection (3) are exceeded.

(2) Adequate Price Competition. Adequate price competition is achieved for portions of contracts or entire contracts when one of the following is met:

(a) When a contract is awarded based on competitive sealed bidding;

(b) When a contractor is selected from competitive sealed proposals and cost was one of the selection criteria;

(c) For that portion of a contract that is for a lump sum amount or a fixed percentage of other costs when the contractor was selected from competitive sealed proposals and the cost of the lump sum or percentage amount was one of the selection criteria;

(d) For that portion of a contract for which adequate price competition was not otherwise obtained when competitive bids were obtained and documented by either the Division or the contractor;

(e) When costs are based upon established catalogue or market prices;

(f) When costs are set by law or rule;

(g) When the Director makes a written determination that other circumstances have resulted in adequate price competition.

(3) Amounts. This section does not apply to:

(a) Contracts or portions of contracts costing less than \$100,000, and

(b) Change orders and other price adjustments of less than \$25,000.

(4) Other Applications. The Director may apply the requirements of this section to any contract or price adjustment when he determines that it would be in the best interest of the state.

(5) Submission of Cost or Pricing Data and Certification. When cost or pricing data is required, the data shall be submitted prior to beginning price negotiation. The offeror or contractor shall keep the data current throughout the negotiations certify as soon as practicable after agreement is reached on price that the cost or pricing data submitted are accurate, complete, and current as of a mutually determined date.

(6) Refusal to Submit. If the offeror refuses to submit the required data, the Director shall determine in writing whether to disqualify the noncomplying offeror, to defer award pending further investigation, or to enter into the contract. If a contractor refuses to submit the required data to support a price adjustment, the Director shall determine in writing whether to further investigate the price adjustment, to not allow any price adjustment, or to set the amount of the price adjustment.

(7) Defective Cost or Pricing Data. If certified cost or pricing data are subsequently found to have been inaccurate, incomplete, or noncurrent as of the date stated in the certificate, the Division shall be entitled to an adjustment of the contract price to exclude any significant sum, including profit or fee, to the extent the contract sum was increased because of the defective data. It is assumed that overstated cost or pricing data increased the contract price in the amount of the defect plus related overhead and profit or fee; therefore, unless there is a clear indication that the defective data were not used or relied upon, the price should be reduced by this amount. In establishing that the defective data caused an increase in the contract price, the Director shall not be required to reconstruct the negotiation by speculating as to what would have been the

mental attitudes of the negotiating parties if the correct data had been submitted at the time of agreement on price.

(8) Audit. The Director may, at his discretion, and at reasonable times and places, audit or cause to be audited the books and information of a contractor, prospective contractor, subcontractor, or prospective subcontractor which are related to the cost or pricing data submitted.

(9) Retention of Books and Information. Any contractor who receives a contract or price adjustment for which cost or pricing data is required shall maintain all books and information that relate to the cost or pricing data for three years from the date of final payment under the contract. This requirement shall also extend to any subcontractors of the contractor.

**R23-1-55. Specifications.**

(1) General Provisions.

(a) Purpose. The purpose of a specification is to serve as a basis for obtaining a supply or construction item adequate and suitable for the procuring agencies' needs and the requirements of the project, in a cost-effective manner, taking into account, the costs of ownership and operation as well as initial acquisition costs. Specifications shall permit maximum practicable competition consistent with this purpose. Specifications shall be drafted with the objective of clearly describing the procuring agencies' requirements.

(b) Preference for Commercially Available Products. Recognized, commercially-available products shall be procured wherever practicable. In developing specifications, accepted commercial standards shall be used and unique products shall be avoided, to the extent practicable.

(c) Nonrestrictiveness Requirements. All specifications shall be written in such a manner as to describe the requirements to be met, without having the effect of exclusively requiring a proprietary supply, or construction item, or procurement from a sole source, unless no other manner of description will suffice. In that event, a written determination shall be made that it is not practicable to use a less restrictive specification.

(2) Director's Responsibilities.

(a) The Director is responsible for the preparation of all specifications.

(b) The Division may enter into contracts with others to prepare construction specifications when there will not be a substantial conflict of interest. The Director shall retain the authority to approve all specifications.

(c) Whenever specifications are prepared by persons other than Division personnel, the contract for the preparation of specifications shall require the specification writer to adhere to the requirements of this section.

(3) Types of Specifications. The Director may use any method of specifying construction items which he considers to be in the best interest of the state including the following:

(a) By a performance specification stating the results to be achieved with the contractor choosing the means.

(b) By a prescriptive specification describing a means for achieving desired, but normally unstated, ends. Prescriptive specifications include the following:

(i) Descriptive specifications, providing a detailed written description of the required properties of a product and the workmanship required to fabricate, erect and install without using trade names; or

(ii) Proprietary specifications, identifying the desired product by using manufacturers, brand names, model or type designation or important characteristics. This is further divided into two classes:

(A) Sole Source, where a rigid standard is specified and there are no allowed substitutions due to the nature of the conditions to be met. This may only be used when very restrictive standards are necessary and there is only one proprietary product known that will meet the rigid standards



needed. A sole source proprietary specification must be approved by the Director.

(B) Or Equal, which allows substitutions if properly approved.

(c) By a reference standard specification where documents or publications are incorporated by reference as though included in their entirety.

(d) By a nonrestrictive specification which may describe elements of prescriptive or performance specifications, or both, in order to describe the end result, thereby giving the contractor latitude in methods, materials, delivery, conditions, cost or other characteristics or considerations to be satisfied.

(4) Procedures for the Development of Specifications.

(a) Specifications may designate alternate supplies or construction items where two or more design, functional, or proprietary performance criteria will satisfactorily meet the procuring agencies' requirements.

(b) The specification shall contain a nontechnical section to include any solicitation or contract term or condition such as a requirement for the time and place of bid opening, time of delivery, payment, liquidated damages, and similar contract matters.

(c) Use of Proprietary Specifications.

(i) The Director shall seek to designate three brands as a standard reference and shall state that substantially equivalent products to those designated will be considered for award, with particular conditions of approval being described in the specification.

(ii) Unless the Director determines that the essential characteristics of the brand names included in the proprietary specifications are commonly known in the industry or trade, proprietary specifications shall include a description of the particular design, functional, or performance characteristics which are required.

(iii) Where a proprietary specification is used in a solicitation, the solicitation shall contain explanatory language that the use of a brand name is for the purpose of describing the standard of quality, performance, and characteristics desired and is not intended to limit or restrict competition.

(iv) The Division shall solicit sources to achieve whatever degree of competition is practicable. If only one source can supply the requirement, the procurement shall be made in accordance with Section R23-1-25.

#### **R23-1-60. Construction Contract Clauses.**

(1) Required Contract Clauses. Pursuant to Section 63G-6-601, the document entitled "Required Construction Contract Clauses", Dated May 25, 2005, and on file with the Division, is hereby incorporated by reference. Except as provided in Subsections R23-1-30(7) and R23-1-60(2), the Division shall include these clauses in all construction contracts.

(2) Revisions to Contract Clauses. The clauses required by this section may be modified for use in any particular contract when, pursuant to Subsection 63G-6-601(5), the Director makes a written determination describing the circumstances justifying the variation or variations. Notice of any material variations from the contract clauses required by this section shall be included in any invitation for bids or request for proposals. Examples of changes that are not material variations include, but are not limited to, the following: grammatical corrections; corrections made that resolve conflicts in favor of the intent of the document as a whole; and changes that reflect State law or rule and applicable court case law.

**KEY: contracts, public buildings, procurement**  
**July 8, 2010** **63G-6-101 et seq.**  
**Notice of Continuation May 3, 2012**

**R23. Administrative Services, Facilities Construction and Management.**

**R23-19. Facility Use Rules.**

**R23-19-1. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to regulate the use of state facilities and grounds as defined below, providing rules regarding political signs, as well as authorizing written policies to be created pursuant to this rule.

**R23-19-2. Authority and Applicability.**

(1) This Rule is authorized under Sections 63A-5-103 and 63A-5-204 which authorizes the making of rules regarding the use and management of state facilities and grounds owned or occupied by the State for the use of its department and agencies.

(2) This Rule shall apply to all state facilities and grounds except as follows:

(a) To the extent not authorized by law or the Utah Constitution, this Rule does not apply to state facilities and grounds under the jurisdiction of the legislative and judicial branches of the State of Utah government.

(b) This Rule does not apply to state facilities and grounds under the jurisdiction of the Utah State Board of Regents.

(c) This Rule does not apply to state facilities and grounds under the jurisdiction of the Capitol Preservation Board.

(d) This Rule does apply to state facilities and grounds under a lease to the extent consistent with the lease agreement, as the lease agreement shall control the use of the property under the lease. Notwithstanding this, the requirements of the constitutions of the United States and the State of Utah shall supersede the provisions of any such lease agreement and in particular, in the exercise of freedom of speech or assembly rights under such constitutions in any such leased facilities and grounds, the provisions of this rule regarding time, place and manner shall apply.

**R23-19-3. Definitions.**

(1) "Agency" means a State of Utah department, division or agency.

(2) "DFCM" means the Division of Facilities Construction and Management, a division within the Department of Administrative Services.

(3) "Event" or "events" are commercial, community service, private and state sponsored activities involving one or more persons. A free speech activity is not an event for purposes of this rule. The term "activity" or "activities" may be substituted in this rule for the term "event" or "events."

(4) "Facility Use Application" means a form, if required by the policies of the Managing Agency, which may require information identifying the event, time, location and purpose for a facility use permit that needs to be completed by a prospective user and submitted to the Managing Agency of the State Office Building.

(5) "Facility Use Permit" ("Permit") means a written permit issued by the Managing Agency authorizing the use of an area of state facilities and grounds for an event in accordance with this rule.

(6) "Freedom of Speech Activity" is as defined in Rule R23-20.

(7) "State Sponsored Activity" means any event sponsored by the state that is related to state business. This does not include extra-curricular activities.

(8) "Private Activity" means an event sponsored by private individuals, business or organizations that is not a commercial or community service activity.

(9) "Managing Agency" means the agency responsible for the management, operations and use of the facility. If DFCM is responsible for the maintenance of state facilities and grounds, the agreement between DFCM and the occupying agency shall identify the "Managing Agency."

(10) "State Facilities and Grounds" means State of Utah facilities and/or grounds where the principal use of the facility and/or grounds is related to state office or program functions or is under the control of any State of Utah agency; all of which is subject to the exclusions of Rule R23-19-2(2).

(11) "Community Service Activities" means events sponsored by governmental, quasi-governmental and charitable organizations, city and county government departments and agencies, public schools, and charitable organizations held to support or recognize the public or charitable functions of such sponsoring group.

(12) "Commercial Activities" means events that sponsored or conducted for the promotion of commercial products or services, and include advertising, private parties, private company or organization meetings, and any other non-public organization event. Commercial activities do not include private, community service, state sponsored, or free speech activities.

(13) "Political Sign" means a sign regarding a candidate for political office or regarding a political issue to be considered in an election.

(14) "Commercial Solicitation" is as defined in rule R23-19-6.

(15) "State" means the State of Utah and any of its agencies, departments, divisions, officers, and legislators, members of the judiciary, persons serving on state boards or commissions, and employees of the above entities and persons.

**R23-19-4. State Office Building Use Requirements.**

(1) The Managing Agency may adopt policies, which require a Facility Use Permit to be submitted. Such policies may provide for a waiver of the policy adopted under this Rule R23-19-4(1) under criteria specified in the policies. The policies may specify the form of the application, including:

(a) The time, place, purpose and scope of the proposed activity;

(b) Whether the applicant requests a waiver of any requirement of this rule or provision of the Facility Use Permit;

(c) A certificate of liability insurance in the amount of \$1,000,000 per occurrence, except for Freedom of Speech Activities where no insurance is required; and

(d) Any required fee subject to the following:

(i) Fees may be assessed for the use of state facilities and grounds through the written policies of the Managing Agency. When any activity is subject to a fee, the Managing Agency should consider at a minimum the actual cost to the State including utilities, janitorial, security and rental cost for equipment. The following applies to specific activities:

(ii) "Freedom of Speech Activities." There are no fees for freedom of speech activities, but costs for requested use of state equipment or supplies may be assessed through the uniformly applied policies of the Managing Agency.

(ii) "Commercial Activities" or "Private Activities" shall be assessed a fee, which is reasonably comparable to fees charged for similar activities within the County of the state facilities and grounds. There shall be no fee waiver allowed for commercial or private activities.

(iii) "Community Service Activities" shall be assessed a fee of 50 percent of the fee for a commercial activity and such fee may only be waived if requested in a facility use application and granted by the approving authority. There shall be no waiver of the fee related to the costs of requested use of state equipment and supplies, which is assessed through the uniformly applied policies of the Management Agency.

(iv) "State Sponsored Activities." There are no fees for state sponsored activities, except that state agencies will be required to pay the costs and fees identified in the uniform policies of the Management Agency when the activity is not required for the conducting of state business, such as after-hour

social events, employee recognition events, and holiday parties.

(2) The proposed activity shall not interfere with the operation of governmental business or public access. No persons shall unlawfully intimidate or interfere with persons seeking to enter or exit any facility, or use of any state facilities and grounds.

(3) The consumption, distribution or open storage of alcoholic beverages in state facilities and grounds is prohibited. This provision shall not apply to state facilities and grounds under the jurisdiction of the Department of Alcohol Beverage Control or golf courses under the Division of Parks and Recreation.

(4) Open flames, flammable fluids, candles, burning incense or explosives are prohibited.

(5)(a) The use of a personal space heater is prohibited, except as provided in Subsection (b).

(b) Any person with a medical related condition may obtain approval by the managing agency to use a personal space heater provided the person submits a signed statement by a Utah licensed physician verifying that the medical related condition requires a change in the standard room temperature and the use of the space heater meets the specifications in Subsection (c).

(c) If a space heater is approved by the managing agency, the space heater shall:

(i) not exceed 900 watts at its highest setting;

(ii) be equipped with a self-limiting element temperature setting for the ceramic elements;

(iii) have a tip-over safety device;

(iv) be equipped with a built-in timer not to exceed eight hours per setting;

(v) be equipped with a programmable thermostat; and

(vi) be equipped with an overheat protection feature.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Rule, if the space heater is to be placed in a facility leased by the State through the Division, the placement must also be approved by the Real Estate Section of the Division.

(6) No displays, including but not limited to signs, shall be affixed to state facilities and grounds.

(7) User shall not sublet any part of the premises or transfer or assign the premises or change the purpose of the permitted activity without the written consent of the state.

(8) Alteration and damage to a state facilities and grounds including grass, shrubs, trees, paving or concrete, is prohibited.

(9) All costs to repair any damage or replace any destruction, regardless of the amount or cost of restoration or refurbishing shall be at the expense of the persons(s) responsible for such damage or destruction.

(10) Service animals are permitted, but the presence of other animals is allowed only with advance written permission of the Managing Agency. Owners/caretakers are responsible for the safety to the animal, persons, grounds and facilities.

(11) Littering is prohibited.

(12) Decorations.

(a) All cords must be taped down with 3M #471 tape or equivalent as determined by the Managing Agency.

(b) There shall be no posting or affixing of placards, banners, or signs attached to any part of any building or on the grounds. All signs or placards shall be hand held. Signs or posters may not be on sticks or poles.

(c) No adhesive material, wire, nails, or fasteners of any kind may be used on the buildings or grounds.

(d) Nothing may be used as a decoration, or be used in the process of decorating, that marks or damages structure(s).

(e) All decorations and supporting structures shall be temporary.

(f) Any writing or use of ink, paint or sprays applied to any area of any building is prohibited.

(g) Users may not decorate the outside of any facility or any portion of the grounds.

(h) Signs, posters, decorations, displays, or other media shall be in compliance with the state law regarding Pornographic and Harmful Materials and Performances, Section 76-10-1201 et seq.

(13) Set up/Clean up.

(a) All deliveries and loading/unloading of materials shall be limited to routes and elevators as specified by the Managing Agency.

(b) All decorations, displays and exhibits shall be taken down by the designated end time of the event in a manner that is least disruptive to state business.

(c) Users shall leave all state facilities and grounds in its original condition and appearance.

(14) Parking. There must be compliance with the written parking requirements adopted by the Managing Agency.

(15) Compliance with Laws.

(a) Users shall conform to all applicable and constitutional laws and requirements, including health, safety, fire, building and other codes and similar requirements. Occupancy limits as posted in or applicable to any public area will dictate, unless otherwise limited for public safety, the number of persons who can assemble in the public areas. Under no circumstance will occupancy limits be exceeded. State security personnel shall use reasonable efforts to ensure compliance with occupancy, safety, and health requirements.

(b) Safety requirements as used in this rule include safety and security requirements made known to the Managing Agency by the Utah Department of Public Safety or the federal government for the safety and security of special events and/or persons.

(c) "No Smoking" statutes, rules and policies, including the Utah Indoor Clean Air Act, Section 26-38 et seq. shall be observed.

(d) All persons must obey all applicable firearm laws, rules, and regulations.

(16) Security and Supervision at Events.

(a) The Managing Agency may adopt written policies regarding security requirements for events, which must be followed.

(b) At least one representative of the applicant identified in the application and permit shall be present during the entire activity.

(17) Photography, Portraits and Video/Filming.

(a) Any photography, videotaping or filming, shall require advance notice to, and permission from the Managing Agency for scheduling.

(b) This Subsection (16) shall not apply to tourists and does not apply to the extent it is the exercise of a free speech activity.

(18) Commercial, Private and Community Service Activities. A Managing Agency may determine through its written policies to categorically not allow any commercial, private and/or community service activities. However, if commercial or private activities are allowed, then community service activities shall be allowed subject to all the requirements of this rule and a facility use permit.

(19) Liability.

(a) The state, Managing Agency and their designees, employees and agents shall not be deemed in default of any issued permit, or liable for any damages if the performance of any or all of their obligations under the permit are delayed or become impossible because of any act of God, terrorism, war, riot or civil disobedience, epidemic, strike, lock-out or labor dispute, fire, or any other cause beyond their reasonable control.

(b) Except as required by law, the state shall not be responsible for any property damage or loss, nor any personal injury sustained during, or as a result of, any use, activity or event.

(c) Users/applicants shall be responsible for any personal

injury, vandalism, damage, loss, or other destruction of property caused by the user or an attendee at the applicant's event.

(20) Indemnification. Individuals and organizations using any state facilities and grounds do so at their own risk and shall indemnify and hold harmless the state from and against any and all suits, damages, claims or other liabilities due to personal injury or death, and from damage to or loss of property arising out of or resulting from the conduct of such use or activities on the Capitol Hill Complex.

(21) Enforcement of Rules. If any person or group is found to be in violation of any of the applicable laws and rules, a law enforcement officer or state security officer may issue a warning to cease and desist from any non-complying acts. If the law enforcement or security officer observes a non-compliant act after a warning, the officer may take disciplinary action including citations, fines, cancellations of event or activity, or removal from the state facility and grounds.

**R23-19-5. Facility Use Permit - Denial - Appeal - Cancellation - Revocation - Transfer.**

(1) Within ten (10) working days of receipt of a completed application, the Managing Agency shall issue a Facility Use Permit or notice of denial of the application.

(2) The Managing Agency may deny an application if:

(a) The application does not comply with the applicable rules;

(b) The event would conflict or interfere with a state sponsored activity, a time or place reserved for freedom of speech activities, the operation of state business, or a legislative session; and/or

(c) The event poses a safety or security risk to persons or property.

(3) The Managing Agency may place conditions on the approval that alleviates such concerns.

(a) If the applicant disagrees with a denial of the application or conditions placed on the approval, the applicant may request a reconsideration of the Managing Agency's determination by delivering the written request for reconsideration and reasons for the disagreement to the Managing Agency within five (5) working days of the issuance of the notice of denial or approval with conditions.

(b) Within ten (10) days after the Managing Agency receives the written request for reconsideration, the Managing Agency may modify or affirm the determination.

(c) If the matter is still unresolved after the issuance of the Managing Agency's reconsideration determination, the applicant may appeal the matter, in writing, within ten (10) calendar days to the Executive Director of the Department of Administrative Services who will determine the process of the appeal.

(5) Facility Use Permits are non-transferable. The purpose, time, place and other conditions of the Facility Use Permit may not be changed without the advance written consent of the Managing Agency.

(6) An event may be re-scheduled if the Managing Agency determines that an event will conflict with a governmental function, free speech activity or state sponsored activity.

(a) The Managing Agency may revoke any issued permit if this rule R23-19, any applicable law, or any provision of the permit is being violated. The permit may also be revoked if the safety or health of any person is threatened.

(b) The permittee may cancel the permit and receive a refund of fees, less any incurred costs to the state or managing agency, and any deposits if written notice of cancellation is received by the Managing Agency at least 48 hours prior to the scheduled event. Failure to timely cancel the event will result in the forfeiture of any deposit and fees.

**R23-19-6. Commercial Solicitation Policy.**

(1) In general, commercial solicitation is prohibited.

(2) Nothing in this rule shall be interpreted as to infringe upon anyone's constitutional right of freedom of speech and freedom of association.

(3) In addition to the definitions in R23-19-3 above, the following definitions shall also apply to this Rule R23-19-6:

(a) "Commercial Solicitation(s)" means any commercial activity conducted for the purpose of advertising, promoting, fund-raising, buying or selling any product or service, encouraging membership in any group, association or organization, or the marketing of commercial activities by distributing handbills, leaflets, circulars, advertising or dispersing printed materials for commercial purposes.

(b) "Commercial Solicitation" for the purpose of this rule does not include free speech activities as defined in rule R23-20, Utah Administrative Code.

(c) "Commercial Solicitation" for the purpose of this rule does not include filming or photographic activities, but such activities shall be subject to rule R23-19 et seq.

(d) "Commercial Solicitation" for the purpose of this rule does not include solicitation by the state or federal government; solicitation related to the business of the state, solicitation related to the procurement responsibilities of the state, solicitation allowed as a matter of right under applicable federal or state law; or solicitation made pursuant to a contract or lease with the state.

(4) Commercial Solicitation Allowed under a Facility Use Permit.

(a) Commercial solicitation, not prohibited by R23-19-6(5) below, may be allowed in conjunction with the issuance of a facility use permit under rule R23-19 and such commercial solicitation must comply with the facility use rules of R23-19-1 et seq.

(b) All materials allowed shall be displayed only on bulletin boards or in areas that have been approved in advance by the Managing Agency.

(c) The issuance of a facility use permit shall not be construed as state endorsement of the solicitor's product, service, charity or event.

(d) Soliciting activities are subject to all littering laws and regulations.

(5) Prohibited Commercial Solicitation. The following commercial solicitation activities are prohibited and no facility use permit shall be issued for such:

(a) Door-to-door commercial solicitation of items, services or donations.

(b) Commercial solicitation to persons in vehicles or by leaving any commercial solicitation materials on vehicles or parking lots.

(c) Any sale of food or beverage products that would be in any violation of any contract entered into by the State or the Managing Agency.

**R23-19-7. Waivers.**

(1) The Managing Agency may waive, in writing, the requirements of any provision of this Rule R23-19 upon being presented with compelling reasons that the waiver will substantially benefit the public of the state of Utah and that the facilities, grounds and persons will be appropriately protected. Conditions may be placed on any approved waiver to assure the appropriate protection of facilities, grounds and person. An appeal of a denial of a request for such waiver may be filed and processed similarly to the denial of a Facility Use Permit as described in R23-19-5.

(2) Costs and fees shall be waived for state sponsored activities. However, state agencies will be required to pay the costs and fees identified in the Schedule of Costs and Fees when the activity is not required for the conducting of state business, such as after-hour social events, employee recognition events, and holiday parties. Costs and fees will not be waived for

commercial, private and commercial solicitation activities.

(3) Notwithstanding the waiver provisions of this rule, the following may not be waived by the Managing Agency: R23-19-4(2), (4), (5) (8), (9), (10), (11), (15), (16), (18), (19), (20) and (21) as well as R23-19-6.

**R23-19-8. Political Signs.**

Political signs, except for hand-carried signs during permitted events under a Facility Use Permit, are prohibited on all State of Utah owned properties except as allowed under a Freedom of Speech Activity or as protected under the State of Utah or United States Constitutions.

Rule R23-19-8(1) shall not apply to Utah Department of Transportation right-of-ways, properties of the State and Institutional Trust Lands Administration or properties of Higher Education, any of which may have its own laws or rules applicable to political signs.

**KEY: public buildings, facilities use, space heaters**

**December 4, 2008**

**63A-5-103**

**Notice of Continuation May 3, 2012**

**63A-5-204**

**R23. Administrative Services, Facilities Construction and Management.**

**R23-20. Free Speech Activities.**

**R23-20-1. Purpose.**

- (1) The purpose of this rule is to:
- (a) facilitate constitutionally protected free speech and assembly at state facilities and grounds.
  - (b) preserve the right of every person to exercise free speech and freedom of assembly as protected by the constitutions of the state of Utah and the United States subject to lawful time, place and manner rules regarding free speech activities necessary to protect the public health, safety and welfare, including safety and security considerations, the rights of others to exercise free speech and freedom of assembly, and minimizing the disruption to governmental business;
  - (c) facilitate public assembly and communication between people;
  - (d) designate areas under the Managing Agency's control, for free speech activities as specified in this rule that are necessary to protect the public health, safety and welfare, including safety and security considerations, the rights of others to exercise free speech and freedom of assembly, and minimizing the disruption to governmental business; and
  - (e) establish guidelines to facilitate constitutionally protected free speech activities and public assembly.
- (2) This rule is intended to further the following governmental interests:
- (a) to facilitate constitutionally protected free speech activities and public assembly;
  - (b) to provide for lawful time, place and manner rules regarding free speech activities necessary to protect the public health, safety and welfare;
  - (c) to provide safety and security of all persons visiting or using state facilities and grounds;
  - (d) to minimize disruption to or interruption of the conduct of state business;
  - (e) to maintain unobstructed and efficient flow of pedestrian and vehicular traffic between and within state facilities and grounds in order to provide safety and security of persons, emergency vehicle access, and assure accessibility to public services;
  - (f) to provide all persons their guaranteed right of free speech and freedom of assembly without harm or interruption; and
  - (g) to inform persons of their responsibilities regarding littering, damage to, and vandalism of state facilities and grounds.

**R23-20-2. Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to the authority granted to the Board under Sections 63A-5-103 and 63A-5-204. The Managing Agency may adopt policies and procedures to implement this rule.

**R23-20-3. Definitions.**

The definitions of rule R23-19-3 shall apply to this rule R23-20. In addition, the following definitions shall apply for purposes of this rule:

- (1) "Free Speech" and "Freedom of Assembly" means the exercise of free speech and freedom of assembly as protected by the constitutions of the state of Utah and the United States.
- (2) "Free Speech Activity" or "Free Speech Activities" means the use of an area of the state facilities and grounds for a demonstration, rally, leafleting, press conference, vigil, march or parade that is available for such activity under this rule, by one or more persons for constitutionally protected free speech or assembly.
  - (a) "Advanced Planned Free Speech Activity" means a free speech activity that can be reasonably scheduled in advance of

its occurrence, such that the Managing Agency may lawfully require compliance with certain requirements as specified in this rule.

(b) "Short-Notice Free Speech Activity" means a free speech activity that arises out of, or is related to events or other public issued activities which cannot be reasonably anticipated far enough in advance of the occurrence to reasonably allow compliance with the requirements for an advanced planned free speech activity.

(3) "Demonstration" means the assembly of a group of individuals that join together to express a point of view openly.

(4) "Rally" means to hold an open gathering of a group of individuals of similar purpose to join together to express a point of view openly.

(5) "Leafleting" means the continuous unsolicited distribution of leaflets, buttons, handbills, pamphlets, flyers or any other written or similar materials indiscriminately to pedestrians or passers by.

(6) "Press Conference" is an organized formal assembly called by an individual or group to announce or express a point of view to the public utilizing the press and other media.

(7) "Vigil" means an assembly of an individual or individuals who come together to demonstrate their solidarity by an occasion or devotional watching or observance.

(8) "March" or "Parade" means the organized assembly of individuals who are celebrating or expressing a point of view while moving from one location to another.

(9) "Public Areas" are all areas of the state facilities and grounds open to the public.

**R23-20-4. Free Speech and Freedom of Assembly; In General.**

Unless specifically regulated by this rule as to time, place or manner, all free speech and freedom of assembly may occur in all areas of the state facilities and grounds in any lawful form or manner as guaranteed by the constitutions of the state of Utah and the United States.

**R23-20-5. Time, Place, and Manner of Free Speech Activities.**

(1) Free Speech and Assembly Promoted and Encouraged. Free speech and freedom of assembly, as protected by the constitutions of the state of Utah and United States, is promoted and encouraged at state facilities and grounds. Free speech activities, as specifically defined in this rule, are subject to lawful time, place and manner rules regarding free speech activities necessary to protect the public health, safety and welfare, including safety and security considerations, the rights of others to exercise free speech and freedom of assembly, and minimizing the disruption to governmental business.

(2) Subject to Facility Use Rules, Exception. Free speech activities shall be subject to R23-19-1 et seq., except that, in the case of conflict, the provisions of this rule R23-20 shall control.

(3) Time.

(a) Free speech activities held outdoors may take place 24 hours a day subject to duration requirements specified in this rule.

(b) Free speech activities held indoors may take place during the hours such public areas are open to the public, generally between 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

(4) Place.

(a) Health, safety and welfare restricted areas that may not be reserved for a free speech activity are the vehicular traveled portions of roads, roadways or parking lots, areas directly in front of or adjacent to parking garages' entrances or exits, paths of egress or access to emergency stairs and emergency egress hallways, areas under construction which are hazardous to non-construction workers, and those specific portions of the state facilities and grounds that contain storage, utilities and

technology servicing the state facilities and grounds or other areas, which either must be available for prompt repair, are not open for public use or represent a danger to members of the public.

(b) In order to protect the public health, safety and welfare and allow for public accessibility to and the conduct of state business, a demonstration, rally, parade, march or vigil may only be conducted on the public areas of the grounds and not inside the facilities.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this rule, there is no registration requirement for free speech leafleting. In order to protect the public, health, safety and welfare and allow for public accessibility to and the conduct of state business, free speech activity leafleting, as defined in this rule, is allowed at state facilities and grounds in the areas open to the public, without interference from state security, provided that it is done in a non-aggressive manner and does not prevent other individuals from passing along sidewalks and through doorways. The state is allowed to enforce any and all applicable statutes and ordinances regarding blocking public sidewalks, blocking hallways, disorderly conduct, blocking entrances to public buildings, garage entries, assault, battery and the like consistent with the requirements of the constitutions of the state of Utah and the United States. Leafleting is not allowed by placing leaflets on vehicles on the state facilities and grounds.

(5) Manner.

(a) Registration and Scheduling.

(i) All free speech activities shall comply with the following requirements, except that leafleting shall not be subject to any registration requirements.

(ii) An advanced planned free speech activity shall register as soon as reasonably possible, but not less than seven (7) days in advance of the free speech activity by registering with the Managing Agency.

(iii) Persons registering will provide the following information: the name of the sponsoring organization; the name and contact information of a contact person or agent; the type of free speech activity; the date, time and duration of the free speech activity; the public area requested for use; the number of anticipated participants; and a list of equipment and services to be used in connection with the free speech activity. Registration shall be on a standard form prepared by the Managing Agency.

(iv) If a person or group fails to register due to a short-notice free speech activity, they may still conduct the free speech activity provided it does not create a problem of public safety or interfere with the time and location of a previously scheduled free speech activity in the same public area and meets all the other requirements of this rule. In the case of such problem of public safety or interference, the Managing Agency will coordinate with the applicant in reasonable efforts to find an alternative reasonable time or location.

(b) Priority.

(i) The scheduling assignment of public areas shall be made on a first-come, first-serve basis.

(ii) In the case of scheduling conflicts, first priority in the use of the public areas shall be given to government business and/or state sponsored activities where the authorized governmental official is reserving the public area for an expressed governmental or state need. Free speech activities shall be given priority over community service, commercial and private activities. In the case of such problem of public safety or interference, the Managing Agency will coordinate with the applicant in reasonable efforts to find an alternative reasonable time or location.

(iii) No group or individual will be denied access to or use of a public area unless the proposed free speech activity violates this rule, applicable law, conflicts with a scheduled state sponsored activity, or conflicts with the time and location of a previously scheduled free speech activity.

(c) Consistent with the protections of the Utah and United States constitutions in order to preserve the free speech rights of others, outbursts or similar actions which disrupts or is likely to disrupt any government meeting or proceeding, is prohibited.

#### **R23-20-6. Expedited Appeals-Free Speech Activities.**

(1) Claims eligible for expedited appeal. The following determinations of claims regarding a free speech activity may be appealed as provided below:

(a) A determination by the Managing Agency that a proposed event or activity is a commercially related special event and not exempted as a free speech activity;

(b) A claim by an applicant that the Managing Agency's denial, or condition of approval, of a proposed route, time or location for a free speech activity constitutes a violation of this rule or an unlawful time, place or manner restriction; or

(c) Any other claim by an applicant that any action by the state regarding the proposed free speech activity impermissibly burdens constitutionally protected rights of the applicant, sponsor, participants or spectators.

(2) Process for Expedited Appeal:

(a) The State acknowledges an obligation to process appeals regarding a free speech activity promptly so as to not unreasonably inhibit or unlawfully burden constitutionally protected activities. Any time limit stated below may be lengthened if agreed to by the appellant and the Managing Agency.

(i) As soon as reasonably possible, but no later than two (2) working days after receipt of a completed registration, the Managing Agency shall issue a determination, which may include lawful conditions, or notice of denial of the registration application.

(b) The Managing Agency may deny the requested activity if:

(i) the requested activity does not comply with the applicable rules;

(ii) the registrant attempts to register a free speech activity, but the Managing Agency determines that it is a commercial activity;

(iii) the event would disrupt, conflict or interfere with a state sponsored activity, a time or place reserved for another free speech activity, the operation of state business, and such determination is in accordance with applicable constitutional provisions; and/or

(iv) the event poses a safety or security risk to persons or property and such determination is in accordance with applicable constitutional provisions.

(c) The Managing Agency may place conditions on the approval that alleviates such concerns and such conditions are in accordance with this rule and applicable constitutional provisions.

(i) If the applicant disagrees with a denial of the request or conditions placed on the approval, the applicant may appeal the Managing Agency's determination by delivering the written appeal and reasons for the disagreement to the Managing Agency.

(ii) Within three (3) working days after the Managing Agency receives the written appeal, the Managing Agency may modify or affirm the determination.

(iii) If the matter is still unresolved after the issuance of the Managing Agency's reconsideration determination, the applicant may appeal the matter, in writing, within ten (10) calendar days to the Executive Director of the Department of Administrative Services who will determine the process of the appeal and provides for a determination within five (5) working days.

(e) If the applicant for a free speech activity needs a more expeditious process of an appeal, upon written request of the applicant, the Attorney General or designee may advise the

Executive Director of the Department of Administrative Services or the Managing Agency of the need to make an immediate consideration of the appeal.

**R23-20-7. Expedited Review of Free Speech Concern.**

If any person claims to be inhibited from the exercise of constitutionally protected free speech by a public officer, officer or other person at any state facilities and grounds, such person is advised to promptly notify the Managing Agency. The Managing Agency will then take reasonable steps in an attempt to resolve the matter.

**KEY: rally, free speech, assembly**

**June 7, 2007**

**Notice of Continuation May 3, 2012**

**63A-5-103**

**63A-5-204**



**R25. Administrative Services, Finance.****R25-20. Indigent Defense Funds Board, Procedures for Electronic Meetings.****R25-20-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) Purpose. Utah Code Section 52-4-207 requires any public body that convenes or conducts an electronic meeting to establish written procedures for such meetings. This rule establishes procedures for conducting Indigent Defense Funds Board meetings by electronic means.

(2) Authority. This rule is enacted under the authority of Utah Code Sections 52-4-207, 63G-3-201, and 77-32-402.

**R25-20-2. Meeting Procedure.**

(1) The following provisions govern any meeting at which one or more board members appear telephonically or electronically pursuant to Utah Code Section 52-4-207:

(a) If one or more members of the board may participate in any meeting electronically or telephonically, public notices of the meeting shall so indicate. In addition, the notices shall specify the anchor location where the members of the board who are not participating electronically or telephonically will be meeting and where interested persons and the public may attend, monitor, and participate in the open portions of the meeting.

(b) In accordance with Utah Code Section 52-4-202 and Section 52-4-207, notice of the meeting and the agenda shall be posted at the anchor location. Written or electronic notice shall also be provided at least 24 hours before the meetings on the Public Notice Website and to at least one newspaper of general circulation within the state or to a local media correspondent.

(c) Notice of the possibility of an electronic meeting shall be given to the board members at least 24 hours before the meeting. In addition, the notice shall describe how a board member may participate in the meeting electronically or telephonically.

(d) When notice is given of the possibility of a board member(s) appearing electronically or telephonically, any member(s) may do so and shall be counted as present for purposes of a quorum and may fully participate and vote on any matter coming before the board. At the commencement of the meeting, or at such time as any member initially appears electronically or telephonically, the chair shall identify for the record all those who are appearing telephonically or electronically. Votes by members of the board who are not at the physical location of the meeting shall be confirmed by the chair.

(e) The anchor location, unless otherwise designated in the notice, shall be at the Division of Finance, 2110 State Office Building, 450 North State Street, Salt Lake City, Utah. The anchor location is the physical location from which the electronic meeting originates or from which the participants are connected. In addition, the anchor location shall have space and facilities so that interested persons and the public may attend, monitor, and participate in the open portions of the meeting.

**KEY: electronic meetings, Indigent Defense Fund Board****May 22, 2012****52-4-207  
63G-3-201  
77-32-402**

**R37. Administrative Services, Risk Management.****R37-1. Risk Management General Rules.****R37-1-1. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to establish the liability and property insurance coverage provided by the Risk Management Fund, and the conditions, underwriting standards, and other rules that govern or control the use of this coverage.

**R37-1-2. Authority.**

This rule is established pursuant to Section 63A-4-101 which authorizes the State's Risk Manager to recommend rules to the Director of the Department of Administrative Services who is authorized to enact rules.

**R37-1-3. Definitions.**

(1) "Conditions" specific policy requirements the violation of which will invalidate coverage.

(2) "Coverage or coverage provision" means the type of protection provided against specific risks or losses.

(3) "Covered Entity" means a state department or other state agency not within a state department, a state college or university, a public school district, a participating charter school, or other entity which is covered under the terms of a coverage document issued to it by the Risk Management Fund.

(4) "Underwriting Standard" or "Risk Control Standard" means an action or procedure which must be performed by a covered entity in order to reduce the risk of loss or to avoid imposition of coverage restrictions, deductibles, increased premiums, or loss of credits or dividends.

**R37-1-4. Description of the Fund and its Activities.**

The Risk Management Fund, hereafter referred to as the Fund, is a self-insurance mechanism established by statute to handle losses to or claims against the state, its agencies, institutions of higher education, participating school districts, participating charter schools, and other entities, which are treated as state agencies when participating, all hereafter referred to as covered entities. Although coverage through the Fund may be in formats like or similar to insurance policies, the relationship between the Fund and covered entities is not that of insurer and insured. No special duties, rules of construction or other legal doctrines recognized by the courts or created by statute with respect to the relationship of an insurer to its insured shall apply to the Fund or entities covered by it, except those which are specifically required by Title 31A, Chapter 12 with respect to some coverage provided to school districts. The duty to defend employees, as defined in Section 63-30d-102 UCA, or volunteers, as defined in Section 67-20-2 UCA, of covered entities extends only as far as the entities' duty to employees or volunteers under the "Governmental Immunity Act" and no special relationship of insurer to insured exists between the Fund and employees or volunteers of covered entities.

**R37-1-5. Coverage, Deductibles, Duties and Conditions.**

Specific risks covered, properties covered, coverage limits, exclusions, deductibles, conditions and other coverage provisions for coverage through the Risk Management Fund shall apply in accordance with coverage policies issued by the Fund to each covered entity. Subject to specific provisions of the coverage policies, the Fund provides the following coverage:

**(1) Liability**

(a) Risks Covered - General, automobile, personal injury, errors and omissions, malpractice and garage keepers' liability, and personal injury protection coverage applying to all premises, operations, approved contracts, products and completed operations; owned, non-owned and hired automobiles, other than personal use automobiles; employees, volunteers, and students in the scope of employment or approved services to the

public.

(b) Limits - Typically, the limits are the maximum liability calculated pursuant to Section 63G-7-604 UCA; lower or higher limits for other situations as indicated in coverage policies issued to each covered entity.

(c) Deductible - Deductibles apply to some specific property coverages and situations as noted in the coverage document, but there is no general deductible with regard to liability coverage.

(d) Conditions - The following conditions apply to liability coverages:

(i) In the event of an occurrence, personal injury, act, error, omission, incident, or any other situation likely to give rise to a claim covered by the Fund, written notice containing particulars sufficient to identify the covered entity or person and also reasonably obtainable information with respect to the time, place and circumstances thereof, and the names and addresses of the potential claimant, and of available witnesses, shall be given by or for the covered entity or person to the Fund or any of its authorized agents as soon as practicable. The covered entity shall promptly take all reasonable steps to prevent additional injury or damage arising out of the same or similar conditions. A covered entity's failure to take preventive measures shall not constitute a breach of this condition unless the Fund has requested the covered entity, in writing, to undertake the preventive measures. Costs incurred by a covered entity to implement preventive measures shall not be recoverable from the Fund.

(ii) If claim is made or suit is brought against the covered entity or person, whether in court or through an administrative proceeding with the Utah Anti-discrimination Division, the Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Commission or similar body, the covered entity or person shall immediately forward to the Fund a copy of every demand, notice, summons or other process received by it or its representative. Any covered person who is an employee or volunteer of the covered entity shall comply with all provisions of Sections 63G-7-902 UCA, 63G-7-903 UCA, or both before the Fund shall have any duty to defend or pay any judgment against such covered person.

(iii) The covered entity or person shall cooperate with the Fund and, upon the Fund's request, provide the fund with requested information, assist in making settlements, assist in making rule 68 offers of judgment, and assist in the conduct of suits and in enforcing any right of contribution or indemnity against any person or organization who may be liable to the covered entity or person because of bodily injury or property damage with respect to which coverage is afforded by the Fund; and the covered entity or person shall attend hearings and trials and assist in securing and providing evidence and obtaining the attendance of witnesses. The covered entity or person shall not, except at its own cost, voluntarily make any payment, assume any obligation or incur any expense other than for qualified first aid to others at the time of the accident.

(iv) In the event any employee or volunteer requests under the terms of Section 63G-7-902 UCA that the covered entity defend him relative to any action or claim which would be covered by the Fund, the covered entity shall immediately forward the request to the Fund and the Fund shall have the right to determine on behalf of the covered entity whether to defend, defend under a reservation of rights, or decline to defend.

(v) The covered entity or person shall share with the Fund all records requested by the Fund, relative to any claim under this coverage, to the fullest extent permitted by the Utah Government Records Access and Management Act (GRAMA). If the covered entity falls under the provisions of Section 63-2-701, 702 or 703 UCA, the covered entity shall adopt an ordinance or policy, or make rules which allow the sharing of records with the Fund to at least the extent permitted by

GRAMA and shall share with the Fund all records requested relative to any claim under this coverage to the fullest extent permitted by the ordinance, policy or rule.

(vi) This coverage does not apply to any claim under the Americans With Disabilities Act, as amended, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, or similar laws based in whole or in part on the failure of any covered entity to provide a reasonable accommodation unless the covered entity has notified the Fund of its preliminary intention not to provide the requested accommodation, has allowed the Fund a reasonable opportunity to consult with the covered entity before the covered entity denies the requested accommodation, and the Fund agrees with the proposed denial.

(2) Conditions applicable to all coverages provided by the Fund:

(a) In accordance with Subsection 63A-4-101(2)(b)(v) UCA, in the event of any coverage dispute between the Fund and any covered entity or person, there shall be no right of legal action against the Fund.

(b) In the event of any payment under any coverage provided through the Fund, the Fund shall be subrogated to all of the covered entity or person's rights of recovery therefor against any person or organization and the covered entity or person shall execute and deliver instruments and papers and do whatever else is necessary to secure these rights. The covered entity or person shall do nothing after the loss to prejudice these rights.

#### **R37-1-6. Premium Establishment.**

In addition to other actuarially sound factors, the Risk Manager may use the following in determining the appropriate premiums for coverage provided to each covered entity:

(1) Entity efforts at exposure management including completion of self-inspection surveys, employee training, agency attendance at Fund-sponsored seminars, agency risk control meetings, risk-related policy development and implementation, etc.

(2) Entity accidents, claims and loss history.

(3) Recent state and federal statutes or court decisions affecting covered entities and operations.

(4) Number of employees in the entity and size of the entity's budget.

(5) Value, protection and other characteristics of the entity's buildings and contents.

(6) Number, type, and value of entity vehicles.

(7) Entity operations and activities.

(8) Actuarial studies.

#### **R37-1-7. Risk Control Standards.**

In accordance with Subsection 63A-4-101(2)(b)(i), each covered entity shall comply with the following risk control standards:

(1) Covered entities shall appoint an entity risk coordinator who shall report directly to the covered entity's director, school superintendent or university/college president, or to another individual who reports directly to the covered entity's director, school superintendent or college/university president. Subordinate risk coordinators or other individuals may be appointed at the division, school or lower levels of the organization as the entity deems appropriate. The day to day implementation or management of the entity's risk management duties may be assigned by the risk coordinator to subordinate individuals, committees, or groups as necessary for efficient operation and implementation.

(2) The covered entity risk coordinator shall be responsible for the following duties:

(a) Identifying, evaluating and resolving risk exposures for the entity,

(b) Coordinating with the Fund on the reporting and

investigation of all claims or losses,

(c) Coordinating with the Fund on all liability prevention and loss control and prevention activities.

(d) Ensuring that the Fund is provided with all reasonable information necessary to compute premiums.

(e) Ensuring that premium billings are processed and paid.

(f) Ensuring that notification is made to the Fund on all incidents, issues or informal or administrative claims, including claims originating at the EEOC and/or UALD that may result in a formal claim against the Fund.

(g) Internally supervising or managing all loss prevention activities.

(h) Normally chairing the entity Risk Control Committee and ensuring staff support to the Risk Control Committee.

(3) Each covered entity shall appoint a Risk Control Committee, hereinafter referred to as the committee. Each covered entity shall include on its committee those positions deemed necessary by the Risk Coordinator and/or the entity director, president, or superintendent to provide comprehensive review and risk management services to all of the entities operations. It is recommended that the following positions be included on the committee:

(a) Entity Risk Coordinator.

(b) The covered entity's maintenance director and/or facilities director, where the entity owns or manages its own buildings or in the case where the building is leased the DFCM manager assigned to that building.

(c) The covered entity's Human Resource/Personnel director.

(d) The covered entity's Americans with Disabilities Act Coordinator, or other entity Civil Rights coordinator or director.

(e) The covered entity's Safety Director.

(f) The covered entity's legal counsel or attorney as an ex-officio member.

(g) Staff from the Fund, who may attend the meetings in an ex officio capacity.

The covered entity may appoint on either a permanent or ad hoc basis other individuals whose job duties or special expertise may be of use to the committee. These individuals may include the covered entity's internal auditor, the covered entity's security director, the transportation or motor pool director, a representative from the entity's finance and accounting section and employee representatives. School districts may also wish to include on the committee representatives from the district's athletic, vocational, science and other high risk curriculum areas. The Fund, upon request of the covered entity risk coordinator, will provide recommendations on the makeup of the committee.

The committee shall be normally chaired by the covered entity's risk coordinator. The committee shall be responsible for oversight and supervision of the entity's risk coordination and management program and shall meet at least once each quarter. In advance of its meetings and shall forward a copy of the agenda to the Fund. The entity or its committee may appoint other ad hoc or standing committees, or subcommittees to deal with specific issues and problems such as safety, risk control training, civil rights, accident review etc.

(4) The duties of the committee shall include the following activities:

(a) Identifying, evaluating and resolving entity risk exposures.

(b) Reviewing the hazards and corrective actions identified during the annual Risk Management self-inspection survey and developing effective and timely plans to eliminate those hazards.

(c) Serving as a liaison between the Fund and the entity at the discretion of the Risk Coordinator.

(d) Reviewing inspection and other reports from the Fund

and where applicable, implementing the proposed recommendations.

(e) Reviewing and analyzing investigation reports and recommendations regarding all claims, accidents, workers injuries or near accidents, and making recommendations to entity management at appropriate levels on methods for reducing accidents or claims.

(i) Where appropriate, the committee may recommend disciplinary and/or corrective action for employees who violate safety standards including but not limited to OSHA, health, hazardous materials, fire and entity specific standards and/or other standards, policies or rules that result in claims, accidents, worker injuries or near accidents. Any disciplinary or corrective action imposed shall be taken in accordance with the entity's rules.

(ii) The committee, acting as the agency's Accident Review committee, shall review reports and recommendations from subcommittees and others regarding the driving and accident records of employees and may restrict employees from using entity vehicles or the employee's own vehicle on entity business.

(f) Developing policies related to risk reduction and accident prevention and shall recommend their adoption by entity management.

(g) Conducting appropriate evaluations or audits of entity operations and developing findings and recommendations for resolution of identified problems or risk exposures.

(h) Conducting an annual review or evaluation of the entity's risk reduction efforts and providing the Fund with a copy of this evaluation.

(i) Performing other related duties as assigned by the entity risk coordinator, by entity management, or as requested by the Fund.

### **R37-1-8. Underwriting Standards.**

In accordance with Subsection 63A-4-101(2)(b)(i), covered entities shall comply with the following underwriting standards.

(1) Covered entities shall annually review, update, and submit a Statement of Values to the Fund before July 1st. Furthermore, within 90 days of acquisition, covered entities shall report to the Fund the description and value of any after-acquired personal property in excess of \$20,000 and real property in excess of \$250,000. If a covered entity fails to comply with this standard, the Fund may deny coverage with respect to any loss associated with a non-reported asset.

(2) Covered entities shall accurately complete and annually submit the Risk Management Online Self-Inspection Survey before June 1st, unless special exemption has been granted by the State Risk Manager.

(3) Covered entities shall provide all volunteers and employees with training approved by the Fund on unlawful discrimination and harassment in the workplace and other civil rights and liability issues as required by the Fund. After initial training all covered entities shall provide updated or refresher training to all staff members every two (2) years. For state entities the Fund shall coordinate the required training with the Department of Human Resource Management as appropriate. This training shall be developed and provided by qualified individuals. Covered entities shall keep records of the training, including who provided the training, who attended the training and when they attended it.

(4) Covered entities shall conduct or shall have conducted for them driver's license verification checks on all new employees and volunteers who operate entity vehicles or their own vehicles on entity business at time of employment. Covered entities shall, at least annually, verify the status of the driver's license of all employees and volunteers who operate entity vehicles or their own vehicles on entity business.

(5) Covered entities shall establish procedures to ensure that any employee or volunteer who does not have a valid

driver's license is not allowed to operate an entity vehicle or his own vehicle on entity business.

(6) Covered entities shall develop procedures to ensure that records of driver's license checks and the results of these checks shall be kept confidential.

(7) Covered entities shall include in all written job descriptions or other job analysis documents or individual performance plans where use of a vehicle is an essential function of the job, a requirement for maintenance of a valid and appropriate driver's license.

(8) Covered entities shall require and document that all employees and volunteers who operate entity vehicles, or their own vehicles on entity business, complete a Fund-approved or Fund-provided driver safety program at the time of initial employment and at least once every two years.

(9) Covered entities shall develop and enforce policies and procedures to deal with problem drivers and other hazardous driving situations. In addition to other appropriate provisions, these policies shall contain the following:

(a) Employees or volunteers who are involved in an at-fault accident, shall not be allowed to operate entity vehicles, or their own vehicles on entity business, beyond a reasonable time, not to exceed thirty days. During this time the employee or volunteer must complete the Fund approved driver safety program in order to maintain driving privilege. This training shall not take the place of any agency imposed discipline or corrective action.

(b) Employees and volunteers who are required to operate entity vehicles or their own vehicles while on entity business shall operate the vehicles within the limits or restrictions of their individual licenses.

(c) Employees and volunteers who are convicted of Driving under the Influence of Alcohol or Drugs, or Reckless Driving, shall not be allowed to operate entity vehicles or their own vehicles on entity business, until their driving privileges are legally restored.

(10) Covered entities shall develop return to work and temporary transitional duty procedures. Entities shall ensure that these procedures are in accordance with the requirements of the "Americans With Disabilities Act", as amended, and other applicable laws and rules. The procedures shall provide for the return of injured employees to work at the earliest appropriate date.

(11) Covered entities shall review the performance standards or evaluation plan of each employee and where appropriate add a standard requiring the use of required safety equipment, adherence to safety standards, or other liability and risk reduction requirements appropriate to the position and duties performed by the employee.

(12) All new construction, remodels, additions to existing facilities shall comply with the adopted editions of the International Building Code, International Fire Code, and other applicable codes. Existing facilities known to be out of compliance with the adopted edition of the International Building Code, International Fire Code and all other applicable codes at the time of construction, shall be brought up to compliance as a condition of insurability, otherwise an appropriate premium surcharge or coverage restriction may be instituted upon reasonable notice and opportunity to correct areas of noncompliance.

**KEY: risk management**

**June 1, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation May 30, 2012**

**63A-4-101 et seq.**

**R37. Administrative Services, Risk Management.****R37-2. Risk Management State Workers' Compensation Insurance Administration.****R37-2-1. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to establish the responsibilities and guidelines governing the acquisition and administration of workers' compensation insurance, the allocation of costs and the required activities or actions of covered agencies utilizing this coverage.

**R37-2-2. Authority.**

This rule is established pursuant to Section 63A-4-101 which authorizes the State's Risk Manager to recommend rules to the Department Director who is authorized to enact rules; and Subsection 63A-4-101(2)(a) which authorizes the State's Risk Manager to acquire and administer workers' compensation insurance for the state.

**R37-2-3. Workers' Compensation Costs Allocation.**

The State's Risk Manager shall allocate workers' compensation insurance costs to state entities on the basis of an equitable and actuarially sound distribution of costs. The Risk Manager shall collect these funds through the state's payroll process. The following factors may be considered in developing this allocation:

- (1) Covered entity injured workers' compensation claims and accident history and trends.
- (2) Covered entity participation in preferred provider programs designated by the Risk Manager.
- (3) Covered entity safety, loss prevention and loss control programs.
- (4) Covered entity disability prevention efforts.
- (5) Covered entity injured worker temporary transitional duty, and return to work programs.
- (6) Covered entity case consultation and cooperation with Risk Management.
- (7) Covered entity payroll by rate classification.

**R37-2-4. Expenditure of Workers' Compensation Collections.**

The expenditure of collected funds shall be made with the approval of the Risk Manager. In addition to other activities which reduce the overall workers' compensation costs to the state, the collected funds may be expended for:

- (1) Workers' Compensation Insurance premiums for state entities.
- (2) Work site modification and assistive technology to return injured employees to work.
- (3) Employee safety and loss control programs.
- (4) Disability and injury prevention programs.
- (5) Claims management systems.
- (6) Claims information systems.

**R37-2-5. Preferred Provider Program.**

The Risk Manager may designate a preferred provider program developed by the state's workers compensation insurer, or a preferred provider program developed by Risk Management. Additional contracted facilities or providers may be designated by the Risk Manager. Any designated program shall be in accordance with statutes and rules governing such workers' compensation programs. If the Risk Manager designates any preferred provider program or additional contracted facility or providers state entities shall notify employees of them and require their use by employees for initial treatment.

**R37-2-6. Temporary Transitional Duty.**

Covered entities shall develop return to work and temporary transitional duty procedures. Entities shall ensure

that these procedures are in accordance with the requirements of the "Americans With Disabilities Act", and other applicable laws and rules. The procedures shall provide for the return of injured employees to work at the earliest appropriate date.

**R37-2-7. Agency Notice and Other Requirements.**

All state entities shall do the following with respect to any employee or volunteer injury:

(1) Provide immediate notification to Risk Management through a phone call, E-mail, or facsimile, when any of the following conditions occur:

- (a) Serious injury.
- (b) An injury which is questionable or appears to be fraudulent.
- (c) An accident involving the death of an employee.
- (d) An accident where a third party action caused the accident, death or injury.

(2) Notify the Division of Industrial Accidents of the Utah State Labor Commission of incidents, as required by Subsection 34a-2-407(4).

(3) Within seven days of an employee injury, complete a "First Report of Injury Form" provided by Risk Management.

(4) Distribute copies of the "First Report of Injury Form", as indicated on the form, to the Division of Industrial Accidents of the Labor Commission, the state's Workers' Compensation insurer, Risk Management, and the injured employee.

**KEY: risk management, workers compensation**

**June 23, 2008**

**63A-4-201**

**Notice of Continuation May 30, 2012**

**R37. Administrative Services, Risk Management.****R37-3. Risk Management Adjudicative Proceedings.****R37-3-1. Definitions.**

The terms used in this rule are defined in Section 63G-4-103.

**R37-3-2. Authority.**

This rule is enacted in compliance with the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Section 63G-4-102 et seq., and Section 63A-1-110.

**R37-3-3. Purpose.**

(1) The Risk Manager designates all agency action subject to the scope and applicability of the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Title 63G, Chapter 4, as informal proceedings.

(2) Pursuant to Section 63G-4-102, all agency action with respect to questions of coverage of the risk management Fund, premiums to be charged by the Fund and the interpretation of policies issued by the Fund are actions relating to contracts for the purchase or sale of goods or services by and for the State or by and for an agency of the State and are excluded from the coverage of the Administrative Procedures Act, Section 63G-4-102 et seq., and these rules.

**R37-3-4. Procedure.**

In compliance with Section 63G-4-203, the procedure for the informal adjudicative proceedings is as follows:

(1) The agency shall not be required to respond in writing to a request for agency action.

(2) The respondent to a notice of agency action pursuant to Section 63G-4-301 shall file an answer or responsive pleading to the allegations contained in the notice of agency action within 20 days following receipt of the notice of agency action.

(3) No hearing shall be held in any agency informal adjudication unless required by statute.

(4) If the agency does not respond in writing to a request for agency action, or does not issue a written decision or order pursuant to Section 63G-4-203 within 90 days of the filing of the request for agency action, such request shall be deemed denied by the agency.

**R37-3-5. Agency Review.**

Pursuant to Section 63G-4-301, the risk manager does not recommend and the executive director does not enact a rule permitting agency review.

**KEY: risk management****1988****Notice of Continuation May 30, 2012****63A-1-110****63G-4-101**

**R37. Administrative Services, Risk Management.****R37-4. Adjusted Utah Governmental Immunity Act Limitations on Judgments.****R37-4-1. Authority and Calculation Process.**

Pursuant to UCA 63G-7-604(4) the Risk Manager hereby establishes a new limitation of judgment.

Accordingly, the Risk Manager has calculated the consumer price index (CPI) for calendar years 2009 and 2011 using the standards provided in Sections 1(f)(4) and 1 (f)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code. Section 1(f)(4) has defined the CPI for any calendar year to mean the average of the consumer price index as of the close of the 12-month period ending on August 31 of such calendar year. Section 1(f)(5) has defined "consumer price index" to mean the index used for all-urban consumers published by the Department of Labor. By applying these standards, the consumer price index for the calendar year 2009 is calculated to be 214.00 and the index for 2011 is 222.43. The percentage difference between the 2009 index and the 2011 index was then computed to be 3.9%.

**R37-4-2. New Limitation of Judgment Amounts.**

As a result of the above required calculations, the new limitation of judgment amounts currently required by UCA 63G-7-604(1) has been increased as follows, and is effective July 1, 2012 for claims occurring on or after that date:

1) The limit for damages for personal injury against a governmental entity, or an employee who a governmental entity has a duty to indemnify, is \$674,000 for one person in any one occurrence, and \$2,308,400 aggregate amount of individual awards that be may awarded in relation to a single occurrence; and

2) The limit for property damages (excluding damages awarded as compensation when a governmental entity has taken or damaged private property for public use without just compensation) against a governmental entity, or an employee whom a governmental entity has a duty to indemnify is \$269,700 in any one occurrence.

**R37-4-3. Limitations of Judgments by Calendar Date.**

The limitation on judgments are established by the date of the occurrence. The dates and dollar amounts are as follows:

1) Incident(s) occurring before July 1, 2001 - \$250,000 for one person in an occurrence, \$500,000 aggregate for two or more persons in an occurrence; and \$100,000 for property damage for any one occurrence as explained in R37-4-2(2).

2) Incident(s) occurring on or after July 1, 2001 - \$500,000 for one person in an occurrence, \$1,000,000 aggregate for two or more persons in an occurrence; and \$200,000 for property damage for any one occurrence as explained in R37-4-2(2).

3) Incident(s) occurring on or after July 1, 2002 - \$532,500 for one person in an occurrence, \$1,065,000 aggregate for two or more persons in an occurrence; and \$213,000 for property damage for any one occurrence as explained in R37-4-2(2).

4) Incident(s) occurring on or after July 1, 2004 - \$553,500 for one person in an occurrence, \$1,107,000 aggregate for two or more persons in an occurrence, and \$221,400 for property damage for any one occurrence as explained in R37-4-2(2).

5) Incident(s) occurring on or after July 1, 2006 - \$583,900 for one person in an occurrence, \$1,167,900 aggregate for two or more persons in an occurrence, and \$233,600 for property damage for any one occurrence as explained in R37-4-2(2).

6) Incident(s) occurring on or after July 1, 2007 - \$583,900 for one person in an occurrence, \$2,000,000 aggregate for two or more persons in an occurrence, and \$233,600 for property damage for any one occurrence as explained in R37-4-

2(2).

7) Incident(s) occurring on or after July 1, 2008 - \$620,700 for one person in an occurrence, \$2,126,000 aggregate for two or more persons in an occurrence, and \$248,300 for property damage for any one occurrence as explained in R37-4-2(2).

8) Incident(s) occurring on or after July 1, 2010 - \$648,700 for one person in an occurrence, \$2,221,700 aggregate for two or more persons in an occurrence, and \$259,500 for property damage for any one occurrence as explained in R37-4-2(2).

9) Incident(s) occurring on or after July 1, 2012 - \$674,000 for one person in an occurrence, \$2,308,400 aggregate for two or more persons in an occurrence, and \$269,700 for property damage for any one occurrence as explained in R37-4-2(2).

**KEY: limitation on judgments, risk management, governmental immunity act caps**

**May 31, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation May 30, 2012**

**63G-7-604(4)**

**R58. Agriculture and Food, Animal Industry.****R58-11. Slaughter of Livestock and Poultry.****R58-11-1. Authority.**

Promulgated under authority of Section 4-32-8.

**R58-11-2. Definitions.**

- (1) "Adulterated" means as defined in Section 4-32-3(1).
- (2) "Bill of Sale for Hides" means a hide release or some other formal means of transferring the title of hides.
- (3) "Business" means an individual or organization receiving remuneration for services.
- (4) "Commissioner" means the Commissioner of Agriculture or his representative.
- (5) "Custom Slaughter-Release Permit" means a permit that will serve as a brand inspection certificate and will allow animal owners to have their animals farm custom slaughtered.
- (6) "Department" means the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food.
- (7) "Detain or Embargo" means the holding of a food or food product for legal verification of adulteration, misbranding or proof of ownership.
- (8) "Emergency Slaughter" means for the purpose of this chapter that Emergency Slaughter is no longer allowed for non-ambulatory injured cattle. Non-ambulatory disabled cattle that cannot rise from a recumbent position or cannot walk, including, but not limited to, those with broken appendages, severed tendons or ligaments, nerve paralysis, fractured vertebral column or metabolic conditions, are not allowed to be slaughtered for food.
- (9) "Farm Custom Slaughtering" means the slaughtering, skinning and preparing of livestock and poultry by humane means for the purpose of human consumption which is done at a place other than a licensed slaughtering house by a person who is not the owner of the animal.
- (10) "Food" means a product intended for human consumption.
- (11) "Immediate Family" means persons living together in a single dwelling unit and/or their sons and daughters.
- (12) "License" means a license issued by the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food to allow farm custom slaughtering.
- (13) "Licensee" means a person who possesses a valid farm custom slaughtering license.
- (14) "Misbranded" means as defined in Section 4-32-3(27).
- (15) "Owner" means a person holding legal title to the animal.

**R58-11-3. Registration and License Issuance.**

- (1) Farm Custom Slaughtering License.
  - (a) Any person or person desiring to do farm custom slaughtering shall apply to the Department. Such application for a license will be made on a department form for a Farm Custom Slaughter License. The form shall show the name, address and telephone number of the owner, the name, address and telephone number of the operator if it is different than the owner, a brief description of the vehicle and the license number. Licenses will be valid for the calendar year (January 1 to December 31). Each licensee will be required to re-apply for a license every calendar year. Change of ownership or change of vehicle license will require a new application to be filed with the Department.
    - (b) Registration will not be recognized as complete until the applicant has demonstrated his ability to slaughter and has completed and signed the registration form.
    - (c) A fee must be paid prior to license issuance.

**R58-11-4. Equipment and Sanitation Requirements.**

- (1) Unit of vehicle and equipment used for farm custom

slaughtering:

- (a) The unit or vehicle used for farm custom slaughtering shall be so constructed as to permit maintenance in a clean, sanitary manner.
- (b) A tripod or rail capable of lifting a carcass to a height which enables the carcass to clear the ground for bleeding and evisceration must be incorporated into the unit or vehicle. Hooks, gambles, or racks used to hoist and eviscerate animals shall be of easily cleanable metal construction.
- (c) Knives, scabbards, saws, etc. shall be of rust resistant metal or other impervious easily cleanable material.
- (i) A clean dust proof container shall be used to transport and store all instruments and utensils used in slaughtering animals.
- (d) A water tank shall be an integral part of the unit or vehicle. It shall be of approved construction with a minimum capacity of 40 gallons. Water systems must be maintained in a sanitary manner and only potable water shall be used.
- (e) A tank (for sanitizing) large enough to allow complete emersion of tools used for slaughtering must be filled during slaughter operations with potable water and maintained at a temperature of at least 180 degrees Fahrenheit. In lieu of 180 degrees Fahrenheit water, chemical sterilization may be used with an approved chemical agent after equipment has been thoroughly cleaned. Chloramine, hypochloride, and quaternary ammonium compounds or other approved chemical compounds may be used for this purpose and a concentration must be maintained at sufficient levels to disinfect utensils. Hot water, cleaning agents, and disinfectant shall be available at all times if chemicals are used in lieu of 180 degrees Fahrenheit water.
- (f) Cleaning agents and paper towels shall be available so hands and equipment may be cleaned as needed.
- (g) Aprons, frocks and other outer clothing worn by persons who handle meat must be clean and of material that is easily cleanable.
- (h) All inedible products and offal will be denatured with either an approved denaturing agent or by use of pounce material as a natural denaturing agent.
- (i) When a licensee transports uninspected meat to an establishment for processing, he shall:
  - (i) do so in a manner whereby product will not be adulterated or misbranded, and/or mislabeled; and
  - (ii) transport the meat in such a way that it is properly protected; and
  - (iii) deliver carcasses in such a way that they shall be placed under refrigeration within one hour of time of slaughter (40 degrees F).
- (j) Sanitation.
  - (i) Unit or Vehicle.
    - (A) The unit or vehicle must be thoroughly cleaned after each daily use.
    - (B) All food-contact and non-food contact surfaces of utensils and equipment must be cleaned and sanitized as necessary to prevent the creation of insanitary conditions and the adulteration of carcasses and parts.
    - (C) Carcasses must be protected from adulteration during processing, handling, storage, loading, unloading and during transportation to processing establishments.
      - (ii) Equipment.
        - (A) All knives, scabbards, saws and all other food contact surfaces shall be cleaned and sanitized prior to slaughter and as needed to prevent adulteration.
        - (B) Equipment must be cleaned and sanitized after each slaughter and immediately before each slaughter.
        - (iii) Inedibles.
          - (A) Inedibles shall be placed in designated containers and be properly denatured, and the inedible containers must be clearly marked (Inedible Not For Human Consumption in letters not less than 4 inches in height).



(B) Containers for inedibles shall be kept clean and properly separated from edible carcasses to prevent adulteration.

(iv) Personal Cleanliness.

(A) Adequate care shall be taken to prevent contamination of the carcasses from fecal material, ingesta, milk, perspiration, hair, cosmetics, medications and similar substances.

(B) Outer clothing worn by permittee shall, while handling exposed carcasses, be clean.

(C) No licensee with a communicable disease or who is a disease carrier or is infected with boils, infected wounds, sores or an acute respiratory infection shall participate in livestock slaughtering.

(D) Hand wash facilities shall be used as needed to maintain good personal hygiene.

#### **R58-11-5. Slaughtering Procedures of Livestock.**

(1) Slaughter Area

(a) Slaughtering shall not take place under adverse conditions (such as blowing dirt, dust or in mud).

(b) If a slaughter area is used for repeated kills, the area should be maintained to prevent blood from collecting, running off on to adjacent property, or contaminating water sources.

(c) Hides, viscera, blood, pounce material, and all tissues must be removed and disposed at a rendering facility, landfill, composting or by burial as allowed by law.

(2) Humane Slaughter - Animals shall be rendered insensible to pain by a single blow, or gun shot or electrical shock or other means that is instantaneous and effective before being shackled, hoisted, thrown, cast or cut.

(3) Hoisting and Bleeding - Animals shall be hoisted and bled as soon after stunning as possible to utilize post-stunning heart action and to obtain complete bleeding. Carcasses shall be moved away from the bleeding area for skinning and butchering.

(4) Skinning - Carcass and head skin must be handled without neck tissue contamination. This may be done by leaving the ears on the hide and tying the head skin. Feet must be removed before carcass is otherwise cut. Except for skinning and starting skinning procedures, skin should be cut from inside outward to prevent carcass contamination with cut hair. Hair side of hide should be carefully rolled or reflected away from carcass during skinning. When carcass is moved from skinning bed, caution should be taken to prevent exposed parts from coming in contact with adulterating surfaces.

(5) Evisceration - Before evisceration, rectum shall be tied to include bladder neck and to prevent urine and fecal leakage. Care should also be taken while opening abdominal cavities to prevent carcass and/or viscera contamination.

(6) Carcass washing - Hair, dirt and other accidental contamination should be trimmed prior to washing. Washing should proceed from the carcass top downward to move away any possible contaminants from clean areas.

#### **R58-11-6. Identification and Records.**

(1) Livestock Identification - Pursuant to requirements of Section 4-24-13, it shall be unlawful for any license holder to slaughter livestock which do not have a Brand Inspection Certificate or Farm Custom Slaughter Tag filled out at time of slaughter.

(a) Animal owners must have a Brand Inspection Certificate for livestock intended to be farm custom slaughtered, issued by a Department Brand Inspector prior to slaughter, paying the legal brand inspection fee and beef promotion fee. This will be accomplished by the animal owner contacting a Department Brand Inspector and obtaining a Brand Inspection Certificate (Custom Slaughter-Release Permit).

(b) Animal owners must also obtain farm custom slaughter identification tags from a Department Brand Inspector for a fee of \$1 each. These tags will be required on beef, pork, and sheep.

(2) Records.

(a) The Custom Slaughter-Release Permit or Farm Custom Slaughter Tag will record the following information:

(i) An affidavit with a statement that shall read "I hereby certify ownership of this animal to be slaughtered by (name). I fully understand that having my animal farm custom slaughtered means my animal will not receive meat inspection and is for my use, the use of my immediate family, non-paying guests, or full-time employees. The carcass will be stamped "NOT FOR SALE" and will not be sold." This statement must be signed by the owner or designee.

(ii) In addition to this affidavit, the following information will be recorded:

- (A) date;
- (B) owner's name, address and telephone number;
- (C) animal description including brands and marks;
- (D) Farm Custom Slaughter tag number.

(b) The Farm Custom Slaughter tag must record the following information:

- (i) date;
- (ii) owner's name, address and telephone number;
- (iii) location of slaughter;
- (iv) name of licensee;
- (v) licensee permit number; and
- (vi) carcass destination.

(c) Prior to slaughter the licensee shall:

(i) Prepare the Farm Custom Slaughter tag with complete and accurate information;

(A) One tag shall stay in the license holder's file for at least one year.

(B) One tag plus a copy of the Farm Custom Slaughter-Release Permit shall be sent into the Department by the 10th of each month for the preceding month's slaughter by the licensee.

(C) After slaughter, all carcasses must be stamped "NOT FOR SALE" on each quarter with letters at least 3/8" in height; further, a Farm Custom Slaughter "NOT FOR SALE" tag must be affixed to each quarter of beef and each half of pork and sheep.

(D) Hide Purchase - Licensee receiving hides for slaughtering services must obtain a copy of the Custom Slaughter-Release Permit to record transfer of ownership as required by Section 4-24-18.

#### **R58-11-7. Poultry Slaughter.**

(1) Personal Use Exemption.

(a) A person who raises poultry may slaughter and or process the poultry if:

(i) slaughtering or processing poultry is not prohibited by local ordinance;

(ii) the poultry product derived from the slaughtered poultry is consumed exclusively by the person or the person's immediate family, regular employees of the person, or nonpaying guests;

(iii) the slaughtering and processing of the poultry is performed only by the owner or an employee;

(iv) the poultry is healthy when slaughtered;

(v) the exempt poultry is not sold or donated for use as human food; and

(vi) the immediate containers bear the statement, "NOT FOR SALE".

(2) Farm Custom Slaughter/Processing

(a) A person may slaughter and or process poultry belonging to another person if:

(i) the person holds a valid farm custom slaughter license issued by the department;

(ii) slaughtering or processing poultry is not prohibited by local ordinance;

(iii) the licensee does not engage in the business of buying or selling poultry products capable for use as human food;

(iv) the poultry is healthy when slaughtered;

(v) the slaughtering and or processing is conducted in accordance with sanitary standards, practices, and procedures that produce poultry products that are sound, clean, and fit for human food;

(vi) the unit or vehicle used for farm custom slaughtering shall be so constructed as to permit maintenance in a clean and sanitary manner;

(A) the immediate containers bear the following information:

- (B) the owner's name and address;
- (C) the licensee's name and address, and;
- (D) the statement, "NOT FOR SALE".

(3) Producer/Grower 1,000 Bird Limit Exemption

(a) A poultry grower may slaughter no more than 1,000 birds of his or her own raising in a calendar year for distribution as human food if;

(i) the person holds a valid poultry exemption license issued by the department;

(ii) slaughtering or processing poultry is not prohibited by local ordinance;

(iii) the poultry grower does not engage in buying or selling poultry products other than those produced from poultry raised on his or her own farm (includes rented or leased property);

(iv) the slaughtering and or processing is conducted in a approved establishment and in accordance with sanitation performance standards, and procedures that produce poultry products that are sound, clean, and fit for human food;

(v) the producer keeps slaughter records and records covering the sales of poultry products to customers for the current calendar year, and;

(vi) the immediate containers bear the following information:

- (A) name of product;
- (B) ingredients statement (if applicable);
- (C) net weights statement;
- (D) name and address of processor;
- (E) Safe food handling statement;
- (F) date of package and/or Lot number, and;
- (G) the statement "Exempt R58-11-7(C)".

(4) Producer/Grower 20,000 Bird Limit Exemption

(a) A poultry grower may slaughter no more than 20,000 birds of his or her own raising in a calendar year for distribution as human food if;

(i) the person holds a valid poultry exemption license issued by the department;

(ii) slaughtering or processing poultry is not prohibited by local ordinance;

(iii) the poultry grower does not engage in buying or selling poultry products other than those produced from poultry raised on his or her own farm (includes rented or leased property);

(iv) the slaughtering and or processing is conducted in a fixed establishment and in accordance with sanitary standards, practices, and procedures that produce poultry products that are sound, clean, and fit for human food;

(v) the producer keeps slaughter records and records covering the sales of poultry products to customers for the current calendar year, and;

(vi) the immediate containers bear the following information:

- (A) name of product;
- (B) ingredients statement (if applicable);
- (C) net weights statement;
- (D) name and address of processor;
- (E) Safe food handling statement;
- (F) date of package and/or Lot number, and;
- (G) the statement "Exempt R58-11-7(D)".

(5) Producer/Grower or Other Person Exemption

(a) The term "Producer/Grower or Other Person" in this section means a single entity, which may be:

(i) A poultry grower who slaughters and processes poultry that he or she raised for sale directly to household consumers, restaurants, hotels, and boarding houses to be used in those homes and dining rooms for the preparation of meals served or sold directly to customers.

(ii) A person who purchases live poultry from a grower and then slaughters these poultry and processes such poultry for sale directly to household consumers, restaurants, hotels, and boarding houses to be served in those homes or dining rooms for the preparation of meals sold directly to customers.

(b) A business may slaughter and process poultry under this exemption if;

(i) the person holds a valid poultry exemption license issued by the department;

(ii) slaughtering or processing poultry is not prohibited by local ordinance;

(iii) the producer/grower or other person slaughters for processing and sale directly to household consumers, restaurants, hotels, and boarding houses for use in dining rooms or in the preparation of meals sold directly to customers;

(iv) the producer/grower or other person slaughters no more than 20,000 birds in a calendar year that the producer/grower or other person raised or purchased;

(v) the producer/grower or other person does not engage in the business of buying or selling poultry or poultry products prepared under an other exemptions in the same calendar year he or she claims the Producer/Grower or Other Person Exemption;

(vi) the processing is limited to preparation of poultry products from poultry slaughtered by the Producer/Grower or Other Person for distribution directly to: 1) household consumers, 2) restaurants, 3) hotels, and 4) boarding houses for use in their dining rooms or in the preparation of meals sold directly to consumers within the jurisdiction were it is prepared;

(vii) the slaughtering and or processing is conducted in a fixed establishment and in accordance with sanitary standards, practices, and procedures that produce poultry products that are sound, clean, and fit for human food;

(viii) the producer keeps slaughter records and records covering the sales of poultry products to customers for the current calendar year, and;

(ix) the immediate containers bear the following information:

- (A) name of product;
- (B) ingredients statement (if applicable);
- (C) net weights statement;
- (D) name and address of processor;
- (E) safe food handling statement;
- (F) date of package and/or Lot number, and;
- (G) the statement "Exempt R58-11-7(E)".

(c) A business preparing poultry product under the Producer/Grower or Other Person Exemption may not slaughter or process poultry owned by another person.

(d) A business preparing poultry products under the Producer/Grower or Other Person Exemption may not sell poultry products to a retail store or other producer/grower.

(6) Small Enterprise Exemption

(a) A business that qualifies for the Small Enterprise Exemption may be:

(i) A producer/grower who raises, slaughters, and dresses poultry for use as human food whose processing of dressed exempt poultry is limited to cutting up;

(A) A business that purchases live poultry that it slaughters and whose processing of the slaughtered poultry is limited to the cutting up; or

(B) A business that purchases dressed poultry, which it

distributes as carcasses and whose processing is limited to the cutting up of inspected or exempted poultry products, for distribution for use as human food.

(ii) A business may slaughter, dress, and cut up poultry for distribution as human food if;

(A) the person holds a valid poultry exemption license issued by the department;

(B) slaughtering or processing poultry is not prohibited by local ordinance;

(C) the processing of federal or state inspected or exempt poultry product is limited to the cutting up of carcasses or the business slaughters and dresses or cuts up no more than 20,000 birds in a calendar year;

(D) the slaughtering and or processing is conducted in a fixed establishment and in accordance with sanitary standards, practices, and procedures that produce poultry products that are sound, clean, and fit for human food;

(E) the facility used to slaughter or process poultry is not used to slaughter or process another person's poultry;

(F) the immediate containers bear the following information:

(I) name of product;

(II) ingredients statement (if applicable);

(III) net weights statement;

(IV) name and address of processor;

(V) safe food handling statement;

(VI) date of package and/or Lot number, and;

(VII) the statement "Exempt R58-11-7(F)"

(iii) A business may not cut up and distribute poultry products produced under the Small Enterprise Exemption to a business operating under the following exemptions:

(A) Producer/Grower or PGOP Exemption,

(B) Retail Dealer, or

(C) Retail Store.

#### **R58-11-8. Enforcement Procedures.**

(1) Livestock and Poultry Slaughtering License:

(a) It shall be unlawful for any person to slaughter or assist in slaughtering livestock and poultry as a business outside of a licensed slaughterhouse unless he holds a valid Farm Custom Slaughtering License issued to him by the Department.

(b) Only persons who comply with the Utah Meat and Poultry Products Inspection and Licensing Act and Rules pursuant thereto, and the Utah Livestock Brand and Anti-Theft Act shall be entitled to receive and retain a license.

(c) License may be renewed annually and shall expire on the 31st of December of each year.

(2) Suspension of license - license may be suspended whenever:

(a) The Department has reason to believe that an eminent public health hazard exists;

(b) Insanitary conditions are such that carcasses would be rendered adulterated and or contaminated.

(c) The license holder has interfered with the Department in the performance of its duties;

(d) The licensee violates the Utah Meat and Poultry Products Inspection and Licensing Act or the Utah Livestock Brand and Anti-Theft Act or rules pursuant to these acts.

(3) Warning letter - In instances where a violation may have occurred a warning letter may be sent to the licensee which specifies the violations and affords the holder a reasonable opportunity to correct them.

(4) Hearings - Whenever a licensee has been given notice by the Department that suspected violations may have occurred or when a license is suspended he may have an opportunity for a hearing to state his views before the Department.

(5) Reinstatement of Suspended Permit - Any person whose license has been suspended may make application for the purpose of reinstatement of the license. The Department may

then re-evaluate the applicant and conditions; if the applicant has demonstrated to the Department that he will comply with the rules, the license may be reinstated.

(6) Detainment or Embargo - Any meat found in a food establishment which does not have the proper identification or any uninspected meat slaughtered by a licensee which does not meet the requirements of these rules may be detained or embargoed.

(7) Condemnation - Meat which is determined to be unfit for human consumption may be denatured or destroyed.

**KEY: food inspections, slaughter, livestock, poultry  
May 15, 2012**

**4-32-8**

**Notice of Continuation August 25, 2010**

**R81. Alcoholic Beverage Control, Administration.****R81-4A. Restaurant Liquor Licenses.****R81-4A-1. Licensing.**

(1) Restaurant liquor licenses are issued to persons as defined in Section 32B-1-102(74). Any contemplated action or transaction that may alter the organizational structure or ownership interest of the person to whom the license is issued must be submitted to the department for approval prior to consummation of any such action to ensure there is no violation of Sections 32B-5-310.

(2) A restaurant liquor licensee that wishes to operate the same licensed premises under the operational restrictions of a recreational amenity on-premise beer retailer during certain designated periods of the day or night, must apply for and be issued a separate recreational amenity on-premise beer retailer license subject to the following:

(a) The same restaurant licensee must separately apply for a state recreational amenity on-premise beer retailer license pursuant to the requirements of Sections 32B-5-201, -202 and 32B-6-702 through -705.

(b) Licensees applying for dually licensed premises must notify the department of the time periods under which each license will be operational at the time application is made. Changes must be requested in writing and approved in advance by the department. Licensees may operate sequentially under either license, but not concurrently.

(c) Restaurant liquor licensees holding a separate recreational amenity on-premise beer retailer license must operate in accordance with 32B-6-706 and R81-10A during the hours the on-premise beer retailer license is active.

(d) Liquor storage areas on the restaurant premises shall be deemed to remain on the floor plan of the restaurant premises and shall be kept locked during the hours the recreational amenity on-premise beer retailer license is active.

**R81-4A-2. Application.**

(1) No license application will be included on the agenda of a monthly commission meeting for consideration for issuance of a restaurant license until:

(a) The applicant has first met all requirements of Sections 32B-1-304 (qualifications to hold the license), and 32B-5-201, -204, and 32B-6-204 (submission of a completed application, payment of application and licensing fees, written consent of local authority, a copy of a current business license, evidence of proximity to certain community locations, a bond, a floor plan, and public liability and liquor liability insurance); and

(b) the department has inspected the restaurant premise.

(2)(a) All application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed with the department no later than the 10th day of the month in order for the application to be included on that month's commission meeting agenda unless the 10th day of the month is a Saturday, Sunday, or state or federal holiday, in which case all application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed on the next business day after the 10th day of the month.

(b) An incomplete application will be returned to the applicant.

(c) A completed application filed after the deadline in Subsection (2)(a) will not be considered by the commission that month, but will be included on the agenda of the commission meeting the following month.

(3) Subsection (1)(a) does not preclude the commission from considering an application for a conditional restaurant license under the terms and conditions of 32B-5-205.

**R81-4A-3. Bonds.**

No part of any corporate or cash bond required by Section 32B-5-204 and 32B-6-204(4), may be withdrawn during the time the license is in effect. If the licensee fails to maintain a

valid corporate or cash bond, the license shall be immediately suspended until a valid bond is obtained. Failure to obtain a bond within 30 days of notification by the department of the delinquency shall result in the automatic revocation of the license.

**R81-4A-4. Insurance.**

Public liability and dram shop insurance coverage required in Section 32B-5-201(2)(j) must remain in force during the time the license is in effect. Failure of the licensee to maintain the required insurance coverage may result in a suspension or revocation of the license by the commission.

**R81-4A-5. Restaurant Liquor Licensee Liquor Order and Return Procedures.**

The following procedures shall be followed when a restaurant liquor licensee orders liquor from or returns liquor to any state liquor store, package agency, or department satellite warehouse:

(1) The licensee must place the order in advance to allow department personnel sufficient time to assemble the order. The licensee or employees of the licensee may not pick merchandise directly off the shelves of a state store or package agency to fill the licensee's order. The order shall include the business name of the licensee, department licensee number, and list the products ordered specifying each product by code number and quantity.

(2) The licensee shall allow at least four hours for department personnel to assemble the order for pick-up. When the order is complete, the licensee will be notified by phone and given the total cost of the order. The licensee may pay for the product in cash, company check or cashier's check.

(3) The licensee or the licensee's designee shall examine and sign for the order before it leaves the store, agency or satellite warehouse to verify that the product has been received.

(4) Merchandise shall be supplied to the licensee on request when it is available on a first come first serve basis. Discounted items and limited items may, at the discretion of the department, be provided to a licensee on an allocated basis.

(5)(a) Spirituous liquor may be returned by the licensee for the original purchase price only under the following conditions:

- (i) the bottle has not been opened;
- (ii) the seal remains intact;
- (iii) the label remains intact; and
- (iv) upon a showing of the original cash register receipt.

(b) A restocking fee of 10% shall be assessed on the entire amount on any returned spirituous liquor order that exceeds \$1,000. All spirituous liquor returned that is based on a single purchase on a single cash register receipt must be returned at the same time at a single store, package agency, or satellite warehouse location.

(b) Wine and beer may not be returned by the licensee for the original purchase price except upon a showing that the product was spoiled or non-consumable.

**R81-4A-6. Restaurant Liquor Licensee Operating Hours.**

Allowable hours of liquor sales shall be in accordance with Section 32B-6-205(6). However, the licensee may open the liquor storage area during hours otherwise prohibited for the limited purpose of inventory, restocking, repair, and cleaning.

**R81-4A-7. Sale and Purchase of Alcoholic Beverages.**

(1) Alcoholic beverages (including light beer) must be sold in connection with an order for food placed and paid for by a patron. An order for food may not include food items gratuitously provided by the restaurant to patrons. A patron may pay for an alcoholic beverage at the time of purchase, or, at the discretion of both the licensee and the patron, the price charged may be added to the patron's tab, provided that a

written beverage tab, as provided in Section 32B-6-205(4), shall be commenced upon the patron's first purchase and shall be maintained by the restaurant during the course of the patron's stay at the restaurant regardless of where the patron orders and consumes an alcoholic beverage.

(2) The restaurant shall maintain at least 70% of its total business from the sale of food pursuant to Section 32B-6-205(7).

(a) The restaurant shall maintain records separately showing quarterly expenditures and sales for beer, heavy beer, liquor, wine, set-ups, and food. These shall be available for inspection and audit by representatives of the department, and maintained for a period of three years.

(b) If any inspection or audit discloses that the sales of food are less than 70% for any quarterly period, the department shall immediately put the licensee on a probationary status and closely monitor the licensee's food sales during the next quarterly period to determine that the licensee is able to prove to the satisfaction of the department that the sales of food meet or exceed 70%. Failure of the licensee to provide satisfactory proof of the required food percentage within the probationary period shall result in issuance of an order to show cause by the department to determine why the license should not be revoked by the commission.

(3) Liquor dispensing shall be in accordance with Section 32B-5-304; Section R81-1-9 (Liquor Dispensing Systems), and Section R81-1-11 (Multiple Licensed Facility Storage and Service) of these rules.

#### **R81-4A-8. Liquor Storage.**

Liquor bottles kept for sale in use with a dispensing system, liquor flavorings in properly labeled unsealed containers, and unsealed containers of wines poured by the glass may be stored in the same storage area of the restaurant as approved by the department.

#### **R81-4A-9. Alcoholic Product Flavoring.**

Restaurant liquor licensees may use alcoholic products as flavoring subject to the following guidelines:

(1) Alcoholic product flavoring may be utilized in beverages only during the authorized selling hours under the restaurant liquor license. Alcoholic product flavoring may be used in the preparation of food items and desserts at any time if plainly and conspicuously labeled "cooking flavoring".

(2) No restaurant employee under the age of 21 years may handle alcoholic product flavorings.

#### **R81-4A-10. Table, Counter, and "Grandfathered Bar Structure" Service.**

(1) A wine service may be performed by the server at the patron's table, counter, or "grandfathered bar structure" for wine either purchased at the restaurant or carried in by a patron. The wine may be opened and poured by the server.

(2) Beer and heavy beer, if in sealed containers, may be opened and poured by the server at the patron's table, counter, or "grandfathered bar structure".

#### **R81-4A-11. Consumption at Patron's Table, Counter, and "Grandfathered Bar Structure".**

(1) A patron's table, counter, or "grandfathered bar structure" may be located in waiting, patio, garden and dining areas previously approved by the department.

(2) Consumption of any alcoholic beverage must be within a reasonable proximity of a patron's table, counter, or "grandfathered bar structure" so as to ensure that the server can maintain a written beverage tab on the amount of alcoholic beverages consumed.

#### **R81-4A-12. Menus; Price Lists.**

(1) Contents of Alcoholic Beverage Menu.

(a) Each licensee shall have readily available for its patrons a printed alcoholic beverage price list, or menu containing current prices of all mixed drinks, wine, beer, and heavy beer. This list shall include any charges for the service of packaged wines or heavy beer.

(b) Any printed menu, master beverage price list or other printed list is sufficient as long as the prices are current and it meets the requirements of this rule.

(c) Customers shall be notified of the price charged for any packaged wine or heavy beer and any service charges for the supply of glasses, chilling, or wine service.

(d) A licensee or his employee may not misrepresent the price of any alcoholic beverage that is sold or offered for sale on the licensed premises.

#### **R81-4A-13. Identification Badge.**

Each employee of the licensee who sells, dispenses or provides alcoholic beverages shall wear a unique identification badge visible above the waist, bearing the employee's first name, initials, or a unique number in letters or numbers not less than 3/8 inch high. The identification badge must be worn on the front portion of the employee's body. The licensee shall maintain a record of all employee badges assigned, which shall be available for inspection by any peace officer, or representative of the department. The record shall include the employee's full name and address and a driver's license or similar identification number.

#### **R81-4A-14. Brownbagging.**

When private events, as defined in 32B-1-102(77), are held on the premises of a licensed restaurant, the proprietor may, in his or her discretion, allow members of the private group to bring onto the restaurant premises, their own alcoholic beverages under the following circumstances:

(1) When the entire restaurant is closed to the general public for the private event, or

(2) When an entire room or area within the restaurant such as a private banquet room is closed to the general public for the private event, and members of the private group are restricted to that area, and are not allowed to co-mingle with public patrons of the restaurant.

#### **R81-4A-15. Grandfathered Bar Structures.**

(1) Authority and Purpose.

(a) This rule is pursuant to 32B-6-202 which provides that:

(i) a bar structure, as defined in 32B-1-102(7), located in a currently licensed restaurant as of May 11, 2009, may be "grandfathered" to allow alcoholic beverages to continue to be stored or dispensed at the bar structure, and in some instances to be served to an adult patron seated at the bar structure;

(ii) a bar structure in a restaurant that is not operational as of May 12, 2009, may be similarly "grandfathered" if, as of May 12, 2009:

(A) a person has applied for a restaurant license from the commission;

(B) the person is "actively engaged in the construction of the restaurant" as defined by commission rule; and

(C) the person is granted a restaurant liquor license by the commission no later than December 31, 2009.

(b) This rule is also pursuant to 32B-6-202 which provides that:

(i) a "grandfathered bar structure" is no longer "grandfathered" once the restaurant "remodels the grandfathered bar structure"; and

(ii) the commission shall define by rule what is meant by "remodels the grandfathered bar structure".

(2) Application of Rule.

(a) "Actively engaged in the construction of the restaurant" for purposes of 32B-6-202(1)(a)(ii)(A)(I) means that:

(i) a building permit has been obtained to build the restaurant; and

(ii) a construction contract has been executed and the contract includes an estimated date that the restaurant will be completed; or

(iii) work has commenced by the applicant on the construction of the restaurant and a good faith effort is made to complete the construction in a timely manner.

(b) "remodels the grandfathered bar structure" for purposes of 32B-6-202(1)(b) means that:

(i) the grandfathered bar structure has been altered or reconfigured to:

(A) extend the length of the existing structure to increase its seating capacity; or

(B) increase the visibility of the storage or dispensing area to restaurant patrons.

(c) "remodels the grandfathered bar structure" does not:

(i) preclude making cosmetic changes or enhancements to the existing structure such as painting, staining, tiling, or otherwise refinishing the bar structure;

(ii) preclude locating coolers, sinks, plumbing, cooling or electrical equipment to an existing structure; or

(iii) preclude utilizing existing space at the existing bar structure to add additional seating.

(d) Pursuant to 32B-5-303(3), the licensee must first apply for and receive approval from the department for a change of location where alcohol is stored, served, and sold other than what was originally designated in the licensee's application for the license. Thus, any modification of the alcoholic beverage storage and dispensing area at a "grandfathered bar structure" must first be reviewed and approved by the department to determine whether it is:

(i) an acceptable use of an existing bar structure; or

(ii) a remodel of a "grandfathered bar structure".

**KEY: alcoholic beverages**

**May 22, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation May 10, 2011**

**32B-2-202**

**32B-5-303(3)**

**32B-6-202**

**R81. Alcoholic Beverage Control, Administration.****R81-4B. Airport Lounge Licenses.****R81-4B-1. Licensing.**

Airport lounge liquor licenses are issued to persons as defined in Section 32B-1-102(74). Any contemplated action or transaction that may alter the organizational structure or ownership interest of the person to whom the license is issued must be submitted to the department for approval prior to consummation of any such action to ensure there is no violation of Sections 32B-5-310.

**R81-4B-2. Application.**

(1) No license application will be included on the agenda of a monthly commission meeting for consideration for issuance of an airport lounge license until:

(a) The applicant has first met all requirements of Sections 32B-1-304 (qualifications to hold the license), and 32B-5-201, -204 and 32B-6-204 (submission of a completed application, payment of application and licensing fees, written consent of local authority and airport authority, a copy of the sign proposed to be used to inform the public that alcoholic products are sold and consumed on the airport lounge premises, a copy of a current business license, a bond, a floor plan, and public liability and liquor liability insurance); and

(b) the department has inspected the airport lounge premise.

(2)(a) All application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed with the department no later than the 10th day of the month in order for the application to be included on that month's commission meeting agenda unless the 10th day of the month is a Saturday, Sunday, or state or federal holiday, in which case all application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed on the next business day after the 10th of the month.

(b) An incomplete application will be returned to the applicant.

(c) A completed application filed after the deadline in Subsection (2)(a) will not be considered by the commission that month, but will be included on the agenda of the commission meeting the following month.

**R81-4B-3. Bonds.**

No part of any corporate or cash bond required by Section 32B-5-204 and 32B-6-504(4) may be withdrawn during the time the license is in effect. If the licensee fails to maintain a valid corporate or cash bond, the license shall be immediately suspended until a valid bond is obtained. Failure to obtain a bond within 30 days of notification by the department of the delinquency shall result in the automatic revocation of the license.

**R81-4B-4. Insurance.**

Public liability and dram shop insurance coverage required in Section 32B-5-201(2)(j) must remain in force during the time the license is in effect. Failure of the licensee to maintain the required insurance coverage may result in a suspension or revocation of the license by the commission.

**R81-4B-5. Airport Lounge Liquor Licensee Liquor Order and Return Procedures.**

The following procedures shall be followed when an airport lounge liquor licensee orders liquor from or returns liquor to any state liquor store, package agency, or department satellite warehouse:

(1) The licensee must place the order in advance to allow department personnel sufficient time to assemble the order. The licensee or employees of the licensee may not pick merchandise directly off the shelves of a state store or package agency to fill the licensee's order. The order shall include the business name

of the licensee, department licensee number, and list the products ordered specifying each product by code number and quantity.

(2) The licensee shall allow at least four hours for department personnel to assemble the order for pick-up. When the order is complete, the licensee will be notified by phone and given the total cost of the order. The licensee may pay for the product in cash, company check or cashier's check.

(3) The licensee or the licensee's designee shall examine and sign for the order before it leaves the store, agency or satellite warehouse to verify that the product has been received.

(4) Merchandise shall be supplied to the licensee on request when it is available on a first come first serve basis. Discounted items and limited items may, at the discretion of the department, be provided to a licensee on an allocated basis.

(5)(a) Spirituous liquor may be returned by the licensee for the original purchase price only under the following conditions:

(i) the bottle has not been opened;

(ii) the seal remains intact;

(iii) the label remains intact; and

(iv) upon a showing of the original cash register receipt.

(b) A restocking fee of 10% shall be assessed on the entire amount on any returned spirituous liquor order that exceeds \$1,000. All spirituous liquor returned that is based on a single purchase on a single cash register receipt must be returned at the same time at a single store, package agency, or satellite warehouse location.

(b) Wine and beer may not be returned by the licensee for the original purchase price except upon a showing that the product was spoiled or non-consumable.

**R81-4B-6. Airport Lounge Liquor Licensee Operating Hours.**

Liquor sales shall be in accordance with Section 32B-6-505(5). However, licensees may open the liquor storage area during hours otherwise prohibited for the limited purpose of inventory, restocking, repair, and cleaning.

**R81-4B-7. Sale and Purchase of Alcoholic Beverages.**

A patron may pay for an alcoholic beverage at the time of purchase, or, at the discretion of both the licensee and the patron, the price charged may be added to the patron's tab, provided that a written beverage tab, as provided in Section 32B-6-505(4), shall be commenced upon the patron's first purchase and shall be maintained by the airport lounge during the course of the patron's stay at the airport lounge regardless of where the patron orders and consumes an alcoholic beverage. Customers shall be notified of the price charged for any packaged wine or heavy beer and any service charges for the supply of glasses, chilling, or wine service.

**R81-4B-8. Liquor Storage.**

Liquor bottles kept for sale in use with a dispensing system, liquor flavorings in properly labeled unsealed containers, and unsealed containers of wines poured by the glass may be stored in the same storage area of the airport lounge as approved by the department.

**R81-4B-9. Alcoholic Product Flavoring.**

Airport lounge licensees may use alcoholic products as flavoring subject to the following guidelines:

(1) Alcoholic product flavoring may be utilized in beverages only during the authorized selling hours under the airport lounge license. Alcoholic product flavoring may be used in the preparation of food items and desserts at any time if plainly and conspicuously labeled "cooking flavoring".

(2) No airport lounge employee under the age of 21 years may handle alcoholic product flavorings.

**R81-4B-10. Price Lists.**

(1) Each licensee shall have available for its patrons a printed price list containing current prices of all mixed drinks, wine, beer, and heavy beer. This list shall include any charges for the service of packaged wines or heavy beer.

(2) Any printed menu, master beverage price list or other printed list is sufficient as long as the prices are current and the list is readily available to the patron.

(3) A licensee or his employee may not misrepresent the price of any alcoholic beverage that is sold or offered for sale on the licensed premises.

**R81-4B-11. Identification Badge.**

Each employee of the licensee who sells, dispenses or provides alcoholic beverages shall wear a unique identification badge visible above the waist, bearing the employee's first name, initials, or a unique number in letters or numbers not less than 3/8 inch high. The identification badge must be worn on the front portion of the employee's body. The licensee shall maintain a record of all employee badges assigned, which shall be available for inspection by any peace officer, or representative of the department. The record shall include the employee's full name and address and a driver's license or similar identification number.

**KEY: alcoholic beverages**

**May 22, 2012**

**32A-1-107**

**Notice of Continuation November 3, 2010**



**R81. Alcoholic Beverage Control, Administration.****R81-4C. Limited Restaurant Licenses.****R81-4C-1. Licensing.**

(1) Limited restaurant licenses are issued to persons as defined in Section 32B-1-102(74). Any contemplated action or transaction that may alter the organizational structure or ownership interest of the person to whom the license is issued must be submitted to the department for approval prior to consummation of any such action to ensure there is no violation of Sections 32B-5-310.

(2) A limited restaurant license that wishes to operate the same licensed premises under the operational restrictions of a recreational amenity on-premise beer retailer during certain designated periods of the day or night, must apply for and be issued a separate recreational amenity on-premise beer retailer license subject to the following:

(a) The same limited restaurant licensee must separately apply for a state on-premise beer retailer license pursuant to the requirements of Sections 32B-5-201, -202 and 32B-6-702 to -705.

(b) Licensees applying for dually licensed premises must notify the department of the time periods under which each license will be operational at the time application is made. Changes must be requested in writing and approved in advance by the department. Licensees may operate sequentially under either license, but not concurrently.

(c) Limited restaurant licensees holding a separate recreational amenity on-premise beer retailer license must operate in accordance with 32B-6-706 and R81-10A during the hours the on-premise beer retailer license is active.

(d) Liquor storage areas on the limited restaurant premises shall be deemed to remain on the floor plan of the limited restaurant premises and shall be kept locked during the hours the recreational amenity on-premise beer retailer license is active.

**R81-4C-2. Application.**

(1) No license application will be included on the agenda of a monthly commission meeting for consideration for issuance of a limited restaurant license until:

(a) The applicant has first met all requirements of Sections 32B-1-304 (qualifications to hold the license), and 32B-5-201, -204 and 32B-6-304 (submission of a completed application, payment of application and licensing fees, written consent of local authority, a copy of a current business license, evidence of proximity to certain community locations, a bond, a floor plan, and public liability and liquor liability insurance); and

(b) the department has inspected the limited restaurant premise.

(2)(a) All application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed with the department no later than the 10th day of the month in order for the application to be included on that month's commission meeting agenda unless the 10th day of the month is a Saturday, Sunday, or state or federal holiday, in which case all application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed on the next business day after the 10th day of the month.

(b) An incomplete application will be returned to the applicant.

(c) A completed application filed after the deadline in Subsection (2)(a) will not be considered by the commission that month, but will be included on the agenda of the commission meeting the following month.

(3) Subsection (1)(a) does not preclude the commission from considering an application for a conditional limited restaurant license under the terms and conditions of 32B-5-205.

**R81-4C-3. Bonds.**

No part of any corporate or cash bond required by Section

32B-5-204 and 32B-6-304(4), may be withdrawn during the time the license is in effect. If the licensee fails to maintain a valid corporate or cash bond, the license shall be immediately suspended until a valid bond is obtained. Failure to obtain a bond within 30 days of notification by the department of the delinquency shall result in the automatic revocation of the license.

**R81-4C-4. Insurance.**

Public liability and dram shop insurance coverage required in Section 32B-5-201(2)(j) must remain in force during the time the license is in effect. Failure of the licensee to maintain the required insurance coverage may result in a suspension or revocation of the license by the commission.

**R81-4C-5. Limited Restaurant Licensee Wine and Heavy Beer Order and Return Procedures.**

The following procedures shall be followed when a limited restaurant licensee orders wine or heavy beer from or returns wine or heavy beer to any state liquor store, package agency, or department satellite warehouse:

(1) The licensee must place the order in advance to allow department personnel sufficient time to assemble the order. The licensee or employees of the licensee may not pick merchandise directly off the shelves of a state store or package agency to fill the licensee's order. The order shall include the business name of the licensee, department licensee number, and list the products ordered specifying each product by code number and quantity.

(2) The licensee shall allow at least four hours for department personnel to assemble the order for pick-up. When the order is complete, the licensee will be notified by phone and given the total cost of the order. The licensee may pay for the product in cash, company check or cashier's check.

(3) The licensee or the licensee's designee shall examine and sign for the order before it leaves the store, agency or satellite warehouse to verify that the product has been received.

(4) Merchandise shall be supplied to the licensee on request when it is available on a first come first serve basis. Discounted items and limited items may, at the discretion of the department, be provided to a licensee on an allocated basis.

(5) Wine and beer may not be returned by the licensee for the original purchase price except upon a showing that the product was spoiled or non-consumable.

**R81-4C-6. Limited Restaurant Licensee Operating Hours.**

Allowable hours of wine and heavy beer sales shall be in accordance with Section 32B-6-305(6). However, the licensee may open the wine and heavy beer storage area during hours otherwise prohibited for the limited purpose of inventory, restocking, repair, and cleaning.

**R81-4C-7. Sale and Purchase of Alcoholic Beverages.**

(1) Alcoholic beverages (including beer) must be sold in connection with an order for food placed and paid for by a patron. An order for food may not include food items gratuitously provided by the limited restaurant to patrons. A patron may pay for an alcoholic beverage at the time of purchase, or, at the discretion of both the licensee and the patron, the price charged may be added to the patron's tab, provided that a written beverage tab, as provided in Section 32B-6-305(4), shall be commenced upon the patron's first purchase and shall be maintained by the limited restaurant during the course of the patron's stay at the limited restaurant regardless of where the patron orders and consumes an alcoholic beverage.

(2) The limited restaurant shall maintain at least 70% of its total business from the sale of food pursuant to Section 32B-6-305(7).

(a) The limited restaurant shall maintain records separately showing quarterly expenditures and sales for beer, heavy beer, wine, and food. These shall be available for inspection and audit by representatives of the department, and maintained for a period of three years.

(b) If any inspection or audit discloses that the sales of food are less than 70% for any quarterly period, the department shall immediately put the licensee on a probationary status and closely monitor the licensee's food sales during the next quarterly period to determine that the licensee is able to prove to the satisfaction of the department that the sales of food meet or exceed 70%. Failure of the licensee to provide satisfactory proof of the required food percentage within the probationary period shall result in issuance of an order to show cause by the department to determine why the license should not be revoked by the commission.

(3) Wine dispensing shall be in accordance with Section 32B-5-304(2); and R81-1-11 (Multiple-Licensed Facility Storage and Service) of these rules.

**R81-4C-8. Alcoholic Product Flavoring.**

(1) Limited restaurant licensees may use alcoholic product flavorings including spirituous liquor products in the preparation of food items and desserts at any time if plainly and conspicuously labeled "cooking flavoring".

(2) No limited restaurant employee under the age of 21 years may handle alcoholic product flavorings.

**R81-4C-9. Table, Counter, and "Grandfathered Bar Structure" Service.**

(1) A wine service may be performed by the server at the patron's table, counter, or "grandfathered bar structure" for wine either purchased at the limited restaurant or carried in by a patron. The wine may be opened and poured by the server.

(2) Beer and heavy beer, if in sealed containers, may be opened and poured by the server at the patron's table, counter, or "grandfathered bar structure".

**R81-4C-10. Consumption at Patron's Table, Counter, and Grandfathered Bar Structure".**

(1) A patron's table, counter, or "grandfathered bar structure" may be located in waiting, patio, garden and dining areas previously approved by the department.

(2) Consumption of any alcoholic beverage must be within a reasonable proximity of a patron's table, counter, or "grandfathered bar structure" so as to ensure that the server can maintain a written beverage tab on the amount of alcoholic beverages consumed.

**R81-4C-11. Menus; Price Lists.**

(1) Contents of Alcoholic Beverage Menu.

(a) Each limited restaurant licensee shall have readily available for its patrons a printed alcoholic beverage price list, or menu containing current prices of all wine, heavy beer, and beer. This list shall include any charges for the service of packaged wines or heavy beer.

(b) Any printed menu, master beverage price list or other printed list is sufficient as long as the prices are current and it meets the requirements of this rule.

(c) Customers shall be notified of the price charged for any packaged wine or heavy beer and any service charges for the supply of glasses, chilling, or wine service.

(d) A licensee or his employee may not misrepresent the price of any alcoholic beverage that is sold or offered for sale on the licensed premises.

**R81-4C-12. Identification Badge.**

Each employee of the licensee who sells, dispenses or provides alcoholic beverages shall wear a unique identification

badge visible above the waist, bearing the employee's first name, initials, or a unique number in letters or numbers not less than 3/8 inch high. The identification badge must be worn on the front portion of the employee's body. The licensee shall maintain a record of all employee badges assigned, which shall be available for inspection by any peace officer, or representative of the department. The record shall include the employee's full name and address and a driver's license or similar identification number.

**R81-4C-13. Brownbagging.**

When private events, as defined in 32B-1-102(77), are held on the premises of a licensed limited restaurant, the proprietor may, in his or her discretion, allow members of the private group to bring onto the restaurant premises, their own wine, heavy beer or beer under the following circumstances:

(1) When the entire limited restaurant is closed to the general public for the private event, or

(2) When an entire room or area within the limited restaurant such as a private banquet room is closed to the general public for the private event, and members of the private group are restricted to that area, and are not allowed to mingle with public patrons of the restaurant.

**R81-4C-14. Grandfathered Bar Structures.**

(1) Authority and Purpose.

(a) This rule is pursuant to 32B-6-302 which provides that:

(i) a bar structure, as defined in 32B-1-102(7), located in a currently licensed limited restaurant as of May 11, 2009, may be "grandfathered" to allow alcoholic beverages to continue to be stored or dispensed at the bar structure, and in some instances to be served to an adult patron seated at the bar structure;

(ii) a bar structure in a limited restaurant that is not operational as of May 12, 2009, may be similarly "grandfathered" if, as of May 12, 2009:

(A) a person has applied for a limited restaurant license from the commission;

(B) the person is "actively engaged in the construction of the restaurant" as defined by commission rule; and

(C) the person is granted a limited restaurant liquor license by the commission no later than December 31, 2009.

(b) This rule is also pursuant to 32B-6-302 which provides that:

(i) a "grandfathered bar structure" is no longer "grandfathered" once the limited restaurant "remodels the grandfathered bar structure"; and

(ii) the commission shall define by rule what is meant by "remodels the grandfathered bar structure".

(2) Application of Rule.

(a) "Actively engaged in the construction of the restaurant" for purposes of 32B-6-302(1)(a)(ii)(A)(I) means that:

(i) a building permit has been obtained to build the restaurant; and

(ii) a construction contract has been executed and the contract includes an estimated date that the restaurant will be completed; or

(iii) work has commenced by the applicant on the construction of the restaurant and a good faith effort is made to complete the construction in a timely manner.

(b) "remodels the grandfathered bar structure" for purposes of 32B-6-302(1)(b) means that:

(i) the grandfathered bar structure has been altered or reconfigured to:

(A) extend the length of the existing structure to increase its seating capacity; or

(B) increase the visibility of the storage or dispensing area to restaurant patrons.

- (c) "remodels the grandfathered bar structure" does not:
- (i) preclude making cosmetic changes or enhancements to the existing structure such as painting, staining, tiling, or otherwise refinishing the bar structure;
  - (ii) preclude locating coolers, sinks, plumbing, cooling or electrical equipment to an existing structure; or
  - (iii) preclude utilizing existing space at the existing bar structure to add additional seating.
- (d) Pursuant to 32B-5-303(3), the licensee must first apply for and receive approval from the department for a change of location where alcohol is stored, served, and sold other than what was originally designated in the licensee's application for the license. Thus, any modification of the alcoholic beverage storage and dispensing area at a "grandfathered bar structure" must first be reviewed and approved by the department to determine whether it is:
- (i) an acceptable use of an existing bar structure; or
  - (ii) a remodel of a "grandfathered bar structure".

**KEY: alcoholic beverages**

**May 22, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation July 31, 2008**

**32B-2-202**

**32B-5-303(3)**

**32B-6-207**

**R81. Alcoholic Beverage Control, Administration.****R81-4D. On-Premise Banquet License.****R81-4D-1. Licensing.**

(1) An on-premise banquet license may be issued only to a hotel, resort facility, sports center or convention center as defined in this rule. An on-premise banquet sublicense may be issued to a resort licensee pursuant to 32B-6-601 to -604. Any reference in the rules in this chapter 4D to an on-premise banquet license or licensee shall be interpreted as including an on-premise banquet sublicense or sublicensee.

(a) "Hotel" is a commercial lodging establishment:

(i) that offers temporary sleeping accommodations for compensation;

(ii) that is capable of hosting conventions, conferences, and food and beverage functions under a banquet contract;

(iii) that has adequate kitchen or culinary facilities on the premises of the hotel to provide complete meals; and

(iv) that has at least 1000 square feet of function space consisting of meeting and/or dining rooms that can be reserved for private use under a banquet contract that can accommodate a minimum of 75 people, provided that in cities of the third, fourth or fifth class, unincorporated areas of a county, and towns, the commission shall have the authority to waive the minimum function space size requirements.

(b) "Resort facility" is a publicly or privately owned or operated commercial recreational facility or area:

(i) that is designed primarily to attract and accommodate people to a recreational or sporting environment;

(ii) that is capable of hosting conventions, conferences, and food and beverage functions under a banquet contract;

(iii) that has adequate kitchen or culinary facilities on the premises of the resort to provide complete meals; and

(iv) that has at least 1500 square feet of function space consisting of meeting and/or dining rooms that can be reserved for private use under a banquet contract that can accommodate a minimum of 100 people, provided that in cities of the third, fourth, or fifth class, unincorporated areas of a county, and towns, the commission shall have the authority to waive the minimum function space size requirements.

(c) "Sports center" is a publicly or privately owned or operated facility:

(i) that is designed primarily to attract people to and accommodate people at sporting events;

(ii) that has a fixed seating capacity for more than 2,000 persons;

(iii) that is capable of hosting conventions, conferences, and food and beverage functions under a banquet contract;

(iv) that has adequate kitchen or culinary facilities on the premises of the sports center to provide complete meals; and

(v) that has at least 2500 square feet of function space consisting of meeting and/or dining rooms that can be reserved for private use under a banquet contract that can accommodate a minimum of 100 people, provided that in cities of the third, fourth, or fifth class, unincorporated areas of a county, and towns, the commission shall have the authority to waive the minimum function space size requirements.

(d) "Convention center" is a publicly or privately owned or operated facility:

(i) the primary business or function of which is to host conventions, conferences, and food and beverage functions under a banquet contract;

(ii) that has adequate kitchen or culinary facilities on the premises of the convention center to provide complete meals;

(iii) that is in total at least 30,000 square feet or until October 31, 2011 the facility is a "grandfathered facility" under 32B-6-603(4); and

(iv) that has at least 3000 square feet of function space consisting of meeting and/or dining rooms that can be reserved for private use under a banquet contract that can accommodate

a minimum of 100 people, provided that in cities of the third, fourth, or fifth class, unincorporated counties, and towns, the commission shall have the authority to waive the minimum function space size requirements.

(2)(a) A "banquet contract" as used in this rule means an agreement between an on-premise banquet licensee and a host of a banquet to provide alcoholic beverage services at a meal, reception, or other private banquet function at a defined location on a specific date and time for a pre-arranged, guaranteed number of attendees at a negotiated price.

(b) Each "banquet contract" shall:

(i) clearly define the location of the private banquet function;

(ii) require that the private banquet function be separate from other areas of the facility that are open to the general public; and

(iii) require signage at or near the entrance to the private banquet function to indicate that the location has been reserved for a specific group.

(3) On-premise banquet licenses are issued to persons as defined in Section 32B-1-102(74). Any contemplated action or transaction that may alter the organizational structure or ownership interest of the person to whom the license is issued must be submitted to the department for approval prior to consummation of any such action to ensure there is no violation of Sections 32B-5-310.

**R81-4D-2. Application.**

(1) No license application will be included on the agenda of a monthly commission meeting for consideration for issuance of an on-premise banquet license until:

(a) The applicant has first met all requirements of Sections 32B-1-304 (qualifications to hold the license), and 32B-5-201, -204 and 32B-6-604 (submission of a completed application, payment of application and licensing fees, written consent of local authority, a copy of a current business license, evidence of proximity to certain community locations, a bond, a floor plan, and public liability and liquor liability insurance); and

(b) the department has inspected the on-premise banquet premise.

(2) The application shall include a floor plan showing the locations of function space in or on the applicant's business premises that may be reserved for private banquet functions where alcoholic beverages may be stored, sold or served, and consumed. Hotels shall also indicate the number of sleeping rooms where room service will be provided and include a sample floor plan of a guest room level. No application will be accepted that merely designates the entire hotel, resort, sports center or convention center facility as the proposed licensed premises.

(3)(a) All application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) and (2) must be filed with the department no later than the 10th day of the month in order for the application to be included on that month's commission meeting agenda unless the 10th day of the month is a Saturday, Sunday, or state or federal holiday, in which case all application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed on the next business day after the 10th day of the month.

(b) An incomplete application will be returned to the applicant.

(c) A completed application filed after the deadline in Subsection (3)(a) will not be considered by the commission that month, but will be included on the agenda of the commission meeting the following month.

(4) Pursuant to 32B-6-604(6) after an on-premise banquet license has been issued, the licensee may apply to the department for approval of additional locations in or on the premises of the hotel, resort, sports center or convention center that were not included in the licensee's original application. The

additional locations must:

- (i) be clearly defined;
- (ii) be configured to ensure separation between any private banquet function and other areas of the facility that are open to the general public; and
- (iii) be configured to ensure compliance with all operational restrictions with respect to the sale, storage, and consumption of alcoholic beverages required by 32B-5-301 to -308 and 32B-6-605.

#### **R81-4D-3. Bonds.**

No part of any corporate or cash bond required by Section 32B-5-204 and 32B-6-604(5)(d), may be withdrawn during the time the license is in effect. If the licensee fails to maintain a valid corporate or cash bond, the license shall be immediately suspended until a valid bond is obtained. Failure to obtain a bond within 30 days of notification by the department of the delinquency shall result in the automatic revocation of the license.

#### **R81-4D-4. Insurance.**

Public liability and dram shop insurance coverage required in Section 32B-5-201(2)(j) must remain in force during the time the license is in effect. Failure of the licensee to maintain the required insurance coverage may result in a suspension or revocation of the license by the commission.

#### **R81-4D-5. On-Premise Banquet Licensee Liquor Order and Return Procedures.**

The following procedures shall be followed when an on-premise banquet licensee orders liquor from or returns liquor to any state liquor store, package agency, or department satellite warehouse:

- (1) The licensee must place the order in advance to allow department personnel sufficient time to assemble the order. The licensee or employees of the licensee may not pick merchandise directly off the shelves of a state store or package agency to fill the licensee's order. The order shall include the business name of the licensee, department licensee number, and list the products ordered specifying each product by code number and quantity.
- (2) The licensee shall allow at least four hours for department personnel to assemble the order for pick-up. When the order is complete, the licensee will be notified by phone and given the total cost of the order. The licensee may pay for the product in cash, company check or cashier's check.
- (3) The licensee or the licensee's designee shall examine and sign for the order before it leaves the store, agency or satellite warehouse to verify that the product has been received.
- (4) Merchandise shall be supplied to the licensee on request when it is available on a first come first serve basis. Discounted items and limited items may, at the discretion of the department, be provided to a licensee on an allocated basis.
- (5)(a) Spirituous liquor may be returned by the licensee for the original purchase price only under the following conditions:
  - (i) the bottle has not been opened;
  - (ii) the seal remains intact;
  - (iii) the label remains intact; and
  - (iv) upon a showing of the original cash register receipt.
- (b) A restocking fee of 10% shall be assessed on the entire amount on any returned spirituous liquor order that exceeds \$1,000. All spirituous liquor returned that is based on a single purchase on a single cash register receipt must be returned at the same time at a single store, package agency, or satellite warehouse location.
- (b) Wine and beer may not be returned by the licensee for the original purchase price except upon a showing that the product was spoiled or non-consumable.

#### **R81-4D-6. On-Premise Banquet Licensee Operating Hours.**

Allowable hours of alcoholic beverage sales shall be in accordance with Section 32B-6-605(8). However, the licensee may open the alcoholic beverage storage area during hours otherwise prohibited for the limited purpose of inventory, restocking, repair, and cleaning.

#### **R81-4D-7. Sale and Purchase of Alcoholic Beverages.**

(1) The on-premise banquet licensee shall maintain at least 50% of its total business from the sale of food pursuant to Section 32B-6-605(9).

(a) The on-premise banquet licensee shall maintain records separately showing quarterly expenditures and sales for beer, heavy beer, liquor, wine, set-ups, and food. These shall be available for inspection and audit by representatives of the department, and maintained for a period of three years.

(b) If any inspection or audit discloses that the sales of food are less than 50% for any quarterly period, the department shall immediately put the licensee on a probationary status and closely monitor the licensee's food sales during the next quarterly period to determine that the licensee is able to prove to the satisfaction of the department that the sales of food meet or exceed 50%. Failure of the licensee to provide satisfactory proof of the required food percentage within the probationary period shall result in issuance of an order to show cause by the department to determine why the license should not be revoked by the commission.

(2) Liquor dispensing shall be in accordance with Section 32B-5-304 and Section R81-1-9 (Liquor Dispensing Systems) of these rules.

#### **R81-4D-8. Liquor Storage.**

Liquor bottles kept for sale in use with a dispensing system, liquor flavorings in properly labeled unsealed containers, and unsealed containers of wines poured by the glass may be stored in the same storage area of the on-premise banquet licensee as approved by the department.

#### **R81-4D-9. Alcoholic Product Flavoring.**

On-premise banquet licensees may use alcoholic products as flavoring subject to the following guidelines:

- (1) Alcoholic product flavoring may be utilized in beverages only during the authorized selling hours under the on-premise banquet license. Alcoholic product flavoring may be used in the preparation of food items and desserts at any time if plainly and conspicuously labeled "cooking flavoring".
- (2) No on-premise banquet licensee employee under the age of 21 years may handle alcoholic product flavorings.

#### **R81-4D-11. Menus; Price Lists.**

- (1) An on-premise banquet licensee shall have readily available for any host of a contracted banquet a printed alcoholic beverage price list, or menu containing prices of all mixed drinks, wine, beer, and heavy beer. This list shall include any charges for the service of packaged wines or heavy beer.
- (2) Any printed menu, master beverage price list or other printed list is sufficient as long as the prices are current and it meets the requirements of this rule.
- (3) Any host of a contracted banquet shall be notified of the price charged for any packaged wine or heavy beer and any service charges for the supply of glasses, chilling, or wine service.
- (4) The on-premise banquet licensee or an employee of the licensee may not misrepresent the price of any alcoholic beverage that is sold or offered for sale on the licensed premises.

#### **R81-4D-12. Identification Badge.**

Each employee of the licensee who sells, dispenses or

provides alcoholic beverages shall wear a unique identification badge visible above the waist, bearing the employee's first name, initials, or a unique number in letters or numbers not less than 3/8 inch high. The identification badge must be worn on the front portion of the employee's body. The licensee shall maintain a record of all employee badges assigned, which shall be available for inspection by any peace officer, or representative of the department. The record shall include the employee's full name and address and a driver's license or similar identification number.

**R81-4D-13. On-Premise Banquet License Room Service - Mini-Bottle/187 ml Wine Sales.**

(1) Purpose. Pursuant to 32B-2-303, the department may not purchase or stock alcoholic beverages in containers smaller than 200 milliliters, except as otherwise allowed by the commission. The commission hereby allows the limited use of 50 milliliter "mini-bottles" of distilled spirits and 187 milliliter bottles of wine as one form of room service sales by on-premise banquet licensees located in hotels and resorts. The following conditions are imposed to ensure that these smaller bottle sales are limited to patrons of sleeping rooms, and are not offered to the general public.

(2) Application of Rule.

(a) The department will not maintain a regular inventory of distilled spirits and wine in the smaller bottle sizes, but will accept special orders for these products from an on-premise banquet licensee. Special orders may be placed with the department's purchasing division, any state store, or any Type 2 or 3 package agency.

(b) The on-premise banquet licensee must order in full case lots, and all sales are final.

(c) Sale and use of alcohol in the smaller bottle sizes is restricted to providing one form of room service to guests in sleeping rooms in the hotel/resort, and may not be used for other banquet catering services, or be sold to the general public.

(d) Failure of the on-premise banquet licensee to strictly adhere to the provisions of this rule is grounds for the department to take disciplinary action against the on-premise banquet licensee.

**R81-4D-14. Reporting Requirement.**

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to the commission's powers and duties under 32B-2-202 to act as a general policymaking body on the subject of alcoholic beverage control and to set policy by written rules that prescribe the conduct and management of any premises upon which alcoholic beverages may be sold, consumed, served, or stored, and pursuant to 32B-6-605(3).

(2) Purpose. This rule implements the requirement of 32A-4-406(21) that requires the commission to provide by rule procedures for on-premise banquet licensees or sublicensees to report scheduled banquet events to the department to allow random inspections of banquets by authorized representatives of the commission, the department, or by law enforcement officers to monitor compliance with the alcoholic beverage control laws.

(3) Application of the Rule.

(a) An on-premise banquet licensee and an on-premise banquet sublicense licensed under 32B-8 shall file with the department at the beginning of each quarter a report containing advance notice of events that have been scheduled as of the reporting date for that quarter to be held under a banquet contract as defined in R81-4D-1.

(b) The quarterly reports are due on or before January 1, April 1, July 1, and October 1 of each year and may be hand-delivered or submitted by mail or electronically.

(c) Each report shall include the name and specific location of each event.

(d) The department shall make copies of the reports

available to a commissioner, authorized representative of the department, and any law enforcement officer upon request to be used for the purpose stated in Section (2).

(e) The department shall retain a copy of each report until the end of each reporting quarter.

(f) Because any report filed under this rule contains commercial information, the disclosure of which could reasonably be expected to result in unfair competitive injury to the licensee or sublicensee submitting the information, and the licensee or sublicensee submitting the information has a greater interest in prohibiting access than the public in obtaining access to the report:

(i) any report filed shall be deemed to include a claim of business confidentiality, and a request that the report be classified as protected pursuant to 63G-2-305 and -309;

(ii) any report filed shall be classified by the department as protected pursuant to 63G-2-305; and

(iii) any report filed shall be used by the department and law enforcement only for the purposes stated in this rule.

(g) Failure of an on-premise banquet licensee or sublicensee to timely file the quarterly reports may result in disciplinary action pursuant to 32B-3-201 to -207, and R81-1-6 and -7.

**KEY: alcoholic beverages**

**May 22, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation July 31, 2008**

**32B-2-202**

**R81. Alcoholic Beverage Control, Administration.****R81-4E. Resort Licenses.****R81-4E-1. Licensing.**

Resort licenses are issued to persons as defined in Section 32B-1-102(74). Any contemplated action or transaction that may alter the organizational structure or ownership interest of the person to whom the license is issued must be submitted to the department for approval prior to consummation of any such action to ensure there is no violation of Sections 32B-5-310.

**R81-4E-2. Application.**

(1) No license application meeting will be included on the agenda of a monthly commission meeting for consideration for issuance of a resort license until:

(a) The applicant has first met all requirements of Sections 32B-1-304 (qualifications to hold the license), and 32B-5-201, -204 and 32B-6-204 (submission of a completed application, payment of application and licensing fees, written consent of local authority, a copy of a current business license, evidence of proximity to certain community locations, a bond, a floor plan, and public liability and liquor liability insurance); and

(b) the department has inspected the resort premise.

(2) Pursuant to 32B-5-203 and 32B-8-204, each sublicense of a resort license is not required to:

(a) submit an application or renewal application that is separate from the resort license application;

(b) carry public liability or dramshop insurance coverage that is separate from that carried by the resort licensee; or

(c) post a bond that is separate from the bond posted by the resort licensee if the aggregate of any bonds posted by the resort licensee covers each sublicense under the resort license.

(3) Pursuant to 32B-8-302, a resort spa sublicense is not required to file a separate application from the application for the resort license unless the resort spa sublicense is being sought after the resort license has already been granted. If a resort licensee seeks to add a resort spa sublicense after its resort license is granted, the application shall comply with 32B-8-204(3)(b), and this rule.

(4)(a) All application requirements of Subsections (1)(a) and (3) must be filed with the department no later than the 10th day of the month in order for the application to be included on that month's commission meeting agenda unless the 10th day of the month is a Saturday, Sunday, or state or federal holiday, in which case all application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed on the next business day after the 10th of the month.

(b) An incomplete application will be returned to the applicant.

(c) A completed application filed after the deadline in Subsection (2)(a) will not be considered by the commission that month, but will be included on the agenda of the commission meeting the following month.

**R81-4E-3. Bonds.**

No part of any corporate surety or cash bond required by Section 32B-5-204 and 32B-8-202(4), may be withdrawn during the time the license is in effect. If the licensee fails to maintain a valid corporate surety or cash bond, the license shall be immediately suspended until a valid bond is obtained. Failure to obtain a bond within 30 days of notification by the department of the delinquency shall result in the automatic revocation of the license.

**R81-4E-4. Insurance.**

Public liability and dram shop insurance coverage required in Section 32B-5-201(2)(j) must remain in force during the time the license is in effect. Failure of the licensee to maintain the required insurance coverage may result in a suspension or revocation of the license by the commission.

**R81-4E-5. Resort License Liquor Order and Return Procedures.**

The following procedures shall be followed when a resort licensee orders liquor from or returns liquor to any state liquor store, package agency, or department satellite warehouse:

(1) The licensee must place the order in advance to allow department personnel sufficient time to assemble the order. The licensee or employees of the licensee may not pick merchandise directly off the shelves of a state store or package agency to fill the licensee's order. The order shall include the business name of the licensee, department licensee number, and list the products ordered specifying each product by code number and quantity.

(2) The licensee shall allow at least four hours for department personnel to assemble the order for pick-up. When the order is complete, the licensee will be notified by phone and given the total cost of the order. The licensee may pay for the product in cash, company check or cashier's check.

(3) The licensee or the licensee's designee shall examine and sign for the order before it leaves the store, agency or satellite warehouse to verify that the product has been received.

(4) Merchandise shall be supplied to the licensee on request when it is available on a first come first served basis. Discounted items and limited items may, at the discretion of the department, be provided to a licensee on an allocated basis.

(5)(a) Spirituous liquor may be returned by the licensee for the original purchase price only under the following conditions:

(i) the bottle has not been opened;

(ii) the seal remains intact;

(iii) the label remains intact; and

(iv) upon a showing of the original cash register receipt.

(b) A restocking fee of 10% shall be assessed on the entire amount on any returned spirituous liquor order that exceeds \$1,000. All spirituous liquor returned that is based on a single purchase on a single cash register receipt must be returned at the same time at a single store, package agency, or satellite warehouse location.

(b) Wine and beer may not be returned by the licensee for the original purchase price except upon a showing that the product was spoiled or non-consumable.

**R81-4E-6. Resort Licensee Operating Hours.**

Allowable hours of liquor sales shall be in accordance with Section 32B-8-304(4) and -401(2)(b). However, the licensee may open the liquor storage area during hours otherwise prohibited for the limited purpose of inventory, restocking, repair, and cleaning.

**R81-4E-7. Sale and Purchase of Alcoholic Beverages in Locations Operated Under a Restaurant or Limited Restaurant Sublicense.**

(1) With respect to a restaurant sublicense or limited restaurant sublicense, alcoholic beverages (including light beer) must be sold in connection with an order for food placed and paid for by a patron. An order for food may not include food items gratuitously provided by the restaurant to patrons. A patron may pay for an alcoholic beverage at the time of purchase, or, at the discretion of both the licensee and the patron, the price charged may be added to the patron's tab, provided that a written beverage tab shall be commenced upon the patron's first purchase and shall be maintained by the restaurant during the course of the patron's stay at the restaurant regardless of where the patron orders and consumes an alcoholic beverage.

(2) The restaurant sublicense shall maintain records separately showing quarterly expenditures and sales for beer, heavy beer, liquor, wine, set-ups, and food. These shall be available for inspection and audit by representatives of the department, and maintained for a period of three years.

(3) Liquor dispensing shall be in accordance with Section 32B-5-304; and Section R81-1-9 (Liquor Dispensing Systems), and Section R81-1-11 (Multiple Licensed Facility Storage and Service) of these rules.

**R81-4E-8. Liquor Storage.**

With respect to restaurant, on-premise banquet, resort spa, and club sublicenses, liquor bottles kept for sale in use with a dispensing system, liquor flavorings in properly labeled unsealed containers, and unsealed containers of wines poured by the glass may be stored in the same storage area as approved by the department.

**R81-4E-9. Alcoholic Product Flavoring.**

Resort licensees may use alcoholic products as flavoring subject to the following guidelines:

(1) Alcoholic product flavoring may be utilized in beverages only during the authorized selling hours allowed by law. Alcoholic product flavoring may be used in the preparation of food items and desserts at any time if plainly and conspicuously labeled "cooking flavoring".

(2) No resort employee under the age of 21 years may handle alcoholic product flavorings.

**R81-4E-10. Table and Counter Service.**

A wine service may be performed by the server at the patron's table or counter for wine either purchased at a restaurant, limited restaurant, club, or resort spa sublicensed premises or carried in by a patron. The wine may be opened and poured by the server.

**R81-4E-11. Consumption at Patron's Table or Counter in Locations Operated Under a Restaurant or Limited Restaurant Sublicense.**

(1) With respect to restaurant sublicenses and limited restaurant sublicenses, a patron's table or counter may be located in waiting, patio, garden and dining areas previously approved by the department.

(2) Consumption of any alcoholic beverage must be within a reasonable proximity of a patron's table or counter so as to ensure that the server can maintain a written beverage tab on the amount of alcoholic beverages consumed.

**R81-4E-12. Menus; Price Lists.**

(1) Contents of Alcoholic Beverage Menu.

(a) Each restaurant, limited restaurant, on-premise banquet, resort spa, and club sublicensee shall have readily available for its patrons a printed alcoholic beverage price list, or menu containing current prices of all mixed drinks, wine, beer, and heavy beer. This list shall include any charges for the service of packaged wines or heavy beer. With respect to on-premise banquet sublicenses, this list or menu need only be available to the host of a contracted banquet. With respect to limited restaurant sublicenses, the list or menu may only include wine, heavy beer, and beer.

(b) Any printed menu, master beverage price list or other printed list is sufficient as long as the prices are current and it meets the requirements of this rule.

(c) Customers shall be notified of the price charged for any packaged wine or heavy beer and any service charges for the supply of glasses, chilling, or wine service.

(d) A sublicensee or employee of a sublicensee may not misrepresent the price of any alcoholic beverage that is sold or offered for sale on the licensed premises.

**R81-4E-13. Identification Badge.**

Each employee of a sublicensee who sells, dispenses or provides alcoholic beverages shall wear a unique identification badge visible above the waist, bearing the employee's first name,

initials, or a unique number in letters or numbers not less than 3/8 inch high. The identification badge must be worn on the front portion of the employee's body. The sublicensee shall maintain a record of all employee badges assigned, which shall be available for inspection by any peace officer, or representative of the department. The record shall include the employee's full name and address and a driver's license or similar identification number.

**R81-4E-14. Brownbagging.**

When private events, as defined in 32B-1-102(77), are held on the premises of a resort license, the proprietor may, at the proprietor's discretion, allow members of the private group to bring onto the resort premises, their own alcoholic beverages under the following circumstances:

(1) When the entire area is closed to the general public for the private event, or

(2) When an entire room or area within the premises such as a private banquet room is closed to the general public for the private event, and members of the private group are restricted to that area, and are not allowed to co-mingle with public patrons of the facility.

(3) This section does not apply to private banquet events conducted under the on-premise banquet sublicense.

**R81-4E-15. Resort Spa Sublicense.**

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Resort spa" means a facility within the boundary of a resort building that provides professionally administered personal care treatments such as, but not limited to, massages, facials, hair care, and nail care. Treatment providers must be licensed under Title 58, Division of Professional Licensing Act. The resort spa also must hold a license to conduct business as a spa or similar operation under local licensing laws.

(2) Application. Pursuant to 32B-5-203 and 32B-8-204 and -302, a resort spa sublicense is not required to file a separate application from the application for the resort license unless the resort spa sublicense is being sought after the resort license has already been granted. If a resort licensee seeks to add a resort spa sublicense after its resort license is granted, the application shall comply with 32B-8-302(2), and this rule.

(3) Minors in Lounge or Bar Areas.

(a) Pursuant to 32B-8-304(5), a minor may be on the premises of a resort spa if accompanied by a person 21 years of age or older, but may not be admitted into, use, or be on the premises of any lounge or bar area of a resort spa.

(b) "Lounge or bar area" includes:

(i) the bar structure as defined in 32B-1-102(7);

(ii) any area in the immediate vicinity of the bar structure where the sale, service, display, and advertising of alcoholic beverages is emphasized; or

(iii) any area that is in the nature of or has the ambience or atmosphere of a bar, parlor, lounge, cabaret or night club.

(c) A minor who is otherwise permitted to be on the premises of a resort spa may momentarily pass through the resort spa's lounge or bar area en route to those areas of the resort spa where the minor is permitted to be. However, no minor shall remain or be seated in the resort spa's bar or lounge area.

**R81-4E-16. Applicability of Rules.**

(1) 32B-8-402 requires that a person operating under a resort sublicense comply with the operational restrictions of Title 32B for the type of license applicable to the sublicense, except where otherwise provided. For example, a club sublicensee must comply with the operational restrictions found in 32B-5-301 to -310 and 32B-6-406 that are applicable to a club licensee.

(2) This rule requires that a person operating under a



resort sublicense comply with the operational restrictions found in any commission rule for the type of license applicable to the sublicense, except where otherwise provided.

**KEY: alcoholic beverages**  
May 22, 2012

32A-1-107

**R81. Alcoholic Beverage Control, Administration.****R81-4F. Reception Center License.****R81-4F-1. Licensing.**

(1) Effective November 1, 2011, before a person may store, sell, offer for sale, or furnish an alcoholic product on its premises as a reception center, the person shall first obtain a reception center license from the commission pursuant to 32B-6-803.

(2) A reception center license is issued to a person as defined in Section 32B-1-102(74). Any contemplated action or transaction that may alter the organizational structure or ownership interest of the person to whom the license is issued must be submitted to the department for approval prior to consummation of any such action to ensure there is no violation of Section 32B-5-310.

**R81-4F-2. Application.**

(1) No license application will be included on the agenda of a monthly commission meeting for consideration for issuance of a reception center license until:

(a) The applicant has first met all requirements of Sections 32B-1-304 (qualifications to hold the license), and 32B-5-201, -204, and 32B-6-804 (submission of a completed application, payment of application and licensing fees, written consent of local authority, a copy of a current business license, evidence of proximity to certain community locations, a bond, a floor plan, and public liability and liquor liability insurance); and

(b) the department has inspected the reception center premise.

(2)(a) All application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed with the department no later than the 10th day of the month in order for the application to be included on that month's commission meeting agenda unless the 10th day of the month is a Saturday, Sunday, or state or federal holiday, in which case all application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed on the next business day after the 10th of the month.

(b) An incomplete application will be returned to the applicant.

(c) A completed application filed after the deadline in Subsection (2)(a) will not be considered by the commission that month, but will be included on the agenda of the commission meeting the following month.

**R81-4F-3. Bonds.**

No part of any corporate or cash bond required by Section 32B-5-204 and 32B-6-804(4), may be withdrawn during the time the license is in effect. If the licensee fails to maintain a valid corporate or cash bond, the license shall be immediately suspended until a valid bond is obtained. Failure to obtain a bond within 30 days of notification by the department of the delinquency shall result in the automatic revocation of the license.

**R81-4F-4. Insurance.**

Public liability and dram shop insurance coverage required in Section 32B-5-201(2)(j) must remain in force during the time the license is in effect. Failure of the licensee to maintain the required insurance coverage may result in a suspension or revocation of the license by the commission.

**R81-4F-5. Reception Center Licensee Liquor Order and Return Procedures.**

The following procedures shall be followed when a reception center licensee orders liquor from or returns liquor to any state liquor store, package agency, or department satellite warehouse:

(1) The licensee must place the order in advance to allow department personnel sufficient time to assemble the order. The

licensee or employees of the licensee may not pick merchandise directly off the shelves of a state store or package agency to fill the licensee's order. The order shall include the business name of the licensee, department licensee number, and list the products ordered specifying each product by code number and quantity.

(2) The licensee shall allow at least four hours for department personnel to assemble the order for pick-up. When the order is complete, the licensee will be notified by phone and given the total cost of the order. The licensee may pay for the product in cash, company check or cashier's check.

(3) The licensee or the licensee's designee shall examine and sign for the order before it leaves the store, agency or satellite warehouse to verify that the product has been received.

(4) Merchandise shall be supplied to the licensee on request when it is available on a first come first serve basis. Discounted items and limited items may, at the discretion of the department, be provided to a licensee on an allocated basis.

(5)(a) Spirituous liquor may be returned by the licensee for the original purchase price only under the following conditions:

(i) the bottle has not been opened;

(ii) the seal remains intact;

(iii) the label remains intact; and

(iv) upon a showing of the original cash register receipt.

(b) A restocking fee of 10% shall be assessed on the entire amount on any returned spirituous liquor order that exceeds \$1,000. All spirituous liquor returned that is based on a single purchase on a single cash register receipt must be returned at the same time at a single store, package agency, or satellite warehouse location.

(b) Wine and beer may not be returned by the licensee for the original purchase price except upon a showing that the product was spoiled or non-consumable.

**R81-4F-6. Reception Center Liquor Licensee Operating Hours.**

Allowable hours of liquor sales shall be in accordance with Section 32B-6-805(8). However, the licensee may open the liquor storage area during hours otherwise prohibited for the limited purpose of inventory, restocking, repair, and cleaning.

**R81-4F-7. Sale and Purchase of Alcoholic Beverages.**

(1) The reception center licensee may not maintain in excess of 30% of its total annual receipts from the sale of an alcoholic product which includes mix for an alcoholic product, or a charge in connection with the furnishing of an alcoholic product pursuant to 32B-6-805(9).

(2) The restaurant shall maintain records separately showing quarterly expenditures and sales for beer, heavy beer, liquor, wine, set-ups, service charges, and all other sales. These shall be available for inspection and audit by representatives of the department, and maintained for a period of three years.

(3) If any inspection or audit discloses that the sales of alcoholic products exceed 30% of the reception center licensee's total receipts for any quarterly period, the department shall immediately put the licensee on a probationary status and closely monitor the licensee's alcohol sales during the next quarterly period to determine that the licensee is able to prove to the satisfaction of the department that the sales of alcohol do not exceed 30% of the business. Failure of the licensee to provide satisfactory proof of the required alcohol percentage within the probationary period shall result in issuance of an order to show cause by the department to determine why the license should not be revoked by the commission.

(4) Liquor dispensing shall be in accordance with Section 32B-5-304 and Section R81-1-9 (Liquor Dispensing Systems).

**R81-4F-8. Liquor Storage.**

Liquor bottles kept for sale in use with a dispensing

system, liquor flavorings in properly labeled unsealed containers, and unsealed containers of wines poured by the glass may be stored in the same storage area of the reception center as approved by the department.

**R81-4F-9. Alcoholic Product Flavoring.**

Reception center liquor licensees may use alcoholic products as flavoring subject to the following guidelines:

(1) Alcoholic product flavoring may be utilized in beverages only during the authorized selling hours under the reception center license. Alcoholic product flavoring may be used in the preparation of food items and desserts at any time if plainly and conspicuously labeled "cooking flavoring".

(2) No reception center employee under the age of 21 years may handle alcoholic product flavorings.

**R81-4F-10. Table Service.**

(1) Alcoholic products may not be sold, offered for sale, or furnished to a patron, and a patron may not consume an alcoholic product at a bar structure. Alcoholic products may be dispensed from a mobile serving area that is moved only by staff of the reception center licensee, is capable of being moved by only one individual, and is no larger than 6 feet long and 30 inches wide. Otherwise, alcoholic products must be dispensed from an area that is separated from an area for the consumption of food by a patron by a solid, translucent or opaque, permanent structural barrier in accordance with 32B-6-805(15).

(2) A wine service may be performed by the server at the patron's table. The wine may be opened and poured by the server.

(3) Beer and heavy beer, if in sealed containers, may be opened and poured by the server at the patron's table.

(4) A patron's table may be located in waiting, patio, garden and dining areas previously approved by the department.

**R81-4F-11. Identification Badge.**

Each employee of the licensee who sells, dispenses or provides alcoholic beverages shall wear a unique identification badge visible above the waist, bearing the employee's first name, initials, or a unique number in letters or numbers not less than 3/8 inch high. The identification badge must be worn on the front portion of the employee's body. The licensee shall maintain a record of all employee badges assigned, which shall be available for inspection by any peace officer, or representative of the department. The record shall include the employee's full name and address and a driver's license or similar identification number.

**R81-4F-12. Reporting Requirement.**

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to the commission's powers and duties under 32B-2-202 to act as a general policymaking body on the subject of alcoholic beverage control and to set policy by written rules that prescribe the conduct and management of any premises upon which alcoholic beverages may be sold, consumed, served, or stored, and pursuant to 32B-6-805(3).

(2) Purpose. This rule implements the requirement of 32B-6-805(3) that requires the commission to provide by rule procedures for reception center licensees to report scheduled events to the department to allow random inspections of events by authorized representatives of the commission, the department, or by law enforcement officers to monitor compliance with the alcoholic beverage control laws.

(3) Application of the Rule.

(a) A reception center licensee licensed under 32B-6-801 shall file with the department at the beginning of each quarter a report containing advance notice of events that have been scheduled as of the reporting date for that quarter.

(b) The quarterly reports are due on or before January 1,

April 1, July 1, and October 1 of each year and may be hand-delivered or submitted by mail or electronically.

(c) Each report shall include the name and specific location of each scheduled event.

(d) The department shall make copies of the reports available to a commissioner, authorized representative of the department, and any law enforcement officer upon request to be used for the purpose stated in Section (2).

(e) The department shall retain a copy of each report until the end of each reporting quarter.

(f) Because any report filed under this rule contains commercial information, the disclosure of which could reasonably be expected to result in unfair competitive injury to the licensee submitting the information, and the licensee submitting the information has a greater interest in prohibiting access than the public in obtaining access to the report:

(i) any report filed shall be deemed to include a claim of business confidentiality, and a request that the report be classified as protected pursuant to 63G-2-305 and -309;

(ii) any report filed shall be classified by the department as protected pursuant to 63G-2-305; and

(iii) any report filed shall be used by the department and law enforcement only for the purposes stated in this rule.

(g) Failure of a reception center licensee to timely file the quarterly reports may result in disciplinary action pursuant to 32B-3-201 to -207, and R81-1-6 and -7.

**KEY: alcoholic beverages  
May 22, 2012**

**32B-2-202  
32B-6-805(3)**

**R81. Alcoholic Beverage Control, Administration.****R81-5. Club Licenses.****R81-5-1. Licensing.**

(1) Club liquor licenses are issued to persons as defined in Section 32B-1-102(74). Any contemplated action or transaction that may alter the organizational structure or ownership interest of the person to whom the license is issued must be submitted to the department for approval prior to consummation of any such action to ensure there is no violation of Sections 32B-5-310.

(2)(a) At the time the commission grants a club license the commission must designate whether the club qualifies to operate as an equity, fraternal, dining, or social club based on criteria in 32B-6-404.

(b) After any club license is granted, a club may request that the commission approve a change in the club's classification in writing supported by evidence to establish that the club qualifies to operate under the new class designation based on the criteria in 32B-6-404.

(c) The department shall conduct an investigation for the purpose of gathering information and making a recommendation to the commission as to whether or not the request should be granted. The information shall be forwarded to the commission to aid in its determination.

(d) If the commission determines that the club has provided credible evidence to establish that it meets the statutory criteria to operate under the new class designation, the commission shall approve the request.

(e)(i) Pursuant to 32B-6-409, a dining club licensee may convert its dining club license to a different type of retail license for which the dining club licensee qualifies. However, the conversion must occur between July 1, 2011 and June 30, 2013.

(ii) The dining club licensee shall request the conversion in writing supported by evidence to establish that the club qualifies to operate under the new retail license based on the statutory criteria for that type of license.

(iii) The department shall conduct an investigation for the purpose of gathering information and making a recommendation to the commission as to whether or not the request should be granted. The information shall be forwarded to the commission to aid in its determination.

(iv) If the commission determines that the club has provided credible evidence to establish that it meets the statutory criteria to operate under the new retail license, the commission shall approve the request.

(v) After the conversion, the licensee must then operate under the provisions relevant to the type of retail license to which the club converted. If the dining club is converted to a full-service restaurant, limited-service restaurant, or beer-only restaurant, the bar structure of the dining club is considered a seating grandfathered bar structure for purposes of a full-service restaurant or limited-service restaurant license, or a grandfathered bar structure for purposes of a beer-only restaurant license.

(vi) Such conversions will not be counted against any quota for the type of retail licensee to which the club converted.

(3)(a) A dining club must operate as described in 32B-6-404(3), and must maintain at least 60% of its total club business from the sale of food, not including mix for alcoholic beverages, and service charges. Any dining club that was licensed on or before June 30, 2011, may maintain 50% food sales until July 1, 2012, but must then maintain 60%.

(b) A dining club shall maintain records separately showing quarterly expenditures and sales for beer, heavy beer, liquor, wine, set-ups and food. These shall be available for inspection and audit by representatives of the department, and maintained for a period of three years.

(c) If any inspection or audit discloses that the sales of food are less than the required percentage for any quarterly

period, the department shall immediately put the licensee on a probationary status and closely monitor the licensee's food sales during the next quarterly period to determine that the licensee is able to prove to the satisfaction of the department that the sales of food meet or exceed the required percentage. Failure of the licensee to provide satisfactory proof of the required food percentage within the probationary period shall result in issuance of an order to show cause by the department to determine why the license should not be revoked by the commission, or alternatively, to determine why the license should not be immediately reclassified by the commission as a social club. If the commission grants a reclassification to a social club, the reclassification shall remain in effect until the licensee files a request for and receives approval from the commission to be reclassified a dining club. The request shall provide credible evidence to prove to the satisfaction of the commission that in the future, the sales of food will meet or exceed the required percentage.

**R81-5-2. Application.**

(1) No license application will be included on the agenda of a monthly commission meeting for consideration for issuance of a club license until:

(a) The applicant has first met all requirements of Sections 32B-1-304 (qualifications to hold the license), and 32B-5-201, -204, and 32B-6-405 (submission of a completed application, payment of application and licensing fees, written consent of local authority, a copy of a current business license, evidence of proximity to certain community locations, evidence that the applicant meets the requirements for the type of club license for which the person is applying, evidence that a variety of food is prepared and served in connection with dining accommodations, a bond, a floor plan, public liability and liquor liability insurance, and if an equity or fraternal club a copy of the club's bylaws or house rules and any amendment to those records); and

(b) the department has inspected the club premise.

(2)(a) All application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed with the department no later than the 10th day of the month in order for the application to be included on that month's commission meeting agenda unless the 10th day of the month is a Saturday, Sunday, or state or federal holiday, in which case all application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed on the next business day after the 10th day of the month.

(b) An incomplete application will be returned to the applicant.

(c) A completed application filed after the deadline in Subsection (2)(a) will not be considered by the commission that month, but will be included on the agenda of the commission meeting the following month.

**R81-5-3. Bonds.**

No part of any corporate or cash bond required by Section 32B-5-204 and 32B-6-405(5) may be withdrawn during the time the license is in effect. If the licensee fails to maintain a valid corporate or cash bond, the license shall be immediately suspended until a valid bond is obtained. Failure to obtain a bond within 30 days of notification by the department of the delinquency shall result in the automatic revocation of the license.

**R81-5-4. Insurance.**

Public liability and dram shop insurance coverage required in Subsections 32B-5-201(2)(j) must remain in force during the time the license is in effect. Failure of the licensee to maintain the required insurance coverage may result in a suspension or revocation of the license by the commission.

**R81-5-5. Advertising.**

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to the commission's powers and duties under 32B-2-202 to act as a general policymaking body on the subject of alcoholic beverage control and to set policy by written rules that prescribe the conduct and management of any premises upon which alcoholic beverages may be sold, consumed, served, or stored.

(2) Purpose. This rule furthers the intent of 32B-6-407(13) that equity and fraternal clubs advertise in a manner that preserves the concept that such clubs are private and not open to the general public.

(3) Application of Rule.

(a) Any public advertising by an equity or fraternal club, its employees, agents, or members, or by any person under contract or agreement with the club shall clearly identify the club as being "a club for members". In print media, this club identification information must be no smaller than 10 point bold type.

(b) An equity or fraternal club, its employees, agents, or members, or any person under a contract or agreement with the club may not directly or indirectly engage in or participate in any public advertising or promotional scheme that runs counter to the concept that such clubs are private and not open to the general public such as:

(i) offering or providing complimentary club memberships to the general public;

(ii) offering or providing full or partial payment of membership fees or dues to members of the general public;

(iii) offering or implying an entitlement to a club membership to members of the general public; or

(iv) offering to host members of the general public into the club.

#### **R81-5-6. Club Licensee Liquor Order and Return Procedures.**

The following procedures shall be followed when a club liquor licensee orders liquor from or returns liquor to any state liquor store, package agency, or department satellite warehouse:

(1) The licensee must place the order in advance to allow department personnel sufficient time to assemble the order. The licensee or employees of the licensee may not pick merchandise directly off the shelves of a state store or package agency to fill the licensee's order. The order shall include the business name of the licensee, department licensee number, and list the products ordered specifying each product by code number and quantity.

(2) The licensee shall allow at least four hours for department personnel to assemble the order for pick-up. When the order is complete, the licensee will be notified by phone and given the total cost of the order. The licensee may pay for the product in cash, company check or cashier's check.

(3) The licensee or the licensee's designee shall examine and sign for the order before it leaves the store, agency or satellite warehouse to verify that the product has been received.

(4) Merchandise shall be supplied to the licensee on request when it is available on a first come first serve basis. Discounted items and limited items may, at the discretion of the department, be provided to a licensee on an allocated basis.

(5)(a) Spirituous liquor may be returned by the licensee for the original purchase price only under the following conditions:

(i) the bottle has not been opened;

(ii) the seal remains intact;

(iii) the label remains intact; and

(iv) upon a showing of the original cash register receipt.

(b) A restocking fee of 10% shall be assessed on the entire amount on any returned spirituous liquor order that exceeds \$1,000. All spirituous liquor returned that is based on a single purchase on a single cash register receipt must be returned at the same time at a single store, package agency, or satellite warehouse location.

(b) Wine and beer may not be returned by the licensee for the original purchase price except upon a showing that the product was spoiled or non-consumable.

#### **R81-5-7. Club Licensee Operating Hours.**

Allowable hours of liquor sales shall be in accordance with Section 32B-6-406(4). However, the licensee may open the liquor storage area during hours otherwise prohibited for the limited purpose of inventory, restocking, repair, and cleaning.

#### **R81-5-8. Sale and Purchase of Alcoholic Beverages.**

(1) A patron may pay for an alcoholic beverage at the time of purchase, or, at the discretion of both the licensee and the patron, the price charged may be added to the patron's tab.

(2) Liquor dispensing shall be in accordance with Section 32B-5-304; and Sections R81-1-9 (Liquor Dispensing Systems) and R81-1-11 (Multiple Licensed Facility Storage and Service) of these rules.

#### **R81-5-9. Liquor Storage.**

Liquor bottles kept for sale in use with a dispensing system, liquor flavorings in properly labeled unsealed containers, and unsealed containers of wines poured by the glass may be stored in the same storage area of the club as approved by the department.

#### **R81-5-10. Alcoholic Product Flavoring.**

(1) Alcoholic product flavoring may be utilized in beverages only during the authorized selling hours under the club liquor license. Alcoholic product flavoring may be used in the preparation of food items and desserts at any time if plainly and conspicuously labeled "cooking flavoring".

(2) No club employee under the age of 21 years may handle alcoholic product flavorings.

#### **R81-5-11. Price Lists.**

(1) Each licensee shall have available for its patrons a printed price list containing current prices of all mixed drinks, wine, beer, and heavy beer. This list shall include any amounts charged by the licensee for the service of packaged liquor, wine or heavy beer. A copy shall be kept on the club premises and available at all times for examination by patrons of the club.

(2) Any printed menu, master beverage price list or other printed list is sufficient as long as the prices are current and the list is readily available to the patron.

(3) Customers shall be notified of the price charged for any packaged liquor, wine or heavy beer and any service charges for the supply of glasses, chilling, or wine service.

(4) A licensee or his employee may not misrepresent the price of any alcoholic beverage that is sold or offered for sale on the licensed premises.

#### **R81-5-12. Identification Badge.**

Each employee of the licensee who sells, dispenses or provides alcoholic beverages shall wear a unique identification badge visible above the waist, bearing the employee's first name, initials, or a unique number in letters or numbers not less than 3/8 inch high. The identification badge must be worn on the front portion of the employee's body. The licensee shall maintain a record of all employee badges assigned, which shall be available for inspection by any peace officer, or representative of the department. The record shall include the employee's full name and address and a driver's license or similar identification number.

#### **R81-5-13. Brownbagging.**

When private events, as defined in 32B-1-102(77), are held on the premises of a licensed club, the proprietor may, in his or her discretion, allow members of the private group to bring onto

the club premises, their own alcoholic beverages under the following circumstances:

- (1) When the entire club is closed to regular patrons for the private event, or
- (2) When an entire room or area within the club such as a private banquet room is closed to regular patrons for the private event, and members of the private group are restricted to that area, and are not allowed to co-mingle with regular patrons of the club.

#### **R81-5-14. Membership Fees and Monthly Dues.**

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to the commission's powers and duties under 32B-2-202 to act as a general policymaking body on the subject of alcoholic beverage control and to set policy by written rules that prescribe the conduct and management of any premises upon which alcoholic beverages may be sold, consumed, served, or stored.

(2) Purpose. This rule furthers the intent of 32B-6-407 that equity and fraternal clubs operate in a manner that preserves the concept that they are private and not open to the general public.

(3) Application of Rule.

(a) Each equity and fraternal club shall establish in its by-laws membership application fees and monthly membership dues in amounts determined by the club.

(b) An equity or fraternal club, its employees, agents, or members, or any person under a contract or agreement with the club, may not, as part of an advertising or promotional scheme, offer to pay or pay for membership application fees or membership dues in full or in part for a member of the general public.

#### **R81-5-15. Minors in Lounge or Bar Areas.**

(1) Pursuant to 32B-6-406(5), a minor may not be admitted into, use, or be on the premises of any lounge or bar area of an equity, fraternal, or dining club. A minor may not be on the premises of a social club except to the extent allowed under 32B-6-406.1, and may not be admitted into, use, or be on the premises of any lounge or bar area of a social club.

(2) "Lounge or bar area" includes:

- (a) the bar structure as defined in 32B-1-102(7);
- (b) any area in the immediate vicinity of the bar structure where the sale, service, display, and advertising of alcoholic beverages is emphasized; or
- (c) any area that is in the nature of or has the ambience or atmosphere of a bar, parlor, lounge, cabaret or night club.

(3) A minor who is otherwise permitted to be on the premises of an equity, fraternal, or dining club may momentarily pass through the club's lounge or bar area en route to those areas of the club where the minor is permitted to be. However, no minor shall remain or be seated in the club's bar or lounge area.

#### **R81-5-18. Age Verification - Dining and Social Clubs.**

(1) Authority. 32B-1-402, -405, and -407.

(2) Purpose.

(a) 32B-1-407 requires dining and social club licensees to verify proof of age of persons who appear to be 35 years of age or younger either by an electronic age verification device, or an acceptable alternate process established by commission rule.

(b) This rule:

- (i) establishes the minimum technology specifications of electronic age verification devices; and
- (ii) establishes the procedures for recording identification that cannot be electronically verified; and
- (iii) establishes the security measures that must be used by the club licensee to ensure that information obtained is used only to verify proof of age and is not disclosed to others except to the extent authorized by Title 32B.

(3) Application of Rule.

- (a) An electronic age verification device:
  - (i) shall contain:
    - (A) the technology of a magnetic stripe card reader;
    - (B) the technology of a two dimensional ("2d") stack symbology card reader; or
    - (C) an alternate technology capable of electronically verifying the proof of age;
      - (ii) shall be capable of reading:
        - (A) a valid state issued driver's license;
        - (B) a valid state issued identification card;
        - (C) a valid military identification card; or
        - (D) a valid passport;
      - (iii) shall have a screen that displays no more than:
        - (A) the individual's name;
        - (B) the individual's age;
        - (C) the number assigned to the individual's proof of age by the issuing authority;
        - (D) the individual's the birth date;
        - (E) the individual's gender; and
        - (F) the status and expiration date of the individual's proof of age; and
      - (iv) shall have the capability of electronically storing the following information for seven days (168 hours):
        - (A) the individual's name;
        - (B) the individual's date of birth;
        - (C) the individual's age;
        - (D) the expiration date of the proof of age identification card;
        - (E) the individual's gender; and
        - (F) the time and date the proof of age was scanned.
    - (b) An alternative method of verifying an individual's proof of age when proof of age cannot be scanned electronically:
      - (i) shall include a record or log of the information obtained from the individual's proof of age including the following information:
        - (A) the type of proof of age identification document presented;
        - (B) the number assigned to the individual's proof of age document by the issuing authority;
        - (C) the expiration date of the proof of age identification document;
        - (D) the date the proof of age identification document was presented;
        - (E) the individual's name; and
        - (F) the individual's date of birth.
      - (c) Any data collected either electronically or otherwise:
        - (i) may be used by the licensee, and employees or agents of the licensee, solely for the purpose of verifying an individual's proof of age;
        - (ii) may be acquired by law enforcement, or other investigative agencies for any purpose under Section 32A-5-107;
        - (iii) may not be retained by the licensee in a data base for mailing, advertising, or promotional activity;
        - (iv) may not be retained to acquire personal information to make inappropriate personal contact with the individual; and
        - (v) shall be retained for a period of seven days from the date on which it was acquired, after which it must be deleted.
      - (d) Any person who still questions the age of the individual after being presented with proof of age, shall require the individual to sign a statement of age form as provided under 32B-1-405.

#### **KEY: alcoholic beverages**

**May 22, 2012  
Notice of Continuation May 10, 2011**

**32B-2-202  
32B-6-409(3)**

**R81. Alcoholic Beverage Control, Administration.****R81-6. Special Use Permits.****R81-6-1. Application.**

(1) No application will be included on the agenda of a monthly commission meeting for consideration for issuance of a special use permit until:

(a) The applicant has first met all requirements of Sections 32B-1-304 (qualifications to hold the permit), and 32B-10-202 and -205 (submission of a completed application, payment of application and permit fees if required for the type of permit being sought, statement of purpose for which the applicant applies for the permit, types of alcoholic product the person intends to use under the permit, written consent of local authority, a bond if required, and a floor plan if required; and

(b) the department has inspected the restaurant premise.

(2)(a) All application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed with the department no later than the 10th day of the month in order for the application to be included on that month's commission meeting agenda unless the 10th day of the month is a Saturday, Sunday, or state or federal holiday, in which case all application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed on the next business day after the 10th day of the month.

(b) An incomplete application will be returned to the applicant.

(c) A completed application filed after the deadline in Subsection (2)(a) will not be considered by the commission that month, but will be included on the agenda of the commission meeting the following month.

**R81-6-2. Warning Sign.**

All public service permittees which utilize a hospitality room shall display in a prominent place therein a "warning sign" as defined in R81-1-2.

**R81-6-3. Direct Delivery.**

Industrial, manufacturing, scientific, educational, and health care special use permittees may purchase alcohol directly from the manufacturer and have it shipped directly to the permittee's address, provided the alcohol is used for industrial, manufacturing, scientific, educational, or health care purposes.

**R81-6-4. Public Service Permittee Operating Guidelines.**

(1) A public service permittee that operates on an interstate basis may purchase liquor outside of the state and bring it into the state and/or purchase liquor within the state and sell, store and serve it to passengers traveling on the permittee's public conveyance for consumption while en route on the conveyance. However, all liquor utilized within a public service permittee's hospitality room must be purchased from a state liquor store or package agency within this state.

(2) All liquor transported from outside the state to the permittee's storage facility shall be carried in sealed conveyances which may be inspected at any time by the department.

(3) A public service permittee shall keep available and open for audit during regular business hours, complete and accurate records of alcoholic product shipments to and from their storage facility. Records shall be kept for a minimum of three years.

(4) A public service permittee shall allow the department, through its auditors or examiners, to audit all records relating to the storage, sale, consumption and transportation of alcoholic products by the permittee.

**R81-6-5. Educational Wine Judging Seminars.**

(1) Definition of Applicant. An applicant is any person or organization who is applying for an educational wine judging seminar permit, whose purpose is to inform and educate about the qualities and characteristics of wines.

(2) Application. The applicant must meet the requirements and qualifications for a scientific or educational special use permit found in Sections 32B-1-304 and 32B-10-202, -503. In addition, the applicant must submit to the department a detailed proposal of the seminar which must include the qualifications of the judges, the number of wines being submitted by the wineries, and the location of the seminar. Additional information may be requested by the commission or department to properly evaluate the application.

(3) The applicant must post a cash or corporate surety bond in the penal sum of \$1,000 payable to the department, which the permittee has procured and must maintain for as long as the permittee continues to operate as a special use permittee. The bond shall be in a form approved by the attorney general, conditioned upon the permittee's faithful compliance with the Act and the rules of the commission. If the surety bond is canceled due to the permittee's negligence, a \$300 reinstatement fee may be assessed. No part of any cash bond so posted may be withdrawn during the period the permit is in effect. A bond filed by a permittee may be forfeited if the permit is finally revoked.

(4) The application for the educational wine judging seminar permit must be completed and submitted 90 days prior to the seminar date.

(5) Restrictions. Any person granted an educational wine judging seminar permit must meet the following requirements and restrictions:

(a) The techniques used in judging the wines must meet internationally accepted techniques of sensory or laboratory evaluation, and the wines used may not be consumed.

(b) All unopened bottles must be returned to the department and any wine product residual in open bottles must be destroyed by the permittee.

(c) The educational wine judging seminar permit has an automatic expiration date of three days following the scheduled ending date of the seminar.

(d) The permittee must comply with R81-1-17 regarding advertising of the seminar.

**(6) Procedures for Handling the Seminar.**

(a) The permittee must order all wines used in the seminar from the department. The department will order the wines from the wineries designating on the order that they are for a wine judging seminar. The permittee must make prior arrangements with the wineries to have the wines sent to the department at no charge and freight prepaid.

(b) The wines will be entered into the department accounting system at no cost and will be given a special department number, designating the wines as those to be used with an educational wine judging seminar permit and not to be consumed.

(c) The wines will be delivered to the permittee from the department. After the seminar, the permittee will return all unopened bottles of wine to the department and the permittee will destroy any other residual wine products left. The permittee will pay to the department a fee of two dollars for every bottle of wine used in the judging seminar.

(d) All wines returned to the department become the property of the state and will be destroyed under controlled conditions or will be given a new department number and sold in the state's retail outlets, which profits will be property of the state.

**R81-6-6. Religious Wine Permits.**

(1) Purpose. This rule outlines the procedures for a religious wine permit holder to purchase wine for religious purposes, and the procedures department personnel shall follow to process the purchase.

**(2) Application of Rule.**

(a) The permit holder may purchase any generally listed

wine directly off of the shelf of any state store or package agency at a charge of cost plus freight. The cashier shall first verify that the purchasing religious organization is a holder of a permit on file in the department's licensee/permittee data base. The cashier shall determine the cost plus freight price of the wine. The wine may be purchased only with cash or a check belonging to the religious organization, and not with an individual's personal check or credit card. Checks shall be deposited in the ordinary course of business with other checks.

(b) The permit holder may order wine for religious purposes directly from the winery and have the winery ship the wine prepaid at a charge of cost plus freight to the department's central administrative warehouse. The warehouse shall deliver the wine to the state store or package agency nearest to the permit holder's church. The state store or package agency shall notify the permit holder when the product is available for pick-up.

(c) The permit holder may place a special order for wines not generally listed by the department only if the winery will not sell directly to the permit holder. Special orders may be placed only with the special order clerk at the department's administrative office. No special orders may be placed with a state store or package agency. The special order clerk shall verify that the purchasing religious organization is on file in the department's licensee/permittee data base, place the order, assign it a special order code number, assess a charge of cost plus freight, and have the wine delivered to the state store or package agency nearest to the permit holder's church. The state store or package agency shall notify the permit holder when the product is available for pick-up. All procedures for processing the purchase that are outlined in (a) above shall be followed by the state store or package agency to complete the sale.

**KEY: alcoholic beverages**

**May 22, 2012**

**32A-1-107**

**Notice of Continuation May 10, 2011**



**R81. Alcoholic Beverage Control, Administration.****R81-8. Manufacturer Licenses (Distillery, Winery, Brewery).****R81-8-1. Application.**

(1) No license application will be included on the agenda of a monthly commission meeting for consideration for issuance of a manufacturer (distillery, winery, brewery) license until:

(a) The applicant has first met all requirements of Sections 32B-1-304 and 32B-11-205 (qualifications to hold the license), and 32B-11-203, -205 and -207 (submission of a completed application, payment of application and licensing fees, written consent of local authority, a statement of the purpose for which the applicant is applying for the license, evidence that the person is authorized by the United States to manufacture an alcoholic product, a bond, and public liability insurance); and

(b) the department has inspected the manufacturer premise.

(2)(a) All application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed with the department no later than the 10th day of the month in order for the application to be included on that month's commission meeting agenda unless the 10th day of the month is a Saturday, Sunday, or state or federal holiday, in which case all application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed on the next business day after the 10th day of the month.

(b) An incomplete application will be returned to the applicant.

(c) A completed application filed after the deadline in Subsection (2)(a) will not be considered by the commission that month, but will be included on the agenda of the commission meeting the following month.

**R81-8-2. Out of State Business.**

(1) Purpose. Pursuant to 32B-11-201(4), brewers located outside the state must obtain a certificate of approval from the department before selling or delivering beer containing an alcohol content of less than 4% alcohol by volume to licensed beer wholesalers in this state, or if a small brewer, to licensed beer wholesalers or retailers in this state. These certificates must be renewed annually.

In addition to issuing certificates of approval to brewers who actually produce the beer, the department has also issued certificates to (1) importers that hold federal permits, and have the contractual rights to distribute and market beer for foreign breweries; and (2) marketing agents that distribute and market beer for domestic breweries. The department has also allowed brewers with a certificate of approval to market the products on behalf of other brewers under that certificate. However, this has resulted in a loss of direct regulatory authority over the breweries that actually produce the beer.

This rule ensures that each producer of beer obtain its own certificate of approval to allow its beer to be sold or delivered in this state.

(2) Application of Rule.

(a) A certificate of approval to sell or deliver beer in this state under 32B-11-201(4) may be issued only to the company that is ultimately responsible for producing the beer. The company holding the certificate may not allow another brewery to sell or deliver beer to this state under the certificate holder's certificate. A certificate of approval may not be issued to any third party such as an importer or marketing agent that does not actually manufacture or produce alcoholic beverages.

(b) This rule does not preclude the company that holds the certificate of approval from having its brand of beer produced by another brewery under contract under the brand name of the certificate holder's company. However, the certificate holder is responsible to ensure that any beer produced by the contract-brewery complies with the alcoholic beverage laws of this state. Any violations committed by the contract brewery will be the responsibility of the certificate holder.

(c) A distillery or winery that has been produced for it by a brewery under contract under the distillery's or winery's brand name is deemed to be a "brewery" for purposes of 32B-11-201(4), and may be issued a certificate of approval. However, the distillery or winery is responsible to ensure that any beer produced by the contract-brewery complies with the alcoholic beverage laws of this state. Any violations committed by the contract brewery will be the responsibility of the distillery or winery that holds the certificate.

**R81-8-3. Winery Tasting Facilities.**

(1) Purpose. Pursuant to 32B-11-303, a licensed winery may allow the consumption of samples of wine on the premises of the winery as long as food is available. This rule establishes guidelines for tasting facilities on winery premises.

(2) Application of Rule. A winery licensee may operate on its manufacturing premises a tasting facility allowing the consumption of wine samples at a site approved by the department under the following conditions:

(a) The tasting area must be located on the winery premises.

(b) Food must be available in the tasting area.

(c) Records required by the department shall be kept current and available to the department for auditing purposes. This includes a daily record of all products and quantities tasted.

(d) The storage area floor plan for the tasting facility must be approved by the department and may not be relocated without department approval.

(e) Wine samples may not exceed two ounces per glass.

(f) Samples may not be removed from the winery premises.

(g) Sample tastings may not be conducted off of the winery premises.

**KEY: alcoholic beverages****May 22, 2012****Notice of Continuation May 10, 2011****32A-1-107**

**R81. Alcoholic Beverage Control, Administration.****R81-9. Liquor Warehousing Licenses.****R81-9-1. Application.**

(1) No license application will be included on the agenda of a monthly commission meeting for consideration for issuance of a liquor warehouse license until:

(a) The applicant has first met all requirements of Sections 32B-1-304 (qualifications to hold the license), and 32B-12-202, -204, and -206 (submission of a completed application, payment of application and licensing fees, written consent of local authority, a copy of a current business license, a bond, a floor plan, and public liability and liquor liability insurance); and

(b) the department has inspected the warehouse premise.

(2)(a) All application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed with the department no later than the 10th day of the month in order for the application to be included on that month's commission meeting agenda unless the 10th day of the month is a Saturday, Sunday, or state or federal holiday, in which case all application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed on the next business day after the 10th day of the month.

(b) An incomplete application will be returned to the applicant.

(c) A completed application filed after the deadline in Subsection (2)(a) will not be considered by the commission that month, but will be included on the agenda of the commission meeting the following month.

**R81-9-2. Transportation.**

Dual licensees, those who have both a liquor warehousing license and a beer wholesaling license, pursuant to Chapters 12 and 13 of the Act, may transport liquor, wine, and heavy beer to the department and to federal military installations within Utah.

**R81-9-3. Records.**

Each licensee shall keep available and open for audit at all times during regular business hours, complete and accurate records of shipments to or from their warehouse facility. Records shall be kept for a minimum of three years.

**R81-9-4. Audits.**

The liquor warehouse licensee shall allow the department, through its authorized representatives, to audit all records of their liquor warehouse license at times the department considers advisable.

**R81-9-5. Inspection.**

A liquor warehouse licensee shall permit any authorized representative of the commission, department, or any law enforcement officer unrestricted right to enter the liquor warehouse facility to inspect the premises.

**KEY: alcoholic beverages**

**May 22, 2012**

**32A-1-107**

**Notice of Continuation May 10, 2011**

**R81. Alcoholic Beverage Control, Administration.****R81-10A. Recreational Amenity On-Premise Beer Retailer Licenses.****R81-10A-1. Definitions.**

(1) "Recreational Amenity" is one or more of the following or an activity substantially similar to one of the following:

- (a) a billiard parlor;
- (b) a pool parlor;
- (c) a bowling facility;
- (d) a golf course;
- (e) miniature golf;
- (f) a golf driving range;
- (g) a tennis club;
- (h) a sports facility that hosts professional sporting events and has a seating capacity equal to or greater than 6,500;
- (i) a concert venue that has a seating capacity equal to or greater than 6,500;
- (j) one of the following if owned by a government agency:
  - (i) a convention center;
  - (ii) a fair facility;
  - (iii) an equestrian park;
  - (iv) a theater; or
  - (v) a concert venue;
- (k) an amusement park:
  - (i) with one or more permanent amusement rides; and
  - (ii) located on at least 50 acres;
- (l) a ski resort;
- (m) a venue for live entertainment if the venue:
  - (i) is not regularly open for more than five hours on any day;
  - (ii) is operated so that food is available whenever beer is sold, offered for sale, or furnished at the venue; and
  - (iii) is operated so that no more than 15% of its total annual receipts are from the sale of beer; or
- (n) concessions operated within the boundary of a park administered by the:
  - (i) Division of Parks and Recreation; or
  - (ii) National Parks Service.

**R81-10A-2. Licensing.**

(1) Recreational amenity on-premise beer retailer licenses are issued to persons as defined in Section 32B-1-102(74). The department must be immediately notified of any action or transaction that may alter the organizational structure or ownership interest of the person to whom the license is issued to ensure there is no violation of Sections 32B-5-310.

(2) A recreational amenity on-premise beer retailer licensee that wishes to operate the same licensed premises under the operational restrictions of a restaurant liquor license or a limited restaurant license during certain designated periods of the day or night, must apply for and be issued a separate restaurant liquor license or a limited restaurant license subject to the following:

(a) The same recreational amenity on-premise beer retailer licensee must separately apply for a state restaurant liquor license pursuant to the requirements of Sections 32B-5-202, -204 and 32B-6-204, or a limited restaurant license pursuant to the requirements of Sections 32B-5-201, -204 and 32B-6-304.

(b) Licensees applying for dually licensed premises must notify the department of the time periods under which each license will be operational at the time application is made. Changes must be requested in writing and approved in advance by the department. Licensees may operate sequentially under either license, but not concurrently.

(c) Recreational amenity on-premise beer retailer licensees holding a separate restaurant liquor license must operate in accordance with 32B-5-301 and 32B-6-205 and R81-4A during the hours the restaurant liquor license is active.

(d) Recreational amenity on-premise beer retailer licensees

holding a separate limited restaurant license must operate in accordance with 32B-5-301 and 32B-6-305 and R81-4C during the hours the limited restaurant license is active.

(e) Liquor storage areas on the restaurant or limited restaurant premises shall be deemed to remain on the floor plan of the restaurant or limited restaurant premises and shall be kept locked during the hours the recreational amenity on-premise beer retailer license is active.

**R81-10A-3. Application.**

(1) No license application will be included on the agenda of a monthly commission meeting for consideration for issuance of a recreational amenity on-premise beer retailer license until:

(a) The applicant has first met all requirements of Sections 32B-1-304 (qualifications to hold the license), and 32B-5-201, -204, and 32B-6-705 (submission of a completed application, payment of application and licensing fees, written consent of local authority, a copy of a current business license, evidence of proximity to certain community locations, a bond, a floor plan, and public liability insurance and liquor liability insurance if the retailer sells more than \$5000 of beer annually); and

(b) the department has inspected the recreational amenity on-premise beer retailer premise.

(2)(a) All application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed with the department no later than the 10th day of the month in order for the application to be included on that month's commission meeting agenda unless the 10th day of the month is a Saturday, Sunday, or state or federal holiday, in which case all application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed on the next business day after the 10th day of the month.

(b) An incomplete application will be returned to the applicant.

(c) A completed application filed after the deadline in Subsection (2)(a) will not be considered by the commission that month, but will be included on the agenda of the commission meeting the following month.

**R81-10A-4. Bonds.**

No part of any corporate or cash bond required by Section 32B-5-204 and 32B-6-705(4) may be withdrawn during the time the license is in effect. If the recreational amenity on-premise beer licensee fails to maintain a valid corporate or cash bond, the license shall be immediately suspended until a valid bond is obtained. Failure to obtain a bond within 30 days of notification by the department of the delinquency shall result in the automatic revocation of the license.

**R81-10A-5. Insurance.**

Public liability and dram shop insurance coverage required in Section 32B-5-201(2)(j) must remain in force during the time the license is in effect. Failure of the licensee to maintain the required insurance coverage may result in a suspension or revocation of the license by the commission.

**R81-10A-6. Identification Badge.**

Each employee of the licensee who sells, dispenses or provides alcoholic beverages shall wear a unique identification badge visible above the waist, bearing the employee's first name, initials, or a unique number in letters or numbers not less than 3/8 inch high. The identification badge must be worn on the front portion of the employee's body. The licensee shall maintain a record of all employee badges assigned, which shall be available for inspection by any peace officer, or representative of the department. The record shall include the employee's full name and address and a driver's license or similar identification number.

**KEY: alcoholic beverages**

May 22, 2012

Notice of Continuation November 3, 2010

32B-2-202

32B-6-702

**R81. Alcoholic Beverage Control, Administration.****R81-10C. Beer-Only Restaurant Licenses.****R81-10C-1. Licensing.**

(1) Beer-only restaurant licenses are issued to persons as defined in Section 32B-1-102(74). The department must be immediately notified of any action or transaction that may alter the organizational structure or ownership interest of the person to whom the license is issued to ensure there is no violation of Sections 32B-5-310.

**R81-10C-2. Application.**

(1) No license application will be included on the agenda of a monthly commission meeting for consideration for issuance of a beer only restaurant license until:

(a) The applicant has first met all requirements of Sections 32B-1-304 (qualifications to hold the license), and 32B-5-201, -204, and 32B-6-904 (submission of a completed application, payment of application and licensing fees, written consent of local authority, a copy of a current business license, evidence of proximity to certain community locations, a bond, a floor plan, and public liability and liquor liability insurance); and

(b) the department has inspected the beer-only restaurant premise.

(2)(a) All application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed with the department no later than the 10th day of the month in order for the application to be included on that month's commission meeting agenda unless the 10th day of the month is a Saturday, Sunday, or state or federal holiday, in which case all application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed on the next business day after the 10th day of the month.

(b) An incomplete application will be returned to the applicant.

(c) A completed application filed after the deadline in Subsection (2)(a) will not be considered by the commission that month, but will be included on the agenda of the commission meeting the following month.

**R81-10C-3. Bonds.**

No part of any corporate or cash bond required by Section 32B-5-204 and 32B-6-904(4) may be withdrawn during the time the license is in effect. If the beer-only restaurant licensee fails to maintain a valid corporate or cash bond, the license shall be immediately suspended until a valid bond is obtained. Failure to obtain a bond within 30 days of notification by the department of the delinquency shall result in the automatic revocation of the license.

**R81-10C-4. Insurance.**

Public liability and dram shop insurance coverage required in Section 32B-5-201(2)(j) must remain in force during the time the license is in effect. Failure of the licensee to maintain the required insurance coverage may result in a suspension or revocation of the license by the commission.

**R81-10C-5. Identification Badge.**

Each employee of the licensee who sells, dispenses or provides alcoholic beverages shall wear a unique identification badge visible above the waist, bearing the employee's first name, initials, or a unique number in letters or numbers not less than 3/8 inch high. The identification badge must be worn on the front portion of the employee's body. The licensee shall maintain a record of all employee badges assigned, which shall be available for inspection by any peace officer, or representative of the department. The record shall include the employee's full name and address and a driver's license or similar identification number.

**R81-10C-6. Sale and Purchase of Beer.**

(1) Beer must be sold in connection with an order for food placed and paid for by a patron. An order for food may not include food items gratuitously provided by the restaurant to patrons. A patron may pay for an alcoholic beverage at the time of purchase, or, at the discretion of both the licensee and the patron, the price charged may be added to the patron's tab, provided that a written beverage tab, as provided in Section 32B-6-905(4), shall be commenced upon the patron's first purchase and shall be maintained by the restaurant during the course of the patron's stay at the restaurant regardless of where the patron orders and consumes an alcoholic beverage.

(2) The restaurant shall maintain at least 70% of its total business from the sale of food pursuant to Section 32B-6-905(7).

(a) The restaurant shall maintain records separately showing quarterly expenditures and sales for beer and food. These shall be available for inspection and audit by representatives of the department, and maintained for a period of three years.

(b) If any inspection or audit discloses that the sales of food are less than 70% for any quarterly period, the department shall immediately put the licensee on a probationary status and closely monitor the licensee's food sales during the next quarterly period to determine that the licensee is able to prove to the satisfaction of the department that the sales of food meet or exceed 70%. Failure of the licensee to provide satisfactory proof of the required food percentage within the probationary period shall result in issuance of an order to show cause by the department to determine why the license should not be revoked by the commission.

(3) Beer dispensing shall be in accordance with Section 32B-5-304(5) and Section R81-1-11 (Multiple Licensed Facility Storage and Service) of these rules.

**R81-10C-7. Alcoholic Product Flavoring.**

Beer Only Restaurant licensees may use alcoholic products as flavoring subject to the following guidelines:

(1) Alcoholic product flavoring may be used in the preparation of food items and desserts at any time if plainly and conspicuously labeled "cooking flavoring".

(2) No restaurant employee under the age of 21 years may handle alcoholic product flavorings.

**R81-10C-8. Table, Counter, and "Grandfathered Bar Structure" Service.**

(1) Beer, if in sealed containers, may be opened and poured by the server at the patron's table, counter, or "grandfathered bar structure".

**R81-10C-9. Consumption at Patron's Table, Counter, and "Grandfathered Bar Structure".**

(1) A patron's table, counter, or "grandfathered bar structure" may be located in waiting, patio, garden and dining areas previously approved by the department.

(2) Consumption of any alcoholic beverage must be within a reasonable proximity of a patron's table, counter, or "grandfathered bar structure" so as to ensure that the server can maintain a written beverage tab on the amount of alcoholic beverages consumed.

**R81-10C-10. Grandfathered Bar Structures.**

(1) Authority and Purpose.

(a) This rule is pursuant to 32B-6-902 which provides that:

(i) a bar structure, as defined in 32B-1-102(7), located in an establishment licensed as an on-premise beer retailer and operational as of August 1, 2011, may be "grandfathered" to allow beer to continue to be stored or dispensed at the bar structure, and in some instances to be served to an adult patron

seated at the bar structure;

(b) This rule is also pursuant to 32B-6-902 which provides that:

(i) a "grandfathered bar structure" is no longer "grandfathered" once the restaurant "remodels the grandfathered bar structure"; and

(ii) the commission shall define by rule what is meant by "remodels the grandfathered bar structure".

(2) Application of Rule.

(a) "remodels the grandfathered bar structure" for purposes of 32B-6-902(1)(b) means that:

(i) the grandfathered bar structure has been altered or reconfigured to:

(A) extend the length of the existing structure to increase its seating capacity; or

(B) increase the visibility of the storage or dispensing area to restaurant patrons.

(c) "remodels the grandfathered bar structure" does not:

(i) preclude making cosmetic changes or enhancements to the existing structure such as painting, staining, tiling, or otherwise refinishing the bar structure;

(ii) preclude locating coolers, sinks, plumbing, cooling or electrical equipment to an existing structure; or

(iii) preclude utilizing existing space at the existing bar structure to add additional seating.

(d) Pursuant to 32B-5-303(3), the licensee must first apply for and receive approval from the department for a change of location where alcohol is stored, served, and sold other than what was originally designated in the licensee's application for the license. Thus, any modification of the alcoholic beverage storage and dispensing area at a "grandfathered bar structure" must first be reviewed and approved by the department to determine whether it is:

(i) an acceptable use of an existing bar structure; or

(ii) a remodel of a "grandfathered bar structure".

**KEY: alcoholic beverages**

**May 22, 2012**

**32B-2-202**

**R81. Alcoholic Beverage Control, Administration.****R81-10D. Tavern Beer Licenses.****R81-10D-1. Licensing.**

(1) Tavern beer licenses are issued to persons as defined in Section 32B-1-102(74). The department must be immediately notified of any action or transaction that may alter the organizational structure or ownership interest of the person to whom the license is issued to ensure there is no violation of Sections 32B-5-310.

**R81-10D-2. Application.**

(1) No license application will be included on the agenda of a monthly commission meeting for consideration for issuance of a tavern license until:

(a) The applicant has first met all requirements of Sections 32B-1-304 (qualifications to hold the license), and 32B-5-201, -204, and 32B-6-703 and -705 (submission of a completed application, payment of application and licensing fees, written consent of local authority, a copy of a current business license, evidence of proximity to certain community locations, a bond, a floor plan, and public liability insurance and liquor liability insurance if the tavern sells more than \$5000 of beer annually); and

(b) the department has inspected the tavern premise.

(2)(a) All application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed with the department no later than the 10th day of the month in order for the application to be included on that month's commission meeting agenda unless the 10th day of the month is a Saturday, Sunday, or state or federal holiday, in which case all application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed on the next business day after the 10th day of the month.

(b) An incomplete application will be returned to the applicant.

(c) A completed application filed after the deadline in Subsection (2)(a) will not be considered by the commission that month, but will be included on the agenda of the commission meeting the following month.

**R81-10D-3. Bonds.**

No part of any corporate or cash bond required by Section 32B-5-204 and 32B-6-705(4) may be withdrawn during the time the license is in effect. If the tavern beer licensee fails to maintain a valid corporate or cash bond, the license shall be immediately suspended until a valid bond is obtained. Failure to obtain a bond within 30 days of notification by the department of the delinquency shall result in the automatic revocation of the license.

**R81-10D-4. Insurance.**

Public liability and dram shop insurance coverage required in Section 32B-5-201(2)(j) must remain in force during the time the license is in effect. Failure of the licensee to maintain the required insurance coverage may result in a suspension or revocation of the license by the commission.

**R81-10D-5. Identification Badge.**

Each employee of the licensee who sells, dispenses or provides alcoholic beverages shall wear a unique identification badge visible above the waist, bearing the employee's first name, initials, or a unique number in letters or numbers not less than 3/8 inch high. The identification badge must be worn on the front portion of the employee's body. The licensee shall maintain a record of all employee badges assigned, which shall be available for inspection by any peace officer, or representative of the department. The record shall include the employee's full name and address and a driver's license or similar identification number.

**R81-10D-6. Age Verification - Taverns.**

(1) Authority. 32B-1-402, -405, and -407.

(2) Purpose.

(a) 32B-1-407 requires tavern licensees to verify proof of age of persons who appear to be 35 years of age or younger either by an electronic age verification device, or an acceptable alternate process established by commission rule.

(b) This rule:

(i) establishes the minimum technology specifications of electronic age verification devices; and

(ii) establishes the procedures for recording identification that cannot be electronically verified; and

(iii) establishes the security measures that must be used by the tavern licensee to ensure that information obtained is used only to verify proof of age and is not disclosed to others except to the extent authorized by Title 32B.

(3) Application of Rule.

(a) An electronic age verification device:

(i) shall contain:

(A) the technology of a magnetic stripe card reader;

(B) the technology of a two dimensional ("2d") stack symbol card reader; or

(C) an alternate technology capable of electronically verifying the proof of age;

(ii) shall be capable of reading:

(A) a valid state issued driver's license;

(B) a valid state issued identification card;

(C) a valid military identification card; or

(D) a valid passport;

(iii) shall have a screen that displays no more than:

(A) the individual's name;

(B) the individual's age;

(C) the number assigned to the individual's proof of age by the issuing authority;

(D) the individual's the birth date;

(E) the individual's gender; and

(F) the status and expiration date of the individual's proof of age; and

(iv) shall have the capability of electronically storing the following information for seven days (168 hours):

(A) the individual's name;

(B) the individual's date of birth;

(C) the individual's age;

(D) the expiration date of the proof of age identification card;

(E) the individual's gender; and

(F) the time and date the proof of age was scanned.

(b) An alternative method of verifying an individual's proof of age when proof of age cannot be scanned electronically:

(i) shall include a record or log of the information obtained from the individual's proof of age including the following information:

(A) the type of proof of age identification document presented;

(B) the number assigned to the individual's proof of age document by the issuing authority;

(C) the expiration date of the proof of age identification document;

(D) the date the proof of age identification document was presented;

(E) the individual's name; and

(F) the individual's date of birth.

(c) Any data collected either electronically or otherwise:

(i) may be used by the licensee, and employees or agents of the licensee, solely for the purpose of verifying an individual's proof of age;

(ii) may be acquired by law enforcement, or other investigative agencies for any purpose under Section 32B-5-

301;

(iii) may not be retained by the licensee in a data base for mailing, advertising, or promotional activity;

(iv) may not be retained to acquire personal information to make inappropriate personal contact with the individual; and

(v) shall be retained for a period of seven days from the date on which it was acquired, after which it must be deleted.

(d) Any person who still questions the age of the individual after being presented with proof of age, shall require the individual to sign a statement of age form as provided under 32B-1-405.

**KEY: alcoholic beverages**  
**May 22, 2012**

**32B-2-202**  
**32B-1-407(5)**



**R81. Alcoholic Beverage Control, Administration.****R81-11. Beer Wholesaler Licenses.****R81-11-1. Application.**

(1) No license application will be included on the agenda of a monthly commission meeting for consideration for issuance of a beer wholesaler license until:

(a) The applicant has first met all requirements of Sections 32B-1-304 (qualifications to hold the license), and 32B-13-202, -204 and -206 (submission of a completed application, payment of application and licensing fees, written consent of local authority, a copy of a current business license, a bond, a statement of the brands of beer the applicant is authorized to sell and distribute, statement of the territories in which the applicant is authorized to sell and distribute beer under an agreement required by 32B-11-201 or 32B-11-503, and public liability insurance); and

(b) the department has inspected the beer wholesaler premise.

(2)(a) All application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed with the department no later than the 10th day of the month in order for the application to be included on that month's commission meeting agenda unless the 10th day of the month is a Saturday, Sunday, or state or federal holiday, in which case all application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed on the next business day after the 10th day of the month.

(b) An incomplete application will be returned to the applicant.

(c) A completed application filed after the deadline in Subsection (2)(a) will not be considered by the commission that month, but will be included on the agenda of the commission meeting the following month.

**R81-11-2. Transfer of License.**

The holder of one or more wholesaler licenses may assign and transfer the license to any qualified person in accordance with the provisions of these rules. However, no assignment and transfer may result in both a change of license and change of location.

**R81-11-3. Conditions of Transfer.**

(1) The holder of the wholesaler license shall first execute a proposed assignment and transfer of the license. The assignee/transferee shall apply to the commission for approval of the assignment and transfer, and shall furnish any information the commission may require.

(2) The assignment and transfer shall not be of any force and effect until the commission has approved it.

(3) The assignee/transferee shall not take possession of the premises, or exercise any of the rights of a license until the commission has approved the assignment and transfer.

(4) No assignment and transfer shall be made within thirty days after the holder of a wholesaler license has been granted a change of location.

(5) No change of location shall be granted within ninety days after assignment and transfer of a wholesaler license.

(6) In approving any assignment and transfer of a wholesaler license, the commission may impose special conditions relating to any future connection of the former licensee or any of his employees with the business of the assignee or transferee.

(a) Prior to the imposition of any special conditions, the commission shall hold a hearing to allow the former licensee or any of his employees to attend and provide information to the commission.

(b) The commission shall provide written notice to all parties involved at least ten days prior to the hearing.

(7) No wholesaler license may be assigned to any person who does not qualify for the license under Sections 32B-1-304

and 32B-13-202 and -204.

**R81-11-4. Change of Trade Name.**

A change of trade name may coincide with the transfer of the wholesaler license, with the commission's approval. Any licensed wholesaler may adopt a trade name or change the trade name by applying to the commission on forms provided by the department and upon receiving the commission's approval.

**R81-11-5. Change in Partners.**

If the wholesaler licensee is a partnership, the sale of a partnership interest or any change in partners shall be considered an assignment and transfer of the wholesaler license held by one partnership within the meaning of R81-11-3. However, if the wholesaler licensee is a partnership, and a partner should die dissolving the partnership, that partnership license shall remain in effect on a temporary basis for one month, unless or until the commission directs otherwise.

**KEY: alcoholic beverages**

**May 22, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation May 10, 2011**

**32A-1-107**

**R81. Alcoholic Beverage Control, Administration.****R81-12. Local Industry Representative Licenses (Distillery, Winery, Brewery).****R81-12-1. Application.**

(1) No license application will be included on the agenda of a monthly commission meeting for consideration for issuance of a local industry representative license until the applicant has first met all requirements of Sections 32B-1-304 and 32B-11-606 (qualifications to hold the license), and 32B-11-604 (submission of a completed application, payment of application and licensing fees, verification the person is a resident of Utah, a Utah partnership, a Utah corporation, or a Utah limited liability company, and an affidavit stating the name and address of any manufacturer, supplier, or importer the person will represent.

(2)(a) All application requirements of Subsection (1) must be filed with the department no later than the 10th day of the month in order for the application to be included on that month's commission meeting agenda unless the 10th day of the month is a Saturday, Sunday, or state or federal holiday, in which case all application requirements of Subsection (1)(a) must be filed on the next business day after the 10th day of the month.

(b) An incomplete application will be returned to the applicant.

(c) A completed application filed after the deadline in Subsection (2)(a) will not be considered by the commission that month, but will be included on the agenda of the commission meeting the following month.

**R81-12-2. Industry Participation in Educational Seminars Involving Liquor, Wine and Heavy Beer Products.**

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to 32B-4-401 and -701 to 708. These provisions preclude an industry member from selling, shipping, transporting, furnishing or supplying or causing the selling, shipping, transporting, furnishing or supplying of liquor, wine, and heavy beer products to another within this state other than the department, a military installation, a holder of a special use permit to the extent authorized in the permit, and a bonded liquor warehouse; preclude an industry member from supplying anything of value except as allowed by law; preclude an industry member from giving away any of its alcoholic products to any person except for testing, analysis, and sampling purposes by the department and local industry representative licensees to the extent authorized by the Act; allow an industry member to participate in educational seminars involving the department, retailers, holders of educational or scientific special use permits, or other industry members under certain conditions, but preclude the use of samples at such seminars; and allow an industry member to serve alcoholic products to others at a private social function hosted by the industry member so long as the product is not served as part of a promotion of the industry member's products or as a subterfuge to provide samples to others for product testing, analysis, or sampling purposes.

(2) Definitions. For purposes of this rule:

(a) "Educational seminar" means an educational class involving the study of alcoholic beverages attended only by students who have registered in advance for the course, a privately-hosted event or social function held by a private group engaged in the study of alcoholic beverages, and a private training session held by a retailer for the purpose of educating the retailer and the retailer's employees of the qualities and characteristics of alcoholic beverages. An educational seminar does not include a seminar to which the general public is invited to attend.

(b) "Industry member" means a liquor, wine or heavy beer manufacturer, supplier, importer, wholesaler, or any of its affiliates, subsidiaries, officers, directors, agents, employees, or representatives.

(c) "Private event" means a specific social, business, or recreational event for which an entire room, area, or hall is leased, rented, or reserved, in advance by an identified group, and the event is limited in attendance to people who are specifically designated and their guests. "Private event" does not include an event to which the general public is invited whether for an admission fee or not.

(d) "Retailer" means the holder of an alcoholic beverage license or permit issued by the commission to allow the holder to engage in the sale of alcoholic beverages to consumers, or any of the holder's agents, officers, directors, shareholders, partners, or employees.

(e) "Sample" means liquor, wine and heavy beer that is placed in the possession of the department for testing, analysis, and sampling by the department, or for testing, analysis, and sampling by local industry representatives on the premises of the department. Samples are furnished by industry members to the department for these purposes at no cost, and are labeled by the department as samples. Sample does not include liquor, wine and heavy beer that is sold by the department at retail after taxes and markup have been included.

(3) General Purpose. This rule authorizes industry representatives, under certain restrictions, to attend and participate in educational seminars where liquor, wine and heavy beer products are analyzed, tested, and tasted.

(4) Application of Rule.

(a) An industry member may attend and participate in an educational seminar where liquor, wine and heavy beer products are analyzed, tested, and tasted only as the invited guest of the host of the seminar. An industry member may not directly or indirectly host, organize, or otherwise arrange for an educational seminar where such products are present.

(b) Liquor, wine and heavy beer products used at an educational seminar must be purchased by the host from the department at full retail. An industry member may not directly or indirectly furnish or otherwise provide the liquor, wine and heavy beer products for the seminar. No liquor, wine or heavy beer samples may be present or used at an educational seminar. Tastings involving samples may occur only on the department's premises in accordance with Section 32B-4-705(5) and (8).

(c) An industry member may be invited by the host to lecture, and analyze, test, and taste the liquor, wine and heavy beer products during the industry member's presentation at an educational seminar.

(d) An educational seminar where liquor, wine and heavy beer products are present may not be used by an industry member to introduce retailers to new products which are not presently listed by the department for sale in this state.

(e) An educational seminar may not be open to the general public.

**KEY: alcoholic beverages**

**May 22, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation May 10, 2011**

**32B-4-401**

**32B-4-701 to 708**

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.**  
**R156-55d. Burglar Alarm Licensing Rule.**  
**R156-55d-101. Title.**

This rule is known as the "Burglar Alarm Licensing Rule".

**R156-55d-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 55, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 55, or this rule:

(1) "Immediate supervision", as used in this rule, means reasonable direction, oversight, inspection, and evaluation of the work of a person, in or out of the immediate presence of the supervision person, so as to ensure that the end result complies with applicable standards.

(2) "Individual employed", as used in Subsection 58-55-102(2), means an individual who is an employee of a licensed burglar alarm company and who has or could have access to knowledge of specific applications.

(3) "Employee", as used in Subsections 58-55-102(17) and R156-55d-102(1), means an individual providing labor services for compensation who has federal and state taxes withheld and worker's compensation and unemployment insurance provided by the individual's employer.

(4) "Knowledge of specific applications", as used in Subsection R156-55d-102(1), means obtaining specific information about any premises which is protected or is to be protected by an alarm system. This knowledge is gained through access to records, on-site visits or otherwise gathered through working for an alarm business or company.

(5) "Unprofessional conduct", as defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 55, is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(1), in Section R156-55d-502.

**R156-55d-103. Authority - Purpose.**

This rule is adopted by the Division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the Division to administer Title 58, Chapter 55.

**R156-55d-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.**

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

**R156-55d-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Application Requirements.**

(1) An application for licensure as an alarm company shall include:

(a) a record of criminal history or certification of no record of criminal history with respect to the applicant's qualifying agent, issued by the Bureau of Criminal Identification, Utah Department of Public Safety;

(b) two fingerprint cards containing:

(i) the fingerprints of the applicant's qualifying agent;

(ii) the fingerprints of each of the applicant's officers, directors, shareholders owning more than 5% of the stock of the company, partners, and proprietors; and

(iii) the fingerprints of each of the applicant's management personnel who will have responsibility for any of the company's operations as an alarm company within the state;

(c) a fee established in accordance with Section 63J-1-504 equal to the cost of conducting a check of records of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, and the Bureau of Criminal Identification, Utah Department of Public Safety, for each individual for whom fingerprints are required under Subsection (1)(b); and

(d) a copy of a current photo identification for each individual for whom fingerprints are required under Subsection (1)(b). Acceptable photo identification shall include:

(i) a driver license issued by a state of the United States of America or Washington, District of Columbia; or

(ii) an identification card issued by the state of Utah.

(2) An application for license as an alarm company agent shall include:

(a) a record of criminal history or certification of no record of criminal history with respect to the applicant, issued by the Bureau of Criminal Identification, Utah Department of Public Safety;

(b) two fingerprint cards containing the fingerprints of the applicant;

(c) a fee established in accordance with Section 63J-1-504 equal to the cost of conducting a check of records of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, and the Bureau of Criminal Identification, Utah Department of Public Safety, regarding the applicant; and

(d) a copy of a current photo identification for the applicant. Acceptable identification shall include:

(i) a driver license issued by a state of the United States of America or Washington, District of Columbia; or

(ii) an identification card issued by the state of Utah.

**R156-55d-302c. Qualifications for Licensure - Experience Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1) and 58-1-301(3) the experience requirements for an alarm company applicant's qualifying agent in Subsection 58-55-302(3)(k)(i) are established as follows:

(1) an applicant shall have within the past ten years:

(a) not less than 6,000 hours of experience in a lawfully operated alarm company business of which not less than 2,000 hours shall have been in a managerial, supervisory, or administrative position; or

(b) not less than 6,000 hours of experience in a lawfully operated alarm company business combined with not less than 2,000 hours of managerial, supervisory, or administrative experience in a lawfully operated construction company;

(2) all experience under Subsection (1) shall be as an employee and under the immediate supervision of the applicant's employer;

(3) all experience must be obtained while lawfully engaged as an alarm company agent and working for a lawfully operated burglar alarm company;

(4) 2,000 hours of work experience constitutes one year (12 months) of work experience;

(5) an applicant may claim no more than 2,000 hours of work experience in any 12 month period; and

(6) no credit shall be given for experience obtained illegally.

**R156-55d-302d. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1) and 58-1-301(3), the examination requirements for an alarm company applicant's qualifying agent in Subsection 58-55-302(3)(k)(i)(C) are defined, clarified, or established in that an individual to be approved as a qualifying agent of an alarm company shall:

(1) pass the Utah Burglar Alarm Law and Rule Examination with a score of not less than 75%;

(2) pass the Burglar Alarm Qualifier Examination with a score of not less than 75%; and

(3) an applicant for licensure who fails an examination may retake the failed examination as follows:

(a) no sooner than 30 days following any failure, up to three failures; and

(b) no sooner than six months following any failure thereafter.

**R156-55d-302e. Qualifications for Licensure - Insurance Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1) and 58-1-301(3), the insurance requirements for licensure as an alarm

company in Section 58-55-302(3)(k)(x)(A) are defined, clarified, or established as follows:

(1) an applicant for an alarm company license shall file with the Division a "certificate of insurance" issued by an insurance company or agent licensed in the state demonstrating the applicant is covered by comprehensive public liability coverage in an amount of not less than \$300,000 for each incident, and not less than \$1,000,000 in total;

(2) the terms and conditions of the policy of insurance coverage shall provide that the Division shall be notified if the insurance coverage terminates for any reason; and

(3) all licensed alarm companies shall have available on file and shall present to the Division upon demand, evidence of insurance coverage meeting the requirements of this section for all periods of time in which the alarm company is licensed in this state as an alarm company.

**R156-55d-302f. Qualifications for Licensure - Good Moral Character - Disqualifying Convictions.**

(1) In addition to those criminal convictions prohibiting licensure as set forth in Subsections 58-55-302(3)(k)(vii) and (3)(l)(iii), the following is a list of criminal convictions which may disqualify a person from obtaining or holding a burglar alarm company or a burglar alarm company agent's license:

(a) crimes against a person as defined in Title 76, Chapter 5, Parts 1 and 2;

(b) theft/larceny, including retail theft, as defined in Title 76, Chapter 6;

(c) sex offenses as defined in Title 76, Chapter 5, Part 4;

(d) any offense involving controlled substances;

(e) fraud;

(f) forgery;

(g) perjury, obstructing justice and tampering with evidence;

(h) conspiracy to commit any of the offenses listed herein;

(i) burglary

(j) escape from jail, prison or custody;

(k) false or bogus checks;

(l) pornography;

(m) any attempt to commit any of the above offenses; or

(n) two or more convictions for driving under the influence of alcohol within the last three years.

(2) Applications for licensure or renewal of licensure shall be considered on a case by case basis taking into consideration the following:

(a) the conduct involved;

(b) the potential or actual injury caused by the applicant's conduct; and

(c) the existence of aggravating or mitigating factors.

**R156-55d-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedure.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 55, is established by rule in Section R156-1-308a(1).

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308c.

**R156-55d-304. Renewal Requirement - Demonstration of Clear Criminal History.**

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1), 58-1-308(3)(b), and 58-55-302(4), there is created as a requirement for renewal or reinstatement of any license of an alarm company or alarm company agent a demonstration of clear criminal history for each alarm company qualifying agent and for each alarm company agent.

(2) The criminal history background check shall be performed by the Division and is not required to be submitted by the applicant.

(3) If the criminal background check discloses the applicant has a criminal history, the Division shall evaluate the criminal history in accordance with Sections 58-55-302 and R156-5d-302f to determine appropriate licensure action.

**R156-55d-306. Change of Qualifying Agent.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-55-304(6), an alarm company whose qualifier has ceased association or employment shall file with the Division an application for change of qualifier on forms provided by the Division accompanied by a record of criminal history or certification of no record of criminal history, fee, fingerprint cards, and copy of an identification as required under Subsection R156-55d-302a(1).

**R156-55d-502. Unprofessional Conduct.**

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) failing as an alarm company to notify the Division of the cessation of performance of its qualifying agent or failing to replace its qualifying agent as required under Section R156-55d-306;

(2) failing as an alarm company agent to carry or display a copy of the licensee's license as required under Section R156-55d-601;

(3) failing as an alarm agent to carry or display a copy of his Electronic Security Association (ESA), formerly known as the National Burglar and Fire Alarm Association (NBFAA) level one certification or equivalent training as required under Section R156-55d-603;

(4) employing as an alarm company a qualifying agent or alarm company agent knowing that individual has engaged in conduct inconsistent with the duties and responsibilities of an alarm company agent.

(5) failing to comply with operating standards established by rule;

(6) a judgment on, or a judicial or prosecutorial agreement concerning a felony, or a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, entered against an individual by a federal, state or local court, regardless of whether the court has made a finding of guilt, accepted a plea of guilty or nolo contendere by an individual, or a settlement or agreement whereby an individual has entered into participation as a first offender, or an action of deferred adjudication, or other program or arrangement where judgment or conviction is withheld;

(7) making false, misleading, deceptive, fraudulent, or exaggerated claims with respect to the need for an alarm system, the benefits of the alarm system, the installation of the alarm system or the response to the alarm system by law enforcement agencies; and

(8) an alarm business or company having a residential or commercial false alarm rate 100% above the average of the residential or commercial false alarm rate of the municipality or county jurisdiction in which the alarm business or company's alarm systems are located.

**R156-55d-503. Administrative Penalties.**

The administrative penalties defined in Section R156-55a-503 of the Utah Construction Trades Licensing Act Rule are hereby adopted and incorporated by reference.

**R156-55d-601. Display of License.**

An alarm company agent shall carry on his person at all times while acting as an alarm company agent a copy of his license and shall display that license upon the request of any person to whom the agent is representing himself as an alarm company agent, and upon the request of any law enforcement officer or representative of the Division.

**R156-55d-602. Operating Standards - Alarm Equipment.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-55-308(1), the following

standards shall apply with respect to equipment and devices assembled as an alarm system:

(1) An alarm system installed in a business or public building shall utilize equipment equivalent to or exceeding minimum Underwriters Laboratories, or the National Electrical Code standards for alarm system equipment.

(2) An alarm system installed in a residence shall utilize equipment equivalent to or exceeding minimum Underwriters Laboratories, or the National Electrical Code standards for residence alarm systems.

**R156-55d-603. Operating Standards - Alarm Installer.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-55-308(1), the operating standards for the installer of an alarm system include the following:

(1) An alarm agent must be fully trained in the installation of an alarm system in accordance with the Electronic Security Association (ESA), formerly known as the National Burglar and Fire Alarm Association (NBFAA) level one certification or equivalent training requirements prior to the alarm agent installing any alarm system in any residence, business, or public building within the state.

(2) An alarm agent upon receiving initial licensure may work under the direct supervision of an alarm agent who has level one certification for a period of six months from the time of initial licensure without being required to hold a level one certificate.

(3) An alarm agent shall carry evidence of the NBFAA level one certification or equivalent training with him at all times.

**R156-55d-604. Operating Standards - Alarm System User Training.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-55-308(1), the operating standards for the installation of an alarm system including the following:

(1) Upon completion of the installation of an alarm system by an alarm business or company, the installing alarm agent shall review with the alarm user, or in the case of a company, its employees, the operation of the alarm system to ensure that the user understands the function of the alarm system.

(2) The alarm business or company shall maintain training records, including installer and user false alarm prevention checklists, the dates of the training and the location of the training on each alarm system installed. These records shall be maintained in the files of the alarm business or company for at least three years from the date of the training.

**KEY: licensing, alarm company, burglar alarms**

November 22, 2010 58-55-101  
Notice of Continuation February 7, 2012 58-1-106(1)(a)  
58-1-202(1)(a)  
58-55-302(3)(k)  
58-55-302(3)(l)  
58-55-302(4)  
58-55-308

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.**  
**R156-63b. Security Personnel Licensing Act Armored Car Rule.**

**R156-63b-101. Title.**

This rule is known as the "Security Personnel Licensing Act Armored Car Rule."

**R156-63b-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 63, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 63 or this rule:

(1) "Approved basic education and training program" means basic education and training that meets the standards set forth in Sections R156-63b-602 and R156-63b-603 that is approved by the Division.

(2) "Approved basic firearms education and training program" means basic firearms education and training that meets the standards set forth in Section R156-63b-604 that is approved by the Division.

(3) "Armored car company" includes a peace officer who engages in providing security or guard services when acting in a capacity other than as an employee of the law enforcement agency by whom he is employed.

(4) "Armored car company" does not include a company which hires as employees, individuals to provide security or guard services for the purpose of protecting tangible property, currency, valuables, jewelry, SNAP benefits as defined in Section 35A-1-102, or other high value items that require secured delivery from one place to another and are owned by or under the responsibility of that company, as long as the security or guard services provided by the company do not benefit any person other than the employing company.

(5) "Authorized emergency vehicle" is as defined in Subsection 41-6a-102(3).

(6) "Conviction" means criminal conduct where the filing of a criminal charge has resulted in:

(a) a finding of guilt based on evidence presented to a judge or jury;

(b) a guilty plea;

(c) a plea of nolo contendere;

(d) a plea of guilty or nolo contendere which is held in abeyance pending the successful completion of probation;

(e) a pending diversion agreement; or

(f) a conviction which has been reduced pursuant to Section 76-3-402.

(7) "Employee" means an individual providing services in the armored car industry for compensation when the amount of compensation is based directly upon the armored car services provided and upon which the employer is required under law to withhold federal and state taxes, and for whom the employer is required under law to provide worker's compensation insurance coverage and pay unemployment insurance.

(8) "Officer" as used in Subsection 58-63-201(1)(a) means a manager, director, or administrator of an armored car company.

(9) "Qualified continuing education" means continuing education that meets the standards set forth in Subsection R156-63b-304.

(10) "Qualifying agent" means an individual who is an officer, director, partner, proprietor or manager of an armored car company who exercises material authority in the conduct of the armored car company's business by making substantive technical and administrative decisions relating to the work performed for which a license is required under this chapter and who is not involved in any other employment or activity which conflicts with his duties and responsibilities to ensure the licensee's performance of work regulated under this chapter does not jeopardize the public health, safety, and welfare.

(11) "Soft uniform" means a business suit or a polo-type shirt with appropriate slacks. The coat or shirt has an

embroidered badge or armored car company logo that clips onto or is placed over the front pocket.

(12) "Supervised on-the-job training" means training of an armored car security officer under the supervision of a licensed armored car security officer who has been assigned to train and develop the on-the-job trainee.

(13) "Supervision" means general supervision as defined in Section R156-1-102a(4)(c).

(13) "Unprofessional conduct," as defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 63, is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(1)(c), in Section R156-63b-502.

**R156-63b-103. Authority - Purpose.**

This rule is adopted by the Division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the Division to administer Title 58, Chapter 63.

**R156-63b-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.**

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

**R156-63b-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Application Requirements.**

(1) An application for licensure as an armored car company shall be accompanied by:

(a) two fingerprint cards for the applicant's qualifying agent, and all of the applicant's officers, directors, shareholders owning more than 5% of the stock, partners, proprietors, and responsible management personnel;

(b) a fee established in accordance with Section 63J-1-504 equal to the cost of conducting a check of records of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, and Bureau of Criminal Identification, Utah Department of Public Safety, for each of the applicant's qualifying agent, officers, directors, shareholders owning more than 5% of the stock, partners, proprietors, and responsible management personnel; and

(c) a copy of the driver license or an identification card issued by a state or territory of the United States or the District of Columbia to the applicant's qualifying agent, officers, directors, shareholders owning more than 5% of the stock, partners, proprietors, and responsible management personnel.

(2) An application for licensure as an armored car security officer shall be accompanied by:

(a) two fingerprint cards for the applicant;

(b) a fee established in accordance with Section 63J-1-504 equal to the cost of conducting a check of records of:

(i) the Federal Bureau of Investigation for the applicant; and

(ii) the Bureau of Criminal Identification of the Utah Department of Public Safety; and

(c) a copy of the driver license or identification card issued by a state or territory of the United States or District of Columbia to the applicant.

**R156-63b-302b. Qualifications for Licensure - Basic Education and Training Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1)(b) and 58-1-301(3), the basic education and training requirements for licensure in Section 58-63-302 are defined, clarified, or established herein. An applicant for licensure as an armored car security officer shall successfully complete a basic education and training program and a firearms training program approved by the Division, the content of which is set forth in Section R156-63b-603.

**R156-63b-302c. Qualifications for Licensure - Firearm Training Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1)(b) and 58-1-301(3), the firearm training requirements for licensure in

Subsection 58-63-302(4)(g) are defined, clarified, or established herein. An applicant for licensure as an armored car security officer shall successfully complete a firearms training program approved by the Division, the content of which is set forth in Section R156-63b-604.

**R156-63b-302d. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1)(b) and 58-1-301(3), the examination requirements for licensure in Section 58-63-302 are defined, clarified, or established herein.

(1) The qualifying agent for an applicant who is an armored car company shall obtain a passing score of at least 75% on the Utah Security Personnel Armored Car Qualifying Agent's Examination.

(2) An applicant for licensure as an armored car security officer shall obtain a score of at least 80% on the basic education and training final examination approved by the Division and administered by the provider of basic education and training.

**R156-63b-302e. Qualification for Licensure - Liability Insurance for a Armored Car Company.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1)(b) and 58-1-301(3), the insurance requirements for licensure as an armored car company in Subsection 58-63-302(1)(j)(i) are defined, clarified, or established herein.

(1) An applicant shall file with the Division a "Certificate of Insurance" providing liability insurance for the following exposures:

- (a) general liability;
- (b) assault and battery;
- (c) personal injury;
- (d) libel and slander;
- (e) broad form property damage;
- (f) damage to property in the care, custody or control of the armored car company; and
- (g) errors and omissions.

(2) Said insurance shall provide liability limits in amounts not less than \$500,000 for each incident and not less than \$2,000,000 total aggregate for each annual term.

(3) The insurance carrier must be an insurer which has a certificate of authority to do business in Utah, or is an authorized surplus lines insurer in Utah, or is authorized to do business under the laws of the state in which the corporate offices of foreign corporations are located.

(4) All armored car companies shall have a current insurance certificate of coverage as defined in Subsection (1) on file at all times and available for immediate inspection by the Division during normal working hours.

(5) All armored car companies shall notify the Division immediately upon cancellation of the insurance policy, whether such cancellation was initiated by the insurance company or the insured agency.

**R156-63b-302f. Qualifications for Licensure - Age Requirement for Armored Car Security Officer.**

An armored car security officer must be 21 years of age or older at the time of submitting an application for licensure.

**R156-63b-302g. Qualifications for Licensure - Good Moral Character - Disqualifying Convictions.**

(1) In addition to those criminal convictions prohibiting licensure as set forth in Subsections 58-63-302(1)(h) and (4)(c), the following is a list of criminal convictions which may disqualify a person from obtaining or holding an armored car security officer license, or an armored car company license:

(a) crimes against a person as defined in Title 76, Chapter 5, Part 1;

- (b) theft, including retail theft, as defined in Title 76;
- (c) larceny;
- (d) sex offenses as defined in Title 76, Part 4;
- (e) any offense involving controlled dangerous substances;
- (f) fraud;
- (g) extortion;
- (h) treason;
- (i) forgery;
- (j) arson;
- (k) kidnapping;
- (l) perjury;
- (m) conspiracy to commit any of the offenses listed herein;
- (n) hijacking;
- (o) burglary;
- (p) escape from jail, prison, or custody;
- (q) false or bogus checks;
- (r) terrorist activities;
- (s) desertion;
- (t) pornography;
- (u) two or more convictions for driving under the influence of alcohol within the last three years; and
- (v) any attempt to commit any of the above offenses.

(2) Where not automatically disqualified pursuant to Subsections 58-63-302(1)(h) and (4)(c), applications for licensure or renewal of licensure in which the applicant, or in the case of an armored car company, the officers, directors, and shareholders with 5% or more of the stock of the company, has a criminal background shall be considered on a case by case basis as defined in Section R156-1-302.

**R156-63b-302h. Qualifications for Licensure - Immediate Issuance of an Interim Permit.**

(1) In accordance with Section 58-63-310, upon receipt of an application for licensure as an armored car security officer, the Division may immediately issue an interim permit to the applicant, if the applicant meets the following criteria:

(a) the applicant submits with his application an official criminal history report from the Bureau of Criminal Identification showing "No Criminal Record Found";

(b) the applicant has not answered "yes" to any question on the qualifying questionnaire section of the application; and

(c) the applicant has not had a license to practice an occupation or profession denied, revoked, suspended, restricted or placed on probation.

**R156-63b-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 63 is established by rule in Section R156-1-308a.

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308c.

**R156-63b-304. Continuing Education for Armored Car Security Officers as a Condition of Renewal.**

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1)(g) and 58-1-308(3)(b), there is created a continuing education requirement as a condition of renewal or reinstatement of licenses issued under Title 58, Chapter 63 in the classifications of armored car security officer.

(2) Armored car security officers shall complete 16 hours of continuing education every two years consisting of formal classroom education that covers:

- (a) company operational procedures manual;
- (b) applicable state laws and rules;
- (c) ethics; and
- (d) emergency techniques.

(3) In addition to the required 16 hours of continuing education, armored car security officers shall complete not less

than 16 additional hours of continuing firearms education and training every two years. The continuing firearms education and training shall be completed in four-hour blocks every six months and shall not include any hours for the continuing education requirement in Subsection R156-63b-304(2). The continuing firearms education and training shall include as a minimum:

- (a) live classroom instruction concerning the restrictions in the use of deadly force and firearms safety on duty, at home and on the range; and
- (b) a recognized practical pistol recertification course on which the licensee achieves a minimum score of 80% using regular or low light conditions.
- (4) Firearms education and training shall comply with the provisions of Title 15, USC Chapter 85, the Armored Car Industry Reciprocity Act.
- (5) An individual holding a current armored car security officer license in Utah who fails to complete the required four hours of continuing firearms education within the appropriate six month period will be required to complete one and one half times the number of continuing firearms education hours the licensee was deficient for the reporting period (this requirement is hereafter referred to as penalty hours). The penalty hours shall not be considered to satisfy in whole or in part any of the continuing firearms education hours required for subsequent renewal of the license.
- (6) If a renewal period is shortened or lengthened to effect a change of renewal cycle, the continuing education hours required for that renewal period shall be increased or decreased accordingly as a pro rata amount of the requirements of a two-year period.
- (7) Each licensee shall maintain documentation showing compliance with the requirements of this section.
- (8) The continuing education course provider shall provide course attendees who complete the continuing education course with a course completion certificate.
- (9) The certificate shall contain:
  - (a) the name of the instructor;
  - (b) the date the course was taken;
  - (c) the location where the course was taken;
  - (d) the title of the course;
  - (e) the name of the course provider; and
  - (f) the number of continuing education hours completed.

**R156-63b-305. Criminal History Renewal and Reinstatement Requirement.**

- (1) In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1)(g) and 58-1-308(3)(b) and R156-1-302, a criminal history background check is required for all applications for renewal and reinstatement.
- (2) The criminal history background check shall be performed by the Division and is not required to be submitted by the applicant.
- (3) If the criminal background check discloses a criminal background, the Division shall evaluate the criminal history in accordance with Sections 58-63-302 and R156-63b-302g to determine appropriate licensure action.

**R156-63b-306. Change of Qualifying Agent.**

Within 60 days after a qualifying agent for a licensed armored car company ceases employment with the licensee, or for any other reason is not qualified to be the licensee's qualifier, the armored car company shall file with the Division an application for change of qualifier on forms provided by the Division, accompanied by a fee established in accordance with Section 63J-1-504.

**R156-63b-502. Unprofessional Conduct.**

- "Unprofessional conduct" includes the following:
- (1) making any statement that would reasonably cause

another person to believe that an armored car security officer functions as a law enforcement officer or other official of this state or any of its political subdivisions or any agency of the federal government;

- (2) employing an armored car security officer by an armored car company, as an on-the-job trainee pursuant to Section R156-63b-307, who has been convicted of:
  - (a) a felony;
  - (b) a misdemeanor crime of moral turpitude; or
  - (c) a crime that when considered with the duties and functions of an armored car security officer by the Division and the Board indicates that the best interests of the public are not served;
- (3) employing an armored car security officer by an armored car company who fails to meet the requirements of Section R156-63b-307;
- (4) utilizing a vehicle whose markings, lighting, and/or signal devices imply or suggest that the vehicle is an authorized emergency vehicle as defined in Subsection 41-6a-102(3) and Section 41-6a-310 and in Title R722, Chapter 340;
- (5) utilizing a vehicle with an emergency lighting system which violates the requirements of Section 41-6a-1616 of the Utah Motor Vehicle Code;
- (6) wearing a uniform, insignia, or badge that would lead a reasonable person to believe that the armored car security officer is connected with a federal, state, or municipal law enforcement agency;
- (7) being incompetent or negligent as an armored car security officer or by an armored car company that results in injury to a person or that creates an unreasonable risk that a person may be harmed;
- (8) failing as an armored car company or its officers, directors, partners, proprietors or responsible management personnel to adequately supervise employees to the extent that the public health and safety are at risk;
- (9) failing to immediately notify the Division of the cancellation of the armored car company's insurance policy;
- (10) failing as an armored car company or an armored car security officer to report a criminal offense pursuant to Section R156-63b-612; and
- (11) wearing an uniform, insignia, badge or displaying a license that would lead a reasonable person to believe that an individual is connected with an armored car company, when not employed as an armored car security officer by an armored car company.

**R156-63b-503. Administrative Penalties.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-63-503, the following citation fine schedule shall apply to citations issued under Title 58, Chapter 63:

TABLE FINE SCHEDULE		
FIRST OFFENSE		
Violation	Armored Car Company	Armed or Unarmed Armored Car Security Officer
58-63-501(1)	\$ 800.00	N/A
58-63-501(4)	\$ 800.00	\$ 500.00
SECOND OFFENSE		
58-63-501(1)	\$1,600.00	\$1,000.00
58-63-501(4)	\$1,600.00	\$1,000.00

(2) Citations shall not be issued for third offenses, except in extraordinary circumstances approved by the investigative supervisor. If a citation is issued for a third offense, the fine is double the second offense amount, with a maximum amount not to exceed the maximum fine allowed under Subsection 58-63-



503(3)(h)(iii).

(3) If multiple offenses are cited on the same citation, the fine shall be determined by evaluating the most serious offense.

(4) An investigative supervisor may authorize a deviation from the fine schedule based upon the aggravating or mitigating circumstances.

(5) The presiding officer for a contested citation shall have the discretion, after a review of the aggravating and mitigating circumstances, to increase or decrease the fine amount imposed by an investigator based upon the evidence reviewed.

**R156-63b-601. Operating Standards - Firearms.**

(1) An armored car security officer shall carry only that firearm with which he has passed a firearms qualification course as defined in Section R156-63b-604.

(2) Shotguns and rifles, owned and issued by the armored car company, may be used in situations where they would constitute an appropriate defense for the armored car security officer and where the officer has completed an appropriate qualification course in their use.

(3) An armored car security officer shall not carry a firearm except when acting on official duty as an employee of an armored car company, unless the licensee is otherwise qualified under the laws of the state to carry a firearm.

**R156-63b-602. Operating Standards - Approved Basic Education and Training Program for Armored Car Security Officers.**

To be designated by the Division as an approved basic education and training program for armored car officers, the following standards shall be met.

(1) The applicant for program approval shall pay a fee for the approval of the education program.

(2) There shall be a written education and training manual which includes performance objectives.

(3) The program for armored car security officers shall provide content as established in Sections R156-63b-603 and R156-63b-604.

(4) An instructor is a person who directly facilitates learning through means of live in-class lecture, group participation, practical exercise, or other means, where there is a direct student-teacher relationship. All instructors providing the basic classroom instruction shall have at least three years of training and experience reasonably related to providing of security guard services.

(5) All instructors providing firearms training shall have the following qualifications:

(a) current Peace Officers Standards and Training firearms instructors certification; or

(b) current certification as a firearms instructor by the National Rifle Association, a Utah law enforcement agency, a Federal law enforcement agency, a branch of the United States military, or other qualification or certification found by the director to be equivalent.

(6) All approved basic education and training programs shall maintain training records on each individual trained including the dates of attendance at training, a copy of the instruction given, and the location of the training. These records shall be maintained in the files of the education and training program for at least three years.

(7) In the event an approved provider of basic education and training ceases to engage in business, the provider shall establish a method approved by the Division by which the records of the education and training shall continue to be available for a period of at least three years after the education and training is provided.

(8) Instructors, who present continuing education hours and are licensed armored car security officers, shall receive credit for actual preparation time for up to two times the number

of hours to which participants would be entitled. For example, for learning activities in which participants receive four continuing education hours, instructors may receive up to eight continuing education hours (four hours for preparation plus four hours for presentation).

**R156-63b-603. Operating Standards - Content of Approved Basic Education and Training Program for Armored Car Security Officers.**

An approved basic education and training program for armored car security officers shall have the following components:

(1) at least 24 hours of basic classroom instruction to include the following:

(a) the nature and role of private security, including the limits of, scope of authority and the civil liability of an armored car security officer and the armored car security officer's role in today's society;

(b) state laws and rules applicable to armored car security;

(c) legal responsibilities of armored car security, including constitutional law, search and seizure and other such topics;

(d) ethics;

(e) use of force, emphasizing the de-escalation of force and alternatives to using force;

(f) police and community relations, including fundamental duties and the personal appearance of an armored car officer;

(g) sexual harassment in the work place;

(h) driving policies and procedures, driver training and vehicle orientation;

(i) emergency situation response including terminal security, traffic accidents, robbery situations, homeland security and reducing risk potential through street procedures and tactics, securing robbery scenes, and dealing with the media;

(j) armored operations, including proper paperwork, street control procedures, vehicle transfers, vault procedures, and other proper branch procedures; and

(k) a final examination which competently examines the student on the subjects included in the 24 hours of basic classroom instruction in the approved program of education and training and which the student passes with a minimum score of 80%.

**R156-63b-604. Operating Standards - Content of Approved Basic Firearms Training Program for Armored Car Security Officers.**

An approved basic firearms training program for armored car security officers shall have the following components:

(1) at least six hours of classroom firearms instruction to include the following:

(a) the firearm and its ammunition;

(b) the care and cleaning of the weapon;

(c) the prohibition against alterations of firing mechanism;

(d) firearm inspection review procedures;

(e) firearm safety on duty;

(f) firearm safety at home;

(g) firearm safety on the range;

(h) legal and ethical restraints on firearms use;

(i) explanation and discussion of target environment;

(j) stop failure drills;

(k) explanation and discussion of stance, draw stroke, cover and concealment and other firearm fundamentals;

(l) armed patrol techniques;

(m) use of deadly force under Utah law and the provisions of Title 76, Chapter 2, Part 4 and a discussion of 18 USC 44 Section 922; and

(n) the instruction that armored car security officers shall not fire their weapon unless there is an eminent threat to life and at no time shall the weapon be drawn as a threat or means to force compliance with any verbal directive not involving

eminent threat to life; and

(2) at least six hours of firearms range instruction to include the following:

- (a) basic firearms fundamentals and marksmanship;
- (b) demonstration and explanation of the difference between sight picture, sight alignment and trigger control; and
- (c) a recognized practical pistol course on which the applicant achieves a minimum score of 80% using regular and low light conditions.

**R156-63b-605. Operating Standards - Uniform Requirements.**

(1) All armored car security officers while on duty shall wear the uniform of their armored car company employer unless assigned to work undercover.

(2) The name of the armored car company shall be of a size, style, shape, design and type which is clearly visible by a reasonable person under normal conditions.

(3) Each armored car company officer wearing a regular uniform shall display on the outermost garment of the uniform in a style, shape, design and type which is clearly visible by a reasonable person under normal conditions identification which contains the name or logo of the armored car company under whom the armored car security officer is employed.

**R156-63b-606. Operating Standards - Badges.**

(1) At the armored car company's request, an armored car security officer may, while in uniform and while on duty, wear a shield inscribed with the words "Security," or "Security Officer". The shield shall not contain the words "State of Utah" or the seal of the state of Utah.

(2) The use of a star badge with any number of points on a uniform, in writing, advertising, letterhead, or other written communication is prohibited.

**R156-63b-607. Operating Standards - Criminal Status of Officer, Qualifying Agent, Director, Partner, Proprietor, Armored Car Security Officer or Manager of Armored Car Companies.**

In the event an officer, qualifying agent, director, partner, proprietor, armored car security officer, or any management personnel having direct responsibility for managing operations of the armored car company has a conviction entered regarding:

- (a) a felony;
- (b) a misdemeanor crime of moral turpitude; or
- (c) a crime that when considered with the duties and functions of an armored car security company officer by the Division and the Board indicates that the best interests of the public are not served, the company shall within ten days of the conviction or notice reorganize and exclude said individual from participating at any level or capacity in the management, operations, sales, ownership, or employment of that company.

**R156-63b-608. Operating Standards - Implying an Association with Public Law Enforcement Prohibited.**

(1) No armored car company shall use any name which implies intentionally or otherwise that the company is connected or associated with any public law enforcement agency.

(2) No armored car company shall permit the use of the words "special police", "special officer", "cop", or any other words of a similar nature whether used orally or appearing in writing or on any uniform, badge, or cap.

(3) No person licensed under this chapter shall use words or designations which would cause a reasonable person to believe he is associated with a public law enforcement agency.

**R156-63b-609. Operating Standards - Proper Identification of Armored Car Security Officers.**

All armored car security officers shall carry a valid security

license together with a Utah identification card issued by the Division of Driver License or a current Utah driver's license whenever performing the duties of an armored car security officer and shall exhibit said license and identification upon request.

**R156-63b-610. Operating Standards - Operational Procedures Manual.**

(1) Each armored car company shall develop and maintain an operational procedures manual which includes the following topics:

- (a) felony and misdemeanor definitions;
- (b) observing and reporting;
- (c) natural disaster preparation;
- (d) alarm systems, locks, and keys;
- (e) radio and telephone communications;
- (f) public relations;
- (g) personal appearance and demeanor;
- (h) bomb threats;
- (i) fire prevention;
- (j) mental illness;
- (k) supervision;
- (l) criminal justice system;
- (m) accident scene control;
- (n) code of ethics for armored car security officers; and
- (o) sexual harassment in the workplace.

(2) The operations and procedures manual shall be immediately available to the Division upon request.

**R156-63b-611. Operating Standards - Display of License.**

The license issued to an armored car company shall be prominently displayed in the company's principal place of business and a copy of the license shall be displayed prominently in all branch offices.

**R156-63b-612. Operating Standards - Notification of Criminal Offense.**

(1) Licensee employed by an armored car company:

(a) pursuant to Title 58, Chapter 63, a licensed armored car security officer arrested, charged, or indicted for a criminal offense above the level of a Class C misdemeanor shall notify the licensee's employing armored car company within 72 hours of the arrest, charge, or indictment;

(b) within 72 hours after such notification by the employee, the employing armored car company shall notify the Division of the arrest, charge or indictment in writing; and

(c) the written notification shall include the employee's name, the name of the arresting agency, the agency case number, the date and the nature of the criminal offense.

(2) Licensee not employed by an armored car company:

(a) pursuant to Title 58, Chapter 63, a licensed armored car security officer who is not employed by an armored car company shall directly notify the Division in writing within 72 hours of any arrest, charge or indictment above the level of a Class C misdemeanor; and

(b) the written notification shall meet the requirements of Subsection (1)(c).

**KEY: licensing, security guards, armored car security officers, armored car company  
May 26, 2011**

**58-1-106(1)(a)**

**58-1-202(1)(a)**

**58-63-101**

**R162. Commerce, Real Estate.****R162-2e. Appraisal Management Company Administrative Rules.****R162-2e-101. Title.**

This chapter is known as the "Appraisal Management Company Administrative Rules."

**R162-2e-102. Definitions.**

(1) "Affiliation" means a business association:

- (a) between:
  - (i) two individuals registered, licensed, or certified under Section 61-2b; or
  - (ii) an individual registered, licensed, or certified under Section 61-2b and:
    - (A) an appraisal entity; or
    - (B) a government agency;
- (b) for the purpose of providing an appraisal service; and
- (c) regardless of whether an employment relationship exists between the parties.

(2) The acronym "AMC" stands for appraisal management company.

(3) As used in Subsection R162-2e-201(3)(c)(ii), "business day" means a day other than:

- (a) a Saturday;
- (b) a Sunday;
- (c) a state or federal holiday; or
- (d) any other day when the division is closed for business.

(4) "Client" is defined in Section 61-2e-102(10).

(5) "Competency statement" means a statement provided by the AMC to the appraiser that, at a minimum, requires the appraiser to attest that the appraiser:

- (a) is competent according to USPAP standards;
- (b) recognizes and agrees to comply with:

- (i) laws and regulations that apply to the appraiser and to the assignment;
- (ii) assignment conditions; and
- (iii) the scope of work outlined by the client; and

(c) has access, either independently or through an affiliation pursuant to Subsection (1), to the records necessary to complete a credible appraisal, including:

- (i) multiple listing service data; and
- (ii) county records.

(6) "Select" means:

- (a) for purposes of composing the AMC appraiser panel, to review and evaluate the qualifications of an appraiser who applies to be included on the AMC's appraiser panel; and
- (b) for purposes of assigning an appraisal activity to an appraiser:

- (i) to choose from the AMC's appraiser panel an individual appraiser or appraisal entity to complete an assignment; or
- (ii) to compile, from among the appraisers included in the AMC's appraiser panel, an electronic distribution list of appraisers to whom an assignment will be offered through e-mail.

(7) The acronym "USPAP" stands for Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice.

(8) The acronym "AMC" stands for appraisal management company.

**R162-2e-201. Registration Required - Qualification for Registration.**

(1) The division may not register or renew the registration of an AMC that fails to:

- (a) comply with any provision of Utah Code Title 61, Chapter 2e, "Appraisal Management Company Registration and Regulation Act";
- (b) register with the Utah Division of Corporations and Commercial Code and provide to the division its certificate of existence; or
- (c) comply with any provision of these rules.

(2) The division shall schedule a hearing before the board

for an AMC that:

- (a)(i) applies for registration or renewal of registration;
- (ii) has a control person who discloses, or the division finds through its own research, an issue that might affect the control person's moral character; and
- (iii) the division determines that the board should be aware of the issue; or

- (b) fails to provide an adequate explanation for the AMC's:
  - (i) plan to ensure the use of licensed appraisers in good standing;
  - (ii) plan to ensure the integrity of the appraisal review process; or
  - (iii) plan for record keeping.

(3)(a) An AMC shall register with the division in the name of the legal entity under which it is registered with the Utah Division of Corporations and Commercial Code and conducts the business of appraisal management in Utah and in other states.

(b) An AMC shall notify the division of a dba, trade name, or assumed business name under which the registered legal entity operates in Utah:

- (i) at the time of registration; or
- (ii) if applicable, immediately upon beginning to operate under such dba, trade name, or assumed business name.

(c) If an AMC changes its registered name, a dba, a trade name, or an assumed business name, the AMC shall notify the division:

- (i) in writing; and
- (ii) within ten business days of making the change.

(4) An AMC shall notify the division of a dba, trade name, or assumed business name under which the registered legal entity operates in Utah:

- (i) at the time of registration; or
- (ii) if applicable, immediately upon beginning to operate under such dba, trade name, or assumed business name.

(5) If an AMC changes its registered name, a dba, a trade name, or an assumed business name, the AMC shall notify the division:

- (i) in writing; and
- (ii) within ten business days of making the change.

**R162-2e-301. Use of Licensed or Certified Appraisers.**

Beginning upon registration with the division and continuing biennially thereafter, an AMC shall provide to the division a statement signed by its designated controlling person that explains the AMC's system for verifying that:

- (1) an appraiser who is added to the panel is licensed or certified; and
- (2) an appraiser who is assigned to complete a real estate appraisal remains licensed or certified in good standing.

**R162-2e-302. Adherence to Standards.**

Beginning upon registration with the division and continuing biennially thereafter, an AMC shall provide a statement to the division, signed by its designated controlling person, certifying that the AMC verifies that each appraisal assignment offered to an appraiser acting as an independent contractor is:

- (1) signed by an appraiser who is included in the AMC's panel at the time the assignment is offered; and
- (2) includes the information outlined in Subsection 304(1)(b)-(c).

(3) The division shall schedule a hearing before the board

**R162-2e-303. Recordkeeping.**

An AMC's statement of recordkeeping required upon registration with the division and biennially thereafter shall be signed by its designated controlling person and shall describe:

- (1) its system for maintaining a record of:
  - (a)(i) the name of the appraiser who accepts each assignment and signs the corresponding appraisal report; and
  - (ii) if an assignment is accepted by an appraisal entity, the name of the entity that accepts the assignment; and
  - (b) the client that requested the appraisal report;
- (2) the format in which the records required to be kept under Section 61-2e-303(1) are maintained;
- (3) an explanation of the system through which the AMC backs up any records kept as required by Section 61-2e-303(1) that are maintained in an electronic format;
- (4) the location where the records are kept; and

(4) An AMC shall notify the division of a dba, trade name, or assumed business name under which the registered legal entity operates in Utah:

- (i) at the time of registration; or
- (ii) if applicable, immediately upon beginning to operate under such dba, trade name, or assumed business name.

(5) If an AMC changes its registered name, a dba, a trade name, or an assumed business name, the AMC shall notify the division:

- (i) in writing; and
- (ii) within ten business days of making the change.

(6) An AMC shall notify the division of a dba, trade name, or assumed business name under which the registered legal entity operates in Utah:

- (i) at the time of registration; or
- (ii) if applicable, immediately upon beginning to operate under such dba, trade name, or assumed business name.

- (5) the name of the records custodian.

**R162-2e-304. Required Disclosure.**

In addition to the disclosures required by Section 61-2e-304, an AMC shall:

(1) at the time an assignment is offered, disclose to the appraiser:

(a) the total amount that the appraiser may expect to earn from the assignment:

- (i) disclosed as a dollar amount; and  
(ii) delineating any fees or costs that will be charged by the AMC to the appraiser;

(b)(i) the property address;

(ii) the legal description; or

(iii) equivalent information that would allow the appraiser to determine whether the appraiser has been involved with any service regarding the subject property within the three years preceding the date on which the assignment is offered;

(c) the assignment conditions and scope of work requirements in sufficient detail to allow the appraiser to determine whether the appraiser is competent to complete the assignment; and

(d) any known deadlines within which the assignment must be completed;

(2) at or before the time the appraiser accepts an assignment, obtain the appraiser's acknowledgment as to the AMC's competency statement;

(3) before requiring the appraiser to submit a completed report, disclose to the appraiser:

(a) the total fee that will be collected by the AMC for the assignment; and

(b) the total amount that the AMC will retain from the fee charged, disclosed as a dollar amount; and

(4) direct the appraiser who performs the real estate appraisal activity to disclose in the body of the appraisal report:

(a) the total compensation, stated as a dollar amount, paid to the appraiser or, if the appraiser is employed by an appraisal company, to the appraiser's employer; and

(b) the total compensation retained by the AMC in connection with the real estate appraisal activity, stated as a dollar amount.

**R162-2e-305. Employee Requirements.**

(1) An AMC seeking registration shall demonstrate to the division that each person who selects an appraiser or reviews an appraiser's work for the AMC:

(a) is a licensed or certified appraiser in good standing; or

(b) has taken and passed the 15-hour national USPAP course.

(2) An AMC seeking renewal of the company's registration shall demonstrate to the division that each person who selects an appraiser or reviews an appraiser's work for the AMC:

(a) is a licensed or certified appraiser in good standing; or

(b) has completed the seven-hour national USPAP update course.

**R162-2e-401. Unprofessional Conduct.**

(1) An AMC commits unprofessional conduct if the AMC:  
(a) requires an appraiser to modify any aspect of the appraisal report, unless the modification complies with Section 61-2e-307;

(b) unless first prohibited by the client or applicable law, prohibits or inhibits an appraiser from contacting:

(i) the client;

(ii) a person licensed under Section 61-2c or Section 61-2f; or

(iii) any other person with whom the appraiser reasonably needs to communicate in order to obtain information necessary to complete a credible appraisal report;

(c) requires the appraiser to do anything that does not comply with:

(i) USPAP; or

(ii) assignment conditions and certifications required by the client;

(d) makes any portion of the appraiser's fee or the AMC's fee contingent on a favorable outcome, including but not limited to:

(i) a loan closing; or

(ii) a specific dollar amount being achieved by the appraiser in the appraisal report;

(e) requests, for the purpose of facilitating a mortgage loan transaction,

(i) a broker price opinion; or

(ii) any other real property price or value estimation that does not qualify as an appraisal; or

(f) charges an appraiser:

(i) for a service not actually performed; or

(ii) for a fee or cost that:

(A) is not accurately disclosed pursuant to Subsection R162-2e-304(1)(a)(ii); or

(B) exceeds the actual cost of a service provided by a third party.

(2) An AMC commits unprofessional conduct and creates a violation by the appraiser of R162-107.1.6 if the AMC requires the appraiser to:

(a) accept full payment; and

(b) remit a portion of the full payment back to the AMC.

**R162-2e-402. Administrative Proceedings.**

(1) An adjudicative proceeding before the board shall be conducted as an informal adjudicative proceeding.

(2)(a) A hearing before the board will be held in:

(i) a proceeding conducted subsequent to the issuance of a cease and desist order or other emergency order;

(ii) a case where the division seeks to deny an application for original or renewed registration, licensure, or certification for failure of the applicant to meet the criteria of good moral character, honesty, integrity or truthfulness;

(iii) a case where the division seeks disciplinary action pursuant to Sections 61-2e-307 or 61-2e-402(2) against an AMC or an owner or controlling person of an AMC; and

(iv) an appeal from an automatic revocation under Section 61-2e-203(3)(b), if the appellant requests a hearing.

(b) If properly requested by the applicant, a hearing will be held before the board to consider an application that is denied by the division on the grounds that the controlling person's attestation to upstanding moral character is false.

(c) A hearing is not required and will not be held in the following informal adjudicative proceedings:

(i) the issuance, renewal, or reinstatement of an AMC registration by the division;

(ii) the issuance of any interpretation of statute, rule or order, or the issuance of any written opinion or declaratory order determining the applicability of a statute, rule or order, when enforcement or implementation of the statute, rule or order lies within the jurisdiction of the division; and

(iii) the denial of renewal or reinstatement of an AMC registration for incompleteness or for failure to comply with a requirement found in statute or rule.

(3)(a) An application for an AMC registration shall be deemed a request for agency action.

(b) Any other request for agency action shall be in writing, signed by the requestor, and shall contain the following:

(i) the names and addresses of all persons to whom a copy of the request for agency action is being sent;

(ii) the agency's file number or other reference number, if known;

(iii) the date of mailing of the request for agency action;

(iv) a statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the agency action is requested, if known;

(v) a statement of the relief or action sought from the division; and

(vi) a statement of the facts and reasons forming the basis for relief or agency action.

(c) A complaint against an AMC, a controlling person, or an appraiser on the panel of an AMC requesting that the division commence an investigation or a disciplinary action is not a request for agency action.

(4) Procedures for hearings in informal adjudicative proceedings.

(a) All informal adjudicative proceedings shall adhere to procedures as outlined in:

(i) Utah Administrative Procedures Act Title 63G, Chapter 4;

(ii) Utah Administrative Code Rule R151-4 et seq.; and

(iii) the rules promulgated by the division.

(b) Except as provided in Subsection R162-2e-402(5)(b), a party is not required to file a written answer to a notice of agency action from the division in an informal adjudicative proceeding.

(c) In any proceeding under this Subsection R162-2e-402, the board and division may at their discretion delegate a hearing to an administrative law judge or request that an administrative law judge assist the board and the division in conducting the hearing. Any delegation of a hearing to an administrative law judge shall be in writing.

(d)(i) Upon the scheduling of a hearing by the division and at least 30 days prior to the hearing, the division shall, by first class postage-prepaid delivery, mail written notice of the date, time, and place scheduled for the hearing, to the respondent at the address last provided to the division through a registration process.

(ii) The notice shall set forth the matters to be addressed in the hearing.

(e) Formal discovery is prohibited.

(f) The division may issue subpoenas or other orders to compel production of necessary evidence:

(i) on its own behalf; or

(ii) on behalf of a party where the party:

(A) makes a written request;

(B) assumes responsibility for effecting service of the subpoena; and

(C) bears the costs of the service, any witness fee, and any mileage to be paid to a witness.

(g) Upon ordering a person who is registered or required to be registered as an AMC to appear for a hearing, the division shall provide to the person the information that the division will introduce at the hearing.

(h) Intervention is prohibited.

(i) Hearings shall be open to all parties unless the presiding officer closes the hearing pursuant to:

(i) Title 63G, Chapter 4, the Utah Administrative Procedures Act; or

(ii) Title 52, Chapter 4, the Open and Public Meetings Act.

(j) Upon filing a proper entry of appearance with the division pursuant to Utah Administrative Code Section R151-4-110(1)(a), an attorney may represent a party.

(5) Additional procedures for disciplinary proceedings.

(a) The division shall commence a disciplinary proceeding by filing and serving on the respondent:

(i) a notice of agency action;

(ii) a petition setting forth the allegations made by the division;

(iii) a witness list, if applicable; and

(iv) an exhibit list, if applicable.

(b) Answer.

(i) At the time the petition is filed, the presiding officer,

upon a determination of good cause, may require the respondent to file an answer to the petition by so ordering in the notice of agency action.

(ii) The respondent may file an answer, even if not ordered to do so in the notice of agency action.

(iii) Any answer shall be filed with the division no later than 30 days following the mailing date of the notice of agency action pursuant to this Subsection (5)(a).

(c) Witness and exhibit lists.

(i) Where applicable, the division shall provide its witness and exhibit lists to the respondent at the time it mails its notice of agency action.

(ii) Any witness list shall contain:

(A) the name, address, and telephone number of each witness; and

(B) a summary of the testimony expected from the witness.

(iii) Any exhibit list:

(A) shall contain an identification of each document or other exhibit that the party intends to use at the hearing; and

(B) shall be accompanied by copies of the exhibits.

(d) Pre-hearing motions.

(i) Any pre-hearing motion permitted under the Administrative Procedures Act or the rules promulgated by the Department of Commerce shall be made in accordance with those rules.

(ii) The division director shall receive and rule upon any pre-hearing motions.

**KEY: administrative proceedings, appraisal management company, conduct, registration  
May 23, 2012**

**61-2e-102**

**61-2e-103**

**61-2e-304**

**61-2e-305**

**61-2e-402(1)**

**R212. Community and Culture, History.****R212-1. Adjudicative Proceedings.****R212-1-1. Scope and Applicability.**

This rule is enacted in compliance with the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Section 63G-4-102 et seq. and applies only to actions which are governed by the Act.

**R212-1-2. Definitions.**

A. Terms, used in this rule are defined in Section 63G-4-103.

B. In Addition:

1. "agency" means the Division of State History;
2. "applicability" means a determination if a statute, rule, or order should be applied, and if so, how the law stated should be applied to the facts;
3. "director" means the director of the Division of State History; and
4. "board" means the Board of State History.
5. "presiding officer" means the Board or its designee, which may be a subcommittee of the board.
6. "petitioner" means any person aggrieved by a decision or determination of the Division of State History.

**R212-1-3. Designation.**

The Agency designates all agency actions subject to the scope and applicability of the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Section 63G-4-102 as formal proceedings.

**R212-1-4. Adjudicative Hearings.**

A. Any person aggrieved by a decision or determination of the Division of State History may request a hearing before the Board. That person, hereinafter "the petitioner," shall request the hearing by filing a request in writing with the Chairman of the Board and providing a copy to the director of the Division. The petition shall set forth the reason for the request, including the following:

1. a description of the decision which the petitioner requests a hearing on;
2. the date of the decision, who made the decision, and, if in writing, attach a copy of the decision;
3. the relief sought by the petitioner; and
4. the reason the petitioner is entitled to the relief requested.

B. Upon receipt of the Request for Hearing, the Division shall file a written response within 21 days with the Chairman of the Board and send a copy to the petitioner. The Division response shall include any facts or matters not included in the Request for Hearing that may be necessary for the determination, and set forth the reasons and basis for the decision for which the petitioner is seeking a hearing.

C. After the filing of the response, a meeting shall be scheduled with the petitioner, representative of the agency, and council for the Board as a pre-hearing conference. The purpose of the conference is to have the agency and the petitioner meet to determine what factual and legal matters are in dispute, what discovery may be needed by anyone to process the case, and the best manner for presentation or hearing for the Board. Counsel for the Board shall prepare a discovery and hearing schedule based upon the meeting, which shall govern the proceedings.

D. The Board may act as a presiding officer and conduct the hearing, may appoint a subcommittee of its Board or may appoint an individual or group of individuals to act as the presiding officer to conduct the hearing. If the presiding officer is other than the entire Board, the presiding officer shall make recommended findings of fact, conclusions of law, and proposed order on the petitioner's request for a hearing. That proposed order shall be placed upon and acted upon by the Board at its next scheduled meeting. The Board may adopt, reject or modify the proposed order of the presiding officer.

**R212-1-5. Request for Declarative Orders.**

A. As required by Section 63G-4-503, this section provides the procedures for submission, review, and disposition of petitions for agency declaratory orders on the applicability of statutes, rules, and orders governing or issued by the agency.

B. In order of importance, procedures governing declaratory orders are:

1. procedures specified in this rule pursuant to 63G-4-102;
2. the applicable procedures of 63G-4-102;
3. applicable procedures of other governing state and federal law;
4. the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

C. The petition, or request for agency action, shall be addressed and delivered to the director, who shall mark the petition with the date of receipt.

1. The petition shall:
  - a. be clearly designated as a request for an agency declaratory order;
  - b. identify the statute, rule, or order to be reviewed;
  - c. describe in detail the situation or circumstances in which applicability is to be reviewed;
  - d. describe the reason or need for the applicability review, addressing in particular why the review should not be considered frivolous;
  - e. include an address and telephone where the petitioner can be contacted during regular work days;
  - f. declare whether the petitioner has participated in a completed or on-going adjudicative proceeding concerning the same issue within the past 12 months; and
  - g. be signed by the petitioner.

D. The agency will not issue a declaratory order that deals with a question or request that the director determines is:

1. Not within the jurisdiction and competence of the agency;
2. Trivial, irrelevant, or immaterial;
3. Not one that is ripe or appropriate for determination;
4. Currently pending or will be determined in an on-going judicial proceeding;
5. Not in the best interest of the division or the public to consider; or
6. Prohibited by state or federal law.

E. A person may file a petition for intervention under Section 63G-4-207 if delivered to the director within 20 days of the director's receipt of the declaratory order petition filed under Section 3 of this rule.

F. Petitions shall be reviewed under the following procedure:

1. The director shall promptly review and consider the petition and may:
  - a. meet with the petitioner;
  - b. consult with counsel or the Attorney General; and
  - c. take any action consistent with law that the agency deems necessary to provide the petition adequate review and due consideration.
- d. the Petitioner shall be advised as to the status or procedures to be used concerning the Petitioner's request.

2. The director may issue an order in accordance with Section 63G-4-503.

3. The director may order that an adjudicative proceeding be held in accordance with Section 63G-4-503 in connection with review of a petition.

G. A petitioner may seek administrative review or reconsideration of a declaratory order by petitioning the Board of State History or the agency under the procedures of Sections 63G-4-301 and 302.

**KEY: administrative procedures, adjudicative proceedings  
January 6, 2003  
Notice of Continuation May 31, 2012**

**63G-4-102**

**R212. Community and Culture, History.****R212-12. Computerized Record of Cemeteries, Burial Locations and Plots, and Granting Matching Funds.****R212-12-1. Scope and Applicability.**

To provide grants to assist cemeteries, computerize their records, and to develop a centralized database of names, dates of death, burial locations, and other information. This data base will include data on individuals interred in cemeteries and burial locations where a previous record exists regarding the burial in accordance with UCA 9-8-203(3)(c).

**R212-12-2. Definitions.**

1. "Board" means the Board of State History.
2. "Burial locations" means locations of human burials outside of established cemeteries where written records exist on the deceased.
3. "Burial Plot" means the burial location of an individual within a cemetery.
4. "Cemeteries" means formal groupings of burial locations, including public and private facilities, whether abandoned or currently used and maintained.
5. "Director" means the Director of the Division of State History.
6. "Division" means the Division of State History.
7. "Eligible Organizations" means cemeteries, genealogical associations, and other nonprofit groups interested in cemeteries and burial locations.
8. "GIS" means Geographic Information System. A system that links information to geographic locations.
9. "In kind" means volunteer hours, labor, equipment, etc., to match grant contributed after July 1, 1997.
10. "Matching grants" means grants made to eligible organizations that are matched, ordinarily on a fifty/fifty basis, through cash or in kind.
11. "Record" means existing record of name and other available information on the interred individual.
12. "Computerized record" means an electronic version of a record meeting the standards established by the Division.

**R212-12-3. Application and Distribution of Funds.**

Eligible organizations may apply for matching grants on a form approved by the Division. Matching grants shall be provided to the extent that funding is available. No grant will be awarded to any single cemetery for more than \$10,000. Larger cemeteries needing more than \$10,000 may reapply in phases. Successful applicants may request fifty percent of the funds at the time of approval of the contract. The second fifty percent will be distributed upon receipt of acceptable final report and computerized records in the format agreed upon.

Grants will be allocated to applying eligible organizations on a first come, first served basis. The Division will award the grants and provide a list of successful applicants to the Board.

**R212-12-4. Reports and Deliverables.**

The grantee must submit complete computer files for the project in a format approved by the Division. The Division may verify the accuracy of the information prior to making final payment. In addition, a final report shall be completed by the grantee in a format designated by the Division. The report shall include a summary of the project, an accounting of matching share contributions, and a request for final payment.

**KEY: burial, cemetery, plots**

**November 4, 2002**

**Notice of Continuation May 31, 2012**

**9-8-203(3)(c)**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-107. Educational Services Outside of Educator's Regular Employment.****R277-107-1. Definitions.**

A. "Activity sponsor" means a private or public individual or entity that employs an employee in any program in which public school students participate.

B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

C. "Extracurricular activities" means those activities for students recognized or sanctioned by an educational institution which may supplement or compliment, but are not part of, its required program or regular curriculum.

D. "LEA" means a local education agency, including local school boards/public school districts, charter schools, and, for purposes of this rule, the Utah Schools for the Deaf and the Blind.

E. "Public education employee (employee)" means a person who is employed on a full-time, part-time, or contract basis by any LEA.

F. "Private, but public education-related activity" means any type of activity for which the employee receives compensation and the principle clients are students at the school where the employee works. Such activities include:

- (1) tutoring;
- (2) lessons;
- (3) clinics;
- (4) camps; or
- (5) travel opportunities.

**R277-107-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-402.5 which directs the Board to make rules that establish basic ethical conduct standards for employees who provide public education-related services or activities outside of their regular employment, and 53A-1-401(3) which permits the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to provide direction and parameters for employees who provide or participate in public education-related services or activities outside of their regular public education employment.

C. The Board recognizes that public school educators have expertise and training in various subjects and skills and should have the opportunity to enrich the community with their skills and expertise while still respecting the unique public trust that public educators have.

**R277-107-3. LEA Responsibility.**

An LEA may have policies providing for sponsorship or specific non-sponsorship of extracurricular activities or opportunities for students consistent with the provisions of this rule and the law.

**R277-107-4. LEA Relationship to Activities Involving Educators.**

A. An LEA may sponsor extracurricular activities or opportunities for students. Extracurricular activities are subject to Utah's school fee laws and rules, fee waivers, procurement and all other applicable laws and rules.

B. An employee that participates in a private, but public education-related activity, is subject to the following:

- (1) the employee's participation in the activity shall be separate and distinguishable from the employee's public employment as required by this rule;
- (2) the employee may not, in promoting the activity:
  - (a) contact students at the public schools except as permitted by this rule; or
  - (b) use education records or information obtained through

his public employment unless the records or information are readily available to the general public.

(3) the employee may not use school time to discuss, promote, or prepare for any private activity;

(4) the employee may:

(a) offer public education-related services, programs or activities to students provided that they are not advertised or promoted by the employee during school time.

(b) discuss the private but public education-related activity with students or parents outside of the classroom and the regular school day;

(c) use student directories or online resources which are available to the general public; and

(d) use student or school publications in which commercial advertising is allowed, to advertise and promote the activity.

C. Credit and participation in a public school program or activity may not be conditioned on a student's participation in such activities as clinics, camps, private programs, or travel activities not equally and freely available to all students.

D. No employee may state or imply to any person that participation in a regular school activity or program is conditioned on participation in a private activity.

E. No provision of this rule shall preclude a student from requesting or petitioning a teacher or school for approval of credit based on an extracurricular educational experience consistent with LEA policy.

**R277-107-5. Advertising.**

A. An employee may purchase advertising space to advertise an activity or service in a publication, whether or not sponsored by the public schools, that accepts paid or community advertising.

B. The advertisement may identify the activity participants and leaders or service providers by name, provide non-school contact information, and provide details of the employee's employment experience and qualification.

C. Posters or brochures may be posted or distributed in the same manner as could be done by a member of the general public, advertising an employee's services, consistent with LEA policy.

D. Unless an activity is sponsored by the LEA, the advertisement shall state clearly and distinctly that the activity is NOT sponsored by the LEA.

E. The name of an LEA shall not be used in the advertisement except as the LEA's name may relate to the employee's employment history or if school facilities have been rented for the activity.

F. If the name of the employee offering the service or participating in the activity is stated in any advertisement sent to the employee's students, or is posted, distributed, or otherwise made available in the employee's school, the advertisement shall state that the activity is not school sponsored.

**R277-107-6. Public Education Employees.**

A. Public education employees shall comply with Section 63G-6-1001, Felony to accept emolument.

B. Public education employees shall comply with Title 67, Chapter 16, Utah Public Officers' and Employees' Ethics Act.

C. Consistent with Section 63G-6-1001 and Title 67, Chapter 16, public education employees shall not solicit or accept gifts, incentives, honoraria, or stipends from private sources:

(1) for their personal or family use unless the gift is of nominal value and is for birthdays, holidays or teacher appreciation occasions or is a public award in recognition of public service, consistent with school or LEA policies and the Utah Public Employees Ethics Act;

(2) in exchange or payment for advertising placed by



employee; or

(3) in exchange or payment for securing agreements, contracts or purchases between private company and public education employer, programs or teams.

D. Public education employees who hold Utah educator licenses shall be subject to license discipline (including license suspension or revocation) for violation of this rule and applicable provisions of Utah law.

**R277-107-7. Public Education Employee/Sponsor Agreements or Contracts.**

A. An agreement between an employee and an activity sponsor shall be signed by the employee and include a statement that reads substantially: I understand that this activity is not sponsored by any LEA, that my responsibilities to the activity sponsor are outside the scope of and unrelated to any public duties or responsibilities I may have as a public education employee, and I agree to comply with laws and rules of the state and policies regarding my advertising and participation.

B. The employee shall provide the LEA business administrator, superintendent, or charter school director with a signed copy of all contracts between the employee and a private activity sponsor. The LEA shall maintain a copy in the employee's personnel file.

**KEY: school personnel  
May 8, 2012  
Notice of Continuation July 1, 2010**

**Art X Sec 3  
53A-1-402.5  
53A-1-401(3)**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-419. Pupil Accounting.****R277-419-1. Definitions.**

A. "Aggregate Membership" means the sum of all days in membership during a school year for the student, program, school, LEA, or state.

B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

C. "Charter school" means a school that is authorized and operated under Sections 53A-1a-501.6, 53A-1a-515 and 53A-1a-501.3.

D. "Compulsory school age" means:

(1) a person who is at least five years old and no more than 17 years old on or before September 1;

(2) with respect to special education, a person who is at least three years old and no more than 21 years old on or before September 1;

(3) with respect to YIC, a person who is at least five years old and no more than 21 years old on or before September 1.

E. "Data Clearinghouse" means the electronic data collection system used by the USOE to collect information required by law from LEAs about individual students at certain points throughout the school year to support the allocation of funds and accountability reporting.

F. "Electronic high school" means a rigorous program offering 9-12 grade level courses delivered over the Internet and coordinated by the USOE.

G. "Influenza pandemic (pandemic)" means a global outbreak of serious illness in people. It may be caused by a strain of influenza that most people have no natural immunity to and that is easily spread from person to person.

H. "ISI-1" means a student who receives 1 to 59 minutes of YIC related services during a typical school day.

I. "ISI-2" means a student who receives 60 to 179 minutes of YIC related services during a typical school day.

J. "LEA" means a local education agency, including local school boards/public school districts and charter schools.

K. "Membership" means a public school student is on the current roll of a public school class or public school as of a given date:

(1) A student is a member of a class or school from the date of entrance at the school and is placed on the current roll until official removal from the class or school due to the student having left the school.

(2) Removal from the roll does not mean that the LEA should delete the student's record, only that the student should no longer be counted in membership.

L. "Minimum School Program (MSP)" means public school programs for kindergarten, elementary, and secondary schools described in Section 53A-17a-103(5).

M. "Private school" means an educational institution that is not a charter school but is owned or operated by a private person, firm, association, organization, or corporation, rather than subject to governance by the Board consistent with the Utah Constitution.

N. "Program" means an institution within a larger education entity that is designed to accomplish a predetermined curricular objective or set of objectives.

O. "Resource" means a student who receives 1 to 179 minutes of special education services during a typical school day consistent with the student's IEP provided for under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), 20 U.S.C. Sec. 1400 et seq., amended in 2004.

P. "Retained senior" means a student beyond the general compulsory education age who is authorized at the discretion of the LEA to remain in enrollment as a high school senior in the year(s) after the cohort has graduated due to:

- (1) sickness;
- (2) hospitalization;
- (3) pending court investigation or action or both; or

(4) other extenuating circumstances beyond the control of the student.

Q. "S1" means the record maintained by the USOE containing individual student demographic and school membership data in a Data Clearinghouse file.

R. "S2" means the record maintained by the USOE containing individual student data related to participation in a special education program in a Data Clearinghouse file.

S. "S3" means the record maintained by the USOE containing individual student data related to participation in a YIC program in a Data Clearinghouse file.

T. "School" means an educational entity governed by an LEA that is supported with public funds, includes enrolled or prospectively enrolled full-time students, employs licensed educators as instructors that provide instruction consistent with R277-502-5, has one or more assigned administrators, is accredited consistent with R277-410-3, and administers required statewide assessments to its students.

U. "School day" means:

(1) a minimum of two hours per day per session in kindergarten and a minimum of four hours per day in grades one through twelve, subject to the following constraints:

(2)(a) All school day calculations shall exclude lunch periods and pass time between classes but may include recess periods that include organization or instruction from school staff.

(b) Each day that satisfies hourly instruction time shall count as a school day, regardless of the number or length of class periods or whether or not particular classes meet.

V. "School membership" means membership other than in a special education or YIC program in the context of the Data Clearinghouse.

W. "School of enrollment" means the school where a student takes a majority of his classes; the school designated to receive the student's weighted pupil unit.

X. "School year" means the 12 month period from July 1 through June 30.

Y. "Self-contained" means a public school student with an IEP or YIC, who receives 180 minutes or more of special education or YIC related services during a typical school day.

Z. "Self-Contained Resource Attendance Management (SCRAM)" means a record that tracks the aggregate membership of public school special education students for state funding purposes.

AA. "SSID" means Statewide Student Identifier.

BB. "UCAT" means any public institution of higher education affiliated with the Utah College of Applied Technology.

CC. "Unexcused absence" means an absence charged to a student when the student was not physically present at school at any of the times attendance checks were made in accordance with Section R277-419-4B(3) and the student's absence could not be accounted for by evidence of a legitimate or valid excuse in accordance with local board policy on truancy as defined in Section 53A-11-101.

DD. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

EE. "Virtual education" means the use of information and communication technologies to offer educational opportunities to students in a manner that transcends traditional limitations of time and space with respect to their relationships with teachers, peers, and instructional materials.

FF. "Year End upload" means the Data Clearinghouse file due annually by July 15 from school districts and charter schools to the USOE for the prior school year.

GG. "Youth in Custody (YIC)" means a person under the age of 21 who is:

- (1) in the custody of the Department of Human Services;
- (2) in the custody of an equivalent agency of a Native American tribe recognized by the United States Bureau of

Indian Affairs and whose custodial parent or legal guardian resides within the state; or

- (3) being held in a juvenile detention facility.

**R277-419-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized under Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision over public education in the State Board of Education, by Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to make rules in accordance with its responsibilities, Section 53A-1-402(1)(e) which directs the Board to establish rules and standards regarding cost-effectiveness, school budget formats and financial, statistical, and student accounting requirements, and Section 53A-1-404(2) which directs that local school board auditing standards shall include financial accounting and student accounting. This rule is further authorized by Section 53A-1-301(3)(d) which directs the Superintendent to present to the Governor and the Legislature data on the funds allocated to school districts, and Section 53A-3-404 which requires annual financial reports from all school districts.

B. The purpose of this rule is to specify pupil accounting procedures used in apportioning and distributing state funds for education.

**R277-419-3. Schools and Programs.**

A. Schools

(1) Each school shall receive the appropriate accountability reports from the USOE and other state-mandated reports for the school type and grade range; and

(2) All schools shall submit a Clearinghouse report; and

(3) All schools shall employ at least one licensed educator and one administrator.

B. Programs

(1) Students who are enrolled in a program shall remain members of a public school; and

(2) Programs shall not receive separate accountability and other state-mandated reports from the USOE; and

(3) Students reported under a program shall be included in WPU and student enrollment calculations of a school of enrollment; and

(4) Courses taught at programs shall be credited to the appropriate school of enrollment.

C. Private school or program

(1) Private schools or programs shall not be required to submit data to the USOE; and

(2) Private schools or programs shall not receive annual accountability reports.

**R277-419-4. Minimum School Days, LEA Records, and Audits.**

A. Minimum standards for school days

(1) LEAs shall conduct school for at least 990 instructional hours and 180 school days each school year; exceptions to the number of school days for individual students and schools are provided for in R277-419-8.

(2) The required school days and hours may be offered at any time during the school year, consistent with the law.

(3) Health Department Emergency or Pandemic

(a) The Board may waive the school day and hour requirement, following a vote of Board members, pursuant to a directive from the Utah State Health Department or a local health department, that results in the closure of a school in the event of a pandemic or other public health emergency.

(b) In the event that the Board is unable to meet in a timely manner, the State Superintendent of Public Instruction may issue a waiver following consultation with a majority of Board members.

(c) The waiver may be for a designated time period and for specific areas, school districts, or schools in the state, as

determined by the health department directive.

(d) The waiver may allow for school districts to continue to receive state funds for pupil services and reimbursements.

(e) The waiver by the Board or State Superintendent of Public Instruction shall direct school districts to provide as much notice to students and parents of the suspension of school services, as is reasonably possible.

(f) The waiver shall direct school districts to comply with health department directives, but to continue to provide any services to students that are not inconsistent with the directive.

(g) The Board may encourage school districts to provide electronic or distance learning services to affected students for the period of the pandemic or other public health emergency to the extent of personnel and funds available.

(4) Minimum standards shall apply to all public schools in all settings unless Utah law or this rule provides for specific exceptions. Local boards are encouraged to provide adequate school days and hours in the school district's yearly calendar to avoid the necessity of a waiver request except in the most extreme circumstances.

B. Official records

(1) To determine student membership, LEAs shall ensure that records of daily student attendance are maintained in each school which clearly and accurately show for each student the:

(a) entry date;

(b) exit date;

(c) exit or high school completion status;

(d) whether or not an absence was excused;

(e) disability status (resource or self-contained, if applicable); and

(f) YIC status (ISI-1, ISI-2 or self-contained, if applicable).

(2)(a) Computerized or manually produced records for Career and Technical Education (CTE) programs shall be kept by teacher, class and Classification of Instructional Program (CIP) code.

(b) These records shall clearly and accurately show for each student in a CTE class the:

(i) entry date;

(ii) exit date; and

(iii) excused or unexcused status of absence.

(3) A minimum of one attendance check shall be made by each public school each school day.

C. Due to school activities requiring schedule and program modification during the first days and last days of the school year:

(1) For the first five school days, an LEA may report aggregate days of membership equal to the number recorded for the second five-day period of the school year.

(2) For the last five-day period, an LEA may report aggregate days of membership equal to the number recorded for the immediately preceding five-day period.

(3) Schools shall continue instructional activities throughout required calendared instruction days.

D. Audits

(1) An independent auditor shall be employed under contract by each LEA to audit its student accounting records annually and report the findings to the LEA board of education and to the Finance and Statistics Section of the USOE;

(2) Reporting dates, forms, and procedures are found in the State of Utah Legal Compliance Audit Guide, provided to LEAs by the USOE in cooperation with the State Auditor's Office and published under the heading of APP C-5;

(3) The USOE shall review student membership and fall enrollment audits as they relate to the allocation of state funds in accordance with the policies and procedures established in R277-484-7 and 8 and may periodically or for cause review LEA records and practices for compliance with the laws and this rule.

**R277-419-5. Student Membership.****A. Eligibility**

(1) In order to generate membership for funding through the MSP for any clock hour of instruction on any school day, a student shall:

(a) not have previously earned a basic high school diploma or certificate of completion;

(b) not be enrolled in a YIC program with a YIC time code other than ISI-1 or ISI-2;

(c) not be enrolled in a regional applied technology college created under Title 53B, Chapter 2a, Utah College of Applied Technology;

(d) not have unexcused absences on all of the prior ten consecutive school days;

(e) be a resident of Utah as defined under Sections 53A-2-201 through 213;

(f) be of compulsory school age or a retained senior;

(g)(i) be expected to attend a regular learning facility operated or recognized by the LEA on each regularly scheduled school day; or

(ii) have direct instructional contact with a licensed educator provided by the LEA at an LEA-sponsored center for tutorial assistance or at the student's place of residence or convalescence for at least 120 minutes each week during an expected period of absence, if physically excused from such a facility for an extended period of time, due to:

(A) injury, illness, surgery, suspension, pregnancy, pending court investigation or action; or

(B) an LEA determination that home instruction is necessary.

(2) Students may generate MSP funding by participation in an LEA-sponsored or LEA-supported virtual education program other than the Utah Electronic High School that is consistent with the student's SEOP, has been approved by the student's counselor, and includes regular face-to-face instruction or facilitation by a designated employee of the LEA.

**B. Reporting**

(1) LEAs shall report aggregate membership for each student via the School Membership field in the S1 record and special education membership in the SCRAM Membership field in the S2 record and YIC membership in the S3 record of the Year End upload of the Data Clearinghouse file.

(2) In the Data Clearinghouse, aggregate membership shall be expressed in days.

**C. Calculations**

(1) If a student was enrolled for only part of the school day or only part of the school year, the student's membership shall be prorated according to the number of hours, periods or credits for which the student actually was enrolled in relation to the number of hours, periods or credits for which a full-time student normally would have been enrolled. For example:

(a) If the student was enrolled for 4 periods each day in a 7 period school day for all 180 school days, the student's aggregate membership would be 4/7 of 180 days or 103 days.

(b) If the student was enrolled for 7 periods each day in a 7 period school day for 103 school days, the student's membership would also be 103 days.

(2) For students in grades 2 through 12, days in membership shall be calculated by the LEA using a method equivalent to the following: total clock hours of instruction for which the student was enrolled during the school year divided by 990 hours and then multiplied by 180 days and finally rounded up to the nearest whole day. For example, if a student was enrolled for only 900 hours during the school year, the student's aggregate membership would be  $(900/990)*180$ , and the LEA would report 164 days.

(3) For students in grade 1, the first term of the formula shall be adjusted to use 810 hours as the denominator.

(4) For students in kindergarten, the first term of the

formula shall be adjusted to use 450 hours as the denominator.

**D. Constraints**

(1) The sum of regular plus self-contained special education and self-contained YIC membership days may not exceed 180 days;

(2) The sum of regular and resource special education membership days may not exceed 360 days;

(3) The sum of regular, ISI-1 and ISI-2 YIC membership days may not exceed 360 days.

**E. Exceptions**

LEAs may also count a student in membership for the equivalent in hours of up to:

(1) one period each school day, if the student has been:

(a) released by school upon parent's request during the school day for religious instruction or individual learning activity consistent with the student's SEOP; or

(b) exempted from school attendance under 53A-11-102 for home schooling and participates in one or more extracurricular activities under R277-438;

(2) all periods each school day, if the student is enrolled in:

(a) a concurrent enrollment program that satisfies all the criteria of R277-713;

(b) a private school without religious affiliation under a contract initiated by an LEA which directs that the instruction be paid by public funds. Contracts shall be approved by the LEA board in an open meeting.

(c) a foreign exchange student program under 53A-2-206(8).

(d) Electronic High School courses for credit which meet curriculum requirements, consistent with the student's SEOP and following written school counselor approval.

(e) a school operated by an LEA under a Utah Schools for the Deaf and the Blind IEP:

(i) students may only be counted in (S1) membership and shall not have an S2 record;

(ii) the S2 record for these students shall only be submitted by the Utah Schools for the Deaf and the Blind.

**R277-419-6. High School Completion Status.**

A. The final status of all students who enter high school (grades 10-12) shall be accounted for, whether they graduate or leave high school for other reasons. LEAs shall use the following decision rules to indicate the high school completion or exit status of each student who leaves the Utah public education system:

(1) Graduates are students who earn a basic high school diploma by satisfying one of the options consistent with R277-705-4B or out-of-school youths of school age who complete adult education secondary diploma requirements consistent with R277-733.

(2) Other students are completers who have not satisfied Utah's requirements for graduation but who:

(a) shall be in membership in twelfth grade on the last day of the school year; and

(b) meet any additional criteria established by the LEA consistent with its authority under R277-705-4C; or

(c) meet any criteria established for special education students under Utah State Board of Education Special Education Rules, Revised, August 2007, and available from the USOE, and R277-700-8E; or

(d) pass a General Educational Development (GED) test with a designated score.

(3) Continuing students are students who:

(a) transfer to higher education, without first obtaining a diploma; or

(b) transfer to the Utah Center for Assistive Technology (UCAT) without first obtaining a diploma; or

(c) age out of special education.

(4) Dropouts are students who have no legitimate reason for departure or absence from school or who:

(a) withdraw due to a situation so serious that educational services cannot be continued even under the conditions of R277-419-5A(1)(f)(ii); or

(b) are expelled and do not re-enroll in another public education institution; or

(c) transfer to adult education.

(5) Students shall be excluded from the cohort calculation if they:

(a) transfer out of state, out of the country, to a private school, or to home schooling; or

(b) are U.S. citizens who enrolled in another country as a foreign exchange student; or

(c) are non-U.S. citizens who enrolled in a Utah public school as a foreign exchange student under Section 53A-2-206 in which case they shall be identified by resident status (J for those with a J-1 visa, F for all others), not by an exit code; or

(d) died.

B. LEAs shall report the high school completion status or exit code of each student to the USOE as specified in Data Clearinghouse documentation.

C. The USOE shall report a graduation rate for each school, LEA, and the state.

(1) The four-year cohort rate shall be reported on the annual state reports.

(2) The three-year cohort graduation rate shall be reported separately for high schools on the official state graduation report.

**R277-419-7. Student Identification and Tracking.**

A(1) Pursuant to Section 53A-1-603.5, LEAs shall use the SSID system maintained by the USOE to assign every public school student a unique student identifier; and

(2) shall display the SSID on student transcripts exchanged with LEAs and Utah public institutions of higher education.

B(1) LEAs shall require all students to provide their legal first, middle, and last names at the time of registration to ensure that the correct SSID follows students who transfer among LEAs.

(2)(a) Names shall be transcribed from the student's birth certificate or other reliable proof of the student's identity and age, consistent with Section 53A-11-503;

(b) The direct transcription of student names from birth certificates or other reliable proof of student identity and age shall be the student's legal name for purposes of maintaining school records; and

(c) Schools or school districts may modify the order of student names, provide for nicknames, or allow for different surnames, consistent with court documents or parent preferences, so long as legal names are maintained on student records and used in transmitting student information to the USOE.

C. The USOE and LEAs shall track students and maintain data using students' legal names.

D. If there is a compelling need to protect a student by using an alias, the LEA should exercise discretion in recording the name of the student.

E. The SSID shall be an arbitrary number and may not contain any personally identifying information about the student.

**R277-419-8. Variances.**

A. An exception for school attendance for public school students may be made at the discretion of the local board, in the length of the school day or year, for students with compelling circumstances. The time an excepted student is required to attend school shall be established by the student's IEP or SEOP.

B. Emergency/activity/weather-related exigency time shall

be planned for in an LEA's annual calendaring. If school is closed for any reason, the instructional time missed shall be made up under the emergency/activity time as part of the minimum required time to qualify for full MSP funding.

C. Staff Planning, Professional Development, Student Assessment Time, and Parent-Teacher and Student Education Plan (SEP) Conferences.

(1) To provide planning and professional development time for staff, LEAs may hold school longer some days of the week and shorter other days so long as minimum school day requirements, as provided for in R277-419-1U, are satisfied.

(2) Schools may conduct parent-teacher and student education plan conferences during the school day.

(3) Such conferences may only be held for a total of the equivalent of three full school days or a maximum of 16.5 hours for the school year. Student membership for professional development or parent-teacher conference days shall be counted as that of the previous school day.

(4) LEAs may designate no more than 12 instructional days at the beginning of the school year or at the end of the school year or both for the assessment of students entering or completing kindergarten. If instruction days are designated for kindergarten assessment:

(a) the days shall be designated by the LEA board in an open meeting;

(b) adequate notice and explanation shall be provided to kindergarten parents well in advance of the assessment period;

(c) assessment shall be conducted by qualified school employees consistent with Section 53A-3-410; and

(d) assessment time per student shall be adequate to justify the forfeited instruction time.

(5) The final decision and approval regarding planning time, parent-teacher and SEP conferences rests with the local board of education, consistent with Utah law and Board administrative rules.

(6) Total instructional time and school calendars shall be approved by local boards in an open meeting.

D. A school using a modified 45-day 15-day year round schedule initiated prior to July 1, 1995 shall be considered to be in compliance with this rule if a school's schedule includes a minimum of 990 hours of instruction time in a minimum of 172 days.

**KEY: education finance, school enrollment  
May 8, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007**

**Art X Sec 3  
53A-1-401(3)  
53A-1-402(1)(e)  
53A-1-404(2)  
53A-1-301(3)(d)  
53A-3-404  
53A-3-410**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-454. Construction Management of School Building Projects.****R277-454-1. Definitions.**

A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

B. "CM" means an individual designated as a construction manager. The CM may be an architect, engineer, general contractor, or other professional consultant. It may also be an entity which is referred to as a construction management firm. The CM works as the agent of the owner of the construction project. The CM, at the discretion of the owner, may assist in the development and implementation of any or all of the predesign, design, bidding, construction, and occupancy stages of the construction project. The CM is responsible for the effective, orderly, and acceptable completion of the construction project.

C. "Construction management" means a contractual and professional working relationship between the owner of a construction project and a CM.

D. "LEA" means a local education agency which includes school boards/public school districts, and charter schools.

**R277-454-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Article X, Section 3 of the Utah Constitution which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities and Section 53A-20-103 which requires the Board to prepare an annual school plant capital outlay report of all LEAs, which includes information on the number and size of building projects completed and under construction.

B. The purpose of this rule is to specify the standards local boards of education shall follow in using construction management for school construction projects.

**R277-454-3. Standards.**

A. A construction management contract shall clearly specify the duties of the CM with respect to the building project.

B. An LEA shall bid each component part of the building project in accordance with advertising, public opening, performance bond, payment bond, and other statutory requirements.

**KEY: educational facilities, education finance****May 8, 2012****Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007****Art X Sec 3****53A-1-401(3)****53A-20-103**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-479. Charter School Special Education Student Funding Formula.****R277-479-1. Definitions.**

A. "Base" for purposes of this rule, means prior year special education add-on WPU.

B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

C. "Charter schools" means schools authorized as charter schools by chartering entities under Sections 53A-1a-515, 53A-1a-521, and this rule or by the Board under Section 53A-1a-505.

D. "Chartering entities" means entities that authorize charter schools under Section 53A-1a-501.3(3).

E. "Estimated enrollment" means a charter school's projected student enrollment in the school's first year of operation as approved by the USOE.

F. "Foundation," for purposes of this rule, means the average of special education students' (self-contained and resource) average daily membership (ADM) over the previous five years.

G. "Negative growth adjustment" means prior year special education add-on WPU minus weighted negative growth.

H. "New charter school," for the purpose of this rule, means a charter school with less than five years of operation.

I. "Positive growth adjustment" means prior year special education add-on WPU plus weighted growth.

J. "Prevalence rate" means the percentage of students with disabilities within the total student enrollment.

K. "Previous," for the purpose of this rule, means the five year span between the seventh and second prior fiscal year.

L. "Significant expansion" means a substantial increase in the number of students attending a charter school due to a significant event, such as the addition of new grade levels or additions of sites, that is unlikely to occur on a regular basis.

M. "Special education" means specially designed instruction and related services to meet the unique needs of a student with a disability under R277-750.

N. "State Charter School Board" means the board designated in Section 53A-1a-501.5.

O. "Student with a disability" means a student, evaluated in accordance with Utah State Board of Education Special Education Rules, determined to be eligible for special education and related services.

P. "Total enrollment," for the purposes of this rule, means the total number of all students enrolled in the school (including all multiple sites) as of the October 1 UTREx update.

R. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

S. "Utah eTranscript and Record Exchange (UTREx)" means a system that allows individual detailed student records to be exchanged electronically among public education LEAs and the USOE, and allows electronic transcripts to be sent to any post-secondary institution, private or public, in-state or out-of-state, that participates in the e-transcript service.

**R277-479-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-402(1) which directs the Board to adopt rules regarding services for persons with disabilities, Section 53A-15-301 which directs the Board to set standards for state funds appropriated for students with disabilities, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which permits the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to specify standards and procedures for charter school special education student funding.

**R277-479-3. Charter School Special Education Add-On Funding.**

A. Foundation

(1) For existing charter schools, the foundation is

calculated based on the average ADM of students with disabilities for the previous five years.

(2) New charter schools

(a) For new charter schools, a five year average cannot be calculated; the calculation of foundation shall be based on the average special education ADM for the number of years the new charter school has been in operation beyond the first year. In the first operational year, new charter school funding shall be based on estimated enrollment.

(b) Unless the new charter school's approved purpose is specific to the needs of students with disabilities, the estimate of students with disabilities shall be 10 percent of the estimated enrollment.

(3) The foundation is the minimum amount a charter school may receive for special education-add on funding.

B. Growth adjustments

(1) Positive Growth Adjustment

(a) Weighted growth is determined by comparing special education ADM and total ADM from the third and second prior fiscal years.

(b) The rate of growth in special education ADM is limited to the rate of growth in total ADM. If the percentage determined for growth is positive, it is multiplied by a factor of 1.53 and added to the base.

(c) There is no funding cap imposed based on the charter prevalence rate because some charter schools are designed and authorized specifically to serve students with disabilities.

(d) When there is no growth, either because the charter school is new or because the same number of students is enrolled, then there is no positive growth adjustment.

(2) Negative Growth Adjustment

(a) If the charter school experiences a decline in special education ADM of students with disabilities, a negative growth adjustment shall be applied. The negative growth adjustment is the base multiplied by the percentage of enrollment decline. This number is then subtracted from the base to determine WPU.

(b) When there is no decline in the enrollment of students with disabilities, either because the charter school is new or because the same number of students is enrolled, then there is no negative growth adjustment.

(c) If the negative growth adjustment brings the WPU to lower than the foundation, the charter school shall receive the foundation WPU.

C. Significant expansion adjustment

(1) Charter schools identified by the school's chartering entity as having significant expansion receive an additional funding adjustment after the entire add-on WPU formula is calculated in the first and second years of expansion. After that period, the special education formula shall account for the expansion.

(2) The significant expansion adjustment will estimate the number of students with disabilities who will enroll as part of the expansion, and provide funding for these anticipated students.

(a) The estimate shall be based on the projected expansion adjustment as determined by the USOE. This projection shall be multiplied by the prevalence rate of students with disabilities for the charter school for the most recent year calculated in the add-on formula.

(b) The result shall be the estimated ADM of students with disabilities who enroll with the expansion. This number is equal to the significant expansion adjustment WPU, which is added as an expansion supplement to the add-on WPU allocated to each charter school.

**KEY: charter schools, students with disabilities  
May 8, 2012**

**Art X, Sec 3  
53A-1-402(1)**

53A-15-301  
53A-1-401(3)



**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-485. Loss of Enrollment.****R277-485-1. Definitions.**

A. "ADM" means average daily membership derived from end-of-year data.

B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

C. "Carryforward balance" means the unspent amount of MSP Uniform School Fund monies from the previous fiscal year.

D. "Historical Mean ADM" means the mean of the two highest ADM in the three years preceding the prior year.

E. "Local Effort" means the prior year sum of tax rates imposed by the local school board.

F. "Lost ADM" means the difference between prior year ADM and Historical Mean ADM.

G. "Mid-year update" means the annual Minimum School Program allocation report prepared by the USOE and provided after January 1 annually.

H. "Minimum School Program (MSP)" means the state supported Minimum School Program as defined in 53A-17a.

I. "Weighted Pupil Unit (WPU)" means the unit of measure of factors that is computed in accordance with the MSP for the purpose of determining the costs of a program on a uniform basis for each district.

**R277-485-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities, and Section 53A-17a-139 which allows the Board to increase funds for a school district in order to avoid penalizing it for an excessive loss in student enrollment due to factors beyond its control.

B. The purpose of this rule is to compensate a school district financially for an excessive loss in student enrollment due to factors beyond its control.

**R277-485-3. Eligibility.**

A. A school district shall be eligible for funding if the district's lost ADM is at least four percent less than the district's historical mean ADM.

B. Charter schools are not eligible for funding under this rule.

**R277-485-4. Funding.**

A. The source of funding to the district shall be the current unencumbered MSP carryforward balance. This rule shall provide funds to school districts only after all other authorized uses of the carryforward balance have been carried out.

B. The total amount of funds made available for distribution shall be equal to the lesser of:

(1) the sum of lost ADM in eligible districts multiplied by 25 percent of the current year value of the WPU; or

(2) 25 percent of the current unencumbered MSP carryforward balance.

C. Available funds shall be distributed proportional to lost ADM (90 percent) and prior year local effort (10 percent) among eligible districts.

D. If there are not any current year unencumbered MSP funds, eligible districts shall not be funded.

**R277-485-5. Implementation.**

Funds shall be distributed annually in one lump sum with the mid-year update of the current year MSP.

**KEY: student, enrollment**

**May 8, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation March 3, 2008**

**Art X Sec 3**

**53A-17a-139**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-612. Foreign Exchange Students.****R277-612-1. Definitions.**

A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

B. "Foreign exchange student" means a student sponsored by an agency approved by the district's local school board or charter school's governing board, subject to the limitation of Section 53A-2-206(2).

C. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

**R277-612-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-2-206(2) which directs the Board to make rules to administer the cap on the number of foreign exchange students for purposes of apportioning state monies for the students, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to administer the cap on the number of foreign exchange students that may be counted by school districts and charter schools for state funding. An additional purpose of the rule is to provide guidance to school districts and charter schools in working with exchange student agencies and accepting foreign exchange students to provide for safety and fairness to the exchange students and Utah public school students.

**R277-612-3. Foreign Exchange Student Cap.**

A. School districts and charter schools shall be compensated from a specific legislative appropriation designated annually to pay the costs of educating foreign exchange students who meet all criteria of the law.

B. School districts and charter schools are encouraged to enroll foreign exchange students and report those enrollment numbers annually to the USOE in the October 1 Superintendents' Report.

C. School districts and charter schools shall include in their report to the USOE only foreign exchange students that satisfy all requirements of 53A-2-206(6) and school district/charter school policies. School districts/charter schools may enroll foreign exchange students who do not qualify for state monies and pay the costs of those students with other school district/charter school funds or charge the students tuition.

D. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 53A-2-206(2) and R277-612-3, the provisions of Section 53A-2-206(8) shall apply.

**R277-612-4. School District Policy for Working with Foreign Exchange Student Agencies and Protecting Foreign Exchange Students and Utah Students.**

A. School districts and charter schools that enroll foreign exchange students shall have a policy that satisfies the requirements of 53A-2-206(6) in addition to other provisions which create a safe environment for foreign exchange students and school district/charter school students.

B. Each school district/charter school shall, prior to accepting students through the foreign exchange student agency, require and maintain from each foreign exchange student entity from which the district/charter school accepts students, a sworn affidavit of compliance that the agency has complied with all applicable policies of the local board of education or the charter school including the following:

(1) agency has complied with all applicable policies of the local board of education/charter school governing board;

(2) a household study, including a background check consistent with 53A-3-410, of all adult residents has been completed of each household where foreign exchange students will reside and the information has been reviewed and concerns

satisfied by an appropriate school district employee;

(3) a background study assures that the exchange student will receive proper care and supervision in a safe environment;

(iv) host parents have received training appropriate to their positions, including information about enhanced criminal penalties under Subsection 76-5-406(10) for persons who are in a position of special trust;

(4) a representative of the exchange student agency shall visit each student's place of residence at least monthly during the student's stay in Utah;

(5) the agency will cooperate with school and other public authorities to ensure that no exchange student becomes an unreasonable burden upon the public schools or other public agencies;

(6) each exchange student will be given, in the exchange student's native language, names and telephone numbers of agency representatives and others who could be called at any time if a serious problem occurs; and

(7) alternate placements are readily available so that no student is required to remain in a household if conditions appear to exist which unreasonably endanger the student's welfare.

C. Each school district/charter school that accepts foreign exchange students shall provide each approved foreign exchange student agency with a list of names and telephone numbers of individuals not associated with the agency who could be called by an exchange student in the event of a serious problem.

D. The agency shall make a copy of the list provided by the school district/charter school to each foreign exchange student in the student's native language.

**KEY: foreign exchange students, enrollment****August 9, 2010****Notice of Continuation May 7, 2012****Art X Sec 3****53A-2-206(2)****53A-1-401(3)**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-720. Child Nutrition Programs.****R277-720-1. Definitions.**

- A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.
- B. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

**R277-720-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, by Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities, by Section 53A-1-402(1)(b) which directs the Board to make rules and minimum standards regarding access to programs, and by Section 53A-1-402(3) which authorizes the Board to administer funds made available through programs of the federal government.

B. The purpose of this rule is to specify the standards and procedures for child nutrition programs administered by the Board.

**R277-720-3. Standards and Procedures for Child Nutrition.**

A. The Board adopts the following laws and regulations found at the Utah State Office of Education Child Nutrition Section and law libraries and hereby incorporates them by reference:

- (1) the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act, 42 USC 1751, et seq.;
  - (2) the Child Nutrition Act of 1966, 42 USC 1771, et seq.;
- and
- (3) the Emergency Food Assistance Act, 7 USC, 7501, et seq.

B. The Board shall act in accordance with the following publications available from the USOE Child Nutrition Section:

- (1) Administrative Manual, NSLP/NSBP/SMP, 2010;
- (2) Administrative Manual, CACFP (FDCH), 2012;
- (3) Administrative Manual, Centers, 2012;
- (4) Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter 7;
- (5) state plans and agreements which are required and submitted under applicable federal law; and
- (6) guidance and instructions issued by USDA regarding laws and regulations identified in R277-720-3.

**R277-720-4. Programs.**

The Board administers the following federal child nutrition programs:

- A. National School Lunch Program;
- B. School Breakfast Program;
- C. Special Milk Program;
- D. Child and Adult Care Food Program;
- E. Summer Food Service Program for Children;
- F. Food Distribution Program; and
- G. At Risk After School Snack Program.

**KEY: school lunch program, nutrition****May 8, 2012****Notice of Continuation September 6, 2007****Art X Sec 3****53A-1-401(3)****53A-1-402(1)(b)****53A-1-402(3)**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-916. Career and Technical Education Introduction and Work-Based Learning Programs.****R277-916-1. Definitions.**

- A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.
- B. "CTE Intro" means Career and Technical Education Introduction which is a 7th grade core curriculum course comprised of activities encouraging students to explore college and career opportunities in Agriculture, Business, Family and Consumer Sciences, Health Science, Information Technology, Marketing, Economics, and Technology and Engineering Education. Career development activities are integrated throughout the curriculum. The CTE Intro course is coordinated with the Comprehensive Counseling and Guidance program.
- C. "Cone" means a group of schools whose students feed a high school and schools and agencies which interact with the high school.
- D. "Geographical Region" means one of the eight Career and Technical Education planning units: Bear River, Wasatch Front North, Wasatch Front South, Mountainland, Uintah Basin, Central, Southeast, and Southwest.
- E. "LEA" means a local education agency which includes school boards/public school districts, and charter schools.
- F. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.
- G. "Weighted Pupil Unit (WPU)" means the unit of measure that is computed in accordance with the Minimum School Program Act for the purpose of determining the costs of a program on a uniform basis for each LEA.
- H. "Work-Based Learning" (WBL) means activities that involve teaching students a variety of skills used in business and industry through experiential career development experiences.

**R277-916-2. Authority and Purpose.**

- A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of the public education system in the Board, by Section 53A-15-202 which allows the Board to establish minimum standards for career and technical education programs in the public education system, and Section 53A-17a-113 which directs the Board to distribute specific amounts of funds to LEAs.
- B. This rule establishes standards and procedures for LEAs seeking to qualify for Career and Technical Education Introduction and WBL Programs funds administered by the Board.

**R277-916-3. Disbursement of Funds -- Career and Technical Introduction.**

- A. CTE Intro funds shall be utilized to update the CTE Intro curriculum, purchase and maintain needed equipment and supplies, field test new CTE Intro program modifications, and provide ongoing professional development for teachers, counselors, and administrators.
- B. LEAs shall meet all CTE Intro requirements in order to receive funding.
- C. CTE Intro funds shall be allocated to LEAs for approved schools using a base amount per school.
- D. Funds remaining after funds are distributed under Section R277-916-3C, above, shall be distributed based on enrollment in grade 7 to approved schools based on the October 1 enrollment report for the previous year.
- E. LEAs shall annually complete a funding application with assurances of each school meeting CTE Intro standards.
- F. Personnel from each selected school shall participate in USOE training.
- G. LEAs shall receive continued USOE support and funding based on meeting established standards.
- H. LEAs shall apply for funding annually.

**R277-916-4. Career and Technical Education Introduction -****Standards.**

- A. The Career and Technical Education Introduction funds may be used to:
- (1) update the CTE Intro curriculum;
  - (2) update and maintain equipment and supplies, including consumables for the CTE Intro course;
  - (3) implement new CTE Intro program modifications; and
  - (4) provide support for USOE sponsored professional development activities for teachers, counselors, and administrators.
- B. LEAs may qualify for Career and Technical Education Introduction funds consistent with the following:
- (1) CTE Intro program funds shall not be used for personnel costs;
  - (2) Schools shall teach 180 days of CTE Intro core curriculum as a stand alone course with distinct credit which includes the components and objectives of Agriculture, Business, Family and Consumer Sciences, Information Technology, Health Science, Marketing, Economics, Technology and Engineering Education, and Career Guidance and Development;
  - (3) All CTE Intro teachers and counselors at the schools shall have appropriate licenses and endorsements;
  - (4) All CTE Intro team members shall agree to assist in the development and implementation of new CTE Intro activities and materials;
  - (5) Schools shall utilize the services of the WBL coordinator, where available, to integrate grade level appropriate work-based learning activities into CTE Intro. Where WBL Coordinators are not available, the CTE Intro team shall plan and provide the WBL activities;
  - (6) Schools shall integrate grade level appropriate career development content into the CTE Intro activities and use the services of the counselor in the program;
  - (7) The LEA shall utilize the full allocation of funds as provided under R277-916-4. The LEA shall support staff development activities necessary to the Core CTE Intro content as adopted by the Board; and
  - (8) All CTE Intro related personnel in the school shall participate fully in evaluating the current program, recommending changes or modifications, pilot testing and implementing new activities, materials, and resources.
  - (9) All CTE Intro related personnel in the school shall participate in annual planning and accountability for these funds.
  - (10) All CTE Intro related personnel shall be part of the CTE Program Approval evaluation every six years.

**R277-916-5. Work-Based Learning - Disbursement of Funds.**

- A. All public elementary, secondary, and postsecondary/adult schools shall be aligned by cone and grouped within the LEA.
- B. The proportion of total WBL funding allocated for each participating LEA shall remain the same as the previous year unless the LEA discontinues the program or LEA proportions are adjusted by the Board.
- C. State appropriated WBL funds require an equal match of funds provided by participating LEAs.

**R277-916-6. Work-Based Learning - Standards.**

- A. WBL shall be integrated into all levels of the educational delivery system and shall be coordinated within the cones of the LEA and among regions.
- B. To be eligible for WBL funds, LEAs shall:
- (1) have the program approved by the local board.
  - (2) employ licensed WBL coordination personnel with salaries/benefits matched by the local recipient of funds.
  - (3) document that a WBL committee representing all

schools within the cone has been created, is functioning effectively and regularly addresses WBL issues.

(4) conduct WBL activities utilizing information from business and industry, administrators, teachers, counselors, parents and students.

(5) develop work-based preparation, participation, and evaluation activities for students and teachers involved in all WBL cone activities.

(6) maintain evidence that WBL components have been integrated and coordinated with elementary career awareness, secondary career exploration, integrated core curriculum activities, CTE Intro and comprehensive guidance and counseling.

(7) maintain evidence of WBL activities developed in coordination with IEP/SEP/SEOP/504 requirements in each cone and all WBL assurances.

(8) require the inclusion of all student groups within the cone in career development and preparation.

(9) demonstrate WBL coordination with employers and with other school/community development activities.

(10) verify sufficient budget for a WBL coordinator, facilities, materials, equipment, and support staff is available.

(11) participate in initial state-sponsored WBL coordination professional development and in periodic ongoing coordination and professional development activities.

(12) require that the WBL team utilize a database system developed by the LEA for the LEA's specific needs.

(13) participate in the CTE Program Approval evaluation every six years.

**KEY: public schools, work-based learning programs\***

May 8, 2012

Notice of Continuation May 4, 2009

Art X Sec 3

53A-15-202

53A-17a-113

**R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.****R307-401. Permit: New and Modified Sources.****R307-401-1. Purpose.**

This rule establishes the application and permitting requirements for new installations and modifications to existing installations throughout the State of Utah. Additional permitting requirements apply to larger installations or installations located in nonattainment or maintenance areas. These additional requirements can be found in R307-403, R307-405, R307-406, R307-420, and R307-421. Modeling requirements in R307-410 may also apply. Each of the permitting rules establishes independent requirements, and the owner or operator must comply with all of the requirements that apply to the installation. Exemptions under R307-401 do not affect applicability of the other permitting rules.

**R307-401-2. Definitions.**

(1) The following additional definitions apply to R307-401.

"Actual emissions" (a) means the actual rate of emissions of an air contaminant from an emissions unit, as determined in accordance with paragraphs (b) through (d) below.

(b) In general, actual emissions as of a particular date shall equal the average rate, in tons per year, at which the unit actually emitted the air contaminant during a consecutive 24-month period which precedes the particular date and which is representative of normal source operation. The executive secretary shall allow the use of a different time period upon a determination that it is more representative of normal source operation. Actual emissions shall be calculated using the unit's actual operating hours, production rates, and types of materials processed, stored, or combusted during the selected time period.

(c) The executive secretary may presume that source-specific allowable emissions for the unit are equivalent to the actual emissions of the unit.

(d) For any emissions unit that has not begun normal operations on the particular date, actual emissions shall equal the potential to emit of the unit on that date.

"Best available control technology" means an emissions limitation (including a visible emissions standard) based on the maximum degree of reduction for each air contaminant which would be emitted from any proposed stationary source or modification which the executive secretary, on a case-by-case basis, taking into account energy, environmental, and economic impacts and other costs, determines is achievable for such source or modification through application of production processes or available methods, systems, and techniques, including fuel cleaning or treatment or innovative fuel combustion techniques for control of such pollutant. In no event shall application of best available control technology result in emissions of any pollutant which would exceed the emissions allowed by any applicable standard under 40 CFR parts 60 and 61. If the executive secretary determines that technological or economic limitations on the application of measurement methodology to a particular emissions unit would make the imposition of an emissions standard infeasible, a design, equipment, work practice, operational standard or combination thereof, may be prescribed instead to satisfy the requirement for the application of best available control technology. Such standard shall, to the degree possible, set forth the emissions reduction achievable by implementation of such design, equipment, work practice or operation, and shall provide for compliance by means which achieve equivalent results.

"Building, structure, facility, or installation" means all of the pollutant-emitting activities which belong to the same industrial grouping, are located on one or more contiguous or adjacent properties, and are under the control of the same person (or persons under common control) except the activities of any

vessel. Pollutant-emitting activities shall be considered as part of the same industrial grouping if they belong to the same Major Group (i.e., which have the same two-digit code) as described in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1972, as amended by the 1977 Supplement (U.S. Government Printing Office stock numbers 4101-0066 and 003-005-00176-0, respectively).

"Construction" means any physical change or change in the method of operation (including fabrication, erection, installation, demolition, or modification of an emissions unit) that would result in a change in emissions.

"Emissions unit" means any part of a stationary source that emits or would have the potential to emit any air contaminant.

"Fugitive emissions" means those emissions which could not reasonably pass through a stack, chimney, vent, or other functionally equivalent opening.

"Indirect source" means a building, structure, facility or installation which attracts or may attract mobile source activity that results in emission of a pollutant for which there is a national standard.

"Potential to emit" means the maximum capacity of a stationary source to emit an air contaminant under its physical and operational design. Any physical or operational limitation on the capacity of the source to emit a pollutant, including air pollution control equipment and restrictions on hours of operation or on the type or amount of material combusted, stored, or processed, shall be treated as part of its design if the limitation or the effect it would have on emissions is enforceable. Secondary emissions do not count in determining the potential to emit of a stationary source.

"Secondary emissions" means emissions which occur as a result of the construction or operation of a major stationary source or major modification, but do not come from the major stationary source or major modification itself. Secondary emissions include emissions from any offsite support facility which would not be constructed or increase its emissions except as a result of the construction or operation of the major stationary source or major modification. Secondary emissions do not include any emissions which come directly from a mobile source, such as emissions from the tailpipe of a motor vehicle, from a train, or from a vessel.

"Stationary source" means any building, structure, facility, or installation which emits or may emit an air contaminant.

**R307-401-3. Applicability.**

(1) R307-401 applies to any person intending to:

(a) construct a new installation which will or might reasonably be expected to become a source or an indirect source of air pollution, or

(b) make modifications or relocate an existing installation which will or might reasonably be expected to increase the amount or change the effect of, or the character of, air contaminants discharged, so that such installation may be expected to become a source or indirect source of air pollution, or

(c) install a control apparatus or other equipment intended to control emissions of air contaminants.

(2) R307-403, R307-405 and R307-406 may establish additional permitting requirements for new or modified sources.

(a) Exemptions contained in R307-401 do not affect applicability or other requirements under R307-403, R307-405 or R307-406.

(b) Exemptions contained in R307-403, R307-405 or R307-406 do not affect applicability or other requirements under R307-401, unless specifically authorized in this rule.

**R307-401-4. General Requirements.**

The general requirements in (1) through (3) below apply to all new and modified installations, including installations that

are exempt from the requirement to obtain an approval order.

(1) Any control apparatus installed on an installation shall be adequately and properly maintained.

(2) If the executive secretary determines that an exempted installation is not meeting an approval order or State Implementation Plan limitation, is creating an adverse impact to the environment, or would be injurious to human health or welfare, then the executive secretary may require the owner or operator to submit a notice of intent and obtain an approval order in accordance with R307-401-5 through R307-401-8. The executive secretary will complete an appropriate analysis and evaluation in consultation with the owner or operator before determining that an approval order is required.

(3) Low Oxides of Nitrogen Burner Technology.

(a) Except as provided in (b) below, whenever existing fuel combustion burners are replaced, the owner or operator shall install low oxides of nitrogen burners or equivalent oxides of nitrogen controls, as determined by the executive secretary, unless such equipment is not physically practical or cost effective. The owner or operator shall submit a demonstration that the equipment is not physically practical or cost effective to the executive secretary for review and approval prior to beginning construction.

(b) The provisions of (a) above do not apply to non-commercial, residential buildings.

#### **R307-401-5. Notice of Intent.**

(1) Except as provided in R307-401-9 through R307-401-17, any person subject to R307-401 shall submit a notice of intent to the executive secretary and receive an approval order prior to initiation of construction, modification or relocation. The notice of intent shall be in a format specified by the executive secretary.

(2) The notice of intent shall include the following information:

(a) A description of the nature of the processes involved; the nature, procedures for handling and quantities of raw materials; the type and quantity of fuels employed; and the nature and quantity of finished product.

(b) Expected composition and physical characteristics of effluent stream both before and after treatment by any control apparatus, including emission rates, volume, temperature, air contaminant types, and concentration of air contaminants.

(c) Size, type and performance characteristics of any control apparatus.

(d) An analysis of best available control technology for the proposed source or modification. When determining best available control technology for a new or modified source in an ozone nonattainment or maintenance area that will emit volatile organic compounds or nitrogen oxides, the owner or operator of the source shall consider EPA Control Technique Guidance (CTG) documents and Alternative Control Technique documents that are applicable to the source. Best available control technology shall be at least as stringent as any published CTG that is applicable to the source.

(e) Location and elevation of the emission point and other factors relating to dispersion and diffusion of the air contaminant in relation to nearby structures and window openings, and other information necessary to appraise the possible effects of the effluent.

(f) The location of planned sampling points and the tests of the completed installation to be made by the owner or operator when necessary to ascertain compliance.

(g) The typical operating schedule.

(h) A schedule for construction.

(i) Any plans, specifications and related information that are in final form at the time of submission of notice of intent.

(j) Any additional information required by:

(i) R307-403, Permits: New and Modified Sources in

Nonattainment Areas and Maintenance Areas;

(ii) R307-405, Permits: Major Sources in Attainment or Unclassified Areas (PSD);

(iii) R307-406, Visibility;

(iv) R307-410, Emissions Impact Analysis;

(v) R307-420, Permits: Ozone Offset Requirements in Davis and Salt Lake Counties; or

(vi) R307-421, Permits: PM10 Offset Requirements in Salt Lake County and Utah County.

(k) Any other information necessary to determine if the proposed source or modification will be in compliance with Title R307.

(3) Notwithstanding the exemption in R307-401-9 through 16, any person that is subject to R307-403, R307-405, or R307-406 shall submit a notice of intent to the executive secretary and receive an approval order prior to initiation of construction, modification, or relocation.

#### **R307-401-6. Review Period.**

(1) Completeness Determination. Within 30 days after receipt of a notice of intent, or any additional information necessary to the review, the executive secretary will advise the applicant of any deficiency in the notice of intent or the information submitted.

(2) Within 90 days of receipt of a complete application including all the information described in R307-401-5, the executive secretary will

(a) issue an approval order for the proposed construction, installation, modification, relocation, or establishment pursuant to the requirements of R307-401-8, or

(b) issue an order prohibiting the proposed construction, installation, modification, relocation or establishment if it is deemed that any part of the proposal is inadequate to meet the applicable requirements of R307.

(3) The review period under (2) above may be extended by up to three 30-day extensions if more time is needed to review the proposal.

#### **R307-401-7. Public Notice.**

(1) Issuing the Notice. Prior to issuing an approval or disapproval order, the executive secretary will advertise intent to approve or disapprove in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the proposed construction, installation, modification, relocation or establishment.

(2) Opportunity for Review and Comment.

(a) At least one location will be provided where the information submitted by the owner or operator, the executive secretary's analysis of the notice of intent proposal, and the proposed approval order conditions will be available for public inspection.

(b) Public Comment.

(i) A ten-day public comment period will be established.

(ii) The public comment period in (i) above will be increased to 30 days for any source that is:

(A) subject to the requirements of R307-405, Permits: Major Sources in Attainment or Unclassified Areas,

(B) subject to the requirements of R307-406, Visibility,

(C) subject to the requirements of R307-415, Operating Permit Requirements;

(D) a synthetic minor source in accordance with R307-415-4(6);

(E) located in a nonattainment area or a maintenance area for any pollutant; or

(F) subject to any standard or requirement of 42 U.S.C. 7411 or 7412.

(iii) A request to extend the length of the comment period, up to 30 days, may be submitted to the executive secretary:

(A) within 10 days of the date the notice in (1) above is published for comment periods established under (i), or

(B) within 15 days of the date the notice in (1) above is published for comment periods established under (ii).

(iv) Public Hearing. A request for a hearing on the proposed approval or disapproval order may be submitted to the executive secretary:

(A) within 10 days of the date the notice in (1) above is published for comment periods established under (i) above, or

(B) within 15 days of the date the notice in (1) above is published for comment periods established under (ii) above.

(v) The hearing will be held in the area of the proposed construction, installation, modification, relocation or establishment.

(vi) The public comment and hearing procedure shall not be required when an order is issued for the purpose of extending the time required by the executive secretary to review plans and specifications.

(3) The executive secretary will consider all comments received during the public comment period and at the public hearing and, if appropriate, will make changes to the proposal in response to comments before issuing an approval order or disapproval order.

#### **R307-401-8. Approval Order.**

(1) The executive secretary will issue an approval order if the following conditions have been met:

(a) The degree of pollution control for emissions, to include fugitive emissions and fugitive dust, is at least best available control technology. When determining best available control technology for a new or modified source in an ozone nonattainment or maintenance area that will emit volatile organic compounds or nitrogen oxides, best available control technology shall be at least as stringent as any Control Technique Guidance document that has been published by EPA that is applicable to the source.

(b) The proposed installation will meet the applicable requirements of:

(i) R307-403, Permits: New and Modified Sources in Nonattainment Areas and Maintenance Areas;

(ii) R307-405, Permits: Major Sources in Attainment or Unclassified Areas (PSD);

(iii) R307-406, Visibility;

(iv) R307-410, Emissions Impact Analysis;

(v) R307-420, Permits: Ozone Offset Requirements in Davis and Salt Lake Counties;

(vi) R307-210, National Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources;

(vii) National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards;

(viii) R307-214, National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants;

(ix) R307-110, Utah State Implementation Plan; and

(x) all other provisions of R307.

(2) The approval order will require that all pollution control equipment be adequately and properly maintained.

(3) Receipt of an approval order does not relieve any owner or operator of the responsibility to comply with the provisions of R307 or the State Implementation Plan.

(4) To accommodate staged construction of a large source, the executive secretary may issue an order authorizing construction of an initial stage prior to receipt of detailed plans for the entire proposal provided that, through a review of general plans, engineering reports and other information the proposal is determined feasible by the executive secretary under the intent of R307. Subsequent detailed plans will then be processed as prescribed in this paragraph. For staged construction projects the previous determination under R307-401-8(1) and (2) will be reviewed and modified as appropriate at the earliest reasonable time prior to commencement of construction of each independent phase of the proposed source

or modification.

(5) If the executive secretary determines that a proposed stationary source, modification or relocation does not meet the conditions established in (1) above, the executive secretary will not issue an approval order.

#### **R307-401-9. Small Source Exemption.**

(1) A small stationary source is exempted from the requirement to obtain an approval order in R307-401-5 through 8 if the following conditions are met.

(a) its actual emissions are less than 5 tons per year per air contaminant of any of the following air contaminants: sulfur dioxide, carbon monoxide, nitrogen oxides, PM<sub>10</sub>, ozone, or volatile organic compounds;

(b) its actual emissions are less than 500 pounds per year of any hazardous air pollutant and less than 2000 pounds per year of any combination of hazardous air pollutants;

(c) its actual emissions are less than 500 pounds per year of any air contaminant not listed in (a) or (b) above and less than 2000 pounds per year of any combination of air contaminants not listed in (a) or (b) above.

(d) Air contaminants that are drawn from the environment through equipment in intake air and then are released back to the environment without chemical change, as well as carbon dioxide, nitrogen, oxygen, argon, neon, helium, krypton, xenon should not be included in emission calculations when determining applicability under (a) through (c) above.

(2) The owner or operator of a source that is exempted from the requirement to obtain an approval order under (1) above shall no longer be exempt if actual emissions in any subsequent year exceed the emission thresholds in (1) above. The owner or operator shall submit a notice of intent under R307-401-5 no later than 180 days after the end of the calendar year in which the source exceeded the emission threshold.

(3) Small Source Exemption - Registration. The executive secretary will maintain a registry of sources that are claiming an exemption under R307-401-9. The owner or operator of a stationary source that is claiming an exemption under R307-401-9 may submit a written registration notice to the executive secretary. The notice shall include the following minimum information:

(a) identifying information, including company name and address, location of source, telephone number, and name of plant site manager or point of contact;

(b) a description of the nature of the processes involved, equipment, anticipated quantities of materials used, the type and quantity of fuel employed and nature and quantity of the finished product;

(c) identification of expected emissions;

(d) estimated annual emission rates;

(e) any control apparatus used; and

(f) typical operating schedule.

(4) An exemption under R307-401-9 does not affect the requirements of R307-401-17, Temporary Relocation.

(5) A stationary source that is not required to obtain a permit under R307-405 for greenhouse gases, as defined in R307-405-3(9)(a), is not required to obtain an approval order for greenhouse gases under R307-401. This exemption does not affect the requirement to obtain an approval order for any other air contaminant emitted by the stationary source.

#### **R307-401-10. Source Category Exemptions.**

The following source categories described in (1) through (5) below are exempted from the requirement to obtain an approval order. The general provisions in R307-401-4 shall apply to these sources.

(1) Fuel-burning equipment in which combustion takes place at no greater pressure than one inch of mercury above ambient pressure with a rated capacity of less than five million



BTU per hour using no other fuel than natural gas or LPG or other mixed gas that meets the standards of gas distributed by a utility in accordance with the rules of the Public Service Commission of the State of Utah, unless there are emissions other than combustion products.

(2) Comfort heating equipment such as boilers, water heaters, air heaters and steam generators with a rated capacity of less than one million BTU per hour if fueled only by fuel oil numbers 1 - 6,

(3) Emergency heating equipment, using coal or wood for fuel, with a rated capacity less than 50,000 BTU per hour.

(4) Exhaust systems for controlling steam and heat that do not contain combustion products.

#### **R307-401-11. Replacement-in-Kind Equipment.**

(1) Applicability. Existing process equipment or pollution control equipment that is covered by an existing approval order or State Implementation Plan requirement may be replaced using the procedures in (2) below if:

(a) the potential to emit of the process equipment is the same or lower;

(b) the number of emission points or emitting units is the same or lower;

(c) no additional types of air contaminants are emitted as a result of the replacement;

(d) the process equipment or pollution control equipment is identical to or functionally equivalent to the replaced equipment;

(e) the replacement does not change the basic design parameters of the process unit or pollution control equipment;

(f) the replaced process equipment or pollution control equipment is permanently removed from the stationary source, otherwise permanently disabled, or permanently barred from operation;

(g) the replacement process equipment or pollution control equipment does not trigger New Source Performance Standards or National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants under 42 U.S.C. 7411 or 7412; and

(h) the replacement of the control apparatus or process equipment does not violate any other provision of Title R307.

#### **(2) Replacement-in-Kind Procedures.**

(a) In lieu of filing a notice of intent under R307-401-5, the owner or operator of a stationary source shall submit a written notification to the executive secretary before replacing the equipment. The notification shall contain a description of the replacement-in-kind equipment, including the control capability of any control apparatus and a demonstration that the conditions of (1) above are met.

(b) If the replacement-in-kind meets the conditions of (1) above, the executive secretary will update the source's approval order and notify the owner or operator. Public review under R307-401-7 is not required for the update to the approval order.

(3) If the replaced process equipment or pollution control equipment is brought back into operation, it shall constitute a new emissions unit.

#### **R307-401-12. Reduction in Air Contaminants.**

(1) Applicability. The owner or operator of a stationary source of air contaminants that reduces or eliminates air contaminants is exempt from the approval order requirements of R307-401-5 through 8 if:

(a) the project does not increase the potential to emit of any air contaminant or cause emissions of any new air contaminant, and

(b) the executive secretary is notified of the change and the reduction of air contaminants is made enforceable through an approval order in accordance with (2) below.

(2) Notification. The owner or operator shall submit a written description of the project to the executive secretary no

later than 60 days after the changes are made. The executive secretary will update the source's approval order or issue a new approval order to include the project and to make the emission reductions enforceable. Public review under R307-401-7 is not required for the update to the approval order.

#### **R307-401-13. Plantwide Applicability Limits.**

A plantwide applicability limit under R307-405-21 does not exempt a stationary source from the requirements of R307-401.

#### **R307-401-14. Used Oil Fuel Burned for Energy Recovery.**

(1) Definitions.

"Boiler" means boiler as defined in R315-1-1(b).

"Used Oil" is defined as any oil that has been refined from crude oil, used, and, as a result of such use contaminated by physical or chemical impurities.

(2) Boilers burning used oil for energy recovery are exempted from the requirement to obtain an approval order in R307-401-5 through 8 if the following requirements are met:

(a) the heat input design is less than one million BTU/hr;

(b) contamination levels of all used oil to be burned do not exceed any of the following values:

(i) arsenic - 5 ppm by weight,

(ii) cadmium - 2 ppm by weight,

(iii) chromium - 10 ppm by weight,

(iv) lead - 100 ppm by weight,

(v) total halogens - 1,000 ppm by weight,

(vi) Sulfur - 0.50% by weight; and

(c) the flash point of all used oil to be burned is at least 100 degrees Fahrenheit.

(3) Testing. The owner or operator shall test each load of used oil received or generated as directed by the executive secretary to ensure it meets these requirements. Testing may be performed by the owner/operator or documented by test reports from the used fuel oil vendor. The flash point shall be measured using the appropriate ASTM method as required by the executive secretary. Records for used oil consumption and test reports are to be kept for all periods when fuel-burning equipment is in operation. The records shall be kept on site and made available to the executive secretary or the executive secretary's representative upon request. Records must be kept for a three-year period.

#### **R307-401-15. Air Strippers and Soil Venting Projects.**

(1) The owner or operator of an air stripper or soil venting system that is used to remediate contaminated groundwater or soil is exempt from the notice of intent and approval order requirements of R307-401-5 through 8 if the following conditions are met:

(a) the estimated total air emissions of volatile organic compounds from a given project are less than the de minimis emissions listed in R307-401-9(1)(a), and

(b) the level of any one hazardous air pollutant or any combination of hazardous air pollutants is below the levels listed in R307-410-5(1)(d).

(2) The owner or operator shall submit documentation that the project meets the exemption requirements in (1) above to the executive secretary prior to beginning the remediation project.

(3) After beginning the soil remediation project, the owner or operator shall submit emissions information to the executive secretary to verify that the emission rates of the volatile organic compounds and hazardous air pollutants in (1) above are not exceeded. Emissions estimates of volatile organic compounds and hazardous air pollutants shall be based on test data obtained in accordance with the test method in the EPA document SW-846, Test #8020 or #8021 or other test or monitoring method approved by the executive secretary. Results of the test and calculated annual quantity of emissions of volatile organic

compounds and hazardous air pollutants shall be submitted to the executive secretary within one month of sampling. The test samples shall be drawn on intervals of no less than twenty-eight days and no more than thirty-one days (i.e., monthly) for the first quarter, quarterly for the first year, and semi-annually thereafter or as determined necessary by the executive secretary.

(4) The following control devices do not require a notice of intent or approval order when used in relation to an air stripper or soil venting project exempted under R307-401-15:

(a) thermodestruction unit with a rated input capacity of less than five million BTU per hour using no other auxiliary fuel than natural gas or LPG, or

(b) carbon adsorption unit.

#### **R307-401-16. De minimis Emissions From Soil Aeration Projects.**

An owner or operator of a soil remediation project is not subject to the notice of intent and approval order requirements of R307-401-5 through 8 when soil aeration or land farming is used to conduct a soil remediation, if the owner or operator submits the following information to the executive secretary prior to beginning the remediation project:

(1) documentation that the estimated total air emissions of volatile organic compounds, using an appropriate sampling method, from the project are less than the de minimis emissions listed in R307-401-9(1)(a);

(2) documentation that the levels of any one hazardous air pollutant or any combination of hazardous air pollutants are less than the levels in R307-410-5(1)(d); and

(3) the location of the remediation and where the remediated material originated.

#### **R307-401-17. Temporary Relocation.**

The owner or operator of a stationary source previously approved under R307-401 may temporarily relocate and operate the stationary source at any site for up to 180 working days in any calendar year not to exceed 365 consecutive days, starting from the initial relocation date. The executive secretary will evaluate the expected emissions impact at the site and compliance with applicable Title R307 rules as the bases for determining if approval for temporary relocation may be granted. Records of the working days at each site, consecutive days at each site, and actual production rate shall be submitted to the executive secretary at the end of each 180 calendar days. These records shall also be kept on site by the owner or operator for the entire project, and be made available for review to the executive secretary as requested. R307-401-7, Public Notice, does not apply to temporary relocations under R307-401-17.

#### **R307-401-18. Eighteen Month Review.**

Approval orders issued by the executive secretary in accordance with the provisions of R307-401 will be reviewed eighteen months after the date of issuance to determine the status of construction, installation, modification, relocation or establishment. If a continuous program of construction, installation, modification, relocation or establishment is not proceeding, the executive secretary may revoke the approval order.

#### **R307-401-19. Analysis of Alternatives.**

The owner or operator of a major new source or major modification to be located in a nonattainment or maintenance area or which would impact a nonattainment or maintenance area must, in addition to the requirements in R307-401, submit with the notice of intent an adequate analysis of alternative sites, sizes, production processes, and environmental control techniques for such proposed source which demonstrates that benefits of the proposed source significantly outweigh the environmental and social costs imposed as a result of its

location, construction, or modification. The executive secretary shall review the analysis. The analysis and the executive secretary's comments shall be subject to public comment as required by R307-401-7. The preceding shall also apply in Salt Lake and Davis Counties for new major sources or modifications which are considered major for precursors of ozone, including volatile organic compounds and nitrogen oxides.

#### **R307-401-20. Relaxation of Limitations.**

At a time that a source or modification to be located in a nonattainment or maintenance area or which would impact a nonattainment or maintenance area becomes a major source or major modification because of a relaxation of any enforceable limitation which was established after August 7, 1980, on the capacity of a source or modification otherwise to emit a pollutant, such as a restriction on the hours of operation, then the preconstruction requirements shall apply to the source as though construction had not yet commenced on the source or modification.

#### **KEY: air pollution, permits, approval orders, greenhouse gases**

**January 1, 2011**

**Notice of Continuation July 13, 2007**

**19-2-104(3)(q)**

**19-2-108**

**R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.****R307-840. Lead-Based Paint Program Purpose, Applicability, and Definitions.****R307-840-1. Purpose and Applicability.**

(1) Rule R307-840, R307-841, and R307-842 establish procedures and requirements for the accreditation of training programs for lead-based paint activities and renovations, procedures and requirements for the certification of individuals and firms engaged in lead-based paint activities and renovations, and work practice standards for performing such activities. These rules also require that, except as outlined in R307-840-1(2), all lead-based paint activities and renovations, as defined in these rules, must be performed by certified individuals and firms.

(2) R307-840, R307-841, and R307-842 apply to all individuals and firms who are engaged in lead-based paint activities and renovations as defined in R307-840-2, except persons who perform these activities within residential dwellings that they own, unless the residential dwelling is occupied by a person or persons other than the owner or the owner's immediate family while these activities are being performed, or a child residing in the building has been identified as having an elevated blood lead level.

(3) R307-840, R307-841, and R307-842 identify lead-based paint hazards. The standards for lead-based paint hazards apply to target housing and child-occupied facilities.

(4) R307-840, R307-841, and R307-842 do not require the owner of the property or properties subject to these rules to evaluate the property or properties for the presence of lead-based paint hazards or take any action to control these conditions if one or more of them is identified.

(5) While R307-840, R307-841, and R307-842 establish specific requirements for performing lead-based paint activities and renovations should they be undertaken, these rules do not require that the owner or occupant undertake any particular lead-based paint activity or renovation.

(6) Individuals or firms wishing to deviate from the certification, notification, work practice, or other requirements of R307-840, R307-841, and/or R307-842 may do so only after requesting and obtaining written approval from the executive secretary.

**R307-840-2. Definitions.**

The following definitions apply to R307-840, R307-841, and R307-842, in addition to the definitions found in R307-101-2.

"Abatement" means any measure or set of measures designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards. Abatement includes, but is not limited to:

(1) The removal of paint and dust, the permanent enclosure or encapsulation of lead-based paint, the replacement of painted surfaces or fixtures, or the removal or permanent covering of soil, when lead-based paint hazards are present in such paint, dust, or soil; and

(2) All preparation, cleanup, disposal, and post-abatement clearance testing activities associated with such measures.

(3) Specifically, abatement includes, but is not limited to:

(a) Projects for which there is a written contract or other documentation, which provides that an individual or firm will be conducting activities in or to a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility that:

(i) Shall result in the permanent elimination of lead-based paint hazards; or

(ii) Are designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards and are described in paragraphs (1) and (2) of this definition.

(b) Projects resulting in the permanent elimination of lead-based paint hazards, conducted by firms or individuals certified in accordance with R307-842-2, unless such projects are

covered by paragraph (4) of this definition;

(c) Projects resulting in the permanent elimination of lead-based paint hazards, conducted by firms or individuals who, through their company name or promotional literature, represent, advertise, or hold themselves out to be in the business of performing lead-based paint activities as identified and defined by this section, unless such projects are covered by paragraph (4) of this definition; or

(d) Projects resulting in the permanent elimination of lead-based paint hazards that are conducted in response to State of Utah or local abatement orders.

(4) Abatement does not include renovation, remodeling, landscaping or other activities, when such activities are not designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards, but, instead, are designed to repair, restore, or remodel a given structure or dwelling, even though these activities may incidentally result in a reduction or elimination of lead-based paint hazards. Furthermore, abatement does not include interim controls, operations and maintenance activities, or other measures and activities designed to temporarily, but not permanently, reduce lead-based paint hazards.

"Accredited Training Program" means a training program that has been accredited by the executive secretary pursuant to R307-842-1 to provide training for individuals engaged in lead-based paint activities.

"Adequate Quality Control" means a plan or design which ensures the authenticity, integrity, and accuracy of samples, including dust, soil, and paint chip or paint film samples. Adequate quality control also includes provisions for representative sampling.

"Arithmetic Mean" means the algebraic sum of data values divided by the number of data values (e.g., the sum of the concentration of lead in several soil samples divided by the number of samples).

"Business Day" means Monday through Friday with the exception of federal and State of Utah holidays.

"Certificate of Mailing" means Certificate of Mailing as defined by the United States Postal Service.

"Certified Abatement Worker" means an individual who has been trained by an accredited training program and certified by the executive secretary pursuant to R307-842-2 to perform abatements.

"Certified Dust Sampling Technician" means an individual who has been trained by an accredited training program and certified by the executive secretary pursuant to R307-841-8(1) and R307-842-2 to collect dust samples.

"Certified Firm" means a company, partnership, corporation, sole proprietorship or individual doing business, association, or other business entity; a federal, state, tribal, or local government agency; or a nonprofit organization that performs lead-based paint activities, renovations, or dust sampling to which the executive secretary has issued a certificate of approval pursuant to R307-842-2(5).

"Certified Inspector" means an individual who has been trained by an accredited training program and certified by the executive secretary pursuant to R307-842-2 to conduct inspections. A certified inspector also samples for the presence of lead in dust and soil for the purposes of abatement clearance testing.

"Certified Project Designer" means an individual who has been trained by an accredited training program and certified by the executive secretary pursuant to R307-842-2 to prepare abatement project designs, occupant protection plans, and abatement reports.

"Certified Renovator" means an individual who has been trained by an accredited training program and certified by the executive secretary pursuant to R307-841-8(1) and R307-842-2 to conduct renovations.

"Certified Risk Assessor" means an individual who has

been trained by an accredited training program and certified by the executive secretary pursuant to R307-842-2 to conduct risk assessments. A risk assessor also samples for the presence of lead in dust and soil for the purposes of abatement clearance testing.

"Certified Supervisor" means an individual who has been trained by an accredited training program and certified by the executive secretary pursuant to R307-842-2 to supervise and conduct abatements, and to prepare occupant protection plans and abatement reports.

"Chewable Surface" means an interior or exterior surface painted with lead-based paint that a young child can mouth or chew. A chewable surface is the same as an "accessible surface" as defined in 42 U.S.C. 4851b(2). Hard metal substrates and other materials that can not be dented by the bite of a young child are not considered chewable.

"Child-Occupied Facility" means a building, or portion of a building, constructed prior to 1978, visited regularly by the same child, under 6 years of age, on at least two different days within any week (Sunday through Saturday period), provided that each day's visit lasts at least 3 hours and the combined weekly visits last at least 6 hours, and the combined annual visits last at least 60 hours. Child-occupied facilities may include, but are not limited to, day care centers, preschools and kindergarten classrooms. Child-occupied facilities may be located in target housing or in public or commercial buildings. With respect to common areas in public or commercial buildings that contain child-occupied facilities, the child-occupied facility encompasses only those common areas that are routinely used by children under age 6, such as restrooms and cafeterias. Common areas that children under age 6 only pass through, such as hallways, stairways, and garages are not included. In addition, with respect to exteriors of public or commercial buildings that contain child-occupied facilities, the child-occupied facility encompasses only the exterior sides of the building that are immediately adjacent to the child-occupied facility or the common areas routinely used by children under age 6.

"Cleaning Verification Card" means a card developed and distributed, or otherwise approved, by EPA for the purpose of determining, through comparison of wet and dry disposable cleaning cloths with the card, whether post-renovation cleaning has been properly completed.

"Clearance Levels" are values that indicate the maximum amount of lead permitted in dust on a surface following completion of an abatement activity.

"Common Area" means a portion of a building that is generally accessible to all occupants. Such an area may include, but is not limited to, hallways, stairways, laundry and recreational rooms, playgrounds, community centers, garages, and boundary fences.

"Common Area Group" means a group of common areas that are similar in design, construction, and function. Common area groups include, but are not limited to hallways, stairways, and laundry rooms.

"Component or Building Component" means specific design or structural elements or fixtures of a building or residential dwelling that are distinguished from each other by form, function, and location. These include, but are not limited to, interior components such as ceilings, crown molding, walls, chair rails, doors, door trim, floors, fireplaces, radiators and other heating units, shelves, shelf supports, stair treads, stair risers, stair stringers, newel posts, railing caps, balustrades, windows and trim (including sashes, window heads, jambs, sills or stools and troughs), built in cabinets, columns, beams, bathroom vanities, counter tops, and air conditioners, and exterior components such as painted roofing, chimneys, flashing, gutters and downspouts, ceilings, soffits, fascias, rake boards, cornerboards, bulkheads, doors and door trim, fences,

floors, joists, lattice work, railings and railing caps, siding, handrails, stair risers and treads, stair stringers, columns, balustrades, window sills or stools and troughs, casings, sashes and wells, and air conditioners.

"Concentration" means the relative content of a specific substance contained within a larger mass, such as the amount of lead (in micrograms per gram or parts per million by weight) in a sample of dust or soil.

"Containment" means a process to protect workers and the environment by controlling exposures to the lead-contaminated dust and debris created during an abatement.

"Course Agenda" means an outline of the key topics to be covered during a training course, including the time allotted to teach each topic.

"Course Test" means an evaluation of the overall effectiveness of the training which shall test the trainees' knowledge and retention of the topics covered during the course.

"Course Test Blue Print" means written documentation identifying the proportion of course test questions devoted to each major topic in the course curriculum.

"Deteriorated Paint" means any interior or exterior paint or other coating that is flaking, peeling, chipping, chalking, or cracking, or any other paint or coating located on an interior or exterior surface or fixture that is otherwise damaged or separated from the substrate.

"Discipline" means one of the specific types or categories of lead-based paint activities identified in this rule for which individuals may receive training from accredited programs and become certified by the executive secretary. Disciplines include Abatement Worker, Dust Sampling Technician, Inspector, Project Designer, Renovator, Risk Assessor, and Supervisor.

"Distinct Painting History" means the application history, as indicated by its visual appearance or a record of application, over time, of paint or other surface coatings to a component or room.

"Documented Methodologies" are methods or protocols used to sample for the presence of lead in paint, dust, and soil.

"Dripline" means the area within 3 feet surrounding the perimeter of the building.

"Dry Disposable Cleaning Cloth" means a commercially available dry, electrostatically charged, white disposable cloth designed to be used for cleaning hard surfaces such as uncarpeted floors or counter tops.

"Dust-lead hazard" means surface dust in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility that contains a mass-per-area concentration of lead equal to or exceeding 40 ug/ft<sup>2</sup> on floors or 250 ug/ft<sup>2</sup> on interior window sills based on wipe samples.

"Elevated Blood Lead Level (EBL)" means an excessive absorption of lead that is a confirmed concentration of lead in whole blood of 20 micrograms of lead per deciliter of whole blood (ug/dl) for a single venous test or of 15-19 ug/dl in two consecutive tests taken 3 to 4 months apart.

"Emergency Renovation Operations" means renovation activities, such as operations necessitated by non-routine failures of equipment, that were not planned but result from a sudden, unexpected event that, if not immediately attended to, presents a safety or public health hazard, or threatens equipment and/or property with significant damage.

"Encapsulant" means a substance that forms a barrier between lead-based paint and the environment using a liquid-applied coating (with or without reinforcement materials) or an adhesively bonded covering material.

"Encapsulation" means the application of an encapsulant.

"Enclosure" means the use of rigid, durable construction materials that are mechanically fastened to the substrate in order to act as a barrier between lead-based paint and the environment.

"EPA" means the United States Environmental Protection

Agency.

"Executive Secretary" means the executive secretary of the Utah Air Quality Board.

"Friction Surface" means an interior or exterior surface that is subject to abrasion or friction, including, but not limited to, certain window, floor, and stair surfaces.

"Guest Instructor" means an individual designated by the training program manager or principal instructor to provide instruction specific to the lecture, hands-on activities, or work practice components of a course.

"Hands-On Skills Assessment" means an evaluation which tests the trainees' ability to satisfactorily perform the work practices and procedures identified in R307-842-1(4), as well as any other skill taught in a training course.

"Hazardous Waste" means any waste as defined in 40 CFR 261.3.

"HEPA Vacuum" means a vacuum cleaner which has been designed with a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter as the last filtration stage. A HEPA filter is a filter that is capable of capturing particulates of 0.3 microns with 99.97% efficiency. The vacuum cleaner must be designed so that all the air drawn into the machine is expelled through the HEPA filter with none of the air leaking past it. HEPA vacuums must be operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

"Housing for the Elderly" means retirement communities or similar types of housing reserved for households composed of one or more persons 62 years of age or more at the time of initial occupancy.

"HUD" means the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development.

"Impact Surface" means an interior or exterior surface that is subject to damage by repeated sudden force such as certain parts of door frames.

"Inspection" means a surface-by-surface investigation to determine the presence of lead-based paint and the provision of a report explaining the results of the investigation.

"Interim Certification" means the status of an individual who has successfully completed the appropriate training course in a discipline from an accredited training program, as defined by this section, but has not yet received formal certification in that discipline from the executive secretary pursuant to R307-842-2. Interim certification expires 6 months after the completion of the training course, and is equivalent to a certificate for the 6-month period.

"Interim Controls" means a set of measures designed to temporarily reduce human exposure or likely exposure to lead-based paint hazards, including specialized cleaning, repairs, maintenance, painting, temporary containment, ongoing monitoring of lead-based paint hazards or potential hazards, and the establishment and operation of management and resident education programs.

"Interior Window Sill" means the portion of the horizontal window ledge that protrudes into the interior of the room.

"Lead-Based Paint" means paint or other surface coatings that contain lead equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligrams per square centimeter or more than 0.5% by weight.

"Lead-Based Paint Activities" means, in the case of target housing and child-occupied facilities, inspection, risk assessment, and abatement.

"Lead-Based Paint Activities Courses" means initial and refresher training courses (worker, supervisor, inspector, risk assessor, project designer) provided by accredited training programs.

"Lead-Based Paint Hazard" means, for the purposes of lead-based paint activities, any condition that causes exposure to lead from lead-contaminated dust, lead-contaminated soil, or lead-contaminated paint that is deteriorated or present in accessible surfaces, friction surfaces, or impact surfaces that would result in adverse human health effects as identified by the

Administrator of the EPA pursuant to TSCA Section 403, and for the purposes of renovation, means hazardous lead-based paint, dust-lead hazard, or soil-lead hazard as identified in R307-840-2.

"Lead-Hazard Screen" means a limited risk assessment activity that involves limited paint and dust sampling as described in R307-842-3(3).

"Living Area" means any area of a residential dwelling used by one or more children age 6 and under, including, but not limited to, living rooms, kitchen areas, dens, play rooms, and children's bedrooms.

"Loading" means the quantity of a specific substance present per unit of surface area, such as the amount of lead in micrograms contained in the dust collected from a certain surface area divided by the surface area in square feet or square meters.

"Local Government" means a county, city, town, borough, parish, district, association, or other public body (including an agency comprised of two or more of the foregoing entities) created under state law.

"Mid-Yard" means an area of a residential yard approximately midway between the dripline of a residential building and the nearest property boundary or between the driplines of a residential building and another building on the same property.

"Minor Repair and Maintenance Activities" are activities, including minor heating, ventilation, or air conditioning work, electrical work, and plumbing, that disrupt 6 square feet or less of painted surface per room for interior activities or 20 square feet or less of painted surface for exterior activities where none of the work practices prohibited or restricted by R307-841-5(1)(c) are used and where the work does not involve window replacement or demolition of painted surface areas. When removing painted components, or portions of painted components, the entire surface area removed is the amount of painted surface disturbed. Jobs, other than emergency renovations, performed in the same room within the same 30 days must be considered the same job for the purpose of determining whether the job is a minor repair and maintenance activity.

"Multi-Family Dwelling" means a structure that contains more than one separate residential dwelling unit which is used or occupied, or intended to be used or occupied, in whole or in part, as the home or residence of one or more persons.

"Multi-Family Housing" means a housing property consisting of more than four dwelling units.

"Nonprofit" means an entity which has demonstrated to any branch of the federal government or to a state, municipal, tribal or territorial government, that no part of its net earnings inure to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual.

"Owner" means any entity that has legal title to target housing, including but not limited to individuals, partnerships, corporations, trusts, government agencies, housing agencies, Indian tribes, and nonprofit organizations, except where a mortgagee holds legal title to property serving as collateral for a mortgage loan, in which case the owner would be the mortgagor.

"Paint In Poor Condition" means more than 10 square feet of deteriorated paint on exterior components with large surface areas, or more than 2 square feet of deteriorated paint on interior components with large surface areas (e.g., walls, ceilings, floors, doors), or more than 10% of the total surface area of the component is deteriorated on interior or exterior components with small surface areas (window sills, baseboards, soffits, trim).

"Paint-lead hazard" means any of the following:

(a) Any lead-based paint on a friction surface that is subject to abrasion and where the lead dust levels on the nearest horizontal surface underneath the friction surface (e.g., the

window sill or floor) are equal to or greater than the dust-lead hazard levels identified in the definition of "Dust-lead hazard".

(b) Any damaged or otherwise deteriorated lead-based paint on an impact surface that is caused by impact from a related building component (such as a door knob that knocks into a wall or a door that knocks against its door frame).

(c) Any chewable lead-based painted surface on which there is evidence of teeth marks.

(d) Any other deteriorated lead-based paint in any residential building or child-occupied facility or on the exterior of any residential building or child-occupied facility.

"Painted surface" means a component surface covered in whole or in part with paint or other surface coatings.

"Pamphlet" means the EPA pamphlet titled "Renovate Right: Important Lead Hazard Information for Families, Child Care Providers and Schools" developed under Section 406(a) of TSCA for use in complying with section 406(b) of TSCA. This includes reproductions of the pamphlet when copied in full and without revision or deletion of material from the pamphlet (except for the addition or revision of state or local sources of information).

"Permanently Covered Soil" means soil which has been separated from human contact by the placement of a barrier consisting of solid, relatively impermeable materials, such as pavement or concrete. Grass, mulch, and other landscaping materials are not considered permanent covering.

"Person" means any natural or judicial person including any individual, corporation, partnership, or association, any Indian tribe, state, or political subdivision thereof, any interstate body, and any department, agency, or instrumentality of the federal government.

"Play Area" means an area of frequent soil contact by children of less than 6 years of age as indicated by, but not limited to, such factors including the presence of play equipment (e.g., sandboxes, swing sets, and sliding boards), toys, or other children's possessions, observations of play patterns, or information provided by parents, residents, care givers, or property owners.

"Principal Instructor" means the individual who has the primary responsibility for organizing and teaching a particular course.

"Recognized Laboratory" means an environmental laboratory recognized by EPA pursuant to TSCA Section 405(b) as being capable of performing an analysis for lead compounds in paint, soil, and dust.

"Recognized Test Kit" means a commercially available kit recognized by EPA under 40 CFR 745.88 as being capable of allowing a user to determine the presence of lead at levels equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligrams per square centimeter, or more than 0.5% lead by weight, in a paint chip, paint powder, or painted surface.

"Reduction" means measures designed to reduce or eliminate human exposure to lead-based paint hazards through methods including interim controls and abatement.

"Renovation" means the modification of an existing structure, or portion thereof, that results in the disturbance of painted surfaces, unless that activity is performed as part of an abatement as defined by R307-840-2. The term renovation includes, but is not limited to, the removal, modification, or repair of painted surfaces or painted components (e.g., modification of painted doors, surface restoration, window repair, surface preparation activity (such as sanding, scraping, or other such activities that may generate paint dust)), the removal of building components (e.g., walls, ceilings, plumbing, windows), weatherization projects (e.g., cutting holes in painted surfaces to install blown-in insulation or to gain access to attics, planing thresholds to install weather-stripping), and interim controls that disturb painted surfaces. A renovation performed for the purpose of converting a building, or part of a building,

into target housing or a child-occupied facility is a renovation under this rule. The term renovation does not include minor repair and maintenance activities.

"Renovator" means an individual who either performs or directs workers who perform renovations.

"Residential Building" means a building containing one or more residential dwellings.

"Residential Dwelling" means (1) a detached single family dwelling unit, including attached structures such as porches and stoops; or (2) a single family dwelling unit in a structure that contains more than one separate residential dwelling unit, which is used or occupied, or intended to be used or occupied, in whole or in part, as the home or residence of one or more persons.

"Risk Assessment" means (1) an on-site investigation to determine the existence, nature, severity, and location of lead-based paint hazards, and (2) the provision of a report by the individual or firm conducting the risk assessment, explaining the results of the investigation and options for reducing lead-based paint hazards.

"Room" means a separate part of the inside of a building, such as a bedroom, living room, dining room, kitchen, bathroom, laundry room, or utility room. To be considered a separate room, the room must be separated from adjoining rooms by built-in walls or archways that extend at least 6 inches from an intersecting wall. Half walls or bookcases count as room separators if built-in. Movable or collapsible partitions or partitions consisting solely of shelves or cabinets are not considered built-in walls. A screened in porch that is used as a living area is a room.

"Soil Sample" means a sample collected in a representative location using ASTM E1727, "Standard Practice for Field Collection of Soil Samples for Lead Determination by Atomic Spectrometry Techniques," or equivalent method.

"Soil-lead hazard" means bare soil on residential real property or on the property of a child-occupied facility that contains total lead equal to or exceeding 400 parts per million (ug/g) in a play area or average 1,200 parts per million of bare soil in the rest of the yard based on soil samples.

"Start Date" means the first day of any lead-based paint activities training course or lead-based paint abatement activity.

"Start Date Provided to the executive secretary" means the start date included in the original notification or the most recent start date provided to the executive secretary in an updated notification.

"State" means any state of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, the Canal Zone, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession of the United States.

"Target housing" means any housing constructed prior to 1978, except housing for the elderly or persons with disabilities (unless any one or more children age 6 years or under resides or is expected to reside in such housing for the elderly or persons with disabilities) or any 0-bedroom dwelling.

"Training curriculum" means an established set of course topics for instruction in an accredited training program for a particular discipline designed to provide specialized knowledge and skills.

"Training Hour" means at least 50 minutes of actual learning, including, but not limited to, time devoted to lecture, learning activities, small group activities, demonstrations, evaluations, and hands-on experience.

"TSCA" means the Toxic Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. 2601.

"Training Manager" means the individual responsible for administering a training program and monitoring the performance of principal instructors and guest instructors.

"Training Provider" means any organization or entity

accredited under R307-842-1 to offer lead-based paint activities, renovator, or dust sampling technician courses.

"Vertical containment" means a vertical barrier consisting of plastic sheeting or other impermeable material over scaffolding or a rigid frame, or an equivalent system of containing the work area. Vertical containment is required for some exterior renovations but it may be used on any renovation.

"Visual Inspection for Clearance Testing" means the visual examination of a residential dwelling or a child-occupied facility following abatement to determine whether or not the abatement has been successfully completed.

"Visual Inspection for Risk Assessment" means the visual examination of a residential dwelling or a child-occupied facility to determine the existence of deteriorated lead-based paint or other potential sources of lead-based paint hazards.

"Weighted Arithmetic Mean" means the arithmetic mean of sample results weighted by the number of subsamples in each sample. Its purpose is to give influence to a sample relative to the surface area it represents. A single surface sample is comprised of a single subsample. A composite sample may contain from two to four subsamples of the same area as each other and of each single surface sample in the composite. The weighted arithmetic mean is obtained by summing, for all samples, the product of the sample's result multiplied by the number of subsamples in the sample, and dividing the sum by the total number of subsamples contained in all samples. For example, the weighted arithmetic mean of a single surface sample containing 60 ug/ft<sup>2</sup>, a composite sample (3 subsamples) containing 100 ug/ft<sup>2</sup>, and a composite sample (4 subsamples) containing 110 ug/ft<sup>2</sup> is 100 ug/ft<sup>2</sup>. This result is based on the equation  $(60+(3*100)+(4*110))/(1+3+4)$ .

"Wet Disposable Cleaning Cloth" means a commercially available, pre-moistened white disposable cloth designed to be used for cleaning hard surfaces such as uncarpeted floors or counter tops.

"Wet Mopping System" means a device with the following characteristics: A long handle, a mop head designed to be used with disposable absorbent cleaning pads, a reservoir for cleaning solution, and a built-in mechanism for distributing or spraying the cleaning solution onto a floor, or a method of equivalent efficacy.

"Window Trough" means, for a typical double-hung window, the portion of the exterior window sill between the interior window sill (or stool) and the frame of the storm window. If there is no storm window, the window trough is the area that receives both the upper and lower window sashes when they are both lowered. The window trough is sometimes referred to as the window "well."

"Wipe Sample" means a sample collected by wiping a representative surface of known area, as determined by ASTM E1728, "Standard Practice for Field Collection of Settled Dust Samples Using Wipe Sampling Methods for Lead Determination by Atomic Spectrometry Techniques", or equivalent method, with an acceptable wipe material as defined in ASTM E1792, "Standard Specification for Wipe Sampling Materials for Lead in Surface Dust."

"Work Area" means the area that the certified renovator establishes to contain the dust and debris generated by a renovation.

"0-Bedroom Dwelling" means any residential dwelling in which the living area is not separated from the sleeping area. The term includes efficiencies, studio apartments, dormitory housing, military barracks, and rentals of individual rooms in residential dwellings.

**KEY: definitions, paint, lead-based paint  
May 3, 2012**

**19-2-104(1)(i)**

**Notice of Continuation May 7, 2009**

**R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.****R307-841. Residential Property and Child-Occupied Facility Renovation.****R307-841-1. Purpose.**

This rule contains regulations developed under Sections 402 and 406 of the Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2682 and 2686) and applies to all renovations performed for compensation in target housing and child-occupied facilities. The purpose of this rule is to ensure the following:

(1) Owners and occupants of target housing and child-occupied facilities receive information on lead-based paint hazards before these renovations begin; and

(2) Individuals performing renovations regulated in accordance with R307-841-3 are properly trained; renovators and firms performing these renovations are certified; and the work practices in R307-841-5 are followed during these renovations.

**R307-841-2. Effective Dates.**

(1) Training, certification and accreditation requirements, and work practice standards. The training, certification and accreditation requirements and work practice standards in this rule are applicable as follows:

(a) Training programs. Effective April 8, 2010, no training program may provide, offer, or claim to provide training or refresher training for executive secretary certification as a renovator or a dust sampling technician without accreditation from the executive secretary under R307-842-1. Training programs may apply for accreditation under R307-842-1;

(b) Firms.

(i) Firms may apply for certification under R307-841-7 beginning April 8, 2010.

(ii) On or after April 8, 2010, no firm may perform, offer, or claim to perform renovations without certification from the executive secretary under R307-841-7 in target housing or child-occupied facilities, unless the renovation qualifies as one of the exceptions identified in R307-841-3(1).

(c) Individuals. On or after April 8, 2010, all renovations must be directed by renovators certified in accordance with R307-841-8(1) and performed by certified renovators or individuals trained in accordance with R307-841-8(2)(b) in target housing or child-occupied facilities, unless the renovation qualifies for one of the exceptions identified in R307-841-3(1).

(d) Work practices.

(i) On or after April 8, 2010 and before July 5, 2012, all renovations must be performed in accordance with the work practice standards in R307-841-5 and the associated recordkeeping requirements in R307-841-6(2)(a) and (2)(f) in target housing or child-occupied facilities, unless the renovation qualifies for the exceptions identified in R307-841-3(1). This does not apply to renovations in target housing for which the firm performing the renovation has obtained a statement signed by the owner that the renovation will occur in the owner's residence, no child under age six resides there, the housing is not a child-occupied facility, and the owner acknowledges that the work practices to be used during the renovation will not necessarily include all of the lead-safe work practices contained in EPA's renovation, repair, and painting rule. For the purposes of this section, a child resides in the primary residence of his or her custodial parents, legal guardians, and foster parents. A child also resides in the primary residence of an informal caretaker if the child lives and sleeps most of the time at the caretaker's residence.

(ii) On or after July 5, 2012, all renovations must be performed in accordance with the work practice standards in R307-841-5 and the associated recordkeeping requirements in R307-841-6(2)(a) and (2)(f) in target housing or child-occupied facilities, unless the renovation qualifies for the exception identified in R307-841-3(1).

(2) Renovation-specific pamphlet. Renovators or firms performing renovations must provide owners and occupants with "Renovate Right: Important Lead Hazard Information for Families, Child Care Providers and Schools."

**R307-841-3. Applicability.**

(1) This rule applies to all renovations performed for compensation in target housing and child-occupied facilities, except for the following:

(a) Renovations in target housing or child-occupied facilities in which a written determination has been made by an inspector or risk assessor, certified pursuant to R307-842-2, that the components affected by the renovation are free of paint or other surface coatings that contain lead equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligrams per square centimeter (mg/cm<sup>2</sup>) or 0.5% by weight, where the firm performing the renovation has obtained a copy of the determination; or

(b) Renovations in target housing or child-occupied facilities in which a certified renovator, using an EPA-recognized test kit as defined in R307-840-2 and following the kit manufacturer's instructions, has tested each component affected by the renovation and determined that the components are free of paint or other surface coatings that contain lead equal to or in excess of 1.0 mg/cm<sup>2</sup> or 0.5% by weight. If the components make up an integrated whole, such as the individual stair treads and risers of a single staircase, the renovator is required to test only one of the individual components, unless the individual components appear to have been repainted or refinished separately.

(c) Renovations in target housing or child-occupied facilities in which a certified renovator has collected a paint chip sample from each painted component affected by the renovation and a laboratory recognized by EPA pursuant to section 405(b) of TSCA as being capable of performing analyses for lead compounds in paint chip samples has determined that the samples are free of paint or other surface coatings that contain lead equal to or in excess of 1.0 mg/cm<sup>2</sup> or 0.5% by weight. If the components make up an integrated whole, such as the individual stair treads and risers of a single staircase, the renovator is required to test only one of the individual components, unless the individual components appear to have been repainted or refinished separately.

(2) The information distribution requirements in R307-841-4 do not apply to emergency renovations, which are renovation activities that were not planned but result from a sudden, unexpected event (such as non-routine failures of equipment) that, if not immediately attended to, presents a safety or public health hazard, or threatens equipment and/or property with significant damage. Interim controls performed in response to an elevated blood lead level in a resident child are also emergency renovations. Emergency renovations other than interim controls are also exempt from the warning sign, containment, waste handling, training, and certification requirements in R307-841-5, R307-841-7, and R307-841-8 to the extent necessary to respond to the emergency. Emergency renovations are not exempt from the cleaning requirements of R307-841-5(1)(e) which must be performed by certified renovators or individuals trained in accordance with R307-841-8(2)(b), the cleaning verification requirements of R307-841-5(2), which must be performed by certified renovators, and the recordkeeping requirements of R307-841-6(2)(e) and (f).

**R307-841-4. Information Distribution Requirements.**

(1) Renovations in dwelling units. No more than 60 days before beginning renovation activities in any residential dwelling unit of target housing, the firm performing the renovation must:

(a) Provide the owner of the unit with the pamphlet, and comply with one of the following:



(i) Obtain, from the owner, a written acknowledgment that the owner has received the pamphlet; or

(ii) Obtain a certificate of mailing at least 7 days prior to the renovation; and

(b) If the owner does not occupy the dwelling unit, provide an adult occupant of the unit with the pamphlet, and comply with one of the following:

(i) Obtain, from the adult occupant, a written acknowledgment that the occupant has received the pamphlet, or certify in writing that a pamphlet has been delivered to the dwelling and that the firm performing the renovation has been unsuccessful in obtaining a written acknowledgment from an adult occupant. Such certification must include the address of the unit undergoing renovation, the date and method of delivery of the pamphlet, names of the persons delivering the pamphlet, reason for lack of acknowledgment (e.g., occupant refuses to sign, no adult occupant available), the signature of a representative of the firm performing the renovation, and the date of signature; or

(ii) Obtain a certificate of mailing at least 7 days prior to the renovation.

(2) Renovations in common areas. No more than 60 days before beginning renovation activities in common areas of multi-unit target housing, the firm performing the renovation must:

(a) Provide the owner with the pamphlet, and comply with one of the following:

(i) Obtain, from the owner, a written acknowledgment that the owner has received the pamphlet; or

(ii) Obtain a certificate of mailing at least 7 days prior to the renovation;

(b) Comply with one of the following:

(i) Notify in writing, or ensure written notification of, each affected unit and make the pamphlet available upon request prior to the start of renovation. Such notification shall be accomplished by distributing written notice to each affected unit. The notice shall describe the general nature and locations of the planned renovation activities, the expected starting and ending dates, and a statement of how the occupant can obtain the pamphlet and a copy of the records required by R307-841-6(3) and (4) at no cost to the occupants; or

(ii) While the renovation is ongoing, post informational signs describing the general nature and locations of the renovation and the anticipated completion date. These signs must be posted in areas where they are likely to be seen by the occupants of all of the affected units. The signs must be accompanied by a posted copy of the pamphlet or information on how interested occupants can review a copy of the pamphlet or obtain a copy from the renovation firm at no cost to occupants. The signs must also include information on how interested occupants can review a copy of the records required by R307-841-6(3) and (4) or obtain a copy from the renovation firm at no cost to the occupants;

(c) Prepare, sign, and date a statement describing the steps performed to notify all occupants of the intended renovation activities and to provide the pamphlet; and

(d) If the scope, locations, or expected starting and ending dates of the planned renovation activities change after the initial notification, and the firm provided written initial notification to each affected unit, the firm performing the renovation must provide further written notification to the owners and occupants providing revised information on the ongoing or planned activities. This subsequent notification must be provided before the firm performing the renovation initiates work beyond that which was described in the original notice.

(3) Renovations in child-occupied facilities. No more than 60 days before beginning renovation activities in any child-occupied facility, the firm performing the renovation must:

(a)(i) Provide the owner of the building with the pamphlet,

and comply with one of the following:

(A) Obtain, from the owner, a written acknowledgment that the owner has received the pamphlet; or

(B) Obtain a certificate of mailing at least 7 days prior to the renovation;

(ii) If the adult representative of the child-occupied facility is not the owner of the building, provide an adult representative of the child-occupied facility with the pamphlet, and comply with one of the following:

(A) Obtain, from the adult representative, a written acknowledgment that the adult representative has received the pamphlet, or certify in writing that a pamphlet has been delivered to the facility and that the firm performing the renovation has been unsuccessful in obtaining a written acknowledgment from an adult representative. Such certification must include the address of the child-occupied facility undergoing renovation, the date and method of delivery of the pamphlet, names of the persons delivering the pamphlet, reason for lack of acknowledgment (e.g., representative refuses to sign), the signature of a representative of the firm performing the renovation, and the date of signature; or

(B) Obtain a certificate of mailing at least 7 days prior to the renovation;

(b) Provide the parents and guardians of children using the child-occupied facility with the pamphlet and information describing the general nature and locations of the renovation and the anticipated completion date and information on how interested parents or guardians of children frequenting the child-occupied facility can review a copy of the records required by R307-841-6(3) and (4) or obtain a copy from the renovation firm at no cost to the parents or guardians by complying with one of the following:

(i) Mail or hand-deliver the pamphlet and the renovation information to each parent or guardian of a child using the child-occupied facility; or

(ii) While the renovation is ongoing, post informational signs describing the general nature and locations of the renovation and the anticipated completion date. These signs must be posted in areas where they can be seen by the parents or guardians of the children frequenting the child-occupied facility. The signs must be accompanied by a posted copy of the pamphlet or information on how interested parents or guardians of children frequenting the child-occupied facility can review a copy of the pamphlet or obtain a copy from the renovation firm at no cost to the parents or guardians. The signs must also include information on how interested parents or guardians of children frequenting the child-occupied facility can review a copy of the records required by R307-841-6(3) and (4) or obtain a copy from the renovation firm at no cost to the parents or guardians.

(c) The renovation firm must prepare, sign, and date a statement describing the steps performed to notify all parents and guardians of the intended renovation activities and to provide the pamphlet.

(4) Written acknowledgment. The written acknowledgments required by paragraphs (1)(a)(i), (1)(b)(i), (2)(a)(i), (3)(a)(i)(A), and (3)(a)(ii)(A) of this section must:

(a) Include a statement recording the owner or occupant's name and acknowledging receipt of the pamphlet prior to the start of renovation, the address of the unit undergoing renovation, the signature of the owner or occupant as applicable, and the date of signature;

(b) Be either a separate sheet or part of any written contract or service agreement for the renovation; and

(c) Be written in the same language as the text of the contract or agreement for the renovation or, in the case of non-owner occupied target housing, in the same language as the lease or rental agreement or the pamphlet.

**R307-841-5. Work Practice Standards.**

(1) Standards for renovation activities. Renovations must be performed by firms certified under R307-841-7 using renovators certified under R307-841-8. The responsibilities of certified firms are set forth in R307-841-7(4) and the responsibilities of certified renovators are set forth in R307-841-8(2).

(a) Occupant protection. Firms must post signs clearly defining the work area and warning occupants and other persons not involved in renovation activities to remain outside of the work area. To the extent practicable, these signs must be in the primary language of the occupants. These signs must be posted before beginning the renovation, must remain in place, and must be readable until the renovation and the post-renovation cleaning verification have been completed. If warning signs have been posted in accordance with 24 CFR 35.1345(b)(2) or 29 CFR 1926.62(m), additional signs are not required by this section.

(b) Containing the work area. Before beginning the renovation, the firm must isolate the work area so that no dust or debris leaves the work area while the renovation is being performed. In addition, the firm must maintain the integrity of the containment by ensuring that any plastic or other impermeable materials are not torn or displaced, and taking any other steps necessary to ensure that no dust or debris leaves the work area while the renovation is being performed. The firm must also ensure that containment is installed in such a manner that it does not interfere with occupant and worker egress in an emergency.

(i) Interior renovations. The firm must:

(A) Remove all objects from the work area, including furniture, rugs, and window coverings, or cover them with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material with all seams and edges taped or otherwise sealed;

(B) Close and cover all duct openings in the work area with taped-down plastic sheeting or other impermeable material;

(C) Close windows and doors in the work area. Doors must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material. Doors used as an entrance to the work area must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in a manner that allows workers to pass through while confining dust and debris to the work area;

(D) Cover the floor surface, including installed carpet, with taped-down plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in the work area 6 feet beyond the perimeter of surfaces undergoing renovation or a sufficient distance to contain the dust, whichever is greater. Floor containment measures may stop at the edge of the vertical barrier when using a vertical containment system consisting of impermeable barriers that extend from the floor to the ceiling and are tightly sealed at joints with the floor, ceiling, and walls; and

(E) Use precautions to ensure that all personnel, tools, and other items, including the exterior of containers of waste, are free of dust and debris before leaving the work area.

(ii) Exterior renovations. The firm must:

(A) Close all doors and windows within 20 feet of the renovation. On multi-story buildings, close all doors and windows within 20 feet of the renovation on the same floor as the renovation, and close all doors and windows on all floors below that are the same horizontal distance from the renovation;

(B) Ensure that doors within the work area that will be used while the job is being performed are covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in a manner that allows workers to pass through while confining dust and debris to the work area;

(C) Cover the ground with plastic sheeting or other disposable impermeable material extending 10 feet beyond the perimeter of surfaces undergoing renovation or a sufficient distance to collect falling paint debris, whichever is greater,

unless the property line prevents 10 feet of such ground covering. Ground containment measures may stop at the edge of the vertical barrier when using a vertical containment system; and

(D) If the renovation will affect surfaces within 10 feet of the property line, the renovation firm must erect vertical containment or equivalent extra precautions in containing the work area to ensure that dust and debris from the renovation does not contaminate adjacent buildings or migrate to adjacent properties. Vertical containment or equivalent extra precautions in containing the work area may also be necessary in other situations in order to prevent contamination of other buildings, other areas of the property, or adjacent buildings or properties.

(c) Prohibited and restricted practices. The work practices listed below are prohibited or restricted during a renovation as follows:

(i) Open-flame burning or torching of painted surfaces is prohibited;

(ii) The use of machines designed to remove paint or other surface coatings through high speed operation such as sanding, grinding, power planing, needle gun, abrasive blasting, or sandblasting, is prohibited on painted surfaces unless such machines have shrouds or containment systems and are equipped with a HEPA vacuum attachment to collect dust and debris at the point of generation. Machines must be operated so that no visible dust or release of air occurs outside the shroud or containment system; and

(iii) Operating a heat gun on painted surfaces is permitted only at temperatures below 1,100 degrees Fahrenheit.

(d) Waste from renovations.

(i) Waste from renovation activities must be contained to prevent releases of dust and debris before the waste is removed from the work area for storage or disposal. If a chute is used to remove waste from the work area, it must be covered.

(ii) At the conclusion of each work day and at the conclusion of the renovation, waste that has been collected from renovation activities must be stored under containment, in an enclosure, or behind a barrier that prevents release of dust and debris out of the work area and prevents access to dust and debris.

(iii) When the firm transports waste from renovation activities, the firm must contain the waste to prevent release of dust and debris.

(e) Cleaning the work area. After the renovation has been completed, the firm must clean the work area until no dust, debris, or residue remains.

(i) Interior and exterior renovations. The firm must:

(A) Collect all paint chips and debris and, without dispersing any of it, seal this material in a heavy-duty bag; and

(B) Remove the protective sheeting. Mist the sheeting before folding it, fold the dirty side inward, and either tape shut to seal or seal in heavy-duty bags. Sheeting used to isolate contaminated rooms from non-contaminated rooms must remain in place until after the cleaning and removal of other sheeting. Dispose of the sheeting as waste.

(ii) Additional cleaning for interior renovations. The firm must clean all objects and surfaces in the work area and within 2 feet of the work area in the following manner, cleaning from higher to lower:

(A) Walls. Clean walls starting at the ceiling and working down to the floor by either vacuuming with a HEPA vacuum or wiping with a damp cloth;

(B) Remaining surfaces. Thoroughly vacuum all remaining surfaces and objects in the work area, including furniture and fixtures, with a HEPA vacuum. The HEPA vacuum must be equipped with a beater bar when vacuuming carpets and rugs; and

(C) Wipe all remaining surfaces and objects in the work area, except for carpeted or upholstered surfaces, with a damp

cloth. Mop uncarpeted floors thoroughly, using a mopping method that keeps the wash water separate from the rinse water, such as the 2-bucket mopping method, or using a wet mopping system.

(2) Standards for post-renovation cleaning verification.

(a) Interiors.

(i) A certified renovator must perform a visual inspection to determine whether dust, debris, or residue is still present. If dust, debris, or residue is present, these conditions must be removed by re-cleaning and another visual inspection must be performed.

(ii) After a successful visual inspection, a certified renovator must:

(A) Verify that each windowsill in the work area has been adequately cleaned, using the following procedure.

(I) Wipe the windowsill with a wet disposable cleaning cloth that is damp to the touch. If the cloth matches or is lighter than the cleaning verification card, the windowsill has been adequately cleaned.

(II) If the cloth does not match and is darker than the cleaning verification card, re-clean the windowsill as directed in paragraphs (1)(e)(ii)(B) and (1)(e)(ii)(C) of this section, then either use a new cloth or fold the used cloth in such a way that an unused surface is exposed, and wipe the surface again. If the cloth matches or is lighter than the cleaning verification card, that windowsill has been adequately cleaned.

(III) If the cloth does not match and is darker than the cleaning verification card, wait for 1 hour or until the surface has dried completely, whichever is longer.

(IV) After waiting for the windowsill to dry, wipe the windowsill with a dry disposable cleaning cloth. After this wipe, the windowsill has been adequately cleaned.

(B) Wipe uncarpeted floors and countertops within the work area with a wet disposable cleaning cloth. Floors must be wiped using application device with a long handle and a head to which the cloth is attached. The cloth must remain damp at all times while it is being used to wipe the surface for post-renovation cleaning verification. If the surface within the work area is greater than 40 square feet, the surface within the work area must be divided into roughly equal sections that are each less than 40 square feet. Wipe each such section separately with a new wet disposable cleaning cloth. If the cloth used to wipe each section of the surface within the work area matches the cleaning verification card, the surface has been adequately cleaned.

(I) If the cloth used to wipe a particular surface section does not match the cleaning verification card, re-clean that section of the surface as directed in paragraphs (1)(e)(ii)(B) and (1)(e)(ii)(C) of this section, then use a new wet disposable cleaning cloth to wipe that section again. If the cloth matches the cleaning verification card, that section of the surface has been adequately cleaned.

(II) If the cloth used to wipe a particular surface section does not match the cleaning verification card after the surface has been re-cleaned, wait for 1 hour or until the entire surface within the work area has dried completely, whichever is longer.

(III) After waiting for the entire surface within the work area to dry, wipe each section of the surface that has not yet achieved post-renovation cleaning verification with a dry disposable cleaning cloth. After this wipe, that section of the surface has been adequately cleaned.

(iii) When the work area passes the post-renovation cleaning verification, remove the warning signs.

(b) Exteriors. A certified renovator must perform a visual inspection to determine whether dust, debris, or residue is still present on surfaces in and below the work area, including windowsills and the ground. If dust, debris, or residue is present, these conditions must be eliminated and another visual inspection must be performed. When the area passes the visual

inspection, remove the warning signs.

(3) Optional dust clearance testing. Cleaning verification need not be performed if the contract between the renovation firm and the person contracting for the renovation or another federal, state, territorial, tribal, or local law or regulation requires:

(a) The renovation firm to perform dust clearance sampling at the conclusion of a renovation covered by this rule.

(b) The dust clearance samples are required to be collected by a certified inspector, risk assessor, or dust sampling technician.

(c) The renovation firm is required to re-clean the work area until the dust clearance sample results are below the clearance standards in R307-842-3(5)(h) or any local standard.

(4) Activities conducted after post-renovation cleaning verification. Activities that do not disturb paint, such as applying paint to walls that have already been prepared, are not regulated by this rule if they are conducted after post-renovation cleaning verification has been performed.

#### **R307-841-6. Recordkeeping and Reporting Requirements.**

(1) Firms performing renovations must retain and, if requested, make available to the executive secretary all records necessary to demonstrate compliance with this rule for a period of 3 years following completion of the renovation. This 3-year retention requirement does not supersede longer obligations required by other provisions for retaining the same documentation.

(2) Records that must be retained pursuant to paragraph (1) of this section shall include (where applicable):

(a) Records or reports certifying that a determination had been made that lead-based paint is not present on the components affected by the renovation, as described in R307-841-3(1). These records or reports include:

(i) Reports prepared by a certified inspector or certified risk assessor certified pursuant to R307-842-2.

(ii) Records prepared by a certified renovator after using EPA-recognized test kits, including an identification of the manufacturer and model of any test kits used, a description of the components that were tested including their locations, and the result of each test kit used.

(iii) Records prepared by a certified renovator after collecting paint chip samples, including a description of the components that were tested including their locations, the name and address of the NLLAP-recognized entity performing the analysis, and the results for each sample.

(b) Signed and dated acknowledgments of receipt as described in R307-841-4(1)(a)(i), (1)(b)(i), (2)(a)(i), (3)(a)(i)(A), and (3)(a)(ii)(A).

(c) Certifications of attempted delivery as described in R307-841-4(1)(b)(i) and (3)(a)(ii)(A).

(d) Certificates of mailing as described in R307-841-4(1)(a)(ii), (1)(b)(ii), (2)(a)(ii), (3)(a)(i)(B), and (3)(a)(ii)(B).

(e) Records of notification activities performed regarding common area renovations, as described in R307-841-4(2)(c) and (2)(d), and renovations in child-occupied facilities, as described in R307-841-4(3)(b).

(f) Documentation of compliance with the requirements of R307-841-5, including documentation that a certified renovator was assigned to the project, that the certified renovator provided on-the-job training for workers used on the project, that the certified renovator performed or directed workers who performed all of the tasks described in R307-841-5(1), and that the certified renovator performed the post-renovation cleaning verification described in R307-841-5(2). If the renovation firm was unable to comply with all of the requirements of this rule due to an emergency as defined in R307-841-3, the firm must document the nature of the emergency and the provisions of the rule that were not followed. This documentation must include

a copy of the certified renovator's current Utah Lead-Based Paint Renovator certification card, and a certification by the certified renovator assigned to the project that:

(i) Training was provided to workers (topics must be identified for each worker).

(ii) Warning signs were posted at the entrances to the work area.

(iii) If test kits were used, that the specified brand of kits was used at the specified locations and that the results were as specified.

(iv) If paint chip samples were collected, that the samples were collected at the specified locations, that the specified NLLAP-recognized laboratory analyzed the samples, and that the results were as specified.

(v) The work area was contained by:

(A) Removing or covering all objects in the work area (interiors);

(B) Closing and covering all HVAC ducts in the work area (interiors);

(C) Closing all windows in the work area (interiors) or closing all windows in and within 20 feet of the work area (exteriors);

(D) Closing and sealing all doors in the work area (interiors) or closing and sealing all doors in and within 20 feet of the work area (exteriors);

(E) Covering doors in the work area that were being used to allow passage but prevent spread of dust;

(F) Covering the floor surface, including installed carpet, with taped-down plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in the work area 6 feet beyond the perimeter of surfaces undergoing renovation or a sufficient distance to contain the dust, whichever is greater (interiors) or covering the ground with plastic sheeting or other disposable impermeable material anchored to the building extending 10 feet beyond the perimeter of surfaces undergoing renovation or a sufficient distance to collect falling paint debris, whichever is greater, unless the property line prevents 10 feet of such ground covering, weighted down by heavy objects (exteriors); and

(G) Installing (if necessary) vertical containment to prevent migration of dust and debris to adjacent property (exteriors).

(vi) Waste was contained on-site and while being transported off-site.

(vii) The work area was properly cleaned after the renovation by:

(A) Picking up all chips and debris, misting protective sheeting, folding it dirty side inward, and taping it for removal; and

(B) Cleaning the work area surfaces and objects using a HEPA vacuum and/or wet cloths or mops (interiors).

(viii) The certified renovator performed the post-renovation cleaning verification (the results of which must be briefly described, including the number of wet and dry cloths used).

(3)(a) When the final invoice for the renovation is delivered or within 30 days of the completion of the renovation, whichever is earlier, the renovation firm must provide information pertaining to compliance with this rule to the following persons:

(i) The owner of the building; and, if different,

(ii) An adult occupant of the residential dwelling, if the renovation took place within a residential dwelling, or an adult representative of the child-occupied facility, if the renovation took place within a child-occupied facility.

(b) When performing renovations in common areas of multi-unit target housing, renovation firms must post the information required by this rule or instructions on how interested occupants can obtain a copy of this information. This information must be posted in areas where it is likely to be seen

by the occupants of all of the affected units.

(c) The information required to be provided by paragraph (3) of this section may be provided by completing the sample form titled "Sample Renovation Recordkeeping Checklist" or a similar form containing the test kit information required by R307-841-6(2)(a)(ii) and the training and work practice compliance information required by R307-841-6(2)(f).

(4) If dust clearance sampling is performed in lieu of cleaning verification as permitted by R307-841-5(3), the renovation firm must provide, when the final invoice for the renovation is delivered or within 30 days of the completion of the renovation, whichever is earlier, a copy of the dust sampling report to:

(a) The owner of the building; and, if different,

(b) An adult occupant of the residential dwelling, if the renovation took place within a residential dwelling, or an adult representative of the child-occupied facility, if the renovation took place within a child-occupied facility.

(c) When performing renovations in common areas of multi-unit target housing, renovation firms must post these dust sampling reports or information on how interested occupants of the housing being renovated can obtain a copy of the report. This information must be posted in areas where they are likely to be seen by the occupants of all of the affected units.

#### **R307-841-7. Firm Certification.**

(1) Initial certification.

(a) Firms that perform renovations for compensation must apply to the executive secretary for certification to perform renovations or dust sampling. To apply, a firm must submit to the executive secretary a completed "Lead-Based Paint Certification Application for Firms," signed by an authorized agent of the firm, and pay the correct amount of fees.

(b) After the executive secretary receives a firm's application, the executive secretary will take one of the following actions within 90 days of the date the application is received:

(i) The executive secretary will approve a firm's application if the executive secretary determines that it is complete and that the environmental compliance history of the firm, its principals, or its key employees does not show an unwillingness or inability to maintain compliance with environmental statutes or regulations. An application is complete if it contains all of the information requested on the form and includes at least the correct amount of fees. When the executive secretary approves a firm's application, the executive secretary will issue the firm a certificate with an expiration date not more than 5 years from the date the application is approved;

(ii) The executive secretary will request a firm to supplement its application if the executive secretary determines that the application is incomplete. If the executive secretary requests a firm to supplement its application, the firm must submit the requested information or pay the additional fees within 30 days of the date of the request; and

(iii) The executive secretary will not approve a firm's application if the firm does not supplement its application in accordance with paragraph (1)(b)(ii) of this section or if the executive secretary determines that the environmental compliance history of the firm, its principals, or its key employees demonstrates an unwillingness or inability to maintain compliance with environmental statutes or regulations. The executive secretary will send the firm a letter giving the reason for not approving the application. The executive secretary will not refund the application fees. A firm may reapply for certification at any time by filing a new, complete application that includes the correct amount of fees.

(2) Re-certification. To maintain its certification, a firm must be re-certified by the executive secretary.

(a) Timely and complete application. To be re-certified,

a firm must submit a complete application for re-certification. A complete application for re-certification includes a completed "Lead-Based Paint Certification Application for Firms" which contains all of the information requested by the form and is signed by an authorized agent of the firm, noting on the form that it is submitted as a re-certification. A complete application must also include the correct amount of fees.

(i) An application for re-certification is timely if it is postmarked 90 days or more before the date the firm's current certification expires. If the firm's application is complete and timely, the firm's current certification will remain in effect until its expiration date or until the executive secretary has made a final decision to approve or disapprove the re-certification application, whichever is later.

(ii) If the firm submits a complete re-certification application less than 90 days before its current certification expires, and the executive secretary does not approve the application before the expiration date, the firm's current certification will expire and the firm will not be able to conduct renovations until the executive secretary approves its re-certification application.

(iii) If the firm fails to obtain recertification before the firm's current certification expires, the firm must not perform renovations or dust sampling until it is certified anew pursuant to paragraph (1), of this section.

(b) Executive secretary action on an application. After the executive secretary receives a firm's application for re-certification, the executive secretary will review the application and take one of the following actions within 90 days of receipt:

(i) The executive secretary will approve a firm's application if the executive secretary determines that it is timely and complete and that the environmental compliance history of the firm, its principals, or its key employees does not show an unwillingness or inability to maintain compliance with environmental statutes or regulations. When the executive secretary approves a firm's application for re-certification, the executive secretary will issue the firm a new certificate with an expiration date not more than 5 years from the date that the firm's current certification expires.

(ii) The executive secretary will request a firm to supplement its application if the executive secretary determines that the application is incomplete.

(iii) The executive secretary will not approve a firm's application if it is not received or is not complete as of the date that the firm's current certification expires, or if the executive secretary determines that the environmental compliance history of the firm, its principals, or its key employees demonstrates an unwillingness or inability to maintain compliance with environmental statutes or regulations. The executive secretary will send the firm a letter giving the reason for not approving the application. The executive secretary will not refund the application fees. A firm may reapply for certification at any time by filing a new application and paying the correct amount of fees.

(3) Amendment of certification. A firm must amend its certification within 90 days of the date a change occurs to information included in the firm's most recent application. If the firm fails to amend its certification within 90 days of the date the change occurs, the firm may not perform renovations or dust sampling until its certification is amended.

(a) To amend a certification, a firm must submit a completed "Lead-Based Paint Certification Application for Firms," signed by an authorized agent of the firm, noting on the form that it is submitted as an amendment and indicating the information that has changed. The firm must also pay at least the correct amount of fees.

(b) If additional information is needed to process the amendment, or the firm did not pay the correct amount of fees, the executive secretary will request the firm to submit the

necessary information or fees. The firm's certification is not amended until the firm complies with the request.

(c) Amending a certification does not affect the certification expiration date.

(4) Firm responsibilities. Firms performing renovations must ensure that:

(a) All individuals performing renovation activities on behalf of the firm are either certified renovators or have been trained by a certified renovator in accordance with R307-841-8;

(b) A certified renovator is assigned to each renovation performed by the firm and discharges all of the certified renovator responsibilities identified in R307-841-8;

(c) All renovations performed by the firm are performed in accordance with the work practice standards in R307-841-5;

(d) The pre-renovation education requirements of R307-841-4 have been performed; and

(e) The recordkeeping requirements of R307-841-6 are met.

### **R307-841-8. Renovator Certification and Dust Sampling Technician Certification.**

(1) Renovator certification and dust sampling technician certification.

(a) To become a certified renovator or certified dust sampling technician, an individual must successfully complete an initial lead-based paint renovator or dust-sampling technician course accredited by the executive secretary under R307-842-1, the EPA under 40 CFR 745.225, or a state or tribal program that has been authorized by EPA pursuant to subpart Q of 40 CFR 745.

(b) Individuals who have successfully completed an accredited abatement worker or supervisor course, or individuals who have successfully completed an executive secretary, EPA, HUD, or EPA/HUD model renovation training course before October 4, 2011, but no later than the training course expiration date found on that training certificate, may take an accredited refresher renovator training course in lieu of the initial renovator training course to become a certified renovator.

(c) Individuals who have successfully completed an accredited lead-based paint inspector or risk assessor course before October 4, 2011, but no later than the training course expiration date found on that training certificate, may take an accredited refresher dust sampling technician course in lieu of the initial training to become a certified dust sampling technician. Individuals who are currently certified as lead-based paint inspectors or risk assessors may act as certified dust sampling technicians without further training.

(d) To maintain renovator certification or dust sampling technician certification, an individual must complete a renovator or dust sampling technician refresher course accredited by the executive secretary under R307-842-1, the EPA under 40 CFR 745.225, or by a state or tribal program that is authorized under subpart Q of 40 CFR 745 within 5 years of the date the individual completed the initial course described in paragraph (1)(a) of this section. If the individual does not complete a refresher course within this time, the individual must re-take the initial course to become certified again.

(2) Renovator responsibilities. Certified renovators are responsible for ensuring compliance with R307-841-5 at all renovations to which they are assigned. A certified renovator:

(a) Must perform all of the tasks described in R307-841-5(2) and must either perform or direct workers who perform all of the tasks described in R307-841-5(1);

(b) Must provide training to workers on the work practices required by R307-841-5(1) that they will be using in performing their assigned tasks;

(c) Must be physically present at the work site when the signs required by R307-841-5(1)(a) are posted, while the work

area containment required by R307-841-5(1)(b) is being established, and while the work area cleaning required by R307-841-5(1)(e) is performed;

(d) Must regularly direct work being performed by other individuals to ensure that the work practices required by R307-841-5(1) are being followed, including maintaining the integrity of the containment barriers and ensuring that dust or debris does not spread beyond the work area;

(e) Must be available, either on-site or by telephone, at all times that renovations are being conducted;

(f) When requested by the party contracting for renovation services, must use an acceptable test kit to determine whether components to be affected by the renovation contain lead-based paint;

(g) Must have with them at the work site their current Utah Lead-Based Paint Renovator certification card; and

(h) Must prepare the records required by R307-841-6(2)(a)(ii), (iii), and (f).

(3) Dust sampling technician responsibilities. When performing optional dust clearance sampling under R307-841-5(3), a certified dust sampling technician:

(a) Must collect dust samples in accordance with R307-842-3(5)(h), must send the collected samples to a laboratory recognized by EPA under TSCA Section 405(b), and must compare the results to the clearance levels in accordance with R307-842-3(5)(h); and

(b) Must have with them at the work site their current Utah Lead-Based Paint Dust Sampling Technician certification card.

#### **R307-841-9. Suspending, Revoking, or Modifying an Individual's or Firm's Certification.**

(1) Grounds for suspending, revoking, or modifying an individual's certification. The executive secretary may suspend, revoke, or modify an individual's certification if the individual fails to comply with state lead-based paint administrative rules. The executive secretary may also suspend, revoke, or modify a certified renovator's certification if the renovator fails to ensure that all assigned renovations comply with R307-841-5. In addition to an administrative or judicial finding of violation, execution of a consent agreement in settlement of an enforcement action constitutes, for purposes of this section, evidence of a failure to comply with relevant statutes or regulations.

(2) Grounds for suspending, revoking, or modifying a firm's certification. The executive secretary may suspend, revoke, or modify a firm's certification if the firm:

(a) Submits false or misleading information to the executive secretary in its application for certification or recertification,

(b) Fails to maintain or falsifies records required in R307-841-6, or

(c) Fails to comply, or an individual performing a renovation on behalf of the firm fails to comply, with state lead-based paint administrative rules. In addition to an administrative or judicial finding of violation, execution of a consent agreement in settlement of an enforcement action constitutes, for purposes of this section, evidence of a failure to comply with relevant statutes or regulations.

**KEY: paint, lead-based paint, lead-based paint renovation  
May 3, 2012 19-2-104(1)(i)**

**R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.****R307-842. Lead-Based Paint Activities.****R307-842-1. Accreditation of Training Programs: Target Housing and Child-Occupied Facilities.**

## (1) Scope.

(a) A training program may seek accreditation to offer courses in any of the following disciplines: inspector, risk assessor, supervisor, project designer, abatement worker, renovator, and dust sampling technician. A training program may also seek accreditation to offer refresher courses for each of the above listed disciplines.

(b) Training programs may apply to the executive secretary for accreditation of their lead-based paint activities courses or refresher courses pursuant to this section. Training programs may apply to the executive secretary for accreditation of their renovator or dust sampling technician courses or refresher courses pursuant to this section.

(c) A training program must not provide, offer, or claim to provide executive secretary-accredited lead-based paint activities courses without applying for and receiving accreditation from the executive secretary as required under paragraph (2) of this section. A training program must not provide, offer, or claim to provide executive secretary-accredited renovator or dust sampling technician courses without applying for and receiving accreditation from the executive secretary as required under paragraph (2) of this section.

(2) Application process. The following are procedures a training program must follow to receive executive secretary accreditation to offer lead-based paint activities courses, renovator courses, or dust sampling technician courses:

(a) A training program seeking accreditation shall submit a written application to the executive secretary containing the following information:

(i) The training program's name, address, and telephone number;

(ii) A list of courses for which it is applying for accreditation. For the purposes of this section, courses taught in different languages and electronic learning courses are considered different courses, and each must independently meet the accreditation requirements;

(iii) The name and documentation of the qualifications of the training program manager;

(iv) The name(s) and documentation of qualifications of any principal instructor(s); and

(v) A statement signed by the training program manager certifying that the training program meets the requirements established in paragraph (3) of this section. If a training program uses EPA-recommended model training materials, the training program manager shall include a statement certifying that, as well; or

(vi) If a training program does not use EPA-recommended model training materials, its application for accreditation shall also include:

(A) A copy of the student and instructor manuals, or other materials to be used for each course;

(B) A copy of the course agenda for each course; and

(C) When applying for accreditation of a course in a language other than English, a signed statement from a qualified, independent translator that they had compared the course to the English language version and found the translation to be accurate;

(vii) All training programs shall include in their application for accreditation the following:

(A) A description of the facilities and equipment to be used for lecture and hands-on training;

(B) A copy of the course test blueprint for each course;

(C) A description of the activities and procedures that will be used for conducting the assessment of hands-on skills for each course; and

(D) A copy of the quality control plan as described in paragraph (3)(i) of this section.

(b) If a training program meets the requirements in paragraph (3) of this section, then the executive secretary shall approve the application for accreditation no more than 180 days after receiving a complete application from the training program. In the case of approval, a certificate of accreditation shall be sent to the applicant. In the case of disapproval, a letter describing the reasons for disapproval shall be sent to the applicant. Prior to disapproval, the executive secretary may, at its discretion, work with the applicant to address inadequacies in the application for accreditation. The executive secretary may also request additional materials retained by the training program under paragraph (8) of this section. If a training program's application is disapproved, the program may reapply for accreditation at any time.

(c) A training program may apply for accreditation to offer courses or refresher courses in as many disciplines as it chooses. A training program may seek accreditation for additional courses at any time as long as the program can demonstrate that it meets the requirements of this section.

(d) A training program applying for accreditation must submit the appropriate fees in accordance with the current Department of Environmental Quality Fee Schedule.

(3) Requirements for the accreditation of training programs. For a training program to obtain accreditation from the executive secretary to offer lead-based paint activities courses, renovator courses, or dust sampling technician courses, the program must meet the following requirements:

(a) The training program shall employ a training manager who has:

(i) At least 2 years of experience, education, or training in teaching workers or adults; or

(ii) A bachelor's or graduate degree in building construction technology, engineering, industrial hygiene, safety, public health, education, business administration or program management or a related field; or

(iii) Two years of experience in managing a training program specializing in environmental hazards; and

(iv) Demonstrated experience, education, or training in the construction industry including: lead or asbestos abatement, painting, carpentry, renovation, remodeling, occupational safety and health, or industrial hygiene.

(b) The training manager shall designate a qualified principal instructor for each course who has:

(i) Demonstrated experience, education, or training in teaching workers or adults; and

(ii) Successfully completed at least 16 hours of any executive secretary-accredited, EPA-accredited, or EPA-authorized state or tribal-accredited lead-specific training for instructors of lead-based paint activities courses or 8 hours of any executive secretary-accredited, EPA-accredited or EPA-authorized state or tribal-accredited lead-specific training for instructors of renovator or dust sampling technician courses; and

(iii) Demonstrated experience, education, or training in lead or asbestos abatement, painting, carpentry, renovation, remodeling, occupational safety and health, or industrial hygiene.

(c) The principal instructor shall be responsible for the organization of the course, course delivery, and oversight of the teaching of all course material. The training manager may designate guest instructors as needed for a portion of the course to provide instruction specific to the lecture, hands-on activities, or work practice components of a course. However, the principal instructor is primarily responsible for teaching the course materials and must be present to provide instruction (or oversight of portions of the course taught by guest instructors) for the course for which he or she has been designated the

principal instructor.

(d) The following documents shall be recognized by the executive secretary as evidence that training managers and principal instructors have the education, work experience, training requirements or demonstrated experience, specifically listed in paragraphs (3)(a) and (3)(b) of this section. This documentation must be submitted with the accreditation application and retained by the training program as required by the recordkeeping requirements contained in paragraph (8) of this section. Those documents include the following:

(i) Official academic transcripts or diploma as evidence of meeting the education requirements;

(ii) Resumes, letters of reference, or documentation of work experience, as evidence of meeting the work experience requirements; and

(iii) Certificates from train-the-trainer courses and lead-specific training courses, as evidence of meeting the training requirements.

(e) The training program shall ensure the availability of, and provide adequate facilities for, the delivery of the lecture, course test, hands-on training, and assessment activities. This includes providing training equipment that reflects current work practices and maintaining or updating the equipment and facilities as needed.

(f) To become accredited in the following disciplines, the training program shall provide training courses that meet the following training requirements:

(i) The inspector course shall last a minimum of 24 training hours, with a minimum of 8 hours devoted to hands-on training activities. The minimum curriculum requirements for the inspector course are contained in paragraph (4)(a) of this section;

(ii) The risk assessor course shall last a minimum of 16 training hours, with a minimum of 4 hours devoted to hands-on training activities. The minimum curriculum requirements for the risk assessor course are contained in paragraph (4)(b) of this section;

(iii) The supervisor course shall last a minimum of 32 training hours, with a minimum of 8 hours devoted to hands-on training activities. The minimum curriculum requirements for the supervisor course are contained in paragraph (4)(c) of this section;

(iv) The project designer course shall last a minimum of 8 training hours. The minimum curriculum requirements for the project designer course are contained in paragraph (4)(d) of this section;

(v) The abatement worker course shall last a minimum of 16 training hours, with a minimum of 8 hours devoted to hands-on training activities. The minimum curriculum requirements for the abatement worker course are contained in paragraph (4)(e) of this section;

(vi) The renovator course must last a minimum of 8 training hours, with a minimum of 2 hours devoted to hands-on training activities. The minimum curriculum requirements for the renovator course are contained in paragraph (4)(f) of this section; and

(vii) The dust sampling technician course must last a minimum of 8 training hours, with a minimum of 2 hours devoted to hands-on training activities. The minimum curriculum requirements for the dust sampling technician course are contained in paragraph (4)(g) of this section.

(viii) Electronic learning and other alternative course delivery methods are permitted for the classroom portion of renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities courses but not the hands-on portion of these courses, or for final course tests or proficiency tests described in paragraph (3)(g) of this section. Electronic learning courses must comply with the following requirements:

(A) A unique identifier must be assigned to each student

for them to use to launch and re-launch the course;

(B) The training provider must track each student's course log-ins, launches, progress, and completion, and maintain these records in accordance with paragraph (8) of this section;

(C) The course must include periodic knowledge checks equivalent to the number and content of the knowledge checks contained in EPA's model course, but at least 16 over the entire course. The knowledge checks must be successfully completed before the student can go on to the next module;

(D) There must be a test of at least 20 questions at the end of the electronic learning portion of the course, of which 80% must be answered correctly by the student for successful completion of the electronic learning portion of the course. The test must be designed so that students do not receive feedback on their test answers until after they have completed and submitted the test; and

(E) Each student must be able to save or print a copy of an electronic learning course completion certificate. The electronic certificate must not be susceptible to easy editing.

(g) For each course offered, the training program shall conduct either a course test at the completion of the course, and if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment, or in the alternative, a proficiency test for that discipline. Each student must successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment and receive a passing score on the course test to pass any course, or successfully complete a proficiency test.

(i) The training manager is responsible for maintaining the validity and integrity of the hands-on skills assessment or proficiency test to ensure that it accurately evaluates the trainees' performance of the work practices and procedures associated with the course topics contained in paragraph (4) of this section;

(ii) The training manager is responsible for maintaining the validity and integrity of the course test to ensure that it accurately evaluates the trainees' knowledge and retention of the course topics; and

(iii) The course test shall be developed in accordance with the test blueprint submitted with the training accreditation application.

(h) The training program shall issue unique course completion certificates to each individual who passes the training course. The course completion certificate shall include:

(i) The name, a unique identification number, and address of the individual;

(ii) The name of the particular course that the individual completed;

(iii) Dates of course completion/test passage;

(iv) For initial inspector, risk assessor, project designer, supervisor, or abatement worker course completion certificates, the expiration date of interim certification, which is 6 months from the date of course completion;

(v) The name, address, and telephone number of the training program;

(vi) The language in which the course was taught; and

(vii) For renovator and dust sampling technician course completion certificates, a photograph of the individual. The photograph must be an accurate and recognizable image of the individual. As reproduced on the certificate, the photograph must not be smaller than 1 square inch.

(i) The training manager shall develop and implement a quality control plan. The plan shall be used to maintain and improve the quality of the training program over time. This plan shall contain at least the following elements:

(i) Procedures for periodic revision of training materials and the course test to reflect innovations in the field; and

(ii) Procedures for the training manager's annual review of principal instructor competency.

(j) Courses offered by the training program must teach the work practice standards contained in R307-841-5 or R307-842-



3, as applicable, in such a manner that trainees are provided with the knowledge needed to perform the renovations or lead-based paint activities they will be responsible for conducting.

(k) The training manager shall be responsible for ensuring that the training program complies at all times with all of the requirements in this section.

(l) The training manager shall allow the executive secretary or the executive secretary's authorized representative to audit the training program to verify the contents of the application for accreditation as described in paragraph (2) of this section.

(m) The training manager must provide notification of renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities courses offered.

(i) The training manager must provide the executive secretary with notification of all renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities courses offered. The original notification must be received by the executive secretary at least 7 business days prior to the start date of any renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities course;

(ii) The training manager must provide the executive secretary updated notification when renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities courses will begin on a date other than the start date specified in the original notification, as follows:

(A) For renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities courses beginning prior to the start date provided to the executive secretary, an updated notification must be received by the executive secretary at least 7 business days before the new start date; and

(B) For renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities courses beginning after the start date provided to the executive secretary, an updated notification must be received by the executive secretary at least 2 business days before the start date provided to the executive secretary;

(iii) The training manager must update the executive secretary of any change in location of renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities courses at least 7 business days prior to the start date provided to the executive secretary;

(iv) The training manager must update the executive secretary regarding any course cancellations, or any other change to the original notification. Updated notifications must be received by the executive secretary at least 2 business days prior to the start date provided to the executive secretary;

(v) Each notification, including updates, must include the following:

(A) Notification type (original, update, or cancellation);

(B) Training program name, address, and telephone number;

(C) Course discipline, type (initial/refresher), and the language in which instruction will be given;

(D) Date(s) and time(s) of training;

(E) Training location(s) telephone number, and address;

(F) Principal instructor's name; and

(G) Training manager's name and signature;

(vi) Notification must be accomplished using any of the following methods: Written notification, or electronically using the Utah Division of Air Quality electronic notification system. Written notification of renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities course schedules can be accomplished by using either the sample form titled "Renovator, Dust Sampling Technician, or Lead-Based Paint Activities Training Course Notification Form" or a similar form containing the information required in paragraph (3)(m)(v) of this section. All written notifications must be delivered to the executive secretary by United States Postal Service, fax, commercial delivery service, or hand delivery. Instructions and sample forms can be obtained from the Utah Division of Air Quality Lead-Based

Paint Program web site;

(vii) Renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities courses must not begin on a date, or at a location other than that specified in the original notification unless an updated notification identifying a new start date or location is submitted, in which case the course must begin on the new start date and/or location specified in the updated notification; and

(viii) No training program shall provide renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities courses without first notifying the executive secretary of such activities in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph.

(n) The training manager must provide notification following completion of renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities courses.

(i) The training manager must provide the executive secretary notification after the completion of any renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities course. This notice must be received by the executive secretary no later than 10 business days following the course completion;

(ii) The notification must include the following:

(A) Training program name, address, and telephone number;

(B) Course discipline and type (initial/refresher);

(C) Date(s) of training;

(D) The following information for each student who took the course:

(I) Name,

(II) Address,

(III) Date of birth,

(IV) Course completion certificate number,

(V) Course test score, and

(VI) For renovator or dust sampling technician courses, a digital photograph of the student;

(E) Training manager's name and signature; and

(F) Utah Division of Air Quality Lead-Based Paint Program training verification statement; and

(iii) Notification must be accomplished using any of the following methods: Written notification, or electronically using the Utah Division of Air Quality electronic notification system. Written notification following renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities training courses can be accomplished by using either the sample form titled "Renovator, Dust Sampling Technician, or Lead-Based Paint Activities Training Course Notification Form" or a similar form containing the information required in paragraph (3)(n)(ii) of this section. All written notifications must be delivered to the executive secretary by United States Postal Service, fax, commercial delivery service, or hand delivery. Instructions and sample forms can be obtained from the Utah Division of Air Quality Lead-Based Paint Program web site.

(4) Minimum training curriculum requirements. To become accredited to offer lead-based paint courses in the specific disciplines listed in this paragraph, training programs must ensure that their courses of study include, at a minimum, the following course topics.

(a) Inspector. Instruction in the topics described in paragraphs (4)(a)(iv), (v), (vi), and (vii) of this section must be included in the hands-on portion of the course.

(i) Role and responsibilities of an inspector.

(ii) Background information on lead and its adverse health effects.

(iii) Background information on federal, state, and local regulations and guidance that pertains to lead-based paint and lead-based paint activities.

(iv) Lead-based paint inspection methods, including selection of rooms and components for sampling or testing.

(v) Paint, dust, and soil sampling methodologies.

(vi) Clearance standards and testing, including random sampling.

- (vii) Preparation of the final inspection report.
- (viii) Recordkeeping.
- (b) Risk assessor. Instruction in the topics described in paragraphs (4)(b)(iv), (vi), and (vii) of this section must be included in the hands-on portion of the course.
  - (i) Role and responsibilities of a risk assessor.
  - (ii) Collection of background information to perform a risk assessment.
  - (iii) Sources of environmental lead contamination such as paint, surface dust and soil, water, air, packaging, and food.
  - (iv) Visual inspection for the purposes of identifying potential sources of lead-based paint hazards.
  - (v) Lead hazard screen protocol.
  - (vi) Sampling for other sources of lead exposure.
  - (vii) Interpretation of lead-based paint and other lead sampling results, including all applicable federal or state guidance or regulations pertaining to lead-based paint hazards.
  - (viii) Development of hazard control options, the role of interim controls, and operations and maintenance activities to reduce lead-based paint hazards.
  - (ix) Preparation of a final risk assessment report.
- (c) Supervisor. Instruction in the topics described in paragraphs (4)(c)(v), (vii), (viii), (ix), and (x) of this section must be included in the hands-on portion of the course.
  - (i) Role and responsibilities of a supervisor.
  - (ii) Background information on lead and its adverse health effects.
  - (iii) Background information on federal, state, and local regulations and guidance that pertain to lead-based paint abatement.
  - (iv) Liability and insurance issues relating to lead-based paint abatement.
  - (v) Risk assessment and inspection report interpretation.
  - (vi) Development and implementation of an occupant protection plan and abatement report.
  - (vii) Lead-based paint hazard recognition and control.
  - (viii) Lead-based paint abatement and lead-based paint hazard reduction methods, including restricted practices.
  - (ix) Interior dust abatement/cleanup or lead-based paint hazard control and reduction methods.
  - (x) Soil and exterior dust abatement or lead-based paint hazard control and reduction methods.
  - (xi) Clearance standards and testing.
  - (xii) Cleanup and waste disposal.
  - (xiii) Recordkeeping.
- (d) Project designer.
  - (i) Role and responsibilities of a project designer.
  - (ii) Development and implementation of an occupant protection plan for large-scale abatement projects.
  - (iii) Lead-based paint abatement and lead-based paint hazard reduction methods, including restricted practices for large-scale abatement projects.
  - (iv) Interior dust abatement/cleanup or lead hazard control and reduction methods for large-scale abatement projects.
  - (v) Clearance standards and testing for large scale abatement projects.
  - (vi) Integration of lead-based paint abatement methods with modernization and rehabilitation projects for large scale abatement projects.
- (e) Abatement worker. Instruction in the topics described in paragraphs (4)(e)(iv), (v), (vi), and (vii) of this section must be included in the hands-on portion of the course.
  - (i) Role and responsibilities of an abatement worker.
  - (ii) Background information on lead and its adverse health effects.
  - (iii) Background information on federal, state, and local regulations and guidance that pertain to lead-based paint abatement.
  - (iv) Lead-based paint hazard recognition and control.
  - (v) Lead-based paint abatement and lead-based paint hazard reduction methods, including restricted practices.
  - (vi) Interior dust abatement methods/cleanup or lead-based paint hazard reduction.
  - (vii) Soil and exterior dust abatement methods or lead-based paint hazard reduction.
  - (f) Renovator. Instruction in the topics described in paragraphs (4)(f)(iv), (vi), (vii), and (viii) of this section must be included in the hands-on portion of the course.
    - (i) Role and responsibility of a renovator.
    - (ii) Background information on lead and its adverse health effects.
    - (iii) Background information on EPA, HUD, OSHA, and other federal, state, and local regulations and guidance that pertains to lead-based paint and renovation activities.
    - (iv) Procedures for using acceptable test kits to determine whether paint is lead-based paint.
    - (v) Procedures for collecting a paint chip sample and sending it to a laboratory recognized by EPA under section 405(b) of TSCA.
    - (vi) Renovation methods to minimize the creation of dust and lead-based paint hazards.
    - (vii) Interior and exterior containment and cleanup methods.
    - (viii) Methods to ensure that the renovation has been properly completed, including cleaning verification, and clearance testing.
    - (ix) Waste handling and disposal.
    - (x) Providing on-the-job training to other workers.
    - (xi) Record preparation.
  - (g) Dust sampling technician. Instruction in the topics described in paragraphs (4)(g)(iv) and (vi) of this section must be included in the hands-on portion of the course.
    - (i) Role and responsibility of a dust sampling technician.
    - (ii) Background information on lead and its adverse health effects.
    - (iii) Background information on federal, state, and local regulations and guidance that pertains to lead-based paint and renovation activities.
    - (iv) Dust sampling methodologies.
    - (v) Clearance standards and testing.
    - (vi) Report preparation.
- (5) Requirements for the accreditation of refresher training programs. A training program may seek accreditation to offer refresher training courses in any of the following disciplines: Inspector, risk assessor, supervisor, project designer, abatement worker, renovator, and dust sampling technician. To obtain executive secretary accreditation to offer refresher training, a training program must meet the following minimum requirements:
  - (a) Each refresher course shall review the curriculum topics of the full-length courses listed under paragraph (4) of this section, as appropriate. In addition, to become accredited to offer refresher training courses, training programs shall ensure that their courses of study include, at a minimum, the following:
    - (i) An overview of current safety practices relating to lead-based paint in general, as well as specific information pertaining to the appropriate discipline;
    - (ii) Current laws and regulations relating to lead-based paint in general, as well as specific information pertaining to the appropriate discipline; and
    - (iii) Current technologies relating to lead-based paint in general, as well as specific information pertaining to the appropriate discipline;
  - (b) Refresher courses for inspector, risk assessor, supervisor, and abatement worker must last a minimum of 8 training hours. Refresher courses for project designer, renovator, and dust sampling technician must last a minimum of

4 training hours. Refresher courses for all disciplines except project designer must include a hands-on component;

(c) Except for project designer courses, for all other courses offered, the training program shall conduct a hands-on assessment, and at the completion of the course, a course test;

(d) A training program may apply for accreditation of a refresher course concurrently with its application for accreditation of the corresponding training course as described in paragraph (2) of this section. If so, the executive secretary shall use the approval procedure described in paragraph (2) of this section. In addition, the minimum requirements contained in paragraphs (3)(a) through (3)(e) and (3)(g) through (3)(n), and (5)(a) through (5)(c) of this section shall also apply; and

(e) A training program seeking accreditation to offer refresher training courses only shall submit a written application to the executive secretary containing the following information:

(i) The refresher training program's name, address, and telephone number;

(ii) A list of courses for which it is applying for accreditation;

(iii) The name and documentation of the qualifications of the training program manager;

(iv) The name(s) and documentation of the qualifications of the principal instructor(s);

(v) A statement signed by the training program manager certifying that the refresher training program meets the minimum requirements established in paragraph (3) of this section, except for the requirements in paragraph (3)(f) of this section. If a training program uses EPA-developed model training materials, the training manager shall include a statement certifying that, as well;

(vi) If the refresher training course materials are not based on EPA-developed model training materials, the training program's application for accreditation shall include:

(A) A copy of the student and instructor manuals to be used for each course; and

(B) A copy of the course agenda for each course;

(vii) All refresher training programs shall include in their application for accreditation the following:

(A) A description of the facilities and equipment to be used for lecture and hands-on training;

(B) A copy of the course test blueprint for each course;

(C) A description of the activities and procedures that will be used for conducting the assessment of hands-on skills for each course (if applicable); and

(D) A copy of the quality control plan as described in paragraph (3)(i) of this section;

(viii) The requirements in paragraphs (3)(a) through (3)(e), and (3)(g) through (3)(n) of this section apply to refresher training providers; and

(ix) If a refresher training program meets the requirements listed in this paragraph, then the executive secretary shall approve the application for accreditation no more than 180 days after receiving a complete application from the refresher training program. In the case of approval, a certificate of accreditation shall be sent to the applicant. In the case of disapproval, a letter describing the reasons for disapproval shall be sent to the applicant. Prior to disapproval, the executive secretary may, at the executive secretary's discretion, work with the applicant to address inadequacies in the application for accreditation. The executive secretary may also request additional materials retained by the refresher training program under paragraph (8) of this section. If a refresher training program's application is disapproved, the program may reapply for accreditation at any time.

(6) Re-accreditation of training programs.

(a) Unless re-accredited, a training program's accreditation, including refresher training accreditation, shall expire 4 years after the date of issuance. If a training program meets the

requirements of this section, the training program shall be re-accredited.

(b) A training program seeking re-accreditation shall submit an application to the executive secretary no later than 180 days before its accreditation expires. If a training program does not submit its application for re-accreditation by that date, the executive secretary cannot guarantee that the program will be re-accredited before the end of the accreditation period.

(c) The training program's application for re-accreditation shall contain:

(i) The training program's name, address, and telephone number;

(ii) A list of courses for which it is applying for re-accreditation;

(iii) The name and qualifications of the training program manager;

(iv) The name(s) and qualifications of the principal instructor(s);

(v) A description of any changes to the training facility, equipment or course materials since its last application was approved that adversely affects the students' ability to learn;

(vi) A statement signed by the program manager stating:

(A) That the training program complies at all times with all requirements in paragraphs (3) and (5) of this section, as applicable; and

(B) The recordkeeping and reporting requirements of paragraph (8) of this section shall be followed; and

(vii) A payment of appropriate fees in accordance with the current Department of Environmental Quality Fee Schedule.

(d) Upon request, the training program shall allow the executive secretary or the executive secretary's authorized representative to audit the training program to verify the contents of the application for re-accreditation as described in paragraph (6)(c) of this section.

(7) Suspension, revocation, and modification of accredited training programs.

(a) The executive secretary may, after notice and an opportunity, for hearing, suspend, revoke, or modify training program accreditation, including refresher training accreditation, if a training program, training manager, or other person with supervisory authority over the training program has:

(i) Misrepresented the contents of a training course to the executive secretary and/or the student population;

(ii) Failed to submit required information or notifications in a timely manner;

(iii) Failed to maintain required records;

(iv) Falsified accreditation records, instructor qualifications, or other accreditation-related information or documentation;

(v) Failed to comply with the training standards and requirements in this section;

(vi) Failed to comply with federal, state, or local lead-based paint statutes or regulations; or

(vii) Made false or misleading statements to the executive secretary in its application for accreditation or re-accreditation which the executive secretary relied upon in approving the application.

(b) In addition to an administrative or judicial finding of violation, execution of a consent agreement in settlement of an enforcement action constitutes, for purposes of this section, evidence of a failure to comply with relevant statutes or regulations.

(8) Training program recordkeeping requirements.

(a) Accredited training programs shall maintain, and make available to the executive secretary or the executive secretary's authorized representative, upon request, the following records:

(i) All documents specified in paragraph (3)(d) of this section that demonstrate the qualifications listed in paragraphs (3)(a) and (3)(b) of this section of the training manager and

principal instructors;

(ii) Current curriculum/course materials and documents reflecting any changes made to these materials;

(iii) The course test blueprint;

(iv) Information regarding how the hands-on assessment is conducted including, but not limited to:

(A) Who conducts the assessment;

(B) How the skills are graded;

(C) What facilities are used; and

(D) The pass/fail rate;

(v) The quality control plan as described in paragraph (3)(i) of this section;

(vi) Results of the students' hands-on skills assessments and course tests, and a record of each student's course completion certificate;

(vii) Any other material not listed in paragraphs (8)(a)(i) through (8)(a)(vi) of this section that was submitted to the executive secretary as part of the program's application for accreditation.

(viii) For renovator refresher and dust sampling technician refresher courses, a copy of each trainee's prior course completion certificate showing that each trainee was eligible to take the refresher course; and

(ix) For course modules delivered in an electronic format, a record of each student's log-ins, launches, progress, and completion, and a copy of the electronic learning completion certificate for each student.

(b) The training program must retain records pertaining to renovator, dust sampling technician and lead-based paint activities courses at the address specified on the training program accreditation application (or as modified in accordance with paragraph (8)(c) of this section) for the following minimum periods:

(i) Records pertaining to lead-based paint activities courses must be retained for a minimum of 3 years and 6 months;

(ii) Records pertaining to renovator or dust sampling technician courses offered must be retained for a minimum of 5 years and 6 months.

(c) The training program shall notify the executive secretary in writing within 30 days of changing the address specified on its training program accreditation application or transferring the records from that address.

(9) Amendment of accreditation.

(a) A training program must amend its accreditation within 90 days of the date a change occurs to information included in the program's most recent application. If the training program fails to amend its accreditation within 90 days of the date the change occurs, the program may not provide renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities training until its accreditation is amended.

(b) To amend an accreditation, a training program must submit a completed Division of Air Quality Lead-Based Paint Application for Course Accreditation, signed by an authorized agent of the training provider, noting on the form that it is submitted as an amendment and indicating the information that has changed.

(c) Training managers, principal instructors, permanent training locations. If the amendment includes a new training program manager, any new or additional principal instructor(s), or any new permanent training location(s), the training provider is not permitted to provide training under the new training manager or offer courses taught by any new principal instructor(s) or at the new training location(s) until the executive secretary either approves the amendment or 30 days have elapsed, whichever occurs earlier. Except:

(i) If the amendment includes a new training program manager or new or additional principal instructor that was identified in a training provider accreditation application that the executive secretary has already approved under this section, the

training provider may begin to provide training under the new training manager or offer courses taught by the new principal instructor on an interim basis as soon as the provider submits the amendment to the executive secretary. The training provider may continue to provide training under the new training manager or offer courses taught by the new principal instructor if the executive secretary approves the amendment or if the executive secretary does not disapprove the amendment within 30 days.

(ii) If the amendment includes a new permanent training location, the training provider may begin to provide training at the new permanent training location on an interim basis as soon as the provider submits the amendment to the executive secretary. The training provider may continue to provide training at the new permanent training location if the executive secretary approves the amendment or if the executive secretary does not disapprove the amendment within 30 days.

### **R307-842-2. Certification of Individuals and Firms Engaged in Lead-Based Paint Activities: Target Housing and Child-Occupied Facilities.**

(1) Certification of individuals.

(a) Individuals seeking certification by the executive secretary to engage in lead-based paint activities must either:

(i) Submit to the executive secretary an application demonstrating that they meet the requirements established in paragraphs (2) or (3) of this section for the particular discipline for which certification is sought; or

(ii) Submit to the executive secretary an application with a copy of a valid lead-based paint activities certification (or equivalent) from the EPA or a state or tribal program that has been authorized by EPA pursuant to subpart Q of 40 CFR 745; or

(iii) For supervisor, inspector, and/or risk assessor certification, submit to the executive secretary an application with a copy of a valid lead-based paint training certificate from an EPA-accredited, or EPA-authorized state or tribal-accredited lead-specific training in the appropriate discipline and pass the certification exam in the appropriate discipline offered by the executive secretary.

(b) Following the submission of an application demonstrating that all the requirements of this section have been met, the executive secretary shall certify an applicant as an inspector, risk assessor, supervisor, project designer, or abatement worker, as appropriate.

(c) Upon receiving executive secretary certification, individuals conducting lead-based paint activities shall comply with the work practice standards for performing the appropriate lead-based paint activities as established in R307-842-3.

(d) It shall be a violation of state administrative rules for an individual to conduct any of the lead-based paint activities described in R307-842-3 if that individual has not been certified by the executive secretary pursuant to this section to do so.

(e) Individuals applying for certification must submit the appropriate fees in accordance with the current Department of Environmental Quality Fee Schedule.

(2) Inspector, risk assessor or supervisor.

(a) To become certified by the executive secretary as an inspector, risk assessor, or supervisor, pursuant to paragraph (1)(a)(i) of this section, an individual must:

(i) Successfully complete an accredited course in the appropriate discipline and receive a course completion certificate from an accredited training program;

(ii) Pass the certification exam in the appropriate discipline offered by the executive secretary; and

(iii) Meet or exceed the following experience and/or education requirements:

(A) Inspectors. No additional experience and/or education requirements;

## (B) Risk assessors.

(I) Successful completion of an accredited training course for inspectors; and

(II) Bachelor's degree and 1 year of experience in a related field (e.g., lead, asbestos, environmental remediation work, or construction), or an Associates degree and 2 years experience in a related field (e.g., lead, asbestos, environmental remediation work, or construction); or

(III) Certification as an industrial hygienist, professional engineer, registered architect and/or certification in a related engineering/health/environmental field (e.g., safety professional, environmental scientist); or

(IV) A high school diploma (or equivalent), and at least 3 years of experience in a related field (e.g., lead, asbestos, environmental remediation work or construction);

## (C) Supervisor.

(I) One year of experience as a certified lead-based paint abatement worker; or

(II) At least 2 years of experience in a related field (e.g., lead, asbestos, or environmental remediation work) or in the building trades.

(b) The following documents shall be recognized by the executive secretary as evidence of meeting the requirements listed in (2)(b)(iii) of this paragraph:

(i) Official academic transcripts or diploma, as evidence of meeting the education requirements;

(ii) Resumes, letters of reference, or documentation of work experience, as evidence of meeting the work experience requirements; and

(iii) Course completion certificates from lead-specific or other related training courses, issued by accredited training programs, as evidence of meeting the training requirements.

(c) In order to take the certification examination for a particular discipline an individual must:

(i) Successfully complete an accredited course in the appropriate discipline and receive a course completion certificate from an accredited training program; and

(ii) Meet or exceed the education and/or experience requirements in paragraph (2)(a)(iii) of this section.

(d) The course completion certificate shall serve as interim certification for an individual until the next available opportunity to take the certification exam. Such interim certification shall expire 6 months after issuance.

(e) After passing the appropriate certification exam and submitting an application demonstrating that he/she meets the appropriate training, education, and/or experience prerequisites described in paragraph (2)(a) of this section, an individual shall be issued a certificate by the executive secretary. To maintain certification, an individual must be re-certified as described in paragraph (4) of this section.

(f) An individual may take the certification exam no more than three times within 6 months of receiving a course completion certificate.

(g) If an individual does not pass the certification exam and receive a certificate within 6 months of receiving his/her course completion certificate, the individual must retake the appropriate course from an accredited training program before reapplying for certification from the executive secretary.

## (3) Abatement worker and project designer.

(a) To become certified by the executive secretary as an abatement worker or project designer, pursuant to paragraph (1)(a)(i) of this section, an individual must:

(i) Successfully complete an accredited course in the appropriate discipline and receive a course completion certificate from an accredited training program; and

(ii) Meet or exceed the following additional experience and/or education requirements:

(A) Abatement workers. No additional experience and/or education requirements; and

## (B) Project designers.

(I) Successful completion of an accredited training course for supervisors;

(II) Bachelor's degree in engineering, architecture, or a related profession, and 1 year of experience in building construction and design or a related field; or

(III) Four years of experience in building construction and design or a related field.

(b) The following documents shall be recognized by the executive secretary as evidence of meeting the requirements listed in this paragraph:

(i) Official academic transcripts or diploma, as evidence of meeting the education requirements;

(ii) Resumes, letters of reference, or documentation of work experience, as evidence of meeting the work experience requirements; and

(iii) Course completion certificates from lead-specific or other related training courses, issued by accredited training programs, as evidence of meeting the training requirements.

(c) The course completion certificate shall serve as an interim certification until certification from the executive secretary is received, but shall be valid for no more than 6 months from the date of completion.

(d) After successfully completing the appropriate training courses and meeting any other qualifications described in paragraph (3)(a) of this section, an individual shall be issued a certificate from the executive secretary. To maintain certification, an individual must be re-certified as described in paragraph (4) of this section.

## (4) Re-certification.

(a) To maintain certification in a particular discipline, a certified individual shall apply to and be re-certified by the executive secretary in that discipline by the executive secretary either:

(i) Every 3 years if the individual completed a training course with a course test and hands-on assessment; or

(ii) Every 5 years if the individual completed a training course with a proficiency test.

(b) An individual shall be re-certified if the individual successfully completes the appropriate accredited refresher training course and submits a valid copy of the appropriate refresher course completion certificate. If more than 3 years but less than 4 years have passed since certification or re-certification for an individual that completed an initial or a refresher training course with a course test and hands-on assessment, or if more than 5 years but less than 6 years have passed since certification or re-certification for an individual that completed an initial or a refresher training course with a proficiency test for the supervisor, inspector, and/or risk assessor disciplines, then the individual must also pass the certification exam in the appropriate discipline offered by the executive secretary.

(c) Individuals applying for re-certification must submit the appropriate fees in accordance with the current Department of Environmental Quality Fee Schedule.

## (5) Certification of firms.

(a) All firms which perform or offer to perform any of the lead-based paint activities or renovations described in R307-842-3 shall be certified by the executive secretary.

(b) A firm seeking certification shall submit to the executive secretary a letter attesting that the firm shall only employ appropriately certified employees to conduct lead-based paint activities, and that the firm and its employees shall follow the work practice standards in R307-842-3 for conducting lead-based paint activities.

(c) From the date of receiving the firm's letter requesting certification, the executive secretary shall have 90 days to approve or disapprove the firm's request for certification. Within that time, the executive secretary shall respond with

either a certificate of approval or a letter describing the reasons for disapproval.

(d) The firm shall maintain all records pursuant to the requirements in R307-842-3.

(e) Firms may apply to the executive secretary for certification to engage in lead-based paint activities pursuant to this section.

(f) Firms applying for certification must submit the appropriate fees in accordance with the current Department of Environmental Quality Fee Schedule.

(g) To maintain certification a firm shall submit appropriate fees in accordance with the current Department of Environmental Quality Fee Schedule.

(6) Suspension, revocation, and modification of certifications of individuals engaged in lead-based paint activities.

(a) The executive secretary may, after notice and opportunity for hearing, suspend, revoke, or modify an individual's certification if an individual has:

(i) Obtained training documentation through fraudulent means;

(ii) Gained admission to and completed an accredited training program through misrepresentation of admission requirements;

(iii) Obtained certification through misrepresentation of certification requirements or related documents dealing with education, training, professional registration, or experience;

(iv) Performed work requiring certification at a job site without having proof of certification;

(v) Permitted the duplication or use of the individual's own certificate by another;

(vi) Performed work for which certification is required, but for which appropriate certification has not been received;

(vii) Failed to comply with the appropriate work practice standards for lead-based paint activities at R307-842-3; or

(viii) Failed to comply with federal, state, or local lead-based paint statutes or regulations.

(b) In addition to an administrative or judicial finding of violation, for purposes of this section only, execution of a consent agreement in settlement of an enforcement action constitutes evidence of a failure to comply with relevant statutes or regulations.

(7) Suspension, revocation, and modification of certifications of firms engaged in lead-based paint activities.

(a) The executive secretary may, after notice and opportunity for hearing, suspend, revoke, or modify a firm's certification if a firm has:

(i) Performed work requiring certification at a job site with individuals who are not certified;

(ii) Failed to comply with the work practice standards established in R307-842-3;

(iii) Misrepresented facts in its letter of application for certification to the executive secretary;

(iv) Failed to maintain required records; or

(v) Failed to comply with federal, state, or local lead-based paint statutes or regulations.

(b) In addition to an administrative or judicial finding of violation, for purposes of this section only, execution of a consent agreement in settlement of an enforcement action constitutes evidence of a failure to comply with relevant statutes or regulations.

**R307-842-3. Work Practice Standards for Conducting Lead-Based Paint Activities: Target Housing and Child-Occupied Facilities.**

(1) Effective date, applicability, and terms.

(a) All lead-based paint activities shall be performed pursuant to the work practice standards contained in this section.

(b) When performing any lead-based paint activity

described by the certified individual as an inspection, lead-hazard screen, risk assessment, or abatement, a certified individual must perform that activity in compliance with the appropriate requirements below.

(c) Documented methodologies that are appropriate for this section are found in the following: the HUD Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing, the EPA Guidance on Residential Lead-Based Paint, Lead-Contaminated Dust, and Lead-Contaminated Soil, the EPA Residential Sampling for Lead: Protocols for Dust and Soil Sampling (EPA report number 7474-R-95-001), and other equivalent methods and guidelines.

(d) Clearance levels are appropriate for the purposes of this section may be found in the EPA Guidance on Residential Lead-Based Paint, Lead-Contaminated Dust, and Lead Contaminated Soil or other equivalent guidelines.

(2) Inspection.

(a) An inspection shall be conducted only by a person certified by the executive secretary as an inspector or risk assessor and, if conducted, must be conducted according to the procedures in this paragraph.

(b) When conducting an inspection, the following locations shall be selected according to documented methodologies and tested for the presence of lead-based paint:

(i) In a residential dwelling and child-occupied facility, each component with a distinct painting history and each exterior component with a distinct painting history shall be tested for lead-based paint, except those components that the inspector or risk assessor determines to have been replaced after 1978, or to not contain lead-based paint; and

(ii) In a multi-family dwelling or child-occupied facility, each component with a distinct painting history in every common area, except those components that the inspector or risk assessor determines to have been replaced after 1978, or to not contain lead-based paint.

(c) Paint shall be sampled in the following manner:

(i) The analysis of paint to determine the presence of lead shall be conducted using documented methodologies which incorporate adequate quality control procedures; and/or

(ii) All collected paint chip samples shall be analyzed according to paragraph (6) of this section to determine if they contain detectable levels of lead that can be quantified numerically.

(d) The certified inspector or risk assessor shall prepare an inspection report which shall include the following information:

(i) Date of each inspection;

(ii) Address of building;

(iii) Date of construction;

(iv) Apartment numbers (if applicable);

(v) Name, address, and telephone number of the owner or owners of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility;

(vi) Name, signature, and certification number of each certified inspector and/or risk assessor conducting testing;

(vii) Name, address, and telephone number of the certified firm employing each inspector and/or risk assessor, if applicable;

(viii) Each testing method and device and/or sampling procedure employed for paint analysis, including quality control data and, if used, the serial number of any x-ray fluorescence (XRF) device;

(ix) Specific locations of each painted component tested for the presence of lead-based paint; and

(x) The results of the inspection expressed in terms appropriate to the sampling method used.

(3) Lead hazard screen.

(a) A lead hazard screen shall be conducted only by a person certified by the executive secretary as a risk assessor.

(b) If conducted, a lead hazard screen shall be conducted as follows:

(i) Background information regarding the physical characteristics of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and occupant use patterns that may cause lead-based paint exposure to one or more children age 6 years and under shall be collected;

(ii) A visual inspection of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility shall be conducted to:

(A) Determine if any deteriorated paint is present; and

(B) Locate at least two dust sampling locations;

(iii) If deteriorated paint is present, each surface with deteriorated paint, which is determined, using documented methodologies, to be in poor condition and to have a distinct painting history, shall be tested for the presence of lead;

(iv) In residential dwellings, two composite dust samples shall be collected, one from the floors and the other from the windows, in rooms, hallways, or stairwells where one or more children, age 6 and under, are most likely to come into contact with dust; and

(v) In multi-family dwellings and child-occupied facilities, in addition to the floor and window samples required in paragraph (3)(b)(iv) of this section, the risk assessor shall also collect composite dust samples from common areas where one or more children, age 6 and under, are most likely to come into contact with dust.

(c) Dust samples shall be collected and analyzed in the following manner:

(i) All dust samples shall be taken using documented methodologies that incorporate adequate quality control procedures; and

(ii) All collected dust samples shall be analyzed according to paragraph (6) of this section to determine if they contain detectable levels of lead that can be quantified numerically.

(d) Paint shall be sampled in the following manner:

(i) The analysis of paint to determine the presence of lead shall be conducted using documented methodologies which incorporate adequate quality control procedures; and/or

(ii) All collected paint chip samples shall be analyzed according to paragraph (6) of this section to determine if they contain detectable levels of lead that can be quantified numerically.

(e) The risk assessor shall prepare a lead hazard screen report, which shall include the following information:

(i) The information required in a risk assessment report as specified in paragraph (4) of this section, including paragraphs (4)(k)(i) through (4)(k)(xiv), and excluding paragraphs (4)(k)(xv) through (4)(k)(xviii) of this section. Additionally, any background information collected pursuant to paragraph (3)(b)(i) of this section shall be included in the lead hazard screen report; and

(ii) Recommendations, if warranted, for a follow-up risk assessment, and as appropriate, any further actions.

(4) Risk assessment.

(a) A risk assessment shall be conducted only by a person certified by the executive secretary as a risk assessor and, if conducted, must be conducted according to the procedures in this paragraph.

(b) A visual inspection for risk assessment of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility shall be undertaken to locate the existence of deteriorated paint, assess the extent and causes of the deterioration, and other potential lead-based paint hazards.

(c) Background information regarding the physical characteristics of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and occupant use patterns that may cause lead-based paint exposure to one or more children age 6 years and under shall be collected.

(d) The following surfaces which are determined, using documented methodologies, to have a distinct painting history, shall be tested for the presence of lead:

(i) Each friction surface or impact surface with visibly deteriorated paint; and

(ii) All other surfaces with visibly deteriorated paint.

(e) In residential dwellings, dust samples (either composite or single-surface samples) from the interior window sill(s) and floor shall be collected and analyzed for lead concentration in all living areas where one or more children, age 6 and under, are most likely to come into contact with dust.

(f) For multi-family dwellings and child-occupied facilities, the samples required in paragraph (4)(d) of this section shall be taken. In addition, interior window sill and floor dust samples (either composite or single-surface samples) shall be collected and analyzed for lead concentration in the following locations:

(i) Common areas adjacent to the sampled residential dwelling or child-occupied facility; and

(ii) Other common areas in the building where the risk assessor determines that one or more children, age 6 and under, are likely to come into contact with dust.

(g) For child-occupied facilities, interior window sill and floor dust samples (either composite or single-surface samples) shall be collected and analyzed for lead concentration in each room, hallway, or stairwell utilized by one or more children, age 6 and under, and in other common areas in the child-occupied facility where one or more children, age 6 and under, are likely to come into contact with dust.

(h) Soil samples shall be collected and analyzed for lead concentrations in the following locations:

(i) Exterior play areas where bare soil is present;

(ii) The rest of the yard (i.e., non-play areas) where bare soil is present; and

(iii) Dripline/foundation areas where bare soil is present.

(i) Any paint, dust, or soil sampling or testing shall be conducted using documented methodologies that incorporate adequate quality control procedures.

(j) Any collected paint chip, dust, or soil samples shall be analyzed according to paragraph (6) of this section to determine if they contain detectable levels of lead that can be quantified numerically.

(k) The certified risk assessor shall prepare a risk assessment report which shall include the following information:

(i) Date of assessment;

(ii) Address of each building;

(iii) Date of construction of buildings;

(iv) Apartment number (if applicable);

(v) Name, address, and telephone number of each owner of each building;

(vi) Name, signature, and certification of the certified risk assessor conducting the assessment;

(vii) Name, address, and telephone number of the certified firm employing each certified risk assessor if applicable;

(viii) Name, address, and telephone number of each recognized laboratory conducting analysis of collected samples;

(ix) Results of the visual inspection;

(x) Testing method and sampling procedure for paint analysis employed;

(xi) Specific locations of each painted component tested for the presence of lead;

(xii) All data collected from on-site testing, including quality control data and, if used, the serial number of any XRF device.

(xiii) All results of laboratory analysis on collected paint, soil, and dust samples;

(xiv) Any other sampling results;

(xv) Any background information collected pursuant to paragraph (4)(c) of this section;

(xvi) To the extent that they are used as part of the lead-based paint hazard determination, the results of any previous

inspections or analyses for the presence of lead-based paint, or other assessments of lead-based paint-related hazards;

(xvii) A description of the location, type, and severity of identified lead-based paint hazards and any other potential lead hazards; and

(xviii) A description of interim controls and/or abatement options for each identified lead-based paint hazard and a suggested prioritization for addressing each hazard. If the use of an encapsulant or enclosure is recommended, the report shall recommend a maintenance and monitoring schedule for the encapsulant or enclosure.

(5) Abatement.

(a) An abatement shall be conducted only by an individual certified by the executive secretary, and if conducted, shall be conducted according to the procedures in this paragraph.

(b) A certified supervisor is required for each abatement project and shall be onsite during all work site preparation and during the post-abatement cleanup of work areas. At all other times when abatement activities are being conducted, the certified supervisor shall be onsite or available by telephone, pager or answering service, and able to be present at the work site in no more than 2 hours.

(c) The certified supervisor and the certified firm employing that supervisor shall ensure that all abatement activities are conducted according to the requirements of this section and all other federal, state, and local requirements.

(d) A certified firm must notify the executive secretary of lead-based paint abatement activities as follows:

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (5)(d)(ii) of this section, the executive secretary must be notified prior to conducting lead-based paint abatement activities. The original notification must be received by the executive secretary at least 5 business days before the start date of any lead-based paint abatement activities;

(ii) Notification for lead-based paint abatement activities required in response to an elevated blood lead level (EBL) determination, or federal, state, tribal, or local emergency abatement order should be received by the executive secretary as early as possible before, but must be received no later than the start date of the lead-based paint abatement activities. Should the start date and/or location provided to the executive secretary change, an updated notification must be received by the executive secretary on or before the start date provided to the executive secretary. Documentation showing evidence of an EBL determination or a copy of the federal/state/tribal/local emergency abatement order must be included in the written notification to take advantage of this abbreviated notification period;

(iii) Except as provided in paragraph (5)(d)(ii) of this section, updated notification must be provided to the executive secretary for lead-based paint abatement activities that will begin on a date other than the start date specified in the original notification, as follows:

(A) For lead-based paint abatement activities beginning prior to the start date provided to the executive secretary an updated notification must be received by the executive secretary at least 5 business days before the new start date included in the notification; and

(B) For lead-based paint abatement activities beginning after the start date provided to the executive secretary an updated notification must be received by the executive secretary on or before the start date provided to the executive secretary;

(iv) Except as provided in paragraph (5)(d)(ii) of this section, updated notification must be provided to the executive secretary for any change in location of lead-based paint abatement activities at least 5 business days prior to the start date provided to the executive secretary;

(v) Updated notification must be provided to the executive secretary when lead-based paint abatement activities are

cancelled, or when there are other significant changes including, but not limited to, when the square footage or acreage to be abated changes by more than 20%. This updated notification must be received by the Executive Secretary on or before the start date provided to the executive secretary, or if work has already begun, within 24 hours of the change;

(vi) The following must be included in each notification:

(A) Notification type (original, updated, or cancellation);

(B) Date when lead-based paint abatement activities will start;

(C) Date when lead-based paint abatement activities will end (approximation using best professional judgment);

(D) Firm's name, Utah lead-based paint firm certification number, address, and telephone number;

(E) Type of building (e.g., single family dwelling, multi-family dwelling, and/or child-occupied facilities) on/in which abatement work will be performed;

(F) Property name (if applicable);

(G) Property address including apartment or unit number(s) (if applicable) for abatement work;

(H) Documentation showing evidence of an EBL determination or a copy of the federal/state/tribal/local emergency abatement order, if using the abbreviated time period as described in paragraph (5)(d)(ii) of this section;

(I) Name and Utah lead-based paint individual certification number of the project supervisor;

(J) Approximate square footage/acreage to be abated;

(K) Brief description of abatement activities to be performed; and

(L) Name, title, and signature of the representative of the certified firm who prepared the notification;

(vii) Notification must be accomplished using any of the following methods: Written notification, or electronically using the Utah Division of Air Quality electronic notification system. Written notification can be accomplished using either the sample form titled "Lead-Based Paint Abatement Project Notification" or similar form containing the information required in paragraph (5)(d)(vi) of this section. All written notifications must be delivered by United States Postal Service, fax, commercial delivery service, or hand delivery on or before the applicable date. Instructions and sample forms can be obtained from the Utah Division of Air Quality Lead-Based Paint Program web site;

(viii) Lead-based paint abatement activities shall not begin on a date, or at a location other than that specified in either an original or updated notification, in the event of changes to the original notification; and

(ix) No firm or individual shall engage in lead-based paint abatement activities, as defined in R307-840-2, prior to notifying the executive secretary of such activities according to the requirements of this paragraph.

(e) A written occupant protection plan shall be developed for all abatement projects and shall be prepared according to the following procedures:

(i) The occupant protection plan shall be unique to each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and be developed prior to the abatement. The occupant protection plan shall describe the measures and management procedures that will be taken during the abatement to protect the building occupants from exposure to any lead-based paint hazards; and

(ii) A certified supervisor or project designer shall prepare the occupant protection plan.

(f) The work practices listed below shall be restricted during an abatement as follows:

(i) Open-flame burning or torching of lead-based paint is prohibited;

(ii) Machine sanding or grinding or abrasive blasting or sandblasting of lead-based paint is prohibited unless used with High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) exhaust control which



removes particles of 0.3 microns or larger from the air at 99.97% or greater efficiency;

(iii) Dry scraping of lead-based paint is permitted only in conjunction with heat guns or around electrical outlets or when treating defective paint spots totaling no more than 2 square feet in any one room, hallway, or stairwell or totaling no more than 20 square feet on exterior surfaces; and

(iv) Operating a heat gun on lead-based paint is permitted only at temperatures below 1100 degrees Fahrenheit.

(g) If conducted, soil abatement shall be conducted in one of the following ways:

(i) If the soil is removed:

(A) The soil shall be replaced by soil with a lead concentration as close to local background as practicable, but no greater than 400 ppm; and

(B) The soil that is removed shall not be used as top soil at another residential property or child-occupied facility; or

(ii) If soil is not removed, the soil shall be permanently covered, as defined in R307-840-2.

(h) The following post-abatement clearance procedures shall be performed only by a certified inspector or risk assessor:

(i) Following an abatement, a visual inspection shall be performed to determine if deteriorated painted surfaces and/or visible amounts of dust, debris, or residue are still present. If deteriorated painted surfaces or visible amounts of dust, debris, or residue are present, these conditions must be eliminated prior to the continuation of the clearance procedures;

(ii) Following the visual inspection and any post-abatement cleanup required by paragraph (5)(h)(i) of this section, clearance sampling for lead in dust shall be conducted. Clearance sampling may be conducted by employing single-surface sampling or composite sampling techniques;

(iii) Dust samples for clearance purposes shall be taken using documented methodologies that incorporate adequate quality control procedures;

(iv) Dust samples for clearance purposes shall be taken a minimum of 1 hour after completion of final post-abatement cleanup activities;

(v) The following post-abatement clearance activities shall be conducted as appropriate based upon the extent or manner of abatement activities conducted in or to the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility:

(A) After conducting an abatement with containment between abated and unabated areas, one dust sample shall be taken from one interior window sill and from one window trough (if present) and one dust sample shall be taken from the floors of each of no less than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells within the containment area. In addition, one dust sample shall be taken from the floor outside the containment area. If there are less than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells within the containment area, then all rooms, hallways, or stairwells shall be sampled;

(B) After conducting an abatement with no containment, two dust samples shall be taken from each of no less than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells in the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility. One dust sample shall be taken from one interior window sill and window trough (if present) and one dust sample shall be taken from the floor of each room, hallway, or stairwell selected. If there are less than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells within the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility, then all rooms, hallways, or stairwells shall be sampled; and

(C) Following an exterior paint abatement, a visible inspection shall be conducted. All horizontal surfaces in the outdoor living area closest to the abated surface shall be found to be cleaned of visible dust and debris. In addition, a visual inspection shall be conducted to determine the presence of paint chips on the dripline or next to the foundation below any exterior surface abated. If paint chips are present, they must be

removed from the site and properly disposed of, according to all applicable federal, state, and local requirements;

(vi) The rooms, hallways, or stairwells selected for sampling shall be selected according to documented methodologies;

(vii) The certified inspector or risk assessor shall compare the residual lead level (as determined by the laboratory analysis) from each single surface dust sample with clearance levels in paragraph (5)(h)(viii) of this section for lead in dust on floors, interior window sills, and window troughs or from each composite dust sample with the applicable clearance levels for lead in dust on floors, interior window sills, and window troughs divided by half the number of subsamples in the composite sample. If the residual lead level in a single surface dust sample equals or exceeds the applicable clearance level or if the residual lead level in a composite dust sample equals or exceeds the applicable clearance level divided by half the number of subsamples in the composite sample, the components represented by the failed sample shall be recleaned and retested; and

(viii) The clearance levels for lead in dust are 40 ug/ft<sup>2</sup> for floors, 250 ug/ft<sup>2</sup> for interior window sills, and 400 ug/ft<sup>2</sup> for window troughs.

(i) In a multi-family dwelling with similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings, random sampling for the purposes of clearance may be conducted provided:

(i) The certified individuals who abate or clean the residential dwellings do not know which residential dwelling will be selected for the random sample;

(ii) A sufficient number of residential dwellings are selected for dust sampling to provide a 95% level of confidence that no more than 5% or 50 of the residential dwellings (whichever is smaller) in the randomly sampled population exceed the appropriate clearance levels; and

(iii) The randomly selected residential dwellings shall be sampled and evaluated for clearance according to the procedures found in paragraph (5)(h) of this section.

(j) An abatement report shall be prepared by a certified supervisor or project designer no later than 30 business days after receiving the results of final clearance testing and all soil analyses (if applicable). The abatement report shall include the following information:

(i) Start and completion dates of abatement;

(ii) The name and address of each certified firm conducting the abatement and the name of each supervisor assigned to the abatement project;

(iii) The occupant protection plan prepared pursuant to paragraph (5)(e) of this section;

(iv) The name, address, and signature of each certified risk assessor or inspector conducting clearance sampling and the date of clearance testing;

(v) The results of clearance testing and all soil analyses (if applicable) and the name of each recognized laboratory that conducted the analyses; and

(vi) A detailed written description of the abatement, including abatement methods used, locations of rooms and/or components where abatement occurred, reason for selecting particular abatement methods for each component, and any suggested monitoring of encapsulants or enclosures.

(6) Collection and laboratory analysis of samples. Any paint chip, dust, or soil samples collected pursuant to the work practice standards contained in this section shall be:

(a) Collected by persons certified by the executive secretary as an inspector or risk assessor; and

(b) Analyzed by a laboratory recognized by EPA pursuant to Section 405(b) of TSCA as being capable of performing analyses for lead compounds in paint chip, dust, and soil samples.

(7) Composite dust sampling. Composite dust sampling

may only be conducted in the situations specified in paragraphs (3) through (5) of this section. If such sampling is conducted, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) Composite dust samples shall consist of at least two subsamples;

(b) Every component that is being tested shall be included in the sampling; and

(c) Composite dust samples shall not consist of subsamples from more than one type of component.

(8) Determinations.

(a) Lead-based paint is present:

(i) On any surface that is tested and found to contain lead equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligrams per square centimeter or equal to or in excess of 0.5% by weight; and

(ii) On any surface like a surface tested in the same room equivalent that has a similar painting history and that is found to be lead-based paint.

(b) A paint-lead hazard is present:

(i) On any friction surface that is subject to abrasion and where the lead dust levels on the nearest horizontal surface underneath the friction surface (e.g., the window sill or floor) are equal to or greater than the dust hazard levels identified in the definition of "Dust-lead hazard" in R307-840-2;

(ii) On any chewable lead-based paint surface on which there is evidence of teeth marks;

(iii) Where there is any damaged or otherwise deteriorated lead-based paint on an impact surface that is caused by impact from a related building component (such as a door knob that knocks into a wall or a door that knocks against its door frame); and

(iv) If there is any other deteriorated lead-based paint in any residential building or child-occupied facility or on the exterior of any residential building or child-occupied facility.

(c) A dust-lead hazard is present in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility:

(i) In a residential dwelling on floors and interior window sills when the weighted arithmetic mean lead loading for all single surface or composite samples of floors and interior window sills are equal to or greater than 40 ug/ft<sup>2</sup> for floors and 250 ug/ft<sup>2</sup> for interior window sills, respectively;

(ii) On floors or interior window sills in an unsampled residential dwelling in a multi-family dwelling, if a dust-lead hazard is present on floors or interior window sills, respectively, in at least one sampled residential unit on the property; and

(iii) On floors or interior window sills in an unsampled common area in a multi-family dwelling, if a dust-lead hazard is present on floors or interior window sills, respectively, in at least one sampled common area in the same common area group on the property.

(d) A soil-lead hazard is present:

(i) In a play area when the soil-lead concentration from a composite play area sample of bare soil is equal to or greater than 400 parts per million; or

(ii) In the rest of the yard when the arithmetic mean lead concentration from a composite sample (or arithmetic mean of composite samples) of bare soil from the rest of the yard (i.e., non-play areas) for each residential building on a property is equal to or greater than 1,200 parts per million.

(9) Recordkeeping. All reports or plans required in this section shall be maintained by the certified firm or individual who prepared the report for no fewer than 3 years. The certified firm or individual also shall provide copies of these reports to the building owner who contracted for its services.

#### **R307-842-4. Lead-Based Paint Activities Requirements.**

Lead-based paint activities, as defined in R307-840-2, shall only be conducted according to the procedures and work practice standards contained in R307-842-3 of this rule. No individual or firm may offer to perform or perform any lead-

based paint activity as defined in R307-840-2, unless certified to perform that activity according to the procedures in R307-842-2.

#### **R307-842-5. Work Practice Requirements for Lead-Based Paint Hazards.**

Applicable certification, occupant protection, and clearance requirements and work practice standards are found in R307-842 and in regulations issued by HUD at 24 CFR Part 35, Subpart R. The work practice standards in those regulations do not apply when treating paint-lead hazards of less than:

(a) Two square feet of deteriorated lead-based paint per room or equivalent,

(b) Twenty square feet of deteriorated paint on the exterior building, or

(c) Ten percent of the total surface area of deteriorated paint on an interior or exterior type of component with a small surface area.

**KEY: paint, lead-based paint, lead-based paint abatement May 3, 2012 19-2-104(1)(i)**

**R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.****R313-24. Uranium Mills and Source Material Mill Tailings Disposal Facility Requirements.****R313-24-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe requirements for possession and use of source material in milling operations such as conventional milling, in-situ leaching, or heap-leaching. The rule includes requirements for the possession of byproduct material, as defined in Section R313-12-3 (see "byproduct material" definition (b)), from source material milling operations, as well as, possession and maintenance of a facility in standby mode. In addition, requirements are prescribed for the receipt of byproduct material from other persons for possession and disposal. The rule also prescribes requirements for receipt of byproduct material from other persons for possession and disposal incidental to the byproduct material generated by the licensee's source material milling operations.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8).

(3) The requirements of Rule R313-24 are in addition to, and not substitution for, the other applicable requirements of Title R313. In particular, the provisions of Rules R313-12, R313-15, R313-18, R313-19, R313-21, R313-22, and R313-70 apply to applicants and licensees subject to Rule R313-24.

**R313-24-2. Scope.**

(1) The requirements in Rule R313-24 apply to source material milling operations, byproduct material, and byproduct material disposal facilities.

**R313-24-3. Environmental Analysis.**

(1) Each new license application, renewal, or major amendment shall contain an environmental report describing the proposed action, a statement of its purposes, and the environment affected. The environmental report shall present a discussion of the following:

(a) An assessment of the radiological and nonradiological impacts to the public health from the activities to be conducted pursuant to the license or amendment;

(b) An assessment of any impact on waterways and groundwater resulting from the activities conducted pursuant to the license or amendment;

(c) Consideration of alternatives, including alternative sites and engineering methods, to the activities to be conducted pursuant to the license or amendment; and

(d) Consideration of the long-term impacts including decommissioning, decontamination, and reclamation impacts, associated with activities to be conducted pursuant to the license or amendment.

(2) Commencement of construction prior to issuance of the license or amendment shall be grounds for denial of the license or amendment.

(3) The Executive Secretary shall provide a written analysis of the environmental report which shall be available for public notice and comment pursuant to R313-17-2.

**R313-24-4. Clarifications or Exceptions.**

For the purposes of Rule R313-24, 10 CFR 40.2a through 40.4; 40.12; 40.20(a); 40.21; 40.26(a) through (c); 40.31(h); 40.41(c); the introduction to 40.42(k) and 40.42(k)(3)(i); 40.61(a) and (b); 40.65; and Appendix A to Part 40(2002) are incorporated by reference with the following clarifications or exceptions:

(1) The exclusion and substitution of the following:

(a) Exclude 10 CFR 40.26(c)(1) and replace with "(1) The provisions of Sections R313-12-51, R313-12-52, R313-12-53, R313-19-34, R313-19-50, R313-19-61, R313-24-1, Rules R313-14, R313-15, R313-18, and R313-24 (incorporating 10 CFR 40.2a, 40.3, 40.4, and 40.26 by reference)";

(b) In Appendix A to 10 CFR 40, exclude Criterion 5B(1) through 5H, Criterion 7A, Criterion 13, and replace the excluded Criterion with "Utah Administrative Code, R317-6, Ground Water Quality Protection"; and

(c) In Appendix A to 10 CFR 40, exclude Criterion 11A through 11F and Criterion 12;

(2) The substitution of the following:

(a) "10 CFR 40" for reference to "this part" as found throughout the incorporated text;

(b) "Executive Secretary" for reference to "Commission" in the first and fourth references contained in 10 CFR 40.2a, in 10 CFR 40.3, 40.20(a), 40.26, 40.41(c), 40.61, and 40.65;

(c) "Rules R313-19, R313-21, or R313-22" for "Section 62 of the Act" as found in 10 CFR 40.12(a);

(d) "Rules R313-21 or R313-22" for reference to "the regulations in this part" in 10 CFR 40.41(c);

(e) "Section R313-19-100" for reference to "part 71 of this chapter" as found in 10 CFR 40.41(c);

(f) In 10 CFR 40.42(k)(3)(i), "R313-15-401 through R313-15-406" for reference to "10 CFR part 20, subpart E";

(g) "source material milling" for reference to "uranium milling, in production of uranium hexafluoride, or in a uranium enrichment facility" as found in 10 CFR 40.65(a);

(h) "Executive Secretary" for reference to "appropriate NRC Regional Office shown in Appendix D to 10 CFR part 20 of this chapter, with copies to the Director, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555," as stated in 10 CFR 65(a)(1);

(i) "require the licensee to" for reference to "require to" in 10 CFR 40.65(a)(1); and

(j) In Appendix A to 10 CFR part 40, the following substitutions:

(i) "R313-12-3" for reference to "Sec. 20.1003 of this chapter" as found in the first paragraph of the introduction to Appendix A;

(ii) "Utah Administrative Code, Rule R317-6, Ground Water Quality Protection" for ground water standards in "Environmental Protection Agency in 40 CFR part 192, subparts D and E" as found in the Introduction, paragraph 4; or "Environmental Protection Agency in 40 CFR part 192, subparts D and E (48 FR 45926; October 7, 1983)" as found in Criterion 5;

(iii) "Board" for reference to "Commission" in the definition of "compliance period," in paragraph five of the introduction and in Criterion 5A(3);

(iv) "Executive Secretary" for reference to "Commission" in the definition of "closure plan", in paragraph five of the introduction, and in Criteria 6(2), 6(4), 6(6), 6A(2), 6A(3), 9, and 10 of Appendix A;

(v) "license issued by the Executive Secretary" for reference to "Commission license" in the definition of "licensed site," in the introduction to Appendix A;

(vi) "Executive Secretary" for reference to "NRC" in Criterion 4D;

(vii) "representatives of the Executive Secretary" for reference to "NRC staff" in Criterion 6(6);

(viii) "Executive Secretary-approved" for reference to "Commission-approved" in Criterion 6A(1) and Criterion 9;

(ix) "Executive Secretary" for reference to "appropriate NRC regional office as indicated in Criterion 8A" as found, Criterion 8, paragraph 2 or for reference to "appropriate NRC regional office as indicated in Appendix D to 10 CFR part 20 of this chapter, or the Director, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555," as stated in Criterion 8A; and

(x) "Executive Secretary" for reference to "the Commission or the State regulatory agency" in Criterion 9, paragraph 2.

**KEY:** environmental analysis, uranium mills, tailings,  
monitoring  
October 7, 2002 19-3-104  
Notice of Continuation May 24, 2012 19-3-108

**R315. Environmental Quality, Solid and Hazardous Waste.  
R315-15. Standards for the Management of Used Oil.  
R315-15-1. Applicability, Prohibitions, and Definitions.**

**1.1 APPLICABILITY**

This section identifies those materials which are subject to regulation as used oil under Section R315-15. This section also identifies some materials that are not subject to regulation as used oil under Rule R315-15, and indicates whether these materials may be subject to regulation as hazardous waste under Rules R315-1 through R315-14, and R315-50.

(a) Used oil. It is presumed that used oil is to be recycled unless a used oil handler disposes of used oil, or sends used oil for disposal. Except as provided in Section R315-15-1.2, the requirements of Rule R315-15 apply to used oil, and to materials identified in this section as being subject to regulation as used oil, whether or not the used oil or material exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste identified in Section R315-2-9.

(b) Mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste.

(1) Listed hazardous waste.

(i) Mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste that is listed in Section R315-2-10 are subject to regulation as hazardous waste under Rules R315-1 through R315-14, and R315-50, rather than as used oil under Rule R315-15.

(ii) Rebuttable presumption for used oil. Used oil containing more than 1,000 ppm total halogens is presumed to be a hazardous waste because it has been mixed with halogenated hazardous waste listed in Section R315-2-10. Persons may rebut this presumption by demonstrating that the used oil does not contain hazardous waste, for example, by using an analytical method from SW-846, Edition III, to show that the used oil does not contain significant concentrations of halogenated hazardous constituents listed in Section R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix VIII. SW-846, Edition III, is available for review during normal business hours at the Utah Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste office, located at 288 North 1460 West, Salt Lake City, Utah. To schedule an appointment, call 801-538-6170.

(A) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to metalworking oils/fluids containing chlorinated paraffins, if they are processed, through a tolling arrangement as described in Subsection R315-15-2.5(c), to reclaim metalworking oils/fluids. The presumption does apply to metalworking oils/fluids if such oils/fluids are recycled in any other manner, or disposed.

(B) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to used oils contaminated with chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) removed from refrigeration units where the CFCs are destined for reclamation. The rebuttable presumption does apply to used oils contaminated with CFCs that have been mixed with used oil from sources other than refrigeration units.

(2) Characteristic hazardous waste. Mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste that solely exhibits one or more of the hazardous waste characteristics identified in Section R315-2-9 and mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste that is listed in Section R315-2-10 solely because it exhibits one or more of the characteristics of hazardous waste identified in Section R315-2-9 are subject to:

(i) Except as provided in Subsection R315-15-1(b)(2)(iii), regulation as hazardous waste under Rules R315-1 through R315-14, and R315-50 rather than as used oil under Rule R315-15, if the resultant mixture exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste identified in Section R315-2-9; or

(ii) Except as specified in Subsection R315-15-1.1(b)(2)(iii), regulation as used oil under Rule R315-15, if the resultant mixture does not exhibit any characteristics of hazardous waste identified under Section R315-2-9.

(iii) Regulation as used oil under Rule R315-15, if the mixture is of used oil and a waste which is hazardous solely because it exhibits the characteristic of ignitability, e.g., mineral

spirits, provided that the mixture does not exhibit the characteristic of ignitability under Subsection R315-2-9(d).

(3) Conditionally exempt small quantity generator hazardous waste. Mixtures of used oil and conditionally exempt small quantity generator hazardous waste regulated under Section R315-2-5, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.5, are subject to regulation as used oil under Rule R315-15.

(c) Materials containing or otherwise contaminated with used oil.

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, materials containing or otherwise contaminated with used oil from which the used oil has been properly drained or removed to the extent possible such that no visible signs of free-flowing oil remain in or on the material:

(i) Are not used oil and thus not subject to Rule R315-15, and

(ii) If applicable are subject to the hazardous waste regulations of Rules R315-1 through R315-14, and R315-50.

(2) Materials containing or otherwise contaminated with used oil that are burned for energy recovery are subject to regulation as used oil under Rule R315-15.

(3) Used oil drained or removed from materials containing or otherwise contaminated with used oil is subject to regulation as used oil under Rule R315-15.

(d) Mixtures of used oil with products.

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, mixtures of used oil and fuels or other fuel products are subject to regulation as used oil under Rule R315-15.

(2) Mixtures of used oil and diesel fuel mixed on-site by the generator of the used oil for use in the generator's own vehicles are not subject to Rule R315-15 once the used oil and diesel fuel have been mixed. Prior to mixing, the used oil is subject to the requirements of Section R315-15-2.

(e) Materials derived from used oil.

(1) Materials that are reclaimed from used oil that are used beneficially and are not burned for energy recovery or used in a manner constituting disposal, e.g., re-refined lubricants, are:

(i) Not used oil and thus are not subject to Rule R315-15, and

(ii) Not solid wastes and are thus not subject to the hazardous waste regulations of Rules R315-1 through R315-14, and R315-50 as provided in Subsection R315-2-3(c)(2)(i).

(2) Materials produced from used oil that are burned for energy recovery, e.g., used oil fuels, are subject to regulation as used oil under Rule R315-15.

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(4) of this section, materials derived from used oil that are disposed of or used in a manner constituting disposal are:

(i) Not used oil and thus are not subject to Rule R315-15, and

(ii) Are solid wastes and thus are subject to the hazardous waste regulations of Rules R315-1 through R315-14, and R315-50 if the materials are listed or identified as hazardous wastes.

(4) Used oil re-refining distillation bottoms that are used as feedstock to manufacture asphalt products are not subject to Rule R315-15.

(f) Wastewater. Wastewater, the discharge of which is subject to regulation under either section 402 or section 307(b) of the Clean Water Act, including wastewaters at facilities which have eliminated the discharge of wastewater, contaminated with de minimis quantities of used oil are not subject to the requirements of Rule R315-15. For purposes of this paragraph, "de minimis" quantities of used oils are defined as small spills, leaks, or drippings from pumps, machinery, pipes, and other similar equipment during normal operations or small amounts of oil lost to the wastewater treatment system during washing or draining operations. This exception does not apply if the used oil is discarded as a result of abnormal manufacturing operations resulting in substantial leaks, spills,

or other releases, or to used oil recovered from wastewaters.

(g) Used oil introduced into crude oil pipelines or a petroleum refining facility.

(1) Used oil mixed with crude oil or natural gas liquids, e.g., in a production separator or crude oil stock tank, for insertion into a crude oil pipeline is exempt from the requirements of Rule R315-15. The used oil is subject to the requirements of Rule R315-15 prior to the mixing of used oil with crude oil or natural gas liquids.

(2) Mixtures of used oil and crude oil or natural gas liquids containing less than 1% used oil that are being stored or transported to a crude oil pipeline or petroleum refining facility for insertion into the refining process at a point prior to crude distillation or catalytic cracking are exempt from the requirements of Rule R315-15.

(3) Used oil that is inserted into the petroleum refining facility process before crude distillation or catalytic cracking without prior mixing with crude oil is exempt from the requirements of Rule R315-15 provided that the used oil constitutes less than 1% of the crude oil feed to any petroleum refining facility process unit at any given time. Prior to insertion into the petroleum refining facility process, the used oil is subject to the requirements of Rule R315-15.

(4) Except as provided in paragraph (g)(5) of this section, used oil that is introduced into a petroleum refining facility process after crude distillation or catalytic cracking is exempt from the requirements of Rule R315-15 only if the used oil meets the specification of Section R315-15-1.2. Prior to insertion into the petroleum refining facility process, the used oil is subject to the requirements of Rule R315-15.

(5) Used oil that is incidentally captured by a hydrocarbon recovery system or wastewater treatment system as part of routine process operations at a petroleum refining facility and inserted into the petroleum refining facility process is exempt from the requirements of Rule R315-15. This exemption does not extend to used oil which is intentionally introduced into a hydrocarbon recovery system, e.g., by pouring collected used oil into the waste water treatment system.

(6) Tank bottoms from stock tanks containing exempt mixtures of used oil and crude oil or natural gas liquids are exempt from the requirements of Rule R315-15.

(h) Used oil on vessels. Used oil produced on vessels from normal shipboard operations is not subject to Rule R315-15 until it is transported ashore.

(i) Used oil containing PCBs. In addition to the requirements of Rule R315-15, marketers and burners of used oil who market used oil containing any quantifiable level of PCBs are subject to the requirements found in 40 CFR 761.20(e).

(j) Inspections. Any duly authorized officer, employee or representative of the Department or the Board may, at any reasonable time and upon presentation of appropriate credentials and upon providing the opportunity to have a representative of the owner, operator, or agent in charge to be present, enter upon and inspect any property, premise, or place on or at which used oil is generated, transported, stored, treated or disposed of, and may have access to and the right to copy any records relating to used oil for purpose of ascertaining the compliance with Rule R315-15. Those persons referred to in this section may also inspect any waste and obtain samples thereof, including samples from any vehicle in which wastes are being transported or samples of any containers or labels. Any person obtaining samples shall give to the owner, operator or agent a receipt describing the sample obtained and, if requested, a portion of each sample of waste equal in volume or weight to the portion retained. If any analysis is made of those samples, a copy of the results of that analysis shall be furnished promptly to the owner, operator, or agent in charge.

(k) Violations, Orders, and Hearings. If the Executive

Secretary has reason to believe a person is in violation of any provision of Rule R315-15, procedural requirements for compliance or cessation shall follow Section 19-6-721.

## 1.2 USED OIL SPECIFICATIONS

Used oil burned for energy recovery, and any fuel produced from used oil by processing, blending, or other treatment, is subject to regulation under Rule R315-15 unless it is shown not to exceed any of the allowable levels of the constituents and properties in the specification shown in Table 1. Once used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery has been shown not to exceed any specification and the person making that claim complies with Sections R315-15-7.3, R315-15-7.4, and Subsection R315-15-7.5(b), the used oil is no longer subject to Section R315-15-6.

TABLE 1  
USED OIL NOT EXCEEDING ANY SPECIFICATION LEVEL IS NOT  
SUBJECT TO R315-15-6 WHEN BURNED FOR ENERGY RECOVERY(1)

Constituent/property	Allowable level
Arsenic	5 ppm maximum
Cadmium	2 ppm maximum
Chromium	10 ppm maximum
Lead	100 ppm maximum
Flash point	100 degrees F minimum
Total halogens	4,000 ppm maximum(2)

(1) The specification does not apply to mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste that continue to be regulated as hazardous waste, see Subsection R315-15-1.1(b).

(2) Used oil containing more than 1,000 ppm total halogens is presumed to be a hazardous waste under the rebuttable presumption provided under Subsection R315-15-1.1(b)(1). Such used oil is subject to Section R315-14-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 266 Subpart H, rather than Rule R315-15 when burned for energy recovery unless the presumption of mixing can be successfully rebutted.

Note: Applicable standards for the burning of used oil containing PCBs are imposed by 40 CFR 761.20(e).

## 1.3 PROHIBITIONS

Except as authorized by the Board, a person may not place, discard, or otherwise dispose of used oil in the following manner:

(a) Surface impoundment prohibition. Used oil shall not be managed in surface impoundments or waste piles unless the units are subject to regulation under Rule R315-7 or R315-8.

(b) Use as a dust suppressant, weed suppressant, or for road oiling. The use of used oil as a dust suppressant, weed suppressant, or for road oiling or other similar use is prohibited. Any disposal of used oil on the ground is prohibited under Subsection 19-6-706(1)(a)(iii).

(c) A person may not mix or commingle used oil with the following substances, except as incidental to the normal course of processing, mechanical, or industrial operations:

(1) Solid waste that is to be disposed of in any solid waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility, except as authorized by the Board; or

(2) Any hazardous waste so the resulting mixture may not be recycled or used for other beneficial purpose as authorized under Rule R315-15.

(d) Used oil shall not be disposed in a solid waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility, except for the disposal of hazardous used oil as authorized under R315-2.

(e) Used oil shall not be disposed in sewers, drainage systems, septic tanks, surface or ground waters, watercourses, or any body of water;

## 1.4 BURNING IN PARTICULAR UNITS

Burning in particular units. Off-specification used oil fuel may be burned for energy recovery only in the devices described in Subsection R315-15-6.2(a).

## 1.5 DISPOSAL OF DE MINIMIS USED OIL

(a) Section R315-15-1.3 does not apply to release of de minimis quantities of used oil identified under Subsection 19-6-706(4)(a).

(b) A person may dispose of an item or substance that contains de minimis amounts of oil in disposal facilities if:

(1) To the extent reasonably possible all oil has been removed from the item or substance; and

(2) No free flowing oil remains in the item or substance.

#### 1.6 DISPOSAL OF USED OIL FILTERS

A person may dispose of a nonterne plated used oil filter that meets the exclusion of Subsection R315-2-4(b)(14) and is not mixed with hazardous waste defined by Rule R315-2.

#### 1.7 DEFINITIONS

(a) Definitions of terms used in Rule R315-15 are incorporated by reference in Section R315-1-1.

(b) The definition of the term "de minimis" as used in Rule R315-15 has the same meaning as in Subsection 19-6-706(4)(b).

(c) The definition of the term "financial responsibility" as used in Rule R315-15 means the mechanism by which a person who has a financial obligation satisfies that obligation.

### R315-15-2. Standards for Used Oil Generators.

#### 2.1 APPLICABILITY

(a) General. Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section, Section R315-15-2 applies to all used oil generators. A used oil generator is any person, by site, whose act or process produces used oil or whose act first causes used oil to become subject to regulation.

(1) Household "do-it-yourselfer" used oil generators. Household "do-it-yourselfer" used oil generators are not subject to regulation under Rule R315-15, except for the prohibitions of Section R315-15-1.3.

(2) Vessels. Vessels at sea or at port are not subject to Section R315-15-2. For purposes of Section R315-15-2, used oil produced on vessels from normal shipboard operations is considered to be generated at the time it is transported ashore. The owner or operator of the vessel and the person(s) removing or accepting used oil from the vessel are co-generators of the used oil and are both responsible for managing the waste in compliance with Section R315-15-2 once the used oil is transported ashore. The co-generators may decide among them which party will fulfill the requirements of Section R315-15-2.

(3) Diesel fuel. Mixtures of used oil and diesel fuel mixed by the generator of the used oil for use in the generator's own vehicles are not subject to Rule R315-15 once the used oil and diesel fuel have been mixed. Prior to mixing, the used oil fuel is subject to the requirements of Section R315-15-2.

(4) Farmers. Farmers who generate an average of 25 gallons per month or less of used oil from vehicles or machinery used on the farm in a calendar year are not subject to the requirements of Rule R315-15, except for the prohibitions of Section R315-15-1.3.

(b) Other applicable provisions. Used oil generators who conduct the following activities are subject to the requirements of other applicable provisions of Rule R315-15 as indicated in paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this section:

(1) Generators who transport used oil, except under the self-transport provisions of Subsections R315-15-2.5(a) and (b), shall also comply with Section R315-15-4.

(2)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, generators who process or re-refine used oil must also comply with Section R315-15-5.

(ii) Generators who perform the following activities are not processors provided that the used oil is generated on-site and is not being sent off-site to a burner of on- or off-specification used oil fuel.

(A) Filtering, cleaning, or otherwise reconditioning used oil before returning it for reuse by the generator;

(B) Separating used oil from wastewater generated on-site

to make the wastewater acceptable for discharge or reuse pursuant to section 402 or section 307(b) of the Clean Water Act or other applicable Federal or state regulations governing the management or discharge of wastewater;

(C) Using oil mist collectors to remove small droplets of used oil from in-plant air to make plant air suitable for continued recirculation;

(D) Draining or otherwise removing used oil from materials containing or otherwise contaminated with used oil in order to remove excessive oil to the extent possible pursuant to Subsection R315-15-1.1(c); or

(E) Filtering, separating or otherwise reconditioning used oil before burning it in a space heater pursuant to Section R315-15-2.4.

(3) Generators who burn off-specification used oil for energy recovery, except under the on-site space heater provisions of Section R315-15-2.4, shall also comply with Section R315-15-6.

(4) Generators who direct shipments of off-specification used oil from their facility to a used oil burner or first claim that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in Section R315-15-1.2 shall also comply with Section R315-15-7.

(5) Generators who dispose of used oil shall also comply with Section R315-15-8.

#### 2.2 HAZARDOUS WASTE MIXING

(a) Mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste shall be managed in accordance with Subsection R315-15-1.1(b).

(b) The rebuttable presumption for used oil of Subsection R315-15-1.1(b)(1)(ii) applies to used oil managed by generators. Under the rebuttable presumption for used oil of Subsection R315-15-1.1(b)(1)(ii), used oil containing greater than 1,000 ppm total halogens is presumed to be a hazardous waste and thus shall be managed as hazardous waste and not as used oil unless the presumption is rebutted. However, the rebuttable presumption does not apply to certain metalworking oil/fluids and certain used oils removed from refrigeration units.

#### 2.3 USED OIL STORAGE

Used oil generators are subject to all applicable Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures, 40 CFR part 112, in addition to the requirements of Section R315-15-2. Used oil generators are also subject to the standards and requirements of Rules R311-200 through R311-209, Underground Storage Tanks, for used oil stored in underground tanks whether or not the used oil exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste, in addition to the requirements of Section R315-15-2.

(a) Storage units. Used oil generators shall not store used oil in units other than tanks, containers, or units subject to regulation under Rule R315-7 or R315-8.

(b) Condition of units. Containers and aboveground tanks used to store used oil at generator facilities shall be:

(1) In good condition, with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects or deterioration; and

(2) Not leaking (no visible leaks).

(c) Labels.

(1) Containers and aboveground tanks used to store used oil at generator facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil".

(2) Fill pipes used to transfer used oil into underground storage tanks at generator facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(d) Response to releases. Upon detection of a release of used oil to the environment not subject to the requirements of Section R311-202-1, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 280, Subpart F, a generator shall comply with Section R315-15-9.

#### 2.4 ON-SITE BURNING

Generators may burn used oil in used oil-fired space heaters without a permit provided that:

(a) The heater burns only used oil that the owner or operator generates;

(b) The heater is designed to have a maximum capacity of not more than 0.5 million Btu per hour;

(c) The combustion gases from the heater are vented to the ambient air;

(d) If registered as a Used Oil Collection Center as authorized in Section R315-15-3, the generator may burn used oil received from household do-it-yourselfer generators or farmers described in Subsection R315-15-2.1(a)(4); and

(e) The used oil is being legitimately recycled to utilize its energy content.

#### 2.5 OFF-SITE SHIPMENTS

Except as provided in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, generators shall ensure that their used oil is transported only by transporters who have obtained EPA identification numbers.

(a) Self-transportation of small amounts to approved collection centers. Generators may transport, without an EPA identification number, used oil that is generated at the generator's site and used oil collected from household do-it-yourselfers to a used oil collection center provided that:

(1) The generator transports the used oil in a vehicle owned by the generator or owned by an employee of the generator;

(2) The generator transports no more than 55 gallons of used oil at any time; and

(3) The generator transports the used oil to a used oil collection center that is registered or permitted to manage used oil.

(b) Self-transportation of small amounts to aggregation points owned by the generator. Generators may transport, without an EPA identification number, used oil that is generated at the generator's site to an aggregation point provided that:

(1) The generator transports the used oil in a vehicle owned by the generator or owned by an employee of the generator;

(2) The generator transports no more than 55 gallons of used oil at any time; and

(3) The generator transports the used oil to an aggregation point that is owned and/or operated by the same generator.

(c) Tolling arrangements. Used oil generators may arrange for used oil to be transported by a transporter without an EPA identification number if the used oil is reclaimed under a contractual agreement pursuant to which reclaimed oil is returned by the processor/re-refiner to the generator for use as a lubricant, cutting oil, or coolant. The contract, known as a "tolling arrangement," shall indicate:

(1) The type of used oil and the frequency of shipments;

(2) That the vehicle used to transport the used oil to the processing/re-refining facility and to deliver recycled used oil back to the generator is owned and operated by the used oil processor/re-refiner; and

(3) That reclaimed oil will be returned to the generator.

#### **R315-15-3. Standards for Used Oil Collection Centers and Aggregation Points.**

##### **3.1 DO-IT-YOURSELFER USED OIL COLLECTION CENTERS**

(a) Applicability. This section applies to owners or operators of all do-it-yourselfer (DIYer) used oil collection centers. A DIYer used oil collection center is any site or facility that accepts/aggregates and stores used oil collected only from household do-it-yourselfers.

(b) DIYer used oil collection center requirements. Owners or operators of all DIYer used oil collection centers shall comply with the generator standards in Section R315-15-2 and the record keeping requirements of Subsections R315-15-3.2(b)(3)(i) through (iv).

##### **3.2 GENERATOR USED OIL COLLECTION CENTERS**

(a) Applicability. This section applies to owners or operators of generator used oil collection centers. A generator used oil collection center is any site or facility that accepts/aggregates and stores used oil collected from used oil generators regulated under Section R315-15-2 who bring used oil to the collection center in shipments of no more than 55 gallons under the provisions of Subsection R315-15-2.5(a). Used generator oil collection centers may also accept used oil from household do-it-yourselfers and farmers described in Subsection R315-15-2.1(a)(4), if registered to do so.

(b) Generator used oil collection center requirements. Owners or operators of all generator used oil collection centers shall:

(1) Comply with the generator standards in Section R315-15-2;

(2) Be registered with the Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste to manage used oil; and

(3) Keep records of used oil received from off-site sources and picked up/transported from the collection center. This does not include used oil generated on-site from maintenance and servicing operations. These records shall be kept for a minimum of three years and shall contain the following information:

(i) Name and address of generator; or if unavailable, a written description of how the used oil was received.

(ii) Quantity of used oil received;

(iii) Date the used oil is received; and

(iv) Volumes of used oil picked up by a permitted transporter and the transporter's name and federal EPA identification number.

##### **3.3 USED OIL AGGREGATION POINTS OWNED BY THE GENERATOR**

(a) Applicability. This section applies to owners or operators of all used oil aggregation points. A used oil aggregation point is any site or facility that accepts, aggregates, and/or stores used oil collected only from other used oil generation sites owned or operated by the owner or operator of the aggregation point, from which used oil is transported to the aggregation point in shipments of no more than 55 gallons under the provisions of Subsection R315-15-2.5(b). Used oil aggregation points may also accept used oil from household do-it-yourselfers as long as they register as do-it-yourselfer collection centers, as described in Section R315-15-13.1, and comply with do-it-yourselfer collection center standards in Section R315-15-3.1. Used oil aggregation points that accept used oil from other generators must register as collection centers, as described in Section R315-15-13.2, and comply with collection center standards in Section R315-15-3.2.

(b) Used oil aggregation point requirements. Owners or operators of all used oil aggregation points shall comply with the generator standards in Section R315-15-2.

#### **R315-15-4. Standards for Used Oil Transporter and Transfer Facilities.**

##### **4.1 APPLICABILITY**

(a) General. Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section, Section R315-15-4 applies to all used oil transporters. Used oil transporters are persons who transport used oil, persons who collect used oil from more than one generator and transport the collected oil, and owners and operators of used oil transfer facilities. Except as provided by Subsection R315-15-13.4(f), used oil transporters or operators of used oil transfer facilities shall obtain a permit from the Executive Secretary prior to accepting any used oil for transportation or transfer. The application for a permit shall include the information required by Section R315-15-13.4.

(1) Section R315-15-4 does not apply to on-site transportation.



(2) Section R315-15-4 does not apply to generators who transport shipments of used oil totalling 55 gallons or less from the generator to a used oil collection center as specified in Subsection R315-15-2.5(a).

(3) Section R315-15-4 does not apply to generators who transport shipments of used oil totalling 55 gallons or less from the generator to a used oil aggregation point owned or operated by the same generator as specified in Subsection R315-15-2.5(b).

(4) Section R315-15-4 does not apply to transportation of used oil from household do-it-yourselfers to a regulated used oil generator, collection center, aggregation point, processor/refiner, or burner subject to the requirements of Rule R315-15. Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this section, Section R315-15-4 does, however, apply to transportation of collected household do-it-yourselfer used oil from regulated used oil generators, collection centers, aggregation points, or other facilities where household do-it-yourselfer used oil is collected.

(b) Imports and exports. Transporters who import used oil from abroad or export used oil outside of the United States are subject to the requirements of Section R315-15-4 from the time the used oil enters and until the time it exits Utah.

(c) Trucks used to transport hazardous waste. Unless trucks previously used to transport hazardous waste are emptied as described in Section R315-2-7 prior to transporting used oil, the used oil is considered to have been mixed with the hazardous waste and shall be managed as hazardous waste unless, under the provisions of Subsection R315-15-1.1(b), the hazardous waste/used oil mixture is determined not to be hazardous waste.

(d) Other applicable provisions. Used oil transporters who conduct the following activities are also subject to other applicable provisions of Rule R315-15 as indicated in paragraphs (d)(1) through (5) of this section:

(1) Transporters who generate used oil shall also comply with Section R315-15-2;

(2) Transporters who process or re-refine used oil, except as provided in Section R315-15-4.2, shall also comply with Section R315-15-5;

(3) Transporters who burn off-specification used oil for energy recovery shall also comply with Section R315-15-6;

(4) Transporters who direct shipments of off-specification used oil from their facility to a used oil burner or first claim that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in Section R315-15-1.2 shall also comply with Section R315-15-7; and

(5) Transporters who dispose of used oil shall also comply with Section R315-15-8.

#### 4.2 RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSPORTERS WHO ARE NOT ALSO PROCESSORS OR RE-REFINERS

(a) Used oil transporters may consolidate or aggregate loads of used oil for purposes of transportation. However, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, used oil transporters may not process used oil unless they also comply with the requirements for processors/re-refiners in Section R315-15-5.

(b) Transporters may conduct incidental processing operations that occur in the normal course of used oil transportation, e.g., settling and water separation, but that are not designed to produce, or make more amenable for production of, used oil derived products unless they also comply with the processor/re-refiner requirements in Section R315-15-5.

(c) Transporters of used oil that is removed from oil bearing electrical transformers and turbines and filtered by the transporter or at a transfer facility prior to being returned to its original use are not subject to the processor/re-refiner requirements in Section R315-15-5.

#### 4.3 NOTIFICATION

(a) Identification numbers. Used oil transporters who have not previously complied with the notification requirements of RCRA section 3010 shall comply with these requirements and obtain an EPA identification number.

(b) Mechanics of notification. A used oil transporter who has not received an EPA identification number may obtain one by notifying the Executive Secretary of his used oil activity by submitting either:

(1) A completed EPA Form 8700-12. To obtain EPA Form 8700-12 call Utah Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste at 801-538-6170; or

(2) A letter to the Division requesting an EPA identification number. The letter shall include the following information:

(i) Transporter company name;

(ii) Owner of the transporter company;

(iii) Mailing address for the transporter;

(iv) Name and telephone number for the transporter point of contact;

(v) Type of transport activity, i.e., transport only, transport and transfer facility, transfer facility only;

(vi) Location of all transfer facilities at which used oil is stored; and

(vii) Name and telephone number for a contact at each transfer facility.

#### 4.4 USED OIL TRANSPORTATION

(a) Deliveries. A used oil transporter shall deliver all used oil received to:

(1) Another used oil transporter, provided that the transporter has obtained an EPA identification number;

(2) A used oil processing/re-refining facility which has obtained an EPA identification number;

(3) An off-specification used oil burner facility which has obtained an EPA identification number; or

(4) An on-specification used oil burner facility.

(b) DOT Requirements. Used oil transporters shall comply with all applicable requirements under the U.S. Department of Transportation regulations in 49 CFR 171 through 180. Persons transporting used oil that meets the definition of a hazardous material in 49 CFR 171.8 shall comply with all applicable regulations in 49 CFR 171 through 180.

(c) Used oil discharges. In the event of a used oil discharge, a transporter shall comply with Section R315-15-9.

#### 4.5 REBUTTABLE PRESUMPTION FOR USED OIL

(a) To ensure that used oil is not a hazardous waste under the rebuttable presumption of Subsection R315-15-1.1(b)(1)(ii), the used oil transporter shall determine whether the total halogen content of used oil being transported or stored at a transfer facility is above or below 1,000 ppm.

(b) The transporter shall make this determination by:

(1) Testing the used oil; or

(2) Applying knowledge of the halogen content of the used oil in light of the materials or processes used.

(c) If the used oil contains greater than or equal to 1,000 ppm total halogens, it is presumed to be a hazardous waste because it has been mixed with halogenated hazardous waste listed in Section R315-2-10. The owner or operator may rebut the presumption by demonstrating that the used oil does not contain hazardous waste, for example, by using an analytical method from SW-846, Edition III, to show that the used oil does not contain significant concentrations of halogenated hazardous constituents listed in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261 Appendix VIII. SW-846, Edition III, is available for review during normal business hours at the Utah Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste office, located at 288 North 1460 West, Salt Lake City, Utah. To schedule an appointment, call 801-538-6170.

(1) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to metalworking oils/fluids containing chlorinated paraffins, if they

are processed, through a tolling arrangement as described in Subsection R315-15-2.5(c), to reclaim metalworking oils/fluids. The presumption does apply to metalworking oils/fluids if such oils/fluids are recycled in any other manner, or disposed.

(2) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to used oils contaminated with chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) removed from refrigeration units if the CFCs are destined for reclamation. The rebuttable presumption does apply to used oils contaminated with CFCs that have been mixed with used oil from sources other than refrigeration units.

(d) Record retention. Records of analyses conducted or information used to comply with paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section shall be maintained by the transporter for at least three years.

#### 4.6 USED OIL STORAGE AT TRANSFER FACILITIES

Used oil transporters are subject to all applicable Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures, 40 CFR 112, in addition to the requirements of Section R315-15-4. Used oil transporters are also subject to the standards of Title R311, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 280, for used oil stored in underground tanks whether or not the used oil exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste, in addition to the requirements of Section R315-15-4.

(a) Applicability. This section applies to used oil transfer facilities. Used oil transfer facilities are transportation related facilities including loading docks, parking areas, storage areas, and other areas where shipments of used oil are held for more than 24 hours during the normal course of transportation and not longer than 35 days. Transfer facilities that store used oil for more than 35 days are subject to the processor/re-refiner requirements as found in Section R315-15-5.

(b) Storage units. Owners or operators of used oil transfer facilities may not store used oil in units other than tanks, containers, or units subject to regulation under Rule R315-7 or R315-8.

(c) Condition of units. Containers and aboveground tanks used to store used oil at transfer facilities shall be:

(1) In good condition, with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects, or deterioration; and

(2) Not leaking (no visible leaks).

(d) Secondary containment. Containers, existing aboveground tanks, and new aboveground tanks used to store used oil at transfer facilities shall be equipped with a secondary containment system.

(1) The secondary containment system shall consist of, at a minimum:

(i) Dikes, berms, or retaining walls; and

(ii) A floor. The floor shall cover the entire area within the dikes, berms, or retaining walls except areas where existing portions of existing aboveground tanks meet the ground.

(2) The entire containment system, including walls and floors, shall be sufficiently impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the containment system from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater, or surface water.

(e) Labels.

(1) Containers and aboveground tanks used to store used oil at transfer facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(2) Fill pipes used to transfer used oil into underground storage tanks at transfer facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(f) Response to releases. Upon detection of a release of used oil to the environment not subject to the requirements of Section R311-202-1, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 280, Subpart F, the owner/operator of a transfer facility shall comply with Section R315-15-9.

#### 4.7 TRACKING

(a) Acceptance. Used oil transporters shall keep a record of each used oil shipment accepted for transport. Records for

each shipment shall include:

(1) The name and address of the generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner who provided the used oil for transport;

(2) The EPA identification number, if applicable, of the generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner who provided the used oil for transport;

(3) The quantity of used oil accepted;

(4) The date of acceptance; and

(5)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(5)(ii) of this section, the signature, dated upon receipt of the used oil, of a representative of the generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner who provided the used oil for transport.

(ii) Intermediate rail transporters are not required to sign the record of acceptance.

(b) Deliveries. Used oil transporters shall keep a record of each shipment of used oil that is delivered to another used oil transporter, or to a used oil burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility. Records of each delivery shall include:

(1) The name and address of the receiving facility or transporter;

(2) The EPA identification number of the receiving facility or transporter;

(3) The quantity of used oil delivered;

(4) The date of delivery; and

(5) (i) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(5)(ii) of this section, the signature, dated upon receipt of the used oil, of a representative of the receiving facility or transporter.

(ii) Intermediate rail transporters are not required to sign the record of delivery.

(c) Exports of used oil. Used oil transporters shall maintain the records described in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(4) of this section for each shipment of used oil exported to any foreign country.

(d) Record retention. The records described in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section shall be maintained for at least three years.

(e) Reporting. A used oil transporter/transfer facility shall report annually to the Executive Secretary by March 1 of each year. The report shall be consistent with the requirements of Subsection R315-15-13.4(d).

#### 4.8 MANAGEMENT OF RESIDUES

Transporters who generate residues from the storage or transport of used oil shall manage the residues as specified in Subsection R315-15-1.1(e).

### R315-15-5. Standards for Used Oil Processors and Re-Refiners.

#### 5.1 APPLICABILITY

(a) The requirements of Section R315-15-5 apply to owners and operators of facilities that process used oil. Processing means chemical or physical operations designed to produce from used oil, or to make used oil more amenable for production of, fuel oils, lubricants, or other used oil-derived products. Processing includes: blending used oil with virgin petroleum products, blending used oils to meet the fuel specification, filtration, simple distillation, chemical or physical separation and re-refining. The requirements of Section R315-15-5 do not apply to:

(1) Transporters that conduct incidental processing operations that occur during the normal course of transportation as provided in Section R315-15-4.2; or

(2) Burners that conduct incidental processing operations that occur during the normal course of used oil management prior to burning as provided in Subsection R315-15-6.2(b).

(b) Other applicable provisions. Used oil processors/re-refiners who conduct the following activities are also subject to the requirements of other applicable provisions of Rule R315-15 as indicated in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(5) of this section.

(1) Processors/re-refiners who generate used oil shall also

comply with Section R315-15-2.

(2) Processors/re-refiners who transport used oil shall also comply with Section R315-15-4.

(3) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3)(i) and (b)(3)(ii) of this section, processors/re-refiners who burn off-specification used oil for energy recovery shall also comply with Section R315-15-6. Processor/re-refiners burning used oil for energy recovery under the following conditions are not subject to Section R315-15-6:

(i) The used oil is burned in an on-site space heater that meets the requirements of Section R315-15-2.4; or

(ii) The used oil is burned for purposes of processing used oil, which is considered burning incidentally to used oil processing.

(4) Processors/re-refiners who direct shipments of off-specification used oil from their facility to a used oil burner or first claim that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in Section R315-15-1.2 shall also comply with Section R315-15-7.

(5) Processors/re-refiners who dispose of used oil shall also comply with Section R315-15-8.

(c) Processors/re-refiners shall obtain a permit from the Executive Secretary prior to processing or re-refining used oil. An application for a permit shall contain the information required by Section R315-15-13.5.

## 5.2 NOTIFICATION

(a) Identification numbers. Used oil processors/re-refiners who have not previously complied with the notification requirements of RCRA section 3010 shall comply with these requirements and obtain an EPA identification number.

(b) Mechanics of notification. A used oil processor or re-refiner who has not received an EPA identification number may obtain one by notifying the Executive Secretary of their used oil activity by submitting either:

(1) A completed EPA Form 8700-12. To obtain EPA Form 8700-12 call Utah Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste at 801-538-6170; or

(2) A letter to the Division requesting an EPA identification number. The letter shall include the following information:

(i) Processor or re-refiner company name;

(ii) Owner of the processor or re-refiner company;

(iii) Mailing address for the processor or re-refiner;

(iv) Name and telephone number for the processor or re-refiner point of contact;

(v) Type of used oil activity, i.e., process only, process and re-refine;

(vi) Location of the processor or re-refiner facility.

## 5.3 GENERAL FACILITY STANDARDS

(a) Preparedness and prevention. Owners and operators of used oil processor/re-refiner facilities shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) Maintenance and operation of facility. Facilities shall be maintained and operated to minimize the possibility of a fire, explosion, or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden release of used oil to air, soil, or surface water which could threaten human health or the environment.

(2) Required equipment. Unless none of the hazards posed by used oil handled at the facility could require a particular kind of equipment specified in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (iv) of this section, all facilities shall be equipped with the following:

(i) An internal communications or alarm system capable of providing immediate emergency instruction, voice or signal, to facility personnel;

(ii) A device, such as a telephone, immediately available at the scene of operations, or a hand-held two-way radio, capable of summoning emergency assistance from local police departments, fire departments, or State or local emergency response teams;

(iii) Portable fire extinguishers, fire control equipment, including special extinguishing equipment, such as that using foam, inert gas, or dry chemicals, spill control equipment, and decontamination equipment; and

(iv) Water at adequate volume and pressure to supply water hose streams, or foam producing equipment, or automatic sprinklers, or water spray systems.

(3) Testing and maintenance of equipment. All facility communications or alarm systems, fire protection equipment, spill control equipment, and decontamination equipment, where required, shall be tested and maintained as necessary to assure its proper operation in time of emergency.

(4) Access to communications or alarm system.

(i) Whenever used oil is being poured, mixed, spread, or otherwise handled, all personnel involved in the operation shall have immediate access to an internal alarm or emergency communication device, either directly or through visual or voice contact with another employee, unless such a device is not required in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(ii) If there is ever just one employee on the premises while the facility is operating, the employee shall have immediate access to a device, such as a telephone, immediately available at the scene of operation, or a hand-held two-way radio, capable of summoning external emergency assistance, unless such a device is not required in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(5) Required aisle space. The owner or operator shall maintain aisle space to allow the unobstructed movement of personnel, fire protection equipment, spill control equipment, and decontamination equipment to any area of facility operation in an emergency, unless aisle space is not needed for any of these purposes.

(6) Arrangements with local authorities.

(i) The owner or operator shall attempt to make the following arrangements, as appropriate for the type of used oil handled at the facility and the potential need for the services of these organizations:

(A) Arrangements to familiarize police, fire departments, and emergency response teams with the layout of the facility, properties of used oil handled at the facility and associated hazards, places where facility personnel would normally be working, entrances to roads inside the facility, and possible evacuation routes;

(B) Where more than one police and fire department might respond to an emergency, agreements designating primary emergency authority to a specific police and a specific fire department, and agreements with any others to provide support to the primary emergency authority;

(C) Agreements with State emergency response teams, emergency response contractors, and equipment suppliers; and

(D) Arrangements to familiarize local hospitals with the properties of used oil handled at the facility and the types of injuries or illnesses which could result from fires, explosions, or releases at the facility.

(ii) Where State or local authorities decline to enter into such arrangements, the owner or operator shall document the refusal in the operating record.

(b) Contingency plan and emergency procedures. Owners and operators of used oil processors and re-refiners facilities shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) Purpose and implementation of contingency plan.

(i) Each owner or operator shall have a contingency plan for the facility. The contingency plan shall be designed to minimize hazards to human health or the environment from fires, explosions, or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden release of used oil to air, soil, or surface water.

(ii) The provisions of the plan shall be carried out immediately whenever there is a fire, explosion, or release of used oil which could threaten human health or the environment.

## (2) Content of contingency plan.

(i) The contingency plan shall describe the actions facility personnel shall take to comply with paragraphs (b)(1) and (6) of this section in response to fires, explosions, or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden release of used oil to air, soil, or surface water at the facility.

(ii) If the owner or operator has already prepared a Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures (SPCC) Plan in accordance with 40 CFR 112 or some other emergency or contingency plan, the owner or operator need only amend that plan to incorporate used oil management provisions necessary to comply with the requirements of R315-15.

(iii) The plan shall describe arrangements agreed to by local police departments, fire departments, hospitals, contractors, and State and local emergency response teams to coordinate emergency services, pursuant to paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(iv) The plan shall list names, addresses, and phone numbers, office and home, of all persons qualified to act as emergency coordinator. This list shall be kept up to date. Where more than one person is listed, one shall be named as primary emergency coordinator and others shall be listed in the order in which they will assume responsibility as alternates. See also paragraph (b)(5) of this section.

(v) The plan shall include a list of all emergency equipment at the facility, such as fire extinguishing systems, spill control equipment, communications and alarm systems, internal and external, and decontamination equipment, where this equipment is required. This list shall be kept up to date. In addition, the plan shall include the location and a physical description of each item on the list, and a brief outline of its capabilities.

(vi) The plan shall include an evacuation plan for facility personnel where there is a possibility that evacuation could be necessary. This plan shall describe signal(s) to be used to begin evacuation, evacuation routes, and alternate evacuation routes, in cases where the primary routes could be blocked by releases of used oil or fires.

(3) Copies of contingency plan. A copy of the contingency plan and all revisions to the plan shall be:

(i) Maintained at the facility; and

(ii) Submitted to all local police departments, fire departments, hospitals, and State and local emergency response teams that may be called upon to provide emergency services.

(4) Amendment of contingency plan. The contingency plan shall be reviewed, and immediately amended, if necessary, whenever:

(i) Applicable regulations are revised;

(ii) The plan fails in an emergency;

(iii) The facility changes its design, construction, operation, maintenance, or other circumstances in a way that materially increases the potential for fires, explosions, or releases of used oil, or changes the response necessary in an emergency;

(iv) The list of emergency coordinators changes; or

(v) The list of emergency equipment changes.

(5) Emergency coordinator. At all times, there shall be at least one employee either on the facility premises or on call, i.e., available to respond to an emergency by reaching the facility within a short period of time, with the responsibility for coordinating all emergency response measures. This emergency coordinator shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the facility's contingency plan, all operations and activities at the facility, the location and characteristic of used oil handled, the location of all records within the facility, and facility layout. In addition, this person shall have the authority to commit the resources needed to carry out the contingency plan.

(6) Emergency procedures.

(i) Whenever there is an imminent or actual emergency

situation, the emergency coordinator, or the designee when the emergency coordinator is on call, shall immediately:

(A) Activate internal facility alarms or communication systems, where applicable, to notify all facility personnel; and

(B) Notify appropriate State or local agencies with designated response roles if their help is needed.

(ii) Whenever there is a release, fire, or explosion, the emergency coordinator shall immediately identify the character, exact source, amount, and areal extent of any released materials. He may do this by observation or review of facility records of manifests and, if necessary, by chemical analysis.

(iii) Concurrently, the emergency coordinator shall assess possible hazards to human health or the environment that may result from the release, fire, or explosion. This assessment shall consider both direct and indirect effects of the release, fire, or explosion, e.g., the effects of any toxic, irritating, or asphyxiating gases that are generated, or the effects of any hazardous surface water run-offs from water or chemical agents used to control fire and heat-induced explosions.

(iv) If the emergency coordinator determines that the facility has had a release, fire, or explosion which could threaten human health, or the environment, outside the facility, he shall report his findings as follows:

(A) If his assessment indicated that evacuation of local areas may be advisable, he shall immediately notify appropriate local authorities. He shall be available to help appropriate officials decide whether local areas should be evacuated; and

(B) He shall implement the actions as required in Section R315-15-9.

(v) During an emergency, the emergency coordinator shall take all reasonable measures necessary to ensure that fires, explosions, and releases do not occur, recur, or spread to other used oil or hazardous waste at the facility. These measures shall include, where applicable, stopping processes and operation, collecting and containing released used oil, and removing or isolating containers.

(vi) If the facility stops operation in response to a fire, explosion, or release, the emergency coordinator shall monitor for leaks, pressure buildup, gas generation, or ruptures in valves, pipes, or other equipment, wherever this is appropriate.

(vii) Immediately after an emergency, the emergency coordinator shall provide for recycling, storing, or disposing of recovered used oil, contaminated soil or surface water, or any other material that results from a release, fire, or explosion at the facility.

(viii) The emergency coordinator shall ensure that, in the affected area(s) of the facility:

(A) No waste or used oil that may be incompatible with the released material is recycled, treated, stored, or disposed of until cleanup procedures are completed; and

(B) All emergency equipment listed in the contingency plan is cleaned and fit for its intended use before operations are resumed.

(C) The owner or operator shall notify the Executive Secretary, and appropriate local authorities that the facility is in compliance with paragraphs (b)(6)(viii)(A) and (B) of this section before operations are resumed in the affected area(s) of the facility.

(ix) The owner or operator shall note in the operating record the time, date, and details of any incident that requires implementing the contingency plan. Within 15 days after the incident, he shall submit a written report on the incident to the Executive Secretary. The report shall include:

(A) Name, address, and telephone number of the owner or operator;

(B) Name, address, and telephone number of the facility;

(C) Date, time, and type of incident, e.g., fire, explosion;

(D) Name and quantity of material(s) involved;

(E) The extent of injuries, if any;

(F) An assessment of actual or potential hazards to human health or the environment, where this is applicable; and

(G) Estimated quantity and disposition of recovered material that resulted from the incident.

#### 5.4 REBUTTABLE PRESUMPTION FOR USED OIL

(a) To ensure that used oil managed at a processing/re-refining facility is not hazardous waste under the rebuttable presumption of Subsection R315-15-1.1(b)(1)(ii), the owner or operator of a used oil processing/re-refining facility shall determine whether the total halogen content of used oil managed at the facility is above or below 1,000 ppm.

(b) The owner or operator shall make this determination by:

- (1) Testing the used oil; or
- (2) Applying knowledge of the halogen content of the used oil in light of the materials or processes used.

(c) If the used oil contains greater than or equal to 1,000 ppm total halogens, it is presumed to be a hazardous waste because it has been mixed with halogenated hazardous waste listed in Section R315-2-10. The owner or operator may rebut the presumption by demonstrating that the used oil does not contain hazardous waste, for example, by using an analytical method from SW-846, Edition III, to show that the used oil does not contain significant concentrations of halogenated hazardous constituents listed in Section R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261 Appendix VIII. SW-846, Edition III, is available for review during normal business hours at the Utah Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste office, located at 288 North 1460 West, Salt Lake City, Utah. To schedule an appointment, call 801-538-6170.

(1) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to metalworking oils/fluids containing chlorinated paraffins, if they are processed, through a tolling agreement, to reclaim metalworking oils/fluids. The presumption does apply to metalworking oils/fluids if such oils/fluids are recycled in any other manner, or disposed.

(2) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to used oils contaminated with chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) removed from refrigeration units where the CFCs are destined for reclamation. The rebuttable presumption does apply to used oils contaminated with CFCs that have been mixed with used oil from sources other than refrigeration units.

#### 5.5 USED OIL MANAGEMENT

Used oil processor/re-refiners are subject to all applicable Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures, 40 CFR 112, in addition to the requirements of Section R315-15-5. Used oil processors/re-refiners are also subject to the standards and requirements of Rules R311-200 through R311-209, Underground Storage Tanks, for used oil stored in underground tanks whether or not the used oil exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste, in addition to the requirements of Section R315-15-5.

(a) Management units. Used oil processors/re-refiners may not store used oil in units other than tanks, containers, or units subject to regulation under Rule R315-7 or R315-8.

(b) Condition of units. Containers and aboveground tanks used to store or process used oil at processing and re-refining facilities shall be:

- (1) In good condition, with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects, or deterioration; and
- (2) Not leaking (no visible leaks).

(c) Secondary containment. Containers, existing aboveground tanks, and new aboveground tanks used to store or process used oil at processing and re-refining facilities shall be equipped with a secondary containment system.

(1) The secondary containment system shall consist of, at a minimum:

- (i) Dikes, berms, or retaining walls; and
- (ii) A floor. The floor shall cover the entire area within the

dike, berm, or retaining wall, except areas where existing portions of existing aboveground tanks meet the ground.

(2) The entire containment system, including walls and floors, shall be sufficiently impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the containment system from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater, or surface water.

(d) Labels.

(1) Containers and aboveground tanks used to store or process used oil at processing and re-refining facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(2) Fill pipes used to transfer used oil into underground storage tanks at processing and re-refining facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(e) Response to releases. Upon detection of a release of used oil to the environment not subject to the requirements of Section R311-202-1, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 280, Subpart F, an owner/operator shall comply with Section R315-15-9.

(f) Closure.

(1) Aboveground tanks. Owners and operators who store or process used oil in aboveground tanks shall comply with the following requirements:

(i) At closure of a tank system, the owner or operator shall remove or decontaminate used oil residues in tanks, contaminated containment system components, contaminated soils, and structures and equipment contaminated with used oil, and manage them as hazardous waste, unless the materials are not hazardous waste under this chapter. Nonhazardous solid waste, must be managed in accordance with Section R315-301-4.

(ii) If the owner or operator demonstrates that not all contaminated soils can be practicably removed or decontaminated as required in paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this section, then the owner or operator shall close the tank system and perform post-closure care in accordance with the closure and post-closure care requirements that apply to hazardous waste landfills, Section R315-7-21.4.

(2) Containers. Owners and operators who store used oil in containers shall comply with the following requirements:

(i) At closure, containers holding used oils or residues of used oil shall be removed from the site;

(ii) The owner or operator shall remove or decontaminate used oil residues, contaminated containment system components, contaminated soils, and structures and equipment contaminated with used oil, and manage them as hazardous waste, unless the materials are not hazardous waste under Rule R315-2.

#### 5.6 ANALYSIS PLAN

Owners or operators of used oil processing and re-refining facilities shall develop and follow a written analysis plan describing the procedures that will be used to comply with the analysis requirements of Section R315-15-5.4 and, if applicable, the marketer requirements in Section R315-15-7.3. The owner or operator shall keep the plan at the facility.

(a) Rebuttable presumption for used oil in Section R315-15-5.4. At a minimum, the plan shall specify the following:

(1) Whether sample analyses or knowledge of the halogen content of the used oil will be used to make this determination.

(2) If sample analyses are used to make this determination:

(i) The sampling method used to obtain representative samples to be analyzed. A representative sample may be obtained using either:

(A) One of the sampling methods in Section R315-50-6, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix I; or

(B) A method shown to be equivalent under Section R315-2-15;

(ii) The frequency of sampling to be performed, and whether the analysis will be performed on-site or off-site; and

(iii) The methods used to analyze used oil for the

parameters specified in Section R315-15-5.4; and

(3) The type of information that will be used to determine the halogen content of the used oil.

(b) On-specification used oil fuel in Section R315-15-7.3. At a minimum, the plan shall specify the following if Section R315-15-7.3 is applicable:

(1) Whether sample analyses or other information will be used to make this determination;

(2) If sample analyses are used to make this determination:

(i) The sampling method used to obtain representative samples to be analyzed. A representative sample may be obtained using either:

(A) One of the sampling methods in Section R315-50-6, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix I; or

(B) A method shown to be equivalent under Section R315-2-15;

(ii) Whether used oil will be sampled and analyzed prior to or after any processing/re-refining;

(iii) The frequency of sampling to be performed, and whether the analysis will be performed on-site or off-site; and

(iv) The methods used to analyze used oil for the parameters specified in Section R315-15-7.3.

(3) The type of information that will be used to make the on-specification used oil fuel determination.

#### 5.7 TRACKING

(a) Acceptance. Used oil processors/re-refiners shall keep a record of each used oil shipment accepted for processing/re-refining. These records may take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading, or other shipping documents. Records for each shipment shall include the following information:

(1) The name and address of the transporter who delivered the used oil to the processor/re-refiner;

(2) The name and address of the generator or processor/re-refiner from whom the used oil was sent for processing/re-refining;

(3) The EPA identification number of the transporter who delivered the used oil to the processor/re-refiner;

(4) The EPA identification number, if applicable, of the generator or processor/re-refiner from whom the used oil was sent for processing/re-refining;

(5) The quantity of used oil accepted; and

(6) The date of acceptance.

(b) Delivery. Used oil processor/re-refiners shall keep a record of each shipment of used oil that is shipped to a used oil burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility. These records may take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading, or other shipping documents. Records for each shipment shall include the following information:

(1) The name and address of the transporter who delivers the used oil to the burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility;

(2) The name and address of the burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility which will receive the used oil;

(3) The EPA identification number of the transporter who delivers the used oil to the burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility;

(4) The EPA identification number of the burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility which will receive the used oil;

(5) The quantity of used oil shipped; and

(6) The date of shipment.

(c) Record retention. The records described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be maintained for at least three years.

#### 5.8 OPERATING RECORD AND REPORTING

(a) Operating record.

(1) The owner or operator shall keep a written operating record at the facility.

(2) The following information shall be recorded, as it

becomes available, and maintained in the operating record until closure of the facility:

(i) Records and results of used oil analyses performed as described in the analysis plan required under R315-15-5.6;

(ii) Summary reports and details of all incidents that require implementation of the contingency plan as specified in Subsection R315-15-5.3(b); and

(iii) Records detailing the mass balance of wastewater entering and leaving the facility. This includes wastewater discharge records. This does not include water used in non-contact cooling processes.

(b) Reporting. A used oil processor/re-refiner shall report annually to the Executive Secretary by March 1 of each year. The report shall be consistent with the requirements of Subsection R315-15-13.5(d).

#### 5.9 OFF-SITE SHIPMENTS OF USED OIL

Used oil processors/re-refiners who initiate shipments of used oil off-site shall ship the used oil using a used oil transporter who has obtained an EPA identification number.

#### 5.10 MANAGEMENT OF RESIDUES

Owners and operators who generate residues from the storage, processing, or re-refining of used oil shall manage the residues as specified in Subsection R315-15-1.1(e).

### R315-15-6. Standards for Used Oil Burners Who Burn Used Oil for Energy Recovery.

#### 6.1 APPLICABILITY

(a) General. The requirements of Section R315-15-6 apply to used oil burners except as specified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this section. An off-specification used oil burner is a facility where used oil not meeting the specification requirements in Section R315-15-1.2 is burned for energy recovery in devices identified in Subsection R315-15-6.2(a). Facilities burning used oil for energy recovery under the following conditions are not subject to Section R315-15-6:

(1) The used oil is burned by the generator in an on-site space heater under the provisions of Section R315-15-2.4;

(2) The used oil is burned by a processor/re-refiner for purposes of processing used oil, which is considered burning incidentally to used oil processing; or

(3) The used oil burned by the facility is obtained from a registered marketer who claims the oil meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in Section R315-15-1.2 and who delivers the oil in the manner set forth in Subsection R315-15-7.5(b).

(b) Other applicable provisions. Used oil burners who conduct the following activities are also subject to the requirements of other applicable provisions of Rule R315-15 as indicated below.

(1) Burners who generate used oil shall also comply with Section R315-15-2;

(2) Burners who transport used oil shall also comply with Section R315-15-4;

(3) Except as provided in Subsection R315-15-6.2(b)(2), burners who process or re-refine used oil shall also comply with Section R315-15-5;

(4) Burners who direct shipments of off-specification used oil from their facility to an off-specification used oil burner or first claim that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in Section R315-15-1.2 shall also comply with Sections R315-15-7 and R315-15-13.7;

(5) Burners who dispose of used oil shall comply with Section R315-15-8; and

(6) Burners who collect used oil must also comply with the collection center requirements in Section R315-15-3. Burners who burn used oil collected from other generators must become marketers and comply with the provisions of Section R315-15-7. Burners who collect and burn used oil that does not fall into the categories of "do-it-yourself" or farmer-generated

used oil as described in Subsections R315-15-2.1(a)(1) and (4), must also become marketers and comply with the provisions of Section R315-15-7.

(c) Specification fuel. Persons burning used oil that meets the used oil fuel specifications of Section R315-15-1.2 under the conditions described in Subsections R315-15-6.1(a)(1) through (3) are not subject to Section R315-15-6, provided that the burner complies with the requirements of Section R315-15-7 and Subsection R315-15-13.6(a).

#### 6.2 RESTRICTIONS ON BURNING

(a) Off-specification used oil fuel may be burned for energy recovery in only the following devices:

(1) Industrial furnaces identified in Section R315-1-1, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10;

(2) Boilers, as defined in Section R315-1-1, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10, that are identified as follows:

(i) Industrial boilers located on the site of a facility engaged in a manufacturing process where substances are transformed into new products, including the component parts of products, by mechanical or chemical processes;

(ii) Utility boilers used to produce electric power, steam, heated or cooled air, or other gases or fluids for sale;

(iii) Used oil-fired space heaters provided that the burner meets the provisions of Section R315-15-2.4; or

(3) Hazardous waste incinerators subject to regulation under Section R315-7-22 or R315-8-15.

(b)(1) With the following exception, off-specification used oil burners may not process used oil unless they also comply with the requirements of Section R315-15-5.

(2) Off-specification used oil burners may aggregate off-specification used oil with virgin oil or on-specification used oil for purposes of burning, but may not aggregate for purposes of producing on-specification used oil without also complying with the processor/re-refiner requirements in Section R315-15-5.

#### 6.3 NOTIFICATION

(a) Identification numbers. Off-specification used oil burners which have not previously complied with the notification requirements of RCRA section 3010 shall comply with these requirements and obtain an EPA identification number.

(b) Mechanics of notification. An off-specification used oil burner who has not received an EPA identification number may obtain one by notifying the Executive Secretary of their used oil activity by submitting either:

(1) A completed EPA Form 8700-12. To obtain EPA Form 8700-12 call Utah Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste at 801-538-6170; or

(2) A letter to the Division requesting an EPA identification number. The letter shall include the following information:

(i) Burner company name;

(ii) Owner of the burner company;

(iii) Mailing address for the burner;

(iv) Name and telephone number for the burner point of contact;

(v) Type of used oil activity; and

(vi) Location of the burner facility.

#### 6.4 REBUTTABLE PRESUMPTION FOR USED OIL

(a) To ensure that used oil managed at a used oil burner facility is not hazardous waste under the rebuttable presumption of Subsection R315-15-1.1(b)(1)(ii), a used oil burner shall determine whether the total halogen content of used oil managed at the facility is above or below 1,000 ppm.

(b) The used oil burner shall determine if the used oil contains above or below 1,000 ppm total halogens by:

(1) Testing the used oil;

(2) Applying knowledge of the halogen content of the used oil in light of the materials or processes used; or

(3) Using information provided by the processor/re-refiner, if the used oil has been received from a processor/re-refiner subject to regulation under Section R315-15-5.

(c) If the used oil contains greater than or equal to 1,000 ppm total halogens, it is presumed to be a hazardous waste because it has been mixed with halogenated hazardous waste listed in Section R315-2-10. The owner or operator may rebut the presumption by demonstrating that the used oil does not contain hazardous waste, for example, by using an analytical method from SW-846, Edition III, to show that the used oil does not contain significant concentrations of halogenated hazardous constituents listed in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261 Appendix VIII. SW-846, Edition III, is available for review during normal business hours at the Utah Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste office, located at 288 North 1460 West, Salt Lake City, Utah. To schedule an appointment, call 801-538-6170.

(1) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to metalworking oils/fluids containing chlorinated paraffins, if they are processed, through a tolling arrangement as described in Subsection R315-15-2.5(c), to reclaim metalworking oils/fluids. The presumption does apply to metalworking oils/fluids if such oils/fluids are recycled in any other manner, or disposed.

(2) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to used oils contaminated with chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) removed from refrigeration units where the CFCs are destined for reclamation. The rebuttable presumption does apply to used oils contaminated with CFCs that have been mixed with used oil from sources other than refrigeration units.

(d) Record retention. Records of analyses conducted or information used to comply with paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section shall be maintained by the burner for at least 3 years.

#### 6.5 USED OIL STORAGE

Used oil burners are subject to all applicable Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures, 40 CFR part 112, in addition to the requirements of Section R315-15-6. Used oil burners are also subject to the standards and requirements of Rules R311-200 through R315-209, Underground Storage Tanks, for used oil stored in underground tanks whether or not the used oil exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste, in addition to the requirements of Section R315-15-6.

(a) Storage units. Used oil burners may not store used oil in units other than tanks, containers, or units subject to regulation under Rule R315-7 or R315-8.

(b) Condition of units. Containers and aboveground tanks used to store oil at used oil burner facilities shall be:

(1) In good condition, with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects, or deterioration; and

(2) Not leaking (no visible leaks).

(c) Secondary containment. Containers, existing aboveground tanks, and new aboveground tanks used to store off-specification used oil at burner facilities shall be equipped with a secondary containment system.

(1) The secondary containment system shall consist of, at a minimum:

(i) Dikes, berms, or retaining walls; and

(ii) A floor. The floor shall cover the entire area within the dike, berm, or retaining wall, except areas where existing portions of existing aboveground tanks meet the ground.

(2) The entire containment system, including walls and floor, shall be sufficiently impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the containment system from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater, or surface water.

(d) Labels.

(1) Containers and aboveground tanks used to store off-specification used oil at burner facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(2) Fill pipes used to transfer off-specification used oil

into underground storage tanks at burner facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(e) Response to releases. Upon detection of a release of used oil to the environment not subject to the requirements of Section R311-202-1, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 280, Subpart F, a burner shall comply with Section R315-15-9.

#### 6.6 TRACKING

(a) Acceptance. Off-specification used oil burners shall keep a record of each off-specification used oil shipment accepted for burning. These records may take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading, or other shipping documents. Records for each shipment shall include the following information:

- (1) The name and address of the transporter who delivered the used oil to the burner;
  - (2) The name and address of the generator or processor/re-refiner from whom the used oil was sent to the burner;
  - (3) The EPA identification number of the transporter who delivered the used oil to the burner;
  - (4) The EPA identification number, if applicable, of the generator or processor/re-refiner from whom the used oil was sent to the burner;
  - (5) The quantity of used oil accepted; and
  - (6) The date of acceptance.
- (b) Record retention. The records described in paragraph (a) of this section shall be maintained for at least three years.

#### 6.7 NOTICES

(a) Certification. Before a burner accepts the first shipment of off-specification used oil fuel from a generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner, the burner shall provide to the generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner a one-time written and signed notice certifying that:

- (1) The burner has notified the Executive Secretary stating the location and general description of his used oil management activities; and
  - (2) The burner will burn the used oil only in an industrial furnace or boiler identified in Subsection R315-15-6.2(a).
- (b) Certification retention. The certification described in paragraph (a) of this section shall be maintained for three years from the date the burner last receives shipment of off-specification used oil from that generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner.

#### 6.8 MANAGEMENT OF RESIDUES

Burners who generate residues from the storage or burning of used oil shall manage the residues as specified in Subsection R315-15-1.1(e).

### **R315-15-7. Standards for Used Oil Fuel Marketers.**

#### 7.1 APPLICABILITY

(a) Any person who conducts either of the following activities is subject to the requirements of Sections R315-15-7 and R315-15-13.7:

- (1) Directs a shipment of off-specification used oil from their facility to a used oil burner; or
- (2) First claims that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in Section R315-15-1.2.

(b) The following persons are not marketers subject to Section R315-15-7:

- (1) Used oil generators, and transporters who transport used oil received only from generators, unless the generator or transporter directs a shipment of off-specification used oil from their facility to a used oil burner. However, processors/re-refiners who burn some used oil fuel for purposes of processing are considered to be burning incidentally to processing. Thus, generators and transporters who direct shipments of off-specification used oil to processors/re-refiners who incidentally burn used oil are not marketers subject to Section R315-15-7;
- (2) Persons who direct shipments of on-specification used

oil and who are not the first person to claim the oil meets the used oil fuel specifications of Section R315-15-1.2.

(c) Any person subject to the requirements of Section R315-15-7 shall also comply with one of the following:

- (1) Section R315-15-2 - Standards for Used Oil Generators;
- (2) Section R315-15-4 - Standards for Used Oil Transporters and Transfer Facilities;
- (3) Section R315-15-5 - Standards for Used Oil Processors and Re-refiners; or
- (4) Section R315-15-6 - Standards for Used Oil Burners who Burn Off-Specification Used Oil for Energy Recovery.

(d) A person may not act as a used oil fuel marketer without receiving a registration number issued by the Executive Secretary pursuant to Section R315-15-13.7.

#### 7.2 PROHIBITIONS

A used oil fuel marketer may initiate a shipment of off-specification used oil only to a used oil burner who:

- (a) Has an EPA identification number; and
- (b) Burns the used oil in an industrial furnace or boiler identified in Subsection R315-15-6.2(a).

#### 7.3 ON-SPECIFICATION USED OIL FUEL

(a) Analysis of used oil fuel. A generator, transporter, processor/re-refiner, or burner may determine that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the fuel specifications of Section R315-15-1.2 by performing analyses or obtaining copies of analyses or other information documenting that the used oil fuel meets the specifications.

(b) Record retention. A generator, transporter, processor/re-refiner, or burner who first claims that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the specifications for used oil fuel under Section R315-15-1.2, shall keep copies of analyses of the used oil, or other information used to make the determination, for three years.

#### 7.4 NOTIFICATION

(a) Identification numbers. A used oil fuel marketer subject to the requirements of Section R315-15-7 who has not previously complied with the notification requirements of RCRA section 3010 shall comply with these requirements and obtain an EPA identification number.

(b) A marketer who has not received an EPA identification number may obtain one by notifying the Executive Secretary of their used oil activity by submitting either:

- (1) A completed EPA Form 8700-12, which can be obtained by calling the Utah Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste at 801-538-6170; or
- (2) A letter to the Division requesting an EPA identification number. The letter shall include the following information:

- (i) Marketer company name;
- (ii) Owner of the marketer;
- (iii) Mailing address for the marketer;
- (iv) Name and telephone number for the marketer point of contact; and
- (v) Type of used oil activity, e.g., generator directing shipments of off-specification used oil to a burner.

#### 7.5 TRACKING

(a) Off-specification used oil delivery. Any used oil marketer who directs a shipment of off-specification used oil to a burner shall keep a record of each shipment of used oil to a used oil burner. These records may take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading or other shipping documents. Records for each shipment shall include the following information:

- (1) The name and address of the transporter who delivers the used oil to the burner;
- (2) The name and address of the burner who will receive the used oil;
- (3) The EPA identification number of the transporter who



delivers the used oil to the burner;

- (4) The EPA identification number of the burner;
- (5) The quantity of used oil shipped; and
- (6) The date of shipment.

(b) On-specification used oil delivery. A generator, transporter, processor/re-refiner, or burner who first claims that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the fuel specifications under Section R315-15-1.2 shall keep a record of each shipment of used oil to an on-specification used oil burner. Records for each shipment shall include the following information:

- (1) The name and address of the facility receiving the shipment;
- (2) The quantity of used oil fuel delivered;
- (3) The date of shipment or delivery; and
- (4) A cross-reference to the record of used oil analysis or other information used to make the determination that the oil meets the specification as required under Subsection R315-15-7.3(a).

(c) Record retention. The records described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be maintained for at least three years.

#### 7.6 NOTICES

(a) Certification. Before a used oil generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner directs the first shipment of off-specification used oil fuel to a burner, he shall obtain a one-time written and signed notice from the burner certifying that:

- (1) The burner has notified the Executive Secretary stating the location and general description of used oil management activities; and
- (2) The burner will burn the off-specification used oil only in an industrial furnace or boiler identified in Subsection R315-15-6.2(a).

(b) Certification retention. The certification described in paragraph (a) of this section shall be maintained for three years from the date the last shipment of off-specification used oil is shipped to the burner.

### R315-15-8. Standards for the Disposal of Used Oil.

#### 8.1 APPLICABILITY

The requirements of Section R315-15-8 apply to all used oils that cannot be recycled and are therefore being disposed.

#### 8.2 DISPOSAL

(a) Disposal of hazardous used oils. Used oils that are identified as a hazardous waste and cannot be recycled in accordance with Rule R315-15 shall be managed in accordance with the hazardous waste management requirements of Rules R315-1 through R315-14, and R315-50.

(b) Disposal of nonhazardous used oils. Used oils that are not hazardous wastes and cannot be recycled under Rule R315-15 shall be disposed in a solid waste disposal facility meeting the applicable requirements of Rules R315-301 through R315-318 and authorized by the Board.

#### 8.3 USE AS A DUST SUPPRESSANT, WEED SUPPRESSANT, OR FOR ROAD OILING

The use of used oil as a dust suppressant, weed suppressant, or for road oiling or other similar use is prohibited.

### R315-15-9. Emergency Controls.

#### 9.1 IMMEDIATE ACTION

In the event of a release of used oil, the person responsible for the material at the time of the release shall immediately:

- (a) Take appropriate action to minimize the threat to human health and the environment.
- (b) Notify the Utah State Department of Environmental Quality, 24-hour Answering Service, 801-536-4123 for used oil releases exceeding 25 gallons, or smaller releases that pose a potential threat to human health or the environment. Small leaks and drips from vehicles are considered de minimis and are

not subject to the release clean-up provisions of R315-15-9.

(c) Provide the following information when reporting the release:

- (1) Name, phone number, and address of person responsible for the release.
- (2) Name, title, and phone number of individual reporting.
- (3) Time and date of release.
- (4) Location of release--as specific as possible including nearest town, city, highway, or waterway.
- (5) Description contained on the manifest and the amount of material released.
- (6) Cause of release.
- (7) Possible hazards to human health or the environment and emergency action taken to minimize that threat.
- (8) The extent of injuries, if any.
- (d) An air, rail, highway, or water transporter who has discharged used oil shall:

(1) Give notice, if required by 49 CFR 171.15 to the National Response Center, 800-424-8802 or 202-426-2675; and

(2) Report in writing as required by 49 CFR 171.16 to the Director, Office of Hazardous Materials Regulations, Materials Transportation Bureau, Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590.

(e) A water, bulk shipment, transporter who has discharged used oil shall give the same notice as required by 33 CFR 153.203 for oil and hazardous substances.

#### 9.2 EMERGENCY CONTROL VARIANCE

If a release of used oil requires immediate removal to protect human health or the environment, as determined by the Executive Secretary, a variance may be granted by the Executive Secretary to the EPA Identification Number requirement for used oil transporters until the released material and any residue or contaminated soil, water, or other material resulting from the release no longer presents an immediate hazard to human health or the environment, as determined by the Executive Secretary.

#### 9.3 RELEASE CLEAN-UP

The person responsible for the material at the time of the release shall clean up all the released material and any residue or contaminated soil, water or other material resulting from the release or take action as may be required by the Executive Secretary so that the released material, residue, or contaminated soil, water, or other material no longer presents a hazard to human health or the environment. The cleanup or other required actions shall be at the expense of the person responsible for the release.

#### 9.4 REPORTING

Within 15 days after any release of used oil that is reported under R315-15-9.1(b), the person responsible for the material at the time of the release shall submit to the Board or the Executive Secretary a written report which contains the following information:

- (a) The person's name, address, and telephone number;
- (b) Date, time, location, and nature of the incident;
- (c) Name and quantity of material(s) involved;
- (d) The extent of injuries, if any;
- (e) An assessment of actual or potential hazards to human health or the environment, where this is applicable; and
- (f) The estimated quantity and disposition of recovered material that resulted from the incident.

### R315-15-10. Financial Requirements.

(a) Used oil activities. An owner or operator of an off-specification burner, transportation, processing, re-refining, or transfer facility, or a group of such facilities, is financially responsible for:

- (1) cleanup and closure costs,
- (2) general liabilities, including operation of motor vehicles, worker compensation and contractor liability, and
- (3) environmental pollution legal liability for bodily injury

or property damage to third parties resulting from sudden or non-sudden used oil releases. The owner or operator of a permitted used oil facility or operation shall present evidence satisfactory to the Executive Secretary of its ability to meet these financial requirements. The owner or operator shall present with its permit application the information the Executive Secretary requires to demonstrate its general comprehensive liability coverage. The owner or operator shall use the financial mechanisms described in Section R315-15-12 to demonstrate its ability to meet the financial requirements of Subsection R315-15-10(a)(1) and (a)(3). In approving the financial mechanisms used to satisfy the financial requirements, the Executive Secretary will take into account existing financial mechanisms already in place by the facility if required by Sections R315-7-15, R315-8-8, and R311-201-6. Additionally, the Executive Secretary will consider other relevant factors in approving the financial mechanisms, such as the volumes of used oil handled and existing secondary containment. Financial responsibility, environmental pollution legal liability and general liability coverage shall be provided to the Executive Secretary as part of the permit application and approval process and shall be maintained until released by Executive Secretary. Changes in extent, type, or amount of the environmental pollution legal liability and financial responsibility shall be considered a permit modification requiring notification to and approval from the Executive Secretary.

(b) Environmental pollution legal liability coverage for third party damages at used oil facilities. Each used oil processor, re-refiner, transfer facility, and off-specification burner shall obtain and maintain environmental pollution liability coverage for bodily injury and property damage to third parties resulting from sudden and non-sudden accidental releases of used oil at its facility. This liability coverage shall be maintained for the duration of the permit or until released by the Executive Secretary as provided for in this section. Changes in extent, type, or amount of the financial mechanism will be considered a permit modification requiring notification to and approval from the Executive Secretary. The minimum amount of environmental pollution legal liability coverage using an assurance mechanism as specified in this section for third-party damages shall be:

(1) For operations where individual volumes of used oil are greater than 55 gallons, such as tanks, storage vessels, used oil processing equipment, and that are raised above grade-level sufficiently to allow for visual inspection of the underside for releases shall be required to obtain coverage in the amount of \$1 million per occurrence for sudden releases, with an annual aggregate coverage of \$2 million, exclusive of legal defense costs, and

(2) For operations in whole or part that do not qualify under Subsection R315-15-10(b)(1), coverage shall be in the amount of \$1 million per occurrence for sudden releases, with an annual aggregate coverage of \$2 million, and \$3 million per occurrence for non-sudden releases, with an annual aggregate coverage of \$6 million, exclusive of legal defense costs.

(3) For operations covered under Subsection R315-15-10(b)(2), the owner or operator may choose to use a combined liability coverage for sudden and non-sudden accidental releases in the amount of \$4 million per occurrence, with an annual aggregate coverage of \$8 million, exclusive of legal defense costs.

(c) Used oil transporter environmental pollution legal liability coverage for third party damages. Each used oil transporter shall obtain environmental pollution legal liability coverage for bodily injury and property damage to third parties covering sudden accidental releases of used oil from its vehicles and other equipment and containers used during transit, loading, and unloading in Utah, and shall maintain this coverage for the duration of the permit or until released by the Executive

Secretary as provided for in this section. The minimum amount of the coverage for used oil transporters shall be \$1 million per occurrence for sudden releases, with an annual aggregate coverage of \$2 million, exclusive of legal defense costs. Changes in extent, type, or amount of the liability coverage shall be considered a permit modification requiring notification to and approval from the Executive Secretary.

(d) An owner or operator responsible for cleanup and closure under Section R315-15-11 or environmental pollution legal liability for bodily injury and property damage to third parties under Subsections R315-15-10(b) and (c) shall demonstrate its ability to satisfy its responsibility to the Executive Secretary through the use of an acceptable financial assurance mechanism indicated under Section R315-15-12.

(e) Used Oil Collection Centers. An owner of a used oil collection center shall be subject to the same liability requirements as a permitted facility under Subsection R315-15-10(a) and (b) unless these requirements are waived by the Executive Secretary. Pursuant to Section 19-6-710, the Executive Secretary may waive the requirement of proof of liability insurance or other means of financial responsibility that may be incurred in collecting or storing used oil if the following criteria are satisfied:

(1) The used oil storage tank or container is in good condition with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects or deterioration, and no visible leaks;

(2) There is adequate secondary containment for the tank or container that is impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the secondary containment system from migrating out of the system;

(3) The storage tank or container is clearly labeled with the words "Used Oil";

(4) DIYer log entries are complete including the name and address of the generator, date and quantity of used oil received; and

(5) Oil sorbent material is readily available on site for immediate cleanup of spills.

(f) The Executive Secretary shall release an owner or operator from its existing financial responsibility mechanism as described in Section R315-15-10 when:

(1) The Executive Secretary approves an alternative mechanism;

(2) The owner or operator has achieved cleanup and closure according to Section R315-15-11; or

(3) The Executive Secretary determines that financial responsibility is no longer applicable under Rule R315-15.

(g) State of Utah and Federal government used oil permittees are exempt from the requirements of Section R315-15-10.

#### **R315-15-11. Cleanup and Closure.**

11.1 The owner or operator of a used oil collection, aggregation, transfer, processing/re-refining, or off-specification used oil burning facility shall remove all used oil and used oil residues from the site of operation and return the site to a post-operational land use in a manner that:

(a) Minimizes the need for further maintenance;

(b) Controls, minimizes, or eliminates, to the extent necessary to protect human health and the environment, post-closure escape of used oil, used oil constituents, leachate, contaminated run-off, or used oil decomposition products to the ground or surface waters, or to the atmosphere; and

(c) Complies with the closure requirements of Section R315-15-11 or supplies evidence acceptable to the Executive Secretary demonstrating a closure mechanism meeting the requirements of Section R315-7-15, R315-8-8, or 311-201-6.

(d) The permittee shall be responsible for used oil, used oil contaminants, or used oil residual materials that have been discharged or migrate beyond the facility property boundary.

The permittee is not relieved of all or any responsibility to cleanup, remedy or remediate a release that has discharged or migrated beyond the facility boundary where off-site access is denied. When off-site access is denied, the permittee shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Executive Secretary that, despite the permittee's best efforts, the permittee was unable to obtain the necessary permission to undertake the actions to cleanup, remedy or remediate the discharge or migration. The responsibility for discharges or migration beyond the facility property boundary does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege to the permittee.

#### 11.2 CLEANUP AND CLOSURE PLAN

##### (a) Written plan.

(1) The owner or operator of a used oil transfer, off-specification burner, or processing/re-refining facility shall have a written cleanup and closure plan. The cleanup and closure plan shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary for approval as part of the permit application.

(2) When physical or operational conditions at the facility change that result in a change in the nature or extent of cleanup and closure or an increase in the estimated costs of cleanup and closure, the owner or operator shall submit a modified plan for review and approval by the Executive Secretary.

(3) Changes in the amount or face value of a financial mechanism that are the result of the annual inflation update from the application of the implicit price deflator multiplier to a permit cleanup and closure plan cost estimate shall not require approval by the Executive Secretary.

(4) The adjustment shall be made by recalculating the cleanup closure cost estimate in current dollars or by using an inflation factor derived from the most recent Implicit Price Deflator for Gross Domestic Product published by the U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis in its Survey of Current Business as specified in Section 264.145(b)(1) and (2). The inflation factor is the incremental increase of the latest published annual Deflator to the Deflator for the previous year divided by the previous year Deflator. The first adjustment is made by multiplying the cleanup closure cost estimate by the inflation factor. The result is the adjusted cleanup closure cost estimate. Subsequent adjustments are made by multiplying the latest adjusted cleanup closure cost estimate by the latest inflation factor.

(b) Content of plan. The plan shall identify steps necessary to perform partial or final cleanup and closure of the facility at any point during its active life.

(1) The cleanup and closure plan shall be based on third-party, direct-estimated costs or on third-party costs using RS Means methods, applications, procedures, and use cost values applicable to the location of the facility and include, at least:

(i) A description of how each used oil management unit at the facility will be closed.

(ii) A description of how final cleanup and closure of the facility will be conducted. The description shall identify the maximum extent of the operations which will be cleaned, closed, or both during the active life of the facility.

(iii) An estimate of the maximum inventory of used oil to be stored onsite at any one time during the life of the facility and a detailed description of the methods to be used during partial cleanup and closure final cleanup and closure, or both, including, but not limited to, methods for removing, transporting, or disposing of all used oil, and identification of the off-site used oil facilities to be used, if applicable.

(iv) A detailed description of the steps needed to remove or decontaminate all used oil and used oil residues and contaminated containment system components, equipment, structures, and soils during partial or final cleanup and closure, including procedures for cleaning equipment and removing contaminated soils, methods for sampling and testing surrounding soils, and criteria for determining the extent of

decontamination required to satisfy closure. This description shall address the management and disposal of all residues resulting from the decontamination activity, including, but not limited to, rinse waters, rags, personal protective equipment, small hand implements, vehicles, and mechanized equipment.

(v) A detailed description of other activities necessary during the cleanup and closure period to ensure that all partial closures shall satisfy the final cleanup and closure plan.

(vi) A cleanup and closure cost estimate and a mechanism for financial responsibility to cover the cost of cleanup and closure.

(vii) State of Utah and Federal government used oil permittees are exempt from the requirements of Subsection R315-15-11(b)(1)(vi).

(2) The owner or operator shall update its cleanup and closure plan cost estimate and provide the updated estimate to the Executive Secretary, in writing, within 60 days following a facility modification that causes an increase in the amount of the financial responsibility required under Section R315-15-10. Within 30 days of the Executive Secretary's approval of a permit modification for the cleanup and closure plan that would result in an increased cost estimate, the owner or operator shall provide to the Executive Secretary:

(i) evidence that the financial assurance mechanism amount or value includes the cleanup and closure cost estimate increase; or

(ii) other mechanisms covering the increased closure plan cost estimate and a summary document indicating the multiple financial mechanisms, by mechanism name, account number, and the amounts to satisfy Sections R315-15-10 and 11.

(c) The owner or operator shall update the cleanup and closure cost estimate to adjust for inflation and include the updated estimate in the permitted facility's annual report due by March 1st of each year, using either:

(1) the multiplier formed from the gross domestic product implicit price deflator ratio of the current calendar year to the past calendar year as published by the federal government Bureau of Economic Analysis; or

(2) new cleanup and closure cost estimate from the recalculation of the cleanup and closure plan costs to account for all changes in scope and nature of the facility or facilities, in current dollars.

#### 11.3 TIME ALLOWED TO INITIATE CLOSURE

(a) The owner or operator shall initiate closure in accordance with the approved cleanup and closure plan and notify the Executive Secretary of this fact:

(1) Within 90 days after the owner or operator receives the final volume of used oil; or

(2) The Executive Secretary revokes the facility's used oil permit.

(b) During the cleanup and closure period or at any other time, if the Executive Secretary determines that the owner or operator has failed to comply with Rule R315-15, the Executive Secretary may, after 30 days, on written notice to the owner or operator, draw upon the financial mechanism associated with the cleanup and closure plan for the facility or facilities covered by the financial responsibility requirements of Section R315-15-10.

#### 11.4 CERTIFICATION OF CLOSURE

(a) Within 60 days of completion of cleanup and closure, the owner or operator of a permitted used oil facility shall submit to the Executive Secretary, by registered mail, a certification that the used oil facility has been cleaned and closed in accordance with the specifications in the approved cleanup and closure plan. The certification shall be signed by the owner or operator and by an independent, Utah-registered professional engineer.

(b) The Executive Secretary shall make the determination of whether cleanup and closure has been completed according

to the cleanup and closure plan and Rule R315-15.

### **R315-15-12. Financial Assurance.**

#### **12.1 DEFINITIONS**

For the purposes of Section R315-15-12, the following definitions apply:

(a) "Existing used oil facility" means any used oil transfer facility, off-specification burner, or used oil processing/re-refining facility in operation on July 1, 1993 under a used oil operating permit issued by the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining and in effect on or before June 30, 1993. An existing used oil facility is also required to obtain a permit from the Executive Secretary in accordance with Section R315-15-13.

(b) "New used oil facility" means any used oil transfer, off-specification burner, or used oil processing/re-refining facility that was not in operation as a used oil facility on July 1, 1993, and received an operating permit in accordance with Section R315-15-13 from the Executive Secretary after July 1, 1993.

(c) "Financial assurance mechanism" means "reclamation surety" as used in Sections 19-6-709 and 19-6-710 of the Used Oil Management Act.

#### **12.2 APPLICABILITY**

(a) The owner or operator of an existing or new used oil facility requiring a permit under Section R315-15-13 shall establish a financial assurance mechanism as evidence of financial responsibility under Section R315-15-10 sufficient to assure cleanup and closure of the facility in conformity with Subsection R315-15-11.1 with one or more of the financial assurance mechanisms of Subsection R315-15-12.3 prior to receiving a permit from the Executive Secretary.

(b) Any increase in capacity to store or process used oil at a used oil facility permitted by the Executive Secretary, above the storage or processing capacity identified in the permit application approved by the Executive Secretary, shall require the owner or operator of the permitted used oil facility to increase the amount or face value of the financial assurance mechanism to meet the additional capacity. The additional amount or increase in face value of financial assurance mechanism shall be in place and effective before operation of the increased storage or processing capacity and shall meet the requirements of Subsections R315-15-12.3 and R315-15-12.4.

(c) DIYer used oil collection centers, generator used oil collection centers, and used oil aggregation points are not required to post a financial assurance mechanism, but are subject to the cleanup and closure requirements of Sections R315-15-10 and R315-15-11 unless they have received a waiver in writing from the Executive Secretary under Subsection R315-15-10(e).

#### **12.3 FINANCIAL ASSURANCE MECHANISMS**

(a) Any financial assurance mechanism used to show financial responsibility under Sections R315-15-10 and 11 for an existing or new used oil facility shall:

- (1) be legally valid, binding, and enforceable under Utah and federal law;
- (2) be approved by the Executive Secretary;
- (3) ensure that funds will be available in a timely fashion for:

(i) completing all cleanup and closure activities indicated in the closure plan of the permit approved by the Executive Secretary; and

(ii) environmental pollution legal liability for third party damages for bodily injury and property damage resulting from a sudden or non-sudden accidental release of used oil from or arising from permitted operations; and

(4) require a written notice sent by certified mail to the Executive Secretary 120 days prior to cancellation or termination of the financial mechanism.

(5) be updated each year to adjust for inflation, using either:

(i) the gross domestic product implicit price deflator ratio of the increase of the current calendar year to the past calendar year or

(ii) a new estimated cleanup and closure cost estimate recalculated to account for all changes in scope and nature of the permitted operation.

(b) The owner or operator of an existing or new used oil facility shall establish a financial assurance mechanism for cleanup and closure by one of the following mechanisms and shall submit a signed original or an original signed duplicate of the financial assurance mechanism to the Executive Secretary for approval as part of the permit application:

(1) Trust Fund.

(i) The trustee shall be an entity which has the authority to act as a trustee and whose operations are regulated and examined by a federal or state agency.

(ii) A signed original or an original signed duplicate of the trust agreement and accompanied by a formal certification of acknowledgement shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary.

(iii) For trust funds not fully funded at the time of permit approval by the Executive Secretary, incremental payments into the trust fund shall be made annually by the owner or operator to fully fund the trust within five years of the Executive Secretary's approval of the permit as follows:

(A) initial payment value shall be the initial cleanup and closure cost estimate value divided by the pay-in period, not to exceed five years, and

(B) next payment value shall be the difference of the approved current cleanup and closure cost estimate less the trust fund value, all divided by the remaining number of years in the pay-in period, and

(C) subsequent next payments shall be made into the trust fund annually on or before the anniversary date of the initial payment made into the trust fund, and

(D) no later than 30 days after the last incremental payment to fully fund the trust, the permittee shall provide proof to the Executive Secretary in writing that the trust fund has been fully funded according to the current permitted cleanup and closure cost estimate.

(iv) For a new used oil facility, the payment into the trust fund shall be made before the initial receipt of used oil.

(v) For an existing used oil facility, the payment into the trust fund shall be made on or before April 1, 1994.

(vi) The owner or operator, or other person authorized to conduct cleanup and closure activities may request reimbursement from the trustee for cleanup and closure completed when approved in writing by the Executive Secretary.

(vii) The request for reimbursement may be granted by the trustee as follows:

(A) only if sufficient funds exist to cover the reimbursement request; and

(B) if justification and documentation of the cleanup and closure expenditures are submitted to and approved by the Executive Secretary in writing prior to the trustee granting reimbursement.

(viii) The Executive Secretary may cancel the incremental trust funding option at any time and require the permittee to provide either a fully funded trust or other cleanup and closure financial mechanism as provided in Section R315-15-12 under the following conditions:

(A) upon the insolvency of the permittee, or

(B) when a violation of Sections R315-15-10, 11 or 12 has been determined.

(ix) The trust agreement shall follow the wording provided by the Executive Secretary found in Subsection R315-15-17.2.

(2) Surety Bond Guaranteeing Payment.

(i) The bond shall be effective as follows:

(A) For a new used oil facility, before the initial receipt of

used oil; or

(B) For an existing used oil facility, on or before April 1, 1994.

(ii) The surety company issuing the bond shall, at a minimum, be among those listed as acceptable sureties on Federal bonds in Circular 570 of the U.S. Department of the Treasury and the owner or operator shall notify the Executive Secretary that a copy of the bond has been placed in the operating record.

(iii) The penal sum of the bond shall be in an amount at least equal to the cleanup and closure cost estimate developed under Subsection R315-15-11.2.

(iv) Under the terms of the bond, the surety will become liable on the bond obligation when the owner or operator fails to perform as guaranteed by the bond.

(v) The owner or operator shall establish a standby trust agreement at the time the bond is established.

(A) The standby trust agreement shall meet the requirements of Subsection R315-15-12.3(b)(1), except for Subsections R315-15-12.3(b)(1)(iii), (viii), and (ix) and the standby trust agreement shall follow the wording provided by the Executive Secretary found in Subsection R315-15-17.14.

(B) Payment made under the terms of the bond shall be deposited by the surety directly into the standby trust agreement and payments from the standby trust fund shall be approved by the trustee with the written concurrence of the Executive Secretary.

(vi) The surety bond shall automatically be renewed on the expiration date unless cancelled by the surety company 120 days in advance by sending both the bond applicant and the Executive Secretary a written cancellation notice by certified mail.

(vii) The bond applicant may terminate the bond for nonpayment of fee by providing written notice, by certified mail, to the Executive Secretary 120 days prior to termination.

(viii) Any change to the form or content of the surety bond shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary for approval and acceptance.

(ix) The surety bond shall follow the language provided by the Executive Secretary found in Subsection R315-15-17.3.

(3) Letter of Credit

(i) The letter of credit shall be effective as follows:

(A) For a new used oil facility, before the initial receipt of used oil; or

(B) For an existing used oil facility, on or before April 1, 1994.

(ii) The financial institution issuing the letter of credit shall be an entity that has the authority to issue letters of credit and whose letter of credit operations are regulated and examined by a state or federal agency.

(iii) The letter of credit shall be issued in an amount at least equal to the cleanup and closure cost estimate developed under Subsection R315-15-11.2.

(iv) The owner or operator shall establish a standby trust agreement at the time the letter of credit is established.

(A) The standby trust agreement shall meet the requirements of Subsection R315-15-12.3(b)(1), except for Subsections R315-15-12.3(b)(1)(iii), (viii), and (ix) and the surety bond shall follow the language incorporated by reference in Subsection R315-15-17.14.

(B) Payment made under the terms of the letter of credit shall be deposited by the surety directly into the standby trust fund and payments from the standby trust fund shall be approved by the trustee with the written concurrence of the Executive Secretary.

(vi) The letter of credit shall follow the wording provided by the Executive Secretary found in Subsection R315-15-17.4.

(4) Insurance.

(i) The insurance shall be effective as follows:

(A) For a new used oil facility before the initial receipt of used oil; or

(B) For an existing used oil facility on or before April 1, 1994.

(C) Insurance coverage period shall be the earliest date of permit issuance or a retroactive date established by the earliest period of coverage for any financial assurance mechanism.

(ii) At a minimum, the insurer shall be licensed to transact the business of insurance, or eligible to provide insurance as an excess or surplus lines insurer, in one or more states.

(iii) The insurance policy shall guarantee that funds will be available to perform the cleanup and closure activities approved by the Executive Secretary.

(iv) The policy shall guarantee that the insurer will be responsible for the paying out of funds to the owner or operator or person authorized to conduct the cleanup and closure activities, as approved by the Executive Secretary, up to an amount equal to the face amount of the policy. Payment of any funds by the insurer shall be made with the written concurrence of the Executive Secretary.

(A) The Insurer shall establish a standby trust agreement for only the benefit of the Executive Secretary when the Executive Secretary notifies the Insurer that the Executive Secretary is making a claim, as provided for in Rule R315-15, for cleanup and closure of a permitted used oil transfer, processor, re-refiner, or off-specification burner facility.

(B) The Insurer shall place the face value of the applicable coverage in the trust within thirty (30) days of establishing the standby trust agreement.

(C) The standby trust agreement shall meet the requirements of Subsection R315-15-12.3(b)(1), except for Subsections R315-15-12.3(b)(1)(iii), (iv), (v), (viii), and (xi), and the standby trust agreement shall follow the language provided by the Executive Secretary incorporated by reference in Subsection R315-15-17.14.

(v) The insurance policy shall be issued for a face amount at least equal to the cleanup and closure cost estimate developed under Subsection R315-15-11.2.

(vi) An owner or operator, or other authorized person may receive reimbursements for cleanup and closure activities completed if:

(A) the value of the policy is sufficient to cover the reimbursement request; and

(B) justification and documentation of the cleanup and closure expenditures are submitted to and approved by the Executive Secretary prior to receiving reimbursement.

(vii) Each policy shall contain a provision allowing assignment of the policy to a successor owner or operator.

(viii) The insurance policy shall provide that the insurer may not cancel, terminate, or fail to renew the policy except for failure to pay the premium. If there is a failure to pay the premium, the insurer may cancel the policy by sending notice of cancellation by certified mail to the owner or operator and the Executive Secretary 120 days in advance of cancellation. If the insurer cancels the policy, the owner or operator shall obtain an alternate financial assurance mechanism meeting the requirements for financial responsibility under Section R315-15-10 and of this subsection within 60 days of notice of cancellation of the policy.

(ix) The policy coverage amount for cleanup and closure is exclusive of legal and defense costs.

(x) Bankruptcy or insolvency of the Insured shall not relieve the Insurer of its obligations under the policy.

(xi) The Insurer as first-payer is liable for the payment of amounts within any deductible, retention, self-insured retention (SIR), or reserve applicable to the policy, with a right of reimbursement by the Insured for any such payment made by the Insurer. This provision does not apply with respect to that amount of any deductible, retention, self-insured retention, or

reserve for which coverage is otherwise demonstrated as specified in Section R315-15-12.

(xii) Whenever requested by the Executive Secretary, the Insurer agrees to furnish to the Executive Secretary a signed duplicate original of the policy and all endorsements.

(xiii) Cancellation of the policy, whether by the Insurer, the Insured, a parent corporation providing insurance coverage for its subsidiary, or by a firm having an insurable interest in and obtaining liability insurance on behalf of the owner or operator of the used oil management facility, will be effective only upon written notice and only after the expiration of 120 days after a copy of such written notice is received by the Executive Secretary for those facilities which are located in Utah.

(xiv) Any other termination of the policy will be effective only upon written notice and only after the expiration of 120 days after a copy of such written notice is received by the Executive Secretary for those facilities which are located in Utah.

(xv) All policy provisions related to Rule R315-15 shall be construed pursuant to the laws of the State of Utah. In the event of the failure of the Insurer to pay any amount claimed to be due hereunder, the Insurer and the Insured will submit to the jurisdiction of the appropriate court of the State of Utah, and will comply with all the requirements necessary to give such court jurisdiction. All matters arising hereunder, including questions related to the interpretation, performance and enforcement of this policy, shall be determined in accordance with the law and practice of the State of Utah (notwithstanding Utah conflicts of law rules).

(xvi) Endorsement(s) added to, or removed from the policy that have the effect of affecting the environmental pollution liability language, directly or indirectly, shall be approved in writing by the Executive Secretary before said endorsement(s) become effective.

(xvii) Neither the Insurer or Insured shall contest the state of Utah's use of the drafting history of the insurance policy in a judicial interpretation of the policy or endorsement(s) to said policy.

(xviii) The Insurer shall establish a standby trust fund for the benefit of the Executive Secretary at the time the Executive Secretary first makes a claim against the insurance policy.

(A) The standby trust fund shall meet the requirements of Subsection R315-15-12.3(b)(1), except for item Subsections R315-15-12.3(b)(1)(iii), (iv), (v), (viii), and (ix) and the standby trust agreement shall follow the wording found in Subsection R315-15-17.14.

(B) Payment made under the terms of the insurance policy shall be deposited by the Insurer as grantor directly into the standby trust fund and payments from the trust fund shall be approved by the trustee with the written concurrence of the Executive Secretary.

(5) The owner or operator of an existing or new used oil facility may establish a financial assurance mechanism by a combination of the above mechanisms as approved by the Executive Secretary.

(c) The owner or operator of an existing or new used oil facility or operation shall establish a financial assurance mechanism for bodily injury and property damage to third parties resulting from sudden and/or non-sudden accidental releases of used oil from a permitted used oil facility or operation as follows:

(1) An owner or operator that is a used oil processor, transfer facility, or off-specification burner, or a group of such facilities regulated under Rule R315-15 shall demonstrate financial responsibility for bodily injury and property damage to third parties caused by sudden and/or non-sudden accidental release of used oil arising from operations or operations of the facility or group of facilities shall have and maintain liability coverage in the amount as specified in Subsection R315-15-

10(b). This liability coverage shall be demonstrated by one or more of the financial mechanisms in Subsection R315-15-12.3(c)(3).

(2) An owner or operator that is a used oil transporter regulated under Rule R315-15, must demonstrate financial responsibility for bodily injury and property damage to third parties resulting from sudden release of used oil arising from transit, loading and unloading, to or from facilities within Utah. The owner or operator shall maintain liability coverage for sudden accidental occurrences in the amount specified in Subsection R315-15-10(c). This liability coverage shall be demonstrated by one or more of the financial mechanisms in Subsection R315-15-12.3(c)(3).

(3) The owner or operator using insurance to demonstrate compliance with Subsection R315-15-10(b) or (c) shall use one or more of the following financial assurance mechanisms:

(i) Insurance. The owner or operator shall follow the wording provided by the Executive Secretary found in Subsections R315-15-17.5 through R315-15-17.9, as may be applicable.

(ii) Trust. The owner or operator shall follow the wording provided by the Executive Secretary found in Subsection R315-15-17.12.

(iii) Surety Bond. The owner or operator shall follow the wording provided by the Executive Secretary found in Subsection R315-15-17.11.

(iv) Letter of Credit. The owner or operator shall follow the wording provided by the Executive Secretary found in Subsection R315-15-17.10.

(d) Adjustments by the Executive Secretary. If the Executive Secretary determines that the levels of financial responsibility required by Subsection R315-15-10(b) or (c), as applicable are not consistent with the degree and duration of risk associated with used oil operations or facilities, the Executive Secretary may adjust the level of financial responsibility required under Subsection R315-15-10(b) or (c), as applicable, as may be necessary to protect human health and the environment. This adjusted level will be based on the Executive Secretary's assessment of the degree and duration of risk associated with the used oil operations or facilities. In addition, if the Executive Secretary determines that there is a significant risk to human health and the environment from non-sudden release of used oil resulting from the used oil operations or facilities, the Executive Secretary may require that an owner or operator of the used oil facility or operation comply with Subsection R315-15-10(b) and (c), as applicable. An owner or operator must furnish, within a reasonable time to the Executive Secretary when requested in writing, any information which the Executive Secretary requests to determine whether cause exists for an adjustment to the financial responsibility under Subsection R315-15-10(b) or (c) with the used oil operations or facilities. Failure to provide the requested information as and when requested under this section may result in the Executive Secretary revoking the owner's or operator's used oil permit(s). Any adjustment of the level or type of coverage for a facility that has a permit will be treated as a permit modification.

(e) When the owner or operator of a permitted used oil facility or operation believes that its responsibility for cleanup and closure or for environmental pollution liability as described in Subsection R315-15-10(d) has changed, it may submit a written request to the Executive Secretary to modify its permit to reflect the changed responsibility.

(f) The Executive Secretary may release the requirement for cleanup and closure financial assurance after the owner or operator has clean-closed the facility according to Section R315-15-11.

(g) The owner or operator of a permitted used oil facility or operation may request the Executive Secretary to modify its permit to change its financial assurance mechanism or

mechanisms as described in Section R315-15-12.

(h) The Executive Secretary may modify the permit to change financial assurance mechanism or mechanisms after the owner or operator has established a replacement financial assurance mechanism or mechanisms acceptable to the Executive Secretary.

(i) Incapacity of owners or operators, guarantor, or financial institution. An owner or operator of a permitted used oil facility or operation shall notify the Executive Secretary by certified mail within 10 days of the commencement of a bankruptcy proceeding naming the owner or operator as debtor.

(1) An owner or operator who fulfills the financial responsibility requirements by obtaining a trust fund, surety bond, letter of credit, or insurance policy will be considered to be without the required financial responsibility or liability coverage in the event of:

(i) bankruptcy of the trustee or issuing institution; or  
(ii) a suspension or revocation of the authority of the trustee institution to act as trustee; or

(iii) a suspension or revocation of the authority of the institution to issue a surety bond, a letter of credit, or an insurance policy.

(2) The owner or operator of a permitted used oil facility or operation must establish other financial responsibility or liability coverage within 60 days after such an event.

#### 12.4 ANNUAL UPDATE OF CLOSURE COST ESTIMATE AND FINANCIAL ASSURANCE MECHANISM

(a) The financial responsibility information required by Sections R315-15-10, 11, and 12 and submitted to the Executive Secretary with the initial permit application for a used oil facility or operation, or information provided as part of subsequent modifications to the permit made thereafter, shall be updated annually.

(b) The following annual updated financial responsibility information for the previous calendar year shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary by March 1 of each year for each permitted facility or operation:

(1) The cleanup and closure cost estimate shall be based on a third party performing cleanup and closure of the facility to a post-operational land use in accordance with Subsection R315-15-11.1.

(2) The financial assurance mechanism shall be adjusted to reflect the new cleanup and closure cost estimate.

(3) The type of financial assurance mechanism, its current face value, and corresponding financial institution's instrument control number shall be provided.

(4) The type of environmental pollution liability financial responsibility for third-party damage mechanism shall be provided, including:

- (i) policy number or other mechanism control number,
- (ii) effective date of policy or other mechanism, and
- (iii) coverage types and amounts.

(5) The type of general liability insurance information shall be provided, including:

- (i) policy number,
- (ii) date of policy, effective date of policy, retroactive date of coverage, if applicable, and
- (iii) coverage types and amounts.

(c) Other type of information deemed necessary to evaluate compliance with a permitted used oil facilities or operations and Sections R315-15-10, 11, and 12, shall be provided upon request by the Executive Secretary.

### R315-15-13. Registration and Permitting of Used Oil Handlers.

#### 13.1 DO-IT-YOURSELF USED OIL COLLECTION CENTERS

(a) Applicability. A person may not operate a do-it-yourselfer (DIYer) used oil collection center without holding a

registration number issued by the Executive Secretary.

(b) General. The application for a registration number shall include the following information regarding the DIYer used oil collection center:

- (1) the name and address of the operator;
- (2) the location of the center;
- (3) the type of storage and secondary containment to be used;

(4) the status of the business, zoning, or other licenses and permits if required by federal, state and local governmental entities;

(5) a spill containment plan in the event of a release of used oil; and

(6) proof of insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in collecting or storing used oil.

(c) Waiver of proof of insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in collecting or storing used oil. Pursuant to Section 19-6-710, the Executive Secretary may waive the requirement of proof of liability insurance or other means of financial responsibility if the following criteria are satisfied:

(1) The used oil storage tank or container is in good condition with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects or deterioration, and no visible leaks;

(2) There is adequate secondary containment for the tank or container that is impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the secondary containment system from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater or surface water;

(3) The storage tank or container is clearly labeled with the words "Used Oil;"

(4) DIYer log entries are complete including the name and address of the generator, date and quantity of used oil received;

(5) EPA approved test kits for total halogens are readily available and operators are trained to perform halogen tests on any used oil received that may have been mixed with hazardous waste; and

(6) Oil sorbent material is readily available on site for immediate clean up of spills.

(d) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing of any changes in the information submitted to apply for a registration number within 20 days of the change.

#### 13.2 GENERATOR USED OIL COLLECTION CENTERS

(a) Applicability. A person may not operate a generator used oil collection center without holding a registration number issued by the Executive Secretary.

(b) General. The application for registration shall include the following information regarding the generator used oil collection center:

- (1) the name and address of the operator;
- (2) the location of the center;
- (3) whether the center will accept DIYer used oil;
- (4) the type of storage and secondary containment to be used;

(5) the status of the business, zoning, or other licenses and permits if required by federal, state and local governmental entities;

(6) a spill containment plan in the event of a release of used oil; and

(7) proof of insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in collecting or storing used oil.

(c) permit. Waiver of proof of insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in collecting or storing used oil. Pursuant to Section 19-6-710, the Executive Secretary may waive the requirement of proof of

liability insurance or other means of financial responsibility if the following criteria are satisfied:

(1) The used oil storage tank or container is in good condition with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects or deterioration, and no visible leaks;

(2) There is adequate secondary containment for the tank or container that is impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the secondary containment system from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater or surface water;

(3) The storage tank or container is clearly labeled with the words "Used Oil;"

(4) DIYer log entries are complete including the name and address of the generator, date and quantity of used oil received;

(5) EPA approved test kits for total halogens are readily available and operators are trained to perform halogen tests on any used oil received that may have been mixed with hazardous waste; and

(6) Oil sorbent material is readily available on site for immediate clean up of spills.

(d) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing of any changes in the information submitted to apply for a registration number within 20 days of the change.

### 13.3 USED OIL AGGREGATION POINTS

(a) Applicability. A person may operate a used oil aggregation point without holding a registration number issued by the Executive Secretary unless that aggregation point also accepts used oil from household do-it-yourselfers (DIYers) or other generators.

(b) If an aggregation point accepts used oil from household DIYers, it must register with the Division as a DIYer collection center and comply with the DIYer standards in Section R315-15-3.1.

(c) If an aggregation point accepts used oil from other generators it must register with the Division as a generator collection center and comply with the standards in Section R315-15-3.2.

### 13.4 USED OIL TRANSPORTERS AND USED OIL TRANSFER FACILITIES

(a) Applicability. Except as provided by Section R315-15-13.4(f), a person may not operate as a used oil transporter or operate a transfer facility without holding a permit issued by the Executive Secretary.

(b) General. The application for a permit shall include the following information:

(1) The name and address of the operator;

(2) The location of the transporter's base of operations and the location of any transfer facilities, if applicable;

(3) Maps of all transfer facilities, if applicable;

(4) The methods to be used for collecting, storing, and delivering used oil;

(5) The methods to be used to determine if used oil received by the transporter or facility is on-specification or off-specification;

(6) The type of containment and the volume, including type and number of storage vessels to be used and the number and type of transportation vehicles, if applicable;

(7) The methods of disposing of any waste by-products;

(8) The status of business, zoning, and other applicable licenses and permits if required by federal, state, and local government entities;

(9) An emergency spill containment plan;

(10) Proof of liability insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in collecting, transporting, or storing used oil;

(11) Proof of form and amount of reclamation surety for any facility used in conjunction with transportation or storage of used oil; and

(12) A closure plan meeting the requirements of Section R315-15-11.

(c) Permit fees. Registration and permitting fees are established under the terms and conditions of Section 63J-1-303. A copy of the Division's Fee Schedule is available upon request. Payment of appropriate fees is required prior to issuance of registration numbers and permit approvals.

(d) Annual Reporting. Each transporter/transfer facility shall submit an annual report to the Division of their activities during the calendar year. The annual report shall be submitted to the Division no later than March 1, of the year following the reported activities. The Annual report shall either be submitted on a form provided by the Division or shall contain the following information:

(1) the EPA identification number, name, and address of the transporter/transfer facility;

(2) the calendar year covered by the report;

(3) the total amount of used oil transported;

(4) the itemized amounts and types of used oil transferred to permitted transporters/transfer facilities, used oil processors/re-refiners, off-specification used oil burners, and used oil fuel marketers; and

(5) the itemized amounts and types of used oil transferred inside and outside the state, indicating the state of transfer, and the specific name, address and telephone number of the operations or facility to which used oil was transferred.

(e) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing of any changes in the information submitted to apply for a permit within 20 days of the change.

(f) Permits by rule. Notwithstanding any other provisions of Section R315-15-13.4, a used oil generator who transports used oil generated at a non-contiguous operation to a central collection facility for the purpose of storing it shall be deemed to have an approved used oil transporter permit if the generator meets all of the following conditions:

(1) Transports only used oil generated by the generator;

(2) Transports the used oil in a service vehicle owned by the generator;

(3) Transports the used oil to a facility that the generator owns, operates, or both;

(4) Subsequently burns the stored used oil for energy recovery at that facility, or arranges for a permitted used oil transporter to pick up the used oil;

(5) Complies with Sections R315-15-4.3, R315-15-4.4, and R315-15-4.8, and Subsections R315-15-4.6(b) through (f) and R315-15-4.7(b) and (d);

(6) Notifies the Executive Secretary with the information required by Subsection R315-15-13.4(b)(6);

(7) Registers as a used oil fuel marketer and complies with Section R315-15-7; and

(8) Is defined by one of the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes found in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1987, published by the US Office of Management and Budget:

(i) 10 (metal mining);

(ii) 12 (coal mining);

(iii) 13 (oil and gas extraction);

(iv) 14 (mining and quarrying of nonmetallic minerals, except fuels;

(v) 15 (building construction--general contractors and operative builders);

(vi) 16 (heavy construction other than building construction);

(vii) 1791 (miscellaneous special trade contractors);

(viii) 1794 (excavation work); and

(ix) 1795 (wrecking and demolition work).

### 13.5 USED OIL PROCESSORS/RE-REFINERS

(a) Applicability. A person may not operate as a used oil



processing/re-refining facility without holding a permit issued by the Executive Secretary.

(b) General. The application for a permit shall include the following information:

- (1) The name and address of the operator;
- (2) The location of the facility;
- (3) A map of the facility;
- (4) The grades of oil to be produced;
- (5) The methods to be used to determine if used oil received by the transporter or facility is on-specification or off-specification;
- (6) The type of containment and the volume, including type and number of storage vessels to be used and the number and type of transportation vehicles, if applicable;
- (7) The methods of disposing of any waste by-products;
- (8) The status of business, zoning, and other applicable licenses and permits if required by federal, state, and local government entities;
- (9) An emergency spill containment plan;
- (10) Proof of liability insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in processing or rerefining used oil;
- (11) Proof of form and amount of reclamation surety for any facility used in conjunction with transportation or storage of used oil; and
- (12) A closure plan meeting the requirements of Section R315-15-11.

(c) Permit fees. Registration and permitting fees are established under the terms and conditions of Section 63J-1-303. A copy of the Division's Fee Schedule is available upon request. Payment of appropriate fees is required prior to issuance of registration numbers and permit approvals.

(d) Annual Reporting. Each used oil processing or rerefining facility shall submit an annual report to the Division of their activities during the calendar year. The annual report shall be submitted to the Division no later than March 1, of the year following the reported activities. The annual report shall either be submitted on a form provided by the Division or shall contain the following information:

- (1) the EPA identification number, name, and address of the processor/re-refiner facility;
- (2) the calendar year covered by the report;
- (3) the quantities of used oil accepted for processing/rerefining and the manner in which the used oil is processed/rerefined, including the specific processes employed;
- (4) the average daily quantities of used oil processed at the beginning and end of the reporting period;
- (5) an itemization of the total amounts of used oil processed or rerefined during the reporting period year specifying the type and amounts of products produced, i.e., lubricating oil, fuel oil, etc.; and
- (6) the amounts of used oil prepared for reuse as a lubricating oil, as a fuel, and for other uses, specifying each type of use, the amounts of used oil consumed or used in the process of preparing used oil for reuse, specifying the amounts and types of waste by-products generated including waste, water, and the methods and specific locations utilized for disposal.

(e) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing of any changes in the information submitted to apply for a permit within 20 days of the change.

### 13.6 USED OIL BURNERS

(a) Specification used oil fuel burners. Facilities burning only on-specification used oil fuel are not required to register as used oil burners with the Executive Secretary.

(1) Applicability. These requirements apply to persons burning only used oil that meets the used oil fuel specification of Section R315-15-1.2, provided that the burner also complies with the requirements of Section R315-15-7.3. Persons burning

specification used oil fuel shall be considered to have an authorization from the Department, for the purpose of this section, if they hold a valid air quality operating order, or are exempt under Section R315-15-2.4.

(2) Notification. Specification used oil fuel burners are required to notify the Executive Secretary by submitting a letter that includes the following information:

- (i) Company name and location;
- (ii) Owner of the company; and
- (iii) Name and telephone number for the company point of contact.

(b) Off-specification used oil fuel burners

(1) Applicability. The permitting requirements of this section apply to used oil burners who burn off-specification used oil for energy recovery except as specified in Subsections R315-15-6.1(a)(1) through (3). A person may not burn off-specification used oil fuel for energy recovery without holding a permit issued by the Executive Secretary.

(2) Permit application. The application for a permit shall include the following information regarding the facility:

- (i) the name and address of the operator;
- (ii) the location of the facility;
- (iii) the type of containment and type and capacity of storage;
- (iv) the type of burner to be used;
- (v) the methods of disposing of any waste by-products;
- (vi) the status of business, zoning, and other applicable licenses and permits required by federal, state, and local governmental entities;
- (vii) an emergency spill containment plan;
- (viii) proof of insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in storing and burning off-specification used oil fuels.

(ix) proof of form and amount of reclamation surety for any facility receiving and burning off-specification used oil.

(x) A closure plan meeting the requirements of Section R315-15-11.

(3) Permit fees. Registration and permitting fees are established under the terms and conditions of Section 63J-1-303. A copy of the Division's Fee Schedule is available upon request. Payment of appropriate fees is required prior to issuance of registration numbers or permit approvals.

(4) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing of any changes in the information submitted during permit application within 20 days of the change.

(5) Permits by rule. Any facility permitted by rule is not required to obtain a permit as required by Subsection R315-15-13.6(b)(1), but may be required to follow operational practices, as determined by the Executive Secretary, to minimize risk to human health or the environment. A permit by rule is conditional upon continued compliance with the requirements of R315-15-13.6(b), as determined by the Executive Secretary. Notwithstanding any other provisions of Section R315-15-13.6, a hazardous waste incinerator facility which has been issued a final permit under R315-3-1, and which implements the requirements of R315-8-15, shall be deemed to have an approved off-specification used oil burner permit if that facility meets all of the following conditions:

- (i) Burns off-specification used oil only in devices specified in R315-15-6.2(a);
- (ii) Stores used oil in the manner described in R315-15-6.5;
- (iii) Tracks off-specification used oil shipments as described in R315-15-6.6;
- (iv) Complies with Sections R315-15-6.3 and R315-15-6.7;
- (v) Modifies its closure plan required under Section R315-8-7 (Closure and Post Closure), to include used oil storage and

burning devices, taking into account any used oil activities at this facility;

(vi) Modify its financial mechanism or mechanisms required under Section R315-8-8 (Financial Requirements), using a mechanism other than a corporate financial test/corporate written guarantee, to reflect the used oil activities at the facility; and

(vii) Submits to the Executive Secretary the information required by Subsection R315-15-13.6(b)(2)(i) through (vi), and a one-time declaration that the facility intends to burn off-specification used oil.

(6) Annual Reporting. Each off-specification used oil burner, including those permitted by rule under R315-15-13.6(b)(5), shall submit an annual report to the Division of their activities during the calendar year. The annual report shall be submitted to the Division no later than March 1, of the year following the reported activities. The annual report shall either be submitted on a form provided by the Division or shall contain the following information:

(i) the EPA identification number, name, and address of the burner facility;

(ii) the calendar year covered by the report; and

(iii) the total amount of used oil burned.

#### 13.7 USED OIL FUEL MARKETERS

(a) Applicability. A person may not act as a used oil fuel marketer, as defined in Section R315-15-7, without holding a registration number issued by the Executive Secretary.

(b) General. The application for a registration number shall include the following information regarding the facility acting as a used oil fuel marketer:

(1) The name and address of the marketer.

(2) The location of any facilities used by the marketer to collect, transport, process, or store used oil subject to separate permits, or registrations under this section.

(3) the status of business, zoning, and other applicable licenses and permits required by federal, state, and local governmental entities, including registrations or permits required under this part to collect, process/re-refine, transport, or store used oil.

(4) Registration fees. Registration and permitting fees are established under the terms and conditions of Section 63J-1-303. A copy of the Division's Fee Schedule is available upon request. Payment of appropriate fees is required prior to issuance of registration numbers.

(5) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing of any changes in the information submitted to apply for a registration within 20 days of the change.

#### R315-15-14. DIYer Reimbursement.

##### 14.1 DIYER USED OIL COLLECTION CENTER INCENTIVE PAYMENT APPLICABILITY

(a) The Division shall pay a quarterly recycling fee incentive to registered DIYer used oil collection centers and curbside programs approved by the Executive Secretary for each gallon of used oil collected from DIYer used oil generators on and after July 1, 1994, and transported by a permitted used oil transporter to a permitted used oil processor/re-refiner, burner, or registered marketer.

(b) All registered DIYer used oil collection centers can qualify for a recycling incentive payment of up to \$0.16 per gallon, subject to availability of funds and the priorities of Section 19-6-720.

##### 14.2 REIMBURSEMENT PROCEDURES

In order for DIYer collection centers to qualify for the recycling incentive payment they are required to comply with the following procedures.

(a) Submit a copy of all records and receipts from permitted transporters of DIYer used oil collected during the

quarter for which the reimbursement is requested, quarterly, beginning July 1, 1994 and ending September 30, 1994, and each quarter thereafter. These records shall be submitted within 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter in which the DIYer oil was collected and for which reimbursement is requested.

(b) Reimbursements will be issued by the Executive Secretary within 30 days following the report filing period.

(c) Reports received later than 30 days after the end of the calendar quarter for which reimbursement is requested will be paid during the next quarterly reimbursement period.

#### R315-15-15. Issuance and Revocation of Permits and Registrations.

##### 15.1 PUBLIC COMMENTS AND HEARING.

In considering permit applications under these Rules, the Executive Secretary shall adhere to the requirements of Section 19-6-712.

##### 15.2 REVOCATION OF PERMITS AND REGISTRATIONS.

Violation of any permit/registration conditions or failure to comply with any provisions of the applicable statutes and rules, shall be grounds for imposing statutory sanctions, including revocation of the permit or registration and denial of an application for permit or registration. The Executive Secretary shall notify, in writing, the owner or operator of any facility of intent to revoke a permit or registration.

#### R315-15-16. Grants.

##### 16.1 STATUTORY AUTHORITY.

Section 19-6-720 authorizes the Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste to award grants, as funds are available, for the following:

(a) Used oil collection centers; and

(b) Curbside used oil collection programs, including costs of retrofitting trucks, curbside containers, and other costs of collection programs.

##### 16.2 ELIGIBILITY AND APPLICATION.

(a) The establishment of new or the enhancement of existing used oil collection centers or curbside collection programs that address the proper management of used lubricating oil may be eligible for grant assistance.

(b) A Used Oil Recycling Block Grant Package, published by the Division, shall be completed and submitted to the Executive Secretary for consideration.

##### 16.3 LIMITATIONS.

(a) The grantee must commit to perform the permitted used oil handling activity for a minimum of two years.

(b) If the two-year commitment is not fulfilled, the grantee may be required to repay all or a portion of the grant amount.

#### R315-15-17. Wording of Financial Assurance Mechanisms.

##### 17.1 APPLICABILITY

Section R315-15-17 presents the standard wording forms to be used for the financial assurance mechanisms found in Section R315-15-12. The following forms are hereby incorporated by reference and are available at the Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste located at 288 North 1460 West, Salt Lake City, Utah, during normal business hours or on the Division's web site, <http://www.hazardouswaste.utah.gov/>.

17.1.2 The Division requires that the forms described in this rule shall be used for all filings. Actual copies may be used or facilities may adapt them to their word processing system. If adapted, the content, size, font, and format must be similar.

17.1.3 The Executive Secretary may substitute new wording for the wording found in any of the financial assurance mechanism forms when such language changes are necessary to conform to applicable financial industry changes, when industry-wide consensus language changes are submitted to the

Executive Secretary.

#### 17.2 TRUST AGREEMENTS

The trust agreement for a trust fund must be worded as found in the Trust Agreement Form published January 10, 2008 by the Executive Secretary.

#### 17.3 SURETY BOND GUARANTEEING PAYMENT INTO A STANDBY TRUST AGREEMENT TRUST FUND

The surety bond guaranteeing payment into a standby trust agreement trust fund must be worded as found in the Surety Bond Guaranteeing Payment into a Standby Trust Agreement Trust Fund Form published January 10, 2008 by the Executive Secretary.

#### 17.4 IRREVOCABLE STANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT WITH STANDBY TRUST AGREEMENT

The letter of credit must be worded as found in the Irrevocable Standby Letter of Credit with Standby Trust Agreement Form published January 10, 2008 by the Executive Secretary.

#### 17.5 UTAH USED OIL POLLUTION LIABILITY INSURANCE ENDORSEMENT FOR CLEANUP AND CLOSURE

The insurance endorsement of cleanup and closure must be worded as found in the Utah Used Oil Pollution Liability Insurance Endorsement for Cleanup and Closure Form published January 10, 2008 by the Executive Secretary.

#### 17.6 UTAH USED OIL TRANSPORTER POLLUTION LIABILITY ENDORSEMENT FOR SUDDEN OCCURRENCE

The used oil transporter pollution liability endorsement for sudden occurrence must be worded as found in the Utah Used Oil Transporter Pollution Liability Endorsement for Sudden Occurrence Form published January 10, 2008 by the Executive Secretary.

#### 17.7 UTAH USED OIL POLLUTION LIABILITY ENDORSEMENT FOR SUDDEN OCCURRENCE

The used oil pollution liability endorsement for sudden occurrence for permitted facilities other than permitted transporters must be worded as found in the Utah Used Oil Pollution Liability Endorsement for Sudden Occurrence Form published January 10, 2008 by the Executive Secretary.

#### 17.8 UTAH USED OIL POLLUTION LIABILITY ENDORSEMENT FOR NON-SUDDEN OCCURRENCE

The used oil pollution liability endorsement for non-sudden occurrence must be worded as found in the Utah Used Oil Pollution Liability Endorsement Non-Sudden Occurrence Form published January 10, 2008 by the Executive Secretary.

#### 17.9 UTAH USED OIL POLLUTION LIABILITY ENDORSEMENT FOR COMBINED SUDDEN AND NON-SUDDEN OCCURRENCES

The used oil pollution liability endorsement combined for sudden and non-sudden occurrence must be worded as found in the Utah Used Oil Pollution Liability Endorsement for Combined Sudden and Non-Sudden Occurrences Form published January 10, 2008 by the Executive Secretary.

#### 17.10 LETTER OF CREDIT FOR THIRD-PARTY DAMAGES FROM ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION LIABILITY WITH OPTIONAL STANDBY TRUST AGREEMENT TO BE USED BY TRANSFER/PROCESSOR/RE-REFINER/OFF-SPECIFICATION BURNER FACILITY

The letter of credit must be worded as found in the Letter of Credit for Third Party Damages from Environmental Pollution Liability with Optional Standby Trust Agreement to be used by Transfer/Processor/Re-refiner/Off-specification Burner Facility Form published January 10, 2008 by the Executive Secretary.

#### 17.11 PAYMENT BOND FOR THIRD-PARTY DAMAGES FROM ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION LIABILITY TO BE USED BY TRANSFER/PROCESSOR/RE-

#### REFINER/OFF-SPECIFICATION BURNER FACILITY

A surety bond must be worded as found in the Payment Bond for Third Party Damages from Environmental Pollution Liability to be used by Transfer/Processor/Re-refiner/Off-specification burner Facility Form published January 10, 2008 by the Executive Secretary.

#### 17.12 TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THIRD-PARTY DAMAGES FROM ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION LIABILITY TO BE USED BY TRANSFER/PROCESSOR/RE-REFINER/OFF-SPECIFICATION BURNER FACILITY

A trust agreement must be worded as found in the Trust Agreement for Third Party Damages from Environmental Pollution Liability to be used by Transfer/Processor/Re-refiner/Off-specification Burner Facility Form published January 10, 2008 by the Executive Secretary.

#### 17.13 STANDBY TRUST AGREEMENT ASSOCIATED WITH THIRD-PARTY DAMAGES FROM ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION LIABILITY REQUIRING A STANDBY TRUST AGREEMENT TO BE USED BY TRANSFER/PROCESSOR/RE-REFINER/OFF-SPECIFICATION BURNER FACILITY

A standby trust agreement must be worded as found in the Standby Trust Agreement Associated with Third Party Damages from Environmental Pollution Liability Requiring Standby Trust Agreement to be used by Transfer/Processor/Re-refiner/Off-specification Burner Facility Form published January 10, 2008 by the Executive Secretary.

#### 17.14 STANDBY TRUST AGREEMENT, OTHER THAN LIABILITY, FOR TRANSFER/PROCESSOR/RE-REFINER/OFF-SPECIFICATION BURNER FACILITY

The standby trust agreement for a trust fund must be worded as found in the Standby Trust Agreement, other than Liability for Transfer/Processor/Re-refiner/Off-specification Burner Facility Form published January 10, 2008 by the Executive Secretary.

**KEY: hazardous waste, used oil  
September 1, 2009  
Notice of Continuation May 17, 2012**

**19-6-704**

**R317. Environmental Quality, Water Quality.****R317-3. Design Requirements for Wastewater Collection, Treatment and Disposal Systems.****R317-3-1. Technical and Procedural Requirements.**

## 1.1. Scope of This Rule

A. General. This rule is intended to aid the logical development, from feasibility study, through startup, to operation of a wastewater collection, treatment and disposal project.

B. Authority. Construction and operating permits and approvals are issued pursuant to the provisions of Sections 19-5-104, 19-5-107 and 19-5-108. Violation of these permit(s) or approval(s) including compliance with the conditions thereof, or beginning of construction, or modification without the executive secretary's approval, is subject to the penalties provided in Section 19-5-115.

## C. Applicability

## 1. This rule applies to:

- a. communities, sewerage agencies, industries, and federal or state agencies (hereinafter referred to as the applicant), and
- b. i. construction, installation, modification or operation of any treatment works or part thereof or any extension or addition thereto, or
- ii. construction, installation, modification or operation of any establishment or any extension or modification or addition to it, the operation of which would probably result in a discharge.

2. The applicant must not advertise the project for bids and must not begin construction without receiving a construction permit.

## D. Requirements

1. The design requirements in this rule are for collection, treatment and disposal of wastewater largely originating from domestic sources. These criteria are intended to be limiting values for items upon which an evaluation of such plans and specifications will be made and to establish, as far as practicable, uniformity of practice. This rule also provides for a mechanism to apply water pollution control research and recommendations for further evaluation by the design engineer.

2. Communities, and the engineering profession should discuss with the staff of the executive secretary possible combinations of wastewater treatment and disposal processes or situations not covered in detail by this rule.

## E. Construction Permit and Approvals

1. When a Permit or an Approval is Issued. A construction permit or an approval is issued when the applicant has met all requirements of this rule, including any additional requirements of funding programs administered by the executive secretary. The applicant or the designee or the consultant should meet with the staff of the executive secretary to discuss the plan of study before undertaking extensive engineering studies for construction of treatment works. A permit for construction of a new treatment works or a sewerage system, or modifications to an existing treatment works or sewerage system for multiple units under separate ownership will be issued only if the treatment works or sewerage system are under the sponsorship of a body politic as defined in R317-1-1.

2. Variance. The executive secretary may grant a variance from the minimum requirements stated in this rule, subject to site-specific consideration and justification, but not overriding safeguarding of public health or protection of water quality or engineering practice. The applicant must submit pertinent and relevant material in support of a variance from the minimum requirements.

## 3. Limitations

a. The issuance of a construction permit does not relieve in any way the applicant of the obligation to obtain other approvals and permits, i.e., ground water discharge permit, clearances etc., from other agencies which may have jurisdiction

over the project.

b. The permit will expire at the end of one year from the date of issuance if the approved project is not under substantial construction. Plans and specifications must be resubmitted for review and reissuance of the expired permit.

## F. Operating Permits

## 1. Scope

Permits are issued to any wastewater treatment works covered under R317-3 with the following exceptions:

a. Any wastewater treatment permitted under Ground Water Quality Protection R317-6.

b. Any wastewater treatment permitted under Underground Injection Control (UIC) Program R317-7.

c. Any wastewater treatment permitted under Utah Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (UPDES) R317-8.

d. Any wastewater treatment permitted under Approvals and Permits for a Water Reuse Project R317-13.

2. Facilities requiring operating permits that treat domestic waste will typically be issued a general permit rather than individual permits. General permits may be issued, modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated in accordance with applicable requirements of R317-8-5 and R317-8-6. General permits shall be effective for a fixed term not to exceed 5 years.

3. Facilities requiring operating permits that treat non-domestic waste will be issued individual permits. Individual permits may be issued, modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated in accordance with applicable requirements of R317-8-5 and R317-8-6. Individual permits shall be effective for a fixed term not to exceed 5 years.

## 4. Application requirements.

a. Facilities currently in operation shall submit to the Executive Secretary a written notice of intent to be covered by the general permit or by an individual permit no later than January 1, 2010. New facilities must submit a written notice of intent prior to commencing operation. A facility that fails to submit a notice of intent in accordance with the terms of the permit is not authorized to operate.

## b. The notice of intent shall include:

- i. the legal name and address of the owner.
- ii. the facility name and address.
- iii. design flow, actual flow, and type of waste treated.
- iv. disposal method, effluent quality (if applicable).
- v. location of nearest public drinking water well.
- vi. diagram of system showing major components.

5. Requirements for recording and reporting monitoring results. All permits shall specify:

a. Requirements concerning the proper use, maintenance, and installation, when appropriate, of monitoring equipment or methods, (including biological monitoring methods when appropriate);

b. Required monitoring including type, intervals, and frequency sufficient to yield data which are representative of the monitored activity including, when appropriate, continuous monitoring;

c. Reporting shall be monthly in accordance with R317-1-2.4.

## G. Definitions

1. The annual average daily rate of flow is defined as:

- a. an average of daily rates of flow over a period of not less than one year; or
- b. the rate of flow equal to or greater than 50 percent of the daily flow rate data.

2. The average design rate of flow or the average peak-monthly rate of flow is defined as:

- a. a moving average of daily rates of flow over a thirty consecutive days; or over a period of month whichever produces a higher rate of flow; or
- b. the rate of flow equal to or greater than 92 percent of the daily flow rate data.

3. The maximum design rate of flow or peak-daily rate of flow is defined as:

- a. the maximum rates of flow over a 24 hour period; or
- b. the rate of flow equal to or greater than 99.7 percent of the daily flow data.

4. The peak design rate of flow or peak-hourly rate of flow is defined as:

- a. the maximum rate of flow over a 60-minute period; or
- b. the rate of flow equal to or greater than 99.9 percent of the daily flow data.

5. The minimum daily rate of flow is defined as the minimum rate of flow over a twenty-four hour period.

6. Industrial waste flow is defined as the maximum rate of flow for each of industries tributary to the sewer system.

7. Other Definitions. Other definition of terms and their use in this rule is intended to be in accordance with:

- a. R317-1 (Definitions and General Requirements), and
- b. Glossary - Water and Wastewater Control Engineering, jointly prepared by American Public Health Association (APHA), American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE), American Water Works Association (AWWA), and Water Pollution Control Federation (WPCF).

8. Units of Expression The units of expression used are in accordance with those recommended in WPCF Manual of Practice Number 6, Units of Expression for Wastewater Treatment.

9. Terms

a. The term shall be used where practice is standardized to permit specific delineation of requirements or where safeguarding of the public health or protection of water quality justifies such definite action.

b. Other terms, such as should, recommended, preferred, indicate desirable procedures or methods, with deviations subject to individual consideration and justification, but not overriding safeguarding of public health or protection of water quality or engineering practice.

c. Desirable procedures or methods may be mandatory requirements for projects using state or federal funds.

1.2. Engineering Report

A. The Scope of the Report

1. The applicant or the applicant's consulting engineer should submit an engineering report to the executive secretary at least 60 days before the date when action by the executive secretary is desired. The report shall be prepared under the direction of a registered professional engineer licensed to practice in the State of Utah. The report must establish the need, scope, basis and viability for:

- a. all projects involving innovative treatment and disposal processes, and
- b. collection and pumping systems handling flows in excess of 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day).

2. The documents submitted for formal approval should include all pertinent and relevant material to aid in the review of the submitted reports.

B. What is Required in the Report

1. The magnitude and complexity of the project will determine the scope of the report.

2. The report must provide basic information; criteria and assumptions; evaluation of alternate projects, with preliminary layouts and cost estimates; assessment of environmental factors; financing methods, anticipated charges for users; organizational and staffing requirements; conclusions or recommendations with a proposed project for consideration; and an outline of official actions and procedures required to implement the project.

3. The report should detail various concepts (including process description and sizing), factual data, and controlling assumptions and considerations for the functional planning of sewerage facilities. These data form the continuing technical basis for the detailed design and preparation of construction

plans and specifications.

4. The report should include preliminary architectural, structural, mechanical, and electrical designs, sketches and outline specifications of process units, special equipment, etc.

5. The applicant or the consultant must address specific program and funding requirements in the report.

6. A detailed topical outline is available from the division.

C. Supplemental Requirements for Lagoons and Land Application. The engineer's report shall contain pertinent information on location, geology, hydrology, hydrogeology, soil conditions, area for expansion and any other factors that will affect the feasibility and acceptability of the proposed lagoon and land application projects.

1. Project Location. The engineer's report shall include on a 7.5-minute US Geological Survey topographic map showing the following within two mile (3.22 kilometers) radius of the proposed project site:

- a. the location and direction of all residences, commercial developments, parks, recreational areas, land requirements for future additional treatment units and increased waste loadings, and land use zoning of area;
- b. elevations and contours of the site and adjacent area;
- c. watercourses and water supplies (including a log of each well, unless waived by the executive secretary);
- d. location, depth, and discharge point of any field tile in the immediate area of the proposed site;
- e. buffer zones;
- f. limits of all flood plains, public drinking water supply watersheds and inland wetlands; and
- g. natural site drainage zones.

2. Soil Borings and Geology. The applicant must determine representative subsurface soil characteristics and geology of the project site using a number of soil borings logged by an independent soil testing laboratory. At least one boring shall be a minimum of 25 feet (7.6 meters) in depth or into bedrock, whichever is shallower. The borings shall be filled and sealed. The report must address the following items as a minimum:

- a. depth, type and texture of soil, all confirmed field data by the Soil Conservation Service (US Department of Agriculture);
- b. hydraulic conductivity of the project site or the lagoon bottom as determined in the field, and lagoon bottom materials;
- c. soil chemical properties such as, pH, nutrient levels, cation exchange capacity, etc.;
- d. depth to bedrock;
- e. bedrock type;
- f. geologic discontinuities - faults, fractures, sinkholes;
- g. jointing and permeability of rock.

3. Ground Water Issues

a. ground water depth confirmed by field investigations, for various seasons, including data from the period between March and May;

b. location of perched water tables;

c. ground water contours;

d. direction of ground water movement and flow;

e. ground water points of discharge;

f. available analyses of site ground water quality and drinking water wells in the vicinity, including but not limited to: coliform bacteria, pH, nitrates, total nitrogen, chlorides, sulfates, and total hardness;

g. a description of the depth and type of all water supply wells within two-mile (3.22 kilometers) radius of the proposed project site;

h. ground water monitoring needs using a system of wells or lysimeters around the perimeter of the project site; and

i. compliance with the requirements of R317-6 (Ground Water Quality Protection Rules) including securing a ground water discharge permit.

4. Climate Data

- total precipitation for each month;
- mean number of days per year with temperatures less than or equal to 32 degrees Fahrenheit (0 degree Centigrade);
- wind velocities and direction;
- evapotranspiration data.

D. Reports on Supplementary Investigations. Reports on soils, foundation, geological and hydrogeological investigations must be submitted by the applicant or the consultant, to the executive secretary. These reports are supplementary to a proposal, predesign or design report, plans and specifications for all projects. The reports must focus on any existing site conditions which may affect feasibility or constructibility of the project. If such problems do exist, mitigative and remedial measures thereto must be recommended by the applicant's consultant. The basis of conclusions reached should be supported with relevant and detailed information, graphically and narratively. The recommendations must be incorporated in the design.

### 1.3. Predesign Report

A. A predesign report must be prepared for the projects designed to:

- treat domestic sewage flow in excess of 5 million gallons per day (18,900 cubic meters per day); or
- incorporate emerging, innovative and alternative technologies.

B. The report must be submitted for review and approval by the division. The report shall include a summary of process design criteria, the basis of design, process and hydraulic profiles, outline of all appurtenant facilities, and supporting information.

C. Approval of a predesign report represents an agreement-in-principle subject to receipt, review and approval of satisfactory engineering plans and specifications. Such agreement-in-principle will be modified or revised in light of new information that may become available later. Also, an approval of prefinal documents is not an authorization to advertise the project for bids or to begin construction; but allows the applicant to proceed with preparing final engineering drawings and specifications.

### 1.4. Construction Plans

A. General. A complete set of construction drawings covering all disciplines shall be submitted for review in fulfillment of the requirements of this rule. The size, complexity and nature of the project will determine the extent of involvement of various disciplines. Such disciplines are, but not necessarily limited to, Civil, Structural, Mechanical, Architectural, Mechanical, Electrical, Geotechnical, Instrumentation, Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning etc. All designs shall be in accordance with the requirements of applicable local, state and federal rules or regulations, the latest recognized practice standards including the Uniform Building Code, the National Electrical Code, the Uniform Mechanical Code, the Uniform Plumbing Code and other industry standards. The plans shall be clear, legible and suitable for microfilming or image processing.

#### 1. Standard Information

a. Plans shall show a suitable project title, the name of municipality, sewer district, sewerage agency, sponsoring institution or industry, current revision date, and the name of engineer in charge of the project, engineer's registration number, an imprint of registration seal and signature.

b. Plans shall be drawn to a scale which will permit all necessary information to be plainly shown. Numerical and graphical scales in foot-pound-second (FPS or English) system shall be shown. The use of the international system (metric or MKS or meter-kilogram-second) of units is encouraged.

c. All plan views shall indicate a north point, preferably in a standardized direction. A suitable geographical reference for

the project shall also be shown. Topographical and elevation data should be presented on a recognized standard datum. Such datum should be clearly indicated.

2. Vicinity and Location Plans. A large scale vicinity map should be provided for a suitable geographical reference to the project. It should also indicate vehicular access to the project.

#### 3. General Site Work Plans.

a. A site plan showing the project lay out should be included to establish a reference to the existing features. Similarly, a reduced-scale site or key plan should be drawn on all drawings to provide the context of work shown on the drawing to the site.

b. For the entire project site, information shall be provided on topography, survey data, location of test borings, limits of work, staging area for contractors, areas of project related site work, and other work that may overlap the areas of concentrated work activities. Information shall be compiled to the extent practicable on utility locations, above and below ground utilities which might interfere with the proposed construction, particularly water mains, gas mains, storm drains, and telephone and power conduits, outside piping, all known existing structures, security improvements, roads, signage, lighting, and other site improvements. Compiled information should be shown on plans.

4. Detailed Plans. Construction to be performed in areas of concentrated work such as individual installations, buildings, rooms or assemblies shall be shown on the detailed plans. Such plans shall show plan views, elevations, sections and supplementary views which, together with the specifications and general layouts, provide the working information for the contract and construction of the works. They shall also include detailed design data in all applicable disciplines, dimensions and relative elevations of structures, the location and outline form of equipment, location size of piping, water levels, water surface and hydraulic profiles, and ground elevations.

B. Plans for Sewers. Construction plans are required to be submitted for projects involving new sewer systems. Projects for substantial additions to the existing systems are required to be submitted only in fulfillment of the requirements of the funding agency. These plans must detail the following information:

#### 1. Geographical Features

a. Topography and elevations. Existing or proposed improvements, streets, the boundaries of all streams and water poundments, and water surfaces shall be clearly shown. Contour lines at suitable intervals should be included.

b. Streams. The direction of flow in all natural or artificial streams, and high and low water elevations of all water surfaces at sewer outlets shall be shown.

2. Boundaries. The boundary lines of the municipality or the sewer district, and the area to be sewered, shall be shown.

3. Sewers. The plan shall show the location, size and direction of flow of all existing and proposed sanitary sewers draining to the treatment works concerned.

4. Plans and Profiles. Detailed plans and profiles shall be submitted. Profiles should have a horizontal scale of not more than 100 feet to the inch and vertical scale of not more than 10 feet to the inch. Plan views should be drawn to a corresponding horizontal scale and preferably be shown on the same sheet. Plans and profiles shall show:

a. Location of streets and sewers;

b. ground surface; size of pipe; length between manholes; manhole identifiers, such as numbers etc.; invert and surface elevation at each manhole; and grade of sewer between each two adjacent manholes;

c. the elevation and location of the basement floor on the profile of the sewer, showing feasibility to serve adjacent basements except where otherwise noted on the plans; and

d. Locations of all special features such as inverted

siphons, concrete encasements, elevated sewers, special construction to implement proper separation from water mains etc.

5. Detailed drawings, made to a scale to clearly show the nature of the design, shall be furnished to show the following particulars:

- a. all stream crossings and sewer outlets, with elevations of the stream bed and of normal and extreme high and low water levels;
- b. details of all special sewer joints, pipeline construction or installation, and cross-sections; and
- c. details of all sewer appurtenances such as manholes, inspection chambers, inverted siphons, regulators, flow measurement or control stations and elevated sewers.

C. Plans for Pumping Stations. Construction plans shall be submitted for construction or modifications of pumping stations having the installed capacity in excess of 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day). These plans must detail the following information besides vicinity, site and location, and engineering information required:

1. Vicinity, Site and General Site Work Plans
  - a. the location and extent of the tributary area;
  - b. any municipal boundaries within the tributary area;
  - c. the location of the pumping station and force main, and pertinent elevations; and
  - d. availability of power sources, including alternative sources.

2. Detailed Plans. Detailed plans shall be submitted showing the following:

- a. topography of the site with all pertinent elevations;
- b. soils or foundation report;
- c. existing pumping station with all adjacent improvements;
- d. proposed pumping station, including provisions for installation of future pumps or ejectors, emergency power generation, and other reliability features;
- e. maximum hydraulic gradient including calculations in downstream gravity sewers when all installed pumps are in operation; and
- f. elevation of high water at the site, and maximum elevation of sewage in the collection system upon occasion of power failure.

D. Plans for Treatment Plants. Construction plans shall be submitted for construction or modifications of treatment plants. These plans must detail the following information besides vicinity, site and location, and engineering information required:

1. Location Plan. A plan shall be submitted showing the treatment plant in relation to the remainder of the system.

2. General Layout. Layouts of the proposed treatment plant shall be submitted, showing:

- a. topography of the site;
- b. size and location of plant structures, and adjacent improvements;
- c. schematic flow diagram(s), including mass balance, showing the flow through various plant units, and showing utility systems serving the plant processes;
- d. outside or yard piping, including any arrangements for bypassing individual units (Materials handled and direction of flow through pipes shall be shown.); and
- e. hydraulic profiles, including calculations, showing the flow of the major liquid or solid process streams including raw or treated sewage, supernatant liquor, scum and sludge.

3. Detailed Plans. Detailed plans shall show the following:

- a. location, dimensions, and elevations of all existing and proposed plant facilities;
- b. elevations of a 100-year water level of the body of water to which the plant effluent is to be discharged;
- c. type, size, pertinent features, and operating capacity of

all pumps, blowers, motors, and other mechanical devices;

d. schematics, sectional or isometric views of all process and utility piping not shown on the General Site Work Plans;

e. hydraulic profile at the minimum, average, and maximum rate of flow; and

f. description of any features not otherwise covered by other drawings or specifications or engineer's report.

1.5. Technical Specifications. Complete technical specifications for the construction of sewers, pumping stations, treatment plants, and all other appurtenances, shall accompany the plans. The specifications accompanying construction drawings shall include all construction information not shown on the drawings which is necessary to inform the builder in detail of the design requirements for the quality of materials, workmanship and fabrication of the project. They shall also include: the type, size strength, operating characteristics, and rating of equipment; allowable infiltration; the complete requirements for all mechanical and electrical equipment, including machinery, valves, piping, and jointing of pipe; electrical apparatus, wiring, instrumentation, and meters; laboratory fixtures and equipment; operating tools, construction materials; special filter materials, such as, stone, sand, gravel, or slag; miscellaneous appurtenances; chemicals when used; instructions for testing materials and equipment as necessary to meet design standards; and performance tests for the completed work and component units. Performance tests must be conducted at design load conditions wherever practical.

1.6. Revisions to the Approved Plans and Specifications. Any changes, such as addenda, change orders, field change etc., to the approved plans or specifications affecting capacity, flow, operation of units, or point or quality of discharge shall be submitted for review and approval before any such change is made in either contract documents or construction. Plans or specifications proposed to be so revised must, therefore, be submitted at least 30 days in advance of any construction work which will be affected by such changes to permit sufficient time for review and approval. Changes under emergency conditions may be communicated verbally, and then submitted in writing. Structural revisions or other minor changes not affecting capacities, flows, or operation are to be permitted during construction without approval.

1.7. Construction Supervision. The applicant must demonstrate that adequate and competent inspection will be provided during construction. It is the responsibility of the applicant to provide frequent and comprehensive inspection of the project.

1.8. Plan of Operation

A. Submittal. A plan of operation must be prepared at the mid-point of construction, but no later than at the time of 80 percent completion of construction, unless waived by the executive secretary on the basis of funding program requirements, and the scope and the complexity of the project.

B. Contents of the Plan. The plan of operation must provide a concise, sequential description of and implementation schedule for the following activities:

1. hiring and training of operators;
2. start-up schedules and services;
3. safety programs, plans and procedures;
4. emergency operations procedures and plan;
5. process monitoring program;
6. laboratory and testing services;
7. user charge and pretreatment program, necessary to assure cost-effective, efficient and reliable startup and operation of the facility, future expansion and upgrade; and
8. maintenance of water quality and public health.

1.9. Operation and Maintenance Manual

A. Submittal. A draft of the manual must be submitted at the mid-point of construction, unless waived by the executive secretary on the basis of funding program requirements, and the

scope and the complexity of the project. Final draft must be submitted for review and approval, no later than at the 90 percent stage of construction in the final form or 30 days prior to startup, whichever occurs first.

**B. Contents of the Manual**

1. The manual presents procedures to facilitate operation and maintenance of the plant under all conditions, technical guidance for troubleshooting, and requirements for compliance with the permits and approvals issued. The manual must address the needs of the system being employed and must be directed toward the level of training required of the operating staff.

2. The manual must include all information pertinent for the facilities besides information from manufacturers' catalogs or brochures.

**1.10. Start-up**

**A. Certificate of Completion.** The engineer in charge of construction management or inspection of the approved project or facilities shall submit a certificate, bearing the seal of the professional engineer, to the effect that the facilities were constructed in accordance with approved plans, specifications, addenda and change orders to the owner with a copy thereof to the division.

**B. Authorization to Operate.** The applicant will request a final inspection the division upon receipt of the certificate of completion. No facilities may be placed in service before the final inspection by the division, and authorization to operate the facility is issued in writing by the executive secretary.

**C. As-built or Record Drawings.**

1. Within 30 days of acceptance by the owner of wastewater or industrial waste facilities from the contractor, a copy of such acceptance must be submitted to the division for record.

2. As-built or record drawings clearly showing the as-built project shall be submitted to the executive secretary within 120 days after the completion of the construction of the approved project or facilities.

**1.11. Operation During Construction**

**A. Construction-related Bypass.** Operation of all existing sewers, pump stations, and treatment plants must continue without interruption during the construction of new facilities or modification of existing facilities. Therefore, bypassing will not be allowed except under extenuating circumstances. If this is not possible and construction will result in the discharge of partially treated and untreated sewage into the surface waters of the state, an approval for such a discharge shall be required from the executive secretary before such discharge occurs.

**B. Request for a Construction-related Bypass.** A formal request for the consideration of a construction-related bypass shall be submitted to the executive secretary by the permittee not less than 90 days prior to the date of proposed bypass initiation. Such request shall contain at least the following information:

1. a detailed description of the construction work to be performed which the owner has deemed warrants a bypass;
2. an analysis of all known alternatives which would eliminate or reduce the need for plant bypassing;
3. cost-benefit and effective analysis of alternatives, including an assessment of resource damages;
4. the minimum and maximum duration of bypassing under each alternative;
5. the applicant's preferred alternative for conducting the bypass;
6. the projected date of initiation of bypass.

**C. Approval or Denial of a Construction-related Bypass**

1. The request for a construction-related bypass will be approved or denied following a thorough review with due consideration of compliance with the discharge permit(s); water quality standards; and all known available and reasonable methods to abate water pollution.

2. An approval issued to permit bypass will contain all restrictions necessary to minimize the duration of bypassing. A denial determination will state the reasons for the denial and will direct the permittee to initiate a plan of action to implement an alternative to bypassing.

**1.12. Innovative Processes Evaluation**

**A. Basic requirements.** The executive secretary will consider the evaluation of innovative approaches to wastewater treatment in the interest of encouraging advances in technology, processes, equipment and material not covered by this rule, provided that:

1. a favorable recommendation has been made by a professional engineer licensed to practice in Utah, following his own evaluation of developmental processes or equipment or material, for a specific project;

2. the applicant has capital and technical resources to replace or modify developmental processes, equipment and material with conventional processes, equipment and material;

3. the risk incurred with the experimentation rests solely with the proponent of processes, equipment and material as evidenced by the written acknowledgement to the executive secretary; and

4. the applicant will replace the failed processes, equipment and material with a proven conventional processes, equipment and material as evidenced by the written acknowledgement to the executive secretary.

**B. Approval Limitations**

1. The executive secretary may approve developmental processes, equipment and material may be approved in the form of terms and conditions to a construction permit, when reliable operating data from full scale installations are not available. The term and conditions may include such as, but not necessarily limited to, demonstration period for a successful application, requirements to submit reports on the operation of the system during the experimental period.

2. The executive secretary may limit the number of approvals for the same developmental processes, equipment and material until reliable and valid operational experience is gained.

**C. Evaluation Criteria.** The evaluation of innovative processes will include the following factors:

1. anticipated performance of the system in full scale field conditions,
2. ability to consistently meet required effluent and water quality standards,
3. any evidence of equivalence to conventional technology,
4. the owner's ability to finance, and to operate and maintain the system with the level of expertise necessary, and
5. submission of process descriptions, schematics, reports, monitoring and performance data, costs, specific studies, bench scale test data and pilot plant test data, and any other information appropriate and necessary for the evaluation.

**R317-3-2. Sewers.**

**2.1. General.** Construction of a new sewer system project may not begin unless the applicant has submitted an engineering report detailing the design, and construction plans to the executive secretary for review and approval evidenced by a construction permit. The executive secretary will not normally review construction plans for extensions of the existing sewer systems to new areas or replacement of sanitary sewers in the existing sewer systems unless requested or required by state or federal funding programs. Rain water from roofs, streets, and other areas, and ground water from foundation drains must not be allowed to enter the sewer system through planning, design and construction quality assurance and control measures.

**2.2. Basis of Design**

**A. Planning Period.** Sewers should be designed for the



estimated ultimate tributary population or the 50-year planning period, whichever requires a larger capacity. The executive secretary may approve the design for reduced capacities provided the capacity of the system can be readily increased when required. The maximum anticipated capacity required by institutions, industrial parks, etc. must be considered in the design.

B. Sewer Capacity. The required sewer capacity shall be determined on the basis of maximum hourly domestic sewage flow; additional maximum flow from industrial plants; inflow; ground water infiltration; potential for sulfide generation; topography of area; location of sewage treatment plant; depth of excavation; and pumping requirements.

1. Per Capita Flow. New sewer systems shall be designed on the basis of an annual average daily rate of flow of 100 gallons per capita per day (0.38 cubic meter per capita per day) unless there are data to indicate otherwise. The per capita rate of flow includes an allowance for infiltration/inflow. The per capita rate of flow may be higher than 100 gallons per day (0.38 cubic meter per day) if there is a probability of large amounts of infiltration/inflow entering the system.

#### 2. Design Flow

a. Laterals and collector sewers shall be designed for 400 gallons per capita per day (1.51 cubic meters per capita per day).

b. Interceptors and outfall sewers shall be designed for 250 gallons per capita per day (0.95 cubic meter per capita per day), or rates of flow established from an approved infiltration/inflow study.

c. The executive secretary will consider other rates of flow for the design if such basis is justified on the basis of supporting documentation.

C. Design Calculations. Detailed computations, such as the basis of design and hydraulic calculations showing depth of flow, velocity, water surface profiles, and gradients shall be submitted with plans.

#### 2.3. Design and Construction Details

##### A. Minimum Size

1. No gravity sewer shall be of less than eight inches (20 centimeters) in diameter.

2. A 6-inch (15 centimeters) diameter pipe may be permitted when the sewer is serving only one connection, or if the applicant justifies the need for such diameter on the basis of supporting documentation.

B. Depth. Sewers should be sufficiently deep to receive sewage from basements and to prevent freezing. Insulation shall be provided for sewers that cannot be placed at a depth sufficient to prevent freezing.

C. Odor and Sulfide Generation. The design shall incorporate features to control and mitigate odor and sulfide generation in sewers. Such features may include steeper slope to achieve higher velocity, reaeration through induced turbulence, etc.

##### D. Slope

1. The pipe diameter and slope shall be selected to obtain velocities to minimize settling problems.

2. All sewers shall be designed and constructed to give mean velocities of not less than 2 feet per second (0.61 meter per second), when flowing full, based on Manning's formula using an n value of 0.013.

3. Sewers shall be laid with uniform slope between manholes.

4. Table R317-3-2.3(D)(4) shows the minimum slopes which shall be provided; however, slopes greater than these are desirable.

E. Flatter Slopes. Slopes flatter than those required for the 2-feet-per-second (0.61 meter per second)-velocity criterion when flowing full, may be permitted by the executive secretary provided that:

1. there is no other practical alternative;

2. the depth of flow is not less than 30 percent of the diameter at the average design rate of flow;

3. the design engineer has furnished with the report the computations showing velocity and depth of flow corresponding to the minimum, average and peak rates of flow for the present and design conditions in support of the request for variance; and

4. the operating authority of the sewer system submits a written acknowledgement of the ability to provide any additional sewer maintenance required by flatter slopes.

##### F. Steep Slopes

1. Where velocities greater than 15 feet per second (4.6 meters per second) are attained, special provision shall be made to protect against displacement by erosion and shock.

2. Sewers on 20 percent slopes or greater shall be anchored securely against lateral and axial displacement with suitable thrust blocks, concrete anchors or other equivalent restraints, spaced as follows:

a. Not over 36 feet (11 meters) center to center on grades 20 percent and up to 35 percent;

b. Not over 24 feet (7.3 meters) center to center on grades 35 percent and up to 50 percent;

c. Not over 16 feet (4.9 meters) center to center on grades 50 percent and over.

G. Alignment. Sewers 24 inches (61 centimeters) in diameter or less shall be laid with a straight alignment between manholes. The alignment shall be checked by either using a laser beam or lamping.

H. Changes in Pipe Size. When a smaller sewer joins a large one, the invert of the larger sewer should be lowered sufficiently to maintain the same energy gradient. An approximate method for securing these results is to place the 0.8 depth point of both sewers at the same elevation.

##### I. Materials

1. The material of pipe selected should be suitable for local conditions. The material of sewer pipe should be compatible with factors such as industrial wastewater characteristics, putrecibility, physical and chemical properties of adjacent soil, heavy external loading, etc.

2. The material of pipe must withstand superimposed loads without any damage. The design of trench widths and depths should allow for loads. Special bedding, concrete cradle or encasement, or other special construction may be used to withstand extraordinary superimposed loading.

2.4. Curved Sewers. Curved sewers are permitted only under circumstances where conventional sewer construction is not feasible. A conceptual approval must be obtained before beginning the design.

##### A. Design

1. The minimum radius of curvature shall be greater than 200 feet or one-half of the maximum deflection angle for the material of pipe allowed by the manufacturer.

2. The design n value for the sewer pipe shall be 0.018.

3. Only one horizontal curve in the sewer alignment will be allowed between manholes. No vertical curves shall be permitted.

4. Manhole spacing shall not exceed 400 feet (122 meters).

5. Manholes must be provided at the beginning and the end of a curved alignment (i.e. change in radius of curvature).

6. The design should consider increased erosion potential due to high velocities.

##### B. Other Requirements

1. Maintenance equipment shall be available at all times for inspection and cleaning.

2. Horizontal and vertical alignment of the sewer after the construction must be verified and certified by a registered professional engineer.

a. Accurate record or as-built drawings must be prepared showing the physical location of the pipe in the ground, and

submitted to the division in accordance with the requirements of R317-3-1.

#### 2.5. Installation Requirements

##### A. Standards

1. The technical specifications shall require that installation be in accordance with the requirements based on the criteria, standards and procedures established by:

- a. this rule;
- b. recognized industry standards and practices as published in their technical publications;
- c. the product manufacturer's recommendations and guidance;
- d. Uniform Building Code, Uniform Plumbing Code, Uniform Mechanical Code and National Electrical Code;
- e. American Society of Testing Materials;
- f. American National Standards Institute; and
- g. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), US Department of Labor or its succeeding agencies.

2. Requirements shall be set forth in the specifications for the pipe and methods of bedding and backfilling thereof so as not to damage the pipe or its joints, impede cleaning operations and future tapping, nor create excessive side fill pressures or ovalation of the pipe, nor seriously impair flow capacity.

B. Identification of Sewer Lines. A clearly labelled tracer location tape shall be placed two feet above the top of sewer lines less than or equal to 24 inch (61 centimeters) in diameter, along its entire length.

##### C. Deflection Test

1. Deflection test shall be performed on all flexible pipes. The test shall be conducted after the final backfill has been in place at least 30 days.

2. No pipe shall show a deflection in excess of 5 percent.

3. If the deflection test is run using a rigid ball or mandrel, it shall have a diameter equal to 95 percent of the inside diameter of the pipe. The test shall be performed without mechanical pulling devices.

##### D. Joints and Infiltration

1. Joints. The installation procedures of joints and the materials to be used shall be included in the specifications. Sewer joints shall be designed to minimize infiltration and to prevent the entrance of roots throughout the life of the system.

2. Leakage Tests. Procedures for leakage tests shall be specified. This may include appropriate water or low pressure air testing. The leakage outward or inward (exfiltration or infiltration) shall not exceed 200 gallons per inch of pipe diameter per mile per day (0.19 cubic meter per centimeter of pipe diameter per kilometer per day) for any section of the system. An exfiltration or infiltration test shall be performed with a minimum positive head of 2 feet (0.61 meter). The air test, if used, shall, as a minimum, conform to the test procedure described in the American Society of Testing Materials standards. The testing methods selected should take into consideration the range in ground water elevations projected during the test.

##### E. Inspection

1. The specifications shall include requirements for inspection of manholes for water-tightness prior to placing in service, including television inspection.

2. Records of television inspection shall be retained for future reference.

#### 2.6. Manholes

##### A. Location. Manholes shall be installed at:

1. the end of each line exceeding 150 feet (46 meters) in length;
2. all changes in grade, size, or alignment;
3. all intersections; and
4. distances not greater than:
  - a. 400 feet (120 meters) for sewers 15 inches (38 centimeters) or less; and

b. 500 feet (150 meters) for sewers 18 inches (46 centimeters) to 30 inches (76 centimeters).

5. Distances up to 600 feet (180 meters) may be approved in cases where adequate cleaning equipment for such spacing is provided.

6. Greater spacing may be permitted in larger sewers.

7. Cleanouts shall not be substituted for manholes nor installed at the end of lines greater than 150 feet (46 meters) in length.

##### B. Drop Type Manholes

1. A drop pipe should be provided for a sewer entering a manhole at an elevation of 24 inches (61 centimeters) or more above the manhole invert. Where the difference in elevation between the incoming sewer and manhole invert is less than 24 inches (61 centimeters), the invert should be filleted to prevent solids deposition.

2. Drop manholes should be constructed with an outside drop connection. If an inside drop connections is necessary, it shall be secured to the interior wall of the manhole and provide access for cleaning.

3. Due to the unequal earth pressures that would result from the backfilling operation in the vicinity of the manhole, the entire outside drop connection shall be encased in concrete.

C. Diameter. The minimum diameter of manholes shall be 48 inches (1.22 meters); larger diameter manholes are preferable for large diameter sewers. A minimum diameter of 22 inches (56 centimeters) shall be provided for safe access.

D. Flow Channel. The flow channel through manholes should be made to conform in shape and slope to that of the sewers. The depth of flow channels should be up to one-half to three-quarters of the diameter of the sewer. Adjacent floor area should drain to the channel with the minimum slope of 1 inch per foot (8.3 centimeters per meter).

##### E. Watertightness

1. Manholes shall be of the pre-cast concrete or poured-in-place concrete type. Manholes shall be waterproofed on the exterior.

2. Inlet and outlet pipes shall be joined to the manhole with a gasketed flexible watertight connection arrangement that allows differential settlement of the pipe and manhole wall to take place.

3. Watertight manhole covers shall be used wherever the manhole tops may be flooded by street runoff or high water. Locked manhole covers may be desirable in isolated easement locations or where vandalism may be a problem.

F. Electrical. Electrical equipment installed or used in manholes shall conform to appropriate National Electrical Code requirements.

2.7. Inverted Siphons. Inverted siphons shall consist of at least two barrels, with a minimum pipe size of 6 inches (15 centimeters) with an arrangement to exclude debris and solids. The siphon shall be provided with necessary appurtenances for convenient flushing and maintenance. The manholes shall have adequate clearances for rodding; and in general, sufficient head shall be provided and pipe sizes selected to secure velocities of at least 3.0 feet per second (0.92 meter per second) for average flows. The inlet and outlet details shall be so arranged that the normal flow is diverted to 1 barrel, and that either barrel may be cut out of service for cleaning. The vertical alignment should permit cleaning and maintenance.

#### 2.8. Sewers In Relation To Streams

##### A. Location of Sewers on Streams

1. The top of all sewers entering or crossing streams shall be at a sufficient depth below the natural bottom of the stream bed to protect the sewer line. In general, the following cover requirements must be met:

- a. one foot (30 centimeters) of cover is required where the sewer is located in bedrock;
- b. three feet (90 centimeters) of cover is required in other

material;

c. cover in excess of 3 feet (90 centimeters) may be required in streams having a high erosion potential; and

d. in paved stream channels, the top of the sewer must be placed below the bottom of the channel pavement.

2. If the proposed sewer crossing will not interfere with the future improvements to the stream channel, then reduced cover may be permitted.

B. Horizontal Location. Sewers shall be located along streams outside of the stream bed and sufficiently removed therefrom to provide for future possible stream widening and to prevent pollution by siltation during construction.

C. Structures. The sewer outfalls, headwalls, manholes, gate boxes, or other structures shall be located so they do not interfere with the free discharge of flood flows of the stream.

#### D. Alignment

1. Sewers crossing streams should be designed to cross the stream as nearly at right angles to the stream flow as possible, and shall be free from change in grade.

2. Sewer systems shall be designed to minimize the number of stream crossings.

#### E. Construction

1. Materials. Sewers entering or crossing streams shall be constructed of cast or ductile iron pipe with mechanical joints; otherwise they shall be constructed so they will remain watertight and free from changes in alignment or grade. Material used to backfill the trench shall be stone, coarse aggregate, washed gravel, or other materials which will not cause siltation.

2. Siltation and Erosion. Construction methods that will minimize siltation and erosion shall be employed. The design engineer shall include in the project specifications the method(s) to be employed in the construction of sewers in or near streams to provide adequate control of siltation and erosion. Specifications shall require that cleanup, grading, seeding, and planting or restoration of all work areas shall begin immediately. Exposed areas shall not remain unprotected for more than seven days.

#### F. Aerial Crossings

1. A carrier pipe shall be provided for all aerial sewer crossings. Support shall be provided for all joints in pipes utilized for aerial crossings. The supports shall be designed to prevent frost heave, overturning and settlement.

2. Precautions against freezing, such as insulation and increased slope, shall be provided. Expansion jointing shall be provided between above-ground and below-ground sewers.

3. The design engineer shall consider the impact of flood waters and debris for aerial stream crossings. The bottom of the pipe should be placed below the elevation of twenty-five (25) year flood. Crossings, in no case, shall block the channel.

2.9. Protection of Water Supplies. The applicant must review the requirements stated in R309-112-2 - Distribution System Rules, Drinking Water and Sanitation Rules, to assure compliance with the said rule.

A. Water Supply Interconnections. There shall be no physical connections between a public or private potable water supply system and a sewer, or appurtenance thereto which would permit the passage of any sewage or polluted water into the potable supply. No water pipe shall pass through or come in contact with any part of a sewer manhole.

#### B. Relation to Water Mains

##### 1. Horizontal Separation

a. Sewers shall be laid at least 10 feet (3.0 meters) horizontally from any existing water main. The distance shall be measured edge to edge. In cases where it is not practical to maintain a ten foot separation, a deviation may be allowed based on the supportive data from the design engineer. Such deviation may allow installation of the sewer closer to a water main, provided that the sewer is laid:

(1) in a separate trench, or

(2) on an undisturbed earth shelf located on one side of the sewer trench, or

(3) in the sewer trench which has been backfilled and compacted to not less than 95 percent of the optimum density as determined by the ASTM Standard D-690, as amended, and

b. In each of the above cases, the bottom of the water main shall be at least 18 inches (46 centimeters) above the top of the sewer.

2. Crossings. Sewers crossing above water mains shall be laid to provide a minimum vertical distance of 18 inches (46 centimeters) between the outside of the water main and the outside of the sewer. The crossing shall be arranged so that the sewer joints will be equidistant and as far as possible from the water main joints. Where a water main crosses under a sewer, adequate structural support shall be provided for the sewer to prevent damage to the water main.

3. Special Conditions. When it is impossible to obtain proper horizontal and vertical separation as stated above, the sewer shall be designed and constructed of cast iron, ductile iron, galvanized steel or protected steel pipe with mechanical joints for the minimum distance of 10 feet on either side of the point of crossing. The design engineer may use other types of joints if equivalent joint integrity is demonstrated. The lines shall be pressure tested to assure watertightness before backfilling.

### R317-3-3. Sewage Pumping Stations.

3.1. General. Sewage pumping station structures, and electrical and mechanical equipment shall be protected from physical damage that would be caused by a 100-year flood. Sewage pumping stations must remain fully operational and accessible during a 25-year flood.

#### 3.2. Design

A. Pumping Rates. The pumps and controls of main pumping stations, and especially pumping stations pumping to the treatment works or operated as part of the treatment works, should be selected to operate at varying delivery rates to permit discharging sewage at approximately its rate of delivery to the pump station.

#### B. System - Head Calculation

1. The design engineer shall submit system-head calculations and curves. System-head curves for C values of 100, 120 and 140 in the Hazen William's equation for calculating head loss corresponding to minimum, median and maximum water levels shall be developed.

2. A system-head curve for C value of 120 corresponding to median (normal operating) water level shall be used to make preliminary selection of motor and pump. The pump and motor must operate satisfactorily over the entire range of system-head curves for C values of 100 and 140 corresponding to minimum and maximum water levels intersected by the head-discharge relationship of a given pump.

3. Pumps and motors shall be sized for the 10-year peak flows; preferably the 20-year sewage flow requirements. These operating points shall be shown on the system-head curves.

C. Accessibility. The pumping station shall be readily accessible by maintenance vehicles during all weather conditions. The facility should be located off the traffic way of streets and alleys.

D. Grit. Where it is necessary to pump sewage before grit removal, the design of the wet well and pump station piping shall be such that operational problems from the accumulation of grit are avoided.

E. Odor and Corrosion Control. The pumping station design should incorporate measures for:

1. mitigating the effects of sulfide corrosion to structure and equipment; and

2. effective odor control when a populated area is within

close proximity.

F. Structures

1. Dry wells, including their superstructure, shall be completely separated from the wet well.

2. Provision shall be made to facilitate maintenance and removal of pumps, motors, and other mechanical and electrical equipment.

3. Safe means of access and proper ventilation shall be provided to dry wells and to wet wells containing either bar screens or mechanical equipment requiring inspection or maintenance.

a. For built-in-place pump stations, a stairway with rest landings shall be provided at vertical intervals not to exceed 12 feet (3.7 meters). For factory-built pump stations over 15 feet (4.6 meters) deep, a rigidly fixed landing shall be provided at vertical intervals not to exceed 10 feet (3.0 meters). Where a landing is used, a suitable and rigidly fixed barrier shall be provided to prevent an individual from falling past the intermediate landing to a lower level.

b. Where space requirements are insufficient, the design may provide for a manlift or elevator in lieu of landings in a factory-built station if the design includes an emergency access or exit.

c. Local, state and federal safety requirements, including those in applicable fire code, the Uniform Building Code, etc., must be reviewed and complied with. Those requirements, if more stringent than the ones stated above, shall be incorporated in the design.

4. Construction Materials. The materials selected in construction and installation must be safe and able to withstand adverse operating environmental conditions caused by presence of hydrogen sulfide and other corrosive gases, greases, oils, and other constituents frequently present in sewage.

3.3. Pumps and Pneumatic Ejectors

A. Multiple Units

1. At least two pumps or pneumatic ejectors shall be provided. A minimum of three pumps shall be provided for stations handling flows greater than 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day).

2. If only two units are provided, they should have the same capacity. Each shall be capable of handling flows in excess of the expected maximum flow. Where three or more units are provided, they should be designed to fit actual flow conditions and must be of such capacity that with any one of the largest units out of service, the remaining units shall have capacity to handle maximum sewage flows.

B. Protection Against Clogging

1. Pumps handling sewage from 30 inch (76 centimeters) or larger diameter sewers shall be protected by readily accessible bar racks from clogging or damage.

2. Bar racks should have clear openings not exceeding 1-1/2 inches (6.4 centimeters). The design shall provide for a mechanical hoist.

3. The design engineer shall consider installation of mechanically cleaned and duplicate bar racks in the pumping stations handling larger than five million gallons per day (18,900 cubic meters per day) rate of flow.

4. Small pumping stations pumping less than one million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day) shall be equipped with bar racks or inline grinding devices, etc., to prevent clogging.

C. Pump Openings. Except where grinder pumps are used, pumps shall be capable of passing spheres of at least 3 inches (7.6 centimeters) in diameter, and pump suction and discharge piping shall be at least 4 inches (10.2 centimeters) in diameter.

D. Priming. The pump shall be so placed that it will operate under a positive suction head under normal operating conditions, except for submersible pumping stations.

E. Electrical Equipment. Electrical systems and

components (e.g., motors, lights, cables, conduits, switchboxes, and control circuits) in raw sewage wet wells, or in enclosed or partially enclosed spaces where hazardous concentrations of flammable gases or vapors may be present, shall comply with the National Electrical Code requirements for Class 1 Group D, Division 1 locations. In addition, equipment located in the wet well shall be suitable for use under corrosive conditions. Each flexible cable shall be provided with watertight seal and separate strain relief. A fused disconnect switch located above ground shall be provided for all pumping stations. When such equipment is exposed to weather, it shall as a minimum, meet the requirements of weatherproof equipment (NEMA 3R).

F. Intake. Each pump should have an individual intake. Turbulence should be avoided near the intake in wet wells. Intake piping should be as straight and short as possible.

G. Dry Well Dewatering. A separate sump pump equipped with dual check valves shall be provided in dry wells to remove leakage or drainage. Discharge shall be located as high as possible. A connection to the pump suction is also recommended as an auxiliary feature. Water ejectors connected to a potable water supply will not be approved. All floor and walkway surfaces should have an adequate slope to a point of drainage. Pump seal water shall be piped to the sump.

H. Controls

1. Type. Control systems for liquid level monitoring shall be of the air bubbler type, the capacitance type, the encapsulated float type, or the non-contact type. The selection of type of controls must be based on wastewater characteristics and other site related conditions. The executive secretary may approve the existing float-tube control systems on pumping stations being upgraded. The electrical equipment shall comply with the National Electrical Code requirements for Class I, Group D, Division 1 locations.

2. Location. The level control system shall be located away from the turbulence of incoming flow and pump suction.

3. Alternation. The design engineer must consider automatic alternation of the sequencing of pumps in use.

I. Valves

1. Suction Line. An isolation valve shall be placed on the suction line of each pump except on submersible pumps.

2. Discharge Line

a. Isolation and check valves shall be placed on the discharge line of each pump. The check valve shall be located between the isolation valve and the pump.

b. Check valves shall not be placed in the vertical run of discharge piping unless the valve is designed for that specific application.

c. Ball valves may be permitted in the vertical runs.

d. All valves shall be suitable for the material being handled, and capable of withstanding normal operating pressure and water hammer.

e. Where limited pump backspin will not damage the pump and low discharge head conditions exist, a short individual force main for each pump, may be approved by the executive secretary in lieu of a discharge manifold.

3. Location. Valves shall not be located in wet well. They shall be located in a dry well adjacent to the pumps or in an adjacent isolated pit appropriately protected from physical, weather or freezing damage, with proper access for operation and maintenance.

J. Wet Wells

1. Divided Wells. Wet well should be divided into multiple sections, properly interconnected, to facilitate repairs and cleaning, and non-turbulent hydraulic operating condition to each pump inlet.

2. Size. The wet well size and level control settings shall be appropriate to avoid heat buildup in the pump motor due to frequent starting (short cycling), and septic conditions due to excessive detention time.

3. Floor Slope. The wet well floor shall have a minimum slope of one to one to the hopper bottom. The horizontal area of the hopper bottom shall be not greater than necessary for proper installation and function of the pump inlet.

K. Ventilation. All pump stations must be ventilated to maintain safe operating environment. Where the pump pit is below the ground surface, mechanical ventilation is required, so arranged as to independently ventilate the dry well and the wet well if screens or mechanical equipment requiring maintenance or inspection are located in the wet well. There shall be no interconnection between the wet well and dry well ventilation systems. In pits over 15 feet (4.6 meters) deep, multiple inlets and outlets are recommended. Dampers should not be used on exhaust or fresh air ducts. Fine screens or other obstructions in air ducts should be avoided to prevent clogging. Switches for operation of ventilation equipment should be marked and located for convenient operation from outside of the enclosed environment. All intermittently operated ventilating equipment shall be interconnected with the respective pit lighting system. Automatic controls are recommended for intermittently ventilated pump stations. Fan parts should be of non-corrosive material. All parts adjacent to moving ones should be of non-sparking materials. Consideration should be given to installation of automatic heating and dehumidification equipment.

1. Wet Wells. Ventilation may be either continuous or intermittent. Ventilation, if continuous, shall provide at least 12 complete air changes per hour; if intermittent, at least 30 complete air changes per hour. Ventilating equipment should force air into wet well rather than exhaust it from wet well.

2. Dry Wells. Ventilation may be either continuous or intermittent. Ventilation, if continuous, shall provide at least 6 complete air changes per hour; if intermittent, at least 30 complete air changes per hour.

L. Flow Measurement. Continuous measuring and recording of sewage flow shall be provided at all pumping stations with a design pumping capacity greater than one million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day).

M. Water Supply. There shall be no physical connection between any potable water supply and a sewage pumping station which under any condition might cause contamination of the potable water supply. The potable water supply to a pumping station shall be protected against cross connection or backflow.

3.4. Self-Priming Pumps. Self-priming pumps shall be capable of rapid priming and repriming at the lead pump on elevation. Such self-priming and repriming shall be accomplished automatically under design operating conditions. Suction piping should not exceed the size of the pump suction and shall not exceed 25 feet (7.6 meters) in total length. Priming lift at the lead pump on elevation shall include a safety factor of at least 4 feet (1.2 meters) from the maximum allowable priming lift for the specific equipment at design operating conditions. The combined total of dynamic suction lift at the pump off elevation and required net positive suction head at design operating conditions shall not exceed 22 feet (6.7 meters).

3.5. Submersible Pump Stations. Submersible pump stations may be used for flows less than 0.25 million gallons per day (946 cubic meters per day). The executive secretary may approve submersible pump stations for flows greater than 0.25 million gallons per day (946 cubic meters per day), based on operational, reliability and maintenance considerations. The submersible pumps stations shall meet the design requirements stated above, except as modified in this section.

A. Construction. Submersible pumps and motors shall be designed specifically for raw sewage use, including totally submerged operation during a portion of each pumping cycle. An effective method to detect shaft seal failure or potential seal failure shall be provided, and the motor shall be of squirrel-cage

type design without brushes or other arc-producing mechanisms.

B. Pump Removal. Submersible pumps shall be readily removable and replaceable without dewatering the wet well or disconnecting any piping in the wet well.

C. Electrical

1. Power Supply and Control. Electrical supply, control and alarm circuits shall be designed to allow for disconnection of the equipment from outside and inside of pumping station. Terminals and connectors shall be protected from corrosion by location outside of wet well or through use of watertight seals. If located outside of the pumping station, weatherproof equipment shall be used.

2. Controls. The motor control center shall be located outside of the wet well and be protected by a conduit seal or other appropriate measures meeting the requirements of the National Electrical Code, to prevent the atmosphere of the wet well from gaining access to the control center. The seal shall be so located that the motor may be removed and electrically disconnected without disturbing the seal.

3. Power Cord. Pump motor power cords shall be designed for flexibility and serviceability under severe service conditions and shall meet the requirements of the Mine Safety and Health Administration for trailing cables. Ground fault interruption protection shall be used to deenergize the circuit in the event of any failure in the electrical integrity of the cable. Power cord terminal fittings shall be corrosion-resistant and constructed in a manner to prevent the entry of moisture into the cable, shall be provided with strain relief appurtenances, and shall be designed to facilitate field connecting.

3.6. Valves. Valves shall be located in a separate valve pit. Accumulated water shall be drained to the wet well or the soil. If the valve pit is drained to the wet well, an effective method shall be provided to prevent sewage gases and liquid from entering the pit during surcharged wet well conditions.

3.7. Alarm Systems.

A. Alarm systems shall be provided for pumping stations. The alarm shall be activated in cases of power failure, high water level in dry or wet well, pump failure, use of the lag pump, air compressor failure, or any other pump malfunction.

B. Pumping station alarms shall be telemetered, including identification of the alarm condition, to the operating agency's facility that is manned 24 hours a day. If such a facility is not available and 24-hour holding capacity is not provided, the alarm shall be telemetered to the operating agency's facility during normal working hours and to the home of the person(s) responsible for the lift station during off-duty hours.

C. The executive secretary may approve audio-visual alarm systems with a self-contained power supply in lieu of the telemetering system outlined above, depending upon location, station holding capacity and inspection frequency.

3.8. Emergency Operation

A. Pumping stations and collection systems shall be designed to prevent bypassing of raw sewage and backup into the sewer system. For use during possible periods of extensive power outages, mandatory power reductions, or uncontrolled storm events, a controlled high-level wet well overflow or emergency power generator shall be provided. Where a high level overflow is utilized, storage or retention tanks, or basins, shall be provided having at least a 2-hour retention capacity at the anticipated overflow rate.

B. The applicant must review the requirements of R317-6 (Ground Water Quality Protection Rule) for compliance with the said rule for earthen retention basins.

C. The operating agency shall provide:

1. an in-place or portable pump, driven by an internal combustion engine or an emergency generator capable of pumping from the wet well to the discharge side of the station for pump stations with a capacity in excess of one million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day), and

2. an engine-driven generating equipment or an independent source of electrical power or emergency generators capable of pumping from the wet well to the discharge side of the station for pump stations with a capacity in excess of five million gallons per day (18,925 cubic meters per day).

### 3.9. Auxiliary and Emergency Equipment Requirements

A. General. The following general requirements shall apply to all internal combustion engines used to drive auxiliary pumps, service pumps through special drives, or electrical generating equipment.

1. Engine Protection. The engine must be protected from damaging operating conditions. Protective equipment shall shut down the engine and activating an alarm on site unless continuous manual supervision is planned. Protective equipment shall monitor for conditions of low oil pressure and overheating, Oil pressure monitoring is not required for engines with splash lubrication.

2. Size. The engine shall have adequate rated power to start and continuously operate all connected loads.

3. Fuel Type. The type of fuel must be carefully selected for maintaining reliability and ease of starting, especially during cold weather conditions. Unused fuel from the fuel storage tank should be removed annually, and the tank refilled with fresh fuel.

4. Engine Ventilation. The engine shall be located above grade with adequate ventilation of fuel vapors and exhaust gases.

5. Routine Start-up. All emergency equipment shall be provided with instructions indicating the need for regular starting and running of such units at full loads.

6. Protection of Equipment. Emergency equipment shall be protected from damage at the restoration of regular electrical power.

B. Engine-Driven Pumping Equipment. Where permanently installed or portable engine-driven pumps are used, the following requirements in addition to general requirements apply:

1. Pumping Capacity. Engine-driven pump(s) shall be capable of pumping at the design pumping rates unless storage capacity is available for flows in excess of pump capacity. Pumps shall be designed for anticipated operating conditions, including suction lift if applicable.

2. Operation. Provisions shall be made for automatic and manual start-up and load transfer. The pump must be protected against damage from adverse operating conditions. Provisions should be considered to allow the engine to start and stabilize at operating speed before assuming the load. Where manual start-up and transfer is justified, storage capacity and alarm system must meet the requirements stated hereinabove.

3. Portable Generating Equipment. Where portable generating equipment or manual transfer of power to the pumping equipment is provided, sufficient storage capacity shall be provided in the design of pumping station, to allow time for detection of pump station failure and transportation and connection of generating equipment. The use of special electrical connections and double throw switches are recommended for connecting portable generating equipment.

### 3.10. Instructions and Equipment

A. Sewage pumping stations and their operators must be supplied with a complete set of operational instructions, including emergency procedures, maintenance schedules, special tools, and necessary spare parts.

B. Local, state and federal safety requirements, including those in applicable fire code, the Uniform Building Code etc., must be reviewed and complied with. Those requirements take precedence over the foregoing requirements, if more stringent, and should be incorporated in the design.

### 3.11. Force Mains

A. Velocity. A velocity of not less than 2 feet per second

(0.61 meter per second) shall be maintained at the average design flow, to avoid septic sewage and resulting odors.

B. Air Relief Valve. An automatic air relief valve shall be placed at high points in the force main to prevent air locking.

C. Termination. Force mains should enter the gravity sewer system at a point not more than 2 feet (30 centimeters) above the flow line of the receiving manhole.

D. Design Pressure. The force main and fittings, including reaction blocking, shall be designed to withstand normal pressure and pressure surges (water hammer).

E. Special Construction. Force main construction near streams or used for aerial crossings shall meet the requirements stated in Sewers.

### F. Design Friction Losses

1. Friction losses through force mains shall be based on the Hazen and Williams formula or other hydraulic analysis to determine friction losses. When the Hazen and Williams formula is used, the design shall be based on the value of C equal to 120; for unlined iron or steel pipe the value of C equal to 100 shall be used.

2. When initially installed, force mains will have a significantly higher C factor. The higher C factor should be considered only in calculating maximum power requirements.

G. Separation from Water Main. The applicant or the design engineer must review the requirements stated in R309-112.2 - Distribution System rules, Drinking Water and Sanitation Rules, to assure compliance with the said rule.

H. Identification. A clearly labelled tracer location tape shall be placed two feet above the top of force mains less than or equal to 24 inch (61 centimeters) in diameter, along its entire length.

## R317-3-4. Treatment Works.

### 4.1. Plant Location

A. The treatment plant structures and all related equipment shall be protected from physical damage by the 100-year flood. Treatment works must remain fully operational and accessible during the 25-year flood.

B. These conditions shall apply to all new facilities under construction as well as the existing facilities being expanded, upgraded or modified.

4.2. Quality of Effluent. The effluent requirements and water quality standards established in the discharge permit, R317-1 (Definitions and General Requirements), R317-2 (Standards of Quality for Waters of the State) shall be used to determine the required degree of wastewater treatment, and unit processes and operations.

### 4.3. Design

A. Basis of Design. The plant design shall be based on the higher value of:

1. a moving average of daily rates of flow and wastewater strength as measured by five-day biochemical oxygen demand (BOD<sub>5</sub>) and suspended solids determination tests over a period of 30 consecutive days; or

2. an average of values rate of flow and wastewater strength as measured by five-day biochemical oxygen demand (BOD<sub>5</sub>) and suspended solids determination tests, over a period of month; or

3. the rate of flow and wastewater strength as measured by five-day biochemical oxygen demand (BOD<sub>5</sub>) and suspended solids determination tests, equal to or greater than 92 percent of the daily flow rate and wastewater strength data.

B. Hydraulic Design. The hydraulic capacities of all units and conveyance structures shall be computed and checked for the maximum and average design rates of flow with one largest unit out of service. No overtopping of any structure under any condition shall be permitted.

1. New Systems. The design for sewage treatment plants shall be based upon an average daily per capita flow of 100

gallons (0.38 cubic meter) unless the applicant provides and justifies a better estimate of flow based on water use data. An allowance shall be made in the design for industrial wastewaters and rates of infiltration/inflow.

2. Existing Systems. For an existing system, the applicant may use the data based on both dry-weather and wet-weather conditions. The data over a minimum period of one year shall be taken as the basis for the design.

#### C. Organic Design

##### 1. New System Design

a. Domestic waste treatment design shall be on the basis of at least 0.17 pounds (0.08 kilogram) or 200 milligrams per liter of BOD<sub>5</sub> per capita per day and 0.20 pounds (0.09 kilogram) or 250 milligrams per liter of suspended solids per capita per day, unless information is submitted to justify alternate designs.

b. When garbage grinders are used in areas tributary to a domestic treatment plant, the design basis may be increased to 0.22 pounds (0.10 kilogram) or 260 milligram per liter of BOD<sub>5</sub> per capita per day and 0.25 pounds (0.11 kilogram) or 300 milligram per liter of suspended solids per capita per day.

c. An allowance shall be made in the design for industrial wastewaters and rates of infiltration/inflow.

d. Other approved methods for measurement of organic strength of wastewater published in Standard Methods for Examination of Water and Wastewater, jointly prepared by American Public Health Association (APHA), American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE), American Water Works Association (AWWA), and Water Pollution Control Federation (WPCF), will be accepted in lieu of the five-day biochemical oxygen demand (BOD<sub>5</sub>) test.

##### 2. Existing Systems

a. For an existing system, the applicant may use the data based on the actual strength of the wastewater as determined by analysis of composite samples for five-day biochemical oxygen demand (BOD<sub>5</sub>) and suspended solids. An appropriate increment for growth shall be included in the basis of design.

b. The data over a minimum period of one year shall be taken as the basis for the design.

D. Shock Loadings. The applicant shall consider the shock loadings of high concentrations and diurnal peaks for short periods of time on the treatment process, particularly for small treatment plants.

E. Design by Analogy. The applicant may utilize the data from similar municipalities in the case of new systems, provided that the reliability and applicability of such data is established through thorough investigations and documentation.

F. Flow Conduits. All piping and channels shall be designed to carry the maximum rates of flows. The incoming sewer shall be designed for unrestricted flow. Bottom corners of the channels must be filleted. Conduits shall be designed to avoid creation of pockets and corners where solids can accumulate. Suitable gates shall be placed in channels to seal off unused sections which might accumulate solids. The use of shear gates or stop planks is permitted where they can be used in place of gate valves or sluice gates. Corrosion resistant materials shall be used for these control gates.

G. Arrangement of Process Units. The design should provide for an arrangement of component parts of the plant, for greatest operating and maintenance convenience, reliability flexibility, economy, continuity of maximum effluent quality, and ease of installation of future units.

H. Flow Division Control. The design shall provide for flow division control facilities to insure organic and hydraulic loading control to various process units. Convenient, easy and safe access, change, observation, and maintenance shall be considered in the design of such facilities. Flow division shall be measured using flow measurement devices to assure uniform loading of all unit processes and operations.

#### 4.4. Plant Design Details

A. Mechanical Equipment. The specifications should provide for:

1. services of a representative of the manufacturer to supervise the installation and initial operation of major items of mechanical equipment; and

2. performance tests of the installed equipment before acceptance by the applicant.

#### B. Unit Bypasses

1. A minimum of two units in the liquid treatment process train shall be provided for all unit processes and operations in all plants rated at over 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day).

2. The executive secretary will approve any exceptions based on reliability and operability of the components.

3. The design shall provide for properly located and arranged bypass structures and piping so that each unit of the plant can be removed from service independently. The bypass design shall facilitate plant operation during unit maintenance and emergency repair so as to minimize deterioration of effluent quality and insure rapid process recovery upon return to normal operational mode.

C. Unit Bypass During Construction. Any bypass during construction or operation must be approved by the executive secretary before such bypass occurs, as provided in this rule.

D. Drains. The design shall incorporate means to completely drain each unit with a discharge to a point within the process or the plant.

E. Protection of Structures. The design shall incorporate hydrostatic pressure relief devices to prevent flotation of structures.

F. Pipe Cleaning and Maintenance. Fittings, valves, and other appurtenances shall be provided for pipes subject to clogging, to facilitate proper cleaning through mechanical cleaning or flushing. Pipes subject to clogging, such as pipes carrying sludge, shall be lined with a material which creates a smooth and nonadhering surface, thereby reducing clogging and resistance to flow.

G. Construction Materials. The materials of construction and equipment shall be resistant to hydrogen sulfide and other corrosive gases, greases, oils, chemicals, and similar constituents frequently present in sewage. This is particularly important in the selection of metals and paints. Contact between dissimilar metals should be avoided to minimize galvanic action, and consequent corrosion.

#### H. Painting

1. Piping within the plant shall be color coded to facilitate identification of piping, particularly in the plants rated over 5 million gallons per day (18,925 cubic meters per day). Table R317-3-4.4(H)(1) shows color and identification scheme recommended by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI 253.1 and 13.1) shall be used for the purposes of standardization.

2. The labels shall be stenciled in conformance with the ANSI standard A13.1.

3. The executive secretary may approve painting of piping with one color with a labelling scheme in conformance with the ANSI standard A13.1 provided that:

a. labels are color coded as directed above;

b. piping contents and direction of flow are legibly stenciled on the label; and

c. labels are securely on the piping at interval and all locations required in the above referenced standard.

I. Operating Equipment. A complete outfit of tools, accessories, and spare parts necessary for the plant operator's use should be provided. Readily-accessible storage space and workbench facilities should be provided, and consideration be given to provision of a garage for large equipment storage, maintenance, and repair.

J. Erosion Control During Construction. Effective site

erosion control shall be provided during construction.

K. Grading and Landscaping. The site should be graded and landscaped upon completion of the plant. Concrete or gravel walkways should be provided for access to all units. Steep slopes should be avoided to prevent erosion. Surface water shall not be permitted to drain into any unit. Particular care shall be taken to protect all treatment plant components from storm water runoff.

#### 4.5. Plant Outfall Lines

A. Discharge Impact Control. The outfall sewer shall be designed to discharge to the receiving stream in a manner not to impair the beneficial uses of the receiving stream and acceptable to the executive secretary. The outfall design should provide for:

1. Free fall or submerged discharge at the site selected;
2. Cascading of effluent to increase dissolved oxygen concentration in the effluent; and
3. Limited or complete dispersion of discharge across stream to minimize impact on aquatic life movement, and growth in the immediate reaches of the receiving stream; and

B. Protection and Maintenance. The outfall sewer shall be so constructed and protected against the effects of floodwater, ice, or other hazards as to reasonably insure its structural stability and freedom from stoppage.

C. Sampling Provisions. All outfall lines shall be designed with a safe and convenient access, preferably using a manhole, so that a sample of the effluent can be obtained at a point after the final treatment process, and before discharge to or mixing with the receiving waters.

#### 4.6. Essential Facilities

##### A. Emergency Power Facilities

1. General. All plants shall have an alternate source of electric or mechanical power to allow continuity of operation during power failures. Methods of providing alternate sources include:

- a. provision of at least two independent sources of power, such as feeders, grid, etc., to the plant;
- b. portable or in-place internal combustion engine equipment which will generate electrical or mechanical energy; or
- c. portable pumping equipment when only emergency pumping is required.

2. Power for Aeration. Standby power generating capacity normally is not required for aeration equipment used in the activated sludge type processes or aerated lagoons. In cases where a history of long-term (4 hours or more) power outages have occurred, auxiliary power for minimum aeration of the activated sludge type processes or aerated lagoon will be required. Full power generating capacity may be required when discharge is to critical stream segments to protect downstream uses identified in R317-2 (Standards for Quality for Waters of the State).

3. Power for Disinfection. Standby power generating capacity shall include the capacity needed for continuous disinfection of wastewater during power outages.

##### B. Plant Water Supply

1. General. An adequate supply of potable water under pressure should be provided for use in the laboratory and for general cleanliness around the plant. No piping or other connections shall exist in any part of the treatment works which, under any conditions, might cause the contamination of a potable water supply. The chemical quality of the water should be checked for suitability for its intended uses such as in heat exchangers, chlorinators, etc.

##### 2. Direct Connections

a. Potable water from a municipal or separate supply may be used directly at points above grade for hot and cold supplies in lavatory, water closet, laboratory sink (with vacuum breaker), shower, drinking fountain, eye wash fountain, and safety

shower; unless local authorities require a positive break at the property line.

b. The applicant must review the requirements stated in R309-112.2 - Distribution System Rules, Drinking Water and Sanitation Rules, to assure compliance with the said rule.

c. Hot water for any of the above units shall not be taken directly from a boiler or piping used for supplying hot water to a sludge heat exchanger or digester heating unit.

##### 3. Indirect Connections

a. Where a potable water supply is used for any purpose in a plant, a break tank, pressure pump, and pressure tank shall be provided. Water shall be discharged to the break tank through an air gap at least 6 inches (15.2 centimeters) above the maximum flood line or the spill line of the tank, whichever is higher.

b. A sign shall be permanently posted at every hose bib, faucet, hydrant, or sill cock located on the water system beyond the break tank to indicate that the water is not safe for drinking.

4. Separate Potable Water Supply. Where it is not possible to provide potable water from a public water supply, a separate well may be provided. Location and construction of the well shall be in accordance with the requirements of R309, Drinking Water and Sanitation Rules.

5. Separate Non-Potable Water Supply. Where a separate non-potable water supply or plant effluent is to be provided, a break tank will not be necessary, but all system outlets shall be posted with a permanent sign indicating the water is not safe for drinking.

C. Sanitary Facilities. Toilet, shower, lavatory, and locker facilities shall be provided in convenient locations to serve the expected staffing level at the plant.

D. Floor Slope. All floor surfaces shall be sloped adequately to a collection floor drain system.

##### E. Stairways

1. Stairways shall be installed wherever possible in lieu of ladders. Spiral or winding stairs are permitted only for secondary access where dual means of egress are provided. Stairways shall have slopes between 50 degrees and 30 degrees (preferably nearer the latter) from the horizontal to facilitate carrying samples, tools, etc. Each tread and riser shall be of uniform dimension in each flight. Minimum tread run shall not be less than 8 inches (20.3 centimeters). The sum of the tread run and riser shall not be less than 17 inches (43 centimeters) nor more than 18 inches (46 centimeters). A flight of stairs shall consist of not more than a 12-foot (3.7 meters) continuous rise without a platform.

2. Local, state and federal safety requirements, including those in applicable fire code, the Uniform Building Code, etc., must be reviewed and complied with. Those requirements take precedence over the foregoing requirements, if more stringent, and should be incorporated in the design.

4.7. Flow Measurement. Flow measurement devices, preferably of the primary type (devices which create a hydrodynamic condition that is sensed by the secondary element), shall be provided at the plant to continuously indicate, totalize and record volume of wastewater entering the plant in a unit time.

##### A. Flumes. Installation of flumes shall be as follows:

1. Flumes with throat widths of less than 6 inches (15 centimeters) shall not be installed. Throat width shall be selected to measure the entire range of anticipated flow rates at all measurement locations.

2. Locations close to turbulent, surging or unbalanced flow, or a poorly distributed velocity pattern shall be avoided. For super-critical upstream flow, a hydraulic jump should be forced to occur in a section upstream of the flume at a distance of at least 30 times maximum upstream operating depth of flume followed by a straight approach section of a length specified in this rule.



3. For flumes with throat width less than half the width of the approach channel, the length of approach channel - straight upstream section - shall be the greater of 20 times the throat width or ten times maximum upstream operating depth in flume.

4. For flumes with throat width greater than half the width of the approach channel, the length of approach channel - straight upstream section - shall be not less than ten times the maximum upstream operating depth in flume.

5. Parshall flumes shall be permitted only in locations where free discharge conditions exist on the downstream side at the average design flow. Submergence must not exceed 60 percent at the maximum design flow.

6. The stilling well, if used, and secondary measuring elements, such as floats, sensors, or gages, shall be protected against extreme weather conditions.

B. Other Flow Measurement Devices. Effluent discharged to receiving waters should be measured using flow measurement devices, such as weirs, sonic or capacitance type, etc.

#### C. Flow Recorders

1. Clock-wound mechanisms for recording of flow are not permitted.

2. Battery powered flow measurement devices may be permitted at locations where electrical power is not available, and continuous operability of flow measurement devices is demonstrated.

4.8. Safety and Hazardous Chemical Handling. Adequate provision shall be made to effectively protect the operator and visitors from hazards. Local, state and federal safety requirements must be reviewed and complied with. Typical items for consideration are fence, splash guards, hand and guard rails, labeling of containers and process piping, warning signs, protective clothing, first aid equipment, containments, eye-wash fountains and safety showers, dust collection, portable emergency lighting, etc.

#### 4.9. Laboratory.

A. Treatment plants rated in excess of 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day) shall include a laboratory for making the necessary analytical determinations and operating control tests. Otherwise, the applicant shall show availability of services of state-certified laboratories on a continuous contract basis.

B. The laboratory size, bench space, equipment and supplies shall be such that it can perform analytical work for:

1. All self-monitoring parameters required by discharge permits;
2. The process control necessary for good management of each treatment process included in the design; and
3. Industrial waste control or pretreatment programs.

### R317-3-5. Screening and Grit Removal.

5.1. Screening Devices. Coarse bar racks or screens shall be used to protect pumps, comminutors, flow measurement devices and other equipment.

#### 5.2. Bar Racks and Screens

##### A. Location

1. Indoor. Screening devices, installed in a building where other equipment or offices are located, shall be accessible only through a separate outside entrance to protect the operating personnel and the equipment from damage and nuisance caused by gases, odors and potential flooding.

2. Outdoors. Screening devices not installed in enclosures or buildings shall be protected from freezing or other adverse environmental conditions.

B. Access. Screening areas shall be provided with proper work and safe access and egress, proper and emergency lighting, ventilation, and a convenient and safe means for removing the screenings.

##### C. Design and Installation

1. Bar Spacing. Clear openings between bars should be:

a. not more than 1 inch (2.54 centimeters) for manually cleaned screens; and

b. less than 5/8 of an inch (1.59 centimeters) for mechanically cleaned screens.

2. Bar Slope. Manually cleaned screens, except those for emergency use, should be placed on a slope of 30 to 45 degrees from the horizontal.

3. Approach Velocities. At average design flow conditions, approach velocities should be no less than 1.25 feet per second (38 centimeters per second), to prevent settling; and no greater than three (3) feet per second (91 centimeters per second) to prevent forcing material through the openings.

4. Channels. Dual channels shall be provided and equipped with the necessary gates to isolate flow from any screening unit. Provisions shall also be made to facilitate dewatering each unit. The channel preceding and following the screen shall be shaped to eliminate stranding and settling of solids. Entrance channels should be designed to provide equal and uniform distribution of flow to the screens.

5. Reliability. A minimum of two screens shall be provided. Each screen shall be designed to handle the peak design rate of flow. Where more than two screens are provided, the peak design rate of flow shall be handled with one of the largest units out of service. Where a single mechanical screen handles the peak design rate of flow, then other unit can be a manually cleaned screen.

6. Flow Measurement. The types and locations of flow measurement devices should be selected for reliability and accuracy. The effect of changes in backwater elevations, due to intermittent blinding and cleaning of screens, should be considered in the selection of the locations for flow measurement equipment.

7. Invert. The screen channel invert should be 3.0 to 6.0 inches (7.6-15.2 centimeters) below the invert of the incoming sewer.

#### D. Safety

##### 1. Railings and Gratings.

a. All screening installations shall be equipped with guard rails and deck grating to insure operator safety.

b. The manually cleaned bar rack shall be accessible for cleaning insuring operator safety.

c. Proper guard rails and enclosures shall be used to protect the operator from moving parts of mechanically operated and cleaned screens. These guard rails and enclosures shall be removable for safe access to maintain and repair mechanically operated and cleaned screens. Catchments shall be provided to prevent dripping of liquids in multi-level installations.

2. Equipment Deactivation and Lockout. Each piece of electrical power mechanical equipment shall be equipped with a positive means of deactivating or locking out or isolating from its power source. Such device shall be located in close proximity to the equipment.

3. Removal of Screenings. The design shall provide for mechanical conveying or lifting systems for safe transport of screenings from a subgrade installation to a collection point on grade.

#### E. Power Control Systems

1. Timing Devices. All mechanical units which are operated by timing devices shall be provided with auxiliary override controls which will set the cleaning mechanism in operation at a preset high water elevation or water differential across the screen.

2. Electrical Fixtures and Controls. Electrical fixtures and controls in screening areas where hazardous gases may accumulate shall meet the requirements of the National Electrical Code for Class I, Group D, Division 1 locations.

3. Manual Override. Automatic controls shall be supplemented with a manual override.

#### F. Disposal of Screenings

1. Facilities shall be provided for removal, handling, storage, and disposal of screenings in a sanitary manner. Separate grinding of screenings and return to the sewage flow is unacceptable. Manually cleaned screening facilities should include an accessible platform from which the operator may rake screenings easily and safely. Suitable drainage facilities shall be provided for both the platform and the storage areas.

2. Screenings may be landfilled. The ultimate disposal of screenings shall conform to and comply with the requirements for the ultimate disposal of residues or sludge management plan.

#### 5.3. Comminutors

A. General. Comminutors may be used in plants, excepting aerated or facultative or total containment lagoons, where mechanically cleaned bar screens are not used.

#### B. Design Considerations

1. Location. Comminutors should be located downstream of bar screen and any grit removal equipment.

2. Size. Comminutor capacity shall be adequate to handle the peak design rate of flow.

#### 3. Installation.

a. A comminutor bypass channel, with manually cleaned bar screen, shall be provided. The use of the bypass channel should be automatic at depths of flow exceeding the design capacity of the comminutor. The bypass channel should be able to pass the peak design rate of flow when the comminutor channel is out of service.

b. Each comminutor that is not preceded by grit removal equipment should be protected by a 6-inch (15.2 centimeters) deep easily cleaned gravel trap.

PC Maintenance. Gates shall be provided for isolation of comminutor, comminutor channel including bypass channel for draining, repairs and maintenance. Provisions shall be made to facilitate servicing of units in place and removing units from their location for servicing.

5. Electrical Power Controls and Motors. Electrical equipment in comminutor chambers where hazardous gases may accumulate shall meet the requirements of the National Electrical Code for Class 1, Group D, Division 1 locations. Motors in areas not governed by this requirement may need protection against accidental submergence.

#### 5.4. Grit Removal Facilities

A. General. Grit removal facilities shall be provided for all mechanical treatment plants. Pumps, comminutors, and other mechanical equipment preceding grit removal, shall be protected from the damaging effects of grit. Storage capacity shall be provided in treatment units where grit is likely to accumulate.

B. Location. Grit removal facilities should be located ahead of pumps and comminuting devices. Coarse bar racks should be placed ahead of grit removal facilities.

#### C. Enclosed Facilities

1. Ventilation. Uncontaminated air shall be introduced continuously at a minimum rate of 12 air changes per hour, or intermittently at a minimum rate of 30 air changes per hour. Odor control facilities are recommended.

2. Access. Grit removal facilities shall be provided with proper and safe access, and egress from equipment and facilities.

3. Electrical Work. All electrical work in enclosed grit removal areas where hazardous gases may accumulate shall meet the requirements of the National Electrical Code for Class 1, Group D, Division 1 locations.

D. Outdoor Facilities. Grit removal facilities located outside the buildings shall be protected from freezing, and other adverse environmental conditions.

#### E. Type and Number of Units

##### 1. Number of Units. For plants treating:

a. more than 1 million gallons per day rate of flow (3,785 cubic meters per day), two mechanically cleaned grit removal units shall be installed in a parallel configuration. Each grit channel shall be designed to handle the peak design rate of flow.

b. less than 1 million gallons per day rate of flow (3,785 cubic meters per day), a single manually cleaned or mechanically cleaned grit chamber with a bypass channel shall be provided.

2. Other types. When arrangements other than channel-type of grit removal is considered, equipment for agitation, air supply, grit collection, grit removal, and grit washing shall be provided with controls for handling variations in rates of flow, and providing operating flexibility.

#### F. Design Factors

1. General. The designed effectiveness of a grit removal system shall be commensurate with the requirements of the subsequent process units.

2. Inlet Configuration. Inlet turbulence shall be minimized. The inlet flow direction must be parallel to the induced roll direction within aerated grit chambers.

#### 3. Velocity and Detention Time.

##### a. Horizontal Channel-type Grit Chambers.

(1) Velocity of flow through a channel-type chamber shall be controlled such that it is not less than one foot per second (30 centimeters per second) during normal variations in flow.

(2) The detention time shall be based on the size of particle to be removed but not less than 20 seconds at the maximum design flow. Velocity and detention time in the channel shall be regulated by installation of control devices such as proportional flow, Sutro weirs, etc.

##### b. Aerated grit chambers.

(1) The velocity of flow through an aerated grit chamber shall not be less than 1 foot per second (30 centimeters per second) during normal variations in flow, in the direction of induced roll.

(2) A minimum detention time of two to five minutes at the maximum design flow shall be provided. Rate of aeration shall not be less than 4 cubic feet per minute per lineal foot (1.5 liters per second per meter). Outlet weir shall be provided parallel to the direction of induced roll.

c. Square grit chambers. Detention time and overflow rate for square grit chambers shall be based on the size of particles intended to be removed. Overflow rate should not exceed 40,000 gallons per day per square foot of the chamber area (1,600 cubic meters per day per square meter).

4. Grit Washing. Grit should be washed before the disposal.

5. Drains. Provision shall be made for to adequately bypass, isolate and dewater each grit removal unit for maintenance.

6. Water. An adequate supply of service or non-potable plant water under pressure shall be provided for cleanup.

#### G. Grit Handling.

1. Mechanical equipment for hoisting or transporting grit to ground level shall be provided in grit removal facilities located in deep pits. Impervious, non-slip, working surfaces with adequate drainage shall be provided for grit handling areas. Grit transporting facilities shall be provided with protection against freezing and loss of material.

2. Grit may be landfilled. The ultimate disposal of grit shall conform to and comply with the requirements for the ultimate disposal of residues or sludge management plan.

### R317-3-6. Settling.

#### 6.1. General Considerations

A. Number of Units. Multiple units capable of independent operation shall be provided in all plants where the design rate of flow exceed 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day). Plants where the design rate of flow is less than one (1) million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day), shall include other provisions to assure continuity of treatment.

B. Arrangement. Settling tanks shall be arranged for

optimum site utilization, and shall be consistent with the hydraulic head requirements for other ancillary units.

C. Flow Distribution. Effective flow measurement devices and control appurtenances (e.g. valves, gates, splitter, boxes, etc.) should be provided to permit proper proportioning of flow to each unit.

D. Tank Configuration. The selection of tank size and shape, and inlet and outlet type and location shall be based on the site and flow patterns.

#### 6.2. Design Considerations

##### A. Dimensions.

1. The minimum length of flow from inlet to outlet should not be less than 10 feet (3 meters) unless special provisions are made to prevent short circuiting. The sidewater depth for primary clarifiers shall be not less than 8 feet (2.4 meters).

2. Clarifiers following an activated sludge process shall have sidewater depths of at least 12 feet (3.7 meters) to provide adequate separation zone between the sludge blanket and the overflow weirs.

3. Clarifiers following fixed film reactors shall have sidewater depth of at least 8 feet (2.4 meters).

##### B. Surface Loading (Overflow) Rates

###### 1. Primary Settling Tanks

a. Surface loading or overflow rates at the average design rate of flow for primary tanks shall not exceed:

(1) 600 gallons per day per square foot (24 cubic meters per square meter per day) for plants treating at the rate of flow less than 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meter per day), or

(2) 1,000 gallons per day per square foot (41 cubic meters per square meter per day) for plants treating at the rate of flow more than 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meter per day).

b. For primary settling, expected influent BOD<sub>5</sub> removal and surface loading is as shown by the relationship:  $E = (41.5 - (0.01 \times \text{Surface loading at average design Q}))$  where, E = efficiency, percent, and surface loading less than or equal to 2,000 gallons per day per square foot (82 cubic meters per square meter per day). However, anticipated higher BOD<sub>5</sub> removal than the one predicted using above relationship for sewage or sewage containing appreciable quantities of industrial wastes (or chemical additions to be used), shall be validated by plant performance data.

2. Intermediate Settling Tanks. Surface loading or overflow rates for intermediate settling tanks following fixed film reactor processes shall not exceed 1,000 gallons per day per square foot (41 cubic meters per square meter per day) at the average design rate of flow.

###### 3. Final Settling Tanks

a. Settling tests should be conducted wherever a pilot study of biological treatment is warranted by unusual waste characteristics or treatment requirements.

b. The applicant will conduct pilot testing where proposed loadings go beyond the limits set forth in this section.

c. Surface loading or overflow rates for settling tanks following fixed film processes shall not exceed 800 gallons per day per square foot (33 cubic meters per square meter per day) at the average design rate of flow.

d. Settling tanks following activated sludge processes must be designed to meet thickening as well as solids separation requirements. Surface loading or overflow, and weir overflow rates must be adjusted for the various processes to minimize the problems with sludge loadings, density currents, inlet hydraulic turbulence, and occasional poor sludge settleability. The high rate of recirculation of return sludge from the final settling tanks to the aeration or reaeration tanks requires careful consideration of above factors. The hydraulic design of intermediate and final settling tanks following the activated sludge process shall be based upon the average design rate of flow excluding activated sludge return flow as shown in Table R317-3-6.2(B)(3)(d).

C. Inlet Structures. Inlets should be designed to dissipate the inlet velocity and to distribute the flow equally both horizontally and vertically and to prevent short circuiting. Channels should be designed to maintain a velocity of at least one foot per second (0.3 meter per second) at the minimum design flow. Corner pockets and dead ends should be eliminated and corner fillets or channeling used where necessary. Provisions shall be made for elimination or removal of floating materials in inlet structures.

##### D. Effluent Overflow Weirs

1. General. Effluent overflow weirs shall be adjustable for leveling.

2. Location. Effluent overflow weirs shall be located to optimize actual hydraulic detention time, and minimize short circuiting.

3. Design Rates. Weir loadings shall not exceed 10,000 gallons per day per lineal foot (124 cubic meters per meter per day) for plants treating the average design rate of flow of one (1) million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day) or less. Higher weir loadings may be used for plants designed for larger average flows, but shall not exceed 15,000 gallons per day per lineal foot (186 cubic meters per meter per day). If pumping is required, weir loadings must be related to pump delivery rates to avoid short circuiting.

4. Weir Troughs. Weir troughs shall be designed to prevent submergence at the maximum design rate of flow (peak daily flow), and to maintain a velocity of at least one foot per second (0.3 meter per second) at one-half of the average design rate of flow. Submergence may be permitted at the maximum design rate of flow (peak daily flow) with one unit out of service.

E. Submerged Surfaces. The tops of troughs, beams, and similar submerged construction elements shall have a minimum slope of 1.4 vertical to 1 horizontal; the underside of such elements should have a slope of 1 to 1 to prevent the accumulation of scum and solids.

F. Unit Dewatering. The bypass design shall provide for redistribution of the plant flow to the remaining units in operation.

G. Freeboard. Walls of settling tanks shall extend at least 6 inches (15 centimeters) above the surrounding ground surface and shall provide not less than 12 inches (30 centimeters) freeboard. Additional freeboard or the use of wind screens should be provided where larger settling tanks are subject to high velocity wind currents that would cause tank surface waves and inhibit effective scum removal.

#### 6.3. Sludge and Scum Removal

A. Scum Removal. Effective scum collection and removal facilities, including baffling, shall be provided for primary, intermediate and secondary settling tanks. The unusual characteristics of scum which may adversely affect pumping, piping, sludge handling and disposal, should be recognized in design. Provisions may be made for the discharge of scum with the sludge; however, other special provisions for disposal may be necessary.

B. Sludge Removal. Sludge collection and withdrawal facilities shall be designed to assure rapid removal of the sludge. Suction withdrawal of sludge from the tank floor should be provided for activated sludge plants designed for reduction of the nitrogenous oxygen demand.

1. Sludge Hopper. When scrapers are used to move sludge into a discharge hopper, the minimum slope of the side walls shall be 1.7 vertical to 1 horizontal. Hopper wall surfaces should be made smooth with rounded corners to aid in sludge removal. Hopper bottoms shall have a maximum dimension of two feet (0.6 meter). Deep sludge hoppers for sludge thickening are not acceptable.

2. Sludge Removal Piping. Each hopper shall have an individually valved sludge withdrawal line at least six inches

(15 centimeters) in diameter. The static head available for withdrawal of sludge shall be 30 inches (76 centimeters) or greater, as necessary to maintain a three foot per second (0.91 meter per second) velocity in the withdrawal pipe. Clearance between the end of the withdrawal line and the hopper walls shall be sufficient to prevent bridging of the sludge. Adequate provisions shall be made for rodding or back-flushing individual pipe runs for activated sludge secondary clarifiers except for oxidation ditch clarifiers. Piping shall also be provided to return waste sludge to primary clarifiers.

3. Sludge Removal Control. Sludge wells shall be provided with telescoping valves or other equipment for viewing, sampling and controlling the rate of sludge withdrawal. The use of sight glass and sampling valves may be appropriate. A means of measuring the sludge removal rate shall be provided. Air lift type of sludge removal must not be used for removal of primary sludges. Sludge pump motor control systems shall include time clocks and valve controls for regulating the duration and sequencing of sludge removal.

#### 6.4. Protective and Service Facilities

A. Operator Protection. All settling tanks shall be equipped to provide safe working conditions for operators. Such features shall include machinery covers, life lines, stairways, walkways, handrails and slip resistant surfaces.

B. Mechanical Maintenance Access. The design shall provide for convenient and safe access to routine maintenance items such as gear boxes, scum removal mechanisms, baffles, weirs, inlet stilling baffle area, sludge and scum pumps, and effluent channels.

C. Electrical Fixtures and Controls. Electrical fixtures and controls in enclosed settling basins shall meet the requirements of the National Electrical Code for Class 1, Group D, Division 1 locations. The fixtures and controls shall be located so as to provide convenient and safe access for operation and maintenance. Walkways, bridge area and area around settling tanks shall be illuminated with area lighting for operating personnel safety.

### R317-3-7. Biological Treatment.

#### 7.1. Trickling Filters

A. General. Trickling filters shall be preceded by effective settling tanks equipped with scum and grease collecting devices, or other suitable pretreatment facilities.

#### B. Hydraulics

1. Distribution. The sewage may be distributed over the filter by rotary distributors or other suitable devices which will ensure uniform wastewater distribution to the surface area. Uniform hydraulic distribution of sewage on the filters is required.

2. For reaction type distributors, a minimum head of 24 inches (61 centimeters) between low water level in the siphon chamber and center of the arms is required. Similar allowance in design shall be provided for added pumping head requirements where pumping to the reaction type distributor is used. The applicant should evaluate other types of drivers and drives.

3. A minimum clearance of 6 inches (15 centimeters) between media and distributor arms shall be provided. Larger clearance than 6 inches (15 centimeters) must be provided where ice buildup may occur.

C. Wastewater Application. Application of the sewage shall be continuous. The piping system shall be designed for recirculation. The design must provide for routine flushing of filters by heavy dosing at intermittent intervals.

D. Piping System. The piping system, including dosing equipment and distributor, shall be designed to provide capacity for the peak design rate of flow, including recirculation.

#### E. Media

##### 1. Quality

a. The media may be crushed rock, slag, or specially manufactured material. The media shall be durable, resistant to spalling or flaking and insoluble in sewage. The top 18 inches (46 centimeters) shall have a loss by the 20-cycle, sodium sulfate soundness test of not more than 10 percent. The balance is to pass a ten-cycle test using the same criteria. Slag media shall be free from iron.

b. Manufactured media shall be resistant to ultraviolet degradation, disintegration, erosion, aging, all common acids and alkalis, organic compounds, and fungus and biological attack. Such media shall be structurally capable of supporting a man's weight or a suitable access walkway shall be provided to allow for distributor maintenance.

2. Depth. The filter design shall provide for a depth of:

a. not less than 5 feet (1.5 meters) above the underdrains, but not more than 10 feet (3 meters) when rock or slag media is used in the filters.

b. not less than 10 feet (3 meters) above the underdrains to provide adequate contact time with the wastewater, but not more than 30 feet (9 meters) unless additional structural construction and aeration are provided, when manufactured media is used in the filters.

#### 3. Size and Grading of Media

##### a. Rock, Slag and Similar Media

(1) Rock, slag, and similar media shall not contain more than 5 percent by weight of pieces whose longest dimension is three times the least dimension.

(2) Media shall be free from thin, elongated and flat pieces, dust, clay, sand or fine material and shall conform to the size and grading when mechanically graded over vibrating screens with square openings, as shown in Table R317-3-7.1(E)(3)(a)(2).

b. Manufactured Media. The applicant must evaluate suitability of manufactured media on the basis of experience with installations handling similar wastes and loadings.

c. Handling and Placing of Media. Material delivered to the filter site shall be stored on wood-planked or other approved clean, hard-surfaced areas. All material shall be rehandled at the filter site and no material shall be dumped directly into the filter. Crushed rock, slag and similar media shall be washed and rescreened or forked at the filter site to remove all fines. Such material shall be placed by hand to a depth of 12 inches (30 centimeters) above the tile underdrains. The remainder of material may be placed by means of belt conveyors or equally effective methods approved by the design engineer. All material shall be carefully placed so as not to damage the underdrains. Manufactured media shall be handled and placed as approved by the engineer. Trucks, tractors, and other heavy equipment shall not be driven over the filter during or after construction.

#### F. Underdrain System

1. Arrangement. Underdrains with semicircular inverts or equivalent should be provided and the underdrainage system shall cover the entire floor of the filter. Inlet openings into the underdrains shall have an unsubmerged gross combined area equal to at least 15 percent of the surface area of the filter.

#### 2. Hydraulic Capacity and Ventilation.

a. The underdrains shall have a minimum slope of 1 percent. Effluent channels shall be designed to produce a minimum velocity of two (2) feet per second (0.61 meters per second) at average daily rates of application to the filter.

b. The underdrainage system, effluent channels, and effluent pipe shall be designed to permit a free passage of air preventing septicity within the filter. The size of drains, channels, and pipe should be such that not more than 50 percent of their cross-sectional area will be submerged under the design peak hydraulic loading, including proposed or possible future recirculated flows. Forced air ventilation must be provided for deep or covered filters using manufactured media. The design of filters should be compatible for the installation of odor

control equipment such as covers, forced air ventilation, scrubber, etc., as a retrofit.

3. Flushing. The design should include means for flushing of the underdrains. In small filters, use of a peripheral head channel with vertical vents is acceptable for flushing purposes. Means or facilities of inspection of underdrainage should be provided.

#### G. Special Features

1. Flooding. Appropriate valves, sluice gates, or other structures shall be provided to enable flooding of filters comprised of rock or slag media.

2. Freeboard. A freeboard of not less than 4 feet (1.2 meters) should be provided for tall filters using manufactured media, to maximize the containment of windblown spray.

3. Maintenance. All distribution devices, underdrains, channels, and pipes shall be installed so that they may be properly maintained, flushed or drained.

4. Freeze Protection. When climatic conditions are expected to result in operational problems due to cold temperatures, the filters may be covered for protection against freezing; maintaining operation and treatment efficiencies.

5. Recirculation. The piping and pumping systems shall be designed for recirculation rates as required to achieve sufficient wetting of biofilm and the design efficiency.

6. Recirculation Measurement. Recirculation rate to the filters shall be measured using flow measurement and recording devices. Time lapse meters and pump head recording devices are acceptable for facilities treating less than 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day).

H. Rotary Distributor Seals. Mercury seals are not permitted. The design of the distributor support septum shall provide for convenient and easy seal replacement to assure continuity of operation.

I. Multi-Stage Filters. The foregoing standards in this rule also apply to all multi-stage filters.

#### J. Unit Sizing

1. Required volumes of rock or slag media filters shall be based upon the following equations: For Single or First stage of Trickling Filter:  $E = 100 - ((100 / (3 + 2 (R/I))) + (0.4 \times (W/V) - 10))$ . For Second stage of Trickling Filter:  $E = 100 \times ((1 + (R_2/I)) / (2 + (R_2/I)))$  where, E = Efficiency, percent R = recirculated flow through trickling filter, mgd I = raw sewage flow, mgd W = pounds of BOD<sub>5</sub> per day in raw sewage V = volume of filter media in 1000 cubic feet R<sub>2</sub> = recirculated flow through second-stage trickling filter, mgd.

2. The required volume of media may be determined by pilot testing or use of any of the various empirical design equations that have been verified through actual full scale experience. Such calculations must be submitted if pilot testing is not utilized. Pilot testing is recommended to verify performance predictions based upon the various design equations, particularly when significant amounts of industrial wastes are present.

3. Expected performance of filters packed with manufactured media shall be determined from documented full scale experience on similar installations or through actual use of a pilot plant on site.

#### K. Nitrification

1. Trickling filters may be used for nitrification. The design should be based as shown in Table R317-3-7.1(K)(1).

2. Nitrification is affected by variations in flow, loadings and temperature, and other factors. Therefore, the applicant must conduct pilot studies before developing the design criteria.

L. Design Safety Factors. Trickling filters are affected by diurnal load conditions. The volume of media determined from either pilot plant studies or use of acceptable design equations shall be based upon organic loading at the maximum design rate of flow rather than the average design rate of flow.

#### 7.2. Activated Sludge

A. General. The activated sludge process and its several modifications may be used to accomplish varied degrees of removal of suspended solids, and reduction of carbonaceous and nitrogenous oxygen demand. The degree and consistency of treatment required, type of waste to be treated, proposed plant size, anticipated degree of operation and maintenance, and operating and capital costs determine the choice of the process to be used. The design shall provide for flexibility in operation. Plants over 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day) shall be designed to facilitate easy conversion to various operational modes. In severe climates, protection against freezing shall be provided to ensure continuity of operation and performance.

#### B. Aeration

##### 1. Capacities and Permissible Loadings

a. The design of the aeration tank for any particular adaptation of the process shall be based on full scale experience at the plants receiving wastewater of similar characteristics under similar climatic conditions, pilot plant studies, or calculations based on process kinetics parameters reported in technical literature. The size of treatment plant, diurnal load variations, degree of treatment required, temperature, pH, and reactor dissolved oxygen when designing for nitrification, influence the design. Calculations using values differing substantially from those in the table shown below must reference actual operational data.

b. The applicant must substantiate capability of the aeration and clarification systems in the processes using mixed liquor suspended solids levels greater than 5,000 milligrams per liter.

c. The applicant shall use the values shown in Table R317-3-7.2(B)(1)(c) to determine the aeration tank capacities and permissible loadings for the several adaptations of the processes, when process design calculations are not submitted. These values are based on the average design rate of flow, and apply to plants receiving peak to average diurnal load ratios ranging from about 2:1 to 4:1.

##### 2. Arrangement of Aeration Tanks

a. Dimensions. Effective mixing and utilization of air must be the basis of dimensions of each independent mixed liquor aeration tank or return sludge reaeration tank. Liquid depths should not be less than 10 feet (3 meters) or more than 30 feet (9 meters) unless the applicant justifies the need for shallower or deeper tanks.

b. Short-circuiting. The shape of the tank and the installation of aeration equipment should provide for positive control of short-circuiting through the aeration tank.

c. Number of Units. Total aeration tank volume shall be divided among two or more units, capable of independent operation, to meet applicable effluent limitations and reliability guidelines.

d. Inlets and Outlets. Inlets and outlets for each aeration tank unit shall be suitably equipped with valves, gates, stop plates, weirs, or other devices to permit controlling the flow to any unit and to maintain reasonable constant liquid level. The hydraulic properties of the system shall permit the maximum instantaneous hydraulic load to be carried with any single aeration tank unit out of service.

e. Conduits. Channels and pipes carrying liquids with solids in suspension shall be designed to maintain self-cleaning velocities or shall be agitated to keep such solids in suspension at all rates of flow within the design limits. Drains shall be installed in the aeration tank to drain segments or channels which are not being used due to alternate flow patterns.

f. Freeboard. All aeration tanks should have a freeboard of not less than 18 inches (46 centimeters). Additional freeboard or windbreak may be necessary to protect against freezing or windblown spray.

##### 3. Aeration Requirements

a. Oxygen requirements must be calculated based on factors such as, maximum organic loading, degree of treatment, level of suspended solids concentration (mixed liquor) to be maintained, and uniformly maintaining a minimum dissolved oxygen concentration in the aeration tank, at all times, of two milligrams per liter.

b. When pilot plant or experimental data on oxygenation requirements are not available, the design oxygen requirements shall be calculated on the basis of:

(1) 1.2 pounds O<sub>2</sub> per pound of maximum BOD<sub>5</sub> applied to the aeration tanks (1.2 kilograms O<sub>2</sub> per kilogram of maximum BOD<sub>5</sub>), for carbonaceous BOD<sub>5</sub> removal in all activated sludge processes with the exception of the extended aeration process,

(2) 2 pounds O<sub>2</sub> per pound of maximum BOD<sub>5</sub> applied to the aeration tanks (two kilograms O<sub>2</sub> per kilogram of maximum BOD<sub>5</sub>) for carbonaceous BOD<sub>5</sub> removal in the extended aeration process,

(3) 4.6 pounds O<sub>2</sub> per pound of maximum total kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN) applied to the aeration tanks (1.2 kilograms O<sub>2</sub> per kilogram of maximum TKN), for oxidizing ammonia in the case of nitrification, and

(4) oxygen demand due to the high concentrations of BOD<sub>5</sub> and TKN associated with recycle flows such as, digester supernatant, heat treatment supernatant, belt filter pressate, vacuum filtrate, elutriates, etc.

c. Oxygen utilization should be maximized per unit power input. The aeration system should be designed to match the diurnal organic load variation while economizing on power input.

#### 4. Diffused Air Systems

a. The design of the diffused air system to provide the oxygen requirements shall be done using data derived from pilot testing or an empirical approach.

b. Air requirements for a diffused air system may be determined by use of any of the recognized equations incorporating such factors as:

- (1) tank depth;
- (2) alpha factor of waste;
- (3) beta factor of waste;
- (4) certified aeration device transfer efficiency;
- (5) minimum aeration tank dissolved oxygen concentrations;
- (6) critical wastewater temperature; and
- (7) altitude of plant.

c. In the absence of experimentally determined alpha and beta factors by an independent laboratory for the manufacturer or at the site, wastewater transfer efficiency shall be assumed to be 50 percent of clean water efficiency for plants treating primarily (90 percent or greater) domestic sewage. Treatment plants where the waste contains higher percentages of industrial wastes shall use a correspondingly lower percentage of clean water efficiency and shall submit calculations to justify such a percentage.

d. The design air requirements shall be calculated on the basis of:

(1) 1,500 cubic feet per pound of maximum BOD<sub>5</sub> applied to the aeration tanks (94 cubic meters per kilogram of maximum BOD<sub>5</sub>), for carbonaceous BOD<sub>5</sub> removal in all activated sludge processes with the exception of the extended aeration process,

(2) 2,000 cubic feet per pound of maximum BOD<sub>5</sub> applied to the aeration tanks (125 cubic meters per kilogram of maximum BOD<sub>5</sub>) for carbonaceous BOD<sub>5</sub> removal in the extended aeration process,

(3) 5800 cubic feet per pound of maximum total kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN) applied to the aeration tanks (360 cubic meters per kilogram of maximum TKN), for oxidizing ammonia in the case of nitrification,

(4) corresponding air quantities for satisfaction of oxygen demand due to the high concentrations of BOD<sub>5</sub> and TKN

associated with recycle flows such as, digester supernatant, heat treatment supernatant, belt filter pressate, vacuum filtrate, elutriates, etc., and

(5) air required for channels, pumps, aerobic digesters, or other uses.

e. The capacity of blowers or air compressors, particularly centrifugal blowers, must be calculated on the basis of air intake temperature of 40 degrees Centigrade (104 degrees Fahrenheit) or higher and the less than normal operating pressure. The capacity of drive motor must be calculated on the basis of air intake temperature of -30 degrees Centigrade (-22 degrees Fahrenheit) or less. The design must include means of controlling the rate of air delivery to prevent overheating or damage to the motor.

f. The blowers shall be provided in multiple units, so arranged and in such capacities as to meet the maximum air demand with the single largest unit out of service. The design shall also provide for varying the volume of air delivered in proportion to the load demand of the plant. Aeration equipment shall be easily adjustable in increments and shall maintain solids suspension within these limits.

g. Diffuser systems shall be capable of providing for the maximum design oxygen demand or 200 percent of the average design oxygen demand, whichever is larger. The air diffusion piping and diffuser system shall be capable of delivering normal air requirements with minimal friction losses.

h. Air piping systems should be designed such that total head loss from blower outlet (or silencer outlet where used) to the diffuser inlet does not exceed 0.5 pounds per square inch (0.04 kilogram per square centimeter) at average operating conditions.

i. The spacing of diffusers should be in accordance with the oxygen requirements through the length of the channel or tank, and should be designed to facilitate adjustment of their spacing without major revision to air header piping. Removable diffuser assemblies are recommended to minimize downtime of aeration tanks.

j. Individual assembly units of diffusers shall be equipped with control valves, preferably with indicator markings for throttling, or for complete shutoff. Diffusers in any single assembly shall have substantially uniform pressure loss.

k. Air filters shall be provided in numbers, arrangements, and capacities to furnish, at all times, an air supply sufficiently free from dust to prevent damage to blowers and clogging of the diffuser system used.

#### 5. Mechanical Aeration Systems

a. Oxygen Transfer Performance. The mechanism and drive unit shall be designed for the expected conditions in the aeration tank in terms of the power performance. The mechanical aerator performance shall be verified by certified testing.

b. Design Requirements. The design requirements of a mechanical aeration system shall accomplish the following:

(1) Maintain a minimum of 2.0 milligrams per liter of dissolved oxygen in the mixed liquor at all times throughout the tank or basin;

(2) Maintain all biological solids in suspension;

(3) Meet maximum oxygen demand and maintain process performance with the largest unit out of service; and

(4) Provide for varying the amount of oxygen transferred in proportion to the load demand on the plant.

c. Winter Protection. Due to high heat loss and the nature of spray-induced agitation, the mechanism, as well as subsequent treatment units, shall be protected from freezing where extended cold weather conditions occur.

#### 6. Return Sludge Equipment

##### a. Return Sludge Rate

(1) The minimum permissible return sludge rate of withdrawal from the final settling tank is a function of the

concentration of suspended solids in the mixed liquor entering it, the sludge volume index of these solids, and the length of time these solids are retained in the settling tank. Since undue retention of solids in the final settling tanks may be deleterious to both the aeration and sedimentation phases of the activated sludge process, the rate of sludge return expressed as a percentage of the average design flow of sewage should be between the limits set forth in Table R317-3-7.2(B)(6)(a)(1).

(2) The rate of sludge return shall be varied by means of variable speed motors, drives, or timers (in plants designed for less than one million gallons per day - 3,785 cubic meters per day) to pump sludge at the above rates.

b. Return Sludge Pumps

(1) If motor driven return sludge pumps are used, the maximum return sludge capacity shall be with the largest pump out of service. A positive head should be provided on pump suction. Pumps should have at least 3 inch (7.6 centimeters) suction and discharge openings.

(2) If air lifts are used for returning sludge from each settling tank hopper, no standby unit is required provided the design of the air lifts are such to facilitate their rapid and easy cleaning and provided standby air lifts are provided. Air lifts should be at least 3 inches (7.6 centimeters) in diameter.

c. Return Sludge Piping. Discharge piping shall not be less than 4 inches (10 centimeters) in diameter, and should be designed to maintain a velocity of not less than two (2) feet per second (0.61 meters per second) when return sludge facilities are operating at normal return sludge rates. Sight glasses, sampling ports and rate of flow controllers for return activated sludge flow from each settling tank hopper shall be provided.

7. Waste Sludge Facilities

a. The design of waste sludge control facilities should be based on a logically developed solids mass balance at the maximum design flow. Otherwise, a maximum capacity of not less than 25 percent of the average design flow shall be provided, and function satisfactorily at rates of 0.5 percent of average sewage flow or a minimum of 10 gallons per minute (0.63 liters per second), whichever is larger.

b. Sight glasses, sampling ports and rate of flow controllers for waste activated sludge flow shall be provided.

c. Waste sludge may be discharged to the concentration or thickening tank, primary settling tank, sludge digestion tank, vacuum filters, other thickening equipment, or any practical combination of these units.

7.3. Flow Measurement. Instrumentation should be provided in all plants for indicating flow rates of raw sewage or primary effluent, return sludge, and air to each tank unit. For plants designed for the average design rate of flow of 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day) or more, these devices should total, record, and indicate the rate of flow. Where the design provides for all return sludge to be mixed with the raw sewage (or primary effluent) at one location, then the mixed liquor flow rate to each aeration unit should be measured.

7.4. Other Biological Systems. The executive secretary may consider and approve new biological treatment processes with promising applicability in wastewater treatment. The approval will be based on the required engineering data for new process evaluation as provided in this rule.

7.5. Packaged Plants. The executive secretary may consider and approve packaged biological treatment plants only when there are no other and appropriate alternatives for waste treatment. These type of plants shall be designed for handling large flow variations and to meet all requirements contained in this rule. The applicant must consider the need for close attention and competent operating supervision, including routine laboratory control, when proposing a packaged plant.

**R317-3-8. Disinfection.**

8.1. General

A. All wastewaters containing pathogens or coliform bacteria must be disinfected before discharge to a water course. The disinfection procedures must consider any effect on the natural aquatic habitat and biota of the receiving water course. Effectiveness of disinfection also varies with BOD<sub>5</sub> and suspended solids in the effluent. If chlorination is utilized, it may be necessary to dechlorinate if the residual chlorine level would otherwise impair the receiving water course. The applicant must submit justification to the executive secretary for the determination of the acceptability of any disinfection system other than chlorination or ultraviolet irradiation.

B. If effluent to be discharged meets applicable bacteriologic standards before disinfection, the executive secretary may waive the disinfection process. However, all plants must have an ability to introduce a disinfectant in the effluent with proper reaction time before discharge. An example could be multi-celled (more than three cells) lagoon discharge following extended storage in excess of 150 days.

C. The disinfection method should be selected after due consideration of wastewater flow rates, application rates, demand rates and effects, pH of the wastewater, cost of equipment, availability, maintenance, reliability and safety problems.

D. Chlorine is the most commonly used chemical for wastewater disinfection. The forms most often used are liquid-gaseous chlorine and sodium and calcium hypochlorite. The executive secretary may review and accept other disinfection methods based on the information submitted.

8.2. Design

A. Capacity of System

1. Required disinfection capacity will vary, depending on the uses and points of application of the disinfectant, e.g., prechlorination, post chlorination, odor and process control uses, etc.

2. For disinfection of the wastewater before its discharge to a water course, the disinfection system capacity shall be sufficient to produce an effluent that will meet the coliform bacteria limits specified for that installation at all times. This condition must be attainable when maximum flow rates occur and during emergency conditions. For non-chemical disinfecting systems, an equivalent installed capacity shall be provided. Normal dosage requirements for disinfection will vary with the quality of effluent to be treated.

3. Duplicate disinfection systems shall be provided. Where only two units are installed, each shall be capable of feeding the expected maximum dosage rate.

4. Disinfection system equipment should be provided with necessary changeable parts to permit operation of system at initial anticipated flows at mid-scale on flow meters and other devices. Spare parts shall be provided for all disinfection equipment to replace parts which are subject to wear and breakage. Operation and maintenance data for all equipment shall be furnished.

5. Dosage control based on effluent flow rate should be provided because of the diurnal variations in the disinfectant demand of the wastewater. A residual disinfectant concentration must be maintained to insure the pathogen destruction, and subsequent reactivation, if any.

B. Contact Period

1. For a chlorination system, a minimum contact period is required after a thorough mixing of disinfectant with the effluent. The minimum contact period shall be greater of:

- a. 30 minutes at the maximum design rate of flow (peak daily rate of flow) or the maximum pumping rate, or
- b. 60 minutes at the average design rate of flow.

2. This contact period shall normally be provided in the contact tank. Contact period in pipeline or outfalls before discharge into a water course, may be credited towards the contact time if the effluent discharge point can be sampled.

### C. Contact Chambers

1. The contact chambers must be designed such that:

- effectiveness of disinfection is maximized;
- accumulation of solids is minimized;
- maintenance and cleaning is facilitated; and
- short circuiting of flow is reduced to a practical minimum by installation of baffles.

2. Two tanks are required for all plants treating more than 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day). Means of removal of solids from the tank bottom shall be provided. Solids and drainage water must be returned to the head end of the plant. Skimming devices should be provided in all contact tanks. Covered tanks must have means of access for maintenance and cleaning.

3. Pipelines and outfall sewers may be acceptable as effective plug-flow contact chambers.

4. The applicant must incorporate all of the above process and design features in devices using other disinfecting methods.

### D. Point of Application

1. The design shall provide for application of chlorine or other disinfectants to all fully treated, partially treated, or untreated wastewater discharged from the treatment plant. Other points of application shall be incorporated in the design for process considerations such as prechlorination, odor control, control of sludge bulking, etc. All application points shall be submerged below the wastewater surface.

2. Chlorine shall be positively mixed as rapidly as possible, with a complete mix being effected in three seconds. This may be accomplished by either the use of turbulent flow regime or a mechanical flash mixer.

### 8.3. Disinfection Methods

#### A. Chlorination (Liquid or Gaseous Chlorine)

##### 1. Equipment

a. The installed capacity of a chlorine feed system shall be sufficient to provide a dosage of 25 milligrams per liter at the maximum design rate of flow. Procedures recommended by the Chlorine Institute and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the US Department of Labor, and succeeding organizations should be carefully followed in handling, installation, operation and maintenance of chlorination equipment. The requirements, procedures and recommendations from these organizations take precedence over the requirements stated herein, if more stringent.

b. Liquid chlorine lines from tank cars to evaporators shall be buried and installed in a conduit and shall not be exposed in below grade spaces. Systems shall be designed for the shortest possible pipe transportation of liquid chlorine. When chlorine cylinders are used, two scales, indicating and recording type, should be used for weighing the cylinders in use. Each scale should be sized to accommodate the maximum number of cylinders required to deliver chlorine at the maximum chlorine feeding rate. Adequate means for supporting cylinders on the scales should be provided. Scales shall be of corrosion-resistant material.

c. Separate manifolds shall be provided for the bank of cylinders on each scale. The manifolds shall be properly valved so that one bank of cylinders may be replaced while chlorine is being withdrawn from the other bank of cylinders. Provision should be made for automatically changing the withdrawal of chlorine from one bank of cylinders to the second when the chlorine in the first bank of cylinders has been exhausted.

d. Gas chlorinators shall be of the solution feed type. The design capacity of evaporators must correspond to gaseous chlorine demand, where several cylinders or ton containers are manifolded to evaporate sufficient chlorine. Chlorine gas systems and piping should be of vacuum type.

##### 2. Housing and Storage

a. Local, state and federal safety requirements, including fire code, shall be carefully followed in storing and handling of

chlorine containers, cylinders or tank cars.

b. Gaseous chlorine and chlorination equipment rooms shall be isolated from other sections of the building by gas-tight partitions. Separation of the chlorine storage room and the chlorination equipment room is required for safety. All doors and rooms containing gas chlorination equipment and rooms used for chlorine gas storage should open only to the outside of the building, and all doors should be equipped with panic hardware and a viewing window. Multiple exits to the outside should be provided for each room in which chlorine gas is stored or used. Rooms housing chlorination equipment should be heated to 70 degrees Fahrenheit (21 degrees Centigrade), but never in excess of normal summer temperatures. Rooms containing chlorine cylinders from which chlorine is being withdrawn should be heated to above 60 degrees Fahrenheit (16 degrees Centigrade), but never above the temperature of the equipment room. Where chlorine containers are stored out of doors, the storage area shall be provided with a canopy. Similar precautions should be taken for tank cars. Also, if containers are stored out of doors, cylinders and containers must be allowed to reach room temperature before being placed in use. Floor drains from chlorine rooms must not be connected to floor drains from other rooms.

c. Chlorine rooms shall be at ground level, and should permit easy access to all equipment. The storage area should be separated from the feed area. Chlorination equipment should be situated as close to the application point as reasonably possible.

##### 3. Ventilation and Heating

a. With chlorination systems, forced, mechanical ventilation shall be installed which will provide one complete air change per minute when the room is occupied.

b. When unoccupied, facilities in the ventilation system may be provided with means to reduce the number of air changes to twenty per hour to conserve energy. Whenever such a two-speed ventilation system is used, adequate provisions shall be made to insure that one complete air change per minute is provided when the room is occupied.

c. The entrance to the air exhaust duct from the room shall be near the floor and the point of discharge shall be so located as not to contaminate the air inlet to any buildings or inhabited areas.

d. Air inlets shall be so located as to provide cross ventilation with air and at such temperature that will not adversely affect the chlorination equipment. The vent hose from the chlorinator shall discharge to the outside atmosphere above grade or to the scrubbing system.

e. Switches for exhaust fans and cylinders shall be kept at essentially room temperature.

f. Chlorine scrubbing systems should be incorporated in the design of handling and storage areas where required by the state or local codes.

##### 4. Ancillary Services

a. Water Supply. An ample supply of water meeting a minimum of secondary effluent quality, R317-1, Definitions and General Requirements, shall be available for operating the chlorinator. All in-plant use of effluent shall be taken from downstream of the sampling point for effluent quality monitoring and permit compliance. Where a booster pump is required, a standby booster pump shall be provided, and standby power shall be available.

b. Other Equipment. All electrical fixtures and drainage conduits in chlorination equipment rooms and chlorine storage rooms shall be gas-tight to prevent the spread of chlorine gas in the event of a leak.

5. Piping and Material. Piping systems should be as simple as possible, specifically selected and manufactured to be suitable for chlorine service, with a minimum number of joints. Piping should be well supported and protected against temperature extremes. Low pressure lines made of hard rubber,



saran-lined, rubber-lined, polyethylene, polyvinyl chloride (PVC), or Uscolite materials are satisfactory for wet chlorine or aqueous solutions of chlorine.

6. Reliability. The design of the system must include the necessary provisions that will either prevent failures or allow immediate corrective action to be taken. Standby power, duplicate equipment and water storage shall be incorporated in the design to prevent interruption of feed, water supply and backup to power and equipment failures.

7. Residual Monitoring

a. An indicating and recording type residual chlorine analyzer using accepted test procedures shall be installed to monitor residual chlorine as required in the discharge permit.

b. Where dechlorination is used, residual chlorine analyzers shall be equipped with audible and visual alarms to indicate discharge of chlorine in the effluent.

8. Safety

a. At least two complete sets of respiratory air-pac protection equipment, meeting the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), shall be available where chlorine gas is handled, and shall be stored at a convenient location, but not inside any room where chlorine is used or stored. Instructions for using the equipment shall be posted near the equipment. The equipment shall, using compressed air, have at least 30-minute capacity, and be compatible with the equipment used by the fire department responsible for the plant.

b. Where ton containers or tank cars are used, a leak repair kit approved by the Chlorine Institute shall be provided. Caustic soda solution reaction tanks for absorbing the contents of leaking ton containers must be provided where such containers are in use. The installation of automatic gas detection and related alarm equipment must be provided.

B. Ultraviolet Irradiation

1. The executive secretary will consider and approve the use of ultraviolet irradiation for disinfection of wastewater treatment plant effluent based on the information submitted. Effectiveness of this system depends upon shallowness of depth or contact volume at the point of application and relative absence of suspended solids.

a. The applicant must submit supporting data describing the proposed system and including such items as contact geometry between the ultraviolet light source and water, reliability, and suitability of the effluent for this process. Designs should be investigated for sound application of the fundamentals of UV disinfection theory.

b. The design shall be based on factors such as, plug-flow hydraulics, intimate contact with the UV light for a sufficient period, short-circuiting, illumination. Tracer test results are helpful in assessment of hydraulic characteristics.

c. Materials of construction should be consistent with the wastewater and environment.

2. The design of ultraviolet disinfection systems shall be based on on-site testing and the following considerations:

a. Wastewater characteristics. Concentration of total suspended solids (TSS), calcium, magnesium, iron, etc., should be such that UV disinfection is effective. The wastewater should contain low levels of total suspended solids, preferably 20 milligrams per liter or below, and must transmit at least 50 percent of UV light through a wastewater depth of one (1) centimeter.

b. Layout

(1) Adequate space around the UV units to accommodate maintenance activities is required.

(2) Easy removal and replacement of lamps without the use of special tools by one man should be a feature of the equipment design.

(3) The ballasts should be arranged for ready and unhindered access for removal or replacement of any ballast

without having a need to remove others.

(4) The layout design must provide adequate floor space for any separate components of the UV system in addition to the UV reactor itself, including requirements for power supply cabinets or cleaning equipment.

(5) Modular design with multiple units to allow uninterrupted service when performing maintenance must be specified.

3. Electrical Requirements

a. power consumption of this process alone should be separately metered.

b. UV lamps and ballasts must be properly matched. The proper matching of lamp and ballast will improve the lamps output and extend its useful life.

c. arrangements for shutting off banks of lamps within a single unit must be provided for lamp replacement or maintenance.

d. power controls should be provided for matching output of lamps with the rate of flow, and system maintenance by the plant staff.

e. minimum electrical standards of construction shall conform to the National Electrical Code, and other applicable codes and standards, consistent with the location or environment surrounding the UV unit and associated equipment.

4. Ventilation. Adequate ventilation to the structure housing the electrical components of the system must be provided to prevent failures from overheating.

5. Cleaning

a. The various means of chemical cleaning available must be evaluated. The evaluation must cover methods required for the unit to be drained; volume of cleansing agent required per cleaning; disposition of spent cleaning solution; manpower requirements to accomplish a cleaning cycle; capital costs of the cleaning and equipment; cleaner cost availability; and special storage and handling needs.

b. The system design must provide for complete draining and easy cleaning.

c. Ultrasonic cleaning must be considered for prevention of biofilm growth on non-illuminated quartz sleeves.

6. Monitoring and Instrumentation

i. Adequate staffing and resources to conduct the data collection and monitoring required for assessing performance must be provided.

ii. Each individual lamp output shall be measured and recorded.

8.4. Dechlorination

A. Sulfur Dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>)

1. Sulfur dioxide is most readily available in liquid (gaseous) form in ton containers similar to chlorine. Approximately, 1 milligram per liter of sulfur dioxide is required to dechlorinate 1 milligram per liter of chlorine residual (free or combined).

2. The dechlorination reaction between sulfur dioxide and both free and combined chlorine is a rapid reaction and requires only a few seconds of contact. The design of sulfur dioxide system must be based on the following considerations:

a. Equipment. Generally sulfur dioxide shall be fed as a gas similar to chlorine gas, as described in R317-3-8. The sulfur dioxide header should be heated to prevent re-liquefaction.

b. Housing and Storage. These requirements are same as to those for chlorine, as described in R317-3-8.

c. Ventilation. These requirements are same as to those for chlorine, as described in R317-3-8.

d. Ancillary Services. These requirements are same as to those for chlorine, as described in R317-3-8.

e. Piping and Material. Pipe material (plastics) inside the sulfonator must be compatible with continuous exposure to

sulfur dioxide gas.

f. Reliability. These requirements are same as to those for chlorine, as described in R317-3-8.

g. Residual Monitoring. Control is critical when sulfur dioxide is used as the dechlorinating agent because excess sulfur dioxide consumes excess dissolved oxygen in the wastewater or receiving waters. The dechlorination reaction between sulfur dioxide and both free and combined chlorine is rapid, a few seconds at the most, so sampling can be performed immediately downstream of good mixing. The system should be monitored with a residual chlorine analyzer.

h. The design shall incorporate reaeration of the effluent to be in compliance with the dissolved oxygen requirement, if any, of the discharge permit.

i. Safety

(1) Adequate precautions must be taken for storing sulfur dioxide as it is a potentially hazardous chemical to store.

(2) Provide the same amount of air changes per hour as would be required for chlorine, together with a sulfur dioxide sensing and alarm detector.

B. Other Dechlorinating Agents. The executive secretary may review and approve other methods and chemicals for dechlorination based on the information submitted.

### R317-3-9. Sludge Processing and Disposal.

#### 9.1. Design Considerations

##### A. Process Selection

1. The selection of sludge handling and disposal methods must be based on the following considerations:

- a. Energy requirements;
- b. Efficiency of equipment for sludge thickening;
- c. Complexity and costs of equipment and operations;
- d. Staffing requirements;
- e. Toxic effects of heavy metals and other substances on sludge stabilization and disposal alternatives;
- f. Treatment and disposal of side-stream flows, such as digester and thickener supernatant;
- g. Process considerations and good house keeping procedures for minimum waste stream generation;
- h. A back-up method of sludge handling and disposal; and
- i. The long term effects and regulatory requirements on methods of ultimate sludge disposal.

2. The selected process shall be designed to result in stabilized sludge prior to disposal. Significant reduction of odors, volatile solids and reduction or deactivation of pathogenic organisms can be achieved by chemical, physical, thermal or biological treatment processes; thereby reducing public health hazards and nuisance conditions.

##### B. Sludge Quantities

1. The sludge treatment system shall be designed to accommodate the quantities of sludge generated through the design period. Individual process sizing shall consider the sludge generation peaking factors appropriate for the size and type of facility, with allowance for: seasonal variations, industrial loads, and type of collection system. Reserve capacity in the form of off-line storage, standby units or use of extended hours of operation should be considered to handle peak sludge loads.

2. In plants treating less than one million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day), sludge dewatering equipment may operate for less than 35 hours per week. Sludge processing equipment must be designed to operate efficiently over the range of sludge characteristics expected from the preceding unit process. The design engineer shall submit to the executive secretary, copies of design sizing calculations and relevant information to include:

- a. average and maximum sludge quantities;
- b. number and size of units;
- c. equipment characteristics, conditioning chemical

requirements and basic sizing parameters;

- d. hours of operation;
- e. expected capture efficiency;
- f. expected percent solids yield.

C. Recycle loads. The sludge system as well as the liquid handling system shall be designed to take into consideration the recycle BOD<sub>5</sub>, suspended solids, nitrogen and phosphorus from the solids processing units. The magnitude of such recycle loads and resulting additional sludge will normally range from 5 to 30 percent of the influent loads. Solids balances to account for the additional solids must be calculated.

##### D. Sludge Storage

###### 1. Design Considerations

a. When the plant design, except for the lagoons, does not include aerobic or anaerobic digesters, or gravity thickeners, etc., a minimum sludge storage for the entire sludge production over a two week period must be provided.

b. In-line storage by increasing mixed liquor solids concentration in aeration tanks or increasing retention in settling tanks is not permitted.

c. Aerated off-line sludge storage of not less than seven days shall be provided for oxidation ditch type activated sludge plants without a sludge digestion process.

2. Equipment Design. The sludge storage system should be equipped with mixing devices to prevent separation of solids and provide a more uniform feed to dewatering devices. Provision for adding lime, chlorine or air to prevent septicity and resulting odors is desirable. Decanting systems to provide thicker solids and flushing water to clean out tankage are necessary. Covering and odor control devices should be provided to minimize nuisance conditions.

#### 9.2. Sludge Pumps and Piping

##### A. Design Basis

1. Pump Capacity. Capacity shall be adequate to cover the full range of solid concentrations and sludge production. Variable speed or other rate control systems should be provided for all sludge pumps. Maximum operating pressure should be calculated to account for the high friction factor when pumping thixotropic sludges in low velocity laminar ranges.

2. Duplicate Units. Duplicate units shall be provided where failure of one unit would seriously hamper plant operation. Pump suction and discharge manifolds should be interconnected so that one pump discharge can be used to backflush other suction piping.

3. Minimum Head. A minimum positive static head of 24 inches (61 cm) shall be provided at the suction side of centrifugal type pumps and is desirable for all types of sludge pumps. Maximum suction lift should not exceed 10 feet (3 meters) for plunger or diaphragm pumps.

##### 4. Piping

a. Size. Sludge withdrawal piping shall have a minimum diameter of 8 inches (20 cm) for gravity withdrawal and 6 inches (15 cm) for pump suction and discharge lines. Where withdrawal is by gravity, available head shall be adequate to provide sufficient velocity in pipe; thereby preventing solids deposition in pipe.

b. Slope. Gravity flow piping should be laid on a uniform grade and alignment. The slope of gravity discharge lines should not be less than 3 percent.

c. Lining. Scum and primary sludge conveying piping should be lined with a low roughness material such as, glass lining, to reduce friction and to aid in cleaning and maintenance.

##### B. Equipment Features

1. Plunger type, screw feed type, rotary lobe type, recessed-impeller centrifugal type, progressive cavity type or other types of pumps with demonstrated solids handling capability shall be provided for handling raw sludge. Plunger pump backup for centrifugal pumps is recommended. The abrasive nature of sludges, especially those containing grit, must

be considered in the selection of pump type and materials of construction.

2. Sludge grinders should be used where downstream process equipment, such as frame and plate presses, centrifuges, heat exchangers, sludge mixing devices or progressive cavity pumps, is susceptible to rag or trash build-up.

3. Valves. The piping system shall be equipped with isolation valves to allow for repairs and replacement of equipment or metering devices.

4. Piping Layout. Provisions should be made for cleaning, draining and flushing sludge piping. Flanges tees and crosses and cleanouts to allow rodding of suction line are desirable. Provision for back flushing with positive displacement pump discharge is desirable. Provision for cleaning by hot water, steam injection, in-line pigging or chemical degreasing should be considered in long lines containing raw sludge or scum.

#### C. Control Devices

1. Flow meters should be provided on all process and ancillary lines such as feed, withdrawal, gas, transfer, recirculation, hot water etc. Provision should be made for equipment isolation, cleaning and calibrating.

2. Sludge pumps used on intermittent withdrawal service should be equipped with variable timer equipment.

3. Quick-closing sampling valves shall be installed at the sludge pump, unless sludge sampling is provided separately elsewhere. The size of the valve and piping shall be at least 1/2 inches in diameter (3.8 centimeters).

#### 9.3. Sludge Thickeners

1. The design of thickeners (gravity, dissolved-air flotation, centrifuge, and others) should consider the type and concentration of sludge, the sludge stabilization processes, the method of ultimate sludge disposal, chemical needs, and the cost of operation. The pumping rate and piping of the concentrated sludge should be selected such that anaerobic conditions are prevented.

2. No credit towards sludge storage or digestion, if any, in thickeners shall be permitted.

#### A. Gravity Thickening

##### 1. Design Basis

a. Typical loading rates and resulting solids concentration for gravity thickening are as shown in Table R317-3-9.3(A)(1)(a).

b. Equipment and piping must be designed to deliver sufficient dilution water to gravity thickeners. Flow rate of dilution water shall be measured and recorded. Hydraulic loading to produce overflow rates of 400 to 800 gallons per day per square foot (16-33 cubic meter per day per square meter) shall be maintained to prevent septicity.

##### 2. Equipment Features

a. Heavy duty scrapers capable of withstanding extra heavy torque loads should be provided.

b. Sidewater depths of 10-14 feet (3-4.2 meters) are recommended.

c. Ability to add chlorine solution should be provided to prevent septicity.

d. Tank covers and odor control systems should be considered depending on adjacent land use.

B. Co-Settling. Trickling filter or activated sludge may be returned to primary clarifiers for co-settling. If this method is utilized:

1. Peak design overflow rates for the primary clarifier shall not exceed 1,500 gallons per day per square foot (61 cubic meters per day per square meter), including recirculated sludge flow, and

2. Minimum sidewater depth in the primary clarifier must not be less than 12 feet (3.7 meters).

#### 9.4. Anaerobic Digestion

##### A. Design Basis

1. The anaerobic digestion system shall provide for active

digestion, supernatant separation, sludge concentration and storage. Heating and gas collection systems are required. Mixing systems for primary digesters shall be provided, and are recommended for secondary digesters.

2. Multiple digestion units shall be provided in all plants designed for more than 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meter per day) rate of flow. For plants designed for less than one million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day), alternative methods of sludge stabilization and emergency storage must be available if only one unit is available.

3. The total digestion tank capacity should be determined by rational calculations based upon the following factors:

- sludge characteristics - volume and percent solids,
- the temperature to be maintained in the digesters,
- the degree and extent of mixing in the digesters, and
- the degree of volatile solids reduction desired.

4. Calculations shall be submitted to justify the basis of design. Otherwise, the following assumptions shall be used:

- sludge characteristics - domestic wastewater sludge volume generated as shown in Table R317-3-9.4(A)(4)(a).
- the temperature to be maintained in the digesters: 90 to 100 degrees Fahrenheit (32-38 degrees Centigrade).
- the degree and extent of mixing in the digesters: 40 horsepower per million gallons (8 watts per cubic meter).
- volatile solids in digested sludge: 50 percent.

5. Completely-mixed systems, mixed at an intensity such that digester contents are completely turned over every 30 minutes, may be loaded at a rate up to 120 pounds of volatile solids per 1,000 cubic feet of volume per day (1.92 kilograms per cubic meter per day) in the active digestion units. When grit removal facilities are not provided, the digester volume must be increased to accommodate grit accumulation.

6. Moderately mixed digestion systems, mixed by circulating sludge through an external heat exchanger, may be loaded at a rate up to 40 pounds of volatile solids per 1,000 cubic feet of volume per day (0.64 kilograms per cubic meter per day) in the active digestion units. This loading may be modified upward or downward depending upon the degree of mixing provided.

7. For those units intended to serve as supernatant separation tanks, the depth should be sufficient to allow for the formation of a reasonable depth of supernatant liquor. A minimum sidewater depth of 20 feet (6.1 meters) is recommended.

##### B. Tank Covers

1. All anaerobic digestion tanks shall be covered. Primary tanks may be equipped with gas-tight, fixed steel or concrete covers or floating steel covers made gas-tight by extended rims. Secondary tank covers may be of the fixed type or floating steel type, including gas storage type units.

2. Floating covers shall be equipped with a guide rail system to prevent tipping and lower-landing ridges, and cover restraints.

##### C. Sludge Inlets and Outlets

1. Multiple recirculation, withdrawal and return points, should be provided, to enhance flexible operation and effective mixing, unless mixing facilities are incorporated within the digester. The returns, in order to assist in scum breakup, should discharge above the liquid level and be located near the center of the tank.

2. Raw sludge feed to the digester should be through the sludge heater and recirculation return piping, or directly to the tank if internal mixing facilities are provided.

3. Sludge withdrawal to disposal should be from the bottom of the tank. This pipe should be interconnected with the recirculation piping, if such piping is provided, to increase versatility in mixing the tank contents. Additional alternative withdrawal lines should be provided.

##### D. Supernatant Withdrawal

1. Supernatant piping should not be less than 6 inches (15 centimeters) in diameter. Piping should be arranged so that withdrawal can be made from three or more levels in the digester. A positive, unvalved, vented overflow shall be provided with a drop leg for a liquid seal and downstream vent.

2. If a supernatant selector is provided, provisions shall be made for at least one other draw-off level, located in the supernatant zone of the tank, in addition to the unvalved emergency supernatant draw-off pipe. High pressure back-wash facilities shall be provided.

3. Multiple supernatant draw-offs should be provided for sampling at different levels. Sampling pipes must be at least 1 1/2 inches (3.8 centimeters) in diameter, and should terminate at a suitably-sized sampling sink or basin.

E. Sampling. Sampling hatches shall be provided in all tank covers with water seal tubes extending to beneath the liquid surface.

#### F. Gas Collection, Piping and Appurtenances

1. General. All portions of the gas system, including the space above the tank liquor, storage facilities and piping, shall be so designed that under normal operating conditions, including sludge withdrawal, the gas will be maintained under positive pressure. All enclosed areas where any gas leakage might occur shall be adequately ventilated.

2. Safety Equipment. All safety equipment shall be provided where gas is produced. Pressure and vacuum relief valves, flame traps, gas detectors, and automatic safety shut off valves, shall be provided.

3. Gas Piping and Condensate. Gas piping shall be of adequate diameter for gas flow rate and shall slope to condensate traps at low points. The use of float-controlled condensate traps is not permitted.

#### 4. Gas Utilization Equipment.

a. Gas-fired boilers for heating digesters shall be located in a separate room not directly connected to the digester gallery. Gas lines to these units shall be provided with flame traps.

b. Dual fuel engines on major pumps or blowers, should be installed with possible recovery of exhaust and jacket cooling heat for use in heating digester or building spaces. An alternate system would consist of direct electric power generation. Gas cleaning and storage may be desirable.

5. Electrical Fixtures. Electrical fixtures and controls in enclosed places where hazardous gases may accumulate shall comply with the National Electrical Code for Class I, Division I Group D locations. Digester galleries must be isolated from normal operating areas to avoid an extension of the hazardous location.

#### 6. Waste Gas.

a. Waste gas burners shall be readily accessible and should be located at least 25 feet (7.6 meters) away from any plant structure if placed at ground level, or they may be located on the roof of the control building at a height of not less than three feet (0.9 meter) from the top of the roof.

b. All waste gas burners shall be equipped with automatic ignition, such as a pilot light or a device using a photoelectric cell sensor. Consideration should be given to the use of natural or propane gas to insure reliability of the pilot light.

c. Necessary approvals from the Utah Air Conservation Committee and its succeeding authorities, shall be obtained for burning any waste gas and any other emissions from the treatment plant.

7. Ventilation. Any underground enclosures connecting with digesters or containing sludge or gas piping or equipment shall be forced ventilated. The piping gallery for digesters should not be connected to other passages.

8. Metering. Gas meters, with by-pass, shall be provided to meter total and waste gas production.

#### G. Digester Heating

1. Insulation. Wherever possible, digesters should be

constructed above ground water level and should be suitably insulated to minimize heat loss.

#### 2. Heating Facilities

a. External Heating. Sludge may be heated by circulating the sludge through external heaters. Piping should be designed to provide for the preheating of feed sludge before introduction to the digesters, especially if sludge thickeners are not used, or if feed is a batch feed resulting in high intermittent feed rates. Provisions shall be made in the lay-out of the piping and valving to facilitate cleaning of these lines. Heat exchanger sludge piping should be sized for heat transfer requirements.

b. Other Heating Methods. The executive secretary may approve review other types of heating facilities based on the information submitted by the applicant.

3. Heating Capacity. Heating capacity sufficient to consistently maintain the design sludge temperature shall be provided. Where digester tank gas is used for sludge heating, an auxiliary fuel supply is required.

#### 4. Hot Water Internal Heating Controls

a. A suitable automatic mixing valve shall be provided to temper the boiler water with return water so that the inlet water to the heat jacket can be held below a temperature at which caking will be accentuated. Manual control should also be provided by suitable by-pass valves.

b. The boiler should be provided with suitable automatic controls to maintain the boiler temperature at approximately 180 degrees Fahrenheit (82.2 degrees Centigrade), to minimize corrosion, and to shut off the main gas supply in the event of pilot burner or electrical failure, low boiler water level, or excessive temperatures.

c. Thermometers shall be provided to show temperatures of the sludge, hot water feed, hot water return, and boiler water.

H. Mixing Systems. Sludge mixing systems shall be gas recirculation, draft tube mixing, mechanical mixer or pump recirculation types. The mixing system should be designed such that routine maintenance can be performed without taking the digester out of service.

#### I. Operational Considerations

1. Piping Flexibility. Where two stage digestion is practiced, provision shall be made to feed and heat the secondary digester. Mixing systems should be installed in secondary digestion units.

2. Provision to pump secondary sludge to primary units for reseeded and extending sludge detention time is recommended.

3. When digested sludge is pumped to the dewatering unit, piping shall be laid out so as to prevent uncontrolled gravity flow.

4. Provisions to adjust pH and alkalinity by addition of chemicals shall be made.

J. Maintenance Features for draining, cleaning, and maintenance must be considered in the design of the digesters.

1. Slope. The tank bottom should slope to drain toward the withdrawal pipe. For tanks equipped with a suction mechanism for withdrawal of sludge, a bottom slope of 1:12 or greater is recommended. Where the sludge is to be removed by gravity alone, 1:4 slope is recommended.

2. Access Manholes. At least two 36 inch (91 centimeters) diameter access manholes should be provided in the top of the tank in addition to the gas dome. There should be stairways to reach the access manholes. A separate sidewall manhole shall be provided. The opening should be large enough to permit the use of mechanical equipment to remove grit and sand.

3. Safety. Local, state and federal safety requirements, including those in applicable fire code, the Uniform Building Code etc., must be reviewed and complied with. Those requirements take precedence over the requirements stated herein, if more stringent, and should be incorporated in the design. Nonsparking tools, safety lights, rubber-soled shoes, safety harness, gas detectors for inflammable and toxic gases,

and at least two self-contained breathing units shall be provided for emergency use.

#### 9.5. Aerobic Digestion

A. General. Aerobic digestion may be used for stabilization of primary sludge, and activated or trickling filter sludge. Digestion may take place in single or multiple tanks designed to provide effective air mixing, reduction of the organic matter, supernatant separation, and sludge concentration under controlled conditions.

B. Tank Capacity. The digestion tank capacity shall be based on such factors as, quantity of sludge produced, sludge concentration and related characteristics, time of aeration, sludge temperature, etc.

1. Volatile Solids Loading. Volatile suspended solids loading shall not exceed 100 pounds per 1,000 cubic feet of volume per day (1.60 kilograms per cubic meter per day) in the digestion units.

2. Detention Time. The minimum detention time of 15 days shall be provided for aerobic digestion. The detention time may vary with sludge characteristics. Where sludge temperature is lower than 50 degrees Fahrenheit (10 degrees Centigrade) additional detention time should be considered. Covering of the aerobic digesters may be considered to prevent heat losses to atmosphere.

3. Multiple Units. Multiple tanks are required for plants designed to treat more than 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day). Adequate provision must be made for sludge handling and storage for the plants treating less than 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day). When multiple units are provided, ability to utilize them in serial operation is recommended.

#### 4. Mixing and Air Requirements

a. Aerobic sludge digestion tanks shall be designed for effective mixing. Sufficient air shall be provided to keep the solids in suspension and maintain dissolved oxygen between 1 to 2 milligrams per liter.

b. A minimum air volume of 30 cubic feet per minute per 1,000 cubic feet of tank volume (0.51 liters per cubic meter per second) shall be provided with the largest blower out of service for the mixing and aeration requirements. For the diffused aeration systems, the nonclog type air diffusers are recommended, and shall be designed to permit continuity of service.

c. A minimum of 75 horsepower per million gallon of tank volume (15 watts per cubic meter) shall be provided for mechanical aeration systems. Mechanical aerators must be protected where freezing temperatures are expected. Submerged turbine units or floating surface aerators may be considered to allow for liquid level variation.

5. Supernatant Separation. Facilities shall be provided for effective separation and withdrawal of supernatant and for effective collection and removal of scum and grease. Multiple level decant withdrawal lines should be provided.

6. Foam Spray. Foam suppression spray water piping and nozzles should be provided.

#### 9.6. Sludge Dewatering

##### A. Belt Filter Press

##### 1. Design Basis

a. Hydraulic and solids loading rates, conditioning requirements, and performance shall be based on pilot unit performance or operational results on similar sludges.

b. Multiple units are required unless storage capacity or alternate dewatering methods are available to handle sludge during prolonged power outage.

c. In plants designed for 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day), the operational period should not usually exceed 35 hours per week which allows one shift operation with time for chemical makeup, cleanup and delays. In plants designed for over 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters

per day), the operational period may approach 20 hours per day.

##### 2. Equipment Features

a. The facility should provide for chemical storage, feed equipment, belt wash water, and filtrate return and for conveying and loading sludge cake onto transport vehicles.

b. Belt alignment and tensioning should be regulated automatically.

c. If a single unit is provided, standby equipment should be provided for the sludge feed pump, belt wash, and chemical feed.

d. Facilities or piping for filtrate and wash water sampling should be provided.

3. Operational Considerations. Good house keeping and maintenance features should include press housing, ventilation, safe and convenient access for cleanup and maintenance, floor drains, minimum splashing of filtrate or wash water, etc.

#### 9.7. Sludge Drying Beds

##### A. Design Basis

1. The area of sludge drying beds is determined by factors such as, climatic conditions, the character and volume of the sludge to be dewatered, the method and schedule of sludge removal, and other methods of sludge disposal.

2. The applicant or the design engineer must submit the basis of design including calculations for review. When the basis of design is not submitted, the drying bed area shall be determined on the basis of 4 square feet per population equivalent (0.38 square meter per population equivalent) when the drying bed is the primary method of dewatering, and 2.0 square feet per population equivalent (0.19 square meter per population equivalent) if it is to be used as a backup dewatering unit. An increase of bed area by 25 percent is required for paved beds. Sludge storage or alternate dewatering methods should be considered for winter weather.

3. A ground water discharge permit may be required for beds without an impervious base. Hydraulic conductivity shall not be greater than  $1 \times 10^{-6}$  centimeters per second or as required for compliance with the provisions of R317-6 (Ground Water Quality Protection Regulations).

##### B. Design Features

1. Gravel. The lower course of gravel around the underdrains should be properly graded and not less than 12 inches (30.5 centimeters) in depth, extending at least 6 inches (15.2 centimeters) above the top of the underdrains. It is desirable to place this in two or more layers. The top layer of at least 3 inches (7.6 centimeters) must consist of gravel 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch (3.18 to 6.35 millimeters) in size. The remaining layer of gravel below the top 3-inch (7.6 centimeters) layer may be 3/4 to 1 inch (1.9 to 2.5 centimeters) in size.

2. Sand. The top course placed above the gravel should consist of at least 6 to 9 inches (15.2 to 22.9 centimeters) of clean coarse sand. The finished sand surface should be level.

3. Underdrains. Underdrains should be clay pipe or concrete drain tile at least 4 inches (10.2 centimeters) in diameter laid with open joints. Underdrains should be spaced not more than 20 feet (6.1 meters) apart. Underdrainage should be returned to the process with raw or settled sewage.

4. Partially Paved Type. The partially paved drying bed should be designed with consideration for the space requirement to operate mechanical equipment for removing the dried sludge. Paving must positively slope to the underdrains.

5. Containment Walls. Walls should be water-tight and extend 15 to 18 inches (38 to 46 centimeters) above and at least 6 inches (15 centimeters) below the surface of the drying bed. Outer walls should be curbed to prevent soil from washing onto the beds.

6. Sludge Removal. Not less than two beds should be provided and they should be arranged to facilitate sludge removal. Paved truck tracks should be provided for all percolation-type sludge beds.

7. Sludge Feed Line. The sludge pipe to the drying beds should terminate at least 12 inches (30.5 centimeters) above the floor surface and be so arranged that it will drain into the bed. Concrete splash blocks should be provided at sludge discharge points.

9.8. Other Sludge Treatment Methods. Other methods for sludge dewatering, treatment, and stabilization will be considered by the executive secretary based on such factors as the need, suitability of application and process, reliability and flexibility, etc.

### R317-3-10. Lagoons.

#### 10.1. Lagoon Siting

A. Distance from Habitation. A lagoon should be sited as far as practicable, with a minimum of 1/4 mile (0.4 kilometer), from areas developed for residential or commercial or institutional purposes or may be developed for such purposes within a foreseeable future. Site characteristics such as topography, prevailing wind direction, forests, etc., must be considered in siting the lagoon.

B. Prevailing Winds. The lagoon should be sited where the direction of local prevailing winds is towards uninhabited areas.

C. Surface Runoff. The lagoon should not be sited in watersheds receiving significant amounts of storm-water runoff. Storm-water runoff should be diverted around the lagoon and protect lagoon embankments from erosion.

D. Hydrology and hydrogeology. Close proximity to water supplies and other facilities subject to wastewater contamination should be avoided in siting the lagoon. A minimum separation of four (4) feet (1.2 meters) between the bottom of the lagoon and the maximum ground water elevation should be maintained.

#### E. Geology

1. The lagoon shall not be located in areas which may be subjected to karstification, i.e., sink holes or underground streams generally occurring in area underlain by porous limestone or dolomite or volcanic soil.

2. A minimum separation of 10 feet (3.0 meters) between the lagoon bottom and any bedrock formation is recommended.

10.2. Small Facilities. The executive secretary will review and approve the construction of a lagoon for a design rate of flow less than 25,000 gallons per day (95 cubic meters per day) only if:

A. there are no other alternatives for wastewater treatment and disposal available to the applicant;

B. there is no other appropriate technology for wastewater treatment and disposal except lagoon; and

C. the applicant has resources to satisfactorily operate and maintain the lagoon.

10.3. Basis of Design. Design variables such as lagoon depth, number of units, detention time, and additional treatment units must be based on effluent standards for BOD<sub>5</sub>, total suspended solids (TSS), E. coli, dissolved oxygen (DO), and pH.

A. Design for Discharging and Total Containment Lagoons

1. The design shall be based on BOD<sub>5</sub> loading ranging from 15 to 35 pounds per acre per day (16.8-39.2 kilograms per hectare per day).

2. The design for total containment lagoons shall be based on conservative estimates of precipitation, evaporation, seepage or percolation and inflow relevant to the site. A mass diagram showing each of the foregoing factors on a month-by-month basis, shall be prepared and submitted with the design and plans for review.

B. Design Depth. The minimum operating depth should be such that growth of aquatic plants is suppressed to prevent damage to the dikes, bottom, control structures, aeration equipment and other appurtenances.

1. Discharging or Total Containment Lagoons. The maximum water depth shall be 6 feet (1.8 meters) in primary cells. Greater depth in subsequent cells may be deeper than 6 feet provided that supplemental aeration or mixing is incorporated in the design. Minimum operating depth shall be three feet.

2. Aerated Lagoons. The design water depth should range from 10 to 15 feet (three to 4.5 meters). The type of the aeration equipment, waste strength and climatic conditions affect the selection of the design water depth.

3. Sludge Accumulation. The minimum depth of 18 inches (45 centimeters) for sludge accumulation shall be provided in primary cells of facultative lagoons.

C. Freeboard. The minimum freeboard shall be three (3) feet (1.0 meter). For small systems - less than 50,000 gallons per day (190 cubic meters per day), the minimum freeboard can be reduced to two (2) feet (0.6 meter).

#### D. Slope

1. Maximum Dike Slope. The inner and outer dike slopes shall not be steeper than 3 horizontal to 1 vertical (3:1).

2. Minimum Dike Slope. Inner dike slope shall not be flatter than 4 horizontal to 1 vertical (4:1). A flatter slope can be specified for larger installations because of wave action, but have the disadvantages of added shallow areas, that are conducive to emergent vegetation.

#### E. Seepage

1. The bottom of lagoons treating domestic sewage shall be no less than 12-inch (30 centimeters) in thickness, constructed in two six-inch (15 centimeters) lifts. The selection of the type of seals using soils, bentonite, or synthetic liners for the lagoon bottom shall be based on the design hydraulic conductivity, durability, and integrity of the proposed material.

2. Hydraulic conductivity of the lagoon bottom as constructed or installed, shall be such that it meets the requirements of ground water discharge permit issued under R317-6, (Ground Water Quality Protection rules). It shall not exceed  $1.0 \times 10^{-6}$  centimeters per second.

3. The seepage loss may vary with the thickness of the bottom seal and hydraulic head thereon. Detailed calculations on the determination of seepage loss shall be submitted with the design. It shall not exceed 6,500 gallons per acre per day (60.8 cubic meters per hectare per day).

4. Results of field and laboratory hydraulic conductivity tests, including a correlation between them, shall meet the design and ground water discharge permitting requirements, before the use of lagoon can be authorized.

5. Hydraulic conductivity for the lagoon where industrial waste is a significant component of sewage, shall be based on ground water protection criteria contained in R317-6 (Ground Water Quality Protection rules).

#### F. Detention time

1. Discharging Lagoons. Detention time in the lagoon shall be the greater, and exclusive of the capacity provided for sludge build-up, of:

a. 120 days based on winter flow and the maximum operating depth of the entire system; or

b. 60 days based on summer flow and peak monthly infiltration/inflow.

c. The detention time shall not be less than 150 days at the mean operating depth for effluent discharge without chlorination. In order to meet bacteriologic standards in such a case, at least 5 cells shall be provided. The detention time and organic loading rate shall depend on climatic or stream conditions.

#### 2. Aerated Lagoons

a. The detention time shall be the greater of:

(1) 30 days minimum; or

(2) the value determined using the following formula:  $E = (1/(1 + (2.3 \times K_1 \times t)))$  where: t = detention time, days; E =

fraction of BOD<sub>5</sub> remaining in an aerated lagoon; K<sub>1</sub> = reaction coefficient, aerated lagoon, base 10. For normal domestic sewage, the K<sub>1</sub> value may be assumed to be 0.12 day<sup>-1</sup> at 20 degrees Centigrade, and 0.06 day<sup>-1</sup> at one degree Centigrade.

b. The reaction rate coefficient for domestic sewage which includes some industrial wastes must be determined experimentally for various conditions which might be encountered in the aerated lagoons. The reaction rate coefficient based on temperature used in the experimental data, shall be adjusted for the minimum sewage temperature.

#### G. Aeration Requirements for Aerated Lagoons

1. The design parameters for the aerated lagoon should be based on pilot testing or validated experimental data.

2. When pilot testing is not conducted, the design should be based on two pounds of oxygen input per pound of BOD<sub>5</sub> applied (two kilograms of oxygen input per kilogram of BOD<sub>5</sub> applied). However, it may vary with the degree of treatment, and the concentration of suspended solids to be maintained. A tapered mode of aeration is permitted based on applied BOD<sub>5</sub> to each cell.

3. Aeration equipment shall be capable of maintaining a minimum dissolved oxygen level of 2 milligrams per liter in the lagoon at all times such that their circles of influence meet.

a. Circle of Influence. It is that area in which return velocity is greater than 0.15 feet per second as indicated by the manufacturer's certified data. Table R317-3-10.3(G)(3)(a) may be used when the manufacturer's certified data is not available.

b. Freezing. Suitable protection from weather shall be provided for aerators and electrical controls.

H. Industrial Wastes. For industrial waste treatment using lagoon, the design parameters shall be based on the type and treatability of industrial wastes using biological processes. In some cases it may be necessary to pretreat industrial waste or combine with domestic sewage.

#### 10.4. Lagoon Construction Details

A. Cell Shape. The shape of all cells should be such that there are no narrow or elongated portions. Round, square or rectangular lagoons with a length not exceeding three times the width are most desirable. No islands, peninsulas or coves are permitted. Dikes should be rounded at corners to minimize accumulations of floating materials. Common-wall dike construction, wherever possible, is strongly encouraged.

#### B. Multiple Units

1. At a minimum, the lagoon system shall consist of three cells of approximately equal capacity designed to facilitate both series and parallel operations.

2. The executive secretary may approve less than three cells on the basis of review of factors such as, the rate of flow, the need, treatment reliability, etc.

3. All systems shall be designed with piping:

a. to permit isolation of any cell without affecting the transfer and discharge capabilities of the total system, and

b. to split the influent waste load to a minimum of two cells or all primary cells in the system.

#### C. Embankments and Dikes

1. Material. Dikes shall be constructed of relatively impervious material and compacted to no less than 90 percent Standard Proctor Density at 3 percent above the optimum moisture density to form a stable structure. The area where the embankment is to be placed shall be from vegetation and unstable organic material.

2. Top Width. The minimum dike width shall be 8 feet (2.4 meters) and shall permit access by maintenance vehicles.

#### D. Lagoon Bottom

1. Soil. Soil used in constructing the lagoon bottom (not including seal) and dike cores shall be incompressible and tight and compacted at a moisture content of 3 percent above the optimum water content to at least 90 percent Standard Proctor Density.

2. Uniformity. The lagoon bottom should be as level as possible at all points. Finished elevations shall not be more than three (3) inches (7.5 centimeters) from the average elevation of the bottom.

3. Prefilling. The lagoon should be prefilled to a level which protects the liner, prevents weed growth, reduces odor, and maintains moisture content of the seal. However, the dikes must be completely prepared before the introduction of any water.

E. Construction Quality Control and Assurance. A construction quality control and assurance plan showing frequency and type of testing for materials used in construction shall be submitted with the design for review and approval. Results of such testing, gradation, compaction, field permeability, etc., shall be submitted to the executive secretary.

#### F. Erosion Control

1. The site shall be protected from erosion. The design of control measures shall be based on factors, such as lagoon location and size, seal material, topography, prevailing winds, cost breakdown, application procedures, etc.

2. For aerated lagoons, the slopes and bottom shall be protected from erosion resulting from turbulence.

3. Exterior face of the dike slope shall be protected from erosion due to severe flooding of a water course.

4. Seeding. The outside surface of dikes shall have a cover layer of at least 4 inches (10 centimeters), of fertile topsoil to promote establishment of an adequate vegetative cover wherever riprap is not utilized. Prior to prefilling, adequate vegetation shall be established on dikes from the outside toe to 2 feet (0.6 meter) above the lagoon bottom on the interior as measured on the slope. Perennial-type, low-growing, native, spreading grasses that minimize erosion and can be mowed are most satisfactory for seeding on dikes. Alfalfa and other deep-rooted crops must not be used for seeding since the roots of this type are apt to impair the water holding efficiency of the dikes.

5. Riprap or equivalent material shall be placed from 1 foot (0.3 meter) above the high water mark to two feet (0.6 meter) below the low water mark (measured on the vertical) for protection from severe wave action.

a. Riprap. The interior face of dikes must be protected from erosion by riprap or other equivalent methods of erosion control.

(1) Riprap layer shall be of durable, angular, sound and hard, field or quarry stones, and shall be free from seams, cracks and structural defects.

(2) The thickness of riprap layer shall be at least 8 inches (20 centimeters).

(3) Stones to be used in the riprap layer shall meet the following requirements:

(a) A minimum of 50 percent of stones by weight, shall be of sizes between two-thirds and one and one-half of the layer thickness;

(b) No more than ten percent of stones by weight, shall be of a size less than one-tenth of the layer thickness;

(c) The specific weight of stones must range between 2.5 and 2.82;

(d) Durability shall be tested in accordance with ASTM Standard C-535, as amended, and stones wearing in excess of 40 percent shall not be used.

(e) Stones shall be graded and manipulated in size so as to produce a regular surface of dense and stable mass. A stable foundation for the placed riprap shall be provided at the toe of the dike.

#### 10.5. Influent Piping

##### A. Influent and Effluent Structures

1. All influent and effluent structures shall be located to minimize short-circuiting within lagoons, and to avoid blocking of lagoon circulation. Such structures must have protection against freezing or ice damage under winter conditions.

2. Inlets to the primary cells shall meet the following criteria:

a. Surcharging of upstream sewer from the inlet manhole is not permitted.

b. Multiple influent discharge points for primary cells of 20 acres (8 hectares) or larger should be provided to enhance the distribution of waste load in the cell.

c. Discharge shall be in the center of a round or a square cell, or at the third point farthest from the outlet structure in a rectangular cell, or at least 100 feet (30 meters) from the toe of the dike.

d. All aerated cells shall have an influent line which distributes the load within the mixing zone of the aeration equipment. Multiple inlets may be considered for a diffused aeration system.

e. Force mains shall be valved at the lagoon, and may terminate in a vertically or horizontally discharging section. The discharge end of the vertical pipe must be located no more than one foot above the lagoon bottom. Flow velocities in the discharge section entering the lagoon must not be in excess of two feet per second.

#### B. Influent Discharge Apron

1. The influent line shall discharge horizontally into a shallow, saucer-shaped, depression extending below the lagoon bottom not more than the diameter of the influent pipe plus 1 foot.

2. The end of the discharge line shall rest on a suitable concrete apron large enough to prevent the terminal influent velocity at the end of the apron from causing soil erosion. A 2-foot (0.6 meter) square apron shall be provided at the minimum.

C. Flow Measurement. Influent flow to the lagoon shall be continuously indicated and recorded. Flow measurement and recording equipment shall be weatherproof.

D. Level Gauges. Level gauges with clear markings shall be provided in:

1. each cell to measure and manually record the depth; and

2. the primary flow measurement device structure to indicate the depth or the rate of flow.

#### E. Manhole

1. A manhole or vented cleanout wye shall be installed prior to entrance of the influent line into the primary cell and shall be located close to the dike as topography permits. Its invert shall be at least 6 inches (15 centimeters) above the maximum operating level of the lagoon and provide sufficient hydraulic head without surcharging the manhole.

2. A manhole is required for small systems to house flow measurement device. For larger systems, flow measurement device and related instrumentation must be housed in a headworks type structure.

F. Flow Distribution. Flow distribution structures shall be designed to effectively split hydraulic and organic loads equally to primary cells.

G. Material. The material for influent line to the lagoon should meet the requirements of material for underground sewer construction described in this rule. Unlined corrugated metal pipe is not permitted due to corrosion problems. The material selection shall be based on factors such as, wastewater characteristics, heavy external loadings, abrasion, soft foundations, etc.

#### 10.6. Control Structures and Interconnecting Piping

##### A. Structure

1. As a minimum, control structures shall:

a. be accessible for maintenance and adjustment of controls;

b. be adequately ventilated for safety and to minimize corrosion;

c. be locked to discourage vandalism;

d. contain controls to permit water level and flow rate control, and complete shutoff;

e. be constructed of non-corrodible materials (metal-non-metal); and

f. be located to minimize short-circuiting within the cell and avoid freezing and ice damage.

2. Recommended devices to regulate water level are valves, slide tubes or dual slide gates. Regulators should be designed so that they can be preset to stop flows at any lagoon elevation.

B. Piping. All piping shall be of cast iron or other material for installation of underground piping. The piping shall be located along the bottom of the lagoon with the top of the pipe just below average elevation of the lagoon bottom. Pipes should be anchored and protected from erosion.

#### 10.7. Effluent Discharge Piping

A. Submerged Takeoffs. For lagoons designed for shallow or variable depth operations, submerged takeoffs are required. Intakes shall be located a minimum of 10 feet (3.0 meters) from the toe of the dike and 2 feet (0.6 meter) from the seal, and shall employ vertical withdrawal.

B. Multi-level Takeoffs. For lagoons that are designed deeper than 10 feet (3 meters), enough to permit stratification of lagoon content, multiple takeoffs are required. There shall be a minimum of three withdrawal pipes at different elevations. Adequate structural support for takeoffs shall be provided.

C. Emergency Overflow. An emergency overflow should be provided to prevent overtopping of dikes. The hydraulic capacity for continuous discharge structures and piping shall allow for a minimum of 250 percent of the design flow of the system. The hydraulic capacity for controlled-discharge systems shall permit transfer of water at a minimum rate of six (6) inches (15 centimeters) of lagoon water depth per day at the available head.

#### 10.8. Miscellaneous

A. Fencing. The lagoon area shall be enclosed with not less than 6 feet high chain link fence to prevent entering of livestock and to discourage trespassing. Fencing must not obstruct vehicle traffic on top of the dikes. A vehicle access gate of sufficient width to accommodate all maintenance equipment shall be provided. All access gates shall be provided with locks.

B. Access. An all-weather access road shall be provided to the lagoon site to allow year-round maintenance of the facility.

C. Warning Signs. Permanent signs shall be provided along the fence around the lagoon to designate the nature of the facility and advise against trespassing. At least one sign shall be provided on each side of the site and one for every 500 feet (150 meters) of its perimeter.

D. Service Building A service building for laboratory and maintenance equipment should be considered.

10.9. Industrial Waste Lagoons. The executive secretary will review the design of lagoons for treatment of industrial wastes on the basis of such factors as treatability, operability, reliability, ground water protection levels, water quality objectives, etc.

### **R317-3-11. Use, Land Application and Alternate Methods for Disposal of Treated Wastewater Effluents.**

11.1. General. Design requirements for effluent disposal or water reuse of municipal wastewater treatment plant effluents shall comply with the requirements of this section. Administrative and approval requirements for these land application systems are found in R317-13 and R317-14 for water reuse and effluent disposal, respectively. Land application of effluent from industrial wastewater treatment plants shall comply with the requirements of R317-1-5.

11.2 Effluent Criteria. Land application of treated effluents is permitted following treatment if standards are met as defined in this section.



11.3 Submittal of Project Plan. If a person intends to use or provide for the use of treated domestic wastewater directly for any purpose, except on the treatment plant site as described in R317-1-4.2, a Project Plan must be submitted to and approved by the Division of Water Quality. A copy of the plan must also be submitted to the local health department. Any needed construction of wastewater treatment and delivery systems would also be covered by a construction permit as required in section R317-1-2.2. The plan must contain the following information. At least items A, B, D and E should be provided before construction begins. All items must be provided before any water deliveries are made.

A. A description of the quantity, quality, and use of the treated wastewater to be delivered, the location of the site, an assessment of the direct hydrologic effects of the action, and how the requirements of this rule would be met. A nutrient management and agronomic uptake analysis may be required to document the proposed management of all nutrients.

B. A description of public notification and participation in the development of the Project Plan may be required.

C. An operation and management plan to include:

1. A copy of the contract with the user, if other than the treatment entity.

2. A labeling and separation plan for the prevention of cross connections between treated effluent distribution lines and potable water lines. Guidance for distribution systems is available from the Division of Water Quality.

3. Schedules for routine maintenance.

4. A contingency plan for system failure or upsets.

D. If the water will be delivered to other entities for transmission, distribution and/or use, a copy of the contract covering how the requirements of this rule will be met.

E. Requirements for ground water discharge permits, underground injection control (U.I.C.) permits, surface water discharge permits, total maximum daily load (TMDL) or nutrient loading considerations, if required, shall be determined in accordance with R317-1, R317-2, R317-6, R317-7, R317-8.

11.4 Use of Treated Domestic Wastewater Effluent Where Human Exposure is Likely (Type I)

A. Uses Allowed

1. Residential irrigation, including landscape irrigation at individual houses.

2. Urban uses, which includes non-residential landscape irrigation, golf course irrigation, toilet flushing, fire protection, and other uses with similar potential for human exposure. Internal building uses of treated effluent will not be allowed in individual, wholly-owned residences; and are only permitted in situations where maintenance access to the building's utilities is strictly controlled and limited only to the services of a professional plumbing entity. Projects involving effluent reuse within a building must be approved by the local building code official.

3. Irrigation of food crops where the applied reuse water is likely to have direct contact with the edible part. Type I water is required for all spray irrigation of food crops.

4. Irrigation of pasture for milking animals.

5. Impoundments of wastewater where direct human contact is likely to occur.

6. All Type II uses listed in 11.5.A below.

B. Required Treatment Processes

1.a. Treatment processes that are expected to produce effluent in which both the BOD and total suspended solids concentrations do not exceed secondary quality effluent limits as defined in R317-1-3.2.

b. Filtration, which includes passing the wastewater through filter media such as sand and/or anthracite, approved membrane processes or other approved filtration processes.

c. Disinfection to destroy, inactivate, or remove pathogenic microorganisms by chemical, physical, or biological means.

Disinfection may be accomplished by chlorination, ozonation, or other chemical disinfectants, UV radiation, or other approved processes.

2. Other approved treatment processes in which any of the unit process functions of secondary treatment, filtration and disinfection may be combined, but still achieve the same secondary quality effluent limits as required above.

C. Water Quality Limits. The quality of treated effluent before use must meet the following standards. Testing methods and procedures shall be performed according to test procedures approved under R317-2-10, or as otherwise approved by the Executive Secretary. Water quality sampling requirements specified in this section shall apply to the point of compliance at all times during use of treated effluent.

1. The monthly arithmetic mean of BOD shall not exceed 10 mg/l as determined by composite sampling conducted once per week. Composite samples shall be comprised of at least six flow proportionate samples taken over a 24-hour period.

2. The daily arithmetic mean turbidity shall not exceed 2 NTU, and turbidity shall not exceed 5 NTU at any time. Turbidity shall be measured continuously. The turbidity standard shall be met prior to disinfection. If the turbidity standard cannot be met, but it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Executive Secretary that there exists a consistent correlation between turbidity and the total suspended solids, then an alternate turbidity standard may be established. This will allow continuous turbidity monitoring for quality control while maintaining the intent of the turbidity standard, which is to have 5 mg/l total suspended solids or less to assure adequate disinfection.

3. The weekly median E. coli concentration shall be none detected, as determined from daily grab samples, and no sample shall exceed 9 organisms/100 ml.

4. The total residual chlorine shall be measured continuously and shall at no time be less than 1.0 mg/l after 30 minutes contact time at peak flow. If an alternative disinfection process is used, it must be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Executive Secretary that the alternative process is comparable to that achieved by chlorination with a 1 mg/l residual after 30 minutes contact time. If the effectiveness cannot be related to chlorination, then the effectiveness of the alternative disinfection process must be demonstrated by testing for pathogen destruction as determined by the Executive Secretary. A 1 mg/l total chlorine residual is recommended after disinfection and before the treated effluent goes into the distribution system.

5. The pH as determined by daily grab samples or continuous monitoring shall be between 6 and 9.

D. Other Requirements

1. An alternative disposal option or diversion to storage must be automatically activated if turbidity exceeds the maximum instantaneous limit for more than 5 minutes, or chlorine residual drops below the instantaneous required value for more than 5 minutes, where chlorine disinfection is used.

2. Any irrigation must be at least 50 feet from any potable water well. Impoundments of treated effluent, if not sealed, must be at least 500 feet from any potable water well. The use should not result in a surface runoff and must not result in the creation of an unhealthy or nuisance condition, as determined by the local health department.

3. For residential landscape irrigation at individual homes, additional quality control restrictions may be required by the Executive Secretary. Proposals for such uses should also be submitted to the local health authority to determine any conditions they may require. When secondary residential irrigation systems are planned utilizing treated effluent in new subdivisions, it is recommended that a notification of the type of irrigation system and possible sources of irrigation waters be made on the deed for the property. Such notification could be

made during the plat approval process.

#### 11.5 Use of Treated Domestic Wastewater Effluent Where Human Exposure is Unlikely (Type II)

##### A. Uses Allowed

1. Irrigation of sod farms, silviculture, limited access highway rights of way, and other areas where human access is restricted or unlikely to occur.

2. Irrigation of food crops where the applied treated effluent is not likely to have direct contact with the edible part, whether the food will be processed or not (spray irrigation not allowed).

3. Irrigation of animal feed crops other than pasture used for milking animals.

4. Impoundments of wastewater where direct human contact is not allowed or is unlikely to occur.

5. Cooling water. Use for cooling towers which produce aerosols in populated areas may have special restrictions imposed.

6. Soil compaction or dust control in construction areas.

##### B. Required Treatment Processes

1. Treatment processes that are expected to produce effluent in which both the BOD and total suspended solids concentrations do not exceed secondary quality effluent limits as defined in R317-1-3.2.

2. Disinfection to destroy, inactivate, or remove pathogenic microorganisms by chemical, physical, or biological means. Disinfection may be accomplished by chlorination, ozonation, or other chemical disinfectants, UV radiation, or other approved processes.

C. Water Quality Limits. The quality of effluent before use must meet the following standards. Testing methods and procedures shall be performed according to test procedures approved under R317-2-10, or as otherwise approved by the Executive Secretary. Water quality sampling requirements specified in this section shall apply to the point of compliance at all times during use of treated effluent.

1. The monthly arithmetic mean of BOD shall not exceed 25 mg/l as determined by composite sampling conducted once per week. Composite samples shall be comprised of at least six flow proportionate samples taken over a 24-hour period.

2. The monthly arithmetic mean total suspended solids concentration shall not exceed 25 mg/l as determined by daily composite sampling. The weekly mean total suspended solids concentration shall not exceed 35 mg/l. Properly calibrated, continuous monitoring of turbidity may be substituted for the suspended solids testing.

3. The weekly median E. coli concentration shall not exceed 126 organisms/100 ml, as determined from daily grab samples, and no sample shall exceed 500 organisms/100 ml.

4. The pH as determined by daily grab samples or continuous monitoring shall be between 6 and 9.

5. At the discretion of the Executive Secretary, the sampling frequency to determine compliance with water quality limits for effluent from lagoon systems used to irrigate agricultural crops, may be reduced to monthly grab sampling for BOD, and weekly grab sampling for E. coli, TSS and pH. The Water Quality Board may also allow a relaxation of lagoon effluent BOD and suspended solids concentrations, in accordance with R317-1-3.2.

##### D. Other Requirements

1. An alternative disposal option or diversion to storage must be available in case quality requirements are not met.

2. Any irrigation must be at least 300 feet from any potable water well. Spray irrigation must be at least 100 feet from areas intended for public access. This distance may be reduced or increased by the Executive Secretary, based on the type of spray irrigation equipment used and other factors. Impoundments of treated effluent, if not sealed, must be at least 500 feet from any potable water well. The use should not result in a surface runoff

and must not result in the creation of an unhealthy or nuisance condition, as determined by the local health department.

3. Public access to effluent storage and irrigation or disposal sites shall be restricted by a stock-tight fence or other comparable means which shall be posted and controlled to exclude the public.

11.6 Records. Records of volume and quality of treated wastewater used shall be maintained and submitted monthly in accordance with R317-1-2.7. If monthly operating reports are already being submitted to the Division of Water Quality, the data on treated effluent delivered may be submitted on the same form.

11.7 Other Uses of Effluents. Proposed uses of effluents not identified above, including industrial uses, shall be considered for approval by the Board based on a case-specific analysis of human health and environmental concerns.

11.8 Treated Effluent Water Distribution Systems. Where treated effluent is to be provided by pressure pipeline, unless contained in surface pipes wholly on private property and for agricultural purposes, the following requirements will apply. The requirements will apply to all new systems and it is recommended that the accessible portions of existing reuse water distribution systems be retrofitted to comply with these rules. Requirements for irrigation systems proposed for conversion from use of secondary water to use with treated effluent will be considered on an individual basis considering protection of public health and the environment. Any person or agency that is constructing all or part of the distribution system must obtain a construction permit from the Division of Water Quality prior to beginning construction.

##### A. Distribution Lines

##### 1. Minimum Separation.

a. Horizontal Separation. Treated effluent main distribution lines parallel to potable (culinary) water lines should be installed in separate trenches. Treated effluent main distribution lines parallel to sanitary sewer lines shall be installed at least ten feet horizontally from the sanitary sewer line if the sanitary sewer line is located above the treated effluent main and three feet horizontally from the sanitary sewer line if the sanitary sewer line is located below the reuse water main.

b. Vertical Separation. At crossings of treated effluent main distribution lines with potable water lines and sanitary sewer lines the order of the lines from lowest in elevation to highest should be; sanitary sewer line, treated effluent line, and potable water line. A minimum 18 inches vertical separation between the treated effluent line and sewer line shall be provided as measured from outside of pipe to outside of pipe. The crossings shall be arranged so that the reuse water line joints will be equidistant and as far as possible from the water line joints and the sewer line joints. If the treated effluent line must cross above the potable water line, the vertical separation should be a minimum 18 inches. If the treated effluent line must cross below the sanitary sewer line, the vertical separation shall be a minimum 18 inches and the treated effluent line shall be encased in a continuous pipe sleeve to a distance on each side of the crossing equal to the depth of the treated effluent line from the ground surface.

c. Special Provisions. Where the horizontal and/or vertical separation as required above cannot be maintained, special construction requirements shall be provided in accordance with requirements in this Rule for protection of potable water lines and treated effluent lines. Existing pressure lines carrying treated effluent shall not be required to meet these requirements.

2. Depth of Installation. To provide protection of the installed pipeline, treated effluent lines should be installed with a minimum depth of bury of three feet.

##### 3. Treated Effluent Pipe Identification.

a. General. All new buried pipe within the public domain, including service lines, valves, and other appurtenances, shall be colored purple, Pantone 522 or equivalent. If fading or discoloration of the purple pipe is experienced during construction, identification tape is recommended. A clearly labeled tracer location tape or wire shall be placed two feet above the top of treated effluent lines less than or equal to 24 inch (61 centimeters) in diameter, along its entire buried length.

b. Identification Tape. If identification tape is installed along with the purple pipe, it shall be prepared with white or black printing on a purple field, color Pantone 512 or equivalent, having the words, "Caution: Treated Wastewater-Do Not Drink". The overall width of the tape shall be at least three inches. Identification tape shall be installed 12 inches above the transmission pipe longitudinally and shall be centered.

4. Conversion of existing water lines. Existing water lines that are being converted to use with treated effluent shall first be accurately located and comply with leak test standards in accordance with AWWA Standard C-600 and in coordination with regulatory agencies. The pipeline must be physically disconnected from any potable water lines and brought into compliance with current State cross connection rules and requirements (R309-102-5), and must meet minimum separation requirements in section 4.8.A.1 of this rule above. If the existing lines meet approval of the water supplier and the Division, the lines shall be approved for treated effluent distribution. If regulatory compliance of the system (accurate location and verification of no cross connections) cannot be verified with record drawings, televising, or otherwise, the lines shall be uncovered, inspected, and identified prior to use. All accessible portions of the system must be retrofitted to meet the requirements of this rule.

5. Valve Boxes and Other Surface Identification. All valve covers shall be of non-interchangeable shape with potable water covers, and shall have an inscription cast on the top surface stating "Reclaimed Water" or "Treated Wastewater". Valve boxes shall meet AWWA standards. All above ground facilities shall be consistently color coded (purple, Pantone 512 or equivalent color) and marked to differentiate treated effluent facilities from potable water facilities.

6. Blow-off Assemblies. If either an in-line type or end-of-line type blow-off or drain assembly is installed in the system, the Division of Water Quality shall be consulted on acceptable discharge or runoff locations.

7. Line Drains. All distribution pipes and sprinklers must have the capability to be completely drained.

8. Flow Measurement. Main distribution headers must have flow measurement devices and pressure gages. All land applied flow must be totalized.

B. Storage. If storage or impoundment of treated effluent is provided, the following requirements apply:

1. Fencing. For Type I effluent, no fencing is required by this rule, but may be required by local laws or ordinances. For Type II effluent, see R317-3-11.5.D.2 above.

2. Identification. All storage facilities shall be identified by signs prepared according to the requirements of Section 11.8.D.6 below. Signs shall be posted on the surrounding fence at minimum 500 foot intervals and at the entrance of each facility. If there is no fence, signs shall be located as a minimum on each side of the facility or at minimum 250 foot intervals or at all accessible points.

C. Pumping Facilities.

1. Marking. All exposed and above ground piping, fittings, pumps, valves, etc., shall be painted purple, Pantone 512 or equivalent color. In addition, all piping shall be identified using an accepted means of labeling reading "Caution: Treated Wastewater - Do Not Drink." In a fenced pump station area, signs shall be posted on the fence on all sides.

2. Sealing Water. Any potable water used as seal water for

reuse water pumps seals shall be protected from backflow with a reduced pressure principle device.

D. Other Requirements.

1. Backflow Protection. In no case shall a connection be made between the potable and treated effluent system. If it is necessary to put potable water into the treated effluent distribution system, an approved air gap must be provided to protect the potable water system. A reduced pressure principle device may be used only when approved by the Division of Water Quality, the local health department, and the potable water supplier.

2. Drinking Fountains. Drinking fountains and other public facilities shall be placed out of any spray irrigation area in which reuse water is used, or shall be otherwise protected from contact with the treated effluent. Exterior drinking fountains and other public facilities shall be shown and called out on the construction plans. If no exterior drinking fountains, picnic tables, food establishments, or other public facilities are present in the design area, then it shall be specifically stated on the plans that none are to exist.

3. Hose Bibs. Hose bibs on treated effluent systems in public areas and at individual residences are permitted for Type I water, with the following restrictions:

a. All exposed hose bib piping must be painted purple, Pantone 512 or equivalent color and,

b. Hose bibs shall be fitted with a valve having a non-permanently attachable operating handle. To discourage inappropriate casual use, it is recommended that each hose bib be posted with a warning label or sign, as detailed in R317 - 3.11.8.D.5, and/or placed in a lockable subsurface valve box in accordance with R317-3-11.8.A.5.

In public, non-residential areas, replacement of hose bibs with quick couplers is recommended.

4. Equipment and Facilities. To ensure the protection of public health, any equipment or facilities such as tanks, temporary piping or valves, and portable pumps which have been used for conveying treated effluent may not be reused for conveying potable water.

5. Warning Labels. Warning labels shall be installed on designated facilities such as, but not limited to, controller panels and washdown or blow-off hydrants on water trucks, and temporary construction services. The labels shall indicate the system contains treated wastewater that is unsafe to drink.

6. Warning signs. Where treated effluent is stored or impounded, or used for irrigation in public areas, warning signs shall be installed and contain, as a minimum, 1/2 inch purple letters (Pantone 512 or equivalent color) on a white or other high contrast background notifying the public that the water is unsafe to drink. Signs may also have a purple background with white or other high contrast lettering. Warning signs and labels shall read, "Warning: Treated Wastewater - Do Not Drink". The signs shall include the international symbol for Do Not Drink.

7. Public Education Program. Where treated effluent is used in individual residential landscape or public landscape area irrigation systems, a public education program must be implemented prior to initial operation of the program and, as necessary, during operation of the system.

### **R317-3-12. Effluent Filtration.**

12.1. Granular Media Filters. Granular media filters may be used as a tertiary treatment device for the removal of residual suspended solids from secondary effluents. A pretreatment process such as chemical coagulation and sedimentation or other acceptable process must precede the filter units, where effluent suspended solids requirements are less than 10 milligrams per liter, or where secondary effluent quality can be expected to fluctuate significantly, or where filters follow a treatment process and where significant amounts of algae will be present.

12.2. Design Considerations. The plant design should

incorporate flow-equalization facilities to moderate filter influent quality and quantity. The selection of pumping equipment ahead of filter units should be designed to minimize shearing of floc particles.

A. Filter Types. Filters may be of the gravity or pressure type. Pressure filters shall be provided with ready and convenient access to the media for treatment or cleaning. Where greases or similar solids which result in filter plugging are expected, filters should be of the gravity type.

B. Filtration Rates. Filtration rates shall not exceed 5 gallons per minute per square foot. (3.4 liters per square meter per second) based on the maximum hydraulic flow rate applied to the filter units.

C. Number of Units. Total filter area shall be provided in two or more units, and the filtration rate shall be calculated on the total available filter area with one unit out of service.

D. Filter Backwash

1. Backwash Rate. The backwash rate shall be adequate to fluidize and expand each media layer a minimum of 20 percent based on the media selected. The backwash system shall be capable of providing a variable backwash rate having a maximum of at least 20 gallons per minute per square foot, (13.6 liters per square meter per second) and a minimum backwash period of 10 minutes.

2. Backwash Pumps. Pumps for backwashing filter units shall be sized and interconnected to provide the required rate to any filter with the largest pump out of service. Filtered water should be used as the source of backwash water. Waste filter backwash shall be returned to the treatment process or otherwise adequately treated.

E. Filter Media

1. Selection. Selection of proper media size will depend on the rate of filtration rate, the type of pretreatment, filter configuration, and effluent quality objectives. In dual or multi-media filters, media size selection must consider compatibility among media.

2. Media Specifications. Table R317-3-12.2(E)(2) provides minimum media depths and the normally acceptable range of media sizes. The applicant has the responsibility for selection of media to meet specific conditions and treatment requirements relative to the project under consideration.

12.3. Filter Appurtenances. The filters shall be equipped with wash water troughs, surface wash or air scouring equipment, means of measurement and positive control of the backwash rate, equipment for measuring filter head loss, positive means of shutting off flow to a filter being backwashed, and filter influent and effluent sampling points. If automatic controls are provided, there shall be a manual override for operating equipment, including each individual valve essential to the filter operation. The underdrain system shall be designed for uniform distribution of backwash water (and air if provided) without danger of clogging from solids in the backwash water. Provision shall be made to allow periodic chlorination of the filter influent or backwash water to control slime growths.

12.4. Reliability. Each filter unit shall be designed and installed so that there is ready and convenient access to all components and the media surface for inspection and maintenance without taking other units out of service. The need for enclosing filter units shall depend on expected extreme climatic conditions at the treatment plant site. As a minimum, all controls shall be protected from adverse process and climatic conditions. The structure housing filter controls and equipment shall be provided with adequate heating and ventilation equipment to minimize problems with excess humidity.

12.5. Backwash Surge Control. The rate of waste filter backwash water return to treatment units shall be controlled such that the rate does not exceed 15 percent of the design average daily flow rate to the treatment units. The hydraulic and organic loads from waste backwash water shall be considered in

the overall design of the treatment plant. Where waste backwash water is returned for treatment by pumping, adequate pumping capacity shall be provided with the largest unit out of service.

12.6. Backwash Water Storage. Total backwash water storage capacity provided in an effluent clearwell or surge tank or other unit shall equal or exceed the volume required for two complete backwash cycles. Additional storage capacity should be considered for operational flexibility.

12.7. Proprietary Equipment. Where proprietary filtration equipment, not conforming to the preceding requirements is proposed, data which supports the capacity of the equipment to meet effluent requirements under design conditions shall be submitted for review and approval by the executive secretary.

TABLE R317-3-2.3(D) (4).  
Minimum Slopes

Sewer Size, inch (centimeter)	Minimum Slope, feet per foot or meter per meter
8 (20)	0.00334
9 (23)	0.00285
10 (25)	0.00248
12 (30)	0.00194
14 (36)	0.00158
15 (38)	0.00144
16 (41)	0.00132
18 (46)	0.00113
21 (53)	0.00092
24 (61)	0.00077
27 (69)	0.00066
30 (76)	0.00057
36 (91)	0.00045

TABLE R317-3-4.4(H) (1).  
Painting

Service	Color
Sludge	Brown
Gas	Orange
Potable Water	Blue
Non-Potable Water	Blue with a 6-inch (15 centimeters) red band spaced 30 inches (76 centimeters) apart
Chlorine	Yellow
Compressed Air	Green
Sewage	Gray

TABLE R317-3-6.2(B) (3) (d).  
Loadings for Final Settling Tanks  
Following Activated Sludge Process

Process	Average Design Rate of Flow, million gallons per day (cubic meters per day)	Surface Loading, gallons per day per square foot (cubic meters per day per square meter)	Surface Loading, pounds per day per square foot (kilograms per day per square meter)
Contact Stabilization	0.5 (1,893) to 1.5 (5,678)	400 (16.3) to 600 (24.5)	
	Greater than or equal to 1.5 (5,678)	500 (20.4) to 700 (28.5)	
Extended	Less than	200 (8.2)	

Aeration	or equal to 0.5 (1,893)	to 400 (16.3)					cubic feet	MLVSS (2)	
	0.5 (1,893) to 1.5 (5,678)	300 (12.3) to 500 (20.4)	25 (122.1)	Conven- tional	4-8	4-8	20-40	0.2-0.4	1,500- 4,000
	Greater than or equal to 1.5 (5,678)	400 (16.3) to 600 (24.5)		Step Aeration					
Other than Contact Stabilization and Extended Aeration	Less than or equal to 0.5 (1,893)	400 (16.3) to 600 (24.5)		Complete Mix					
	0.5 (1,893) to 1.5 (5,678)	500 (20.4) to 700 (28.5)	25 (122.1)	Contact	1-3 (4)	3-10	50 (3)	0.2-0.6	2,000- 4,000
	Greater than or equal to 1.5 (5,678)	600 (24.5) to 800 (32.6)		Extended Aeration, or Oxidation Ditch	24	30	10-12	0.05- 0.1	2,000- 4,000

TABLE R317-3-7.1(E)(3)(a)(2).  
Media Grading

	Percent by Weight
Passing 4-1/2 inch (11.4 centimeters) screen	100
Retained on 3 inch (7.6 centimeters) screen	95 - 100
Retained on 2 inch (5.1 centimeters) screen	98

Notes:  
 (1) Mixed Liquor Suspended Solids (MLSS) values are dependent upon the surface area provided for sedimentation and the rate of sludge return as well as the aeration process.  
 (2) Mixed Liquor Volatile Suspended Solids (MLVSS)  
 (3) Total Aeration capacity, includes both contact and reaeration capacities. Normally, the contact zone equals 30 to 35 percent of the total aeration capacity.  
 (4) Contact zone  
 (5) Reaeration zone

TABLE R317-3-7.2(B)(6)(a)(1).  
Return Sludge Rate

Trickling Filter Configuration	Loadings	Process	Q <sub>8</sub> / Q, Percent
Rock or Slag Media Filters		Standard Rate	15-75
Hydraulic Loading	Less than or equal to 4 million gallons per acre per day, or less than or equal to 4 cubic meters per square meter per day	Carbonaceous stage of separate stage nitrification	15-75
Organic Loading	Less than or equal to 25 pounds BOD <sub>5</sub> per day per 1000 cubic feet, or less than or equal to 0.4 kilograms BOD <sub>5</sub> per day per cubic meter	Step Aeration	15-75
		Contact stabilization	50-150
		Extended aeration	50-150
		Nitrification stage of separate stage nitrification	50-200

TABLE R317-3-9.3(A)(1)(a).  
Gravity Thickening

Deep Manufactured Media Filters	Loadings	Type	Solids Loading Rate, pounds per day per square foot (kilograms per square meter per day)	Percent solids in thickened sludge
Hydraulic Loading	Less than or equal to 25 million gallons per acre per day, or less than or equal to 25 cubic meters per square meter per day	Primary sludge	20-30 (98-146)	8-10
Organic Loading	Less than or equal to 100 pounds BOD <sub>5</sub> per day per 1000 cubic feet, or less than or equal to 1.6 kilograms BOD <sub>5</sub> per day per cubic meter	Trickling filter sludge	8-10 (39-49)	7-9
		Activated sludge	4-8 (20-49)	2.5-3
		Combined primary and trickling filter sludges	10-12 (49-59)	7-9
		Combined primary and activated sludges	6-10 (29-49)	3-6

TABLE R317-3-9.4(A)(4)(a).  
Sludge Volume Generated

Process	Hydraulic Retention Time (HRT), hours	Solids Retention Time (SRT), days	Aeration Tank Loading, BOD <sub>5</sub> per 1000	Food:Mass Ratio (F:M), pounds of BOD <sub>5</sub> per day per pound of Mixed Liquor Suspended Solids (MLSS)	Type of Plant	cubic feet per Population Equivalent (P.E.) or cubic meters per Population Equivalent (P.E.)
					Trickling Filter	5 (0.14)
					Activated Sludge	6 (0.17)

TABLE R317-3-10.3(G)(3)(a).  
Circle of Influence

Nameplate Horsepower	Radius, Feet
5	35
10-25	50
40-60	50-100
75	60-100
100	100

TABLE R317-3-12.2(E)(2).  
Media Depths and Size

Media Material	Single Media	Multi-Media	
		Two	Three
<b>Anthracite:</b>			
Minimum Depth, inches		20	20
Effective Size, millimeters		1-2	1-2
<b>Sand:</b>			
Minimum Depth, inches	48	12	10
Effective Size, millimeters	1-4	0.5-1	0.6-0.8
<b>Garnet or Similar Material:</b>			
Minimum Depth, inches			2
Effective Size, millimeters			0.3-0.6

Uniformity Coefficient shall be less than or equal to 1.7

**KEY: wastewater, water quality, water pollution**  
**April 7, 2009** **19-5**  
**Notice of Continuation May 15, 2012** **19-5-104**  
**40 CFR 503**

**R367. Governor, Planning and Budget, Inspector General of Medicaid Services (Office of).****R367-1. Office of Inspector General of Medicaid Services.****R367-1-1. Introduction and Authority.**

(1) This rule generally characterizes the scope of the Office of Inspector General of Medicaid Services in Utah, and defines all of the provisions necessary to administer the Office.

(2) The rule is authorized under Section 63J-4a-602 pursuant to Title 63G, Chapter 3, Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act.

(3) If any policy conflict arises between providers and or any party with regard to the Medicaid Program the Utah State Plan under Title XIX of the Social Security Act Medical Assistance Program shall be supreme and govern.

**R367-1-2. Definitions.**

(1) The terms used in this rule are defined in Section 63J-4a-102.

**R367-1-3. The Office of Inspector General.**

(1) The Utah Department of Health is the Single State Agency designated to administer or supervise the administration of the Medicaid program under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act, The Office of Inspector General must ensure that the Medicaid Program is managed in an efficient and effective manner to minimize fraud, waste, and abuse, in the Medicaid program as outlined in Section 63J-4a-202. The Office of Inspector General has entered into a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the Department outlining the delegation of duties from the Department to the Office and as required by federal and state statutes.

**R367-1-4. Office Duties.**

(1) The Office of the Inspector General shall perform the following duties:

(a) Adhere to appropriate standards as outlined in the Government Accounting Office's Government Auditing Standards.

(b) The Office will receive reports of potential fraud, waste, or abuse in the state Medicaid program through phone, website, or other electronic means open to the public:

(i) establish a 24-hour, toll free hotline monitored by staff, or voicemail as appropriate.

(ii) establish a separate identifiable email to report fraud, waste or abuse of Medicaid funds.

(c) The Office will investigate and identify potential or actual fraud, waste, or abuse in the state Medicaid program by post payment review of claims paid under fee-for service, managed care, capitation, waiver, contracts or other payment methods where funds are expended by the Department for Medicaid related services or programs.

(d) The Office will obtain, develop, and utilize computer algorithms to identify fraud, waste, or abuse in the state Medicaid program by either developing an in-house program, by contract with private vendors, or other suitable methods as agreed upon with the Department. The Office may also develop in-house programs in consultation with the Department.

(e) The Office will establish an MOU with the Medicaid Fraud Control Unit to identify and recover improperly or fraudulently expended Medicaid funds.

(f) The Office will determine appropriate methodology for identifying risk associated with the Division and its programs under Medicaid funding.

(g) The Office will regularly report to the Department regarding all identified cases of fraud, waste or abuse. The Office will report how the Department can reduce cost or improve performance through changes in policies or claims payment systems. The Office will operate the program integrity function and audit function to the extent possible and as

described under a MOU with the Department to be established each state fiscal year beginning in July and ending In June of the following year. The MOU must be renewed each year by both the DOH and OIG.

(h) The Office will establish a means for providers to return payments to the Office. The Office will return all collected overpayments to the Department, except to pay Recovery Audit Contractors.

(i) The Office will provide training to agencies and employees on identifying potential fraud, waste, or abuse of Medicaid funds regularly. All training materials and curriculum will be developed in consultation with the Department and may include Department representation.

**R367-1-5. Incorporations by Reference.**

(1) All rules, regulations, and laws below are incorporated by reference.

(a) 42 CFR 431.107(b)(2)

(b) 42 CFR 456, Subpart B

(c) 42 CFR 455.13

(d) 42 CFR 455.21

(e) 42 CFR 1007

(f) 42 USC 139a(a)(3)

(g) 42 CFR 431, Subpart E

**R367-1-6. Discrimination Prohibited.**

(1) In accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 USC 2000d et seq.), Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 USC 70b), and the regulations at 45 CFR Parts 80 and 84, the Office assures that no individual shall be subjected to discrimination under the plan on the grounds of race, color, gender, national origin, or handicap.

**R367-1-7. Utilization Review and Medicaid Services Provided under the Utah Medicaid Program.**

(1) The Office may request records that support provider claims for payment under programs funded through the Department. These requests shall be in writing and identify the records to be reviewed. Written responses to requests must be returned within 30 days of the date of the written request. Responses must include the complete record of all services and supporting services for which reimbursement is claimed. If the provider is unable to produce the documents on request, the provider shall be granted 24 hours to provide all necessary and appropriate information supporting and documenting the need for services. However, if there is no response within the 30 day period, the Office will close the record and will evaluate the payment based on the records available.

(2) The Office may conduct announced or unannounced onsite reviews and visits. On-site reviews require that the provider submit records on request based on 42 CFR 431.107(b)(2). All announced visits will receive reasonable notice from the Office.

(3) The Office shall conduct hospital utilization reviews as outlined in the Department's Superior System Waiver in effect at the time service was rendered.

(a) The Office shall determine medical necessity and appropriateness of inpatient admissions during utilization review by use of InterQual criteria, published by McKesson Corporation, or another suitable industry standard substitute.

(b) The standards in the InterQual criteria, or other suitable industry standard substitute, shall not apply to services in which a determination has been made to utilize criteria customized by the Department or that are excluded as a Medicaid benefit by rule or contract.

(c) Where InterQual or other suitable industry standard substitute criteria are silent, the Office shall approve or deny services based upon appropriate administrative rules or the Department's criteria as incorporated in the Medicaid provider

manuals.

(4) Providers shall refund payments to the Office upon written request if any of the following occur:

(a) the Department pays for a service which is later determined not to be a benefit of the Utah Medicaid program; or

(b) does not comply with state or federal policies and regulations.

(c) If services cannot be properly verified or when a provider refuses to provide or grant access to records.

(d) Unless appealed, all refunds must be made to the Office within 30 days of written notification. An appeal of this determination must be filed within 30 days of written notification as specified in Rule R367-1-14.

(e) A provider shall reimburse the Office for all overpayments regardless of the reason for the overpayment. Including, but not limited to agency errors, inadvertent errors, or other program errors. The Office may make a request to the Department to deduct an equal amount from future reimbursements.

(5) The Office may include monetary penalties, fees for auditing, interest including any applicable and reasonable fees that do not exceed 10% of the total cost of the recovery or identified overpayment.

#### **R367-1-8. Provider and Client Agreements.**

(1) The Department contracts with each provider who furnishes services under the Utah Medicaid Program.

(2) By signing a provider agreement with the Department, the provider agrees to follow the terms incorporated into the provider agreements, including policies and procedures, provider manuals, Medicaid Information Bulletins, and provider letters.

(3) By signing an application for Medicaid coverage, the client agrees that the Department's obligation to reimburse for services is governed by contract between the Department and the provider.

(4) The Office will adhere to the agreements between the provider and the Department as long as there is no violation of state and or federal regulations.

#### **R367-1-9. Medicaid Fraud.**

(1) The Office establishes and maintains methods, criteria, and procedures that meet all federal and state requirements for prevention, control of program fraud and abuse; and provider sanctioning and termination.

(2) The Office will enter into an MOU with The Medicaid Fraud Control Unit and the Department to ensure appropriate measures are established to reduce and prevent fraud and abuse in the Medicaid program.

#### **R367-1-10. Confidentiality.**

(1) Title 63G, Chapter 2, and Section 26-1-17.5 impose legal sanctions and provide safeguards that restrict the use or disclosure of information concerning providers, applicants, clients, and recipients to purposes directly connected with the administration of the plan. The Office will adopt those principles through incorporation of the references note.

#### **R367-1-11. Right to Contract with Recovery Audit Organizations.**

(1) The Office may contract for the investigation, notification and recovery of overpayments under any funds paid by the Department through the Medicaid program, Title XIX of the Social Security Act, under a contingency fee arrangement not to exceed the maximum amount set by CMS of the state's share actually recovered from overpayments according to federal regulations.

#### **R367-1-12. Auditing of the Department of Health.**

#### **12.1. Audit Responsibilities.**

(1) Audits will be conducted under the regular supervision of the Inspector General.

(2) The audit reports will then be released to the Director of the Governor's Office of Planning and Budget to which the Inspector General reports administratively.

(3) Audits will primarily be determined through a risk assessment approved by the Office.

(4) All activities of the Office will remain free of influence from any Department, Division, private or contracted entities.

(5) The Office audit group will follow the Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards (GAGAS) as it relates to audit standards and training.

(6) The auditors will immediately notify the Inspector General of any serious deficiency or the suspicion of significant fraud during its review.

(7) Pursuant to Utah Code 63J-4a-301 the Office will have unrestricted access to all records of state executive branch entities, all local government entities, and all providers relating directly or indirectly to the state Medicaid program.

#### **12.2. Audit Plan.**

(1) An audit plan will be prepared by the Office at least annually and shall:

(a) Identify the audits to be performed, based on audit risk assessment reviewed annually;

(b) Identify resources to be devoted to audits in plan;

(c) Ensure that audits evaluate the efficiency and effectiveness of tax payer dollars in the Medicaid program;

(d) Determine adequacy of Medicaid's controls over federal and state compliance.

(2) An OIG audit shall:

(a) Issue regular audit reports on the effectiveness and efficiency of the defined audits within the Medicaid program in Utah;

(b) Ensure that such audits are conducted within professional standards such as those defined by the Institute of Internal Auditors and Generally Accepted Governmental Auditing Standards (GAGAS);

(c) Report annually to the Governor's office on or before October 1, and to the Utah Legislature before November 30 as stated in Section 63J-4a-502.

#### **12.3. Access to Records and Employees.**

(1) In order to fulfill the duties described in Section 63J-4a-202, the Office shall have unrestricted access to all records of state executive branch entities, all local government entities, and all providers relating, directly or indirectly, as stated in 63J-4a-301. Access to employees that the inspector general determines may assist in the fulfilling of the duties of the Office shall be granted as stated in 63J-4a-302.

#### **12.4. Subpoena Power.**

(1) The Office shall have the power to issue a subpoena to obtain record or interview a person that the Office has the right to access as stated in 63J-4a-401.

#### **R367-1-13. Billing Codes.**

(1) In submitting claims to the Department, every provider shall use billing codes compliant with Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), along with other national accredited coding standards as defined under the federal law or other nationally accepted coding standards and as established under the Affordable Care Act of 2010 which requires all Medicaid providers to bill according to National Correct Coding Initiatives (N.C.C.I) that are in effect at the time of submitting claims to the Medicaid Agency for payments.

#### **R367-1-14. Provider Communication.**

(1) In completing the work as outlined in 63J-4a-202(k), to identify and recoup overpayments, the Office will communicate overpayments information as follows:



(a) Any suspected recoupment or take back against future funds less than \$50,000 shall be communicated to the provider via email including a verification certificate attached to verify delivery.

(b) Any suspected recoupment or take back against future funds greater than \$50,000 shall be communicated to the provider through certified mail or similar guaranteed delivery mechanism.

(c) Administrative hearing notice requirements will also comply with (a) and (b) above.

(d) In addition to the methods set forth in this rule, a party may be served as permitted by the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

(2) Any request for records or documents will also comply with subsections (a) through (d).

**R367-1-16. General Rule Format.**

(1) The following format is used generally throughout the rules of the Office. Section headings as indicated and the following general definitions are for guidance only. The section headings are not part of the rule content itself. In certain instances, this format may not be appropriate and will not be implemented due to the nature of the subject matter of a specific rule.

(2) Introduction and Authority. A concise statement as to what Medicaid service is covered by the rule, and a listing of specific federal statutes and regulations and state statutes that authorize or require the rule.

(3) Definitions. Definitions that have special meaning to the particular rule.

(4) Other Sections. As necessary under the particular rule, additional sections may be indicated. Other sections include regulatory language that does not fit into sections (1) through (4).

**KEY: Inspector General, health, Medicaid fraud waste abuse**

**May 23, 2012**

**63J-4a-101**

**63J-4a-201**

**63J-4a-602**

**R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.****R414-1. Utah Medicaid Program.****R414-1-1. Introduction and Authority.**

(1) This rule generally characterizes the scope of the Medicaid Program in Utah, and defines all of the provisions necessary to administer the program.

(2) The rule is authorized by Title XIX of the Social Security Act, and Sections 26-1-5, 26-18-2.1, 26-18-2.3, UCA.

**R414-1-2. Definitions.**

The following definitions are used throughout the rules of the Division:

- (1) "Act" means the federal Social Security Act.
- (2) "Applicant" means any person who requests assistance under the medical programs available through the Division.
- (3) "Categorically needy" means aged, blind or disabled individuals or families and children:
  - (a) who are otherwise eligible for Medicaid; and
  - (i) who meet the financial eligibility requirements for AFDC as in effect in the Utah State Plan on July 16, 1996; or
  - (ii) who meet the financial eligibility requirements for SSI or an optional State supplement, or are considered under section 1619(b) of the federal Social Security Act to be SSI recipients; or
  - (iii) who is a pregnant woman whose household income does not exceed 133% of the federal poverty guideline; or
  - (iv) is under age six and whose household income does not exceed 133% of the federal poverty guideline; or
  - (v) who is a child under age one born to a woman who was receiving Medicaid on the date of the child's birth and the child remains with the mother; or
  - (vi) who is least age six but not yet age 18, or is at least age six but not yet age 19 and was born after September 30, 1983, and whose household income does not exceed 100% of the federal poverty guideline; or
  - (vii) who is aged or disabled and whose household income does not exceed 100% of the federal poverty guideline; or
  - (viii) who is a child for whom an adoption assistance agreement with the state is in effect.
- (b) whose categorical eligibility is protected by statute.
- (4) "Code of Federal Regulations" (CFR) means the publication by the Office of the Federal Register, specifically Title 42, used to govern the administration of the Medicaid Program.
- (5) "Client" means a person the Division or its duly constituted agent has determined to be eligible for assistance under the Medicaid program.
- (6) "CMS" means The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, a Federal agency within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Programs for which CMS is responsible include Medicare, Medicaid, and the State Children's Health Insurance Program.
- (7) "Department" means the Department of Health.
- (8) "Director" means the director of the Division.
- (9) "Division" means the Division of Health Care Financing within the Department.
- (10) "Emergency medical condition" means a medical condition showing acute symptoms of sufficient severity that the absence of immediate medical attention could reasonably be expected to result in:
  - (a) placing the patient's health in serious jeopardy;
  - (b) serious impairment to bodily functions;
  - (c) serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part; or
  - (d) death.
- (11) "Emergency service" means immediate medical attention and service performed to treat an emergency medical condition. Immediate medical attention is treatment rendered within 24 hours of the onset of symptoms or within 24 hours of

diagnosis.

(12) "Emergency Services Only Program" means a health program designed to cover a specific range of emergency services.

(13) "Executive Director" means the executive director of the Department.

(14) "InterQual" means the McKesson Criteria for Inpatient Reviews, a comprehensive, clinically based, patient focused medical review criteria and system developed by McKesson Corporation.

(15) "Medicaid agency" means the Department of Health.

(16) "Medical assistance program" or "Medicaid program" means the state program for medical assistance for persons who are eligible under the state plan adopted pursuant to Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act; as implemented by Title 26, Chapter 18.

(17) "Medical or hospital assistance" means services furnished or payments made to or on behalf of recipients under medical programs available through the Division.

(18) "Medically necessary service" means that:

(a) it is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, or cure conditions in the recipient that endanger life, cause suffering or pain, cause physical deformity or malfunction, or threaten to cause a handicap; and

(b) there is no other equally effective course of treatment available or suitable for the recipient requesting the service that is more conservative or substantially less costly.

(19) "Medically needy" means aged, blind, or disabled individuals or families and children who are otherwise eligible for Medicaid, who are not categorically needy, and whose income and resources are within limits set under the Medicaid State Plan.

(20) "Medical standards," as applied in this rule, means that an individual may receive reasonable and necessary medical services up until the time a physician makes an official determination of death.

(21) "Prior authorization" means the required approval for provision of a service that the provider must obtain from the Department before providing the service. Details for obtaining prior authorization are found in Section I of the Utah Medicaid Provider Manual.

(22) "Provider" means any person, individual or corporation, institution or organization that provides medical, behavioral or dental care services under the Medicaid program and who has entered into a written contract with the Medicaid program.

(23) "Recipient" means a person who has received medical or hospital assistance under the Medicaid program, or has had a premium paid to a managed care entity.

(24) "Undocumented alien" means an alien who is not recognized by Immigration and Naturalization Services as being lawfully present in the United States.

(25) "Utilization review" means the Department provides for review and evaluation of the utilization of inpatient Medicaid services provided in acute care general hospitals to patients entitled to benefits under the Medicaid plan.

(26) "Utilization Control" means the Department has implemented a statewide program of surveillance and utilization control that safeguards against unnecessary or inappropriate use of Medicaid services, safeguards against excess payments, and assesses the quality of services available under the plan. The program meets the requirements of 42 CFR, Part 456.

**R414-1-3. Single State Agency.**

The Utah Department of Health is the Single State Agency designated to administer or supervise the administration of the Medicaid program under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act.

**R414-1-4. Medical Assistance Unit.**

Within the Utah Department of Health, the Division of Health Care Financing has been designated as the medical assistance unit.

**R414-1-5. Incorporations by Reference.**

(1) The Department incorporates by reference the Utah State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act Medical Assistance Program effective April 1, 2012. It also incorporates by reference State Plan Amendments that become effective no later than April 1, 2012.

(2) The Department incorporates by reference the Medical Supplies Manual and List described in the Utah Medicaid Provider Manual, Section 2, Medical Supplies, with its referenced attachment, Medical Supplies List, effective April 1, 2012, as applied in Rule R414-70.

(3) The Department incorporates by reference the Hospital Services Provider Manual, with its attachments, effective April 1, 2012.

(4) The Department incorporates by reference both the definitions and the attachment for the Private Duty Nursing Acuity Grid found in the Home Health Agencies Provider Manual, effective April 1, 2012.

(5) The Department incorporates by reference the Speech-Language Services Provider Manual, effective April 1, 2012.

(6) The Department incorporates by reference the Audiology Services Provider Manual, effective April 1, 2012.

(7) The Department incorporates by reference the Hospice Care Provider Manual, effective April 1, 2012.

(8) The Department incorporates by reference the Long Term Care Services in Nursing Facilities Provider Manual, with its attachments, effective April 1, 2012.

(9) The Department incorporates by reference the Personal Care Provider Manual, with its attachments, effective April 1, 2012.

(10) The Department incorporates by reference the Utah Home and Community-Based Waiver Services for Individuals 65 or Older Provider Manual, effective April 1, 2012.

(11) The Department incorporates by reference the Utah Home and Community-Based Waiver Services for Individuals with Acquired Brain Injury Age 18 and Older Provider Manual, effective April 1, 2012.

(12) The Department incorporates by reference the Utah Home and Community-Based Waiver for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities or Other Related Conditions Provider Manual, effective April 1, 2012.

(13) The Department incorporates by reference the Utah Home and Community-Based Waiver Services for Individuals with Physical Disabilities Provider Manual, effective April 1, 2012.

(14) The Department incorporates by reference the Utah Home and Community-Based Waiver Services New Choices Waiver Provider Manual, effective April 1, 2012.

(15) The Department incorporates by reference the Utah Home and Community-Based Waiver Services for Technology Dependent, Medically Fragile Individuals (HCBWS) Provider Manual, effective April 1, 2012.

**R414-1-6. Services Available.**

(1) Medical or hospital services available under the Medical Assistance Program are generally limited by federal guidelines as set forth under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act and Title 42 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).

(2) The following services provided in the State Plan are available to both the categorically needy and medically needy:

(a) inpatient hospital services, with the exception of those services provided in an institution for mental diseases;

(b) outpatient hospital services and rural health clinic

services;

(c) other laboratory and x-ray services;

(d) skilled nursing facility services, other than services in an institution for mental diseases, for individuals 21 years of age or older;

(e) early and periodic screening and diagnoses of individuals under 21 years of age, and treatment of conditions found, are provided in accordance with federal requirements;

(f) family planning services and supplies for individuals of child-bearing age;

(g) physician's services, whether furnished in the office, the patient's home, a hospital, a skilled nursing facility, or elsewhere;

(h) podiatrist's services;

(i) optometrist's services;

(j) psychologist's services;

(k) interpreter's services;

(l) home health services;

(i) intermittent or part-time nursing services provided by a home health agency;

(ii) home health aide services by a home health agency; and

(iii) medical supplies, equipment, and appliances suitable for use in the home;

(m) private duty nursing services for children under age 21;

(n) clinic services;

(o) dental services;

(p) physical therapy and related services;

(q) services for individuals with speech, hearing, and language disorders furnished by or under the supervision of a speech pathologist or audiologist;

(r) prescribed drugs, dentures, and prosthetic devices and eyeglasses prescribed by a physician skilled in diseases of the eye or by an optometrist;

(s) other diagnostic, screening, preventive, and rehabilitative services other than those provided elsewhere in the State Plan;

(t) services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases:

(i) inpatient hospital services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases;

(ii) skilled nursing services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases; and

(iii) intermediate care facility services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases;

(u) intermediate care facility services, other than services in an institution for mental diseases. These services are for individuals determined, in accordance with section 1902(a)(31)(A) of the Social Security Act, to be in need of this care, including those services furnished in a public institution for the mentally retarded or for individuals with related conditions;

(v) inpatient psychiatric facility services for individuals under 22 years of age;

(w) nurse-midwife services;

(x) family or pediatric nurse practitioner services;

(y) hospice care in accordance with section 1905(o) of the Social Security Act;

(z) case management services in accordance with section 1905(a)(19) or section 1915(g) of the Social Security Act;

(aa) extended services to pregnant women, pregnancy-related services, postpartum services for 60 days, and additional services for any other medical conditions that may complicate pregnancy;

(bb) ambulatory prenatal care for pregnant women furnished during a presumptive eligibility period by a qualified provider in accordance with section 1920 of the Social Security Act; and

(cc) other medical care and other types of remedial care recognized under state law, specified by the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services, pursuant to 42 CFR 440.60 and 440.170, including:

- (i) medical or remedial services provided by licensed practitioners, other than physician's services, within the scope of practice as defined by state law;
- (ii) transportation services;
- (iii) skilled nursing facility services for patients under 21 years of age;
- (iv) emergency hospital services; and
- (v) personal care services in the recipient's home, prescribed in a plan of treatment and provided by a qualified person, under the supervision of a registered nurse.

(dd) other medical care, medical supplies, and medical equipment not otherwise a Medicaid service if the Division determines that it meets both of the following criteria:

- (i) it is medically necessary and more appropriate than any Medicaid covered service; and
- (ii) it is more cost effective than any Medicaid covered service.

#### **R414-1-7. Aliens.**

(1) Certain qualified aliens described in Title IV of Pub. L. No. 104 193, 110 Stat. 2105, may be eligible for the Medicaid program. All other aliens are prohibited from receiving non-emergency services as described in Section 1903(v) of the Social Security Act.

(2) An alien who is prohibited from receiving non-emergency services will have "Emergency Services Only Program" printed on his Medical Identification Card, as noted in Rule R414-3A.

#### **R414-1-8. Statewide Basis.**

The medical assistance program is state-administered and operates on a statewide basis in accordance with 42 CFR 431.50.

#### **R414-1-9. Medical Care Advisory Committee.**

There is a Medical Care Advisory Committee that advises the Medicaid agency director on health and medical care services. The committee is established in accordance with 42 CFR 431.12.

#### **R414-1-10. Discrimination Prohibited.**

In accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 70b), and the regulations at 45 CFR Parts 80 and 84, the Medicaid agency assures that no individual shall be subjected to discrimination under the plan on the grounds of race, color, gender, national origin, or handicap.

#### **R414-1-11. Administrative Hearings.**

The Department has a system of administrative hearings for medical providers and dissatisfied applicants, clients, and recipients that meets all the requirements of 42 CFR, Part 431, Subpart E.

#### **R414-1-12. Utilization Review.**

(1) The Department conducts hospital utilization review as outlined in the Superior System Waiver in effect at the time service was rendered.

(2) The Department shall determine medical necessity and appropriateness of inpatient admissions during utilization review by use of InterQual Criteria, published by McKesson Corporation.

(3) The standards in the InterQual Criteria shall not apply to services in which a determination has been made to utilize criteria customized by the Department or that are:

- (a) excluded as a Medicaid benefit by rule or contract;
- (b) provided in an intensive physical rehabilitation center as described in Rule R414-2B; or
- (c) organ transplant services as described in Rule R414-10A.

In these exceptions, or where InterQual is silent, the Department shall approve or deny services based upon appropriate administrative rules or its own criteria as incorporated in the Medicaid provider manuals.

#### **R414-1-13. Provider and Client Agreements.**

(1) To meet the requirements of 42 CFR 431.107, the Department contracts with each provider who furnishes services under the Utah Medicaid Program.

(2) By signing a provider agreement with the Department, the provider agrees to follow the terms incorporated into the provider agreements, including policies and procedures, provider manuals, Medicaid Information Bulletins, and provider letters.

(3) By signing an application for Medicaid coverage, the client agrees that the Department's obligation to reimburse for services is governed by contract between the Department and the provider.

#### **R414-1-14. Utilization Control.**

(1) In order to control utilization, and in accordance with 42 CFR 440, Subpart B, services, equipment, or supplies not specifically identified by the Department as covered services under the Medicaid program are not a covered benefit. In addition, the Department will also use prior authorization for utilization control. All necessary and appropriate medical record documentation for prior approvals must be submitted with the request. If the provider has not obtained prior authorization for a service as outlined in the Medicaid provider manual, the Department shall deny coverage of the service.

(2) The Department may request records that support provider claims for payment under programs funded through the Department. These requests must be in writing and identify the records to be reviewed. Responses to requests must be returned within 30 days of the date of the request. Responses must include the complete record of all services for which reimbursement is claimed and all supporting services. If there is no response within the 30 day period, the Department will close the record and will evaluate the payment based on the records available.

(3)(a) If the Department pays for a service which is later determined not to be a benefit of the Utah Medicaid program or does not comply with state or federal policies and regulations, the provider shall refund the payment upon written request from the Department.

(b) If services cannot be properly verified or when a provider refuses to provide or grant access to records, the provider shall refund to the Department all funds for services rendered. Otherwise, the Department may deduct an equal amount from future reimbursements.

(c) Unless appealed, the refund must be made to Medicaid within 30 days of written notification. An appeal of this determination must be filed within 30 days of written notification as specified in Rule R410-14.

(d) A provider shall reimburse the Department for all overpayments regardless of the reason for the overpayment.

#### **R414-1-15. Medicaid Fraud.**

The Department has established and will maintain methods, criteria, and procedures that meet all requirements of 42 CFR 455.13 through 455.21 for prevention and control of program fraud and abuse.

#### **R414-1-16. Confidentiality.**

State statute, Title 63G, Chapter 2, and Section 26-1-17.5, impose legal sanctions and provide safeguards that restrict the use or disclosure of information concerning applicants, clients, and recipients to purposes directly connected with the administration of the plan.

All other requirements of 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart F are met.

**R414-1-17. Eligibility Determinations.**

Determinations of eligibility for Medicaid under the plan are made by the Division of Health Care Financing, the Utah Department of Workforce Services, and the Utah Department of Human Services. There is a written agreement among the Utah Department of Health, the Utah Department of Workforce Services, and the Utah Department of Human Services. The agreement defines the relationships and respective responsibilities of the agencies.

**R414-1-18. Professional Standards Review Organization.**

All other provisions of the State Plan shall be administered by the Medicaid agency or its agents according to written contract, except for those functions for which final authority has been granted to a Professional Standards Review Organization under Title XI of the Act.

**R414-1-19. Timeliness in Eligibility Determinations.**

The Medicaid agency shall adhere to all timeliness requirements of 42 CFR 435.911, for processing applications, determining eligibility, and approving Medicaid requests. If these requirements are not completed within the defined time limits, clients may notify the Division of Health Care Financing at 288 North, 1460 West, Salt Lake City, UT 84114-2906.

**R414-1-20. Residency.**

Medicaid is furnished to eligible individuals who are residents of the State under 42 CFR 435.403.

**R414-1-21. Out-of-state Services.**

Medicaid services shall be made available to eligible residents of the state who are temporarily in another state. Reimbursement for out-of-state services shall be provided in accordance with 42 CFR 431.52.

**R414-1-22. Retroactive Coverage.**

Individuals are entitled to Medicaid services under the plan during the 90 days preceding the month of application if they were, or would have been, eligible at that time.

**R414-1-23. Freedom of Choice of Provider.**

Unless an exception under 42 CFR 431.55 applies, any individual eligible under the plan may obtain Medicaid services from any institution, pharmacy, person, or organization that is qualified to perform the services and has entered into a Medicaid provider contract, including an organization that provides these services or arranges for their availability on a prepayment basis.

**R414-1-24. Availability of Program Manuals and Policy Issuances.**

In accordance with 42 CFR 431.18, the state office, local offices, and all district offices of the Department maintain program manuals and other policy issuances that affect recipients, providers, and the public. These offices also maintain the Medicaid agency's rules governing eligibility, need, amount of assistance, recipient rights and responsibilities, and services. These manuals, policy issuances, and rules are available for examination and, upon request, are available to individuals for review, study, or reproduction.

**R414-1-25. Billing Codes.**

In submitting claims to the Department, every provider shall use billing codes compliant with Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) requirements as found in 45 CFR Part 162.

**R414-1-26. General Rule Format.**

The following format is used generally throughout the rules of the Division. Section headings as indicated and the following general definitions are for guidance only. The section headings are not part of the rule content itself. In certain instances, this format may not be appropriate and will not be implemented due to the nature of the subject matter of a specific rule.

(1) Introduction and Authority. A concise statement as to what Medicaid service is covered by the rule, and a listing of specific federal statutes and regulations and state statutes that authorize or require the rule.

(2) Definitions. Definitions that have special meaning to the particular rule.

(3) Client Eligibility. Categories of Medicaid clients eligible for the service covered by the rule: Categorically Needy or Medically Needy or both. Conditions precedent to the client's obtaining coverage such as age limitations or otherwise.

(4) Program Access Requirements. Conditions precedent external to the client's obtaining service, such as type of certification needed from attending physician, whether available only in an inpatient setting or otherwise.

(5) Service Coverage. Detail of specific services available under the rule, including limitations, such as number of procedures in a given period of time or otherwise.

(6) Prior Authorization. As necessary, a description of the procedures for obtaining prior authorization for services available under the particular rule. However, prior authorization must not be used as a substitute for regulatory practice that should be in rule.

(7) Other Sections. As necessary under the particular rule, additional sections may be indicated. Other sections include regulatory language that does not fit into sections (1) through (5).

**R414-1-27. Determination of Death.**

(1) In accordance with the provisions of Section 26-34-2, the fiduciary responsibility for medically necessary care on behalf of the client ceases upon the determination of death.

(2) Reimbursement for the determination of death by acceptable medical standards must be in accordance with Medicaid coverage and billing policies that are in place on the date the physician renders services.

**R414-1-28. Cost Sharing.**

(1) An enrollee is responsible to pay the:

- hospital a \$220 coinsurance per year;
- hospital a \$6 copayment for each non-emergency use of hospital emergency services;

- provider a \$3 copayment for outpatient office visits for physician and physician-related mental health services except that no copayment is due for preventive services, immunizations, health education, family planning, and related pharmacy costs; and

- pharmacy a \$3 copayment per prescription up to a maximum of \$15 per month;

(2) The out-of-pocket maximum payment for copayments for physician and outpatient services is \$100 per year.

(3) The provider shall collect the copayment amount from the Medicaid client. Medicaid shall deduct that amount from the reimbursement it pays to the provider.

(4) Medicaid clients in the following categories are exempt from copayment and coinsurance requirements;

- children;

(b) pregnant women;  
(c) institutionalized individuals;  
(d) American Indians; and  
(e) individuals whose total gross income, before exclusions and deductions, is below the temporary assistance to needy families (TANF) standard payment allowance. These individuals must indicate their income status to their eligibility caseworker on a monthly basis to maintain their exemption from the copayment requirements.

**R414-1-29. Provider-Preventable Conditions.**

The following applies to inpatient hospital services provided to Medicaid recipients and dual eligible beneficiaries:

(1) In accordance with 76 FR 32837, which is incorporated by reference, Medicaid will not reimburse providers or contractors for provider-preventable conditions as defined in this CMS rule. Providers and contractors are prohibited from submitting claims for payment of these conditions except as permitted in 76 FR 32837 when the provider-preventable condition existed prior to the initiation of treatment by the provider.

(2) Medicaid providers who treat Medicaid eligible patients must report all provider-preventable conditions whether or not reimbursement for the services is sought. Medicaid providers must complete the Provider-Preventable Conditions Report as found at <http://health.utah.gov/medicaid/index.html>. Completed reports must be mailed to one of the following addresses within 30 calendar days of the event, as appropriate:

(a) Via U.S. Post Office: Utah Department of Health; DHCF, BCRP; Attn: Provider-Preventable Conditions Reporting; PO Box 143102; Salt Lake City, UT 84114-3102; or

(b) Via UPS or FedEx: Utah Department of Health; DHCF, BCRP; Attn: Provider-Preventable Conditions Reporting; 288 North 1460 West; Salt Lake City, UT 84116-3231.

**KEY: Medicaid**

**May 24, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation March 2, 2012**

**26-1-5**

**26-18-3**

**26-34-2**

**R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.****R414-100. Medicaid Primary Care Network Services.****R414-100-1. Introduction and Authority.**

This rule lists the services under the Medicaid Primary Care Network (PCN). The Primary Care Network is authorized by a waiver of federal Medicaid requirements approved by the federal Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services and allowed under Section 1115 of the Social Security Act effective January 1, 1999. This rule is authorized by Title 26, Chapter 18, UCA.

**R414-100-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Emergency" means the sudden onset of a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) such that the absence of immediate medical attention could reasonably be expected to result in:

- (a) placing the enrollee's health in serious jeopardy;
- (b) serious impairment to bodily functions;
- (c) serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part; or
- (d) death.

(2) "Emergency services" means:

(a) attention provided within 24 hours of the onset of symptoms or within 24 hours of diagnosis;

(b) for a condition that requires acute care, and is not chronic;

(c) reimbursed only until the condition is stabilized sufficient that the patient can leave the hospital emergency department; and

(d) is not related to an organ transplant procedure.

(2) "Outpatient" means an enrollee who receives services from a licensed outpatient care facility.

(3) "Primary care" means services to diagnose and treat illness and injury as well as preventive health care services. Primary care promotes early identification and treatment of health problems, which can help to reduce unnecessary complications of illness or injury and maintain or improve overall health status.

**R414-100-3. Services Available.**

(1) To meet the requirements of 42 CFR 431.107, the department contracts with each provider who furnishes services under the PCN.

(2) By signing a provider agreement with the department, the provider agrees to follow the terms incorporated into the provider agreements, including policies and procedures, provider manuals, Medicaid Information Bulletins, and provider letters.

(3) By signing an application for Medicaid coverage, the enrollee agrees that the department's obligation to reimburse for services is governed by contract between the department and the provider.

(4) Medical or hospital services for which providers are reimbursed under the PCN are generally limited by federal guidelines as set forth under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act and Title 42 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).

(5) The following services in the Medicaid Primary Care Network are available to those adults found eligible under Section 1931 of the federal Social Security Act (Aid to Families of Dependent Children adults and medically needy adults):

(a) emergency services only in a designated hospital emergency department;

(b) primary care physician services provided directly by licensed physicians or osteopaths, or by licensed certified nurse practitioners, or physician assistants under appropriate supervision of the physician or osteopath, but not including pregnancy related or mental health services by any of the listed providers;

(c) services associated with surgery or administration of anesthesia are physician services to be provided by physicians or licensed certified nurse anesthetists;

(d) laboratory and radiology services by licensed and certified providers;

(e) durable medical equipment, supplies and appliances used to assist the patient's medical recovery;

(f) preventive services, immunizations and health education methods and materials to promote wellness, disease prevention and manage illnesses;

(g) pharmacy services by a licensed pharmacy limited to four prescriptions per month, per client with no overrides or exceptions in the number of prescriptions;

(h) dental services are limited to examinations, cleanings, fillings, extractions, treatment of abscesses or infections and to be covered must be provided by a dentist in the office;

(i) transportation services limited to ambulance (ground and air) service for medical emergencies;

(j) interpretive services provided by contracting entities competent to provide medical translation services for people with limited English proficiency and interpretive services for the deaf; and

(k) vision services once every 12 months including an eye examination/refraction by a licensed ophthalmologists or optometrists, but not including the cost of glasses or other refractive device.

**R414-100-4. Cost Sharing Provisions.**

(1) Emergency department visits require a \$30 copayment.

(2) Outpatient office visits require a \$5 copayment for physician and physician-related visits. There is no copayment for preventive services, immunizations and health education.

(3) Dental office visits require a \$5 copayment.

(4) Laboratory and x-ray services:

(a) laboratory services costing less than \$50 require no copayment or co-insurance;

(b) laboratory services costing more than \$50 require a co-insurance of 5% of the Medicaid allowed amount;

(c) x-ray services costing less than \$100 require no copayment or co-insurance; and

(d) x-ray services costing more than \$100 require a co-insurance of 5% of the Medicaid allowed amount.

(5) Pharmacy services require:

(a) a \$5 copayment per prescription for generic drugs;

(b) a 25% of the estimated acquisition cost co-insurance for brand name drugs for which there is no generic equivalent; and

(c) a 100% copay for brand name drugs for which there is a generic equivalent.

(6) Durable medical equipment and supplies require a co-insurance of 10% of Medicaid allowed amount.

(7) The out-of-pocket maximum payment for copayments or co-insurance is limited to \$1000 per enrollee per enrollment year.

(8) Tribal members utilizing the federal Indian Health Care or tribal health care systems will not pay copayments, co-insurance or deductibles.

(9) Vision services require a \$5 copayment per office visit.

**KEY: Medicaid, primary care network**

**July 1, 2002**

**Notice of Continuation May 14, 2012**

**26-18**

**R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.****R414-200. Non-Traditional Medicaid Health Plan Services.**

**R414-200-1. Introduction and Authority.**  
This rule lists the services under the Non-Traditional Medicaid Health Plan (NTHP). This plan is authorized by a waiver of federal Medicaid requirements approved by the federal Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services and allowed under Section 1115 of the Social Security Act effective January 1, 1999. This rule is authorized by Title 26, Chapter 18, UCA.

**R414-200-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Emergency" means the sudden onset of a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) such that the absence of immediate medical attention could reasonably be expected to result in:

- (a) placing the enrollee's health in serious jeopardy;
- (b) serious impairment to bodily functions;
- (c) serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part; or
- (d) death.

(2) "Enrollee" means an eligible individual including Section 1931 Temporary Assistance for Needy Families Adults, the Section 1931 related medically needy and those eligible for Transitional Medicaid.

**R414-200-3. Services Available.**

(1) To meet the requirements of 42 CFR 431.107, the Department contracts with each provider who furnishes services under the NTHP.

(a) By signing a provider agreement with the Department, the provider agrees to follow the terms incorporated into the provider agreements, including policies and procedures, provider manuals, Medicaid Information Bulletins, and provider letters.

(b) By signing an application for Medicaid coverage, the applicant agrees that the Department's obligation to reimburse for services is governed by contract between the Department and the provider.

(2) Medical or hospital services for which providers are reimbursed under the Non-Traditional Medicaid Health Plan are limited by federal guidelines as set forth under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act and Title 42 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).

(3) The following services, as more fully described and limited in provider contracts and provider manuals; are available to Non-Traditional Medicaid Health Plan enrollees:

(a) inpatient hospital services, provided by bed occupancy for 24 hours or more in an approved acute care general hospital under the care of a physician if the admission meets the established criteria for severity of illness and intensity of service;

(b) outpatient hospital services which are medically necessary diagnostic, therapeutic, preventive, or palliative care provided for less than 24 hours in outpatient departments located in or physically connected to an acute care general hospital;

(c) emergency services in dedicated hospital emergency departments;

(d) physician services provided directly by licensed physicians or osteopaths, or by licensed certified nurse practitioners, licensed certified nurse midwives, or physician assistants under appropriate supervision of the physician or osteopath.

(e) services associated with surgery or administration of anesthesia provided by physicians or licensed certified nurse anesthetists;

(f) vision care services by licensed ophthalmologists or licensed optometrists, within their scope of practice; limited to

one annual eye examination or refraction and no eyeglasses.

(g) laboratory and radiology services provided by licensed and certified providers;

(h) dialysis to treat end-stage renal failure provided at a Medicare-certified dialysis facility;

(i) home health services defined as intermittent nursing care or skilled nursing care provided by a Medicare-certified home health agency;

(j) hospice services provided by a Medicare-certified hospice to terminally ill enrollees (six month or less life expectancy) who elect palliative versus aggressive care;

(k) abortion and sterilization services to the extent permitted by federal and state law and meeting the documentation requirement of 42 CFR 440, Subparts E and F;

(l) certain organ transplants;

(m) services provided in freestanding emergency centers, surgical centers and birthing centers;

(n) transportation services, limited to ambulance (ground and air) service for medical emergencies;

(o) preventive services, immunizations and health education activities and materials to promote wellness, prevent disease, and manage illness;

(p) family planning services provided by or authorized by a physician, certified nurse midwife, or nurse practitioner to the extent permitted by federal and state law;

(q) pharmacy services provided by a licensed pharmacy;

(r) inpatient mental health services, limited to 30 days per enrollee per calendar year;

(s) outpatient mental health services, limited to 30 visits per enrollee per calendar year;

(t) outpatient substance abuse services;

(u) dental services are not covered;

(v) interpretive services if they are provided by entities under contract with the Department of Health to provide medical translation services for people with limited English proficiency and interpretive services for the deaf;

(w) physical therapy services provided by a licensed physical therapist if authorized by a physician, limited to ten aggregated physical or occupational therapy visits per calendar year; and

(x) occupational therapy services provided for fine motor development, limited to ten aggregated physical or occupational therapy visits per year.

(4) Emergency services are:

(a) limited to attention provided within 24 hours of the onset of symptoms or within 24 hours of diagnosis;

(b) for a condition that requires acute care and is not chronic;

(c) reimbursed only until the condition is stabilized sufficient that the patient can leave the hospital emergency department; and

(d) not related to an organ transplant procedure.

(5) The vision care benefit is limited to \$30 per year.

**R414-200-4. Cost Sharing.**

(1) An enrollee is responsible to pay to the:

(a) hospital a \$220 co-insurance payment for each inpatient hospital admission;

(b) hospital a \$6 copayment for each non-emergency use of hospital emergency services;

(c) provider a \$3 copayment for outpatient office visits for physician, physician-related, mental health services, physical therapy, and occupational therapy services; except, no copayment is due for preventive services, immunizations and health education; and

(d) pharmacy a \$3 copayment per prescription for prescription drugs.

(e) physician costs for services that include family planning purposes. Pharmacy products related to family



planning purposes are exempt from copayment requirements.

(2) The out-of-pocket maximum payment for copayments or co-insurance is limited to \$500 per enrollee per calendar year.

(3) The provider shall collect the copayment amount from the Medicaid client. Medicaid shall deduct that amount from the reimbursement it pays to the provider.

(4) Medicaid clients in the following categories are exempt from copayment requirements:

(a) American Indians; and

(b) individuals whose total gross income, before exclusions or deductions, is below the Temporary Assistance to Needy Families (TANF) standard payment allowance. These individuals must indicate their income status to their eligibility case worker on a monthly basis to maintain their exemption from the copayment requirements.

**KEY: Medicaid, non-traditional, cost sharing**

**May 1, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation May 14, 2012**

**26-18**

**R428. Health, Center for Health Data, Health Care Statistics.**

**R428-10. Health Data Authority Hospital Inpatient Reporting Rule.**

**R428-10-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is promulgated under authority granted by Title 26, Chapter 33a, and in accordance with the Health Data Plan.

**R428-10-2. Purpose.**

This rule establishes the reporting standards for inpatient discharge data by licensed hospitals. Inpatient discharge data are needed to develop and maintain a statewide hospital inpatient discharge data base.

**R428-10-3. Definitions.**

These definitions apply to rule R428-10.

- (1) "Office" as defined in R428-2-3(A).
- (2) "Discharge data" means the consolidation of complete billing, medical, and personal information describing a patient, the services received, and charges billed for a single inpatient hospital stay into a discharge data record.
- (3) "Hospital" means a facility that is licensed under R432-100.
- (4) "Level 1 data element" means a required reportable data element.
- (5) "Level 2 data element" means a data element that is reported when the information is available from the patient's hospital record.
- (6) "Patient Social Security number" is the social security number of the patient receiving inpatient care.
- (7) "Record linkage number" is an irreversible, unique, encrypted number that will replace patient social security number. The Office assigns the number to serve as a control number for data analysis.
- (8) "Uniform billing form" means the uniform billing form recommended for use by the National Uniform Billing Committee.

**R428-10-4. Source of Inpatient Hospital Discharge Data Reporting.**

The reporting source for hospital inpatient discharge data is Utah licensed hospitals.

- (1) A hospital facility, either general acute care, critical access, children's, long term, psychiatric or rehabilitation hospital, shall report discharge data records for each inpatient discharged from its facility.
- (2) A hospital may designate an intermediary, such as the Utah Hospital Association, or may submit discharge data directly to the committee.
- (3) Each hospital is responsible for compliance with these rules. Use of a designated intermediary does not relieve the hospital of its reporting responsibility.
- (4) Each hospital shall designate a department within the hospital and a person responsible for submitting the discharge data records. This person shall also be responsible for communicating with the Office.

**R428-10-5. Data Submittal Schedule.**

Each hospital shall submit to the Office a single discharge data record for each patient discharged according to the schedule shown in Table 1, Hospital Discharge Data Submittal Schedule, or a schedule mutually agreed upon by the Office and hospital. For a patient with multiple discharges, each hospital shall submit a single discharge data record for each discharge. For a patient with multiple billing claims each hospital shall consolidate the multiple billings into a single discharge data record for submission after the patient's discharge.

TABLE 1  
HOSPITAL DISCHARGE DATA SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

PATIENT'S DATE OF DISCHARGE IS BETWEEN	DISCHARGE DATA RECORD IS DUE BY
January 1 through March 31	May 15
April 1 through June 30	August 15
July 1 through September 30	November 15
October 1 through December 31	February 15

**R428-10-6. Data Element Reporting.**

Tables 2 and 3 display the reportable data elements by defined level. A hospital shall, as a minimum, report the required level 1 data elements shown in Table 2. Each hospital shall report level 2 data elements shown in Table 3 whenever the information is a part of the hospital's patient record. Beginning January 1, 1995, each hospital shall collect patient social security number as a level 1 (required) data element on the hospital discharge record, and report the patient social security number with the complete discharge record according to the submittal schedule. The Department shall adopt an encryption method to mask patient identity and replace patient social security number with a record linkage number as the control number. The Department may not retain the original record containing patient social security number and shall destroy the original record containing patient social security number after the Department assures the validity of the patient record. The Department of Health may conduct on-site audits to verify the accuracy of all submittals.

Each hospital shall submit the reported data elements on compact disc, DVD, or send electronically through the Utah Health Information Network or another compatible electronic data interchange network or other secure upload or secure email method. The Office shall accept data that complies with data standards established in R590-164, Uniform Health Billing Rule. The Office shall provide to each hospital, a Hospital Inpatient Discharge Data Submittal Technical Manual which outlines the specifications, format, and types of data to report. The revised Submittal Technical Manual is effective for discharges occurring on or after January 1, 2012.

TABLE 2  
REQUIRED LEVEL 1  
HOSPITAL INPATIENT DISCHARGE DATA ELEMENTS

CATEGORY	NAME
Provider	
1.	Provider identifier (hospital name)
Patient	
2.	Patient control number
3.	Patient's medical record number
4.	Patient Social Security Number
5.	Patient name
6.	Patient's address, city, state, zip
7.	Patient's date of birth
8.	Patient's gender
Service	
9.	Admission date
10.	Type of admission/visit
11.	Point of origin for admission or visit
12.	Patient's discharge status
13.	Statement covers period
14.	Condition codes (do not resuscitate, homeless, others)
Charge	
15.	Service line
16.	Revenue codes
17.	HCPCS Procedure codes including modifiers
18.	Unit or basis for measurement code
19.	Service units/days
20.	Total charges by revenue code
Payer	
21.	Payer's identification
22.	Patient's relationship to insured
Diagnosis and Treatment	
23.	Diagnosis version qualifier
24.	Principal diagnosis with present on admission
25.	Other diagnosis codes with present on admission
26.	Admitting diagnosis code
27.	Patient's reason for visit codes

- 28. External cause of injury codes (E-code) with present on admission
- 29. Principal ICD procedure code
- 30. Other ICD procedure codes
- 31. Date of principal procedure
- Physician
- 32. Attending provider primary ID
- 33. Operating physician primary ID
- 34. Other operating physician primary ID
- 35. Rendering physician primary ID
- 36. Referring provider primary ID
- Other
- 37. Type of bill

TABLE 3  
WHEN DATA ELEMENT IS AVAILABLE FROM THE  
HOSPITAL'S PATIENT RECORD  
LEVEL 2  
HOSPITAL INPATIENT DISCHARGE DATA ELEMENTS

CATEGORY	NAME
Patient	
1.	Patient marital status
2.	Patient race and ethnicity
Employer	
3.	Employer name
Charge	
4.	Prior payments
5.	Estimated amount due
Payer	
6.	Insured names
7.	Certificate/Social Security Number/Health Insurance Claim/Identification Number
8.	Insured group names
Physician	
9.	Attending provider secondary ID
10.	Attending provider specialty information
11.	Operating physician secondary ID
12.	Operating physician specialty information
13.	Other operating physician secondary ID
14.	Other operating physic. specialty information
15.	Rendering physician secondary ID
16.	Rendering physician specialty information
17.	Referring provider secondary ID
18.	Referring provider specialty information
19.	Resident ID
20.	Resident ID Type

**R428-10-7. Exemptions, Extensions, and Waivers.**

(1) Hospitals may submit requests for exemptions or waivers to the committee within 60 calendar days of the due date as listed in the hospital discharge data submittal schedule in R428-10-5, Table 1. Exemptions or waivers to the requirements of this rule may be granted for a maximum of one calendar year. A hospital wishing an exemption or waiver for more than one year must submit a request annually.

(2) Requests for extensions must be submitted to the Office at least ten working days prior to the due date as listed in the hospital discharge data submittal schedule. Extensions to the submittal schedule may be granted for a maximum of 30 calendar days. The hospital must separately request each additional 30 calendar day extension.

(3) The committee may grant exemptions or waivers when the hospital demonstrates that compliance imposes an unreasonable cost to the hospital. The Office may grant extensions when the hospital documents that technical or unforeseen difficulties prevent compliance. A petitioner requesting an exemption, extension, or waiver shall make the request in writing. A request for exemption, extension, or waiver must contain the following information:

- (a) the petitioner's name, mailing address, telephone number, and contact person;
- (b) the date the exemption, extension, or waiver is to start and end;
- (c) a description of the relief sought, including reference to the specific sections of the rule;
- (d) a statement of facts, reasons, or legal authority in support of the request; and

(e) a proposed alternative to the requirement.  
(4) A form for exemption, extension, or waiver can be found in the technical manual available from the Office. Exemptions, extensions, or waivers may be granted for the following:

(a) Hospital exemption: All hospitals are subject to the reporting requirements. Reasons justifying an exemption might be a circumstance where the hospital makes no effort to charge any patient for service.

(b) Discharge data consolidation exemption: This exemption allows variation in the data consolidation requirement, such as allowing the hospital to submit multiple records containing the reportable data elements rather than a single consolidated discharge data record.

(c) Reportable data element exemption: Each request for a data element exemption must be made separately.

(d) Submission media exemption: This exemption allows variation in the submission media, such as uploading using secure sftp.

(e) Submittal schedule extension: The request must specifically document the technical or unforeseen difficulties that prevent compliance.

(f) Submission format waiver: This waiver allows variation in the submission format. Each request must state an alternative transfer electronic media, its format, and the record layout for the discharge data records. Granting of this waiver is dependent on the Office's ability to process the submittal media and format with available computer resources.

**R428-10-8. Penalties.**

Pursuant to Section 26-23-6, any person that violates any provision of this rule may be assessed an administrative civil money penalty not to exceed \$3,000 upon an administrative finding of a first violation and up to \$5,000 for a subsequent similar violation within two years. A person may also be subject to penalties imposed by a civil or criminal court, which may not exceed \$5,000 or a class B misdemeanor for the first violation and a class A misdemeanor for any subsequent similar violation within two years.

**KEY: health, hospital policy, health planning**

**May 31, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation November 30, 2011**

**26-33a-104**

**26-33a-108**

**R547. Human Services, Juvenile Justice Services.****R547-6. Youth Parole Authority Policies and Procedures.****R547-6-1. Authority.**

(1) Section 62A-1-111 authorizes the Department of Human Services to adopt administrative rules.

**R547-6-2. Definitions.**

(1) Detainer is an order to hold a youth for another governmental agency.

**R547-6-3. Administration and Organization.**

Section 62A-7-501 establishes a Youth Parole Authority within the Division of Juvenile Justice Services which has responsibility for parole release, rescission, revocation, and termination of parole for youth offenders committed to the Division for secure confinement.

(1) The Authority is established as an autonomous organizational entity reporting directly to the Board of Juvenile Justice Services.

(2) The following criteria shall be utilized by the Board of Juvenile Justice Services in the selection and appointment of the Authority members:

(a) A member shall have training or experience in social work, law, juvenile or criminal justice, or related behavioral sciences.

(b) A member shall not be an employee of the Department of Human Services, other than in the capacity as a member of the Authority, and may not hold any public office during the tenure of the appointment. A member shall not hold a position in the State's juvenile justice system or be an employee, officer, advisor, policy board member, or subcontractor of any juvenile justice agency or its contractor during the tenure of the appointment.

(c) The membership shall represent, to the extent possible, a diversity of the population under the jurisdiction of the Division.

(d) The membership shall be composed of individuals with the capacity to conduct hearings in a professional manner, develop appropriate policies and procedures, be sensitive to both legal and treatment oriented issues and promote credibility in the parole release process.

(3) Youth Parole Authority members shall be appointed for terms of three years by the Board of Juvenile Justice Services.

(4)(a) The Board of Juvenile Justice Services shall elect the chairperson and vice-chairperson of the Authority by majority vote for terms of one year. A second vice-chairperson shall be designated by the Authority members present at hearings in which the chairperson and vice-chairperson are absent.

(b) The duties of the chairperson are as follows:

(i) to preside at meetings and hearings and in the chairperson's absence the first vice-chairperson shall act. In the absence of the chairperson and first vice-chairperson, the second vice-chairperson shall preside at the meeting or hearing.

(ii) to act as official spokesperson for the Authority with the concurrence of the Authority;

(iii) to work closely with the Administrative Officer in the administration of the Authority and in coordinating with the Division.

(5) Any member of the Authority may be removed from office by the Board of Juvenile Justice Services for cause.

(6) The Authority shall seek parity with salaries of other state officers performing similar and responsible duties.

(7) The Division Director shall ensure that time is available for Division members to participate in training and administrative meetings related to Authority and Division matters.

(8) The Authority has the power to require that general and

specific conditions of parole be followed in the supervision of parolees.

(9) The Authority has the statutory power, Section 62A-7-501(12), to secure prompt and full information relating to youth offenders committed to the Division from the staffs of the secure facilities, regional offices, community placements, and the juvenile court.

(10) The Authority has statutory power, Section 62A-7-504, to cause the arrest of parolees and the power to revoke parole.

(11) The Authority has the designated power to terminate youthful offenders from parole.

(12) The Authority shall establish policies and procedures for its governance, meeting, hearings, the conduct of proceedings before it, the parole of youth offenders, and the general conditions under which parole may be granted, rescinded, revoked, modified, and terminated. The Authority's policies and procedures are subject to the approval of the Board of Juvenile Justice Services.

(13) The policy and procedures manual of the Authority will be readily available to youth in secure facilities, parolees, staff and the public.

(14) The Authority shall request any needed legal assistance from the Attorney General's Office.

(15) The position of an Administrative Officer shall be established to carry out day to day functions and to implement the policies and procedures of the Authority.

(16) Required staff shall be appointed to the Authority.

**R547-6-4. Hearings.**

A case file shall be maintained on each youth that comes before the Authority. Materials in the case files are clearly identified as to source, verification and confidentiality.

(1) For the proper operation of the Authority and protection of those furnishing information and for the best interests of youth offenders and society, all written documents, evaluations or medical reports, opinions, investigative reports which contain or are based upon information that is, either privileged by statute or court rule or order of the Authority, or of such confidential nature that the Authority concludes the rights and reputations of particular person or persons pending the order, decision, opinions or submitting the documents would be jeopardized or threatened, or the public interest would not be served, shall be classified as controlled and not be made available to the youth offender or his representative or for public inspection. Requests and reasons for any exceptions shall be submitted in a petition to the Authority, which may upon good cause grant the request.

(2) The Authority may order, when necessary, examinations and opinions by certified psychiatrists or psychologists. Certified members of the appropriate professions shall be available for such examinations and opinions.

(3) In order to have adequate time for case preparation, the Authority will be provided, in advance of hearings, with the necessary case materials and information to make appropriate decisions.

(4) A calendar shall be prepared in advance of all parole hearings.

(5) The number of full hearings scheduled for an Authority panel in a single day should be limited to 12 cases.

(6) Youth offenders shall be notified in writing at least 14 calendar days in advance of initial and parole review hearings and shall be specifically advised as to the purpose of the hearing.

(7) The Authority hearings are not open to the public; however, the Authority has the discretion to admit to the hearings any persons who may serve in the best interest of the youth.

(8) Hearings by the Authority shall be conducted in a

secure environment and in private rooms appropriately furnished and of adequate size and comfort.

(9) Youth offenders may have assistance from qualified persons for an effective case presentation.

(10) Youth offenders shall have legal representation at parole revocation hearings. Legal representation shall not be permitted at initial, parole review, progress review, and rescission hearings. Legal representation shall be at the discretion of the hearing officer at preliminary hearings. Legal representation shall be at the discretion of the Authority at special hearings.

(11) It is the policy of the Authority that all youth offenders shall have a personal appearance before the Authority, which provides for ample opportunity for the expression of the youth's views, particularly in the situation where parole may be denied.

(12) A record shall be made of all proceedings and findings made by the Authority.

(13) The youth offender will be notified verbally of the Authority's decisions at the conclusion of each hearing. All decisions shall be supported in writing and forwarded to the youth within 14 days of the hearing date.

(14) The youth offender, parent, or legal guardian of the youth offender may appeal any decision of the Authority regarding parole release or revocation to the Executive Director of the Department of Human Services or designee.

(15)(a) The criteria employed by the Authority in its decision making process are available in written form in the administrative office of the Division of Juvenile Justice Services and are specific enough to permit consistent application to individual cases.

(b) Youth offenders committed to the Division for secure confinement may be released by the Authority earlier than their recommended guideline, when the Division's secure facilities are at maximum capacity.

(16) It is the policy of the Authority that all youth offenders shall be automatically scheduled for an initial hearing before the Authority within 90 days of commitment to a secure facility.

(17) It is the policy of the Authority that a youth offender shall have a progress review hearing held 180 days from the date of the initial hearing, when a parole review hearing has not been scheduled due to lengthy guideline considerations.

(18) All youth offenders shall have a parole review hearing before the Authority prior to release. The parole review hearing shall be scheduled within 180 days of either the initial hearing or the progress review hearing. A date for parole release shall be established at the parole review hearing when appropriate.

(19) The parole release date established by the Authority shall remain in effect except upon findings by the Authority that cause exists for the rescission of said date.

(20) The youth can petition the Authority for reconsideration of an earlier decision, including release prior to the original parole date.

(21) Each parolee shall receive and sign a written copy of the parole agreement.

(22) The parole agreement can be amended upon approval by the Authority.

(23) The Authority does not accept the presence of a detainer as an automatic bar to release; rather, the Authority pursues the basis of any such detainer, and releases the youth per detainer where appropriate.

(24) The Authority has power to terminate youth offenders from parole supervision. Youth are not continued on active parole after one year without cause.

parole officer is responsible to keep the Authority informed regarding all parole violations.

(2) Revocation proceedings will be initiated by the region office when there is probable cause that a parole violation(s) has occurred and that such proceedings are in the best interest of the youth or the community.

(3) A pre-revocation hearing may be held by the Administrative Officer or designee to determine whether there is probable cause to return a youth to a secure facility for a parole violation hearing.

(4) The Administrative Officer in behalf of the Authority may issue warrants of arrest.

(5) An alleged parole violator will have a revocation hearing within 21 days of the pre-revocation hearing. Legal representation is required at revocation hearings.

**KEY: juvenile corrections, parole  
November 12, 2008  
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2012**

**62A-7  
63G-2-304**

#### **R547-6-5. Arrest and Revocation.**

(1) An Incident Report Form will be used to convey information to the Authority regarding parolees. The assigned

**R547. Human Services, Juvenile Justice Services.****R547-10. Ex-Offender Policy.****R547-10-1. Authority.**

Section 62A-1-111 authorizes the Department of Human Services to adopt administrative rules.

**R547-10-2. Ex-Offender Policy.**

The Division and its contracted providers shall not employ any ex-offender convicted of a felony or under the supervision of the criminal justice system, or any misdemeanor convictions for crimes against children under the age of 18. Potential employees with a documented history of drug or alcohol abuse, domestic violence, or sexual offense may also be excluded from employment with the Division.

**KEY: ex-convicts, juvenile corrections  
November 12, 2008  
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2012**

**62A-7-104**

**R590. Insurance, Administration.****R590-238. Captive Insurance Companies.****R590-238-1. Authority.**

This rule is promulgated pursuant to the general rulemaking authority granted the insurance commissioner by Subsection 31A-2-201(3)(a) and the specific authority granted by Section 31A-37-106.

**R590-238-2. Purpose and Scope.**

The purpose of this rule is to set forth the financial, reporting, record-keeping, and other requirements which the commissioner deems necessary for the regulation of captive insurance companies, under the Captive Insurance Companies Act (the Act), Chapter 37, Title 31A. This rule applies to all captive insurance companies licensed under the Act.

**R590-238-3. Definitions.**

(1) The definitions in Sections 31A-1-301 and 31A-37-102 apply to this rule.

(2) "Company" means a captive insurance company as defined in Section 31A-1-301.

(3) "Work Papers" or "working papers" include, but are not necessarily limited to, schedules, analyses, reconciliations, abstracts, memoranda, narratives, flow charts, copies of company records or other documents prepared or obtained by the accountant and the accountant's employees in the conduct of their audit of the company.

**R590-238-4. Annual Reporting Requirements.**

(1) A captive insurance company authorized in this state shall file an annual report of its financial condition with the commissioner as required by Section 31A-37-501. The report shall be verified by oath of two of its executive officers and shall be prepared using generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"). The annual report may be filed electronically consistent with directions from the commissioner.

(2) An association captive insurance company, a sponsored captive insurance company, and an industrial insured captive insurance company shall observe the requirements of Section 31A-4-113 when they file an annual report on its financial condition. In addition, an industrial insured group shall observe the requirements of Section 31A-4-113.5 when it files an annual report.

(3) All captive insurance companies, except those noted in Subsection R590-238-4(2), are to use the "Captive Insurance Company Annual Statement Form."

(4) The Report of the Financial Condition shall include a statement of a qualified Actuary entitled "Statement of Actuarial Opinion," setting forth his or her opinion relating to loss and loss adjustment expense reserves.

**R590-238-5. Risk Limitation.**

(1) The commissioner may limit the net amount of risk a captive insurance company retains for a single risk after considering the impact of the retention on the captive insurance company's capital and surplus.

(2) The commissioner may also prescribe and demand additional capital and surplus of any captive insurance company if he determines that the captive insurance company is not adequately capitalized for the type, volume and nature of the risk that is being covered by the captive insurance company.

**R590-238-6. Annual Audit.**

(1) All companies shall have an annual audit by an independent certified public accountant, approved by the commissioner, and shall file such audited financial report with the commissioner on or before June 30 for the preceding year. Financial statements furnished under this section shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted auditing

standards as determined by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants ("AICPA").

(2) The annual audit report shall be considered part of the company's annual report of financial condition except with respect to the date by which it must be filed with the commissioner.

(3) The annual audit shall consist of the following:

(a) Opinion of Independent Certified Public Accountant

(i) Financial statements furnished pursuant to this section shall be examined by independent certified public accountants in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards as determined by the AICPA.

(ii) The opinion of the independent certified public accountant shall cover all years presented.

(iii) The opinion shall be addressed to the company on stationery of the accountant showing the address of issuance, shall bear original manual signatures and shall be dated.

(b) Report of Evaluation of Internal Controls

(i) This report shall include an evaluation of the internal controls of the company relating to the methods and procedures used in the securing of assets and the reliability of the financial records, including but not limited to, controls as the system of authorization and approval and the separation of duties.

(ii) The review shall be conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and the report shall be filed with the commissioner.

(c) Accountant's Letter

The accountant shall furnish the company, for inclusion in the filing of the audited annual report, a letter stating:

(i) that he is independent with respect to the company and conforms to the standards of his profession as contained in the Code of Professional Ethics and pronouncements of the AICPA and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board;

(ii) the general background and experience of the staff engaged in the audit, including their experience in auditing captive or other insurance companies;

(iii) that the accountant understands that the audited annual report and his opinions thereon will be filed in compliance with this rule.

(iv) that the accountant consents to the requirements of R590-238-10;

(v) that the accountant consents and agrees to make the work papers as defined in R590-238-3(3) available for review by the commissioner, his designee or his appointed agent; and

(vi) that the accountant is properly licensed by an appropriate state licensing authority.

(d) Financial Statements

(i) The financial statements required shall be as follows:

(A) balance sheet;

(B) statement of gain or loss from operations;

(C) statement of changes in financial position;

(D) statement of cash flow;

(E) statement of changes in capital paid up, gross paid in and contributed surplus and unassigned funds (surplus); and

(F) notes to financial statements.

(ii) The notes to financial statements shall be those required by GAAP and shall include:

(A) a reconciliation of differences, if any, between the audited financial report and the statement or form filed with the commissioner;

(B) a summary of ownership and relationship of the company and all affiliated corporations or companies insured by the captive; and

(C) a narrative explanation of all material transactions with the company. For purposes of this provision, no transaction shall be deemed material unless it involves 3% or more of a company's admitted assets as of the December 31 next preceding.

(e) Certification of Loss Reserves and Loss Expense Reserves of the company's opining actuary

(i) The annual audit shall include an actuarial opinion as to the reasonableness of the company's loss reserves and loss expense reserves, unless waived by the commissioner.

(ii) The individual who certifies as to the reasonableness of reserves shall be approved by the Commissioner and shall be a Fellow or Associate of the Casualty Actuarial Society and a member in good standing of the American Academy of Actuaries, for property and casualty companies or a Fellow or Associate of the Society of Actuaries and a member in good standing of the American Academy of Actuaries for life and health companies.

(4) Certification under Subsection R590-238-6(3)(e) shall be in such form as the commissioner deems appropriate.

**R590-238-7. Designation of Independent Certified Public Accountant.**

(1) A certified public accountant that is retained to conduct the independent annual audit may only be appointed from the list of approved certified public accounting firms or individual certified public accountants maintained by the commissioner.

(2) A company that terminates the appointment of an independent certified public accountant retained to conduct the annual audit required in this rule shall report the name and address of the certified public accountant in writing to the commissioner within ninety days after the appointment is terminated and shall within the same period report the name and address of the certified public accountant that is subsequently retained.

**R590-238-8. Notification of Adverse Financial Condition.**

A company shall require its certified public accountant to immediately notify an officer and all members of the board of directors of the company in writing of any determination by the independent certified public accountant that the company has materially misstated its financial condition in its report to the commissioner. The company shall furnish such notification to the commissioner within five working days of receipt thereof.

**R590-238-9. Additional Deposit Requirement.**

(1) Whenever the commissioner deems that the financial condition of a company warrants additional security, the commissioner may require the company to deposit, in trust for the company, cash, securities approved by the commissioner, or an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a bank chartered by the State of Utah or a member bank of the Federal Reserve System with the commissioner.

(2) The commissioner shall return the deposit or letter of credit of a company if the company ceases to do any business only after being satisfied that all obligations of the company have been discharged.

(3) A company may receive interest or dividends from the deposit or exchange the deposits for others of equal value with the approval of the commissioner.

**R590-238-10. Availability and Maintenance of Working Papers of the Independent Certified Public Accountant.**

(1) Each company shall require its independent certified public accountant to make all work papers prepared in the conduct of the audit of the company available for review by the commissioner or his appointed agent. The company shall require that the accountant retain the audit work papers for a period of not less than five years after the period reported upon.

(2) The review by the commissioner shall be considered an official investigation by the commissioner and all working papers obtained during the course of such investigation shall be confidential business papers and shall be classified as business confidential protected records. The company shall require that

the independent certified public accountant provide photocopies of any of the working papers that the department considers relevant. The department may retain any photocopies of working papers.

**R590-238-11. Documentation Required to be Held in Utah by Licensed Captives.**

(1) All companies licensed by the commissioner as a captive insurance company, shall maintain and make ready for inspection and examination by the commissioner, or the commissioner's agent, any and all documents pertaining to the formation, operation, management, finances, insurance, and reinsurance of each company.

(2) Original documents may be kept in the offices of the company's captive manager, the company's parent, or the company itself. Accurate and complete copies shall be held in an office located in Utah that is designated by the company and approved by the commissioner.

**R590-238-12. Reinsurance.**

(1) Any company authorized to do business in this state may take credit for reserves on risks ceded to a reinsurer subject to the following limitations:

(a) No credit shall be allowed for reinsurance where the reinsurance contract does not result in the transfer of the risk or liability to the reinsurer.

(b) No credit shall be allowed, as an asset or a deduction from liability, to any ceding insurer for reinsurance unless the reinsurance is payable by the assuming insurer on the basis of the liability of the ceding insurer under the contract reinsured without diminution because of the insolvency of the ceding insurer.

(2) Reinsurance under this section shall be effected through a written agreement of reinsurance setting forth the terms, provisions and conditions governing such reinsurance.

(3) The commissioner, in his discretion, may require that complete copies of all reinsurance treaties and contracts be filed and approved by him.

**R590-238-13. Service Providers.**

No person shall act, in or from this state, as an captive insurance manager, broker, agent, or salesman, or reinsurance intermediary for captive business without the authorization of the commissioner. Application for such authorization must be on a form prescribed by the commissioner.

**R590-238-14. Directors.**

(1) Every company shall report any change in its executive officers or directors to the commissioner within thirty days after a change is made, including, in its report, a biographical affidavit of any new executive officer or director.

(2) No director, officer, or employee of a company shall, except on behalf of the company, accept, or be the beneficiary of, any fee, brokerage, gift, or other emolument because of any investment, loan, deposit, purchase, sale, payment or exchange made by or for the company. Such person may receive reasonable compensation for necessary services rendered to the company in his or her usual private, professional or business capacity.

(3) Any profit or gain received by or on behalf of any person in violation of this section shall inure to and be recoverable by the company.

**R590-238-15. Conflict of Interest.**

(1) Each company licensed in Utah is required to adopt a conflict of interest statement for officers, directors and key employees. The statement shall disclose that the individual has no outside commitments, personal or otherwise, that would divert him from his duty to further the interests of the company



he represents but this shall not preclude a person from being a director or officer in more than one insurance company.

(2) Each officer, director, and key employee shall file a yearly disclosure with the board of directors.

**R590-238-16. Acquisition of Control of or Merger with Domestic Company.**

The acquisition of control of or merger of a domestic captive insurance company shall be regulated pursuant to Section 31A-16-103, notwithstanding the Commissioner may waive or modify the requirements for public notice and hearing when the Commissioner concludes the public hearing is not necessary due to limited public interest in the change of control.

**R590-238-17. Suspension or Revocation.**

(1) The commissioner may by order suspend or revoke the license of a company or place the same on probation on the following grounds:

(a) the company has not commenced business according to its plan of operation within two years of being licensed;

(b) the company has ceased to carry on insurance business in or from within Utah;

(c) at the request of the company; or

(d) any reason provided in Section 31A-37-505.

(2) Before the commissioner takes any action set forth under R590-238-17(1) the commissioner shall give the company notice in writing of the grounds on which the commissioner proposes to act, and shall afford the company a hearing as to such proposed action in accordance with Title 63G, Chapter 4, Utah Administrative Procedures Act.

**R590-238-18. Change of Information in Initial Application.**

(1) Any material change in a company's business plan that was filed with the commissioner at the time of initial application and any subsequent amendment of the plan requires prior approval of the commissioner.

(2) Any change in any other information filed with the initial application must be filed with the commissioner within sixty days after the change, but does not require prior approval.

(3) The company shall immediately notify the commissioner upon making changes in board members or officers of the company.

**R590-238-19. Application and Forms.**

(1) Any person that wants to form a captive insurance company shall make application to the commissioner for authority to conduct a captive insurance using the form, "Application to Form a Captive Insurance Company."

(2) Two complete copies of the application including forms, attachments, exhibits and all other papers and documents filed as a part thereof, accompanied by the appropriate filing fee, shall be filed in writing or online with the commissioner. A written application, including all required attachments and information, may be filed by personal delivery or mail addressed to: Office of the Commissioner, Utah Insurance Department, State Office Building, Room 3110, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-6901, Attention: Captive Insurance Administrator.

(3) At least one of the copies of the application shall be signed in the manner prescribed in the application. If the signature of any person is affixed pursuant to a power of attorney or other similar authority, a copy of such power of attorney or other authority shall also be filed with the application.

(4) A company must include with its application, a feasibility study demonstrating the feasibility of the business plan of the company. The department may test the feasibility of the study by examining the company's corporate records, including: charter; bylaws and minute books; verification of capital and surplus; verification of principal place of business;

determination of assets and liabilities; and other factors as the commissioner deems necessary.

**R590-238-20. Fee Schedule. Initial Application. Renewal.**

(1) An applicant for a certificate of authority under the captive insurance code shall pay a nonrefundable fee established in the department's fee rule, R590-102-7 for examining, investigating, and processing its initial application for license to the commissioner at the time the application is filed.

(2) In addition, each company that is licensed by the commissioner shall pay a license fee, without proration, for the initial year of registration and a renewal fee for each succeeding year in the amount established in the department's fee rule, R590-102-7.

(3) Each company shall pay an annual nonrefundable e-commerce and internet technology services fee each year in the amount established in the department's fee rule, R590-102-14(1)(b) to the commissioner.

(4) Each captive insurance company shall pay a nonrefundable fee in the amount established in the department's fee rule, R590-102 for photocopies of documents to the commissioner.

**R590-238-21. Authorized Forms.**

(1) The following forms are to be used for any applicant applying for a certificate of authority for a new captive insurance company and may be obtained from the department's captive administrator at (801)537-9174 or (801)537-9047:

(a) "Application to Form A Captive Insurance Company;"

(b) "Biographical Affidavit For Captive Insurance Company;"

(c) "Utah Insurance Department Captive Insurance Company Reinsurance Exhibit;"

(e) "Utah Approved Irrevocable Letter of Credit;"

(f) "Statement if Economic Benefit to the State of Utah;"

and

(g) "Appointment Of The Insurance Commissioner For The State Of Utah As Attorney To Accept Service of Process."

(2) The following forms are to be used when applying to become an Approved captive insurance company provider and are available on the department's captive website:

(a) "Application for Placement on Approved Captive Insurer Management Firm List;"

(b) "Application To Certify Loss And Expense For Captive Insurance Companies Captive Actuary Application;"

and

(c) "Application For Authorization As An Independent Certified Public Accountant for Captive Insurance Companies."

(3) All captive insurance companies, except those noted in R590-238-4(2), are to use the "Captive Insurance Company Annual Statement Form."

(4) A company shall file a "Statement of Economic Benefit to the State of Utah" form with its initial application and for each of the 12 months ending December 31, of each applicable year.

(5) The forms indicated in Sections (2), (3), and (4) are available on the department's captive website, [www.captive.utah.gov/licensing.html](http://www.captive.utah.gov/licensing.html).

**R590-238-22. Severability.**

If any provision of this rule or its application to any person or circumstance is, for any reason, held to be invalid, the remainder of this rule and its application to other persons and circumstances are not effected.

**KEY: captive insurance**

**August 25, 2008**

**Notice of Continuation May 2, 2012**

**31A-2-201**

**31A-37-106**

**R597. Judicial Performance Evaluation Commission, Administration.****R597-3. Judicial Performance Evaluations.****R597-3-1. Evaluation Cycles.**

- (1) For judges not serving on the supreme court:
- (a) The mid-term evaluation cycle. Except as provided in subsection (3) the mid-term evaluation cycle begins upon the appointment of the judge or on the first Monday in January following the retention election of the judge and ends 2 1/2 years later, on June 30th of the third year preceding the year of the judge's next retention election.
- (b) The retention evaluation cycle. The retention evaluation cycle begins the day after the mid-term evaluation cycle is finished and ends two years later, on June 30th of the year preceding the year of the judge's next retention election.
- (2) For justices serving on the supreme court:
- (a) The initial evaluation cycle. The initial evaluation cycle begins upon the appointment of the justice or on the first Monday in January following the retention election of the justice and ends 2 1/2 years later, on June 30th of the seventh year preceding the year of the justice's next retention election.
- (b) The mid-term evaluation cycle. The mid-term evaluation cycle begins the day after the initial evaluation cycle is finished and ends four years later, on June 30th of the third year preceding the year of the justice's next retention election.
- (c) The retention evaluation cycle. The retention evaluation cycle begins the day after the mid-term evaluation cycle is finished and ends two years later, on June 30th of the year preceding the year of the justice's next retention election.
- (3) Transition Evaluation Cycles
- (a) For judges standing for retention election in 2012:
- (i) The mid-term evaluation cycle for attorney surveys shall begin on January 1, 2008 and end on December 31, 2009.
- (ii) The mid-term evaluation cycle for all other survey categories shall begin in 2009 and end on January 31, 2010.
- (iii) The retention evaluation cycle for all surveys shall begin no later than July 1, 2010, and end on June 30, 2011.
- (b) For judges not on the supreme court standing for retention election in 2014:
- (i) The mid-term evaluation cycle for surveys of attorneys and jurors shall begin in 2009 and finish on June 30, 2011.
- (ii) The mid-term evaluation cycle for all pilot program categories shall begin no later than July 1, 2010, and end on June 30, 2011.
- (iii) The retention evaluation cycle shall begin on June 1, 2012 and end on June 30, 2013.
- (c) For supreme court justices standing for retention election in 2014:
- (i) The mid-term evaluation cycle for surveys of attorneys shall begin in 2009 and end on June 30, 2011.
- (ii) The mid-term evaluation cycle for relevant pilot programs categories shall begin no later than July 1, 2010, and end on June 30, 2011.
- (iii) The retention evaluation cycle shall begin on June 1, 2012 and end on June 30, 2013.
- (d) For judges not on the supreme court standing for retention election in 2016:
- (i) Except as provided in subsection (3), the mid-term evaluation cycle shall begin on July 1, 2011 and end two years later on June 30, 2013.
- (ii) The retention evaluation cycle shall be as described in R597-3(1)(b), supra.
- (e) For supreme court justices standing for retention election in 2016:
- (i) The initial evaluation cycle shall be combined with the mid-term evaluation, beginning in 2009 and ending on June 30, 2013.
- (ii) The combined initial/mid-term evaluation cycle for surveys of attorneys shall begin in 2009 and end on June 30,

2013.

(iii) The combined initial/mid-term evaluation cycle for relevant pilot programs categories shall begin no later than July 1, 2010.

(iv) The retention evaluation cycle shall be as described in R597-3-1(2)(c).

**R597-3-2. Survey.**

- (1) General provisions.
- (a) All surveys shall be conducted according to the evaluation cycles described in R597-3-1, supra.
- (b) The commission shall post on its website the survey questionnaires upon which the judge shall be evaluated at the beginning of the survey cycle.
- (c) The commission may select retention survey questions from among the midterm survey questions.
- (d) Periodically, reviews may be conducted to ensure compliance with administrative rules governing the survey process.
- (e) The commission may consider narrative survey comments that cannot be reduced to a numerical score.
- (2) Respondent Classifications
- (a) Attorneys
- (i) Identification of survey respondents. Within 10 business days of the end of the evaluation cycle, the clerk for the judge or the Administrative Office of the Courts shall identify as potential respondents all attorneys who have appeared before the judge who is being evaluated at a minimum of one hearing or trial during the evaluation cycle. Attorneys who have been confirmed as judges during the evaluation cycle shall be excluded from the attorney pool.
- (ii) Number of survey respondents.
- (A) For each judge who is the subject of a survey, the surveyor shall identify the number of attorneys most likely to produce a response level yielding reliability at a 95% confidence level with a margin of error of +/- 5%.
- (B) In the event that the attorney appearance list from the Administrative Office of the Courts contains an insufficient number of attorneys with one trial appearance or at least three total appearances before the evaluated judge to achieve the required confidence level, then the surveyor shall supplement the survey pool with other attorneys who have appeared before the judge during the evaluation cycle.
- (iii) Sampling. The surveyor shall design the survey to comply with generally-accepted principles of surveying. All attorneys with one trial appearance or at least three total appearances before the evaluated judge shall be surveyed.
- (iv) Distribution of surveys. Surveys shall be distributed by the third-party contractor engaged by the commission to conduct the survey. The contractor shall determine the maximum number of survey requests sent to a single attorney based on an analysis of the Administrative Office of the Courts appearance data at the time of the survey. In no event shall any attorney receive more than nine survey requests.
- (b) Jurors
- (i) Identification and number of survey respondents. All jurors who participate in deliberation shall be eligible to receive an online juror survey.
- (ii) Distribution of surveys. Prior to the jury being dismissed, the bailiff or clerk in charge of the jury shall collect email addresses from all jurors. If email addresses are not available, street addresses shall be collected. The bailiff or clerk shall transmit all such addresses to the surveyor within 24 hours of collection. The surveyor shall administer the survey online and deliver survey results electronically to each judge. Paper surveys may be sent to those jurors who do not have access to email.
- (c) Court Staff
- (i) Definition of court staff who have worked with the

judge. Court staff who have worked with the judge refers to employees of the judiciary who have regular contact with the judge as the judge performs judicial duties and also includes those who are not employed by the judiciary but who have ongoing administrative duties in the courtroom.

(ii) Identification of survey respondents. Court staff who have worked with the judge include, but are not limited to:

- (A) judicial assistants;
  - (B) case managers;
  - (C) clerks of court;
  - (D) trial court executives;
  - (E) interpreters;
  - (F) bailiffs;
  - (G) law clerks;
  - (H) central staff attorneys;
  - (I) juvenile probation and intake officers;
  - (J) other courthouse staff, as appropriate;
  - (K) Administrative Office of the Courts staff.
- (f) Juvenile Court Professionals

(i) Definition of juvenile court professional. A juvenile court professional is someone whose professional duties place that individual in court on a regular and continuing basis to provide substantive input to the court.

(ii) Identification of survey respondents. Juvenile court professionals shall include, where applicable:

- (A) Division of Child and Family Services ("DCFS") child protection services workers;
- (B) Division of Child and Family Services ("DCFS") case workers;
- (C) Juvenile Justice Services ("JJS") Observation and Assessment Staff;
- (D) Juvenile Justice Services ("JJS") case managers;
- (E) Juvenile Justice Services ("JJS") secure care staff;
- (F) Others who provide substantive professional services on a regular basis to the juvenile court.

(iii) Beginning with juvenile court judges standing for retention in 2014, juvenile court professionals shall be included as an additional survey respondent group for both the midterm and retention evaluation cycles.

(3) Anonymity and Confidentiality

(a) Definitions

(i) Anonymous.

(A) "Anonymous" means that the identity of the individual who authors any survey response, including comments, will be protected from disclosure.

(B) The independent contractor conducting the surveys shall provide to the commission all written comments from the surveys, redacted to remove any information that identifies the person commenting. The contractor shall also redact any information that discloses the identity of any crime victims referenced in a written comment.

(C) The submission of a survey form containing an anonymous narrative comment does not preclude any survey respondent from submitting a public comment in writing pursuant to the Judicial Performance Evaluation Commission Act.

(ii) Confidentiality: Confidentiality means information obtained from a survey respondent that the respondent may reasonably expect will not be disclosed other than as indicated in the survey instrument.

(iii) The raw form of survey results consists of all quantitative survey data that contributes to the minimum score on the judicial performance survey.

(iv) The summary form of survey results consists of quantitative survey data in aggregated form.

**R597-3-3. Courtroom Observation.**

(1) General Provisions.

(a) Courtroom observations shall be conducted according

to the evaluation cycles described in R597-3-1(1) and (2), supra.

(b) The commission shall provide notice to each judge at the beginning of the survey cycle of the courtroom observation process and of the instrument to be used by the observers.

(2) Courtroom Observers.

(a) Selection of Observers

(i) Courtroom observers shall be volunteers, recruited by the commission through public outreach and advertising.

(ii) Courtroom observers shall be selected by the commission staff, based on written applications and an interview process.

(b) Selection Criteria. Observers with a broad and varied range of life experiences shall be sought. The following persons shall be excluded from eligibility as courtroom observers:

(i) persons with a professional involvement with the state court system, the justice courts, or the judge;

(ii) persons with a fiduciary relationship with the judge;

(iii) persons within the third degree of relationship with a state or justice court judge (grandparents, parents or parents-in-law, aunts or uncles, children, nieces and nephews and their spouses);

(iv) persons lacking computer access or basic computer literacy skills;

(v) persons currently involved in litigation in state or justice courts;

(vi) convicted felons;

(vii) persons whose background or experience suggests they may have a bias that would prevent them from objectively serving in the program.

(c) Terms and Conditions of Service

(i) Courtroom observers shall serve at the will of the commission staff.

(ii) Courtroom observers shall commit to one one-year term of service.

(iii) Courtroom observers may serve up to three one-year terms, subject to annual renewal at the discretion of the commission.

(iv) Courtroom observers shall not disclose the content of their courtroom evaluations in any form or to any person except as designated by the commission.

(d) Training of Observers

(i) Courtroom observers must satisfactorily complete a training program developed by the commission before engaging in courtroom observation.

(ii) Elements of the training program shall include:

(A) Orientation and overview of the commission process and the courtroom observation program;

(B) Classroom training addressing each level of court;

(C) In-court group observations, with subsequent classroom discussions, for each level of court;

(D) Training on proper use of observation instrument;

(E) Training on confidentiality and non-disclosure issues;

(F) Such other periodic trainings as are necessary for effective observations.

(3) Courtroom Observation Program.

(a) Courtroom Requirements

(i) During each midterm and retention evaluation cycle, a minimum of four different observers shall observe each judge subject to that evaluation cycle.

(ii) Each observer shall observe each judge in person while the judge is in the courtroom and for a minimum of two hours while court is in session. The observations may be completed in one sitting or over several courtroom visits.

(iii) If a judge sits in more than one geographic location at the judge's appointed level or a justice court judge serves in more than one jurisdiction, the judge may be observed in any location or combination of locations in which the judge holds court.

(iv) When the observer completes the observation of a

judge, the observer shall complete the observation instrument, which will be electronically transferred to the commission or the third party contractor for processing.

(b) Travel and Reimbursement

(i) All travel must be preapproved by the executive director.

(ii) All per diem and lodging will be reimbursed, when appropriate, in accordance with Utah state travel rules and regulations.

(iii) Travel reimbursement forms shall be submitted on a monthly basis or whenever the observer has accumulated a minimum of 200 miles of travel.

(iv) Travel may be reimbursed only after the observer has satisfactorily completed and successfully submitted the courtroom observation report for which the reimbursement is sought.

(v) Overnight lodging

(A) Overnight lodging is reimbursable when the courtroom is located over 100 miles from home base and court is scheduled to begin before 9:30 a.m., with any exceptions preapproved by commission staff.

(B) Multiple overnight lodging is reimbursable where the commission staff determines it is cost-effective to observe several courtrooms in a single trip.

(v) Each courtroom observer must provide a social security number or tax identification number to the commission in order to process state reimbursement.

(4) Principles and Standards used to evaluate the behavior observed.

(a) Procedural fairness, which focuses on the treatment judges accord people in their courts, shall be used to evaluate the judicial behavior observed in the courtroom observation program.

(b) To assess a judge's conduct in court with respect to procedural fairness, observers shall respond in narrative form to the following principles and behavioral standards:

(i) Neutrality, including but not limited to:

(A) displaying fairness and impartiality toward all court participants;

(B) acting as a fair and principled decision maker who applies rules consistently across court participants and cases;

(C) explaining transparently and openly how rules are applied and how decisions are reached.

(D) listening carefully and impartially;

(ii) Respect, including but not limited to:

(A) demonstrating courtesy toward attorneys, court staff, and others in the court;

(B) treating all people with dignity;

(C) helping interested parties understand decisions and what the parties must do as a result;

(D) maintaining decorum in the courtroom.

(E) demonstrating adequate preparation to hear scheduled cases;

(F) acting in the interests of the parties, not out of demonstrated personal prejudices;

(G) managing the caseload efficiently and demonstrating awareness of the effect of delay on court participants;

(H) demonstrating interest in the needs, problems, and concerns of court participants.

(iii) Voice, including but not limited to:

(A) giving parties the opportunity, where appropriate, to give voice to their perspectives or situations and demonstrating that they have been heard;

(B) behaving in a manner that demonstrates full consideration of the case as presented through witnesses, arguments, pleadings, and other documents.

(C) attending, where appropriate, to the participants' comprehension of the proceedings.

(c) Courtroom observers may also be asked questions to

help the commission assess the overall performance of the judge with respect to procedural fairness.

**R597-3-4. Minimum Performance Standards.**

(1) In addition to the minimum performance standards specified by statute or administrative rule, the judge shall:

(a) Demonstrate by a preponderance of the evidence, based on courtroom observations and relevant survey responses, that the judge's conduct in court promotes procedural fairness for court participants.

(b) Meet all performance standards established by the Judicial Council, including but not limited to:

(i) annual judicial education hourly requirement;

(ii) case-under-advisement standard; and

(iii) physical and mental competence to hold office.

(2) No later than October 1st of the year preceding each general election year, the Judicial Council shall certify to the commission whether each judge standing for retention election in the next general election has satisfied its performance standards.

**R597-3-5. Public Comments.**

(1) Persons desiring to comment about a particular judge with whom they have had first-hand experience may do so at any time, either by submitting such comments on the commission website or by mailing them to the executive director.

(2) In order for the commission to consider comments in making its retention recommendation on a particular judge, comments about that judge must be received no later than November 1st of the year preceding the election in which the judge's name appears on the ballot.

(3) Persons submitting comments pursuant to this section must include their full name, address, and telephone number with the submission.

(4) All comments must be based upon first-hand experience with the judge.

**KEY: judicial performance evaluations, judges, evaluation cycles, surveys  
June 1, 2012**

**78A-12**

**R616. Labor Commission, Boiler and Elevator Safety.****R616-2. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules.****R616-2-1. Authority.**

This rule is established pursuant to Title 34A, Chapter 7 for the purpose of establishing reasonable safety standards for boilers and pressure vessels to prevent exposure to risks by the public and employees.

**R616-2-2. Definitions.**

A. "ASME" means the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

B. "Boiler inspector" means a person who is an employee of:

1. The Division who is authorized to inspect boilers and pressure vessels by having met nationally recognized standards of competency and having received the Commission's certificate of competency; or

2. An insurance company writing boiler and pressure vessel insurance in Utah who is deputized to inspect boilers and pressure vessels by having met nationally recognized standards of competency, receiving the Commission's certificate of competency, and having paid a certification fee.

C. "Commission" means the Labor Commission created in Section 34A-1-103.

D. "Division" means the Division of Boiler and Elevator Safety of the Labor Commission.

E. "National Board" means the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.

F. "Nonstandard" means a boiler or pressure vessel that does not bear ASME and National Board stamping and registration.

G. "Owner/user agency" means any business organization operating pressure vessels in this state that has a valid owner/user certificate from the Commission authorizing self-inspection of unfired pressure vessels by its owner/user agents, as regulated by the Commission, and for which a fee has been paid.

H. "Owner/user agent" means an employee of an owner/user agency who is authorized to inspect unfired pressure vessels by having met nationally recognized standards of competency, receiving the Commission's certificate of competency, and having paid a certification fee.

**R616-2-3. Safety Codes and Rules for Boilers and Pressure Vessels.**

The following safety codes and rules shall apply to all boilers and pressure vessels in Utah, except those exempted pursuant to Section 34A-7-101, and are incorporated herein by this reference in this rule.

A. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (2010).

1. Section I Rules for Construction of Power Boilers published July 1, 2010, and the 2011a Addenda issued July 1, 2011.

2. Section IV Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers published July 1, 2010, and the 2011a Addenda issued July 1, 2011.

3. Section VIII Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels published July 1, 2010, and the 2011a Addenda issued July 1, 2011.

B. Power Piping ASME B31.1 (2004), issued August 16, 2004.

C. Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers ASME CSD-1-1998; the ASME CSD-1a-1999 addenda, issued March 10, 2000; and the ASME CSD-1b (2001) addenda, issued November 30, 2001.

D. National Board Inspection Code ANSI/NB-23 (2011) Parts 1, 2, and 3, issued July 31, 2011.

E. NFPA 85 Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazard Code 2007 Edition.

F. Recommended Administrative Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety Rules and Regulations NB-132 Rev. 4.

G. Pressure Vessel Inspection Code: Maintenance Inspection, Rating, Repair and Alteration API 510 Ninth Edition, June 2006. Except:

1. Section-8, and
2. Appendix-A.

**R616-2-4. Quality Assurance for Boilers, Pressure Vessels and Power Piping.**

A. Consistent with the requirements of the Commission and its predecessor agency since May 1, 1978, all boilers and pressure vessels installed on or after May 1, 1978 shall be registered with the National Board and the data plate must include the National Board number.

B. Pursuant to Section 34A-7-102(2), any boiler or pressure vessel of special design must be approved by the Division to ensure it provides a level of safety equivalent to that contemplated by the Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code of the ASME. Any such boiler or pressure vessel must thereafter be identified by a Utah identification number provided by the Division.

C. All steam piping, installed after May 1, 1978, which is external (from the boiler to the first stop valve for a single boiler and the second stop valve in a battery of two or more boilers having manhole openings) shall comply with Section 1 of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code or ASME B31.1 Power Piping as applicable.

D. Nonstandard boilers or pressure vessels installed in Utah before July 1, 1999 may be allowed to continue in operation provided the owner can prove the equivalence of its design to the requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Nonstandard boilers or pressure vessels may not be relocated or moved.

E. Effective July 1, 1999, all boiler and pressure vessel repairs or alterations must be performed by an organization holding a valid Certificate of Authorization to use the "R" stamp from the National Board. Repairs to pressure relief valves shall be performed by an organization holding a valid Certificate of Authorization to use the "VR" stamp from the National Board.

**R616-2-5. Code Applicability.**

A. The safety codes which are applicable to a given boiler or pressure vessel installation are the latest versions of the codes in effect at the time the installation commenced.

B. If a boiler or pressure vessel is replaced, this is considered a new installation.

C. If a boiler or pressure vessel is relocated to another location or moved in its existing location, this is considered a new installation.

**R616-2-6. Variances to Code Requirements.**

A. In a case where the Division finds that the enforcement of any code would not materially increase the safety of employees or general public, and would work undue hardships on the owner or user, the Division may allow the owner or user a variance pursuant to Section 34A-7-102. Variances must be in writing to be effective, and can be revoked after reasonable notice is given in writing.

B. Persons who apply for a variance to a safety code requirement must present the Division with the rationale as to how their boiler or pressure vessel installation provides safety equivalent to the safety code.

C. No errors or omissions in these codes shall be construed as permitting any unsafe or unsanitary condition to exist.

**R616-2-7. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Compliance Manual.**

A. The Division shall develop and issue a safety code

compliance manual for organizations and personnel involved in the design, installation, operation and maintenance of boilers and pressure vessels in Utah.

B. This compliance manual shall be reviewed annually for accuracy and shall be re-issued on a frequency not to exceed two years.

C. If a conflict exists between the Boiler and Pressure Vessel compliance manual and a safety code adopted in R616-2-3, the code requirements will take precedence.

#### **R616-2-8. Inspection of Boilers and Pressure Vessels.**

A. It shall be the responsibility of the Division to make inspections of all boilers or pressure vessels operated within its jurisdiction, when deemed necessary or appropriate.

B. Boiler inspectors shall examine conditions in regards to the safety of the employees, public, machinery, ventilation, drainage, and into all other matters connected with the safety of persons using each boiler or pressure vessel, and when necessary give directions providing for the safety of persons in or about the same. For boilers or pressure vessels inspected by an inspector employed by the Division, the owner or user is required to freely permit entry, inspection, examination and inquiry, and to furnish a guide when necessary. For boilers or pressure vessels inspected by a deputy inspector employed by an insurance company, the deputy inspector's right of entry on the premises where the boiler or pressure vessel is located is subject to the agreement between the insurance company and the owner or operator of the boiler or pressure vessel. In the event an internal inspection of a boiler or pressure vessel is required the owner or user shall, at a minimum, prepare the boiler or pressure vessel by meeting the requirements of 29 CFR Part 1910.146 "Permit Required Confined Spaces" and 29 CFR Part 1910.147 "Control of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/Tagout)".

C. If the Division finds a boiler or pressure vessel complies with the safety codes and rules, the owner or user shall be issued a Certificate of Inspection and Permit to Operate.

D. If the Division finds a boiler or pressure vessel is not being operated in accordance with safety codes and rules, the owner or user shall be notified in writing of all deficiencies and shall be directed to make specific improvements or changes as are necessary to bring the boiler or pressure vessel into compliance.

E. Pursuant to Sections 34A-1-104, 34A-2-301 and 34A-7-102, if the improvements or changes to the boiler or pressure vessel are not made within a reasonable time, the boiler or pressure vessel is being operated unlawfully.

F. If the owner or user refuses to allow an inspection to be made, the boiler or pressure vessels is being operated unlawfully.

G. If the owner or user refuses to pay the required fee, the boiler or pressure vessel is being operated unlawfully.

H. If the owner or user operates a boiler or pressure vessel unlawfully, the Commission may order the boiler or pressure vessel operation to cease pursuant to Sections 34A-1-104 and 34A-7-103.

I. If, in the judgment of a boiler inspector, the lives or safety of employees or public are or may be endangered should they remain in the danger area, the boiler inspector shall direct that they be immediately withdrawn from the danger area, and the boiler or pressure vessel be removed from service until repairs have been made and the boiler or pressure vessel has been brought into compliance.

J. An owner/user agency may conduct self inspection of its own unfired pressure vessels with its own employees who are owner/user agents under procedures and frequencies established by the Division.

#### **R616-2-9. Fees.**

Fees to be charged as required by Section 34A-7-104 shall

be adopted by the Labor Commission and approved by the Legislature pursuant to Section 63J-1-301(2).

#### **R616-2-10. Notification of Installation, Revision, or Repair.**

A. Before any boiler covered by this rule is installed or before major revision or repair, particularly welding, begins on a boiler or pressure vessel, the Division must be advised at least one week in advance of such installation, revision, or repair unless emergency dictates otherwise.

B. It is recommended that a business organization review its plans for purchase and installation, or of revision or repair, of a boiler or pressure vessel well in advance with the Division to ensure meeting code requirements upon finalization.

#### **R616-2-11. Initial Agency Action.**

Issuance or denial of a Certificate of Inspection and Permit to Operate by the Division, and orders or directives to make changes or improvements by the boiler inspector are informal adjudicative actions commenced by the agency per Section 63G-4-201.

#### **R616-2-12. Presiding Officer.**

The boiler inspector is the presiding officer referred to in Section 63G-4-201. If an informal hearing is requested pursuant to R616-2-13, the Commission shall appoint the presiding officer for that hearing.

#### **R616-2-13. Request for Informal Hearing.**

Within 30 days of issuance, any aggrieved person may request an informal hearing regarding the reasonableness of a permit issuance or denial or an order to make changes or improvements. The request for hearing shall contain all information required by Sections 63G-4-201(2)(a) and 63G-4-201(3).

#### **R616-2-14. Classification of Proceeding for Purpose of Utah Administrative Procedures Act.**

Any hearing held pursuant to R616-2-13 shall be informal and pursuant to the procedural requirements of Section 63G-4-203 and any agency review of the order issued after the hearing shall be per Section 63G-4-302. An informal hearing may be converted to a formal hearing pursuant to Section 63G-4-202(3).

#### **R616-2-15. Deputy Boiler/Pressure Vessel Inspectors.**

A. Purpose -- Section 34A-7-10 of the Safety Act ("the Act"; Title 34A, Chapter 7, Part One, Utah Code Annotated) permits the Division of Boiler, Elevator and Coal Mine Safety ("the Division") to authorize qualified individuals to inspect boilers and pressure vessels as "deputy inspectors." This rule sets forth the Division's procedures and standards for authorizing deputy inspectors, monitoring their performance, and suspending or revoking such authority when appropriate.

B. Initial appointment of deputy inspectors.

1. An applicant for initial Division authorization to inspect boilers and pressure vessels as a deputy inspector must satisfy the following requirements in the order listed below:

a. A company insuring boilers and pressure vessels in Utah ("sponsoring employer" hereafter) must submit a letter to the Division certifying that:

i. the applicant is employed by the sponsoring employer; and

ii. the sponsoring employer requests the Division authorize the applicant to inspect boilers and pressure vessels insured by that employer;

b. The applicant or sponsoring employer must submit to the Division a current, valid certification from the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Certification ("National Board") that the applicant is qualified to inspect boilers and

pressure vessels;

c. The applicant or sponsoring employer must submit an application fee of \$25 to the Division;

d. The applicant must complete training for deputy inspectors provided by the Division;

e. The applicant must pass an oral examination administered by the Division pertaining to boiler and pressure vessel inspection standards and processes; and

f. The applicant must pass a written, closed-book examination administered by the Division on the Division's boiler/Pressure Vessel Compliance Manual, Rules, and codes adopted;

2. Upon successful completion of the foregoing requirements, the Division will appoint the applicant as a deputy inspector and will issue credentials to that effect. The Division will also notify the sponsoring employer of the appointment.

3. Initial appointment as a deputy inspector terminates at the end of the calendar year in which such appointment is made unless a deputy inspector qualifies for reappointment under paragraph C of this rule.

C. Annual reappointment of deputy inspectors.

1. Effective January 1 of each year, the Division will renew the appointment of each deputy inspector for an additional year if the inspector satisfies the following requirements:

a. The individual was authorized to serve as a deputy inspector as of December 31 of the previous year;

b. A sponsoring employer has submitted a letter to the Division certifying that:

i. the individual is employed by the sponsoring employer; and

ii. The sponsoring employer requests the Division to reappoint that individual as a deputy inspector to inspect boilers and pressure vessels for that employer;

c. The individual or sponsoring employer has submitted to the Division a current, valid certification from the National Board establishing that the individual is qualified as a boiler and pressure vessel inspector;

d. The individual or sponsoring employer has submitted to the Division the required renewal fee of \$20;

e. The individual has completed the Division's required training for deputy inspectors.

2. An individual who does not meet each of the foregoing requirements is not eligible for reappointment as a deputy inspector and must instead meet each of the requirements for initial appointment under paragraph B of this rule.

D. Lapse, change of employment and loss of National Board certification.

1. Lapse. An individual's appointment as a deputy inspector will lapse if the individual:

a. Does not renew the appointment by satisfying the requirements of paragraph C of this rule;

b. Does not perform and submit to the Division at least one boiler or pressure vessel inspection during the previous calendar year; or

c. Fails to inform the Division of any change in status of employment with his or her sponsoring employer as required in the following paragraph D.2. of this rule.

2. Change in employment.

a. A deputy inspector must immediately notify the Division in writing of any change in the status of the inspector's employment with his or her sponsoring employer.

b. If the Division determines that an individual previously appointed as a deputy inspector is no longer employed by a company authorized to insure boilers and pressure vessels in Utah, the Division will immediately revoke that individual's appointment.

c. If the Division determines that a deputy inspector has changed employment to another company that insures boilers

and pressure vessels in Utah, the Division will require the new employer or deputy inspector to submit the following:

i. A letter from the new employer:

AA. certifying that the individual is employed by that sponsoring employer; and

BB. requesting that the individual's appointment as a deputy inspector be continued;

ii. A current, valid certification as a boiler/pressure vessel inspector from the National Board; and

iii. Payment to the Division of the required fee of \$20.

3. National Board Certification.

a. Every deputy inspector shall at all times hold a current valid certification as a boiler/pressure vessel inspector from the National Board.

b. Each deputy inspector shall immediately notify the Division if his or her National Board certification has been revoked or suspended.

c. If the Division has reason to believe that a deputy inspector's National Board certification has been revoked or suspended, the Division will obtain written verification from the National Board. IF the National Board has in fact revoked or suspended the deputy inspector's certification, the Division will revoke the inspector's appointment as a deputy inspector.

E. Scope of authority. Appointment as a deputy inspector has the limited effect of authorizing the deputy inspector to inspect boilers and pressure vessels insured by his or her sponsoring employer for compliance with engineering codes and other standards adopted by the Division in Utah Administrative Code Rule R616-2. The Division expressly does not confer any other authority to deputy inspectors. Deputy inspectors remain employees of their respective sponsoring employers and are not employees of the Division or agents of the Division for any other purpose. A deputy inspector's right to inspect any particular boiler or pressure vessel, including the deputy inspector's right of entry on the premises where the boiler or pressure vessel is located, is subject to the agreement between the sponsoring employers and the owner or operator of the boiler or pressure vessel. Appointment as a deputy inspector by the Division does not confer any right of entry independent from the terms of such agreement.

F. Inspection Standards

1. In inspecting any boiler or pressure vessel, a deputy inspector shall apply the standards and engineering codes adopted in Utah Administrative Code R616-2 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules.

2. Each deputy inspector must use the Division's web-based applications to accurately record and submit all information regarding boilers and pressure vessels, including;

a. inspection reports;

b. scrapped and inactive items;

c. information changes other than those requiring submission of a Change of Insurance Status Form (NB4); and

d. a Web Issue Form (Form WIF-01) to identify any error or other issue resulting from the deputy inspector's use of the Division's web-based applications.

G. Quality Control. The Division will evaluate the performance of each deputy inspector to assure compliance with the Division's standards for boiler and pressure vessel inspections.

1. The Division's Business Analyst will review each inspection report submitted by a deputy inspector and will report any serious errors to the Chief Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspector ("Chief Inspector") for appropriate action.

2. Each year, the Chief Inspector will evaluate a sample of each deputy inspector's inspections performed during that year for compliance with Division standards.

3. In addition to the reviews undertaken pursuant to paragraph G.2. of this rule, the Chief Inspector will also investigate any observation or report of an inspection deficiency

to determine whether the deputy inspector complied with Division standards and rules in performing and reporting the inspection.

H. Corrective Action, Revocation and Right to Hearing.

1. If the Chief Inspector concludes that a deputy inspector does not satisfy requirements of this rule for continued appointment as a deputy inspector or has performed an inspection in a manner that is inconsistent with Division standards, the Chief Inspector will submit a written report and may recommend corrective action to the Division Director.

2. Depending on the circumstances and the seriousness of the situation, corrective action may include;

- a. warning letter;
- b. requirements for additional training;
- c. requirements for retesting;
- d. request review by the National Board;
- e. additional supervision; and
- f. revocation of appointment as a deputy inspector.

3. The Division Director shall forward a copy of the Chief Inspector's written report and any recommendation for corrective action to the deputy inspector and the sponsoring employer. If the deputy inspector or sponsoring employer dispute the report or recommended corrective action, the Division Director shall schedule time and place to conduct a hearing on the matter, such hearing to be conducted as an informal adjudicative proceeding under the Utah Administrative Procedures Act. After conducting such hearing, the Division Director will issue a written decision setting forth the material facts and ordering appropriate corrective action, if any. The Division Director shall forward a copy of the decision to the deputy inspector, sponsoring employer, and the National Board.

4. If the deputy inspector or sponsoring employer is dissatisfied with the Division Director's decision, the inspector or sponsoring employer may seek judicial review as provided by the Utah Administrative Procedures Act.

**KEY: boilers, certification, safety**

**May 22, 2012**

**34A-7-101 et seq.**

**Notice of Continuation October 5, 2011**



**R616. Labor Commission, Boiler and Elevator Safety.****R616-3. Elevator Rules.****R616-3-1. Authority.**

This rule is established pursuant to Section 34A-7-201 for the purpose of the Labor Commission ascertaining, fixing, and enforcing reasonable standards regarding elevators for the protection of life, health, and safety of the general public and employees.

**R616-3-2. Definitions.**

A. "ANSI" means the American National Standards Institute, Inc.

B. "ASME" means the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

C. "Commission" means the Labor Commission created in Section 34A-1-103.

D. "Division" means the Division of Boiler and Elevator Safety of the Labor Commission.

E. "Elevator" means a hoisting and lowering mechanism equipped with a car or platform and that moves in guides in a substantially vertical direction.

F. "Escalator" means a stairway, moving walkway, or runway that is power driven, continuous and used to transport one or more individuals.

**R616-3-3. Safety Codes for Elevators.**

The following safety codes are adopted and incorporated by reference within this rule:

A. ASME A17.1-2010/CSA B44-10, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, and amended as follows:

1. Delete 2.2.2.5;

2. Amend 8.6.5.8 as follows: Existing hydraulic cylinders installed below ground when found to be leaking shall be replaced with cylinders conforming to 3.18.3.4 or the car shall be provided with safeties conforming to 3.17.1 and guide rails, guide rail supports and fastenings conforming to 3.23.1. This code is issued every three years with annual addenda. New issues and addenda become mandatory only when a formal change is made to these rules. Elevators are required to comply with the A17.1 code in effect at the time of installation.

B. ASME A17.3 - 2002 Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators. This code is adopted for regulatory guidance only for elevators classified as remodeled elevators by the Division of Boiler and Elevator Safety.

C. ASME A90.1-2009, Safety Standard for Belt Manlifts.

D. ANSI A10.4-2007, Safety Requirements for Personnel Hoists and Employee Elevators for Construction and Demolition Operations.

E. 2006 International Building Code.

F. ICC/ANSI A117.1-1998 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities, sections 407 and 408, approved February 13, 1998.

G. ASME A18.1-2008 Safety Standard For Platform Lifts And Stairway Chairlifts.

H. ASME A17.6-2010 Standard for Elevator Suspension, Compensation, and Governor Systems.

**R616-3-4. Inspector Qualification.**

A. Any person who performs elevator safety inspections must have a current certification as a Qualified Elevator Inspector as outlined in ASME QEI-1, Qualifications for Elevator Inspectors.

**R616-3-5. Modifications and Variances to Codes.**

A. In a case where the Division finds that the enforcement of any code would not materially increase the safety of employees or general public, and would work undue hardships on the owner/user, the Division may allow the owner/user a variance. Variances must be in writing to be effective and can

be revoked after reasonable notice is given in writing.

B. Persons who apply for a variance to a safety code requirement must present the Division with the rationale as to how their elevator installation provides safety equivalent to the applicable safety code.

C. No errors or omissions in these codes shall be construed as permitting any unsafe or unsanitary condition to exist.

D. The Commission may, by rule, add or delete from the applicable safety codes for any good and sufficient safety reason.

E. In the event that adopted safety codes are in conflict with one another, the ASME A17.1, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators will take precedence. The exception to this is for compliance with the accessibility guidelines of Pub. L. No. 101-336 "The Americans with Disability Act of 1990". In this instance, the International Building Code standards adopted in R616-3-3 for accessibility as applied to elevators take precedence over ASME A17.1.

**R616-3-6. Exemptions.**

A. These rules apply to all elevators in Utah with the following exemptions:

1. Private residence elevators installed inside a single family dwelling. Common elevators which serve multiple residences are not exempt from these rules.

2. Elevators in buildings owned by the Federal government.

B. Owners of elevators exempted in R616-3-6.A. may request a safety inspection by Division of Boiler and Elevator Safety inspectors. Code non-compliance items will be treated as recommendations by the inspector with the owner having the option as to which, if any, are corrected. Owners requesting these inspections will be invoiced at the special inspection rate. If the owner requests a State of Utah Certificate to Operate for the elevator, all of the recommendations must be completed to the satisfaction of the inspector and the owner will be invoiced the appropriate certificate fee.

**R616-3-7. Inspection of Elevators, Permit to Operate, Unlawful Operations.**

A. It shall be the responsibility of the Division to make inspections of all elevators when deemed necessary or appropriate.

B. Elevator inspectors shall examine conditions in regards to the safety of the employees, public, machinery, drainage, methods of lighting, and into all other matters connected with the safety of persons using or in close proximity to each elevator, and when necessary give directions providing for the better health and safety of persons in or about the same. The owner/user is required to freely permit entry, inspection, examination and inquiry, and to furnish a guide when necessary.

C. If the Division finds that an elevator complies with the applicable safety codes and rules, the owner/user shall be issued a Certificate of Inspection and Permit to Operate.

1. The Certificate of Inspection and Permit to Operate is valid for 24 months.

2. The Certificate of Inspection and Permit to Operate shall be displayed in a conspicuous location for the entire validation period. If the certificate is displayed where accessible to the general public, as opposed to being in the elevator machine room, it must be protected under a transparent cover.

D. If the Division finds an elevator is not being operated in accordance with the safety codes and rules, the owner/user shall be notified in writing of all deficiencies and shall be directed to make specific improvements or changes as are necessary to bring the elevator into compliance.

E. Pursuant to Section 34A-7-204, if the improvements or changes are not made within a reasonable time, by agreement of

the division and the owner, the elevator is being operated unlawfully.

F. If the owner/user refuses to allow an inspection to be made, the elevator is being operated unlawfully.

G. If the owner/user refuses to pay the required fee, the elevator is being operated unlawfully.

H. If the owner/user operates an elevator unlawfully, the Commission may order the elevator operation to cease pursuant to Section 34A-1-104.

I. If, in the judgment of an elevator inspector, the lives or safety of employees or public are, or may be, endangered should they remain in the danger area, the elevator inspector shall direct that they be immediately withdrawn from the danger area, and the elevator removed from service until repairs have been made and the elevator has been brought into compliance.

**R616-3-8. Inclined Wheelchair Lift Headroom Clearance.**

A. Headroom clearance for inclined wheelchair lifts throughout the range of travel shall be not less than 80 inches (2032 mm) as measured vertically from the leading edge of the platform floor.

B. For existing facilities only, in the event that it is not technically or economically feasible to provide other means of access for disabled persons, inclined wheelchair lifts may be installed if all of the following conditions are met:

1. The appropriate building inspection jurisdiction approves the use of an inclined wheelchair lift for the specific application.

2. Headroom clearance throughout the range of travel shall be not less than 60 inches as measured vertically from the leading edge of the platform floor.

3. The passenger restriction sign as required by ASME A18.1 3.1.2.3 shall be amended as follows: "PHYSICALLY DISABLED PERSONS ONLY. NO FREIGHT. HEADROOM CLEARANCE IS LIMITED. USE ONLY IN THE SITTING POSITION".

**R616-3-9. Valves in Hydraulic Elevator Operating Fluid Systems.**

A. Due to the potential loss of pressure retaining capability when over torqued, bronze-bodied valves shall not be installed in the hydraulic systems of a hydraulic elevator.

B. This requirement is in effect for all new installations and remodel installations involving the hydraulic system.

C. If a bronze-bodied valve installed on an existing elevator begins to leak, that valve shall be replaced by a steel-bodied valve.

**R616-3-10. Hydraulic Elevator Piping.**

A. This rule establishes minimum standards for hydraulic fluid piping in hydraulic elevators. The piping specifications referred to in this rule are governed by ASME or ASTM piping specifications (e.g. ASME Specification SA-53 Table X2.4).

B. Hydraulic elevators not incorporating a safety valve may use schedule 40 piping.

C. For newly installed hydraulic elevators that do incorporate a safety valve:

1. Where piping is protected by the safety valve, schedule 40 piping may be used;

2. Where grooved or threaded connections are used in piping that is unprotected by the safety valve, i.e. between the safety valve and the hydraulic jack(s), nominal pipe size (NPS)3 or schedule 80 piping may be used;

3. Where piping is unprotected by the safety valve, but welded or bolted flange connections are used, schedule 40 piping may be used.

**R616-3-11. Shunt Trips in Elevator Systems.**

A. The means (shunt trip) to automatically disconnect the

main line power supply to the elevator discussed in 2.8.2.3.2 of A17.1 is not required for hydraulic elevators with a rise of 50 feet or less.

**R616-3-12. Hoistway Vents.**

Hoistway ventilation as outlined in the International Building Code is under the jurisdiction of the local building official.

**R616-3-13. Hand Line Control Elevators.**

A. Operation of a hand line control elevator is not permitted.

B. Owners of hand line control elevators are required to render the elevator electrically and mechanically incapable of operation.

**R616-3-14. Remodeled Elevators.**

A. When an elevator is classified as a remodeled (modernized) elevator by the Division, the components of the elevator involved in the modernization must comply with the standards of the latest version of A17.1 and A17.3 in effect at the time the remodeling of the elevator commences.

B. When a hydraulic elevator has been remodeled it is considered a new installation.

**R616-3-15. Fees.**

A. Fees to be charged as provided by Section 34A-1-106 and 63J-1-303 shall be adopted by the Labor Commission and approved by the Legislature pursuant to Section 63J-1-301(2).

B. The fee for the initial certification permit shall be invoiced to and paid by the company or firm installing the elevator.

C. The renewal certification permit shall be invoiced to and paid by the owner/user.

D. Any request for a special inspection shall be invoiced to and paid by the person/company requesting the inspection, at the hourly rate plus mileage and expenses.

**R616-3-16. Notification of Installation, Revision or Remodeling.**

A. Before any elevator covered by this rule is installed or a major revision or remodeling begins on the elevator, the Division must be advised at least one week in advance of such installation, revision, or remodeling unless emergency dictates otherwise.

**R616-3-17. Initial Agency Action.**

Issuance or denial of a Certificate of Inspection and Permit to Operate by the Division, and orders or directives to make changes or improvements by the elevator inspector are informal adjudicative actions commenced by the agency per Section 63G-4-201.

**R616-3-18. Presiding Officer.**

The elevator inspector is the presiding officer referred to in Section 63G-4-201. If an informal hearing is requested pursuant to R616-3-18, the Commission shall appoint the presiding officer for that hearing.

**R616-3-19. Request for Informal Hearing.**

Within 30 days of issuance, any aggrieved person may request an informal hearing regarding the reasonableness of a permit issuance or denial or an order to make changes or improvements. The request for hearing shall contain all information required by Sections 63G-4-201(3)(a) and 63G-4-201(3)(b).

**R616-3-20. Classification of Proceeding for Purpose of Utah Administrative Procedures Act.**

Any hearing held pursuant to R616-3-18 shall be informal and pursuant to the procedural requirements of Section 63G-4-203 and any agency review of the order issued after the hearing shall be per Section 63G-4-302. An informal hearing may be converted to a formal hearing pursuant to Subsection 63G-4-202(3).

**KEY: elevators, certification, safety**

**May 22, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation October 5, 2011**

**34A-1-101 et seq.**

**R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.****R645-100. Administrative: Introduction.****R645-100-100. Scope.**

110. General Overview. The rules presented herein establish the procedures through which the Utah State Division of Oil, Gas and Mining will implement those provisions of the Coal Mining Reclamation Act of 1979, (the Act) pertaining to the effects of coal mining and reclamation operations and pertaining to coal exploration.

120. R645 Rules Organization. The R645 Rules have been subdivided into the four major functional aspects of the Division's coal mining and exploration State Program.

121. The heading entitled ADMINISTRATIVE encompasses general introductory material, definitions applicable throughout the R645 Rules, procedures for the exemption of certain coal extraction activities, designating areas unsuitable for coal mining, protection of employees, and requirements for blaster certification.

122. The heading entitled COAL EXPLORATION establishes the minimum requirements for acquiring approval and identifies performance standards for coal exploration.

123. The heading entitled COAL MINE PERMITTING describes certain procedural requirements and options attendant to the coal mine permitting process. Moreover, the minimum requirements for acquiring a permit for a coal mining and reclamation operation are identified.

124. The heading entitled INSPECTION AND ENFORCEMENT delineates the authority, administrative procedures, civil penalties, and employee protection attendant to the Division's inspection and enforcement program.

130. Effective Date. The provisions of R645-100 through and including R645-402 will become effective and enforceable upon final approval by the Office of Surface Mining, U.S. Department of the Interior. Existing coal regulatory program rules, R645 Chapters I and II, will be in effect until approval of R645-100 through R645-402 by the Office of Surface Mining and will be considered repealed upon approval of R645-100 through R645-402.

**R645-100-200. Definitions.**

As used in the R645 Rules, the following terms have the specified meanings:

"Abandoned site" means, for the purpose of R645-400, a coal mining and reclamation operation for which the Division has found in writing that,

(a) All coal mining and reclamation operations at the site have ceased;

(b) The Division has issued at least one notice of violation or the initial program equivalent, and either:

(i) Is unable to serve the notice despite diligent efforts to do so; or

(ii) The notice was served and has progressed to a failure-to-abate cessation order or the initial program equivalent;

(c) The Division:

(i) Is taking action to ensure that the permittee and operator, and owners and controllers of the permittee and operator, will be precluded from receiving future permits while violations continue at the site; and

(ii) Is taking action pursuant to section 40-10-20(5), 40-10-20(6), 40-10-22(1)(d), or 40-10-22(2)(a) of the Act to ensure that abatement occurs or that there will not be a recurrence of the failure-to-abate, except where after evaluating the circumstances it concludes that further enforcement offers little or no likelihood of successfully compelling abatement or recovering any reclamation costs; and

(d) Where the site is, or was, permitted and bonded:

(i) The permit has either expired or been revoked; and

(ii) The Division has initiated and is diligently pursuing forfeiture of, or has forfeited any available performance bond.

(e) In lieu of the inspection frequency established in R645-400-130, the Division shall inspect each abandoned site on a set frequency commensurate with the public health and safety and environmental considerations present at each specific site, but in no case shall the inspection frequency be set at less than one complete inspection per calendar year.

(1) In selecting an alternate inspection frequency authorized under part (e) of this definition, the Division shall first conduct a complete inspection of the abandoned site and provide public notice under paragraph (2) below. Following the inspection and public notice, the Division shall prepare and maintain for public review a written finding justifying the alternative inspection frequency selected. This written finding shall justify the new inspection frequency by affirmatively addressing in detail all of the following criteria:

(i) How the site meets each of the criteria under the definition of an abandoned site and thereby qualifies for a reduction in inspection frequency;

(ii) Whether, and to what extent, there exist on the site impoundments, earthen structures or other conditions that pose, or may reasonably be expected to change into, imminent dangers to the health or safety of the public or significant environmental harms to land, air or water resources;

(iii) The extent to which existing impoundments or earthen structures were constructed and certified in accordance with prudent engineering designs approved in the permit;

(iv) The degree to which erosion and sediment control is present and functioning;

(v) The extent to which the site is located near or above urbanized areas, communities, occupied dwellings, schools and other public or commercial buildings and facilities;

(vi) The extent of reclamation completed prior to abandonment and the degree of stability of unreclaimed areas, taking into consideration the physical characteristics of the land mined and the extent of settlement or revegetation that has occurred naturally with time; and

(vii) Based on a review of the complete and partial inspection report record for the site during at least the last two consecutive years, the rate at which adverse environmental or public health and safety conditions have and can be expected to progressively deteriorate.

(2) The public notice and opportunity to comment required under part (e)(1) of this definition shall be provided as follows:

(i) The Division shall place a notice in the newspaper with the broadest circulation in the locality of the abandoned site providing the public with a 30-day period in which to submit written comments.

(ii) The public notice shall contain the permittee's name, the permit number, the precise location of the land affected, the inspection frequency proposed, the general reasons for reducing the inspection frequency, the bond status of the permit, the telephone number and address of the office where written comments on the reduced inspection frequency may be submitted, and the closing date of the comment period.

"Account" means the Abandoned Mine Reclamation Account established pursuant to Section 40-10-25 of the Act.

"Acid Drainage" means water with a pH of less than 6.0 and in which total acidity exceeds total alkalinity discharged from an active, inactive, or abandoned coal mining and reclamation operation, or from an area affected by coal mining and reclamation operations.

"Acid-Forming Materials" means earth materials that contain sulfide minerals or other materials which, if exposed to air, water, or weathering processes, form acids that may create acid drainage.

"Act" means Utah Code Annotated Section 40-10-1 et seq.

"Adjacent Area" means the area outside the permit area where a resource or resources, determined according to the

context in which adjacent area is used, are or reasonably could be expected to be adversely impacted by proposed coal mining and reclamation operations, including probable impacts from underground workings.

"Administratively Complete Application" means an application for permit approval or approval for coal exploration, where required, which the Division determines to contain information addressing each application requirement of the State Program and to contain all information necessary to initiate processing and public review.

"Affected Area" means any land or water surface area which is used to facilitate, or is physically altered by, coal mining and reclamation operations. The affected area includes the disturbed area; any area upon which coal mining and reclamation operations are conducted; any adjacent lands the use of which is incidental to coal mining and reclamation operations; all areas covered by new or existing roads used to gain access to, or for hauling coal to or from coal mining and reclamation operations, except as provided in this definition; any area covered by surface excavations, workings, impoundments, dams, ventilation shafts, entryways, refuse banks, dumps, stockpiles, overburden piles, spoil banks, culm banks, tailings, holes or depressions, repair areas, storage areas, shipping areas; any areas upon which are sited structures, facilities, or other property material on the surface resulting from, or incident to, coal mining and reclamation operations; and the area located above underground workings. The affected area shall include every road used for purposes of access to, or for hauling coal to or from, coal mining and reclamation operations, unless the road (a) was designated as a public road pursuant to the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is located; (b) is maintained with public funds, and constructed, in a manner similar to other public roads of the same classification within the jurisdiction; and (c) there is substantial (more than incidental) public use. Editorial Note: The definition of "Affected area", insofar, as it excludes roads which are included in the definition of "Surface coal mining operations", was suspended at 51 FR 41960, Nov. 20, 1986. Accordingly, Utah suspends the definition of Affected Area insofar as it excludes roads which are included in the definition of "coal mining and reclamation operations."

"Agricultural Use" means the use of any tract of land for the production of animal or vegetable life. The uses include, but are not limited to, the pasturing, grazing, and watering of livestock, and the cropping, cultivation, and harvesting of plants.

"Alluvial Valley Floors" means the unconsolidated stream-laid deposits holding streams with water availability sufficient for subirrigation or flood irrigation agricultural activities, but does not include upland areas which are generally overlain by a thin veneer of colluvial deposits composed chiefly of debris from sheet erosion, deposits formed by unconcentrated runoff or slope wash, together with talus, or other mass-movement accumulations, and windblown deposits.

"Applicant" means any person seeking a permit, permit change, and permit renewal, transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights from the Division to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations or, where required, seeking approval for coal exploration.

"Applicant/Violator System" (AVS) means an automated information system of applicant, permittee, operator, violation and related data the Office maintains to assist in implementing the Federal Act.

"Application" means the documents and other information filed with the Division under the R645 Rules for the issuance of permits; permit changes; permit renewals; and transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights for coal mining and reclamation operations or, where required, for coal exploration.

"Approximate Original Contour" means that surface

configuration achieved by backfilling and grading of the mined areas so that the reclaimed area, including any terracing or access roads, closely resembles the general surface configuration of the land prior to mining and blends into and complements the drainage pattern of the surrounding terrain with all highwalls, spoil piles, and coal refuse piles having a design approved under the R645 Rules and prepared for abandonment. Permanent water impoundments may be permitted where the Division has determined that they comply with R645-301-413.100 through R645-301-413.334, R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-542.400, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, R645-301-743, R645-302-270 through R645-302-271.400, R645-302-271.600, R645-302-271.800, and R645-302-271.900.

"Aquifer" means a zone, stratum, or group of strata that can store and transmit water in sufficient quantities for a specific use.

"Arid and Semiarid Area" means, in the context of ALLUVIAL VALLEY FLOORS, an area where water use by native vegetation equals or exceeds that supplied by precipitation. All coalfields in Utah are in arid and semiarid areas.

"Auger Mining" means a method of mining coal at a cliff or highwall by drilling holes into an exposed coal seam from the highwall and transporting the coal along an auger bit to the surface.

"Best Technology Currently Available" means equipment, devices, systems, methods, or techniques which will (a) prevent, to the extent possible, additional contributions of suspended solids to stream flow or runoff outside the permit area, but in no event result in contributions of suspended solids in excess of requirements set by applicable state or federal laws; and (b) minimize, to the extent possible, disturbances and adverse impacts on fish, wildlife, and related environmental values, and achieve enhancement of those resources where practicable. The term includes equipment, devices, systems, methods, or techniques which are currently available anywhere as determined by the Director, even if they are not in routine use. The term includes, but is not limited to, construction practices, siting requirements, vegetation selection and planting requirements, animal stocking requirements, scheduling of activities, and design of sedimentation ponds in accordance with R645-301 and R645-302. Within the constraints of the State Program, the Division will have the discretion to determine the best technology currently available on a case-by-case basis, considering among other things the economic feasibility of the equipment, devices, systems, methods or techniques, as authorized by the Act and the R645 Rules.

"Blaster" means a person who is directly responsible for the use of explosives in connection with surface blasting operations incidental to UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES or SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, and who holds a valid certificate issued by the Division in accordance with the statutes and regulations administered by the Division governing training, examination, and certification of persons responsible for the use of explosives in connection with surface blasting operations incident to coal mining and reclamation operations.

"Board" means the Board of Oil, Gas and Mining for the state of Utah, or the Board's delegated representative.

"Cemetery" means any area of land where human bodies are interred.

"Coal" means combustible carbonaceous rock, classified as anthracite, bituminous, subbituminous, or lignite by ASTM Standard D388-95.

"Coal Exploration" means the field gathering of: (a) surface or subsurface geologic, physical, or chemical data by mapping, trenching, drilling, geophysical, or other techniques necessary

to determine the quality and quantity of overburden and coal of an area; or (b) the gathering of environmental data to establish the conditions of an area before beginning coal mining and reclamation operations under the requirements of the R645 Rules.

"Coal Mine Waste" means coal processing waste and underground development waste.

"Coal Mining and Reclamation Operations" means (a) activities conducted on the surface of lands in connection with a surface coal mine or, subject to the requirements of Section 40-10-18 of the Act, surface coal mining and reclamation operations and surface impacts incident to an underground coal mine, the products of which enter commerce or the operations of which directly or indirectly affect interstate commerce. Such activities include all activities necessary and incidental to the reclamation of the operations, excavation for the purpose of obtaining coal, including such common methods as contour, strip, auger, mountaintop removal, box cut, open pit, and area mining; the use of explosives and blasting; in-situ distillation; or retorting, leaching, or other chemical or physical processing; and the cleaning, concentrating, or other processing or preparation of coal. Such activities also include the loading of coal for interstate commerce at or near the mine site. Provided, these activities do not include the extraction of coal incidental to the extraction of other minerals, where coal does not exceed 16-2/3 percent of the tonnage of minerals removed for purposes of commercial use or sale, or coal exploration subject to Section 40-10-8 of the Act; and, provided further, that excavation for the purpose of obtaining coal includes extraction of coal from coal refuse piles; and (b) the areas upon which the activities described under part (a) of this definition occur or where such activities disturb the natural land surface. These areas will also include any adjacent land the use of which is incidental to any such activities, all lands affected by the construction of new roads or the improvement or use of existing roads to gain access to the site of those activities and for haulage and excavation, workings, impoundments, dams, ventilation shafts, entryways, refuse banks, dumps, stockpiles, overburden piles, spoil banks, culm banks, tailings, holes or depressions, repair areas, storage areas, processing areas, shipping areas, and other areas upon which are sited structures, facilities, or other property or material on the surface, resulting from or incident to those activities.

"Coal Mining and Reclamation Operations Which Exist on the Date of Enactment" means all coal mining and reclamation operations which were being conducted on August 3, 1977.

"Coal Preparation or Coal Processing" means the chemical and physical processing and the cleaning, concentrating, or other processing or preparation of coal.

"Coal Processing Plant" means a facility where coal is subjected to chemical or physical processing or the cleaning, concentrating, or other processing or preparation. Coal processing plant includes facilities associated with coal processing activities, such as, but not limited to, the following: loading facilities; storage and stockpile facilities; sheds, shops, and other buildings; water-treatment and water-storage facilities; settling basins and impoundments; and coal processing and other waste disposal areas.

"Coal Processing Waste" means earth materials which are separated from the product coal during cleaning, concentrating, or the processing or preparation of coal.

"Collateral Bond" means an indemnity agreement in a sum certain executed by the permittee as principal which is supported by the deposit with the Division of: (a) a cash account, which will be the deposit of cash in one or more federally-insured or equivalently protected accounts, payable only to the Division upon demand, or the deposit of cash directly with the Division; (b) negotiable bonds of the United States, a State, or a municipality, endorsed to the order of, and placed in the

possession of, the Division; (c) negotiable certificates of deposit, made payable or assigned to the Division and placed in its possession, or held by a federally insured bank; (d) an irrevocable letter of credit of any bank organized or authorized to transact business in the United States payable only to the Division upon presentation; (e) a perfected, first lien security interest in real property in favor of the Division; or (f) other investment grade rated securities having a rating of AAA or AA or A, or an equivalent rating issued by a nationally recognized securities rating service, endorsed to the order of, and placed in the possession of, the Division.

"Combustible Material" means organic material that is capable of burning, either by fire or through oxidation, accompanied by the evolution of heat and a significant temperature rise.

"Community or Institutional Building" means any structure, other than a public building or an occupied dwelling, which is used primarily for meetings, gatherings or functions of local civic organizations or other community groups; functions including, but not limited to educational, cultural, historic, religious, scientific, correctional, mental-health or physical-health care facility; or is used for public services, including, but not limited to, water supply, power generation, or sewage treatment.

"Compaction" means increasing the density of a material by reducing the voids between the particles, and is generally accomplished by controlled placement and mechanical effort such as from repeated application of wheel, track, or roller loads from heavy equipment.

"Complete and Accurate Application" means an application for permit approval or approval for coal exploration, where required, which the Division determines to contain all information required under the Act, the R645 Rules, and the State Program that is necessary to make a decision on permit issuance.

"Continuously Mined Areas" means land which was mined for coal by underground mining operations prior to August 3, 1977, the effective date of the Federal Act, and where mining continued after that date.

"Control or Controller" means:

(a) A permittee of a coal mining and reclamation operation;

(b) An operator of a coal mining and reclamation operation; or

(c) Any person who has the ability to determine the manner in which a coal mining and reclamation operation is conducted.

"Cooperative Agreement" means the agreement between the Governor of the State of Utah and the Secretary of the Department of the Interior as published at 30 CFR 944.30.

"Cropland" means land used for the production of adapted crops for harvest, alone or in a rotation with grasses and legumes, and includes row crops, small grain crops, hay crops, nursery crops, orchard crops, and other similar specialty crops.

"Cumulative Impact Area" means the area, including the permit area, within which impacts resulting from the proposed operation may interact with the impacts of all anticipated mining on surface and groundwater systems. Anticipated mining will include, at a minimum, the entire projected lives through bond releases of: (a) the proposed operation, (b) all existing operations, (c) any operation for which a permit application has been submitted to the Division, and (d) all operations required to meet diligent development requirements for leased federal coal for which there is actual mine development information available.

"Cumulative measurement period" means, for the purpose of R645-106, the period of time over which both cumulative production and cumulative revenue are measured.

(a) For purposes of determining the beginning of the cumulative measurement period, subject to Division approval,

the operator must select and consistently use one of the following:

(i) For mining areas where coal or other minerals were extracted prior to August 3, 1977, the date extraction of coal or other minerals commenced at that mining area or August 3, 1977, or

(ii) For mining areas where extraction of coal or other minerals commenced on or after August 3, 1977, the date extraction of coal or other minerals commenced at that mining area, whichever is earlier.

(b) For annual reporting purposes pursuant to R645-106-900, the end of the period for which cumulative production and revenue is calculated is either

(i) For mining areas where coal or other minerals were extracted prior to July 1, 1992, June 30, 1992, and every June 30 thereafter; or

(ii) For mining areas where extraction of coal or other minerals commenced on or after July 1, 1992, the last day of the calendar quarter during which coal extraction commenced, and each anniversary of that day thereafter.

"Cumulative production" means, for the purpose of R645-106, the total tonnage of coal or other minerals extracted from a mining area during the cumulative measurement period. The inclusion of stockpiled coal and other mineral tonnages in this total is governed by R645-106-700.

"Cumulative revenue" means, for the purpose of R645-106, the total revenue derived from the sale of coal or other minerals and the fair market value of coal or other minerals transferred or used, but not sold, during the cumulative measurement period.

"Current Assets" means cash or other assets or resources which are reasonably expected to be converted to cash or sold or consumed within one year or within the normal operating cycle of the business.

"Current Liabilities" means obligations which are reasonably expected to be paid or liquidated within one year or within the normal operating cycle of the business.

"Direct Financial Interest" means ownership or part ownership by an employee of lands, stocks, bonds, debentures, warrants, partnership shares, or other holdings, and also means any other arrangement where the employee may benefit from his or her holding in or salary from coal mining and reclamation operations. Direct financial interests include employment, pensions, creditor, real property, and other financial relationships.

"Director" means the Director, Utah State Division of Oil, Gas and Mining, or the Director's representative.

"Director of the Office" means the Director of the Office of Surface Mining, Reclamation and Enforcement, U.S. Department of the Interior.

"Disturbed Area" means an area where vegetation, topsoil, or overburden is removed or upon which topsoil, spoil, coal processing waste, underground development waste, or noncoal waste is placed by coal mining and reclamation operations. Those areas are classified as disturbed until reclamation is complete and the performance bond or other assurance of performance required by R645-301-800 is released. For the purposes of R645-301-356.300, R645-301-356.400, R645-301-513.200, R645-301-742.200 through R645-301-742.240, and R645-301-763, disturbed area will not include those areas (a) in which the only coal mining and reclamation operations include diversion ditches, siltation structures, or roads that are designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with R645-301 and R645-302; and (b) for which the upstream area is not otherwise disturbed by the operator.

"Diversion" means a channel, embankment, or other man-made structure constructed to divert water from one area to another.

"Division" means Utah State Division of Oil, Gas and Mining, the designated state regulatory authority.

"Downslope" means the land surface between the projected outcrop of the lowest coalbed being mined along each highwall and a valley floor.

"Edge Effect" means the positive effect created by the juxtaposition of two diverse habitats.

"Embankment" means an artificial deposit of material that is raised above the natural surface of the land and used to contain, divert, or store water, support roads or railways, or for other similar purposes.

"Employee" means any person employed by the Division who performs any function or duty under the Act, and does not mean the Board of Oil, Gas and Mining which is excluded from this definition.

"Ephemeral Stream" means a stream which flows only in direct response to precipitation in the immediate watershed, or in response to the melting of a cover of snow and ice, and which has a channel bottom that is always above the local water table.

"Essential Hydrologic Functions" means the role of an ALLUVIAL VALLEY FLOOR in collecting, storing, regulating, and making the natural flow of surface or ground water, or both, usefully available for agricultural activities by reason of the valley floor's topographic position, the landscape, and the physical properties of its underlying materials. A combination of these functions provides a water supply during extended periods of low precipitation.

"Excess Spoil" means spoil material disposed of in a location other than the mined-out area, provided that the spoil material used to achieve the approximate original contour or to blend the mined-out area with the surrounding terrain in accordance with R645-301-553.220 in nonsteep slope areas will not be considered excess spoil.

"Existing Structure" means a structure or facility used in connection with or to facilitate coal mining and reclamation operations for which construction began prior to January 21, 1981.

"Extraction of Coal as an Incidental Part" means the extraction of coal which is necessary to enable government-financed construction to be accomplished. For purposes of R645-102, only that coal extracted from within the right-of-way in the case of a road, railroad, utility line, or other such construction, or within the boundaries of the area directly affected by other types of government-financed construction, may be considered incidental to that construction. Extraction of coal outside the right-of-way or boundary of the area directly affected by the construction will be subject to the requirements of the Act and the R645 Rules.

"Federal Act" means the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 (P.L. 95-87).

"Federal Lands" means any land, including mineral interests, owned by the United States without regard to how the United States acquired ownership of the lands or which agency manages the lands. It does not include Indian lands.

"Fixed Assets" means plants and equipment, but does not include land or coal in place.

"Flood Irrigation" means, with respect to ALLUVIAL VALLEY FLOORS, supplying water to plants by natural overflow or the diversion of flows, so that the irrigated surface is largely covered by a sheet of water.

"Fragile Lands" means, for the purposes of R645-103-300, geographic areas containing natural, ecologic, scientific, or aesthetic resources that could be significantly damaged or be destroyed by coal mining and reclamation operations. Examples of fragile lands include valuable habitats for fish or wildlife, critical habitats for endangered or threatened species of animals or plants, uncommon geologic formations, paleontological sites, National Natural Landmark sites, areas where mining may result in flooding, environmental corridors containing a concentration of ecologic and aesthetic features, areas of recreational value due to high environmental quality.

"Fugitive Dust" means that particulate matter not emitted from a duct or stack which becomes airborne due to the forces of wind or coal mining and reclamation operations, or both. During coal mining and reclamation operations, it may include emissions from haul roads; wind erosion of exposed surfaces, storage piles, and spoil piles; reclamation operations; and other activities in which material is either removed, stored, transported, or redistributed.

"Fund" means the Abandoned Mine Reclamation Account established pursuant to 40-10-25 of the Act.

"Government-Financed Construction" means, for the purposes of R645-102, construction funded 50 percent or more by funds appropriated from a government-financing agency's budget or obtained from general revenue bonds, but will not mean government-financing agency guarantees, insurance, loans, funds obtained through industrial revenue bonds or their equivalent, or in-kind payments.

"Government Financing Agency" means, for the purposes of R645-102 a federal, state, county, municipal, or local unit of government, or a department, bureau, agency or office of the unit which, directly or through another unit of government, finances construction.

"Gravity Discharge" means, with respect to UNDERGROUND MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, mine drainage that flows freely in an open channel downgradient. Mine drainage that occurs as a result of flooding a mine, to the level of the discharge, is not gravity discharge.

"Ground Cover" means the area of ground covered by the combined aerial parts of vegetation and the litter that is produced naturally on-site, expressed as a percentage of the total area of measurement.

"Ground Water" means subsurface water that fills available openings in rock or soil materials to the extent that they are considered water saturated.

"Habitats of Unusually High Value for Fish and Wildlife" means an area defined by the state as crucial-critical use areas for wildlife.

"Half-Shrub" means a perennial plant with a woody base whose annually produced stems die back each year.

"Head-of-Hollow Fill" means a fill structure consisting of any material, other than organic material, placed in the uppermost reaches of a hollow where side slopes of the existing hollow, measured at the steepest point, are greater than 20 degrees, or the average slope of the profile of the hollow from the toe of the fill to the top of the fill, is greater than ten degrees. In head-of-hollow fills, the top surface of the fill, when completed, is at approximately the same elevation as the adjacent ridge line, and no significant area of natural drainage occurs above the fill draining into the fill area.

"Higher or Better Uses" means postmining land uses that have a higher economic value or nonmonetary benefit to the landowner, or the community, than the premining land uses.

"Highwall" means the face of exposed overburden and coal in an open cut of surface coal mining and reclamation activities or for entry to underground mining activities.

"Highwall Remnant" means that portion of highwall that remains after backfilling and grading of a REMINING permit area.

"Historic Lands" means, for the purposes of R645-103-300, areas containing historic, cultural, and scientific resources. Examples of historic lands include archeological sites, properties listed on or eligible for listing on a Utah or National Register of Historic Places, National Historic Landmarks, properties having religious or cultural significance to native Americans or religious groups, and properties for which historic designation is pending.

"Historically Used for Cropland" means (a) lands that have been used for cropland for any five years or more out of the ten

years immediately preceding the acquisition, including purchase, lease, or option, of the land for the purpose of conducting or allowing through resale, lease, or option the conducting of coal mining and reclamation operations; (b) lands that the Division determines, on the basis of additional cropland history of the surrounding lands and the lands under consideration, that the permit area is clearly cropland but falls outside the specific five-years-in-ten criterion, in which case the regulations for prime farmland may be applied to include more years of cropland history only to increase the prime farmland acreage to be preserved; or (c) lands that would likely have been used as cropland for any five out of the last ten years, immediately preceding such acquisition but for the same fact of ownership or control of the land unrelated to the productivity of the land.

"Hydrologic Balance" means the relationship between the quality and quantity of water inflow to, water outflow from, and water storage in a hydrologic unit such as a drainage basin, aquifer, soil zone, lake, or reservoir. It encompasses the dynamic relationships among precipitation, runoff, evaporation, and changes in ground and surface water storage.

"Hydrologic Regime" means the entire state of water movement in a given area. It is a function of the climate and includes the phenomena by which water first occurs as atmospheric water vapor, passes into a liquid or solid form, falls as precipitation, moves along or into the ground surface and returns to the atmosphere as vapor by means of evaporation and transpiration.

"Imminent Danger to the Health and Safety of the Public" means the existence of any condition or practice, or any violation of a permit or other requirements of the Act in a coal mining and reclamation operation, which could reasonably be expected to cause substantial physical harm to persons outside the permit area before the condition, practice, or violation can be abated. A reasonable expectation of death or serious injury before abatement exists if a rational person, subjected to the same condition or practice giving rise to the peril, would avoid exposure to the danger during the time necessary for abatement.

"Impounding Structure" means a dam, embankment, or other structure used to impound water, slurry, or other liquid or semiliquid material.

"Impoundments" means all water, sediment, slurry, or other liquid or semiliquid holding structures, either naturally formed or artificially built.

"Indian Lands" means all lands, including mineral interests, within the exterior boundaries of any federal Indian reservation, notwithstanding the issuance of any patent, and including rights-of-way, and all lands including mineral interests held in trust for or supervised by an Indian tribe.

"Indirect Financial Interest" means the same financial relationships as for direct ownership, but where the employee reaps the benefits of such interests, including interests held by his or her spouse, minor child(ren) and other relatives, including in-laws, residing in the employee's home. The employee will not be deemed to have an indirect financial interest if there is no relationship between the employee's functions or duties and the coal mining and reclamation operations in which the spouse, minor child(ren), or other resident relatives hold a financial interest.

"In-Situ Processes" means activities conducted on the surface or underground in connection with in-place distillation, retorting, leaching, or other chemical or physical processing of coal. The term includes, but is not limited to, in-situ gasification, in-situ leaching, slurry mining, solution mining, borehole mining, and fluid-recovery mining.

"Intermittent Stream" means a stream, or reach of a stream, that is below the local water table for at least some part of the year and obtains its flow from both surface runoff and groundwater discharge.



"Irreparable Damage to the Environment" means any damage to the environment in violation of the Act, the State Program, or the R645 Rules that cannot be corrected by actions of the applicant.

"Knowing or Knowingly" means that a person who authorized, ordered, or carried out an act or omission knew or had reason to know that the act or omission would result in either a violation or a failure to abate or correct a violation.

"Land Use" means specific uses or management-related activities, rather than the vegetation or cover of the land. Land uses may be identified in combination when joint or seasonal uses occur and may include land used for support facilities that are an integral part of the use. Changes of land use from one of the following categories to another will be considered as a change to an alternative land use which is subject to approval by the Division.

**CROPLAND** - Land used for the production of adapted crops for harvest, alone or in rotation with grasses and legumes, that include row crops, small grain crops, hay crops, nursery crops, orchard crops, and other similar crops.

**DEVELOPED WATER RESOURCES** - Land used for storing water for beneficial uses such as stock ponds, irrigation, fire protection, flood control, and water supply.

**FISH AND WILDLIFE HABITAT** - Land dedicated wholly or partially to the production, protection, or management of species of fish or wildlife.

**FORESTRY** - Land used or managed for the long-term production of wood, wood fiber, or wood-derived products.

**GRAZING LAND** - Land used for grasslands and forest lands where the indigenous vegetation is actively managed for grazing, browsing, or occasional hay production.

**INDUSTRIAL/COMMERCIAL** - Land used for (a) extraction or transformation of materials for fabrication of products, wholesaling of products, or long-term storage of products; this includes all heavy and light manufacturing facilities, or (b) retail or trade of goods or services, including hotels, motels, stores, restaurants, and other commercial establishments.

**PASTURE LAND OR LAND OCCASIONALLY CUT FOR HAY** - Land used primarily for the long-term production of adapted, domesticated forage plants to be grazed by livestock or occasionally cut and cured for livestock feed.

**RECREATION** - Land used for public or private leisure-time activities, including developed recreation facilities such as parks, camps, and amusement areas, as well as areas for less intensive uses such as hiking, canoeing, and other undeveloped recreational uses.

**RESIDENTIAL** - Land used for single and multiple-family housing, mobile home parks, or other residential lodgings.

**UNDEVELOPED LAND OR NO CURRENT USE OR LAND MANAGEMENT** - Land that is undeveloped or if previously developed, land that has been allowed to return naturally to an undeveloped state or has been allowed to return to forest through natural succession.

"Liabilities" means obligations to transfer assets or provide services to other entities in the future as a result of past transactions.

"Material Damage" for the purposes of R645-301-525, means:

(a) Any functional impairment of surface lands, features, structures or facilities;

(b) Any physical change that has a significant adverse impact on the affected land's capability to support any current or reasonably foreseeable uses or causes significant loss in production or income; or

(c) Any significant change in the condition, appearance or utility of any structure or facility from its pre-subsidence condition.

"Materially Damage the Quantity or Quality of Water"

means, with respect to ALLUVIAL VALLEY FLOORS, to degrade or reduce, by coal mining and reclamation operations, the water quantity or quality supplied to the alluvial valley floor to the extent that resulting changes would significantly decrease the capability of the alluvial valley floor to support agricultural activities.

"Mining" means, for the purposes of R645-400-351, (a) extracting coal from the earth or coal waste piles and transporting it within or from the permit area; and (b) the processing, cleaning, concentrating, preparing or loading of coal where such operations occur at a place other than a mine site.

"Mining area" means, for the purpose of R645-106, an individual excavation site or pit from which coal, other minerals and overburden are removed.

"Moist Bulk Density" means the weight of soil (oven dry) per unit volume. Volume is measured when the soil is at field moisture capacity (1/3 bar moisture tension). Weight is determined after drying the soil at 105 degrees Celsius.

"NRCS" means Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture.

"MSHA" means the Mine Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor.

"Mulch" means vegetation residues or other suitable materials that aid in soil stabilization and soil moisture conservation, thus providing microclimatic conditions suitable for germination and growth.

"Natural Hazard Lands" means, for the purposes of R645-103-300, geographic areas in which natural conditions exist which pose or, as a result of coal mining and reclamation operations, may pose a threat to the health, safety, or welfare of people, property or the environment, including areas subject to landslides, cave-ins, large or encroaching sand dunes, severe wind or soil erosion, frequent flooding, avalanches, and areas of unstable geology.

"Net Worth" means total assets minus total liabilities and is equivalent to owners' equity.

"Non-commercial Building" means any building, other than an occupied residential dwelling, that, at the time the subsidence occurs, is used on a regular or temporary basis as a public building or community or institutional building as those terms are defined at R645-100-200. Any building used only for commercial agricultural, industrial, retail or other commercial enterprises is excluded.

"Noxious Plants" means species that have been included on the official Utah list of noxious plants.

"Occupied Dwelling" means any building that is currently being used on a regular or temporary basis for human habitation.

"Occupied Residential Dwelling and Structures Related Thereto" means, for purposes of R645-301, any building or other structure that, at the time the subsidence occurs, is used either temporarily, occasionally, seasonally, or permanently for human habitation. This term also includes any building, structure or facility installed on, above or below, or a combination thereof, the land surface if that building, structure or facility is adjunct to or used in connection with an occupied residential dwelling. Examples of such structures include, but are not limited to, garages; storage sheds and barns; greenhouses and related buildings; utilities and cables; fences and other enclosures; retaining walls; paved or improved patios, walks and driveways; septic sewage treatment facilities; and lot drainage and lawn and garden irrigation systems. Any structure used only for commercial agricultural, industrial, retail or other commercial purposes is excluded.

"Office" means Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, U.S. Department of the Interior.

"Operator" means any person engaged in coal mining who removes, or intends to remove, more than 250 tons of coal from the earth or from coal refuse piles by mining within 12

consecutive calendar months in any one location.

"Other minerals" means, for the purpose of R645-106, any commercially valuable substance mined for its mineral value, excluding coal, topsoil, waste and fill material.

"Other Treatment Facilities" means, for the purposes of R645-301-356.300, R645-301-356.400, R645-301-513.200, R645-301-742.200 through R645-301-742.240, and R645-301-763, any chemical treatments, such as flocculation or neutralization, or mechanical structures, such as clarifiers or precipitators, that have a point source discharge and that are utilized to prevent additional contribution of dissolved or suspended solids to stream flow or runoff outside the permit area or to comply with all applicable State and Federal water quality laws and regulations.

"Outslope" means the face of the spoil or embankment sloping downward from the highest elevation to the toe.

"Overburden" means material of any nature, consolidated or unconsolidated, that overlies a coal deposit, excluding topsoil.

"Own, Owner, or Ownership" means being a sole proprietor or owning of record in excess of 50 percent of the voting securities or other instruments of ownership of an entity, except when used in the context of ownership of real property.

"Parent Corporation" means corporation which owns or controls the applicant.

"Perennial Stream" means a stream or part of a stream that flows continuously during all of the calendar year as a result of groundwater discharge or surface runoff. The term does not include intermittent stream or ephemeral stream.

"Performance Bond" means a surety bond, collateral bond, or self-bond, or a combination thereof, by which a permittee assures faithful performance of all the requirements of the Act, the R645 Rules, the State Program, and the requirements of the permit and reclamation plan.

"Performing Any Function or Duty Under This Act" means those decisions or actions, which if performed or not performed by a board member or employee, affect the State Program under the Act.

"Permanent Diversion" means a diversion remaining after coal mining and reclamation operations are completed which has been approved for retention by the Division and other appropriate state and federal agencies.

"Permanent Impoundment" means an impoundment which is approved by the Division and, if required, by other state and federal agencies for retention as part of the postmining land use.

"Permit" means a permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations issued by the Division pursuant to the State Program. For purposes of the federal lands program, permit means a permit issued by the Division pursuant to the cooperative agreement with the Secretary.

"Permit Area" means the area of land, indicated on the approved map submitted by the operator with his or her application, required to be covered by the operator's performance bond under R645-301-800, and which will include the area of land upon which the operator proposes to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations under the permit, including all disturbed areas, provided that areas adequately bonded under another valid permit may be excluded from the permit area.

"Permit Change" means any coal mining and reclamation operations not previously approved by the Division in the Permit or in any previously-approved permit change under R645-303-220.

"Permittee" means a person holding, or required by the Act or the R645 Rules to hold, a permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations issued by the Division pursuant to the State Program or, under the cooperative agreement pursuant to Section 523 of P.L. 95-87, by the Director of the Office and the Division.

"Person" means an individual, Indian tribe when conducting coal mining and reclamation operations on non-Indian lands, partnership, association, society, joint venture, joint-stock company, firm, company, corporation, cooperative or other business organization, and any agency, unit, or instrumentality of federal, state, or local government including any publicly owned utility or publicly owned corporation of federal, state, or local governments.

"Person Having an Interest Which Is or May Be Adversely Affected or Person With a Valid Legal Interest" means any person (a) who uses any resource of economic, recreational, aesthetic, or environmental value that may be adversely affected by coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operations or any related action of the Division, or the Board, or (b) whose property is or may be adversely affected by coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operations or any related action of the Division or the Board.

"Precipitation Event" means a quantity of water resulting from drizzle, rain, snow, sleet, or hail in a limited period of time. It may be expressed in terms of recurrence interval. As used in the R645 Rules, precipitation event also includes that quantity of water emanating from snow cover as snowmelt in a limited period of time.

"Previously Mined Area" means land affected by coal mining and reclamation operations prior to August 3, 1977, that has not been reclaimed to the standards of Ut. Admin. R645 or 30 CFR chapter VII.

"Prime Farmland" means those lands which are defined by the Secretary of Agriculture in 7 CFR 657 (Federal Register Vol. 4 No. 21) and which have historically been used for cropland as that phrase is defined herein.

"Principal Shareholder" means any person who is the record or beneficial owner of ten percent or more of any class of voting stock.

"Prohibited Financial Interest" means any direct or indirect financial interest in any coal mining and reclamation operation.

"Property to be Mined" means both the surface estates and mineral estates within the permit area and the area covered by underground workings.

"Public Building" means any structure that is owned or leased and principally used by a government agency for public business or meetings.

"Public Office" means a facility under the direction and control of a governmental entity which is open to public access on a regular basis during reasonable business hours.

"Public Park" means an area or portion of an area dedicated or designated by any federal, state, or local agency primarily for public recreational use, whether or not such use is limited to certain times or days, including any land leased, reserved, or held open to the public because of that use.

"Public Road", for the purpose of part R645-103-200, R645-301-521.123, and R645-301-521.133 means a road (a) which has been designated as a public road pursuant to the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is located; (b) which is maintained with public funds in a manner similar to other public roads of the same classification within the jurisdiction; (c) for which there is substantial (more than incidental) public use; and (d) which meets road construction standards for other public roads of the same classification in the local jurisdiction.

"Publicly Owned Park" means a public park that is owned by a federal, state, or local governmental entity.

"Qualified Laboratory" means, for the purposes of R645-302-290, a designated public agency, private firm, institution, or analytical laboratory which can prepare the required determination of probable hydrologic consequences, statement of results of test borings or core samplings under SOAP, or other services as specified at R645-302-299 and which meet the standards of R645-302-295.100.

"Rangeland" means land on which the natural potential

(climax) plant cover is principally native grasses, forbs, and shrubs valuable for forage. This land includes natural grasslands and savannahs, such as prairies, and juniper savannahs, such as brushlands. Except for brush control, management is primarily achieved by regulating the intensity of grazing and season of use.

"Reasonably Available Spoil" means spoil and suitable coal mine waste material generated by the remining activity or other spoil or suitable coal mine waste material located in the permit area that is accessible and available for use, and that when rehandled will not cause a hazard to public safety or significant damage to the environment.

"Recharge Capacity" means the ability of the soils and underlying materials to allow precipitation and runoff to infiltrate and reach the zone of saturation.

"Reclamation" means those actions taken to restore mined land as required by the R645 Rules to a postmining land use approved by the Division.

"Recurrence Interval" means the interval of time in which a precipitation event is expected to occur once, on the average. For example, the 10-year 24-hour precipitation event would be that 24-hour precipitation event expected to occur on the average once in ten years.

"Reference Area" means a land unit maintained under appropriate management for the purpose of measuring vegetation ground cover, productivity, and plant species diversity that are produced naturally or by crop production methods approved by the Division. Reference areas must be representative of geology, soil, slope, and vegetation in the permit area.

"Refuse Pile" means a surface deposit of coal mine waste that does not impound water, slurry, or other liquid or semiliquid material.

"Remining" means conducting coal mining and reclamation operations which affect previously mined areas.

"Renewable Resource Lands" means aquifers and areas for the recharge of aquifers and other underground waters, areas for agricultural or silvicultural production of food and fiber, and grazing lands. For the purposes of R645-103, RENEWABLE RESOURCE LANDS means geographic areas which contribute significantly to the long-range productivity of water supply or of food or fiber products, such lands to include aquifers and aquifer recharge areas.

"Renewal of a Permit" means, for the purposes of R645-302-300, a decision by the Division to extend the time by which the permittee may complete mining within the boundaries of the original permit.

"Replacement of Water Supply" means, with respect to State-appropriated water supplies contaminated, diminished, or interrupted by coal mining and reclamation operations, provision of water supply on both a temporary and permanent basis equivalent to premining quantity and quality. Replacement includes provision of an equivalent water delivery system and payment of operation and maintenance costs in excess of customary and reasonable delivery costs for premining water supplies.

(a) Upon agreement by the permittee and the water supply owner, the obligation to pay such operation and maintenance costs may be satisfied by a one-time payment in an amount which covers the present worth of the increased annual operation and maintenance costs for a period agreed to by the permittee and the water supply owner.

(b) If the affected water supply was not needed for the land use in existence at the time of loss, contamination, or diminution, and if the supply is not needed to achieve the postmining land use, replacement requirements may be satisfied by demonstrating that a suitable alternative water source is available and could feasibly be developed. If the latter approach is selected, written concurrence must be obtained from the water

supply owner.

"Road" means a surface right-of-way for purposes of travel by land vehicles used in coal mining and reclamation operations or coal exploration. A road consists of the entire area within the right-of-way, including the roadbed, shoulders, parking and side areas, approaches, structures, ditches, and surface. The term includes access and haul roads constructed, used, reconstructed, improved, or maintained for use in coal mining and reclamation operations or coal exploration, including use by coal hauling vehicles to and from transfer, processing, or storage areas. The term does not include ramps and routes of travel within the immediate mining area or within spoil or coal mine waste disposal areas.

"Safety Factor" means the ratio of the available shear strength to the developed shear stress, or the ratio of the sum of the resisting forces to the sum of the loading or driving forces, as determined by accepted engineering practices.

"Secretary" means the Secretary of the Department of Interior or his or her representative.

"Sedimentation Pond" means an impoundment used to remove solids from water in order to meet water quality standards or effluent limitations before the water leaves the permit area.

"Self Bond" means an indemnity agreement in a sum certain executed by the applicant or by the applicant and any corporate guarantor, and made payable to the Division with or without separate surety.

"Significant Forest Cover" means an existing plant community consisting predominantly of trees and other woody vegetation. The Secretary of Agriculture will decide on a case-by-case basis whether the forest cover is significant within those national forests in Utah.

"Significant, Imminent Environmental Harm to Land, Air, or Water Resources" means (a) the environmental harm has an adverse impact on land, air, or water resources which resources include, but are not limited to, plant and animal life; (b) an environmental harm is imminent, if a condition, practice, or violation exists which (i) is causing such harm, or (ii) may reasonably be expected to cause such harm at any time before the end of the reasonable abatement time that would be set under 40-10-22 of the Act, and (c) an environmental harm is significant if that harm is appreciable and not immediately repairable.

"Significant Recreational, Timber, Economic, or Other Values Incompatible With Coal Mining and Reclamation Operations" means those values to be evaluated for their significance which could be damaged by, and are not capable of existing together with, coal mining and reclamation operations because of the undesirable effects mining would have on those values, either on the area included in the permit application or on other affected areas. Those values to be evaluated for their importance include (a) recreation, including hiking, boating, camping, skiing, or other related outdoor activities, (b) timber management and silviculture, (c) agriculture, aquaculture, or production of other natural, processed, or manufactured products which enter commerce, and (d) scenic, historic, archaeological, aesthetic, fish, wildlife, plants, or cultural interests.

"Siltation Structure" means, for the purposes of R645-301-356.300, R645-301-356.400, R645-301-513.200, R645-301-742.200 through R645-301-742.240, and R645-301-763, a sedimentation pond, a series of sedimentation ponds or other treatment facilities.

"Slope" means average inclination of a surface, measured from the horizontal, generally expressed as the ratio of a unit of vertical distance to a given number of units of horizontal distance (e.g., 1v:5h). It may also be expressed as a percent or in degrees.

"SOAP" means Small Operator Assistance Program.

"Soil Horizons" means contrasting layers of soil parallel or nearly parallel to the land surface. Soil horizons are differentiated on the basis of field characteristics and laboratory data. The four major soil horizons are"

A HORIZON - The uppermost mineral layer, often called the surface soil. It is the part of the soil in which organic matter is most abundant, and leaching of soluble or suspended particles is typically the greatest.

E HORIZON - The layer commonly near the surface below an A horizon and above a B horizon. An E horizon is most commonly differentiated from an overlying A horizon by lighter color and generally has measurably less organic matter than the A horizon. An E horizon is most commonly differentiated from an underlying B horizon in the same sequum by color of higher value or lower chroma, by coarser texture, or by a combination of these properties.

B HORIZON - The layer that typically is immediately beneath the E horizon and often called the subsoil. This middle layer commonly contains more clay, iron, or aluminum than the A, E, or C horizons.

C HORIZON - The deepest layer of soil profile. It consists of loose material or weathered rock that is relatively unaffected by biologic activity.

"Soil Survey" means a field and other investigations resulting in a map showing the geographic distribution of different kinds of soils and an accompanying report that describes, classifies, and interprets such soils for use. Soil surveys must meet the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey as incorporated by reference in R645-302-314.100.

"Spoil" means overburden that has been removed during coal mining and reclamation operations.

"Stabilize" means to control movement of soil, spoil piles, or areas of disturbed earth by modifying the geometry of the mass, or by otherwise modifying physical or chemical properties, such as by providing a protective surface coating.

"State Program" means the program established by the state of Utah and approved by the Secretary of the Department of the Interior pursuant to the Federal Act and the Act to regulate coal mining and reclamation operations on non-Indian and non-federal lands within Utah, according to the Federal Act, the Act and the R645 Rules. Pursuant to the cooperative agreement between the state of Utah and the Office, the State Program applies to federal lands in accordance with the terms of the cooperative agreement.

"Steep Slope" means any slope of more than 20 degrees or such lesser slope as may be designated by the Division after consideration of soil, climate, and other characteristics of a region or Utah.

"Subirrigation" means, with respect to ALLUVIAL VALLEY FLOORS, the supplying of water to plants from underneath or from a semisaturated or saturated subsurface zone where water is available for use by vegetation.

"Substantial Legal and Financial Commitments in a Coal Mining and Reclamation Operation" means, for the purposes of R645-103-300, significant investments that have been made on the basis of a long-term coal contract in power plants, railroads, coal-handling, preparation, extraction or storage facilities, and other capital-intensive activities. An example would be an existing mine not actually producing coal, but in a substantial stage of development prior to production. Costs of acquiring the coal in place or the right to mine it without an existing mine, as described in the above example, alone are not sufficient to constitute substantial legal and financial commitments.

"Substantially Disturb" means, for purposes of COAL EXPLORATION, to significantly impact land or water resources by blasting; by removal of vegetation, topsoil, or overburden; by construction of roads or other access routes; by placement of excavated earth or waste material on the natural land surface or by other such activities; or to remove more than

250 tons of coal.

"Successor in Interest" means any person who succeeds to rights granted under a permit, by transfer, assignment, or sale of those rights.

"Surety Bond" means an indemnity agreement in a sum certain payable to the Division, executed by the permittee as principal and which is supported by the performance guarantee of a corporation licensed to do business as a surety in Utah.

"Surface Operations and Impacts Incident to an Underground Coal Mine" means all operations involved in or related to UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES which are either conducted on the surface of the land, produce changes in the land surface or disturb the surface, air, or water resources of the area including all activities listed in 40-10-3(20) of the Act and the definition of underground mining activities appearing herein.

"SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES" means those coal mining and reclamation operations incident to the extraction of coal from the earth by removing the materials over a coal seam, before recovering the coal, by auger coal mining, or by recovery of coal from a deposit that is not in its original geologic location.

"Suspended Solids or Nonfilterable Residue, Expressed as Milligrams Per Liter" means organic or inorganic materials carried or held in suspension in water which are retained by a standard glass fiber filter in the procedure outlined by the Environmental Protection Agency's regulation for waste water and analyses (40 CFR Part 136).

"Tangible Net Worth" means net worth minus intangibles such as goodwill and rights to patents or royalties.

"Temporary Diversion" means a diversion of a stream, or overland flow, which is used during coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operations and not approved by the Division to remain after reclamation as part of the approved postmining land use.

"Temporary Impoundment" means an impoundment used during coal mining and reclamation operations, but not approved by the Division to remain as part of the approved postmining land use.

"Ton" means 2,000 pounds avoirdupois (.90718 metric ton).

"Topsoil" means the A and E soil horizon layers of the four major soil horizons.

"Toxic-Forming Materials" means earth materials or wastes which, if acted upon by air, water, weathering, or microbiological processes are likely to produce chemical or physical conditions in soils or water that are detrimental to biota or uses of water.

"Toxic Mine Drainage" means water that is discharged from active or abandoned mines or other areas affected by coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operations which contains a substance that through chemical action or physical effects is likely to kill, injure, or impair biota commonly present in the area that might be exposed to it.

"Transfer, Assignment, or Sale of Permit Rights" means a change of a permittee.

"UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES" means coal mining and reclamation operations incident to the extraction of coal by underground methods including a combination of (a) underground extraction of coal or in situ processing, construction use, maintenance, and reclamation of roads, above-ground repair areas, storage areas, processing areas, shipping areas, areas upon which are sited support facilities including hoist and ventilating ducts, areas utilized for the disposal and storage of waste, and areas on which materials incident to underground mining operations are placed; and (b) underground operations such as underground construction, operation, and reclamation of shafts, adits, underground support facilities, in

situ processing, and underground mining, hauling, storage, and blasting.

"Underground Development Waste" means waste-rock mixtures of coal, shale, claystone, siltstone, sandstone, limestone, or related materials that are excavated, moved, and disposed of from underground workings in connection with UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES.

"Undeveloped Rangeland" means, for purposes of ALLUVIAL VALLEY FLOORS, lands where the use is not specifically controlled and managed.

"Unwarranted Failure to Comply" means the failure of the permittee to prevent the occurrence of any violation of the State Program or any permit condition due to indifference, lack of diligence, or lack of reasonable care, or the failure to abate any violation of such permit of the Act due to indifference, lack of diligence, or lack of reasonable care.

"Upland Areas" means, with respect to ALLUVIAL VALLEY FLOORS, those geomorphic features located outside the floodplain and terrace complex such as isolated higher terraces, alluvial fans, pediment surfaces, landslide deposits, and surfaces covered with residuum, mud flows, or debris flows, as well as highland areas underlain by bedrock and covered by residual weathered material or debris deposited by sheetwash, rillwash, or windblown material.

"Valid Existing Rights" means a set of circumstances under which a person may, subject to regulatory authority approval, conduct coal mining and reclamation operations on lands where Subsection 40-10-24(4) of the Act and R645-103-224 would otherwise prohibit such operations. Possession of valid existing rights only confers an exception from the prohibitions of R645-103-224 and Subsection 40-10-24(4) of the Act. A person seeking to exercise valid existing rights must comply with all other pertinent requirements of the Federal Act and the State Program.

(a) Property rights demonstration. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this definition, a person claiming valid existing rights must demonstrate that a legally binding conveyance, lease, deed, contract, or other document vests that person, or a predecessor in interest, with the right to conduct the type of coal mining and reclamation operations intended. This right must exist at the time that the land came under the protection of R645-103-224 or Subsection 40-10-24(4) of the Act. Applicable Utah statutory or case law will govern interpretation of documents relied upon to establish property rights, unless Federal law provides otherwise. If no applicable Utah law exists, custom and generally accepted usage at the time and place that the documents came into existence will govern their interpretation.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this definition, a person claiming valid existing rights also must demonstrate compliance with one of the following standards:

(i) Good faith/all permits standard. All permits and other authorizations required to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations had been obtained, or a good faith effort to obtain all necessary permits and authorizations had been made, before the land came under the protection of R645-103-224 or Subsection 40-10-24(4) of the Act. At a minimum, an application must have been submitted for any permit required under R645-201, R645-301 or R645-302; or

(ii) Needed for and adjacent standard. The land is needed for and immediately adjacent to a coal mining and reclamation operation for which all permits and other authorizations required to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations had been obtained, or a good faith attempt to obtain all permits and authorizations had been made, before the land came under the protection of R645-103-224 or Subsection 40-10-24(4) of the Act. To meet this standard, a person must demonstrate that prohibiting expansion of the operation onto that land would

unfairly impact the viability of the operation as originally planned before the land came under the protection of R645-103-224 or Subsection 40-10-24(4) of the Act. Except for operations in existence before August 3, 1977, or for which a good faith effort to obtain all necessary permits had been made before August 3, 1977, this standard does not apply to lands already under the protection of R645-103-224 or Subsection 40-10-24(4) of the Act when the Division approved the permit for the original operation or when the good faith effort to obtain all necessary permits for the original operation was made. In evaluating whether a person meets this standard, the Division may consider factors such as:

(A) The extent to which coal supply contracts or other legal and business commitments that predate the time that the land came under the protection of R645-103-224 or Subsection 40-10-24(4) of the Act depends upon use of that land for coal mining and reclamation operations;

(B) The extent to which plans used to obtain financing for the operation before the land came under the protection of R645-103-224 or Subsection 40-10-24(4) of the Act rely upon use of that land for coal mining and reclamation operations;

(C) The extent to which investments in the operation before the land came under the protection of R645-103-224 or Subsection 40-10-24(4) of the Act rely upon use of that land for coal mining and reclamation operations;

(D) Whether the land lies within the area identified on the life-of-mine map submitted under R645-301-521.141 before the land came under the protection of R645-103-224.

(c) Roads. A person who claims valid existing rights to use or construct a road across the surface of lands protected by R645-103-224 or Subsection 40-10-24(4) of the Act must demonstrate that one or more of the following circumstances exist if the road is included within the definition of coal mining and reclamation operations:

(i) The road existed when the land upon which it is located came under the protection of R645-103-224 or Subsection 40-10-24(4) of the Act, and the person has a legal right to use the road for coal mining and reclamation operations;

(ii) A properly recorded right of way or easement for a road in that location existed when the land came under the protection of R645-103-224 or Subsection 40-10-24(4) of the Act, and, under the document creating the right of way or easement, and under subsequent conveyances, the person has a legal right to use or construct a road across the right of way or easement for coal mining and reclamation operations;

(iii) A valid permit for use or construction of a road in that location for coal mining and reclamation operations existed when the land came under the protection of R645-103-224 or Subsection 40-10-24(4) of the Act; or

(iv) Valid existing rights exist under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this definition.

"Valley Fill" means a fill structure consisting of any material, other than organic material, that is placed in a valley where side slopes of the existing valley, measured at the steepest point, are greater than 20 degrees, or where the average slope of the profile of the valley from the toe of the fill to the top of the fill is greater than ten degrees.

"Violation" when used in the context of the permit application information or permit eligibility requirements of Section 40-10-10(2) and Subsection 40-10-11(3) and related rules, means:

(a) A failure to comply with an applicable provision of a federal or state law or regulation pertaining to air or water environmental protection, as evidenced by a written notification from a governmental entity to the responsible person; or

(b) A noncompliance for which the Division or the Office have provided one or more of the following types of notice:

(i) A notice of violation under R645-400-320;

(ii) A cessation order under R645-400-310;

(iii) A final order, bill, or demand letter pertaining to a delinquent civil penalty assessed under R645-401 or R645-402;

(iv) A bill or demand letter pertaining to delinquent reclamation fees owed under 30 CFR 870, Abandoned Mine Reclamation Fund - Fee Collection and Coal Reporting; or

(v) A notice of bond forfeiture under R645-301-880.900, when:

(A) One or more violations upon which the forfeiture was based have not been abated or corrected;

(B) The amount forfeited and collected is insufficient for full reclamation under R645-301-880.931, the Division orders reimbursement for additional reclamation costs, and the person has not complied with the reimbursement order; or

(C) The site is covered by an alternative bonding system approved under 30 CFR 800.11(e), that system requires reimbursement of any reclamation costs incurred by the system above those covered by any site-specific bond and the person has not complied with the reimbursement requirement and paid any associated penalties.

"Violation, Failure, or Refusal" means for the purposes of R645-402, (a) A violation of a condition of a permit issued under the State Program, or (b) A failure or refusal to comply with any order issued under UCA 40-10-22, or any order incorporated in a final decision issued under UCA 40-10-20(2) or R645-104-500.

"Violation Notice" means any written notification from a governmental entity of a violation of law, as specified in the definition in this section, whether by letter, memorandum, legal or administrative pleading, or other written communication.

"Water Supply", "State-appropriated Water", and "State-appropriated Water Supply" are all synonymous terms and mean, for the purposes of the R645 Rules, state appropriated water rights which are recognized by the Utah Constitution or Utah Code.

"Water Table" means the upper surface of a zone of saturation where the body of ground water is not confined by an overlying impermeable zone.

"Willful or Willfully" means that a person acted (a) either intentionally, voluntarily, or consciously, and (b) with intentional disregard or plain indifference to legal requirements in authorizing, ordering, or carrying out an action or omission that constituted a violation, failure, or refusal.

#### **R645-100-300. Responsibility.**

310. The Division is responsible for the regulation of coal mining and reclamation operations and coal exploration under the approved State Program on non-federal and non-Indian lands in accordance with the procedures in the R645 Rules.

320. The Division, through a cooperative agreement, exercises certain authority relating to the regulation of coal mining and reclamation operations on federal lands in accordance with 30 CFR Part 745.

#### **R645-100-400. Applicability.**

410. Except as provided under R645-100-420, the R645 Rules apply to all coal exploration and coal mining and reclamation operations, except:

411. The extraction of coal by a landowner for his or her own noncommercial use from land owned or leased by him or her. Noncommercial use does not include the extraction of coal by one unit of an integrated company or other business or nonprofit entity which uses the coal in its own manufacturing or power plants;

412. The extraction of 250 tons of coal or less by a person conducting coal mining and reclamation operations. A person who intends to remove more than 250 tons is not exempted;

413. The extraction of coal as an incidental part of federal, state or local government-financed highway or other construction in accordance with R645-102.

414. The extraction of coal incidental to the extraction of other minerals where coal does not exceed 16-2/3 percent of the mineral tonnage removed for commercial use or sale in accordance with R645-106; or

415. Coal exploration on lands subject to the requirements of 43 CFR Parts 3480-3487.

420. Existing Structure Exemption. Each structure used in connection with or to facilitate coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operations will comply with the performance standards and design requirements of R645-301 and R645-302, except that:

421. An existing structure which meets the performance standards but does not meet the design requirements of R645-301 and R645-302 may be exempted from meeting those design requirements by the Division. The Division may grant this exemption only as part of the permit application process after obtaining the information required by R645-301-526.110 through R645-301-526.115.4 and after making the findings required by R645-300-130.

422. If the performance standard of the MC Rules (Interim Program Rules) is at least as stringent as the comparable performance standard of the R645 Rules, an existing structure which meets the performance standards of the MC Rules may be exempted by the Division from meeting the design requirements of the R645 Rules. The Division may grant this exemption only as part of the permit application process after obtaining the information required by R645-301-526.110 through R645-301-526.115.4 and after making the findings required by R645-300-130.

423. An existing structure which meets a performance standard of the MC Rules which is less stringent than the comparable performance standard in the R645 Rules will be modified or reconstructed to meet the design standard of the R645 Rules pursuant to a compliance plan approved by the Division only as part of the permit application as required in R645-301-526.110 through R645-301-526.115.4 and according to the findings required by R645-300-130.

424. An existing structure which does not meet the performance standards of the MC Rules and which the applicant proposes to use, in connection with or to facilitate the coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operation, will be modified or reconstructed to meet the performance design standards of R645-301 and R645-302 prior to issuance of the permit.

430. The exemptions provided in paragraphs R645-100-421 and R645-100-422 will not apply to:

431. The requirements for existing and new coal mine waste disposal facilities; and

432. The requirements to restore the approximate original contour of the land.

440. Regulatory Determination of Exemption. The Division may, on its own initiative, and will, within a reasonable time of a request from any person who intends to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations, make a written determination whether the operation is exempt under R645-100-400. The Division will give reasonable notice of the request to interested persons. Prior to the time a determination is made, any person may submit, and the Division will consider, any written information relevant to the determination. A person requesting that an activity be declared exempt will have the burden of establishing the exemption. If a written determination of exemption is reversed through subsequent administrative or judicial action, any person who, in good faith, has made a complete and accurate request for an exemption, and relied upon the determination, will not be cited for violations which occurred prior to the date of the reversal.

450. Termination of Jurisdiction.

451. The Division may terminate its jurisdiction under the regulatory program over the reclaimed site of a completed coal

mining and reclamation operation, or increment thereof, when:

451.100. The Division determines in writing that under the initial program all requirements imposed under the MC rules have been successfully completed; or

451.200. The Division determines in writing that under the permanent program all requirements imposed under the applicable regulatory program have been successfully completed or, where a performance bond was required, the Division has made a final decision in accordance with the State program to release the performance bond fully.

452. Following a termination under R645-100-451, the Division will reassert jurisdiction under the regulatory program over a site if it is demonstrated that the bond release or written determination referred to under R645-100-451 was based upon fraud, collusion, or misrepresentation of a material fact.

**R645-100-500. Petition to Initiate Rulemaking.**

Persons other than the Division or Board may petition to initiate rulemaking pursuant to the R641 Rules and the Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act, U.C.A. 63G-3-101, et seq.

**R645-100-600. Notice of Citizen Suits.**

A person who intends to initiate a civil action in his or her own behalf under 40-10-21 of the Act will give notice of intent to do so in accordance with R645-100-600.

610. Notice will be given by certified mail to the Director, if a complaint involves or relates to Utah.

620. Notice will be given by certified mail to the alleged violator, if the complaint alleges a violation of the Act or any rule, order, or permit issued under the Act.

630. Service of notice under R645-100-600 is complete upon mailing to the last known address of the person being notified.

640. A person giving notice regarding an alleged violation will state, to the extent known:

641. Sufficient information to identify the provision of the Act, rule, order, or permit allegedly violated;

642. The act or omission alleged to constitute a violation;

643. The name, address, and telephone number of the person or persons responsible for the alleged violation;

644. The date, time, and location of the alleged violation;

645. The name, address, and telephone number of the person giving notice; and

646. The name, address, and telephone number of legal counsel, if any, of the person giving notice.

650. A person giving notice of an alleged failure by the Director to perform a mandatory act or duty under the Act will state, to the extent known:

651. The provision of the Act containing the mandatory act or duty allegedly not performed;

652. Sufficient information to identify the omission alleged to constitute the failure to perform a mandatory act or duty under the Act;

653. The name, address, and telephone number of the person giving notice; and

654. The name, address, and telephone number of legal counsel, if any, of the person giving notice.

**R645-100-700. Availability of Records.**

710. Records required by the Act to be made available locally to the public will be retained at the Division office closest to the area involved.

720. Other nonconfidential records or documents in the possession of the Division may be requested from the Division.

730. Information received which is required to be held confidential by the terms of the Act will not be available for public inspection.

**R645-100-800. Computation of Time.**

810. Except as otherwise provided, computation of time under the R645 Rules is based on calendar days.

820. In computing any period of prescribed time, the day on which the designated period of time begins is not included. The last day of the period is included unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or a legal holiday on which the Division is not open for business, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day which is not Saturday, Sunday, or a legal holiday.

830. Intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays are excluded from the computation when the period or prescribed time is seven days or less.

**KEY: reclamation, coal mines**

**May 23, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation February 1, 2012**

**40-10-1 et seq.**

**R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.  
R645-300. Coal Mine Permitting: Administrative  
Procedures.**

**R645-300-100. Review, Public Participation, and Approval  
or Disapproval of Permit Applications and Permit Terms  
and Conditions.**

The rules in R645-300-100 present the procedures to carry out the entitled activities.

110. Introduction.

111. Objectives. The objectives of R645-300-100 are to:

111.100. Provide for broad and effective public participation in the review of applications and the issuance or denial of permits;

111.200. Ensure prompt and effective review of each permit application by the Division; and

111.300. Provide the requirements for the terms and conditions of permits issued and the criteria for approval or denial of a permit.

112. Responsibilities.

112.100. The Division has the responsibility to approve or disapprove permits under the approved State Program.

112.200. The Division and persons applying for permits under the State Program will involve the public throughout the permit process of the State Program.

112.300. The Division will assure implementation of the requirements of R645-300 under the State Program.

112.400. All persons who engage in and carry out any coal mining and reclamation operations will first obtain a permit from the Division. The applicant will provide all information in an administratively complete application for review by the Division in accordance with R645-300 and the State Program.

112.500. Any permittee seeking to renew a permit for coal mining and reclamation operations solely for the purpose of reclamation and not for the further extraction, processing, or handling of the coal resource will follow the procedures set forth in R645-303-232.500.

113. Coordination with requirements under other laws. The Division will provide for the coordination of review and issuance of permits for coal mining and reclamation operations with applicable requirements of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.); the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, as amended (16 U.S.C. 661 et seq.); the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918, as amended (16 U.S.C. 703 et seq.); The National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 U.S.C. 470 et seq.); the Bald Eagle Protection Act, as amended 16 U.S.C. 668a); and where federal and Indian lands covered by that Act are involved, the Archeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C. 469 et seq.); and the Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (16 U.S.C. 470aa et seq.).

120. Public Participation in Permit Processing.

121. Filing and Public Notice.

121.100. Upon submission of an administratively complete application, an applicant for a permit, significant revision of a permit under R645-303-220 or renewal of a permit under R645-303-230 will place an advertisement in a local newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation at least once a week for four consecutive weeks. A copy of the advertisement as it will appear in the newspaper will be submitted to the Division. The advertisement will contain, at a minimum, the following:

121.110. The name and business address of the applicant;

121.120. A map or description which clearly shows or describes the precise location and boundaries of the proposed permit area and is sufficient to enable local residents to readily identify the proposed permit area. It may include towns, bodies of water, local landmarks, and any other information which would identify the location. If a map is used, it will indicate the north direction;

121.130. The location where a copy of the application is available for public inspection;

121.140. The name and address of the Division, where written comments, objections, or requests for informal conferences on the application may be submitted under R645-300-122 and R645-300-123;

121.150. If an applicant seeks a permit to mine within 100 feet of the outside right-of-way of a public road or to relocate or close a public road, except where public notice and hearing have previously been provided for this particular part of the road in accordance with R645-103-234; a concise statement describing the public road, the particular part to be relocated or closed, and the approximate timing and duration of the relocation or closing; and

121.160. If the application includes a request for an experimental practice under R645-302-210, a statement indicating that an experimental practice is requested and identifying the regulatory provisions for which a variance is requested.

121.200. The applicant will make an application for a permit, significant revision under R645-303-220, or renewal of a permit under R645-303-230 available for the public to inspect and copy by filing a full copy of the application with the recorder at the courthouse of the county where the coal mining and reclamation operation is proposed to occur, or an accessible public office approved by the Division. This copy of the application need not include confidential information exempt from disclosure under R645-300-124. The application required by R645-300-121 will be filed by the first date of newspaper advertisement of the application. The applicant will file any changes to the application with the public office at the same time the change is submitted to the Division.

121.300. Upon receipt of an administratively complete application for a permit, a significant revision to a permit under R645-303-220, or a renewal of a permit under R645-303-230, the Division will issue written notification indicating the applicant's intention to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations within the described tract of land, the application number or other identifier, the location where the copy of the application may be inspected, and the location where comments on the application may be submitted. The notification will be sent to:

121.310. Local governmental agencies with jurisdiction over or an interest in the area of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation, including but not limited to planning agencies, sewage and water treatment authorities, water companies; and

121.320. All federal or state governmental agencies with authority to issue permits and licenses applicable to the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation and which are part of the permit coordinating process developed in accordance with the State Program, Section 503(a)(6) or Section 504(h) of P.L. 95-87, or 30 CFR 733.12; or those agencies with an interest in the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation, including the U.S. Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service district office, the local U.S. Army Corps of Engineers district engineer, the National Park Service, state and federal fish and wildlife agencies, and Utah State Historic Preservation Officer.

122. Comments and Objections on Permit Application.

122.100. Within 30 days of the last newspaper publication, written comments or objections to an application for a permit, significant revision to a permit under R645-303-220, or renewal of a permit under R645-303-230 may be submitted to the Division by public entities notified under R645-300-121.300 with respect to the effects of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation on the environment within their areas of responsibility.

122.200. Written objections to an application for a permit,



significant revision to a permit under R645-303-220, or renewal of a permit under R645-303-230 may be submitted to the Division by any person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected by the decision on the application, or by an officer or head of any federal, state, or local government agency or authority, within 30 days after the last publication of the newspaper notice required by R645-300-121.

122.300. The Division will upon receipt of such written comments or objections:

122.310. Transmit a copy of the comments or objections to the applicants; and

122.320. File a copy for public inspection at the Division.

123. Informal Conferences.

123.100. Any person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected by the decision on the application, or an officer or a head of a federal, state, or local government agency, may request in writing that the Division hold an informal conference on the application for a permit, significant revision to a permit under R645-303-220, or renewal of a permit under R645-303-230. The request will:

123.110. Briefly summarize the issues to be raised by the requestor at the conference;

123.120. State whether the requestor desires to have the conference conducted in the locality of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation; and

123.130. Be filed with the Division no later than 30 days after the last publication of the newspaper advertisement required under R645-300-121.

123.200. Except as provided in R645-300-123.300, if an informal conference is requested in accordance with R645-300-123.100, the Division will hold an informal conference within 30 days following the receipt of the request. The informal conference will be conducted as follows:

123.210. If requested under R645-300-123.120, it will be held in the locality of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation.

123.220. The date, time, and location of the informal conference will be sent to the applicant and other parties to the conference and advertised by the Division in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation at least two weeks before the scheduled conference.

123.230. If requested in writing by a conference requestor at a reasonable time before the conference, the Division may arrange with the applicant to grant parties to the conference access to the proposed permit area and, to the extent that the applicant has the right to grant access to it, to the adjacent area prior to the established date of the conference for the purpose of gathering information relevant to the conference.

123.240. The requirements of the Procedural Rules of the Board of Oil, Gas and Mining (R641 Rules) will apply to the conduct of the informal conference. The conference will be conducted by a representative of the Division, who may accept oral or written statements and any other relevant information from any party to the conference. An electronic or stenographic record will be made of the conference, unless waived by all the parties. The record will be maintained and will be accessible to the parties of the conference until final release of the applicant's performance bond or other equivalent guarantee pursuant to R645-301-800.

123.300. If all parties requesting the informal conference withdrew their request before the conference is held, the informal conference may be canceled.

123.400. An informal conference held in accordance with R645-300-123 may be used by the Division as the public hearing required under R645-103-234 on proposed relocation or closing of public roads.

124. Public Availability of Permit Applications.

124.100. General Availability. Except as provided in

R645-300-124.200 and R645-300-124.300, all applications for permits; permit changes; permit renewals; and transfers, assignments or sales of permit rights on file with the Division will be made available, at reasonable times, for public inspection and copying.

124.200. Limited Availability. Except as provided in R645-300-124.310, information pertaining to coal seams, test borings, core samplings, or soil samples in an application will be made available to any person with an interest which is or may be adversely affected. Information subject to R645-300-124 will be made available to the public when such information is required to be on public file pursuant to Utah law.

124.300. Confidentiality. The Division will provide procedures, including notice and opportunity to be heard for persons both seeking and opposing disclosure, to ensure confidentiality of qualified confidential information, which will be clearly identified by the applicant and submitted separately from the remainder of the application. Confidential information is limited to:

124.310. Information that pertains only to the analysis of the chemical and physical properties of the coal to be mined, except information on components of such coal which are potentially toxic in the environment.

124.320. Information required under section 40-10-10 of the Act that is authorized by that section to be held confidential and is not on public file pursuant to Utah law and that the applicant has requested in writing to be held confidential; and

124.330. Information on the nature and location of archeological resources on public land and Indian land as required under the Archeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (P. L. 96-95, 93 Stat. 721, 16 U.S.C. 470).

130. Review of Permit Application.

131. General.

131.100. The Division will review the application for a permit, permit change, or permit renewal; written comments and objections submitted; and records of any informal conference or hearing held on the application and issue a written decision, within a reasonable time set by the Division, either granting, requiring modification of, or denying the application. If an informal conference is held under R645-300-123 the decision will be made within 60 days of the close of the conference, unless a later time is necessary to provide an opportunity for a hearing under R645-300-210.

131.110. Application review will not exceed the following time periods:

131.111. Permit change applications.

131.111.1. Significant revision - 120 days.

131.111.2. Amendments - 60 days.

131.112. Permit renewal - 120 days.

131.113. New underground mine applications - One year.

131.114. New surface mine applications - One year.

131.120. Time will be counted as cumulative days of Division review and will not include operator response time or time delays attributed to informal or formal conferences or Board hearings.

131.200. The applicant for a permit or permit change will have the burden of establishing that their application is in compliance with all the requirements of the State Program.

131.300. If, after review of the application for a permit, permit change, or permit renewal, additional information is required, the Division will issue a written finding providing justification as to why the additional information is necessary to satisfy the requirements of the R645 Rules and issue a written decision requiring the submission of the information.

132. Review of Compliance and Entry of Information into the AVS. Based upon an administratively complete application, the Division will undertake the reviews required by R645-300-132 before making a permit eligibility determination. The Division will enter into AVS the information included in the

application required by R645-301-112 and the forfeitures, unabated or uncorrected violations, cessation orders or civil penalties listed as required by R645-301-113. The Division must update the AVS with the information required and provided under R645-301-112 and R645-301-113 upon verification of any additional information submitted or discovered during the permit application process.

132.100. The Division will review information provided in accordance with R645-301-112.340 through R645-301-112.420 and R645-301-113 on violations and permit history, state and federal failure-to-abate cessation orders, unabated federal and state imminent harm cessation orders, delinquent civil penalties issued under Section 518 of the Federal Act, SMCRA-derived laws of other states, and Section 40-10-20 of the Act, bond forfeitures where violations on which the forfeitures are based have not been corrected, delinquent abandoned mine reclamation fees, and unabated violations of the Act, derivative laws of other states and federal air and water protection laws, rules and regulations incurred at any coal mining and reclamation operations connected with the applicant, the operator, the operations the applicant owns or controls, and the operations the operator owns or controls.

132.100.1. In addition, the Division will review ownership information provided under R645-301-112 and any other information available to review the applicant's and applicant's operator's organizational structure and ownership or control relationships; and the Division will request a narrative report from the AVS.

132.100.2. The Division will determine if the applicant or operator have previous mining experience, and if none, the Division may conduct a review under R645-300-185.300 or authorize the AVS office to review to determine if someone else with mining experience controls the mining operation.

132.100.3. Based upon the violations, permit history, ownership reviews and the AVS report, the Division will then make a finding that neither the applicant, the operator, operations the applicant owns or controls or operations the operator owns or controls, are facing permanent permit ineligibility under R645-300-183 or currently in violation of any law, rule, or regulation referred to in R645-300-132. If such a finding cannot be made, the Division will require the applicant, before issuance of the permit, to either:

132.110. Submit to the Division proof that the current violation has been or is in the process of being corrected to the satisfaction of the agency that has jurisdiction over the violation; or

132.120. Establish for the Division that the applicant or operator, or any person owned by the applicant or operator, has filed and is presently pursuing, in good faith, a direct administrative or judicial appeal to contest the validity of the current violation. If the initial judicial review authority under R645-300-220 either denies a stay applied for in the appeal or affirms the violation, then the applicant will within 30 days submit the proof required under R645-300-132.110; or

132.121. The applicant or operator is pursuing a good faith challenge to all pertinent ownership or control listings or findings under R645-300-132.150 or an administrative or judicial appeal of all pertinent ownership or control listings or findings, unless there is an initial judicial decision affirming the listing or finding and that decision remains in force.

132.150. AVS ownership and control information may be challenged by the owner or controller of an entire coal mining and reclamation operation, or any portion or aspect thereof or by an applicant or permittee affected by an ownership or control listing or finding.

132.150.1. To challenge an ownership or control listing or finding, a person must submit a written explanation of the basis for the challenge, along with any evidence or explanatory materials in accordance with R645-300-132.150.7 to the

regulatory authority, as identified in the following statement. If the challenge concerns a pending state or federal permit application, then the person must submit written explanation to the regulatory authority with the jurisdiction over the application. If the person is not currently seeking a permit, then the written explanation must be submitted to the regulatory authority with jurisdiction over the coal mining and reclamation operation.

132.150.2. The provisions of this subsection and of R645-300-132.150.7 through R645-300-132.150.9 apply only to challenges to ownership or control listings or findings. A person may not use these provisions to challenge liability or responsibility under any other provision of the Act or its implementing rules.

132.150.3. When the challenge concerns a violation under the jurisdiction of a different regulatory authority, the regulatory authority with jurisdiction over the permit application or permit must consult the regulatory authority with jurisdiction over the violation and the AVS Office to obtain additional information.

132.150.4. A regulatory authority responsible for deciding a challenge under R645-300-132.150.1 may request an investigation by the AVS Office.

132.150.5. At any time a person listed in AVS as an owner or controller of a coal mining and reclamation operation may request an informal explanation from the AVS Office as to the reason they are shown in AVS in an ownership or control capacity. The AVS Office will provide a response within 14 days, describing why the person is listed in AVS.

132.150.6. A challenge to the listing of ownership or control, or a finding of ownership or control made under R645-300-185.300 through R645-300-185.700 must prove by a preponderance of the evidence that the person does not own or control the entire operation or relevant portion or aspect thereof, or did not own or control the entire operation or relevant portion or aspect thereof during the relevant time period.

132.150.7. In meeting the burden of proof, the person must present reliable, credible, and substantial evidence and any explanatory materials to the regulatory authority, such as, but not limited to: notarized affidavits containing specific facts concerning the duties performed for an operation, the beginning and ending dates of ownership and control of the operation, and the nature and details of any transaction creating or severing the person's ownership or control of the operation; certified copies of corporate minutes, stock ledgers, contracts, purchase and sale agreements, leases, correspondence, or other relevant company records; certified copies of documents filed with or issued by any state, municipal, or federal governmental agency. The materials presented in connection with the challenge will become part of the permit file, an investigation file, or another public file. If requested, the Division will hold as confidential any information submitted under this paragraph which is not required to be made available to the public under R645-100-700 and R645-300-124.

132.150.8. The Division will review and investigate the evidence and explanatory materials submitted under R645-300-132.150.1 within 60 days of receipt, along with any other reasonably available information bearing on the challenge, and issue a written decision to the person presenting the challenge. The decision must state whether the person owns or controls the relevant coal mining and reclamation operation, or owned or controlled the operation, during the relevant time period.

132.150.9. The Division will provide the person with a copy of the decision by either certified mail, return receipt requested, or any means consistent with the rules governing service of a summons and complaint under R641. Service of the decision is complete upon delivery and is not incomplete if you refuse to accept delivery. The Division will post all decisions made under this subsection on AVS.

132.150.10. Any person who receives a written decision

under R645-300-132.150.9, and who wishes to appeal that decision, must exhaust administrative remedies under the procedures at R645-300-210, before seeking judicial review.

132.150.11. Following the Division's decision or any decision by a reviewing administrative or judicial tribunal, the Division must review the information in AVS to determine if it is consistent with the decision. If it is not, the Division must promptly revise the information in AVS to reflect the decision.

132.200. Any permit that is issued on the basis of proof submitted under R645-300-132.110 or pending the outcome of an appeal described in R645-300-132.120 will be provisionally issued.

132.300. If the Division makes a finding that the applicant, or anyone who owns or controls the applicant, or the operator specified in the application, controls or has controlled coal mining and reclamation operations with a demonstrated pattern of willful violations of the Act of such nature and duration and with such resulting irreparable damage to the environment as to indicate an intent not to comply with the Act, the application will not be granted. Before such a finding becomes final, the applicant or operator will be afforded an opportunity for an adjudicatory hearing on the determination as provided for in R645-300-210.

132.400. Permit Eligibility Determination. Based on the reviews required under R645-301-132.100, the Division will determine whether the applicant is eligible for a permit under Subsection 40-10-11(3)(c) of the Act.

132.410. Except as provided in R645-300-132.500 and R645-300-132.200, the applicant is not eligible for a permit if the Division finds any coal mining and reclamation operation that:

132.410.1. The applicant directly owns or controls has an unabated or uncorrected violation; or

132.410.2. The applicant or the applicant's operator indirectly control has an unabated or uncorrected violation and the applicant's or the applicant's operator's control was established or the violation was cited after November 2, 1988.

132.420. The Division will not issue a permit if the applicant or the applicant's operator are permanently ineligible to receive a permit under R645-300-183.

132.430. After the Division approves a permit under R645-300-133, the Division will not issue the permit until the applicant complies with the information update and certification requirement of R645-301-112.900. After the applicant completes the requirements of R645-301-112.900, the Division will again request a compliance history report from AVS to determine if there are any unabated or uncorrected violations which affect the applicant's permit eligibility under R645-301-132.410 and R645-301-132.420. The Division will request this report no more than five business days before permit issuance under R645-300-150.

132.440. If the applicant is ineligible for a permit under R645-300-132.400, the Division will send the applicant written notification of the decision. The notice will explain why the applicant is ineligible and include notice of the applicant's appeal rights under R645-300-200.

132.500. Unanticipated events or conditions at remining sites.

132.510. The applicant is eligible for a permit under R645-300-132.400 if an unabated violation:

132.510.1. Occurred after October 24, 1992; and

132.510.2. Resulted from an unanticipated event or condition at a coal mining and reclamation operation on lands that are eligible for remining under a permit that was held by the person applying for the new permit.

132.520. For permits issued under R645-302-240, an event or condition is presumed to be unanticipated for the purpose of R645-300-132.500 if it:

132.520.1. Arose after permit issuance;

132.520.2. Was related to prior mining; and

132.520.3. Was not identified in the permit application.

133. Written Findings for Permit Application Approval. No permit application or application for a significant revision of a permit will be approved unless the application affirmatively demonstrates and the Division finds, in writing, on the basis of information set forth in the application or from information otherwise available that is documented in the approval, the following:

133.100. The application is complete and accurate and the applicant has complied with all the requirements of the Federal Act and the State Program;

133.200. The proposed permit area is:

133.210. Not within an area under study or administrative proceedings under a petition, filed pursuant to R645-103-400 or 30 CFR 769, to have an area designated as unsuitable for coal mining and reclamation operations, unless the applicant demonstrates that before January 4, 1977, substantial legal and financial commitments were made in relation to the operation covered by the permit application; or

133.220. Not within an area designated as unsuitable for coal mining and reclamation operations pursuant to R645-103-300 and R645-103-400 or 30 CFR 769 or within an area subject to the prohibitions of R645-103-224;

133.300. For coal mining and reclamation operations where the private mineral estate to be mined has been severed from the private surface estate, the applicant has submitted to the Division the documentation required under R645-301-114.200;

133.400. The Division has made an assessment of the probable cumulative impacts of all anticipated coal mining and reclamation operations on the hydrologic balance in the cumulative impact area and has determined that the proposed operation has been designed to prevent material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area;

133.500. The operation would not affect the continued existence of endangered or threatened species or result in destruction or adverse modification of their critical habitats, as determined under the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531 et.seq.);

133.600. The Division has taken into account the effect of the proposed permitting action on properties listed on and eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places. This finding may be supported in part by inclusion of appropriate permit conditions or changes in the operation plan protecting historic resources, or a documented decision that the Division has determined that no additional protection measures are necessary; and

133.700. The applicant has:

133.710. Demonstrated that reclamation as required by the Federal Act and the State Program can be accomplished under the reclamation plan contained in the permit application.

133.720. Demonstrated that any existing structure will comply with the applicable performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302.

133.730. Paid all reclamation fees from previous and existing coal mining and reclamation operations as required by 30 CFR Part 870.

133.740. Satisfied the applicable requirements of R645-302.

133.750. If applicable, satisfied the requirements for approval of a long-term, intensive agricultural postmining land use, in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-353.400.

133.800. For a proposed remining operation where the applicant intends to reclaim in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-553.500, the site of the operation is a previously mined area as defined in R645-100-200.

133.900. For permits to be issued for proposed remining operations as defined in R645-100-200 and reclaimed in

accordance with R645-301-553, the permit application must contain the following information:

133.910. Lands eligible for re-mining;

133.920. An identification of the potential environmental and safety problems related to prior mining activity which could reasonably be anticipated to occur at the site; and

133.930. Mitigation plans to sufficiently address these potential environmental and safety problems so that reclamation as required by the applicable requirements of the State Program can be accomplished.

133.1000. The applicant is eligible to receive a permit, based on the reviews under R645-300-131 and R645-300-132.

134. Performance Bond Submittal. If the Division decides to approve the application, it will require that the applicant file the performance bond or provide other equivalent guarantee before the permit is issued, in accordance with the provisions of R645-301-800.

140. Permit Conditions. Each permit issued by the Division will be subject to the following conditions:

141. The permittee will conduct coal mining and reclamation operations only on those lands that are specifically designated as the permit area on the maps submitted with the application and authorized for the term of the permit and that are subject to the performance bond or other equivalent guarantee in effect pursuant to R645-301-800.

142. The permittee will conduct all coal mining and reclamation operations only as described in the approved application, except to the extent that the Division otherwise directs in the permit.

143. The permittee will comply with the terms and conditions of the permit, all applicable performance standards and requirements of the State Program.

144. Without advance notice, delay, or a search warrant, upon presentation of appropriate credentials, the permittee will allow the authorized representatives of the Division to:

144.100. Have the right of entry provided for in R645-400-110 and R645-400-220.

144.200. Be accompanied by private persons for the purpose of conducting an inspection in accordance with R645-400-100 and R645-400-200 when the inspection is in response to an alleged violation reported to the Division by the private person.

145. The permittee will take all possible steps to minimize any adverse impact to the environment or public health and safety resulting from noncompliance with any term or condition of the permit, including, but not limited to:

145.100. Any accelerated or additional monitoring necessary to determine the nature and extent of noncompliance and the results of the noncompliance;

145.200. Immediate implementation of measures necessary to comply; and

145.300. Warning, as soon as possible after learning of such noncompliance, any person whose health and safety is in imminent danger due to the noncompliance.

146. As applicable, the permittee will comply with R645-301 and R645-302 for compliance, modification, or abandonment of existing structures.

147. The operator will pay all reclamation fees required by 30 CFR Part 870 for coal produced under the permit, for sale, transfer or use.

148. Within 30 days after a cessation order is issued under R645-400-310, except where a stay of the cessation order is granted and remains in effect, the permittee will either submit the following information current to when the order was issued or inform the Division in writing that there has been no change since the immediately preceding submittal of such information:

148.100. Within 60 days of any addition, departure, or change in position of any person identified in R645-301-112.300, the applicant must provide the information required

under R645-301-112.310 through R645-301-112.330 and the date of any departure.

148.200. If not previously submitted, the information required from a permit applicant by R645-301-112.300.

150. Permit Issuance and Right of Renewal.

151. Decision. If the application is approved, the permit will be issued upon submittal of a performance bond in accordance with R645-301-800. If the application is disapproved, specific reasons therefore will be set forth in the notification required by R645-300-152.

152. Notification. The Division will issue written notification of the decision to the following persons and entities:

152.100. The applicant, each person who files comments or objections to the permit application, and each party to an informal conference;

152.200. The local governmental officials in the local political subdivision in which the land to be affected is located within 10 days after the issuance of a permit, including a description of the location of the land; and

152.300. The Office.

153. Permit Term. Each permit will be issued for a fixed term of five years or less, unless the requirements of R645-301-116 are met.

154. Right of Renewal. Permit application approval will apply to those lands that are specifically designated as the permit area on the maps submitted with the application and for which the application is complete and accurate. Any valid permit issued in accordance with R645-300-151 will carry with it the right of successive renewal, within the approved boundaries of the existing permit, upon expiration of the term of the permit, in accordance with R645-303-230.

155. Initiation of Operations.

155.100. A permit will terminate if the permittee has not begun the coal mining and reclamation operation covered by the permit within three years of the issuance of the permit.

155.200. The Division may grant a reasonable extension of time for commencement of these operations, upon receipt of a written statement showing that such an extension of time is necessary, if:

155.210. Litigation precludes the commencement or threatens substantial economic loss to the permittee; or

155.220. There are conditions beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the permittee.

155.300. With respect to coal to be mined for use in a synthetic fuel facility or specified major electric generating facility, the permittee will be deemed to have commenced coal mining and reclamation operations at the time that the construction of the synthetic fuel or generating facility is initiated.

155.400. Extensions of time granted by the Division under R645-300-155 will be specifically set forth in the permit, and notice of the extension will be made public by the Division.

160. Improvidently Issued Permits: Review Procedures.

161. Permit review. When the Division has reason to believe that it improvidently issued a coal mining and reclamation permit it will review the circumstances under which the permit was issued, and make a preliminary finding using the criteria in R645-300-162. Where the Division finds that the permit was improvidently issued, it shall comply with R645-300-163.

161.100. The Division will make a preliminary finding that a permit was improvidently issued if, under the permit eligibility criteria of R645-300-132, the permit should not have been issued because the permittee or operator owned or controlled a coal mining and reclamation operation with an unabated or uncorrected violation; and

161.110. The permittee or operator continues to own or control the operation with the unabated or uncorrected violation; and

161.120. The violation remains unabated or uncorrected; and

161.130. The violation would cause the permittee or operator to be ineligible under the permit eligibility criteria of R645-300-132.

161.200. The Division will serve the permittee with a written notice of the preliminary finding which are based on evidence sufficient to establish a prima facie case that the permit was improvidently issued.

161.300. Within 30 days of receiving the written notice of preliminary finding, the permittee may challenge the preliminary finding, under the provisions of R645-300-162 or R645-300-132.150, by providing the Division with evidence as to why the permit was not improvidently issued under the criteria in R645-300-162.

162. Review criteria. The Division will make a preliminary finding that a coal mining and reclamation permit was improvidently issued if:

162.100. Under the violations review criteria of the regulatory program at the time the permit was issued;

162.110. The Division should not have issued the permit because of an unabated violation or a delinquent penalty or fee; or

162.120. The permit was issued on the presumption that a notice of violation was in the process of being corrected to the satisfaction of the agency with jurisdiction over the violation, but a cessation order subsequently was issued; and

162.200. The violation, penalty or fee;

162.210. Remains unabated or delinquent; and

162.220. Is not the subject of a good faith appeal, or of an abatement plan or payment schedule with which the permittee or other person responsible is complying to the satisfaction of the responsible agency; and

162.300. The permittee or operator continues to own or control the operation with the unabated or uncorrected violation; the violation remains unabated; and the violation would cause the operator or permittee to be ineligible under the permit eligibility criteria of R645-300-132; or where the ownership or control link was severed the permittee continues to be responsible for the violation, penalty or fee.

162.310. In the absence of a request for judicial review, the disposition of a challenge and any subsequent administrative review referenced in R645-300-132.121 affirms the validity of the violation or the ownership or control listing or finding; or

162.320. The initial judicial review decision referenced in R645-300-132.150 affirms the validity of the violation or the ownership or control listing or finding.

163. Remedial Measures.

When the Division, under R645-300-162 finds that because of an unabated violation or a delinquent penalty or fee a permit was improvidently issued it will use one or more of the following remedial measures:

163.100. Implement, with the cooperation of the permittee or other person responsible, and of the responsible agency, a plan for abatement of the violation or a schedule for payment of the penalty or fee;

163.200. Impose on the permit a condition requiring that in a reasonable period of time the permittee or other person responsible abate the violation or pay the penalty or fee;

163.300. Suspend the permit until the violation is abated or the penalty or fee is paid; or

163.400. Rescind the permit under R645-300-164.

164. Improvidently Issued Permits: Rescission procedures. When the Division under R645-300-163 elects to rescind an improvidently issued permit or provisionally issued permit under R645-300-132.200, it will post the notice at the Division office closest to the permit area and serve on the permittee a written notice of proposed suspension and rescission which includes the reasons for the finding of the regulatory

authority under R645-300-162 and states that:

164.100. Automatic suspension and rescissions. After a specified period of time not to exceed 90 days the permit automatically will become suspended, and not to exceed 90 days thereafter rescinded, unless within those periods the permittee obtains temporary relief under the appeal rights of R645-300-210 or if on appeal, the permittee submits proof, and the regulatory authority finds, that;

164.110. The finding of the Division under R645-300-162 was erroneous;

164.120. The permittee or other person responsible has abated the violation on which the finding was based, or paid the penalty or fee, to the satisfaction of the responsible agency;

164.130. The violation, penalty or fee is the subject of a good faith appeal, unless there is an initial judicial decision affirming the violation and that decision remains in force, or of an abatement plan or payment schedule with which the permittee or other person responsible is complying to the satisfaction of the responsible agency;

164.140. Since the finding was made, the permittee has severed any ownership or control link with the person responsible for, and does not continue to be responsible for, the violation, penalty or fee; or

164.150. The permittee is pursuing a good faith challenge or administrative or judicial appeal of the relevant ownership or control listing or finding under R645-300-132.150, unless there is an initial judicial decision affirming the listing or finding and that decision remains in force.

164.200. Cessation of operations. After permit suspension or rescission, the permittee shall cease all coal mining and reclamation operations under the permit, except for violation abatement and for reclamation and other environmental protection measures as required by the Division.

164.300. Right to appeal. The permittee may file an appeal for administrative review of the notice under R645-300-200.

170. Final Compliance Review.

After an application is approved, but before the permit is issued, the Division will reconsider its decision to approve the application based on the compliance review required by rule R645-300-132.100 and in light of any new information submitted under R645-301-112.900 and R645-301-113.400.

171. Certifying and Updating Existing Permit Application Information. If the applicant has previously applied for a permit and the required information is already in AVS, then the applicant may update the information as follows:

171.100. If all or part of the information already in AVS is accurate and complete, then the applicant may certify to the Division by swearing or affirming, under oath and in writing, that the relevant information in AVS is accurate, complete, and up to date.

171.200. If part of the information in AVS is missing or incorrect, then the applicant must submit to the Division the necessary information or corrections and swear or affirm, under oath and in writing, that the information the applicant submits is accurate and complete.

171.300. If the applicant can neither certify that the data in AVS is accurate and complete nor make needed corrections, then the applicant must include in the permit application the information required under R645-301-112.

172. The applicant must swear or affirm, under oath and in writing, that all information provided in an application is accurate and complete. The Division will follow the requirements of R645-300-132.430 and R645-301-113.400 prior to permit issuance.

173. The Division may establish a central file to house the applicant's identity information, rather than place duplicate information in each of the applicant's permit application files. The Division will make the information available to the public

upon request.

180. Post Permit Issuance Requirements for the Division and Other Actions Based on Ownership, Control, and Violation Information.

181. Within thirty days, the Division must enter in the AVS the data as follows:

181.100. Permit records after the permit is issued or subsequent changes made;

181.200. Unabated or uncorrected violations after the abatement or correction period for a violation expires;

181.300. Changes to information initially required to be provided by an applicant under R645-301-112 after receiving notice of a change; and

181.400. Changes in violation status after abatement, correction, or termination of a violation, or a decision from an administrative or judicial tribunal.

182. Any time the Division discovers that any person owns or controls an operation with an unabated or uncorrected violation, the Division will determine whether enforcement action is appropriate under R645-400, R645-402 or R645-403. The Division must enter the results of each enforcement action, including administrative and judicial decisions, into AVS.

183. The Division must serve a preliminary finding of permanent permit ineligibility on an applicant or operator, based on the control relationships and violations that would make the applicant or operator ineligible for a permit under R645-300-132.400 and R645-301-113.300, if the following criteria are met:

183.100. The applicant or operator has controlled or currently is controlling a coal mining and reclamation operation with a demonstrated pattern of willful violations under R645-301-113.300; and

183.200. The violations are of such nature and duration with such resulting irreparable damage to the environment as to indicate your intent not to comply with the Act, its implementing rules, the State program, or the permit.

184. The permittee, applicant or operator may request a hearing on a preliminary finding of permanent permit ineligibility under R645-300-200.

185. Entry into the Applicant Violator System (AVS) Database.

185.100. If the applicant, permittee or operator does not request a hearing, and the time for seeking a hearing has expired, the Division will enter the permanent ineligibility finding into AVS.

185.200. If the applicant, permittee, or operator requests a hearing, the Division will enter a permanent ineligibility finding into the AVS, only if that finding is upheld on administrative appeal.

185.300. At any time, the Division may identify any person who owns or controls an entire operation or any relevant portion or aspect thereof. If the Division identifies such a person, the Division must issue a written preliminary finding to the person and the applicant or permittee describing the nature and extent of ownership or control. The Division's written preliminary finding must be based on evidence sufficient to establish a prima facie case of ownership or control.

185.400. After the Division issues a written preliminary finding under R645-300-185.300, the Division will allow the person subject to the preliminary finding 30 days in which to submit any information tending to demonstrate their lack of ownership or control.

185.500. If after reviewing any information provided under R645-300-185.400, the Division is persuaded that the person is not an owner or controller, the Division will serve a written notice to that effect.

185.600. If, after reviewing any information provided under R645-300-185.400, the Division still finds that a person is an owner or controller, or if the person does not submit any

information within the 30-day period, the Division will issue a written finding and enter the finding into AVS.

185.700. A person identified under R645-300-185.600 may challenge the finding using the provisions of R645-300-132.150.1 through R645-300-132.150.7.

#### **R645-300-200. Administrative and Judicial Review of Decisions on Permits.**

The rules in R645-300-200 present the procedures for performing the entitled activities.

210. Administrative Review.

211. General. Within 30 days after an applicant or permittee is notified of the decision of the Division concerning a determination made under R645-106, an application for approval of exploration required under R645-200, a permit for coal mining and reclamation operations, a permit change, a permit renewal, or a transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights, the applicant, permittee, or any person with an interest which is or may be adversely affected may request a hearing on the reasons for the decision, in accordance with R645-300-200.

212. Hearings.

212.100. The Board will start the administrative hearing within 30 days of such request. The hearing will be on the record and adjudicatory in nature. No person who presided at an informal conference under R645-300-123 will either preside at the hearing or participate in the decision following the hearing or administrative appeal.

212.200. The Board may, under such conditions as it prescribes, grant such temporary relief as it deems appropriate, pending final determination of the proceeding, if:

212.210. All parties to the proceeding have been notified and given an opportunity to be heard on a request for temporary relief;

212.220. The person requesting that relief shows that there is a substantial likelihood that he or she will prevail on the merits of the final determination of the proceeding;

212.230. The relief sought will not adversely affect the public health or safety, or cause significant, imminent environmental harm to land, air, or water resources; and

212.240. The relief sought is not the issuance of a permit where a permit has been denied, in whole or in part, by the Division except that continuation under an existing permit may be allowed where the operation has a valid permit issued under 40-10-11 of the Act.

212.300. The hearing will be conducted by the Board under the terms of the R641 Rules, including the requirement that there be no ex parte contact between the Board and representatives of parties appearing before the Board.

212.400. Within 30 days after the close of the record, the Board will issue and furnish the applicant and each person who participated in the hearing with the written findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order of the Board with respect to the appeal of the decision.

220. Judicial Review.

221. General. Any applicant or any person with an interest which is or may be adversely affected and who has participated in the administrative hearings as an objector may appeal as provided in R645-300-222 or R645-300-223 if:

221.100. The applicant or person is aggrieved by the decision of the Board in the administrative hearing conducted pursuant to R645-300-200; or

221.200. The Board during administrative review under R645-300-200 fails to act within applicable time limits specified in the State Program.

222. State Program. Action of the Division or Board will be subject to judicial review by a court of competent jurisdiction, as provided for in the State Program, but the availability of such review will not be construed to limit the operation of the rights established in 40-10-21 of the Act.

223. Federal Lands Program. The action of the Division or Board is subject to judicial review by the United States District Court for the district in which the coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operation is or would be located, in the time and manner provided for in Section 526(a)(2) and (b) of the Federal Act. The availability of such review will not be considered to limit the operations of rights established in Section 520 of the Federal Act.

**KEY: reclamation, coal mines**

**May 23, 2012**

**40-10-1 et seq.**

**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.**  
**R645-301. Coal Mine Permitting: Permit Application Requirements.**

**R645-301-100. General Contents.**

The rules in R645-301-100 present the requirements for the entitled information which should be included in each permit application.

110. Minimum Requirements for Legal, Financial, Compliance and Related Information.

111. Introduction.

111.100. Objectives. The objectives of R645-301-100 are to insure that all relevant information on the ownership and control of persons who conduct coal mining and reclamation operations, the ownership and control of the property to be affected by the operation, the compliance status and history of those persons, and other important information is provided in the application to the Division.

111.200. Responsibility. It is the responsibility of the permit applicant to provide to the Division all of the information required by R645-301-100.

111.300. Applicability. The requirements of R645-301-100 apply to any person who applies for a permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations.

111.400. The applicant shall submit the information required by R645-301-112 and R645-301-113.

111.500. The Division will enter the information disclosed under R645-301-110 and R645-301-112 into the AVS database, but need not make a finding as provided for under R645-300-185.300 through R645-300-185.600 before entering the information into the AVS database.

112. Identification of Interests. An application will contain the following:

112.100. A statement as to whether the applicant and operator are a corporation, partnership, single proprietorship, association, or other business entity;

112.200. The name, address, telephone number of the:

112.210. Applicant; and any operator, if different from the applicant;

112.220. Applicant's resident agent; and

112.230. The tax payer identification number for the applicant and operator;

112.300. The name, address and telephone number of each business entity in the applicant's and operator's organizational structure, up to and including the ultimate parent entity of the applicant and operator; for every such business in the organizational structure of the applicant and operator, the applicant must also provide the following required information for every president, chief executive officer, officer, partner, member, and director (or persons in similar positions), and every person who owns, of record, 10 percent or more of the entity:

112.310. The person's name, address, and telephone number;

112.320. The person's position, title and relationship to the applicant, including percentage of ownership and location in organizational structure;

112.330. For each position, the date the position was assumed, and when submitted under R645-300-147, the date of departure from the position;

112.340. Each additional name and identifying number, including employer identification number, Federal or State permit number, and MSHA number, under which the applicant, the operator, the applicant's partners or principal shareholders, and the operator's partners or principal shareholders operate, or previously operated a coal mining and reclamation operation in the United States within five years preceding the date of the application; and

112.350. The application number or other identifier of, and the regulatory authority for, any other pending coal mine operation permit application filed by the applicant or the

operator in any State in the United States;

112.400. For any coal mining and reclamation operation owned or controlled by either the applicant or operator in the last five years, provide the coal mining and reclamation operation's:

112.410. Permittee's and operator's name, address, identifying numbers, including employer identification number, Federal or State permit number and MSHA number, and the regulatory authority; and

112.420. Ownership or control relationship to the applicant and the operator, including percentage of ownership and location in organizational structure.

112.500. The name and address of each legal or equitable owner of record of the surface and mineral property to be mined, each holder of record of any leasehold interest in the property to be mined, and any purchaser of record under a real estate contract for the property to be mined;

112.600. The name and address of each owner of record of all property (surface and subsurface) contiguous to any part of the proposed permit area;

112.700. The MSHA numbers for all mine-associated structures that require MSHA approval; and

112.800. A statement of all lands, interest in lands, options, or pending bids on interests held or made by the applicant for lands contiguous to the area described in the permit application. If requested by the applicant, any information required by R645-301-112.800 which is not on public file pursuant to Utah law will be held in confidence by the Division as provided under R645-300-124.320.

112.900. After an applicant is notified that his or her application is approved, but before the permit is issued, the applicant shall, as applicable, update, correct or indicate that no change has occurred in the information previously submitted under R645-301-112.100 through R645-301-112.800.

113. Violation Information. An application will contain the following:

113.100. A statement of whether the applicant, the operator, or any subsidiary, affiliate, or entity which the applicant or the operator own or control or which is under common control of the operator and the applicant has:

113.110. Had a federal or state permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations suspended or revoked in the five years preceding the date of submission of the application; or

113.120. Forfeited a performance bond or similar security deposited in lieu of bond in the five years preceding the date of submission of the application;

113.200. A brief explanation of the facts involved if any such suspension, revocation, or forfeiture referred to under R645-301-113.110 and R645-301-113.120 has occurred, including:

113.210. Identification number and date of issuance of the permit, and the date and amount of bond or similar security;

113.220. Identification of the authority that suspended or revoked the permit or forfeited the bond and the stated reasons for the action;

113.230. The current status of the permit, bond, or similar security involved;

113.240. The date, location, and type of any administrative or judicial proceedings initiated concerning the suspension, revocation, or forfeiture; and

113.250. The current status of the proceedings; and

113.300. For any violation of a provision of the Act, or of any law, rule or regulation of the United States, or of any derivative State reclamation law, rule or regulation enacted pursuant to Federal law, rule or regulation pertaining to air or water environmental protection incurred in connection with any coal mining and reclamation operation, a list of all violation notices received by the applicant or operator during the three



year period preceding the application date, and a list of all unabated cessation orders and unabated air and water quality violation notices received prior to the date of the application by any coal mining and reclamation operation owned or controlled by either the applicant or operator. For each violation notice or cessation order reported, the lists shall include the following information, as applicable:

113.310. Any identifying numbers for the operation, including the Federal or State permit number and MSHA number, the dates of issuance of the violation notice and MSHA number, the name of the person to whom the violation notice was issued, and the name of the issuing regulatory authority, department or agency;

113.320. A brief description of the violation alleged in the notice;

113.330. The date, location, and type of any administrative or judicial proceedings initiated concerning the violation, including, but not limited to, proceedings initiated by any person identified in R645-301-113.300 to obtain administrative or judicial review of the violation;

113.340. The current status of the proceedings and of the violation notice;

113.350. The actions, if any, taken by any person identified in R645-301-113.300 to abate the violation; and

113.360. If the abatement period for a violation in a notice of violation issued under 30 CFR 843.12 or R645-400-320 has not expired, certification that the violation is being abated or corrected to the satisfaction of the agency with jurisdiction over the violation.

113.400. After an applicant is notified that his or her application is approved, but before the permit is issued, the applicant shall, as applicable, update, correct or indicate that no change has occurred in the information previously submitted under R645-301-113.

#### 114. Right-of-Entry Information.

114.100. An application will contain a description of the documents upon which the applicant bases their legal right to enter and begin coal mining and reclamation operations in the permit area and will state whether that right is the subject of pending litigation. The description will identify the documents by type and date of execution, identify the specific lands to which the document pertains, and explain the legal rights claimed by the applicant.

114.200. Where the private mineral estate to be mined has been severed from the private surface estate, an applicant will also submit:

114.210. A copy of the written consent of the surface owner for the extraction of coal by certain coal mining and reclamation operations;

114.220. A copy of the conveyance that expressly grants or reserves the right to extract coal by certain coal mining and reclamation operations; or

114.230. If the conveyance does not expressly grant the right to extract the coal by certain coal mining and reclamation operations, documentation that under applicable Utah law, the applicant has the legal authority to extract the coal by those operations.

114.300. Nothing given under R645-301-114.100 through R645-301-114.200 will be construed to provide the Division with the authority to adjudicate property rights disputes.

#### 115. Status of Unsuitability Claims.

115.100. An application will contain available information as to whether the proposed permit area is within an area designated as unsuitable for coal mining and reclamation operations or is within an area under study for designation in an administrative proceeding under R645-103-300, R645-103-400, or 30 CFR Part 769.

115.200. An application in which the applicant claims the exemption described in R645-103-333 will contain information

supporting the assertion that the applicant made substantial legal and financial commitments before January 4, 1977, concerning the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations.

115.300. An application that proposes to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations within 300 feet of an occupied dwelling or within 100 feet of a public road must meet the requirements of R645-103-234 or R645-103-235, respectively.

#### 116. Permit Term.

116.100. Each permit application will state the anticipated or actual starting and termination date of each phase of the coal mining and reclamation operation and the anticipated number of acres of land to be affected during each phase of mining over the life of the mine.

116.200. If the applicant requires an initial permit term in excess of five years in order to obtain necessary financing for equipment and the opening of the operation, the application will:

116.210. Be complete and accurate covering the specified longer term; and

116.220. Show that the proposed longer term is reasonably needed to allow the applicant to obtain financing for equipment and for the opening of the operation with the need confirmed, in writing, by the applicant's proposed source of financing.

#### 117. Insurance, Proof of Publication and Facilities or Structures Used in Common.

117.100. A permit application will contain either a certificate of liability insurance or evidence of self-insurance in compliance with R645-301-800.

117.200. A copy of the newspaper advertisements of the application for a permit, significant revision of a permit, or renewal of a permit, or proof of publication of the advertisements which is acceptable to the Division will be filed with the Division and will be made a part of the application not later than 4 weeks after the last date of publication as required by R645-300-121.100.

117.300. The plans of a facility or structure that is to be shared by two or more separately permitted coal mining and reclamation operations may be included in one permit application and referenced in the other applications. In accordance with R645-301-800, each permittee will bond the facility or structure unless the permittees sharing it agree to another arrangement for assuming their respective responsibilities. If such agreement is reached, then the application will include a copy of the agreement between or among the parties setting forth the respective bonding responsibilities of each party for the facility or structure. The agreement will demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Division that all responsibilities under the R645 Rules for the facility or structure will be met.

118. Filing Fee. Each permit application to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations pursuant to the State Program will be accompanied by a fee of \$5.00.

#### 120. Permit Application Format and Contents.

##### 121. The permit application will:

121.100. Contain current information, as required by R645-200, R645-300, R645-301 and R645-302.

121.200. Be clear and concise; and

121.300. Be filed in the format required by the Division.

122. If used in the permit application, referenced materials will either be provided to the Division by the applicant or be readily available to the Division. If provided, relevant portions of referenced published materials will be presented briefly and concisely in the application by photocopying or abstracting and with explicit citations.

123. Applications for permits; permit changes; permit renewals; or transfers, sales or assignments of permit rights will contain the notarized signature of a responsible official of the applicant, that the information contained in the application is

true and correct to the best of the official's information and belief.

130. Reporting of Technical Data.

131. All technical data submitted in the permit application will be accompanied by the names of persons or organizations that collected and analyzed the data, dates of the collection and analysis of the data, and descriptions of the methodology used to collect and analyze the data.

132. Technical analyses will be planned by or under the direction of a professional qualified in the subject to be analyzed.

140. Maps and Plans.

141. Maps submitted with permit applications will be presented in a consolidated format, to the extent possible, and will include all the types of information that are set forth on U.S. Geological Survey of the 1:24,000 scale series. Maps of the permit area will be at a scale of 1:6,000 or larger. Maps of the adjacent area will clearly show the lands and waters within those areas and be at a scale determined by the Division, but in no event smaller than 1:24,000.

142. All maps and plans submitted with the permit application will distinguish among each of the phases during which coal mining and reclamation operations were or will be conducted at any place within the life of operations. At a minimum, distinctions will be clearly shown among those portions of the life of operations in which coal mining and reclamation operations occurred:

142.100. Prior to August 3, 1977;

142.200. After August 3, 1977, and prior to either:

142.210. May 3, 1978; or

142.220. In the case of an applicant or operator which obtained a small operator's exemption in accordance with the Interim Program rules (MC Rules), January 1, 1979;

142.300. After May 3, 1978 (or January 1, 1979, for persons who received a small operator's exemption) and prior to the approval of the State Program; and

142.400. After the estimated date of issuance of a permit by the Division under the State Program.

150. Completeness. An application for a permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations will be complete and will include at a minimum information required under R645-301 and, if applicable, R645-302.

160. Permit change, renewal, transfer, sale and assignment.

Procedures to change, renew, transfer, assign, or sell existing coal mining and reclamation permit rights are presented at R645-303.

#### **R645-301-200. Soils.**

The regulations in R645-301-200 present the minimum requirements for information on soil resources which will be included in each permit application.

210. Introduction.

211. The applicant will present a description of the remaining soil resources as specified under R645-301-221. Topsoil and subsoil to be saved under R645-301-232 will be separately removed and segregated from other material.

212. After removal, topsoil will be immediately redistributed in accordance with R645-301-242, stockpiled pending redistribution under R645-301-234, or if demonstrated that an alternative procedure will provide equal or more protection for the topsoil, the Division may, on a case-by-case basis, approve an alternative.

220. Environmental Description.

221. Prime Farmland Investigation. All permit applications, whether or not Prime Farmland is present, will include the results of a reconnaissance inspection of the proposed permit area to indicate whether Prime Farmland exists as given under R645-302-313.

222. Soil Survey. The applicant will provide adequate soil

survey information for those portions of the permit area to be affected by surface operations incident to UNDERGROUND COAL MINING and RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and for the permit area of SURFACE COAL MINING and RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES consisting of the following:

222.100. A map delineating different soils;

222.200. Soil identification;

222.300. Soil description; and

222.400. Present and potential productivity of existing soils.

223. Soil Characterization. The survey will meet the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey as incorporated by reference in R645-302-314.100.

224. Substitute Topsoil. Where the applicant proposes to use selected overburden materials as a supplement or substitute for topsoil, the application will include results of analyses, trials, and tests as described under R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243. The Division may also require the results of field-site trials or greenhouse tests as required under R645-301-233.

230. Operation Plan.

231. General Requirements. Each permit application will include a:

231.100. Description of the methods for removing and storing topsoil, subsoil, and other materials;

231.200. Demonstration of the suitability of topsoil substitutes or supplements;

231.300. Testing plan for evaluating the results of topsoil handling and reclamation procedures related to revegetation; and

231.400. Narrative that describes the construction, modification, use and maintenance of topsoil handling and storage areas.

232. Topsoil and Subsoil Removal.

232.100. All topsoil will be removed as a separate layer from the area to be disturbed, and segregated.

232.200. Where the topsoil is of insufficient quantity or poor quality for sustaining vegetation, the materials approved by the Division in accordance with R645-301-233.100 will be removed as a separate layer from the area to be disturbed, and segregated.

232.300. If topsoil is less than six inches thick, the operator may remove the topsoil and the unconsolidated materials immediately below the topsoil and treat the mixture as topsoil.

232.400. The Division may not require the removal of topsoil for minor disturbances which:

232.410. Occur at the site of small structures, such as power poles, signs, or fence lines; or

232.420. Will not destroy the existing vegetation and will not cause erosion.

232.500. Subsoil Segregation. The Division may require that the B horizon, C horizon, or other underlying strata, or portions thereof, be removed and segregated, stockpiled, and redistributed as subsoil in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-234 and R645-301-242 if it finds that such subsoil layers are necessary to comply with the revegetation requirements of R645-301-353 through R645-301-357.

232.600. Timing. All material to be removed under R645-301-232 will be removed after the vegetative cover that would interfere with its salvage is cleared from the area to be disturbed, but before any drilling, blasting, mining, or other surface disturbance takes place.

232.700. Topsoil and subsoil removal under adverse conditions. An exception to the requirements of R645-301-232 to remove topsoil or subsoils in a separate layer from an area to be disturbed by surface operations may be granted by the Division where the operator can demonstrate;

232.710. The removal of soils in a separate layer from the

area by the use of conventional machines would be unsafe or impractical because of the slope or other condition of the terrain or because of the rockiness or limited depth of the soils; and

232.720. That the requirements of R645-301-233 have been or will be fulfilled with regard to the use of substitute soil materials unless no available substitute material can be made suitable for achieving the revegetation standards of R645-301-356, in which event the operator will, as a condition of the permit, be required to import soil material of the quality and quantity necessary to achieve such revegetation standards.

233. Topsoil Substitutes and Supplements.

233.100. Selected overburden materials may be substituted for, or used as a supplement to topsoil if the operator demonstrates to the Division that the resulting soil medium is equal to, or more suitable for sustaining vegetation on nonprime farmland areas than the existing topsoil, has a greater productive capacity than that which existed prior to mining for prime farmland reconstruction, and results in a soil medium that is the best available in the permit area to support revegetation.

233.200. The suitability of topsoil substitutes and supplements will be determined on the basis of analysis of the thickness of soil horizons, total depth, texture, percent coarse fragments, pH, and areal extent of the different kinds of soils. The Division may require other chemical and physical analyses, field-site trials, or greenhouse tests if determined to be necessary or desirable to demonstrate the suitability of topsoil substitutes or supplements.

233.300. Results of physical and chemical analyses of overburden and topsoil to demonstrate that the resulting soil medium is equal to or more suitable for sustaining revegetation than the available topsoil, provided that field-site trials, and greenhouse tests are certified by an approved laboratory in accordance with any one or a combination of the following sources:

233.310. NRCS published data based on established soil series;

233.320. NRCS Technical Guides;

233.330. State agricultural agency, university, Tennessee Valley Authority, Bureau of Land Management of U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service published data based on soil series properties and behavior; or

233.340. Results of physical and chemical analyses, field-site trials, or greenhouse tests of the topsoil and overburden materials (soil series) from the permit area.

233.400. If the operator demonstrates through soil survey or other data that the topsoil and unconsolidated material are insufficient and substitute materials will be used, only the substitute materials must be analyzed in accordance with R645-301-233.300.

234. Topsoil Storage.

234.100. Materials removed under R645-301-232.100, R645-301-232.200, and R645-301-232.300 will be segregated and stockpiled when it is impractical to redistribute such materials promptly on regraded areas.

234.200. Stockpiled materials will:

234.210. Be selectively placed on a stable site within the permit area;

234.220. Be protected from contaminants and unnecessary compaction that would interfere with revegetation;

234.230. Be protected from wind and water erosion through prompt establishment and maintenance of an effective, quick growing vegetative cover or through other measures approved by the Division; and

234.240. Not be moved until required for redistribution unless approved by the Division.

234.300. Where long-term disturbed areas will result from facilities and preparation plants and where stockpiling of materials removed under R645-301-232.100 would be detrimental to the quality or quantity of those materials, the

Division may approve the temporary distribution of the soil materials so removed to an approved site within the permit area to enhance the current use of that site until needed for later reclamation, provided that:

234.310. Such action will not permanently diminish the capability of the topsoil of the host site; and

234.320. The material will be retained in a condition more suitable for redistribution than if stockpiled.

240. Reclamation Plan.

241. General Requirements. Each permit application will include plans for redistribution of soils, use of soil nutrients and amendments and stabilization of soils.

242. Soil Redistribution.

242.100. Topsoil materials removed under R645-301-232.100, R645-301-232.200, and R645-301-232.300 and stored under R645-301-234 will be redistributed in a manner that:

242.110. Achieves an approximately uniform, stable thickness consistent with the approved postmining land use, contours, and surface-water drainage systems;

242.120. Prevents excess compaction of the materials; and

242.130. Protects the materials from wind and water erosion before and after seeding and planting.

242.200. Before redistribution of the materials removed under R645-301-232 the regraded land will be treated if necessary to reduce potential slippage of the redistributed material and to promote root penetration. If no harm will be caused to the redistributed material and reestablished vegetation, such treatment may be conducted after such material is replaced.

242.300. The Division may not require the redistribution of topsoil or topsoil substitutes on the approved postmining embankments of permanent impoundments or roads if it determines that:

242.310. Placement of topsoil or topsoil substitutes on such embankments is inconsistent with the requirement to use the best technology currently available to prevent sedimentation, and

242.320. Such embankments will be otherwise stabilized.

243. Soil Nutrients and Amendments. Nutrients and soil amendments will be applied to the initially redistributed material when necessary to establish the vegetative cover.

244. Soil Stabilization.

244.100. All exposed surface areas will be protected and stabilized to effectively control erosion and air pollution attendant to erosion.

244.200. Suitable mulch and other soil stabilizing practices will be used on all areas that have been regraded and covered by topsoil or topsoil substitutes. The Division may waive this requirement if seasonal, soil, or slope factors result in a condition where mulch and other soil stabilizing practices are not necessary to control erosion and to promptly establish an effective vegetative cover.

244.300. Rills and gullies, which form in areas that have been regraded and topsoiled and which either:

244.310. Disrupt the approved postmining land use or the reestablishment of the vegetative cover, or

244.320. Cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards for receiving streams will be filled, regraded, or otherwise stabilized; topsoil will be replaced; and the areas will be reseeded or replanted.

250. Performance Standards.

251. All topsoil, subsoil and topsoil substitutes or supplements will be removed, maintained and redistributed according to the plan given under R645-301-230 and R645-301-240.

252. All stockpiled topsoil, subsoil and topsoil substitutes or supplements will be located, maintained and redistributed according to plans given under R645-301-230 and R645-301-240.

**R645-301-300. Biology.**

310. Introduction. Each permit application will include descriptions of the:

311. Vegetative, fish, and wildlife resources of the permit area and adjacent areas as described under R645-301-320;

312. Potential impacts to vegetative, fish and wildlife resources and methods proposed to minimize these impacts during coal mining and reclamation operations as described under R645-301-330 and R645-301-340; and

313. Proposed reclamation designed to restore or enhance vegetative, fish, and wildlife resources to a condition suitable for the designated postmining land use as described under R645-301-340.

320. Environmental Description.

321. Vegetation Information. The permit application will contain descriptions as follows:

321.100. If required by the Division, plant communities within the proposed permit area and any reference area for SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and areas affected by surface operations incident to an underground mine for UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES. This description will include information adequate to predict the potential for reestablishing vegetation; and

321.200. The productivity of the land before mining within the proposed permit area for SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and areas affected by surface operations incident to an underground mine for UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, expressed as average yield of food, fiber, forage, or wood products from such lands obtained under high levels of management. The productivity will be determined by yield data or estimates for similar sites based on current data from the U. S. Department of Agriculture, state agricultural universities, or appropriate state natural resource or agricultural agencies.

322. Fish and Wildlife Information. Each application will include fish and wildlife resource information for the permit area and adjacent areas.

322.100. The scope and level of detail for such information will be determined by the Division in consultation with state and federal agencies with responsibilities for fish and wildlife and will be sufficient to design the protection and enhancement plan required under R645-301-333.

322.200. Site-specific resource information necessary to address the respective species or habitats will be required when the permit area or adjacent area is likely to include:

322.210. Listed or proposed endangered or threatened species of plants or animals or their critical habitats listed by the Secretary under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.), or those species or habitats protected by similar state statutes;

322.220. Habitats of unusually high value for fish and wildlife such as important streams, wetlands, riparian areas, cliffs supporting raptors, areas offering special shelter or protection, migration routes, or reproduction and wintering areas; or

322.230. Other species or habitats identified through agency consultation as requiring special protection under state or federal law.

322.300. Fish and Wildlife Service review. Upon request, the Division will provide the resource information required under R645-301-322 and the protection and enhancement plan required under R645-301-333 to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Regional or Field Office for their review. This information will be provided within 10 days of receipt of the request from the Service.

323. Maps and Aerial Photographs. Maps or aerial photographs of the permit area and adjacent areas will be provided which delineate:

323.100. The location and boundary of any proposed reference area for determining the success of revegetation;

323.200. Elevations and locations of monitoring stations used to gather data for fish and wildlife, and any special habitat features;

323.300. Each facility to be used to protect and enhance fish and wildlife and related environmental values; and

323.400. If required, each vegetative type and plant community, including sample locations. Sufficient adjacent areas will be included to allow evaluation of vegetation as important habitat for fish and wildlife for those species identified under R645-301-322.

330. Operation Plan. Each application will contain a plan for protection of vegetation, fish, and wildlife resources throughout the life of the mine. The plan will provide:

331. A description of the measures taken to disturb the smallest practicable area at any one time and through prompt establishment and maintenance of vegetation for interim stabilization of disturbed areas to minimize surface erosion. This may include part or all of the plan for final revegetation as described in R645-301-341.100 and R645-301-341.200;

332. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES a description of the anticipated impacts of subsidence on renewable resource lands identified in R645-301-320, and how such impact will be mitigated;

333. A description of how, to the extent possible, using the best technology currently available, the operator will minimize disturbances and adverse impacts to fish and wildlife and related environmental values during coal mining and reclamation operations, including compliance with the Endangered Species Act of 1973 during coal mining and reclamation operations, including the location and operation of haul and access roads and support facilities so as to avoid or minimize impacts on important fish and wildlife species or other species protected by state or federal law; and how enhancement of these resources will be achieved, where practicable. This Description will:

333.100. Be consistent with the requirements of R645-301-358;

333.200. Apply, at a minimum, to species and habitats identified under R645-301-322; and

333.300. Include protective measures that will be used during the active mining phase of operation. Such measures may include the establishment of buffer zones, the selective location and special design of haul roads and powerlines, and the monitoring of surface water quality and quantity.

340. Reclamation Plan.

341. Revegetation. Each application will contain a reclamation plan for final revegetation of all lands disturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations, except water areas and the surface of roads approved as part of the postmining land use, as required in R645-301-353 through R645-301-357, showing how the applicant will comply with the biological protection performance standards of the State Program. The plan will include, at a minimum:

341.100. A detailed schedule and timetable for the completion of each major step in the revegetation plan;

341.200. Descriptions of the following:

341.210. Species and amounts per acre of seeds and/or seedlings to be used. If fish and wildlife habitat will be a postmining land use, the criteria of R645-301-342.300 apply.

341.220. Methods to be used in planting and seeding;

341.230. Mulching techniques, including type of mulch and rate of application;

341.240. Irrigation, if appropriate, and pest and disease control measures, if any; and

341.250. Measures proposed to be used to determine the success of revegetation as required in R645-301-356.

341.300. The Division may require greenhouse studies,

field trials, or equivalent methods of testing proposed or potential revegetation materials and methods to demonstrate that revegetation is feasible pursuant to R645-300-133.710.

342. Fish and Wildlife. Each application will contain a fish and wildlife plan for the reclamation and postmining phase of operation consistent with R645-301-330, the performance standards of R645-301-358 and include the following:

342.100. Enhancement measures that will be used during the reclamation and postmining phase of operation to develop aquatic and terrestrial habitat. Such measures may include restoration of streams and other wetlands, retention of ponds and impoundments, establishment of vegetation for wildlife food and cover, and the replacement of perches and nest boxes. Where the plan does not include enhancement measures, a statement will be given explaining why enhancement is not practicable.

342.200. Where fish and wildlife habitat is to be a postmining land use, the plant species to be used on reclaimed areas will be selected on the basis of the following criteria:

342.210. Their proven nutritional value for fish or wildlife;

342.220. Their use as cover for fish or wildlife; and

342.230. Their ability to support and enhance fish or wildlife habitat after the release of performance bonds. The selected plants will be grouped and distributed in a manner which optimizes edge effect, cover, and other benefits to fish and wildlife.

342.300. Where cropland is to be the postmining land use, and where appropriate for wildlife- and crop-management practices, the operator will intersperse the fields with trees, hedges, or fence rows throughout the harvested area to break up large blocks of monoculture and to diversify habitat types for birds and other animals.

342.400. Where residential, public service, or industrial uses are to be the postmining land use, and where consistent with the approved postmining land use, the operator will intersperse reclaimed lands with greenbelts utilizing species of grass, shrubs, and trees useful as food and cover for wildlife.

350. Performance Standards.

351. General Requirements. All coal mining and reclamation operations will be carried out according to plans provided under R645-301-330 through R645-301-340.

352. Contemporaneous Reclamation. Revegetation on all land that is disturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations, will occur as contemporaneously as practicable with mining operations, except when such mining operations are conducted in accordance with a variance for combined SURFACE and UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES issued under R645-302-280. The Division may establish schedules that define contemporaneous reclamation.

353. Revegetation: General Requirements. The permittee will establish on regraded areas and on all other disturbed areas, except water areas and surface areas of roads that are approved as part of the postmining land use, a vegetative cover that is in accordance with the approved permit and reclamation plan.

353.100. The vegetative cover will be:

353.110. Diverse, effective, and permanent;

353.120. Comprised of species native to the area, or of introduced species where desirable and necessary to achieve the approved postmining land use and approved by the Division;

353.130. At least equal in extent of cover to the natural vegetation of the area; and

353.140. Capable of stabilizing the soil surface from erosion.

353.200. The reestablished plant species will:

353.210. Be compatible with the approved postmining land use;

353.220. Have the same seasonal characteristics of growth as the original vegetation;

353.230. Be capable of self-regeneration and plant succession;

353.240. Be compatible with the plant and animal species of the area; and

353.250. Meet the requirements of applicable Utah and federal seed, poisonous and noxious plant; and introduced species laws or regulations.

353.300. The Division may grant exception to the requirements of R645-301-353.220 and R645-301-353.230 when the species are necessary to achieve a quick-growing, temporary, stabilizing cover, and measures to establish permanent vegetation are included in the approved permit and reclamation plan.

353.400. When the approved postmining land use is cropland, the Division may grant exceptions to the requirements of R645-301-353.110, R645-301-353.130, R645-301-353.220 and R645-301-353.230. The requirements of R645-302-317 apply to areas identified as prime farmland.

354. Revegetation: Timing. Disturbed areas will be planted during the first normal period for favorable planting conditions after replacement of the plant-growth medium. The normal period for favorable planting is that planting time generally accepted locally for the type of plant materials selected.

355. Revegetation: Mulching and Other Soil Stabilizing Practices. Suitable mulch and other soil stabilizing practices will be used on all areas that have been regraded and covered by topsoil or topsoil substitutes. The Division may waive this requirement if seasonal, soil, or slope factors result in a condition where mulch and other soil stabilizing practices are not necessary to control erosion and to promptly establish an effective vegetative cover.

356. Revegetation: Standards for Success.

356.100. Success of revegetation will be judged on the effectiveness of the vegetation for the approved postmining land use, the extent of cover compared to the extent of cover of the reference area or other approved success standard, and the general requirements of R645-301-353.

356.110. Standards for success, statistically valid sampling techniques for measuring success, and approved methods are identified in the Division's "Vegetation Information Guidelines, Appendix A."

356.120. Standards for success will include criteria representative of unmined lands in the area being reclaimed to evaluate the appropriate vegetation parameters of ground cover, production, or stocking. Ground cover, production, or stocking will be considered equal to the approved success standard when they are not less than 90 percent of the success standard. The sampling techniques for measuring success will use a 90-percent statistical confidence interval (i.e., one-sided test with a 0.10 alpha error).

356.200. Standards for success will be applied in accordance with the approved postmining land use and, at a minimum, the following conditions:

356.210. For areas developed for use as grazing land or pasture land, the ground cover and production of living plants on the revegetated area will be at least equal to that of a reference area or such other success standards approved by the Division.

356.220. For areas developed for use as cropland, crop production on the revegetated area will be at least equal to that of a reference area or such other success standards approved by the Division. The requirements of R645-302-310 through R645-302-317 apply to areas identified as prime farmland.

356.230. For areas to be developed for fish and wildlife habitat, recreation, shelter belts, or forest products, success of vegetation will be determined on the basis of tree and shrub stocking and vegetative ground cover. Such parameters are described as follows:

356.231. Minimum stocking and planting arrangements will be specified by the Division on the basis of local and regional conditions and after consultation with and approval by Utah agencies responsible for the administration of forestry and wildlife programs. Consultation and approval will be on a permit specific basis and will be performed in accordance with the "Vegetation Information Guidelines" of the division.

356.232. Trees and shrubs that will be used in determining the success of stocking and the adequacy of plant arrangement will have utility for the approved postmining land use. At the time of bond release, such trees and shrubs will be healthy, and at least 80 percent will have been in place for at least 60 percent of the applicable minimum period of responsibility. No trees and shrubs in place for less than two growing seasons will be counted in determining stocking adequacy.

356.233. Vegetative ground cover will not be less than that required to achieve the approved postmining land use.

356.240. For areas to be developed for industrial, commercial, or residential use less than two years after regrading is completed, the vegetative ground cover will not be less than that required to control erosion.

356.250. For areas previously disturbed by mining that were not reclaimed to the requirements of R645-200 through R645-203 and R645-301 through R645-302 and that are remined or otherwise redisturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations, at a minimum, the vegetative ground cover will be not less than the ground cover existing before redisturbance and will be adequate to control erosion.

356.300. Siltation structures will be maintained until removal is authorized by the Division and the disturbed area has been stabilized and revegetated. In no case will the structure be removed sooner than two years after the last augmented seeding.

356.400. When a siltation structure is removed, the land on which the siltation structure was located will be revegetated in accordance with the reclamation plan and R645-301-353 through R645-301-357.

357. Revegetation: Extended Responsibility Period.

357.100. The period of extended responsibility for successful vegetation will begin after the last year of augmented seeding, fertilization, irrigation, or other work, excluding husbandry practices that are approved by the Division in accordance with paragraph R645-301-357.300.

357.200. Vegetation parameters identified in R645-301-356.200 will equal or exceed the approved success standard during the growing seasons for the last two years of the responsibility period. The period of extended responsibility will continue for five or ten years based on precipitation data reported pursuant to R645-301-724.411, as follows:

357.210. In areas of more than 26.0 inches average annual precipitation, the period of responsibility will continue for a period of not less than five full years.

357.220. In areas of 26.0 inches or less average annual precipitation, the period of responsibility will continue for a period of not less than ten full years.

357.300. Husbandry Practices - General Information

357.301. The Division may approve certain selective husbandry practices without lengthening the extended responsibility period. Practices that may be approved are identified in R645-301-357.310 through R645-301-357.365. The operator may propose to use additional practices, but they would need to be approved as part of the Utah Program in accordance with 30 CFR 732.17. Any practices used will first be incorporated into the mining and reclamation plan and approved in writing by the Division. Approved practices are normal conservation practices for unmined lands within the region which have land uses similar to the approved postmining land use of the disturbed area. Approved practices may continue as part of the postmining land use, but discontinuance of the practices after the end of the bond liability period will not

jeopardize permanent revegetation success. Augmented seeding, fertilization, or irrigation will not be approved without extending the period of responsibility for revegetation success and bond liability for the areas affected by said activities and in accordance with R645-301-820.330.

357.302. The Permittee will demonstrate that husbandry practices proposed for a reclaimed area are not necessitated by inadequate grading practices, adverse soil conditions, or poor reclamation procedures.

357.303. The Division will consider the entire area that is bonded within the same increment, as defined in R645-301-820.110, when calculating the extent of area that may be treated by husbandry practices.

357.304. If it is necessary to seed or plant in excess of the limits set forth under R645-301-357.300, the Division may allow a separate extended responsibility period for these reseeded or replanted areas in accordance with R645-301-820.330.

357.310. Reestablishing trees and shrubs

357.311. Trees or shrubs may be replanted or reseeded at a rate of up to a cumulative total of 20% of the required stocking rate through 40% of the extended responsibility period.

357.312. If shrubs are to be established by seed in areas of established vegetation, small areas will be scalped. The number of shrubs to be counted toward the tree and shrub density standard for success from each scalped area is limited to one.

357.320. Weed Control and Associated Revegetation. Weed control through chemical, mechanical, and biological means discussed in R645-301-357.321 through R645-301-357.323 is allowed through the entire extended responsibility period for noxious weeds and through the first 20% of the responsibility period for other weeds. Any revegetation necessitated by the following weed control methods will be performed according to the seeding and transplanting parameters set forth in R645-301-357.324.

357.321. Chemical Weed Control. Weed control through chemical means, following the current Weed Control Handbook (published annually or biannually by the Utah State University Cooperative Extension Service) and herbicide labels, is allowed.

357.322. Mechanical Weed Control. Mechanical practices that may be approved include hand roguing, grubbing and mowing.

357.323. Biological Weed Control. Selective grazing by domestic livestock is allowed. Biological control of weeds through disease, insects, or other biological weed control agents is allowed but will be approved on a case-by-case basis by the Division, and other appropriate agency or agencies which have the authority to regulate the introduction and/or use of biological control agents.

357.324. Where weed control practices damage desirable vegetation, areas treated to control weeds may be reseeded or replanted according to the following limitations. Up to a cumulative total of 15% of a reclaimed area may be reseeded or replanted during the first 20% of the extended responsibility period without restarting the responsibility period. After the first 20% of the responsibility period, no more than 3% of the reclaimed area may be reseeded in any single year without restarting the responsibility period, and no continuous reseeded area may be larger than one acre. Furthermore, no seeding is allowed after the first 60% of the responsibility period or Phase II bond release, whichever comes first. Any seeding outside these parameters is considered to be "augmentative seeding," and will restart the extended responsibility period.

357.330. Control of Other Pests.

357.331. Control of big game (deer, elk, moose, antelope) may be used only during the first 60% of the extended responsibility period or until Phase II bond release, whichever comes first. Any methods used will first be approved by the Division and, as appropriate, the land management agency and

the Utah Division of Wildlife Resources. Methods that may be used include fencing and other barriers, repellents, scaring, shooting, and trapping and relocation. Trapping and special hunts or shooting will be approved by the Division of Wildlife Resources. Other control techniques may be allowed but will be considered on a case-by-case basis by the Division and by the Utah Division of Wildlife Resources. Appendix C of the Division's "Vegetation Information Guidelines" includes a non-exhaustive list of publications containing big game control methods.

357.332. Control of small mammals and insects will be approved on a case-by-case basis by the Utah Division of Wildlife Resources and/or the Utah Department of Agriculture. The recommendations of these agencies will also be approved by the appropriate land management agency or agencies. Small mammal control will be allowed only during the first 60% of the extended responsibility period or until Phase II bond release, whichever comes first. Insect control will be allowed through the entire extended responsibility period if it is determined, through consultation with the Utah Department of Agriculture or Cooperative Extension Service, that a specific practice is being performed on adjacent unmined lands.

357.340. Natural Disasters and Illegal Activities Occurring After Phase II Bond Release. Where necessitated by a natural disaster, excluding climatic variation, or illegal activities, such as vandalism, not caused by any lack of planning, design, or implementation of the mining and reclamation plan on the part of the Permittee, the seeding and planting of the entire area which is significantly affected by the disaster or illegal activities will be allowed as an accepted husbandry practice and thus will not restart the extended responsibility period. Appendix C of the Division's "Vegetation Information Guidelines" references publications that show methods used to revegetate damaged land. Examples of natural disasters that may necessitate reseeding which will not restart the extended responsibility period include wildfires, earthquakes, and mass movements originating outside the disturbed area.

357.341. The extent of the area where seeding and planting will be allowed will be determined by the Division in cooperation with the Permittee.

357.342. All applicable revegetation success standards will be achieved on areas reseeded following a disaster, including R645-301-356.232 for areas with a designated postmining land use of forestry or wildlife.

357.343. Seeding and planting after natural disasters or illegal activities will only be allowed in areas where Phase II bond release has been granted.

357.350. Irrigation. The irrigation of transplanted trees and shrubs, but not of general areas, is allowed through the first 20% of the extended responsibility period. Irrigation may be by such methods as, but not limited to, drip irrigation, hand watering, or sprinkling.

357.360. Highly Erodible Area and Rill and Gully Repair. The repair of highly erodible areas and rills and gullies will not be considered an augmentative practice, and will thus not restart the extended responsibility period, if the affected area as defined in R645-301-357.363 comprises no more than 15% of the disturbed area for the first 20% of the extended responsibility period and if no continuous area to be repaired is larger than one acre.

357.361. After the first 20% of the extended responsibility period but prior to the end of the first 60% of the responsibility period or until Phase II bond release, whichever comes first, highly erodible area and rill and gully repair will be considered augmentative, and will thus restart the responsibility period, if the area to be repaired is greater than 3% of the total disturbed area or if a continuous area is larger than one acre.

357.362. The extent of the affected area will be determined by the Division in cooperation with the Permittee.

357.363. The area affected by the repair of highly erodible areas and rills and gullies is defined as any area that is reseeded as a result of the repair. Also included in the affected areas are interspatial areas of thirty feet or less between repaired rills and gullies. Highly erodible areas are those areas which cannot usually be stabilized by ordinary conservation treatments and if left untreated can cause severe erosion or sediment damage.

357.364. The repair and/or treatment of rills and gullies which result from a deficient surface water control or grading plan, as defined by the recurrence of rills and gullies, will be considered an augmentative practice and will thus restart the extended responsibility period.

357.365. The Permittee shall demonstrate by specific plans and designs the methods to be used for the treatment of highly erodible areas and rills and gullies. These will be based on a combination of treatments recommended in the Soil Conservation Service Critical Area Planting recommendations, literature recommendations including those found in Appendix C of the Division's "Vegetation Information Guidelines", and other successful practices used at other reclamation sites in the State of Utah. Any treatment practices used will be approved by the Division.

358. Protection of Fish, Wildlife, and Related Environmental Values. The operator will, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available, minimize disturbances and adverse impacts on fish, wildlife, and related environmental values and will achieve enhancement of such resources where practicable.

358.100. No coal mining and reclamation operation will be conducted which is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of endangered or threatened species listed by the Secretary or which is likely to result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitats of such species in violation of the Endangered Species Act of 1973. The operator will promptly report to the Division any state- or federally-listed endangered or threatened species within the permit area of which the operator becomes aware. Upon notification, the Division will consult with appropriate state and federal fish and wildlife agencies and, after consultation, will identify whether, and under what conditions, the operator may proceed.

358.200. No coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted in a manner which would result in the unlawful taking of a bald or golden eagle, its nest, or any of its eggs. The operator will promptly report to the Division any golden or bald eagle nest within the permit area of which the operator becomes aware. Upon notification, the Division will consult with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Utah Division of Wildlife Resources and, after consultation, will identify whether, and under what conditions, the operator may proceed.

358.300. Nothing in the R645 Rules will authorize the taking of an endangered or threatened species or a bald or golden eagle, its nest, or any of its eggs in violation of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 or the Bald Eagle Protection Act, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 668 et seq.

358.400. The operator conducting coal mining and reclamation operations will avoid disturbances to, enhance where practicable, restore, or replace, wetlands and riparian vegetation along rivers and streams and bordering ponds and lakes. Coal mining and reclamation operations will avoid disturbances to, enhance where practicable, or restore, habitats of unusually high value for fish and wildlife.

358.500. Each operator will, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available:

358.510. Ensure that electric powerlines and other transmission facilities used for, or incidental to, coal mining and reclamation operations on the permit area are designed and constructed to minimize electrocution hazards to raptors, except where the Division determines that such requirements are

unnecessary;

358.520. Design fences, overland conveyers, and other potential barriers to permit passage for large mammals, except where the Division determines that such requirements are unnecessary; and

358.530. Fence, cover, or use other appropriate methods to exclude wildlife from ponds which contain hazardous concentrations of toxic-forming materials.

#### **R645-301-400. Land Use and Air Quality.**

The rules in R645-301-400 present the requirements for information related to Land Use and Air Quality which are to be included in each permit application.

410. Land Use. Each permit application will include a descriptions of the premining and proposed postmining land use(s).

411. Environmental Description.

411.100. Premining Land-Use Information. The application will contain a statement of the condition and capability of the land which will be affected by coal mining and reclamation operations within the proposed permit area, including:

411.110. A map and supporting narrative of the uses of the land existing at the time of the filing of the application. If the premining use of the land was changed within five years before the anticipated date of beginning the proposed operations, the historic use of the land will also be described;

411.120. A narrative of land capability which analyzes the land-use description in conjunction with other environmental resources information required under R645-301-411.100, and R645-301 and R645-302. The narrative will provide analyses of the capability of the land before any coal mining and reclamation operations to support a variety of uses, giving consideration to soil and foundation characteristics, topography, vegetative cover and the hydrology of the area proposed to be affected by coal mining and reclamation operations; and

411.130. A description of the existing land uses and land-use classifications under local law, if any, of the proposed permit and adjacent areas.

411.140. Cultural and Historic Resources Information. The application will contain maps as described under R645-301-411.141 and a supporting narrative which describe the nature of cultural and historic resources listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places and known archeological sites within the permit and adjacent areas. The description will be based on all available information, including, but not limited to, information from the State Historic Preservation Officer and from local archeological, historic, and cultural preservation agencies.

411.141. Cultural and Historic Resources Maps. These maps will clearly show:

411.141.1. The boundaries of any public park and locations of any cultural or historical resources listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places and known archeological sites within the permit and adjacent areas;

411.141.2. Each cemetery that is located in or within 100 feet of the proposed permit area; and

411.141.3. Any land within the proposed permit area which is within the boundaries of any units of the National System of Trails or the Wild and Scenic Rivers System, including study rivers designated under section 5(a) of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act.

411.142. Coordination with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO). The narrative presented under R645-301-411.140 will also describe coordination efforts with and present evidence of clearances by the SHPO. For any publicly owned parks or places listed on the National Register of Historic Places that may be adversely affected by the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations, each plan will describe the measures to

be used:

411.142.1. To prevent adverse impacts; or

411.142.2. If valid existing rights exist, as determined under R645-103-231, or joint agency approval is to be obtained under R645-103-236, to minimize adverse impacts.

411.143. The Division may require the applicant to identify and evaluate important historic and archeological resources that may be eligible for listing on the national Register of Historic Places through:

411.143.1. Collection of additional information;

411.143.2. Conducting field investigations; or

411.143.3. Other appropriate analyses.

411.144. The Division may require the applicant to protect historic or archeological properties listed on or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places through appropriate mitigation and treatment measures. Appropriate mitigation and treatment measures may be required to be taken after permit issuance provided that the required measures are completed before the properties are affected by any mining operation.

411.200. Previous Mining Activity. The application will state whether the proposed permit area has been previously mined, and, if so, the following information, if available:

411.210. The type of mining method used;

411.220. The coal seams or other mineral strata mined;

411.230. The extent of coal or other minerals removed;

411.240. The approximate dates of past mining; and

411.250. The uses of the land preceding mining.

412. Reclamation Plan.

412.100. Postmining Land-Use Plan. Each application will contain a detailed description of the proposed use, following reclamation, of the land within the proposed permit area, including a discussion of the utility and capacity of the reclaimed land to support a variety of alternative uses, and the relationship of the proposed use to existing land-use policies and plans. The plan will explain:

412.110. How the proposed postmining land use is to be achieved and the necessary support activities which may be needed to achieve the proposed land use;

412.120. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, where range or grazing is the proposed postmining use, the detailed management plans to be implemented;

412.130. Where a land use different from the premining land use is proposed, all materials needed for approval of the alternative use under R645-301-413.100 through R645-301-413.334, R645-302-270, R645-302-271.100 through R645-302-271.400, R645-302-271.600, R645-302-271.800, and R645-302-271.900; and

412.140. The consideration which has been given to making all of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations consistent with surface owner plans and applicable Utah and local land-use plans and programs.

412.200. Land Owner or Surface Manager Comments. The description will be accompanied by a copy of the comments concerning the proposed use by the legal or equitable owner of record of the surface of the proposed permit area and Utah and local government agencies which would have to initiate, implement, approve, or authorize the proposed use of the land following reclamation.

412.300. Suitability and Compatibility. Assure that final fills containing excess spoil are suitable for reclamation and revegetation and are compatible with the natural surroundings and the approved postmining land use.

413. Performance Standards.

413.100. Postmining Land Use. All disturbed areas will be restored in a timely manner to conditions that are capable of supporting:

413.110. The uses they were capable of supporting before



any mining; or

413.120. Higher or better uses.

413.200. Determining Premining Uses of Land.

413.210. The premining uses of land to which the postmining land use is compared will be those uses which the land previously supported, if the land has not been previously mined and has been properly managed.

413.220. The postmining land use for land that has been previously mined and not reclaimed will be judged on the basis of the land use that existed prior to any mining; provided that, if the land cannot be reclaimed to the land use that existed prior to any mining because of the previously mined condition, the postmining land use will be judged on the basis of the highest and best use that can be achieved which is compatible with surrounding areas and does not require the disturbance of areas previously unaffected by mining.

413.300. Criteria for Alternative Postmining Land Uses. Higher or better uses may be approved by the Division as alternative postmining land uses after consultation with the landowner or the land management agency having jurisdiction over the lands, if the proposed uses meet the following criteria:

413.310. There is a reasonable likelihood for achievement of the use;

413.320. The use does not present any actual or probable hazard to public health or safety, or threat of water diminution or pollution; and

413.330. The use will not:

413.331. Be impractical or unreasonable;

413.332. Be inconsistent with applicable land-use policies or plans;

413.333. Involve unreasonable delay in implementation; or

413.334. Cause or contribute to violation of federal, Utah, or local law.

414. Interpretation of R645-301-412 and R645-301-413.100 through R645-301-413.334, R645-302-270, R645-302-271.100 through R645-302-271.400, R645-302-271.600, R645-302-271.800, and R645-302-271.900 for the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, Reclamation Plan: Postmining Land Use. The requirements of R645-301-412-130, for approval of an alternative postmining land use, may be met by requesting approval through the permit revision procedures of R645-303-220 rather than requesting such approval in the original permit application. The original permit application, however, must demonstrate that the land will be returned to its premining land-use capability as required by R645-301-413.100. An application for a permit revision of this type:

414.100. Must be submitted in accordance with the filing deadlines of R645-303-220;

414.200. Will constitute a significant alteration from the mining operations contemplated by the original permit; and

414.300. Will be subject to the requirements of R645-300-120 through R645-300-155 and R645-300-200.

420. Air Quality.

421. Coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 7401 et seq.) and any other applicable Utah or federal statutes and regulations containing air quality standards.

422. The application will contain a description of coordination and compliance efforts which have been undertaken by the applicant with the Utah Division of Air Quality.

423. For all SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES with projected production rates exceeding 1,000,000 tons of coal per year, the application will contain an air pollution control plan which includes the following:

423.100. An air quality monitoring program to provide sufficient data to evaluate the effectiveness of the fugitive dust control practices proposed under R645-301-423.200 to comply with federal and Utah air quality standards; and

423.200. A plan for fugitive dust control practices as required under R645-301-244.100 and R645-301-244.300.

424. All plans for SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES with projected production rates of 1,000,000 tons of coal per year or less, will include a plan for fugitive dust control practices as required under R645-301-244 and R645-301-244.300.

425. All plans for SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES with projected production rates of 1,000,000 tons or less will include an air quality monitoring program, if required by the division, to provide sufficient data to judge the effectiveness of the fugitive dust control plan required under R645-301-424.

#### **R645-301-500. Engineering.**

The rules in R645-301-500 present the requirements for engineering information which is to be included in a permit application.

510. Introduction. The engineering section of the permit application is divided into the operation plan, reclamation plan, design criteria, and performance standards. All of the activities associated with the coal mining and reclamation operations must be designed, located, constructed, maintained, and reclaimed in accordance with the operation and reclamation plan. All of the design criteria associated with the operation and reclamation plan must be met.

511. General Requirements. Each permit application will include descriptions of:

511.100. The proposed coal mining and reclamation operations with attendant maps, plans, and cross sections;

511.200. The proposed mining operation and its potential impacts to the environment as well as methods and calculations utilized to achieve compliance with design criteria; and

511.300. Reclamation.

512. Certification.

512.100. Cross Sections and Maps. Certain cross sections and maps required to be included in a permit application will be prepared by, or under the direction of, and certified by: a qualified, registered, professional engineer; a professional geologist; or a qualified, registered, professional land surveyor, with assistance from experts in related fields such as hydrology, geology and landscape architecture. Cross sections and maps will be updated as required by the Division. The following cross sections and maps will be certified:

512.110. Mine workings to the extent known as described under R645-301-521.110;

512.120. Surface facilities and operations as described under R645-301-521.124, R645-301-521.164, R645-301-521.165 and R645-301-521.167;

512.130. Surface configurations as described under R645-301-542.300 and R645-302-200;

512.140. Hydrology as described under R645-301-722, and as appropriate, R645-301-731.700 through R645-301-731.740; and

512.150. Geologic cross sections and maps as described under R645-301-622.

512.200. Plans and Engineering Designs. Excess spoil, durable rock fills, coal mine waste, impoundments, primary roads and variances from approximate original contour require certification by a qualified registered professional engineer.

512.210. Excess Spoil. The professional engineer experienced in the design of earth and rock fills will certify the design according to R645-301-535.100.

512.220. Durable Rock Fills. The professional engineer experienced in the design of earth and rock fills must certify that

the durable rock fill design will ensure the stability of the fill and meet design requirements according to R645-301-535.100 and R645.301-535.300.

512.230. Coal Mine Waste. The professional engineer experienced in the design of similar earth and waste structures must certify the design of the disposal facility according to R645-301-536.

512.240. Impoundments. The professional engineer will use current, prudent, engineering practices and will be experienced in the design and construction of impoundments and certify the design of the impoundment according to R645-301-743.

512.250. Primary Roads. The professional engineer will certify the design and construction or reconstruction of primary roads as meeting the requirements of R645-301-534.200 and R645-301-742.420.

512.260. Variance From Approximate Original Contour. The professional engineer will certify the design for the proposed variance from the approximate original contour, as described under R645-302-270, in conformance with professional standards established to assure the stability, drainage and configuration necessary for the intended use of the site.

513. Compliance With MSHA Regulations and MSHA Approvals.

513.100. Coal processing waste dams and embankments will comply with MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216-1 and 30 CFR 77.216-2 (see R645-301-528.400 and R645-301-536.820).

513.200. Impoundments and sedimentation ponds meeting the size or other qualifying criteria of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) will comply with the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216 (see R645-301-533.600, R645-301-742.222, and R645-301-742.223).

513.300. Underground development waste, coal processing waste and excess spoil may be disposed of in underground mine workings, but only in accordance with a plan approved by MSHA and the Division (see R645-301-528.321).

513.400. Refuse piles will meet the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.214 and 30 CFR 77.215 (see R645-301-536.900).

513.500. Each shaft, drift, adit, tunnel, exploratory hole, entryway or other opening to the surface from the underground will be capped, sealed, backfilled or otherwise properly managed consistent with MSHA, 30 CFR 75.1711 (see R645-301-551).

513.600. Discharges into an underground mine are prohibited, unless specifically approved by the Division after a demonstration that the discharge will meet the approval of MSHA (see R645-301-731.511.4).

513.700. The nature, timing and sequence of the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES that propose to mine closer than 500 feet to an active underground mine are jointly approved by the Division and MSHA (see R645-301-523.220).

513.800. Coal mine waste fires will be extinguished in accordance with a plan approved by MSHA and the Division (see R645-301-528.323.1).

514. Inspections. All engineering inspections, excepting those described under R645-301-514.320, will be conducted by a qualified registered professional engineer or other qualified professional specialist under the direction of the professional engineer.

514.100. Excess Spoil. The professional engineer or specialist will be experienced in the construction of earth and rock fills and will periodically inspect the fill during construction. Regular inspections will also be conducted during placement and compaction of fill materials.

514.110. Such inspections will be made at least quarterly throughout construction and during critical construction periods.

Critical construction periods will include at a minimum:

514.111. Foundation preparation, including the removal of all organic material and topsoil;

514.112. Placement of underdrains and protective filter systems;

514.113. Installation of final surface drainage systems; and

514.114. The final graded and revegetated fill.

514.120. The qualified registered professional engineer will provide a certified report to the Division promptly after each inspection that the fill has been constructed and maintained as designed and in accordance with the approved plan and the R645-301 and R645-302 Rules. The report will include appearances of instability, structural weakness, and other hazardous conditions.

514.130. Certified reports on Drainage System and Protective Filters.

514.131. The certified report on the drainage system and protective filters will include color photographs taken during and after construction, but before underdrains are covered with excess spoil. If the underdrain system is constructed in phases, each phase will be certified separately.

514.132. Where excess durable rock spoil is placed in single or multiple lifts such that the underdrain system is constructed simultaneously with excess spoil placement by the natural segregation of dumped materials, in accordance with R645-301-535.300 and R645-301-745.300, color photographs will be taken of the underdrain as the underdrain system is being formed.

514.133. The photographs accompanying each certified report will be taken in adequate size and number with enough terrain or other physical features of the site shown to provide a relative scale to the photographs and to specifically and clearly identify the site.

514.140. Inspection Reports. A copy of each inspection report will be retained at or near the mine site.

514.200. Refuse Piles. The professional engineer or specialist experienced in the construction of similar earth and waste structures will inspect the refuse pile during construction.

514.210. Regular inspections by the engineer or specialist will also be conducted during placement and compaction of coal mine waste materials. More frequent inspections will be conducted if a danger of harm exists to the public health and safety or the environment. Inspections will continue until the refuse pile has been finally graded and revegetated or until a later time as required by the Division.

514.220. Such inspection will be made at least quarterly throughout construction and during the following critical construction periods:

514.221. Foundation preparation including the removal of all organic material and topsoil;

514.222. Placement of underdrains and protective filter systems;

514.223. Installation of final surface drainage systems; and

514.224. The final graded and revegetated facility.

514.230. The qualified registered professional engineer will provide a certified report to the Division promptly after each inspection that the refuse pile has been constructed and maintained as designed and in accordance with the approved plan and R645 Rules. The report will include appearances of instability, structural weakness, and other hazardous conditions.

514.240. The certified report on the drainage system and protective filters will include color photographs taken during and after construction, but before underdrains are covered with coal mine waste. If the underdrain system is constructed in phases, each phase will be certified separately. The photographs accompanying each certified report will be taken in adequate size and number with enough terrain or other physical features of the site shown to provide a relative scale to the photographs and to specifically and clearly identify the site.

514.250. A copy of each inspection report will be retained at or near the mine site.

514.300. Impoundments.

514.310. Certified Inspection. The professional engineer or specialist experienced in the construction of impoundments will inspect the impoundment.

514.311. Inspections will be made regularly during construction, upon completion of construction, and at least yearly until removal of the structure or release of the performance bond.

514.312. The qualified registered professional engineer will promptly, after each inspection, provide to the Division, a certified report that the impoundment has been constructed and maintained as designed and in accordance with the approved plan and the R645 Rules. The report will include discussion of any appearances of instability, structural weakness or other hazardous conditions, depth and elevation of any impounded waters, existing storage capacity, any existing or required monitoring procedures and instrumentation and any other aspects of the structure affecting stability.

514.313. A copy of the report will be retained at or near the mine site.

514.320. Impoundments meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60, or the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216 must be examined in accordance with 30 CFR Sec. 77.216-3. Impoundments not meeting the NRCS Class B or C Criteria for dams in TR-60, or subject to 30 CFR Sec. 77.216, shall be examined at least quarterly. A qualified person designated by the operator shall examine impoundments for the appearance of structural weakness and other hazardous conditions.

515. Reporting and Emergency Procedures.

515.100. The permit application will incorporate a description of the procedure for reporting a slide. The requirements for the description are: At any time a slide occurs which may have a potential adverse effect on public, property, health, safety, or the environment, the permittee who conducts the coal mining and reclamation operations will notify the Division by the fastest available means and comply with any remedial measures required by the Division.

515.200. Impoundment Hazards. The permit application will incorporate a description of notification when potential impoundment hazards exist. The requirements for the description are: If any examination or inspection discloses that a potential hazard exists, the person who examined the impoundment will promptly inform the Division of the finding and of the emergency procedures formulated for public protection and remedial action. If adequate procedures cannot be formulated or implemented, the Division will be notified immediately. The Division will then notify the appropriate agencies that other emergency procedures are required to protect the public.

515.300. The permit application will incorporate a description of procedures for temporary cessation of operations as follows:

515.310. Temporary abandonment will not relieve a person of his or her obligation to comply with any provisions of the approved permit.

515.311. Each person who conducts UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will effectively support and maintain all surface access openings to underground operations, and secure surface facilities in areas in which there are no current operations, but operations are to be resumed under an approved permit.

515.312. Each person who conducts SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will effectively secure surface facilities in areas in which there are no current operations, but in which operations are to be resumed under an approved permit.

515.320. Before temporary cessation of coal mining and reclamation operations for a period of 30 days or more, or as soon as it is known that a temporary cessation will extend beyond 30 days, each person who conducts coal mining and reclamation operations will submit to the Division a notice of intention to cease or abandon operations. This notice will include:

515.321. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, a statement of the exact number of surface acres and the horizontal and vertical extent of subsurface strata which have been in the permit area prior to cessation or abandonment, the extent and kind of reclamation of surface area which will have been accomplished, and identification of the backfilling, regrading, revegetation, environmental monitoring, underground opening closures and water treatment activities that will continue during the temporary cessation.

515.322. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, a statement of the exact number of acres which will have been affected in the permit area prior to such temporary cessation, the extent and kind of reclamation of those areas which will have been accomplished, and identification of the backfilling, regrading, revegetation, environmental monitoring, and water treatment activities that will continue during the temporary cessation.

516. Prevention of Slides in SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES. An undisturbed natural barrier will be provided beginning at the elevation of the lowest coal seam to be mined and extending from the outslope for such distance as may be determined by the Division as is needed to assure stability. The barrier will be retained in place to prevent slides and erosion.

520. Operation Plan.

521. General. The applicant will include a plan, with maps, cross sections, narrative, descriptions, and calculations indicating how the relevant requirements are met. The permit application will describe and identify the lands subject to coal mining and reclamation operations over the estimated life of the operations and the size, sequence, and timing of the subareas for which it is anticipated that individual permits for mining will be sought.

521.100. Cross Sections and Maps. The application will include cross sections, maps and plans showing all the relevant information required by the Division, to include, but not be limited to:

521.110. Previously Mined Areas. These maps will clearly show:

521.111. The location and extent of known workings of active, inactive, or abandoned underground mines, including mine openings to the surface within the proposed permit and adjacent areas. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512; and

521.112. The location and extent of existing or previously surface-mined areas within the proposed permit area. The maps will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512.

521.120. Existing Surface and Subsurface Facilities and Features. These maps will clearly show:

521.121. The location of all buildings in and within 100 feet of the proposed permit area, with identification of the current use of the buildings;

521.122. The location of surface and subsurface man-made features within, passing through, or passing over the proposed permit area, including, but not limited to, major electric transmission lines, pipelines, and agricultural drainage tile fields;

521.123. Each public road located in or within 100 feet of the proposed permit area;

521.124. The location and size of existing areas of spoil, waste, coal development waste, and noncoal waste disposal,

dams, embankments, other impoundments, and water treatment and air pollution control facilities within the proposed permit area. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512; and

521.125. The location of each sedimentation pond, permanent water impoundment, coal processing waste bank and coal processing waste dam and embankment in accordance with R645-301-512.100, R645-301-512.230, R645-301-521.143, R645-301-521.169, R645-301-528.340, R645-301-531, R645-301-533.600, R645-301-533.700, R645-301-535.140 through R645-301-535.152, R645-301-536.600, R645-301-536.800, R645-301-542.500, R645-301-732.210, and R645-301-733.100.

521.130. Landowners and Right of Entry and Public Interest Maps. These maps and cross sections will clearly show:

521.131. All boundaries of lands and names of present owners of record of those lands, both surface and subsurface, included in or contiguous to the permit area;

521.132. The boundaries of land within the proposed permit area upon which the applicant has the legal right to enter and begin coal mining and reclamation operations; and

521.133. The measures to be used to ensure that the interests of the public and landowners affected are protected if, under R645-103-234, the applicant seeks to have the Division approve:

521.133.1. Conducting the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations within 100 feet of the right-of-way line of any public road, except where mine access or haul roads join that right-of-way; or

521.133.2. Relocating a public road.

521.140. Mine Maps and Permit Area Maps. These maps and/or cross-section drawings will clearly indicate:

521.141. The boundaries of all areas proposed to be affected over the estimated total life of the coal mining and reclamation operations, with a description of size, sequence and timing of the mining of subareas for which it is anticipated that additional permits will be sought; the coal mining and reclamation operations to be conducted, the lands to be affected throughout the operation, and any change in a facility or feature to be caused by the proposed operations;

521.142. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the underground workings and the location and extent of areas in which planned-subsidence mining methods will be used and which includes all areas where the measures will be taken to prevent, control, or minimize subsidence and subsidence-related damage (refer to R645-301-525); and

521.143. The proposed disposal sites for placing underground mine development waste and excess spoil generated at surface areas affected by surface operations and facilities for the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and the proposed disposal site and design of the spoil disposal structures for purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES according to R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

521.150. Land Surface Configuration Maps. These maps will clearly indicate sufficient slope measurements or surface contours to adequately represent the existing land surface configuration of the proposed permit area for the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and the area affected by surface operations and facilities for the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES measured and recorded according to the following:

521.151. Each measurement will consist of an angle of inclination along the prevailing slope extending 100 linear feet above and below or beyond the coal outcrop or the area to be disturbed, or, where this is impractical, at locations specified by the Division. Maps will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512; and

521.152. Where the area has been previously mined, the measurements will extend at least 100 feet beyond the limits of mining disturbances, or any other distance determined by the Division to be representative of the premining configuration of the land. Maps will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512.

521.160. Maps and Cross Sections of the Proposed Features for the Proposed Permit Area. These maps and cross sections will clearly show:

521.161. Buildings, utility corridors, and facilities to be used;

521.162. The area of land to be affected within the proposed permit area, according to the sequence of mining and reclamation;

521.163. Each area of land for which a performance bond or other equivalent guarantee will be posted under R645-301-800;

521.164. Each coal storage, cleaning and loading area. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512;

521.165. Each topsoil, spoil, coal preparation waste, underground development waste, and noncoal waste storage area. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512;

521.166. Each source of waste and each waste disposal facility relating to coal processing or pollution control;

521.167. Each explosive storage and handling facility;

521.168. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, each air pollution collection and control facility; and

521.169. Each proposed coal processing waste bank, dam, or embankment. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512.

521.170. Transportation Facilities Maps. Each permit application will describe each road, conveyor, and rail system to be constructed, used, or maintained within the proposed permit area. The description will include a map, appropriate cross sections, and specifications for each road width, road gradient, road surface, road cut, fill embankment, culvert, bridge, drainage ditch, drainage structure, and each stream ford that is used as a temporary route.

521.180. Support facilities. Each permit applicant will submit a description, plans, and drawings for each support facility to be constructed, used, or maintained within the proposed permit area. The plans and drawings will include a map, appropriate cross sections, design drawings, and specifications to demonstrate compliance with R645-301-526.220 through R645-301-526.222 for each facility.

521.190. Other relevant information required by the Division.

521.200. Signs and Markers Specifications. Signs and markers will:

521.210. Be posted, maintained, and removed by the person who conducts the coal mining and reclamation operations;

521.220. Be a uniform design that can be easily seen and read; be made of durable material; and conform to local laws and regulations;

521.230. Be maintained during all activities to which they pertain;

521.240. Mine and Permit Identification Signs.

521.241. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, identification

signs will be displayed at each point of access from public roads to areas of surface operations and facilities on permit areas;

521.242. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, identification signs will be displayed at each point of access to the permit area from public roads;

521.243. Show the name, business address, and telephone number of the permittee who conducts coal mining and reclamation operations and the identification number of the permanent program permit authorizing coal mining and reclamation operations; and

521.244. Be retained and maintained until after the release of all bonds for the permit area;

521.250. Perimeter Markers.

521.251. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the perimeter of all areas affected by surface operations or facilities before beginning mining activities will be clearly marked; or

521.252. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the perimeter of a permit area will be clearly marked before the beginning of surface mining activities;

521.260. Buffer Zone Markers.

521.261. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, signs will be erected to mark buffer zones as required under R645-301-731.600 and will be clearly marked to prevent disturbance by surface operations and facilities; or

521.262. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, buffer zones will be marked along their boundaries as required under R645-301-731.600; and

521.270. Topsoil Markers. Markers will be erected to mark where topsoil or other vegetation-supporting material is physically segregated and stockpiled as required under R645-301-234.

522. Coal Recovery. The permit application will include a description of the measures to be used to maximize the use and conservation of the coal resource. The description will assure that coal mining and reclamation operations are conducted so as to maximize the utilization and conservation of the coal, while utilizing the best technology currently available to maintain environmental integrity, so that reffecting the land in the future through coal mining and reclamation operations is minimized.

523. Mining Method(s). Each application will include a description of the mining operation proposed to be conducted during the life of the mine within the proposed permit area, including, at a minimum, a narrative description of the type and method of coal mining procedures and proposed engineering techniques, anticipated annual and total production of coal, by tonnage and the major equipment to be used for all aspects of those operations.

523.100. SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES proposed to be conducted within the permit area within 500 feet of an underground mine will be described to indicate compliance with R645-301-523.200.

523.200. No SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will be conducted closer than 500 feet to any point of either an active or abandoned underground mine, except to the extent that:

523.210. The operations result in improved resource recovery, abatement of water pollution, or elimination of hazards to the health and safety of the public; and

523.220. The nature, timing, and sequence of the activities that propose to mine closer than 500 feet to an active underground mine are jointly approved by the Division and MSHA.

524. Blasting and Explosives. For the purposes of

SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, each permit application will contain a blasting plan for the proposed permit area explaining how the applicant will comply with R645-301-524. This plan will include, at a minimum, information setting forth the limitations the operator will meet with regard to ground vibration and airblast, the bases for those limitations, and the methods to be applied in controlling the adverse effects of blasting operations. Each blasting plan will also contain a description of any system to be used to monitor compliance with the standards of R645-301.524.600 including the type, capability, and sensitivity of any blast-monitoring equipment and proposed procedures and locations of monitoring. Blasting operations conducted within 500 feet of active underground mines require approval of MSHA. Blasts that use more than five pounds of explosive or blasting agent will be conducted according to the schedule required under R645-301-524.400. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, R645-301-524.100 through R645-301-524.700 apply to surface blasting activities incident to underground coal mining, including, but not limited to, initial rounds of slopes and shafts.

524.100. Blaster Certification. The steps taken to achieve compliance with the blaster certification program must be described in the permit application.

524.110. After July 28, 1987, all surface blasting operations incident to underground mining in Utah will be conducted under the direction of a certified blaster.

524.120. Certificates of blaster certification will be carried by blasters or will be on file at the permit area during blasting operations.

524.130. A blaster and at least one other person will be present at the firing of a blast.

524.140. Persons responsible for blasting operations at a blasting site will be familiar with the blasting plan and site-specific performance standards and give on-the-job training to persons who are not certified and who are assigned to the blasting crew or assist in the use of explosives.

524.200. Unless approved by the Division under R645-301-524.220, the blast design must be described in the permit application. The design requirements are:

524.210. An anticipated blast design will be submitted for all blasts if blasting operations will be conducted within:

524.211. 1,000 feet of any building used as a dwelling, public building, school, church, or community or institutional building outside the permit area; or

524.212. 500 feet of an active or abandoned underground mine;

524.220. The blast design may be presented as part of a permit application or at a time, before the blast, if approved by the Division;

524.230. The blast design will contain sketches of the drill patterns, delay periods, and decking and will indicate the type and amount of explosives to be used, critical dimensions, and the location and general description of structures to be protected, as well as a discussion of design factors to be used, which protect the public and meet the applicable airblast, flyrock, and ground-vibration standards in R645-301-524.600;

524.240. The blast design will be prepared and signed by a certified blaster; and

524.250. The Division may require changes to the design submitted.

524.300. The preblasting survey must be described in the permit application. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES preblasting surveys are required for blasts that use more than five pounds of blasting agent or explosives. The requirements are:

524.310. At least 30 days before initiation of blasting, the

operator will notify, in writing, all residents or owners of dwellings or other structures located within one-half mile of the permit area how to request a preblasting survey;

524.320. A resident or owner of a dwelling or structure within one-half mile of any part of the permit area may request a preblasting survey. This request will be made, in writing, directly to the operator or to the Division, who will promptly notify the operator. The operator will promptly conduct a preblasting survey of the dwelling or structure and promptly prepare a written report of the survey. An updated survey of any additions, modifications, or renovations will be performed by the operator if requested by the resident or owner;

524.330. The operator will determine the condition of the dwelling or structure and will document any preblasting damage and other physical factors that could reasonably be affected by the blasting. Structures such as pipelines, cables, transmission lines, and cisterns, wells, and other water systems warrant special attention; however, the assessment of these structures may be limited to surface conditions and other readily available data;

524.340. The written report of the survey will be signed by the person who conducted the survey. Copies of the report will be promptly provided to the Division and to the person requesting the survey. If the person requesting the survey disagrees with the contents and/or recommendations contained therein, he or she may submit to both the operator and the Division a detailed description of the specific areas of disagreement; and

524.350. Any surveys requested more than ten days before the planned initiation of blasting will be completed by the operator before the initiation of blasting.

524.400. The schedule of blasts will be described in the permit application:

524.410. Unscheduled blasts may be conducted only where public or operator health and safety so requires and for emergency blasting actions. When an operator conducts an unscheduled surface blast incidental to coal mining and reclamation operations, the operator, using audible signals, will notify residents within one-half mile of the blasting site and document the reason in accordance with R645-301-524.760;

524.420. All blasting will be conducted between sunrise and sunset unless nighttime blasting is approved by the Division based upon a showing by the operator that the public will be protected from adverse noise and other impacts. The Division may specify more restrictive time periods for blasting;

524.430. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the operator will notify, in writing, residents within one-half mile of the blasting site and local governments of the proposed times and locations of blasting operations. Such notice of times that blasting is to be conducted may be announced weekly, but in no case less than 24 hours before blasting will occur;

524.440. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the operator will conduct blasting operations at times approved by the Division and announced in the blasting schedule. The Division may limit the area covered, timing, and sequence of blasting as listed in the schedule, if such limitations are necessary and reasonable in order to protect the public health and safety or welfare;

524.450. Blasting Schedule Publication and Distribution. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES the operator will:

524.451. Publish the blasting schedule in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the blasting site at least ten days, but not more than 30 days, before beginning a blasting program;

524.452. Distribute copies of the schedule to local governments and public utilities and to each local residence within one-half mile of the proposed blasting site described in

the schedule; and

524.453. Republish and redistribute the schedule at least every 12 months and revise and republish the schedule at least ten days, but not more than 30 days, before blasting whenever the area covered by the schedule changes or actual time periods for blasting significantly differ from the prior announcement; and

524.460. Blasting Schedule Contents. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES the blasting schedule will contain, at a minimum:

524.461. Name, address, and telephone number of operator;

524.462. Identification of the specific areas in which blasting will take place;

524.463. Dates and time periods when explosives are to be detonated;

524.464. Methods to be used to control access to the blasting area; and

524.465. Type and patterns of audible warning and all-clear signals to be used before and after blasting.

524.500. The blasting signs, warnings, and access control must be described in the permit application.

524.510. Blasting Signs. Blasting signs will meet the specifications of R645-301-521.200. The operator will:

524.511. Conspicuously place signs reading "Blasting Area" along the edge of any blasting area that comes within 100 feet of any public-road right-of-way, and at the point where any other road provides access to the blasting area; and

524.512. At all entrances to the permit area from public roads or highways, place conspicuous signs which state "Warning! Explosives in Use", which clearly list and describe the meaning of the audible blast warning and all-clear signals that are in use, and which explain the marking of blasting areas and charged holes awaiting firing within the permit area.

524.520. Warnings. Warning and all-clear signals of different character or pattern that are audible within a range of one-half mile from the point of the blast will be given. Each person within the permit area and each person who resides or regularly works within one-half mile of the permit area will be notified of the meaning of the signals in the blasting schedule for the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and blasting notification required by R645-301-524.430 for the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES.

524.530. Access Control. Access within the blasting areas will be controlled to prevent presence of livestock or unauthorized persons during blasting and until an authorized representative of the operator has reasonably determined that:

524.531. No unusual hazards, such as imminent slides or undetonated charges, exist; and

524.532. Access to and travel within the blasting area can be safely resumed.

524.600. The control of adverse blasting effects must be described in the permit application. The requirements are:

524.610. General Requirements. Blasting will be conducted to prevent injury to persons, damage to public or private property outside the permit area, adverse impacts on any underground mine, and change in the course, channel, or availability of surface or ground water outside the permit area.

524.620. Airblast Limits.

524.621. Airblast will not exceed the maximum limits listed below at the location of any dwelling, public building, school, church, or community or institutional building outside the permit area, except as provided in R645-301-524.690.

TABLE

Lower Frequency Limit of Measuring System, HZ(+3dB)	Maximum Level dB
-----------------------------------------------------	------------------

0.1 Hz or lower - flat response(1)	134 peak
2 Hz or lower - flat response	133 peak
6 Hz or lower - flat response	129 peak
C-weighted - slow response(1)	105 peak dBC

(1) Only when approved by the Division.

524.622. If necessary to prevent damage, the Division may specify lower maximum allowable airblast levels than those of R645-301-524.621 for use in the vicinity of a specific blasting operation.

524.630. Monitoring.

524.631. The operator will conduct periodic monitoring to ensure compliance with the airblast standards. The Division may require airblast measurement of any or all blasts and may specify the locations at which such measurements are taken.

524.632. The measuring systems used will have an upper-end flat-frequency response of at least 200 Hz.

524.633. Flyrock. Flyrock traveling in the air or along the ground will not be cast from the blasting site - more than one-half the distance to the nearest dwelling or other occupied structure; beyond the area of control required under R645-301-524.530; or beyond the permit boundary.

524.640. Ground Vibration.

524.641. General. In all blasting operations, except as otherwise authorized in R645-301-524.690, the maximum ground vibration will not exceed the values approved by the Division. The maximum ground vibration for protected structures listed in R645-301-524.642 will be established in accordance with either the maximum peak-particle-velocity limits of R645-301-524.642 and R645-301-524.643, the scaled-distance equation of R645-301-524.650, the blasting-level chart of R645-301-524.660, or by the Division under R645-301-524.670. All structures in the vicinity of the blasting area, not listed in R645-301-524.642, such as water towers, pipelines and other utilities, tunnels, dams, impoundments, and underground mines will be protected from damage by establishment of a maximum allowable limit on the ground vibration, submitted by the operator and approved by the Division before the initiation of blasting.

524.642. Maximum Peak-Particle Velocity. The maximum ground vibration will not exceed the following limits at the location of any dwelling, public building, school, church, or community or institutional building outside the permit area:

TABLE			
EXPLOSIVES	Distance (D) from Blast Site in feet	Maximum allowable Particle Velocity (Vmax) for ground vibration, in inches/second(1)	Scaled distance factor to be applied without seismic monitoring(2) (Ds)
	0 to 300	1.25	50
	301 to 5,000	1.00	55
	5,001 and beyond	0.75	65

(1) Ground vibration will be measured as the particle velocity. Particle velocity will be recorded in three mutually perpendicular directions. The maximum allowable peak particle velocity will apply to each of the three measurements.

(2) Applicable in the scaled-distance equation of R645-301-524.651.

524.643. A seismographic record will be provided for each blast.

524.650. Scaled-distance equation.

524.651. An operator may use the scaled-distance equation,  $W = (D/Ds)^2$ , to determine the allowable charge weight of explosives to be detonated in any eight-millisecond period, without seismic monitoring: where W = the maximum weight of explosives, in pounds; D = the distance, in feet, from the blasting site to the nearest protected structure; and Ds = the

scaled-distance factor, which may initially be approved by the Division using the values for scaled-distance factor listed in R645-301-524.642.

524.652. The development of a modified scaled-distance factor may be authorized by the Division on receipt of a written request by the operator, supported by seismographic records of blasting at the mine site. The modified scaled-distance factor will be determined such that the particle velocity of the predicted ground vibration will not exceed the prescribed maximum allowable peak particle velocity of R645-301-524.642, at a 95-percent confidence level.

524.660. Blasting-Level-Chart.

524.661. An operator may use the ground-vibration limits in Figure 1 to determine the maximum allowable ground vibration.

(Figure 1, showing maximum allowable ground particle velocity at specified frequencies, is incorporated by reference. Figure 1 may be viewed at 30 CFR 817.67 or at the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining State Office.)

524.662. If the Figure 1 limits are used, a seismographic record including both particle velocity and vibration-frequency levels will be provided for each blast. The method for the analysis of the predominant frequency contained in the blasting records will be approved by the Division before application of this alternative blasting criterion.

524.670. The maximum allowable ground vibration will be reduced by the Division beyond the limits otherwise provided R645-301-524.640, if determined necessary to provide damage protection.

524.680. The Division may require an operator to conduct seismic monitoring of any or all blasts and may specify the location at which the measurements are taken and the degree of detail necessary in the measurement.

524.690. The maximum airblast and ground-vibration standards of R645-301-524.620 through R645-301-524.632 and R645-301-524.640 through R645-301-524.680 will not apply at the following locations: At structures owned by the permittee and not leased to another person; and at structures owned by the permittee and leased to another person, if a written waiver by the lessee is submitted to the Division before blasting.

524.700. Records of Blasting Operations. The permit application will incorporate a description of the blasting records to be maintained at the mine site for at least three years and upon request, make blasting records available for inspection by the Division or the public. Blasting records will contain the following information:

524.710. A record, including:

524.711. Name of the operator conducting the blast;

524.712. Location, date, and time of the blast; and

524.713. Name, signature, and certification number of the blaster conducting the blast; and

524.720. Identification, direction, and distance, in feet, from the nearest blast hole to the nearest dwelling, public building, school, church, community or institutional building outside the permit area, except those described in R645-301-524.690;

524.730. Weather conditions, including those which may cause possible adverse blasting effects;

524.740. A record of the blast, including:

524.741. Type of material blasted;

524.742. Sketches of the blast pattern including number of holes, burden, spacing, decks, and delay pattern;

524.743. Diameter and depth of holes;

524.744. Types of explosives used;

524.745. Total weight of explosives used per hole;

524.746. The maximum weight of explosives detonated in an eight-millisecond period;

524.747. Initiation system;

524.748. Type and length of stemming; and

524.749. Mats or other protections used;  
524.750. If required, a record of seismographic and airblast information, which will include:

524.751. Type of instrument, sensitivity, and calibration signal or certification of annual calibration;

524.752. Exact location of instrument and the date, time, and distance from the blast;

524.753. Name of the person and firm taking the reading;

524.754. Name of the person and firm analyzing the seismographic record; and

524.755. The vibration and/or airblast level recorded; and

524.760. The reasons and conditions for each unscheduled blast.

524.800. Each operator will comply with all appropriate Utah and federal laws and regulations in the use of explosives.

525. Subsidence control plan.

525.100. Pre-subsidence survey. Each application for UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will include:

525.110. A map of the permit and adjacent areas at a scale of 1:12,000, or larger if determined necessary by the Division, showing the location and type of structures and renewable resource lands that subsidence may materially damage or for which the value or reasonably foreseeable use may be diminished by subsidence, and showing the location and type of State-appropriated water that could be contaminated, diminished, or interrupted by subsidence.

525.120. A narrative indicating whether subsidence, if it occurred, could cause material damage to or diminish the value or reasonably foreseeable use of such structures or renewable resource lands or could contaminate, diminish, or interrupt State-appropriated water supplies.

525.130. A survey of the condition of all non-commercial buildings or occupied residential dwellings and structures related thereto, that may be materially damaged or for which the reasonably foreseeable use may be diminished by subsidence, within the area encompassed by the applicable angle of draw; as well as a survey of the quantity and quality of all State-appropriated water supplies within the permit area and adjacent area that could be contaminated, diminished, or interrupted by subsidence. If the applicant cannot make this survey because the owner will not allow access to the site, the applicant will notify the owner, in writing, of the effect that denial of access will have as described in R645-301-525. The applicant must pay for any technical assessment or engineering evaluation used to determine the pre-mining condition or value of such non-commercial buildings or occupied residential dwellings and structures related thereto and the quantity and quality of State-appropriated water supplies. The applicant must provide copies of the survey and any technical assessment or engineering evaluation to the property owner, the water conservancy district, if any, where the mine is located, and to the Division.

525.200. Protected areas.

525.210. Unless excepted by R645-301-525.213, UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will not be conducted beneath or adjacent to:

525.211. Public buildings and facilities;

525.212. Churches, schools, and hospitals;

525.213. Impoundments with a storage capacity of 20 acre-feet or more or bodies of water with a volume of 20 acre-feet or more, unless the subsidence control plan demonstrates that subsidence will not cause material damage to, or reduce the reasonably foreseeable use of, such features or facilities; and

525.214. If the Division determines that it is necessary in order to minimize the potential for material damage to the features or facilities described above or to any aquifer or body of water that serves as a significant water source for any public water supply system, it may limit the percentage of coal extracted under or adjacent thereto.

525.220. If subsidence causes material damage to any of the features or facilities covered by R645-301-525.210, the Division may suspend mining under or adjacent to such features or facilities until the subsidence control plan is modified to ensure prevention of further material damage to such features or facilities.

525.230. The Division will suspend coal mining and reclamation operations under urbanized areas, cities, towns, and communities, and adjacent to industrial or commercial buildings, major impoundments, or perennial streams, if imminent danger is found to inhabitants of the urbanized areas, cities, towns, or communities.

525.240. Within a schedule approved by the Division, the operator will submit a detailed plan of the underground workings. The detailed plan will include maps and descriptions, as appropriate, of significant features of the underground mine, including the size, configuration, and approximate location of pillars and entries, extraction ratios, measure taken to prevent or minimize subsidence and related damage, areas of full extraction, and other information required by the Division. Upon request of the operator, information submitted with the detailed plan may be held as confidential, in accordance with the requirements of R645-300-124.

525.300. Subsidence control.

525.310. Measures to prevent or minimize damage.

525.311. The permittee will either adopt measures consistent with known technology that prevent subsidence from causing material damage to the extent technologically and economically feasible, maximize mine stability, and maintain the value and reasonably foreseeable use of surface lands or adopt mining technology that provides for planned subsidence in a predictable and controlled manner.

525.312. If a permittee employs mining technology that provides for planned subsidence in a predictable and controlled manner, the permittee must take necessary and prudent measures, consistent with the mining method employed, to minimize material damage to the extent technologically and economically feasible to non-commercial buildings and occupied residential dwellings and structures related thereto except that measures required to minimize material damage to such structures are not required if:

525.312.1. The permittee has the written consent of their owners or

525.312.2. Unless the anticipated damage would constitute a threat to health or safety, the costs of such measures exceed the anticipated costs of repair.

525.313. Nothing in this part prohibits the standard method of room-and-pillar mining.

525.400. Subsidence control plan contents. If the survey conducted under R645-301-525.100 shows that no structures, or State-appropriated water supplies, or renewable resource lands exist, or that no material damage or diminution in value or reasonably foreseeable use of such structures or lands, and no contamination, diminution, or interruption of such water supplies would occur as a result of mine subsidence, and if the Division agrees with this conclusion, no further information need be provided under this section. If the survey shows that structures, renewable resource lands, or water supplies exist and that subsidence could cause material damage or diminution in value or reasonably foreseeable use, or contamination, diminution, or interruption of state-appropriated water supplies, or if the Division determines that damage, diminution in value or foreseeable use, or contamination, diminution, or interruption could occur, the application must include a subsidence control plan that contains the following information:

525.410. A description of the method of coal removal, such as longwall mining, room-and-pillar removal or hydraulic mining, including the size, sequence and timing of the development of underground workings;



525.420. A map of the underground workings that describes the location and extent of the areas in which planned-subsidence mining methods will be used and that identifies all areas where the measures described in 525.440, 525.450, and 525.470 will be taken to prevent or minimize subsidence and subsidence-related damage; and, when applicable, to correct subsidence-related material damage;

525.430. A description of the physical conditions, such as depth of cover, seam thickness and lithology of overlying strata, that affect the likelihood or extent of subsidence and subsidence-related damage;

525.440. A description of the monitoring, if any, needed to determine the commencement and degree of subsidence so that, when appropriate, other measures can be taken to prevent, reduce or correct material damage in accordance with R645-301-525.500;

525.450. Except for those areas where planned subsidence is projected to be used, a detailed description of the subsidence control measures that will be taken to prevent or minimize subsidence and subsidence-related damage, such as, but not limited to:

525.451. Backstowing or backfilling of voids;

525.452. Leaving support pillars of coal;

525.453. Leaving areas in which no coal is removed, including a description of the overlying area to be protected by leaving coal in place; and

525.454. Taking measures on the surface to prevent or minimize material damage or diminution in value of the surface;

525.460. A description of the anticipated effects of planned subsidence, if any;

525.470. For those areas where planned subsidence is projected to be used, a description of methods to be employed to minimize damage from planned subsidence to non-commercial buildings and occupied residential dwellings and structures related thereto; or the written consent of the owner of the structure or facility that minimization measures not be taken; or, unless the anticipated damage would constitute a threat to health or safety, a demonstration that the costs of minimizing damage exceed the anticipated costs of repair;

525.480. A description of the measures to be taken in accordance with R645-301-731.530 and R645-301-525.500 to replace adversely affected State-appropriated water supplies or to mitigate or remedy any subsidence-related material damage to the land and protected structures; and

525.490. Other information specified by the Division as necessary to demonstrate that the operation will be conducted in accordance with R645-301-525.300.

525.500. Repair of damage.

525.510. Repair of damage to surface lands. The permittee must correct any material damage resulting from subsidence caused to surface lands, to the extent technologically and economically feasible, by restoring the land to a condition capable of maintaining the value and reasonably foreseeable uses that it was capable of supporting before subsidence damage.

525.520. Repair or compensation for damage to non-commercial buildings and dwellings and related structures. The permittee must promptly repair, or compensate the owner for, material damage resulting from subsidence caused to any non-commercial building or occupied residential dwelling or structure related thereto that existed at the time of mining. If repair option is selected, the permittee must fully rehabilitate, restore or replace the damaged structure. If compensation is selected, the permittee must compensate the owner of the damaged structure for the full amount of the decrease in value resulting from the subsidence-related damage. The permittee may provide compensation by the purchase, before mining, of a non-cancelable premium-prepaid insurance policy. The requirements of this paragraph apply only to subsidence-related

damage caused by underground coal mining and reclamation activities conducted after October 24, 1992.

525.530. Repair or compensation for damage to other structures. The permittee shall either correct material damage resulting from subsidence caused to any structures or facilities not protected by paragraph 525.520 by repairing the damage or compensate the owner of the structures or facilities for the full amount of the decrease in value resulting from the subsidence. Repair of damage includes rehabilitation, restoration, or replacement of damaged structures or facilities. Compensation may be accomplished by the purchase before mining of a non-cancelable premium-prepaid insurance policy.

525.540. Rebuttable presumption of causation by subsidence.

525.541. Rebuttable presumption of causation for damage within angle of draw. If damage to any non-commercial building or occupied residential dwelling or structure related thereto occurs as a result of earth movement within an area determined by projecting an angle of draw equal to that used for that particular mine's compliance with R645-301 from the outermost boundary of any underground mine workings to the surface of the land, a rebuttable presumption exists that the permittee caused the damage. This presumption will normally apply to a 30 degree angle of draw from the vertical, however, the Division may amend the applicable angle of draw for a particular mine through the process described in R645-301-525.542.

525.542. Approval of site-specific angle of draw. A permittee or permit applicant may request that the presumption apply to an angle of draw different than 30 degrees. To establish a site-specific angle of draw, an applicant must demonstrate and the Division must determine in writing that the proposed angle of draw has a more reasonable basis than 30 degrees and is based on a site-specific geotechnical analysis of the potential surface impacts of the mining operation.

525.543. No presumption where access for pre-subsidence survey is denied. If the permittee was denied access to the land or property for the purpose of conducting the pre-subsidence survey in accordance with R645-301-525.130 no rebuttable presumption will exist.

525.544. Rebuttal of presumption. The presumption will be rebutted if, for example, the evidence establishes that: The damage predated the mining in question; the damage was proximately caused by some other factor or factors and was not proximately caused by subsidence; or the damage occurred outside the surface area within which subsidence was actually caused by the mining in question.

525.545. Information to be considered in determination of causation. In any determination whether damage to protected structures was caused by subsidence from underground mining, all relevant and reasonably available information will be considered by the Division.

525.550. Adjustment of bond amount for subsidence damage. When subsidence-related material damage to land, structures or facilities protected under R645-301-525.500 through R645-301-525.530 occurs, or when contamination, diminution, or interruption to a water supply protected under Sec. R645-301-731.530 occurs, the Division must require the permittee to obtain additional performance bond in the amount of the estimated cost of the repairs if the permittee will be repairing, or in the amount of the decrease in value if the permittee will be compensating the owner, or in the amount of the estimated cost to replace the State-appropriated water supply if the permittee will be replacing the water supply, until the repair, compensation, or replacement is completed. If repair, compensation, or replacement is completed within 90 days of the occurrence of damage, no additional bond is required. The Division may extend the 90-day time frame, but not to exceed one year, if the permittee demonstrates and the Division finds in writing that subsidence is not complete, that not all probable

subsidence-related material damage has occurred to lands or protected structures, or that not all reasonably anticipated changes have occurred affecting the State-appropriated water supply, and that therefore it would be unreasonable to complete within 90 days the repair of the subsidence-related material damage to lands or protected structures, or the replacement of State-appropriated water supply.

525.600. Compliance. The operator will comply with all provisions of the approved subsidence control plan.

525.700. Public Notice of Proposed Mining. At least six months prior to mining, or within that period if approved by the Division, the underground mine operator will mail a notification to the water conservancy district, if any, in which the mine is located and to all owners and occupants of surface property and structures above the underground workings. The notification will include, at a minimum, identification of specific areas in which mining will take place, dates that specific areas will be undermined, and the location or locations where the operator's subsidence control plan may be examined.

526. Mine Facilities. The permit application will include a narrative explaining the construction, modification, use, maintenance and removal of the following facilities (unless retention of such facility is necessary for the postmining land use as specified under R645-301-413.100 through R645-301-413.334, R645-302-270, R645-302-271.100 through R645-302-271.400, R645-302-271.600, R645-302-271.800, and R645-302-271.900):

526.100. Mine Structures and Facilities.

526.110. Existing Structures. A description of each existing structure proposed to be used in connection with or to facilitate the coal mining and reclamation operation. The description will include:

526.111. Location;

526.112. Plans or photographs of the structure which describe or show its current condition;

526.113. Approximate dates on which construction of the existing structure was begun and completed;

526.114. A showing, including relevant monitoring data or other evidence, how the structure meets the requirements of R645-301;

526.115. A compliance plan for each existing structure proposed to be modified or reconstructed for use in connection with or to facilitate coal mining and reclamation operations. The compliance plan will include:

526.115.1. Design specifications for the modification or reconstruction of the structure to meet the design standards of R645-301;

526.115.2. A construction schedule which shows dates for beginning and completing interim steps and final reconstruction;

526.115.3. A schedule for monitoring the structure during and after modification or reconstruction to ensure that the requirements of R645-301 are met; and

526.115.4. A showing that the risk of harm to the environment or to public health or safety is not significant during the period of modification or reconstruction; and

526.116. The measures to be used to ensure that the interests of the public and landowners affected are protected if the applicant seeks to have the Division approve:

526.116.1. Conducting the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations within 100 feet of the right-of-way line of any public road, except where mine access or haul roads join that right-of-way; or

526.116.2. Relocating a public road;

526.200. Utility Installation and Support Facilities.

526.210. The utility installations description must state that all coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted in a manner which minimizes damage, destruction, or disruption of services provided by oil, gas, and water wells; oil, gas, and coal-slurry pipelines, railroads; electric and telephone

lines; and water and sewage lines which pass over, under, or through the permit area, unless otherwise approved by the owner of those facilities and the Division.

526.220. The support facilities description must state that support facilities will be operated in accordance with a permit issued for the mine or coal preparation plant to which it is incident or from which its operation results. Plans and drawings for each support facility to be constructed, used, or maintained within the proposed permit area will include a map, appropriate cross sections, design drawings, and specifications sufficient to demonstrate how each facility will comply with applicable performance standards. In addition to the other provisions of R645-301, support facilities will be located, maintained, and used in a manner that:

526.221. Prevents or controls erosion and siltation, water pollution, and damage to public or private property; and

526.222. To the extent possible using the best technology currently available - minimizes damage to fish, wildlife, and related environmental values; and minimizes additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow or runoff outside the permit area. Any such contributions will not be in excess of limitations of Utah or Federal law;

526.300. Water pollution control facilities; and

526.400. For SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, air pollution control facilities.

527. Transportation Facilities.

527.100. The plan must classify each road.

527.110. Each road will be classified as either a primary road or an ancillary road.

527.120. A primary road is any road which is:

527.121. Used for transporting coal or spoil;

527.122. Frequently used for access or other purposes for a period in excess of six months; or

527.123. To be retained for an approved postmining land use.

527.130. An ancillary road is any road not classified as a primary road.

527.200. The plan must include a detailed description of each road, conveyor, and rail system to be constructed, used, or maintained within the proposed permit area. The description will include a map, appropriate cross sections, and the following:

527.210. Specifications for each road width, road gradient, road surface, road cut, fill embankment, culvert, bridge, drainage ditch, and drainage structure;

527.220. Measures to be taken to obtain Division approval for alteration or relocation of a natural drainageway under R645-301-358, R645-301-512.250, R645-301-527.100, R645-301-527.230, R645-301-527.240, R645-301-534.100, R645-301-534.300, R645-301-542.600, R645-301-742.410, R645-301-742.420, and R645-301-752.200;

527.230. A maintenance plan describing how roads will be maintained throughout their life to meet the design standards throughout their use.

527.240. A commitment that if a road is damaged by a catastrophic event, such as a flood or earthquake, the road will be repaired as soon as practical after the damage has occurred.

527.250. A report of appropriate geotechnical analysis, where approval of the Division is required for alternative specifications, or for steep cut slopes.

528. Handling and Disposal of Coal, Overburden, Excess Spoil, and Coal Mine Waste. The permit application will include a narrative explaining the construction, modification, use, maintenance, and removal of the following facilities (unless retention of such facility is necessary for the postmining land use as specified under R645-301-413.100 through R645-301-413.334, R645-302-270, R645-302-271.100 through R645-302-271.400, R645-302-271.600, R645-302-271.800, and R645-302-271.900):

528.100. Coal removal, handling, storage, cleaning, and transportation areas and structures;

528.200. Overburden;

528.300. Spoil, coal processing waste, mine development waste, and noncoal waste removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal areas and structures;

528.310. Excess Spoil. Excess spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area, in a controlled manner to ensure mass stability and prevent mass movement during and after construction. Excess spoil will meet the design criteria of R645-301-535. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the permit application must include a description of the proposed disposal site and the design of the spoil disposal structures according to R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

528.320. Coal Mine Waste. All coal mine waste will be placed in new or existing disposal areas within a permit area which are approved by the Division for this purpose. Coal mine waste will meet the design criteria of R645-301-536, however, placement of coal mine waste by end or side dumping is prohibited.

528.321. Return of Coal Processing Waste to Abandoned Underground Workings. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, each plan will describe the design, operation and maintenance of any proposed coal processing waste disposal facility, including flow diagrams and any other necessary drawings and maps, for the approval of the Division and MSHA under R645-301-536.520 and meet the design criteria of R645-301-536.700.

528.322. Refuse Piles. Each pile will meet the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.214 and 30 CFR 77.215, meet the design criteria of R645-301-210, R645-301-512.230, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-536.900, R645-301-542.730, R645-301-553.250, R645-301-746.100, R645-301-746.200, and any other applicable requirements.

528.323. Burning and Burned Waste Utilization.

528.323.1. Coal mine waste fires will be extinguished by the person who conducts coal mining and reclamation operations, in accordance with a plan approved by the Division and MSHA. The plan will contain, at a minimum, provisions to ensure that only those persons authorized by the operator, and who have an understanding of the procedures to be used, will be involved in the extinguishing operations.

528.323.2. No burning or burned coal mine waste will be removed from a permitted disposal area without a removal plan approved by the Division. Consideration will be given to potential hazards to persons working or living in the vicinity of the structure.

528.330. Noncoal Mine Waste.

528.331. Noncoal mine wastes including, but not limited to, grease, lubricants, paints, flammable liquids, garbage, abandoned mining machinery, lumber and other combustible materials generated during mining activities will be placed and stored in a controlled manner in a designated portion of the permit area.

528.332. Final disposal of noncoal mine wastes will be in a designated disposal site in the permit area or a State-approved solid waste disposal area. Disposal sites in the permit area will be designed and constructed to ensure that leachate and drainage from the noncoal mine waste area does not degrade surface or underground water. Wastes will be routinely compacted and

covered to prevent combustion and wind-borne waste. When the disposal is completed, a minimum of two feet of soil cover will be placed over the site, slopes, stabilized, and revegetation accomplished in accordance with R645-301-244.200 and R645-301-353 through R645-301-357. Operation of the disposal site will be conducted in accordance with all local, Utah, and Federal requirements.

528.333. At no time will any noncoal mine waste be deposited in a refuse pile or impounding structure, nor will any excavation for a noncoal mine waste disposal site be located within eight feet of any coal outcrop or coal storage area.

528.334. Notwithstanding any other provision to the R645 Rules, any noncoal mine waste defined as "hazardous" under 3001 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) (Pub. L. 94-580, as amended) and 40 CFR Part 261 will be handled in accordance with the requirements of Subtitle C of RCRA and any implementing regulations.

528.340. Underground Development Waste. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES the permit application must include a description of the proposed disposal methods for placing underground development waste and excess spoil generated at surface areas affected by surface operations and facilities according to R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-536.300, R645-301-536.600, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

528.350. The permit application will include a description of measures to be employed to ensure that all debris, acid-forming and toxic-forming materials, and materials constituting a fire hazard are disposed of in accordance with R645-301-528.330, R645-301-537.200, R645-301-542.740, R645-301-553.100 through R645-301-553.600, R645-301-553.900, and R645-301-747 and a description of the contingency plans which have been developed to preclude sustained combustion of such materials; and

528.400. Dams, embankments and other impoundments.

529. Management of Mine Openings. The permit application will include a description of the measures to be used to seal or manage mine openings within the proposed permit area.

529.100. Each shaft or other exposed underground opening will be cased, lined, or otherwise managed as approved by the Division. If these openings are uncovered or exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations within the permit area they will be permanently closed unless approved for water monitoring or otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

529.200. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES:

529.210. Each mine entry which is temporarily inactive, but has a further projected useful service under the approved permit application, will be protected by barricades or other covering devices, fenced, and posted with signs, to prevent access into the entry and to identify the hazardous nature of the opening. These devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating condition by the person who conducts the activity.

529.220. Each shaft and underground opening which has been identified in the approved permit application for use to return underground development waste, coal processing waste or water to underground workings will be temporarily sealed until actual use.

529.300. R645-301-529 does not apply to holes drilled and used for blasting, in the area affected by surface operations.

529.400. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING

AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, each exposed underground opening which has been identified in the approved permit application for use to return coal processing waste to underground workings will be temporarily sealed before use and protected during use by barricades, fences, or other protective devices approved by the Division. These devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating condition by the person who conducts the activity.

530. Operational Design Criteria and Plans.

531. General. Each permit application will include a general plan and detailed design plans for each proposed siltation structure, water impoundment, and coal processing waste bank, dam or embankment within the proposed permit area. Each general plan will describe the potential effect on the structure from subsidence of the subsurface strata resulting from past underground mining operations, if underground mining has occurred.

532. Sediment Control. The permit application will describe designs for sediment control. Sediment control measures include practices carried out within and adjacent to the disturbed area. The sedimentation storage capacity of practices in and downstream from the disturbed areas will reflect the degree to which successful mining and reclamation techniques are applied to reduce erosion and control sediment. Sediment control measures consist of the utilization of proper mining and sediment control practices, singly or in combination. Sediment control methods include but are not limited to:

532.100. Disturbing the smallest practicable area at any one time during the mining operation through progressive backfilling, grading, and prompt revegetation as required in R645-301-353.200; and

532.200. Stabilizing the backfilled material to promote a reduction of the rate and volume of runoff in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.420, R645-301-553.600, and R645-301-553.900.

533. Impoundments.

533.100. An Impoundment meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60, or the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216(a) shall have a minimum static safety factor of 1.5 for a normal pool with steady state seepage saturation conditions, and have a seismic safety factor of at least 1.2.

533.110 Impoundments not included in 533.100, except for a coal mine waste impounding structure, shall have a minimum static safety factor of 1.3 for a normal pool with steady state seepage saturation conditions or meet the requirements of R645-301-733.210.

533.200. Foundations. Foundations for temporary and permanent impoundments must be designed so that:

533.210. Foundations and abutments for an impounding structure are stable during all phases of construction and operation and are designed based on adequate and accurate information on the foundation conditions. For an impoundment meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60, or the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216(a), foundation investigation, as well as any necessary laboratory testing of foundation material, shall be performed to determine the design requirements for foundation stability; and

533.220. All vegetative and organic materials will be removed and foundations excavated and prepared to resist failure. Cutoff trenches will be installed if necessary to ensure stability.

533.300. Slope protection will be provided to protect against surface erosion at the site and protect against sudden drawdown.

533.400. Faces of embankments and surrounding areas will be vegetated except that faces where water is impounded may be riprapped or otherwise stabilized in accordance with accepted design practices.

533.500. The vertical portion of any remaining highwall will be located far enough below the low-water line along the full extent of highwall to provide adequate safety and access for the proposed water users.

533.600. Impoundments meeting the criteria of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) will comply with the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216 and R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, and R645-301-743. The plan required to be submitted to the District Manager of MSHA under 30 CFR 77.216 will also be submitted to the Division as part of the permit application.

533.610. Impoundments meeting the Class B or C criteria for dams in the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service Technical Release No. 60 (210-VI-TR60, Oct. 1985), "Earth Dams and Reservoirs," Technical Release No. 60 (TR-60) shall comply with the requirements of this section for structures that meet or exceed the size or other criteria of the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA). The document entitled "Earth Dams and Reservoirs", published in October, 1985, is hereby incorporated by reference. Copies may be obtained from the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, Virginia 22161, order No. PB 87-157509/AS. Copies may be inspected at the Division of Oil Gas and Mining Offices, 1594 West North Temple, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114 or at the Division of Administrative Rules, Archives Building, Capitol Hill Complex, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-1021. Each detailed design plan for a structure that meets or exceeds the size or other criteria of MSHA, 30 CFR Sec. 77.216(a), shall:

533.611 Be prepared by, or under the direction of, and certified by a qualified registered professional engineer with assistance from experts in related fields such as geology, land surveying, and landscape architecture;

533.612 Include any geotechnical investigation, design, and construction requirements for the structure;

533.613 Describe the operation and maintenance requirements for each structure; and

533.614 Describe the timetable and plans to remove each structure, if appropriate.

533.620. If the structure meets the Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60 or meets the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216(a), each plan under R645-301-742.200, 733.200, or 536.820 shall include a stability analysis of the structure. The stability analysis shall at a minimum include strength parameters, pore pressures, and long-term seepage conditions. The plan shall also contain a description of each engineering design assumption and calculation with a discussion of each alternative considered in selecting the specific design parameters and construction methods.

533.700. Plans.

533.710 Each detailed design plan for structures not included in 533.610 shall:

533.711 Be prepared by, or under the direction of, and certified by a qualified, registered, professional engineer, except that all coal processing waste dams and embankments covered by R645-301-536 and R645-301-746.200 shall be certified by a qualified, registered, professional engineer;

533.712 Include any design and construction requirements for the structure, including any required geotechnical information;

533.713 Describe the operation and maintenance requirements for each structure; and

533.714 Describe the timetable and plans to remove each structure, if appropriate.

534. Roads. The permit application will describe designs for roads.

534.100. Roads will be located, designed, constructed, reconstructed, used, maintained, and reclaimed so as to:

534.110. Prevent or control damage to public or private property;

534.120. Use nonacid- or nontoxic-forming substances in road surfacing; and

534.130. Have, at a minimum, a static safety factor of 1.3 for all embankments.

534.140. Have a schedule and plan to remove and reclaim each road that would not be retained under an approved postmining land use.

534.150. Control or prevent erosion, siltation and the air pollution attendant to erosion by vegetating or otherwise stabilizing all exposed surfaces in accordance with current, prudent engineering practices.

534.200. To ensure environmental protection and safety appropriate for their planned duration and use, including consideration of the type and size of equipment used, the design and reconstruction of roads will incorporate appropriate limits for grade, width, surface materials, and any necessary design criteria established by the Division.

534.300. Primary Roads. Primary roads will meet the requirements of R645-301-358, R645-301-527.100, R645-301-527.230, R645-301-534.100, R645-301-534.200, R645-301-542.600, R645-301-542.600, and R645-301-762, any necessary design criteria established by the Division, and the following requirements. Primary roads will:

534.310. Be located, insofar as practical, on the most stable available surfaces;

534.320. Be surfaced with rock, crushed gravel, asphalt, or other material approved by the Division as being sufficiently durable for the anticipated volume of traffic and the weight and speed of vehicles using the road;

534.330. Be routinely maintained to include repairs to the road surface, blading, filling potholes and adding replacement gravel or asphalt. It will also include revegetation, brush removal, and minor reconstruction of road segments as necessary; and

534.340. Have culverts that are designed, installed, and maintained to sustain the vertical soil pressure, the passive resistance of the foundation, and the weight of vehicles using the road.

535. Spoil. The permit application will describe designs for spoil placement and disposal.

535.100. Disposal of Excess Spoil. Excess spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area in a controlled manner. The fill and appurtenant structures will be designed using current, prudent engineering practices and will meet any design criteria established by the Division.

535.110. The fill will be designed to attain a minimum long-term static safety factor of 1.5. The foundation and abutments of the fill must be stable under all conditions of construction. The fill will:

535.111. Be located on the most moderately sloping and naturally stable areas available, as approved by the Division, and be placed, where possible, upon or above a natural terrace, bench, or berm, if such placement provides additional stability and prevents mass movement;

535.112. Be the subject of sufficient foundation investigations. Any necessary laboratory testing of foundation material, will be performed in order to determine the design requirements for foundation stability. The analyses of foundation conditions will take into consideration the effect of underground mine workings, if any, upon the stability of the fill and appurtenant structures; and

535.113. Incorporate keyway cuts (excavations to stable bedrock) or rock toe buttresses to ensure stability where the slope in the disposal area is in excess of 2.8h:1v (36 percent), or such lesser slope as may be designated by the Division based on local conditions. Where the toe of the spoil rests on a downslope, stability analyses will be performed in accordance

with R645-301-535.150 to determine the size of rock toe buttresses and keyway cuts.

535.120. Excess spoil may be disposed of in underground mine workings, but only in accordance with a plan approved by the Division and MSHA under R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243.

535.130. Placement of Excess Spoil. Excess spoil will be transported and placed in a controlled manner in horizontal lifts not exceeding four feet in thickness; concurrently compacted as necessary to ensure mass stability and to prevent mass movement during and after construction; graded so that surface and subsurface drainage is compatible with the natural surroundings; and covered with topsoil or substitute material in accordance with R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243. The Division may approve a design which incorporates placement of excess spoil in horizontal lifts other than four feet in thickness when it is demonstrated by the operator and certified by a qualified registered professional engineer that the design will ensure the stability of the fill and will meet all other applicable requirements.

535.140. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES the design of the spoil disposal structure will include the results of geotechnical investigations as follows:

535.141. The character of bedrock and any adverse geologic conditions in the disposal area;

535.142. A survey identifying all springs, seepage, and ground water flow observed or anticipated during wet periods in the area of the disposal site;

535.143. A survey of the potential effects of subsidence of the subsurface strata due to past and future mining operations;

535.144. A technical description of the rock materials to be utilized in the construction of those disposal structures containing rock chimney cores or underlain by a rock drainage blanket; and

535.145. A stability analysis including, but not limited to, strength parameters, pore pressures and long-term seepage conditions. These data will be accompanied by a description of all engineering design assumptions and calculations and the alternatives considered in selecting the specific design specifications and methods.

535.150. If for the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, under R645-301-535.112 and R645-301-535.113, rock-toe buttresses or keyway cuts are required, the application will include the following:

535.151. The number, location, and depth of borings or test pits which will be determined with respect to the size of the spoil disposal structure and subsurface conditions; and

535.152. Engineering specifications utilized to design the rock-toe buttress or keyway cuts which will be determined in accordance with R645-301-535.145.

535.200. Disposal of Excess Spoil: Valley Fills/Head-of-Hollow Fills. Valley fills and head-of-hollow fills will meet the requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, and R645-301-745.100, and these additional requirements.

535.210. Rock-core chimney drains may be used in a head-of-hollow fill, instead of the underdrain and surface diversion system normally required, as long as the fill is not located in an area containing intermittent or perennial streams or ephemeral streams that drain a watershed of at least one square mile. A rock-core chimney drain may be used in a valley fill if the fill does not exceed 250,000 cubic yards of material and upstream drainage is diverted around the fill.

535.220. The alternative rock-core chimney drain system will be incorporated into the design and construction of the fill as follows:

535.221. The fill will have along the vertical projection of the main buried channel or rill a vertical core of durable rock at least 16 feet thick which will extend from the toe of the fill to the head of the fill, and from the base of the fill to the surface of the fill. A system of lateral rock underdrains will connect this rock core to each area of potential drainage or seepage in the disposal area. The underdrain system and rock core will be designed to carry the anticipated seepage of water due to rainfall away from the excess spoil fill and from seeps and springs in the foundation of the disposal area. Rocks used in the rock core and underdrains will meet the requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400;

535.222. A filter system to ensure the proper long-term functioning of the rock core will be designed and constructed using current, prudent engineering practices; and

535.223. Grading may drain surface water away from the outslope of the fill and toward the rock core. In no case, however, may intermittent or perennial streams or ephemeral streams that drain a watershed of at least one square mile be diverted into the rock core. The maximum slope of the top of the fill will be 33h:1v (three percent). A drainage pocket may be maintained at the head of the fill during and after construction, to intercept surface runoff and discharge the runoff through or over the rock drain, if stability of the fill is not impaired. In no case will this pocket or sump have a potential capacity for impounding more than 10,000 cubic feet of water. Terraces on the fill will be graded with a three to five percent grade toward the fill and a one percent slope toward the rock core.

535.300. Disposal of Excess Spoil: Durable Rock Fills. The Division may approve the alternative method of disposal of excess durable rock spoil by gravity placement in single or multiple lifts, provided that:

535.310. Except as provided under R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400 are met;

535.320. The excess spoil consists of at least 80 percent, by volume, durable, nonacid- and nontoxic-forming rock (e.g., sandstone or limestone) that does not slake in water and will not degrade to soil material. Where used, noncemented clay shale, clay spoil, soil or other nondurable excess spoil material will be mixed with excess durable rock spoil in a controlled manner such that no more than 20 percent of the fill volume, as determined by tests performed by a registered engineer and approved by the Division, is not durable rock;

535.330. The fill is designed to attain a minimum long-term static safety factor of 1.5, and an earthquake safety factor of 1.1; and

535.340. The underdrain system may be constructed simultaneously with excess spoil placement by the natural segregation of dumped materials, provided the resulting underdrain system is capable of carrying anticipated seepage of water due to rainfall away from the excess spoil fill and from seeps and springs in the foundation of the disposal area and the other requirements for drainage control are met.

535.400. Disposal of Excess Spoil: Preexisting Benches. Disposal of excess spoil on preexisting benches may be

approved by the Division provided that R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-535.100, R645-301-535.112 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.400, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, and R645-301-745.400 are met, and the following requirements:

535.410. Excess spoil will be placed only on the solid portion of the preexisting bench;

535.420. The fill will be designed, using current, prudent engineering practices, to attain a long-term static safety factor of 1.3 for all portions of the fill;

535.430. The preexisting bench will be backfilled and graded to: Achieve the most moderate slope possible which does not exceed the angle of repose, and eliminate the highwall to the maximum extent technically practical; and

535.440. Disposal of excess spoil from an upper actively mined bench to a lower preexisting bench by means of gravity transport may be approved by the Division provided that:

535.441. The gravity transport courses are determined on a site-specific basis by the operator as part of the permit application and approved by the Division to minimize hazards to health and safety and to ensure that damage will be minimized between the benches, outside the set course, and downslope of the lower bench should excess spoil accidentally move;

535.442. All gravity transported excess spoil, including that excess spoil immediately below the gravity transport courses and any preexisting spoil that is disturbed, is rehandled and placed in horizontal lifts in a controlled manner, concurrently compacted as necessary to ensure mass stability and to prevent mass movement, and graded to allow surface and subsurface drainage to be compatible with the natural surroundings and to ensure a minimum long-term static safety factor of 1.3. Excess spoil on the bench prior to the current mining operation that is not disturbed need not be rehandled except where necessary to ensure stability of the fill;

535.443. A safety berm is constructed on the solid portion of the lower bench prior to gravity transport of the excess spoil. Where there is insufficient material on the lower bench to construct a safety berm, only that amount of excess spoil necessary for the construction of the berm may be gravity transported to the lower bench prior to construction of the berm; and

535.444. Excess spoil will not be allowed on the downslope below the upper bench except on designated gravity transport courses properly prepared according to R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243. Upon completion of the fill, no excess spoil will be allowed to remain on the designated gravity transport course between the two benches and each transport course will be reclaimed in accordance with the requirements of R645-301 and R645-302.

535.500. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, spoil resulting from faceup operations for underground coal mine development may be placed at drift entries as part of a cut and fill structure, if the structure is less than 400 feet in horizontal length, and designed in accordance with R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

536. Coal Mine Waste. The permit application will include designs for placement of coal mine waste in new or existing disposal areas within approved portions of the permit area. Coal mine waste will be placed in a controlled manner and have a design certification as described under R645-301-512.

536.100. The disposal facility will be designed using

current prudent engineering practices and will meet design criteria established by the Division.

536.110. The disposal facility will be designed to attain a minimum long-term static safety factor of 1.5. The foundation and abutments must be stable under all conditions of construction.

536.120. Sufficient foundation investigations, as well as any necessary laboratory testing of foundation material, will be performed in order to determine the design requirements for foundation stability. The analyses of the foundation conditions will take into consideration the effect of underground mine workings, if any, upon the stability of the disposal facility.

536.200. Coal mine waste will be placed in a controlled manner to:

536.210. Ensure mass stability and prevent mass movement during and after construction;

536.220. Not create a public hazard; and

536.230. Prevent combustion.

536.300. Coal mine waste may be disposed of in excess spoil fills if approved by the Division and, if such waste is:

536.310. Placed in accordance with applicable portions of R645-301-210, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-528.322, R645-301-536.900, R645-301-553.250, and R645-301-746.200;

536.320. Nontoxic and nonacid forming; and

536.330. Of the proper characteristics to be consistent with the design stability of the fill.

536.400. New and existing impounding structures constructed of coal mine waste or intended to impound coal mine waste will meet the requirements of R645-301-512.230, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-542.730, and R645-301-746.100.

536.410. Coal mine waste will not be used for construction of impounding structures unless it has been demonstrated to the Division that the stability of such a structure conforms to the requirements of R645-301 and R645-302.

536.420. The stability of the structure will be discussed in detail in the design plan submitted to the Division in accordance with R645-301-512.100, R645-301-512.230, R645-301-521.169, R645-301-531, R645-301-533.600, R645-301-533.700, R645-301-536.800, R645-301-542.500, R645-301-732.210, and R645-301-733.100.

536.500. Disposal of Coal Mine Waste in Special Areas.

536.510. Coal mine waste materials from activities located outside a permit area may be disposed of in the permit area only if approved by the Division. Approval will be based upon a showing that such disposal will be in accordance with R645-301-512.230, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-542.730, and R645-301-746.100.

536.520. Underground Disposal. Coal mine waste may be disposed of in underground mine workings, but only in accordance with a plan approved by the Division and MSHA under R645-301-513.300, R645-301-528.321, R645-301-536.700, and R645-301-746.400.

536.600. Underground Development Waste. Each plan will describe the geotechnical investigation, design, construction, operation, maintenance and removal, if appropriate, of the structures and be prepared according to R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100, through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

536.700. Coal Processing Waste. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, each plan for returning coal processing waste to

abandoned underground workings will describe the source and quality of waste to be stowed, area to be backfilled, percent of the mine void to be filled, method of constructing underground retaining walls, influence of the backfilling operation on active underground mine operations, surface area to be supported by the backfill, and the anticipated occurrence of surface effects following backfilling.

536.800. Coal processing waste banks, dams, and embankments will be designed to comply with:

536.810. R645-301-210, R645-301-512.230, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.322, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.400, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-536.900, R645-301-542.730, R645-301-553.250, and R645-301-746.100 through R645-301-746.300.

536.820. Coal processing waste dams and embankments will comply with the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216-1 and 30 CFR 77.216-2, and will contain the results of a geotechnical investigation of the proposed dam or embankment foundation area, to determine the structural competence of the foundation which will support the proposed dam or embankment structure and the impounded material. The geotechnical investigation will be planned and supervised by an engineer or engineering geologist, according to the following:

536.821. The number, location, and depth of borings and test pits will be determined using current prudent engineering practice for the size of the dam or embankment, quantity of material to be impounded, and subsurface conditions;

536.822. The character of the overburden and bedrock, the proposed abutment sites, and any adverse geotechnical conditions, which may affect the particular dam, embankment, or reservoir site will be considered;

536.823. All springs, seepage, and ground water flow observed or anticipated during wet periods in the area of the proposed dam or embankment will be identified on each plan; and

536.824. Consideration will be given to the possibility of mudflows, rock-debris falls, or other landslides into the dam, embankment, or impounded material.

536.900. Refuse Piles. Refuse piles will meet the requirements of R645-301-210, R645-301-512.230, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.322, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-536.900, R645-301-542.730, R645-301-553.250, R645-301-746.100 through R645-301-746.200, and the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.214 and 30 CFR 77.215.

537. Regraded Slopes.

537.100. Each application will contain a report of appropriate geotechnical analysis, where approval of the Division is required for alternative specifications or for steep cut slopes under R645-301-358, R645-301-512.250, R645-301-527.100, R645-301-527.230, R645-301-534.100, R645-301-534.200, R645-301-534.300, R645-301-542.600, R645-301-742.410, R645-301-742.420, R645-301-752.200, and R645-301-762.

537.200. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, regrading of settled and revegetated fills to achieve approximate original contour at the conclusion of mining operations will not be required if the following conditions are met.

537.210. Settled and revegetated fills will be composed of spoil or nonacid- or nontoxic-forming underground development waste.

537.220. The spoil or underground development waste will not be located so as to be detrimental to the environment, to the health and safety of the public, or to the approved postmining land use.

537.230. Stability of the spoil or underground

development waste will be demonstrated through standard geotechnical analysis to be consistent with backfilling and grading requirements for material on the solid bench (1.3 static safety factor) or excess spoil requirements for material not placed on a solid bench (1.5 static safety factor).

537.240. The surface of the spoil or underground development waste will be vegetated according to R645-301-356 and R645-301-357, and surface runoff will be controlled in accordance with R645-301-742.300.

537.250. If it is determined by the Division that disturbance of the existing spoil or underground development waste would increase environmental harm or adversely affect the health and safety of the public, the Division may allow the existing spoil or underground development waste pile to remain in place. The Division may require stabilization of such spoil or underground development waste in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-537.210 through R645-301-537.240.

540. Reclamation Plan.

541. General.

541.100. Persons who cease coal mining and reclamation operations permanently will close or backfill or otherwise permanently reclaim all affected areas, in accordance with the R645 Rules and the permit approved by the Division.

541.200. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, all underground openings, equipment, structures, or other facilities not required for monitoring, unless approved by the Division as suitable for the postmining land use or environmental monitoring, will be removed and the affected land reclaimed.

541.300. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, all surface equipment, structures, or other facilities not required for continued underground mining activities and monitoring, unless approved by the Division as suitable for the postmining land use or environmental monitoring will be removed and the affected lands reclaimed.

541.400. Each application will include a plan for the reclamation of the lands within the proposed permit area which shows how the applicant will comply with R645-301, and the environmental protection performance standards of the State Program.

542. Narratives, Maps and Plans. The reclamation plan for the proposed permit area will include:

542.100. A detailed timetable for the completion of each major step in the reclamation plan;

542.200. A plan for backfilling, soil stabilization, compacting and grading, with contour maps or cross sections that show the anticipated final surface configuration of the proposed permit area, in accordance with R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.900, and R645-302-234;

542.300. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, final surface configuration maps with cross sections (at intervals specified by the Division) that indicate:

542.310. The anticipated final surface configuration to be achieved for the affected areas. The maps and cross sections will be prepared and certified as described under R645-301-512; and

542.320. Location of each facility that will remain on the proposed permit area as a permanent feature, after the completion of coal mining and reclamation operations;

542.400. Before abandoning a permit area or seeking bond release, a description ensuring all temporary structures are removed and reclaimed, and all permanent sedimentation ponds, impoundments and treatment facilities that meet the requirements of the R645 Rules for permanent structures, have been maintained properly and meet the requirements of the approved reclamation plan for permanent structures and

impoundments. The operator will renovate such structures if necessary to meet the requirements of the R645 Rules and to conform to the approved reclamation plan;

542.500. A timetable, and plans to remove each proposed sedimentation pond, water impoundment, and coal processing waste bank, dam, or embankment, if appropriate;

542.600. Roads. A road not to be retained for use under an approved postmining land use will be reclaimed immediately after it is no longer needed for mining and reclamation operations, including:

542.610. Closing the road to traffic;

542.620. Removing all bridges and culverts; unless approved as part of the postmining land use.

542.630. Scarifying or ripping of the roadbed and replacing topsoil and revegetating disturbed surfaces in accordance with R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, R645-301-243, R645-301-244.200 and R645-301-353 through R645-301-357.

542.640. Removing or otherwise disposing of road-surfacing materials that are incompatible with the postmining land use and revegetation requirements.

542.700. Final Abandonment of Mine Openings and Disposal Areas.

542.710. A description, including appropriate cross sections and maps, of the measures to be used to seal or manage mine openings, and to plug, case or manage other openings within the proposed permit area, in accordance with R645-301-529, R645-301-551, R645-301-631, R645-301-738, and R645-301-765.

542.720. Disposal of Excess Spoil. Excess spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area, in a controlled manner to ensure that the final fill is suitable for reclamation and revegetation compatible with the natural surroundings and the approved postmining land use. Excess spoil that is combustible will be adequately covered with noncombustible material to prevent sustained combustion. The reclamation of excess spoil will comply with the design criteria under R645-301-553.240.

542.730. Disposal of Coal Mine Waste. Coal mine waste will be placed in a controlled manner to ensure that the final disposal facility will be suitable for reclamation and revegetation compatible with the natural surroundings and the approved postmining land use.

542.740. Disposal of Noncoal Mine Wastes.

542.741. Noncoal mine wastes including, but not limited to grease, lubricants, paints, flammable liquids, garbage, abandoned mining machinery, lumber and other combustible materials generated during mining activities will be placed and stored in a controlled manner in a designated portion of the permit area. Placement and storage will ensure that fires are prevented, and that the area remains stable and suitable for reclamation and revegetation compatible with the natural surroundings.

542.742. Final disposal of noncoal mine wastes will be in a designated disposal site in the permit area or a state-approved solid waste disposal area. Wastes will be routinely compacted and covered to prevent combustion and wind-borne waste. When the disposal is completed, a minimum of two feet of suitable cover will be placed over the site, slopes stabilized, and revegetation accomplished in accordance with R645-301-244.200 and R645-301-353 through R645-301-357, inclusive. Operation of the disposal site will be conducted in accordance with all local, Utah, and federal requirements.

542.800. The reclamation plan for the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations will also include a detailed estimate of reclamation costs as described in R645-301-830.100 - R645-301-830.300.

550. Reclamation Design Criteria and Plans. Each permit application will include site specific plans that incorporate the



following design criteria for reclamation activities.

551. Casing and Sealing of Underground Openings. When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effects, each shaft, drift, adit, tunnel, drill hole, or other opening to the surface from underground will be capped, sealed and backfilled, or otherwise properly managed, as required by the Division and consistent with MSHA, 30 CFR 75.1711 and all other applicable state and federal regulations as soon as practical. Permanent closure measures will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface waters. With respect to drill holes, unless otherwise approved by the Division, compliance with the requirements of 43 CFR 3484.1(a)(3) or R649-3-24 will satisfy these requirements.

552. Permanent Features.

552.100. Small depressions may be constructed if they are needed to retain moisture, minimize erosion, create and enhance wildlife habitat, or assist revegetation.

552.200. Permanent impoundments may be approved if they meet the requirements of R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-542.400, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, R645-301-743, and if they are suitable for the approved postmining land use.

553. Backfilling and Grading. Backfilling and grading design criteria will be described in the permit application. Nothing in R645-301-553 will prohibit the placement of material in road and portal pad embankments located on the downslope, so long as the material used and the embankment design comply with the applicable requirements of R645-301-500 and R645-301-700 and the material is moved and placed in a controlled manner. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES rough backfilling and grading will follow coal removal by not more than 60 days or 1500 linear feet. The Division may grant additional time for rough backfilling and grading if the permittee can demonstrate, through a detailed written analysis under R645-301-542.200, that additional time is necessary.

553.100. Disturbed Areas. Disturbed areas will be backfilled and graded to:

553.110. Achieve the approximate original contour (AOC), except as provided in R645-301-553.500 through R645-301-553.540 (previously mined areas (PMA's), continuously mined areas (CMA's) and areas subject to the AOC provisions), R645-301-553.600 through R645-301-553.612 (PMA's and CMA's), R645-302-270 (non-mountaintop removal on steep slopes), R645-302-220 (mountaintop removal mining), R645-301-553.700 (thin overburden) and R645-301-553.800 (thick overburden);

553.120. Eliminate all highwalls, spoil piles, and depressions, except as provided in R645-301-552.100 (small depressions); R645-301-553.500 through R645-301-553.540 (PMA's, CMA's and areas subject to approximate original contour (AOC) provisions; R645-301-553.600 through R645-301-553.612 (PMA's and CMA's); and in R645-301-553.650 (highwall management under the (AOC) provisions);

553.130. Achieve a postmining slope that does not exceed either the angle of repose or such lesser slope as is necessary to achieve a minimum long-term static safety factor of 1.3 and prevents slides, except as provided in R645-301-553.530;

553.140. Minimize erosion and water pollution both on and off the site; and

553.150. Support the approved postmining land use.

553.200. Spoil and Waste. Spoil and waste materials will be compacted where advisable to ensure stability or to prevent leaching of toxic materials.

553.210. Spoil, except as provided in R645-301-537.200

(Settled and Revegetated Fills), for the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, and except where excess spoil is disposed of in accordance with R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400 will be returned to the mined out surface areas (UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES) or mined area (SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES).

553.220. Spoil may be placed on the area outside the mined-out surface area (UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES) or in the mined-out area (SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES) in non-steep slope areas to restore the approximate original contour by blending the spoil into the surrounding terrain if the following requirements are met:

553.221. All vegetative and organic material will be removed from the area;

553.222. The topsoil on the area will be removed, segregated, stored, and redistributed in accordance with R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243; and

553.223. The spoil will be backfilled and graded on the area in accordance with R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.420, R645-301-553.600, and R645-301-553.900.

553.230. Preparation of final graded surfaces will be conducted in a manner that minimizes erosion and provides a surface for replacement of topsoil that will minimize slippage.

553.240. The final configuration of the fill (excess spoil) will be suitable for the approved postmining land use. Terraces may be constructed on the outslope of the fill if required for stability, control of erosion, to conserve soil moisture, or to facilitate the approved postmining land use. The grade of the outslope between terrace benches will not be steeper than 2h:1v (50 percent).

553.250. Refuse Piles.

553.251. The final configuration for the refuse pile will be suitable for the approved postmining land use. Terraces may be constructed on the outslope of the refuse pile if required for stability, control of erosion, conservation of soil moisture, or facilitation of the approved postmining land use. The grade of the outslope between terrace benches will not be steeper than 2h:1v (50 percent).

553.252. Following final grading of the refuse pile, the coal mine waste will be covered with a minimum of four feet of the best available, nontoxic and noncombustible material, in a manner that does not impede drainage from the underdrains. The Division may allow less than four feet of cover material based on physical and chemical analyses which show that the requirements of R645-301-244.200 and R645-301-353 through R645-301-357 are met.

553.260. Disposal of coal processing waste and underground development waste in the mined-out surface area (UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES) or mined-out area (SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES) will be in accordance with R645-301-210, R645-301-512.230, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.322, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-536.900, R645-301-542.730, R645-301-553.250, and R645-301-746.100 through R645-301-746.200, except that a long-term static safety factor of 1.3 will be achieved.

553.300. Exposed coal seams, acid- and toxic-forming

materials, and combustible materials exposed, used, or produced during mining will be adequately covered with nontoxic and noncombustible materials, or treated, to control the impact on surface and ground water in accordance with R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800, to prevent sustained combustion, and to minimize adverse effects on plant growth and on the approved postmining land use.

553.400. Cut-and-fill terraces may be allowed by the Division where:

553.410. Needed to conserve soil moisture, ensure stability, and control erosion on final-graded slopes, if the terraces are compatible with the approved postmining land use; or

553.420. Specialized grading, foundation conditions, or roads are required for the approved postmining land use, in which case the final grading may include a terrace of adequate width to ensure the safety, stability, and erosion control necessary to implement the postmining land-use plan.

553.500. Previously Mined Areas (PMA's), Continuously Mined Areas (CMA's), and Areas with remaining Highwalls Subject to the Approximate Original Contour (AOC) Provisions.

553.510. Remining operations on PMA's, CMA's, or on areas with remaining highwalls subject to the AOC Provisions will comply with the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.900, and R645-302-234, except as provided in R645-301-553.500, R645-301-553.600 and R645-301-553.650.

553.520. The backfill of all remaining highwalls will be graded to a slope which is compatible with the approved postmining land use and which provides adequate drainage and long-term stability.

553.530. Any remaining highwall will be stable and not pose a hazard to the public health and safety or to the environment. The operator will demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Division, that the remaining highwall achieves a minimum long-term static safety factor of 1.3 and prevents slides, or provide an alternative criterion to establish that the remaining highwall is stable and does not pose a hazard to the public health and safety or to the environment; and

553.540. Spoil placed on the outslope during previous mining operations will not be disturbed if such disturbances will cause instability of the remaining spoil or otherwise increase the hazard to the public health and safety or to the environment.

553.600. Previously Mined Areas (PMA's) and Continuously Mined Areas (CMA's). For PMA's and CMA's the special compliance measures include:

553.610. The requirements of R645-301-553.110 and R645-301-553.120, addressing the elimination of highwalls, will not apply to PMA's or CMA's where the volume of all reasonably available spoil is demonstrated in writing to the Division to be insufficient to completely backfill the reaffected or enlarged highwall. The highwall will be eliminated to the maximum extent technically practical in accordance with the following requirements:

553.611. All spoils generated by the remining operation or CMA and any other reasonably available spoil will be used to backfill the area;

553.612. Reasonably available spoil in the immediate vicinity of the remining operation or CMA will be included within the permit area.

553.650. Highwall Management Under the Approximate Original Contour Provisions. For situations where a permittee seeks approval for a remaining highwall under the AOC provisions, the permittee will establish, and the Division will find in writing that the remaining highwall will achieve the stability requirements of R645-301-553.530, that the remaining highwall will meet the approximate original contour criteria of R645-301-553.510 and R645-301-553.520, and that the

proposal meets the following criteria:

553.650.100. The remaining highwall will not be greater in height or length than the cliffs and cliff-like escarpments that were replaced or disturbed by the mining operations;

553.650.200. The remaining highwall will replace a preexisting cliff or similar natural premining feature and will resemble the structure, composition, and function of the natural cliff it replaces;

553.650.300. The remaining highwall will be modified, if necessary, as determined by the Division to restore cliff-type habitats used by the flora and fauna existing prior to mining;

553.650.400. The remaining highwall will be compatible with the postmining land use and the visual attributes of the area; and

553.650.500. The remaining highwall will be compatible with the geomorphic processes of the area.

553.700. Backfilling and Grading: Thin Overburden. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, thin overburden means that sufficient spoil and other waste materials to restore the disturbed area to its approximate original contour are not available from the entire permit area. A condition of insufficient spoil and other waste materials is deemed to exist when the overburden thickness times the swell factor, plus the thickness of other available waste materials is less than the combined thickness of the overburden and the coal prior to removing the coal. Backfilling and grading to reclaim a thin overburden area would result in a surface configuration of the reclaimed area that would not closely resemble the topography of the land prior to mining or blend into and complement the drainage pattern of the surrounding terrain. The provisions of this section apply only when SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES cannot be carried out to comply with the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.420, R645-301-553.600, and R645-301-553.900 to achieve the approximate original contour. The operator will, at a minimum:

553.710. Use all available spoil and waste materials to attain the lowest practicable grade, but not more than the angle of repose; and

553.720. Meet the requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-535.100, R645-301-535.112 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, and R645-301-745.100.

553.800. Backfilling and Grading: Thick Overburden. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, thick overburden means that more than sufficient spoil and other waste materials to restore the disturbed area to its approximate original contour are available from the entire permit area. A condition of more than sufficient spoil and other waste materials is deemed to exist when the overburden thickness times the swell factor, plus the thickness of other available waste materials exceeds the combined thickness of the overburden and the coal prior to removing the coal. Backfilling and grading to reclaim a thick overburden area would result in a surface configuration of the reclaimed area that would not closely resemble the topography of the land prior to mining or blend into and complement the drainage pattern of the surrounding terrain. The provisions of this section apply only when SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES cannot be carried out to comply with the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.420, R645-301-553.600, and R645-301-553.900 to achieve the approximate original contour. In addition the operator will, at a minimum:

553.810. Use the spoil and waste materials to attain the

lowest practicable grade, but not more than the angle of repose; 553.820. Meet the requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-535.100, R645-301-535.112 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, and R645-301-745.100; and

553.830. Dispose of any excess spoil in accordance with R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

553.900. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, regrading of settled and revegetated fills at the conclusion of coal mining and reclamation operations will not be required if the conditions of R645-301-537.200 are met;

560. Performance Standards. Coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted in accordance with the approved permit and requirements of R645-301-510 through R645-301-553.

### **R645-301-600. Geology.**

The rules in R645-301-600 present the requirements for information related to geology which is to be included in each permit application.

610. Introduction.

611. General Requirements. Each permit application will include descriptions of:

611.100. The geology within and adjacent to the permit area as given under R645-301-621 through R645-301-627; and

611.200. Proposed operations given under R645-301-630.

612. All cross sections, maps and plans as required by R645-301-622 will be prepared and certified as described under R645-301-512.100

620. Environmental Description.

621. General Requirements. Each permit application will include a description of the geology within the proposed permit and adjacent areas that may be affected or impacted by the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation.

622. Cross Sections, Maps and Plans. The application will include cross sections, maps and plans showing:

622.100. Elevations and locations of test borings and core samplings;

622.200. Nature, depth, and thickness of the coal seams to be mined, any coal or rider seams above the seam to be mined, each stratum of the overburden, and the stratum immediately below the lowest coal seam to be mined;

622.300. All coal crop lines and the strike and dip of the coal to be mined within the proposed permit area; and

622.400. Location, and depth if available, of gas and oil wells within the proposed permit area.

623. Each application will include geologic information in sufficient detail to assist in:

623.100. Determining all potentially acid- or toxic-forming strata down to and including the stratum immediately below the coal seam to be mined;

623.200. Determining whether reclamation as required by R645-301 and R645-302 can be accomplished; and

623.300. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES preparing the subsidence control plan described under R645-301-525 and R645-521-142.

624. Geologic information will include, at a minimum, the following:

624.100. A description of the geology of the proposed permit and adjacent areas down to and including the deeper of either the stratum immediately below the lowest coal seam to be

mined or any aquifer below the lowest coal seam to be mined which may be adversely impacted by mining. This description will include the regional and structural geology of the permit and adjacent areas, and other parameters which influence the required reclamation and it will also show how the regional and structural geology may affect the occurrence, availability, movement, quantity and quality of potentially impacted surface and ground water. It will be based on:

624.110. The cross sections, maps, and plans required by R645-301-622.100 through R645-301-622.400.

624.120. The information obtained under R645-301-624.200, R645-301-624.300 and R645-301-625; and

624.130. Geologic literature and practices.

624.200. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, any portion of a permit area in which the strata down to the coal seam to be mined will be removed or are already exposed, and for the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, samples will be collected and analyzed from test borings; drill cores; or fresh, unweathered, uncontaminated samples from rock outcrops down to and including the deeper of either the stratum immediately below the lowest coal seam to be mined or any aquifer below the lowest coal seam to be mined which may be adversely impacted by mining. The analyses will result in the following:

624.210. Logs showing the lithologic characteristics including physical properties and thickness of each stratum and location of ground water where occurring;

624.220. Chemical analyses identifying those strata that may contain acid- or toxic-forming, or alkalinity-producing materials and to determine their content except that the Division may find that the analysis for alkalinity-producing material is unnecessary; and

624.230. Chemical analysis of the coal seam for acid- or toxic-forming materials, including the total sulfur and pyritic sulfur, except that the Division may find that the analysis of pyritic sulfur content is unnecessary.

624.300. For lands within the permit and adjacent areas of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES where the strata above the coal seam to be mined will not be removed, samples will be collected and analyzed from test borings or drill cores to provide the following data:

624.310. Logs of drill holes showing the lithologic characteristics, including physical properties and thickness of each stratum that may be impacted, and location of ground water where occurring;

624.320. Chemical analyses for acid- or toxic-forming or alkalinity-producing materials and their content in the strata immediately above and below the coal seam to be mined;

624.330. Chemical analyses of the coal seam for acid- or toxic-forming materials, including the total sulfur and pyritic sulfur, except that the Division may find that the analysis of pyrite sulfur content is unnecessary; and

624.340. For standard room and pillar mining operations, the thickness and engineering properties of clays or soft rock such as clay shale, if any, in the stratum immediately above and below each coal seam to be mined.

625. If determined to be necessary to protect the hydrologic balance, to minimize or prevent subsidence, or to meet the performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302, the Division may require the collection, analysis and description of geologic information in addition to that required by R645-301-624.

626. An applicant may request the Division to waive in whole or in part the requirements of R645-301-624.200 and R645-301-624.300. The waiver may be granted only if the Division finds in writing that the collection and analysis of such data is unnecessary because other information having equal value or effect is available to the Division in a satisfactory form.

627. An application for a permit to conduct UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will include, at a minimum, a description of overburden thickness and lithology.

630. Operation Plan.

631. Casing and Sealing of Exploration Holes and Boreholes. Each permit application will include a description of the methods used to backfill, plug, case, cap, seal or otherwise manage exploration holes or boreholes to prevent acid or toxic drainage from entering water resources, minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance and to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery in the permit and adjacent area. Each exploration hole or borehole that is uncovered or exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations within the permit area will be permanently closed, unless approved for water monitoring or otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division. Use of an exploration borehole as a monitoring or water well must meet the provisions of R645-301-551 and R645-301-731. The requirements of R645-301-631 do not apply to boreholes drilled for the purpose of blasting.

631.100. Temporary Casing and Sealing of Drilled Holes. Each exploration borehole, other drill hole or borehole which has been identified in the approved permit application for use to return underground development waste, coal processing waste or water to underground workings or to be used to monitor ground water conditions will be temporarily sealed before use and for the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, protected during use by barricades, or fences, or other protective devices approved by the Division. These protective devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating condition by the operator conducting surface coal mining and reclamation activities.

631.200. Permanent Casing and Sealing of Exploration Holes and Boreholes. When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effect, or unless approved for transfer as a water well under R645-301-731.400, each exploration hole or borehole will be plugged, capped, sealed, backfilled or otherwise properly managed under R645-301-551, R645-301-631 and consistent with 30 CFR 75.1711. Permanent closure methods will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering water resources.

632. Subsidence Monitoring. Each application for a permit to conduct UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will, except where planned subsidence is projected to be used, include as part of the subsidence monitoring plan described under R645-301-525:

632.100. A determination of the commencement and degree of subsidence so other appropriate measures can be taken to prevent or reduce material damage; and

632.200. A map showing the locations of subsidence monitoring points within and adjacent to the permit area.

640. Performance Standards.

641. All exploration holes and boreholes will be permanently cased and sealed according to the requirements of R645-301-631 and R645-301-631.200.

642. All monuments and surface markers used as subsidence monitoring points and identified under R645-301-632.200 will be reclaimed in accordance with R645-301-521.210.

**R645-301-700. Hydrology.**

710. Introduction.

711. General Requirements. Each permit application will include descriptions of:

711.100. Existing hydrologic resources as given under R645-301-720.

711.200. Proposed operations and potential impacts to the hydrologic balance as given under R645-301-730.

711.300. The methods and calculations utilized to achieve compliance with hydrologic design criteria and plans given under R645-301-740.

711.400. Applicable hydrologic performance standards as given under R645-301-750.

711.500. Reclamation activities as given under R645-301-760.

712. Certification. All cross sections, maps and plans required by R645-301-722 as appropriate, and R645-301-731.700 will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512.

713. Inspection. Impoundments will be inspected as described under R645-301-514.300.

720. Environmental Description.

721. General Requirements. Each permit application will include a description of the existing, premining hydrologic resources within the proposed permit and adjacent areas that may be affected or impacted by the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation.

722. Cross Sections and Maps. The application will include cross sections and maps showing:

722.100. Location and extent of subsurface water, if encountered, within the proposed permit or adjacent areas. For UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, location and extent will include, but not limited to areal and vertical distribution of aquifers, and portrayal of seasonal differences of head in different aquifers on cross-sections and contour maps;

722.200. Location of surface water bodies such as streams, lakes, ponds and springs, constructed or natural drains, and irrigation ditches within the proposed permit and adjacent areas;

722.300. Elevations and locations of monitoring stations used to gather baseline data on water quality and quantity in preparation of the application;

722.400. Location and depth, if available, of water wells in the permit area and adjacent area; and

722.500. Sufficient slope measurements or contour maps to adequately represent the existing land surface configuration of proposed disturbed areas for UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and the proposed permit area for SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will be measured and recorded to take into account natural variations in slope, to provide accurate representation of the range of natural slopes and reflect geomorphic differences of the area to be disturbed.

723. Sampling and Analysis. All water quality analyses performed to meet the requirements of R645-301-723 through R645-301-724.300, R645-301-724.500, R645-301-725 through R645-301-731, and R645-301-731.210 through R645-301-731.223 will be conducted according to the methodology in the current edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" or the methodology in 40 CFR Parts 136 and 434. Water quality sampling performed to meet the requirements of R645-301-723 through R645-301-724.300, R645-301-724.500, R645-301-725 through R645-301-731, and R645-301-731.210 through R645-301-731.223 will be conducted according to either methodology listed above when feasible. "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" is a joint publication of the American Public Health Association, the American Water Works Association, and the Water Pollution Control Federation and is available from the American Public Health Association, 1015 Fifteenth Street, NW, Washington, D. C. 20036.

724. Baseline Information. The application will include the following baseline hydrologic, geologic and climatologic

information, and any additional information required by the Division.

724.100. Ground Water Information. The location and ownership for the permit and adjacent areas of existing wells, springs and other ground-water resources, seasonal quality and quantity of ground water, and usage. Water quality descriptions will include, at a minimum, total dissolved solids or specific conductance corrected to 25 degrees C, pH, total iron and total manganese. Ground-water quantity descriptions will include, at a minimum, approximate rates of discharge or usage and depth to the water in the coal seam, and each water-bearing stratum above and potentially impacted stratum below the coal seam.

724.200. Surface water information. The name, location, ownership and description of all surface-water bodies such as streams, lakes and impoundments, the location of any discharge into any surface-water body in the proposed permit and adjacent areas, and information on surface-water quality and quantity sufficient to demonstrate seasonal variation and water usage. Water quality descriptions will include, at a minimum, baseline information on total suspended solids, total dissolved solids or specific conductance corrected to 25 degrees C, pH, total iron and total manganese. Baseline acidity and alkalinity information will be provided if there is a potential for acid drainage from the proposed mining operation. Water quantity descriptions will include, at a minimum, baseline information on seasonal flow rates.

724.300. Geologic Information. Each application will include geologic information in sufficient detail, as given under R645-301-624, to assist in:

724.310. Determining the probable hydrologic consequences of the operation upon the quality and quantity of surface and ground water in the permit and adjacent areas, including the extent to which surface- and ground-water monitoring is necessary; and

724.320. Determining whether reclamation as required by the R645 Rules can be accomplished and whether the proposed operation has been designed to prevent material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area.

724.400. Climatological Information.

724.410. When requested by the Division, the permit application will contain a statement of the climatological factors that are representative of the proposed permit area, including:

724.411. The average seasonal precipitation;

724.412. The average direction and velocity of prevailing winds; and

724.413. Seasonal temperature ranges.

724.420. The Division may request such additional data as deemed necessary to ensure compliance with the requirements of R645-301 and R645-302.

724.500. Supplemental information. If the determination of the PHC required by R645-301-728 indicates that adverse impacts on or off the proposed permit area may occur to the hydrologic balance, or that acid-forming or toxic-forming material is present that may result in the contamination of ground-water or surface-water supplies, then information supplemental to that required under R645-301-724.100 and R645-301-724.200 will be provided to evaluate such probable hydrologic consequences and to plan remedial and reclamation activities. Such supplemental information may be based upon drilling, aquifer tests, hydrogeologic analysis of the water-bearing strata, flood flows, or analysis of other water quality or quantity characteristics.

724.700. Each permit application that proposes to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations within a valley holding a stream or in a location where the permit area or adjacent area includes any stream will meet the requirements of R645-302-320.

725. Baseline Cumulative Impact Area Information.

725.100. Hydrologic and geologic information for the

cumulative impact area necessary to assess the probable cumulative hydrologic impacts of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation and all anticipated coal mining and reclamation operations on surface- and ground-water systems as required by R645-301-729 will be provided to the Division if available from appropriate federal or state agencies.

725.200. If this information is not available from such agencies, then the applicant may gather and submit this information to the Division as part of the permit application.

725.300. The permit will not be approved until the necessary hydrologic and geologic information is available to the Division.

726. Modeling. The use of modeling techniques, interpolation or statistical techniques may be included as part of the permit application, but actual surface- and ground-water information may be required by the Division for each site even when such techniques are used.

727. Alternative Water Source Information. If the probable hydrologic consequences determination required by R645-301-728 indicates that the proposed SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY may proximately result in contamination, diminution, or interruption of an underground or surface source of water within the proposed permit or adjacent areas which is used for domestic, agricultural, industrial or other legitimate purpose, then the application will contain information on water availability and alternative water sources, including the suitability of alternative water sources for existing premining uses and approved postmining land uses.

728. Probable Hydrologic Consequences (PHC) Determination.

728.100. The permit application will contain a determination of the PHC of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation upon the quality and quantity of surface and ground water under seasonal flow conditions for the proposed permit and adjacent areas.

728.200. The PHC determination will be based on baseline hydrologic, geologic and other information collected for the permit application and may include data statistically representative of the site.

728.300. The PHC determination will include findings on:

728.310. Whether adverse impacts may occur to the hydrologic balance;

728.320. Whether acid-forming or toxic-forming materials are present that could result in the contamination of surface- or ground-water supplies;

728.330. What impact the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation will have on:

728.331. Sediment yield from the disturbed area;

728.332. Acidity, total suspended and dissolved solids and other important water quality parameters of local impact;

728.333. Flooding or streamflow alteration;

728.334. Ground-water and surface-water availability; and

728.335. Other characteristics as required by the Division; and

728.340. Whether the proposed SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY will proximately result in contamination, diminution or interruption of an underground or surface source of water within the proposed permit or adjacent areas which is used for domestic, agricultural, industrial or other legitimate purpose; Or

728.350. Whether the UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES conducted after October 24, 1992 may result in contamination, diminution or interruption of State-appropriated Water in existence within the proposed permit or adjacent areas at the time the application is submitted.

728.400. An application for a permit revision will be reviewed by the Division to determine whether a new or updated PHC determination will be required.

729. Cumulative Hydrologic Impact Assessment (CHIA).

729.100. The Division will provide an assessment of the probable cumulative hydrologic impacts of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation and all anticipated coal mining and reclamation operations upon surface- and ground-water systems in the cumulative impact area. The CHIA will be sufficient to determine, for purposes of permit approval whether the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation has been designed to prevent material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area. The Division may allow the applicant to submit data and analyses relevant to the CHIA with the permit application.

729.200. An application for a permit revision will be reviewed by the Division to determine whether a new or updated CHIA will be required.

730. Operation Plan.

731. General Requirements. The permit application will include a plan, with maps and descriptions, indicating how the relevant requirements of R645-301-730, R645-301-740, R645-301-750 and R645-301-760 will be met. The plan will be specific to the local hydrologic conditions. It will contain the steps to be taken during coal mining and reclamation operations through bond release to minimize disturbance to the hydrologic balance within the permit and adjacent areas; to prevent material damage outside the permit area; to support approved postmining land use in accordance with the terms and conditions of the approved permit and performance standards of R645-301-750; to comply with the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.); and to meet applicable federal and Utah water quality laws and regulations. The plan will include the measures to be taken to: avoid acid or toxic drainage; prevent to the extent possible using the best technology currently available, additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow; provide water treatment facilities when needed; and control drainage. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES the plan will include measures to be taken to protect or replace water rights and restore approximate premining recharge capacity. The plan will specifically address any potential adverse hydrologic consequences identified in the PHC determination prepared under R645-301-728 and will include preventative and remedial measures.

The Division may require additional preventative, remedial or monitoring measures to assure that material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area is prevented. Coal mining and reclamation operations that minimize water pollution and changes in flow will be used in preference to water treatment.

731.100. Hydrologic-Balance Protection.

731.110. Ground-Water Protection. In order to protect the hydrologic balance, coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted according to the plan approved under R645-301-731 and the following:

731.111. Ground-water quality will be protected by handling earth materials and runoff in a manner that minimizes acidic, toxic or other harmful infiltration to ground-water systems and by managing excavations and other disturbances to prevent or control the discharge of pollutants into the ground water; and

731.112. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES ground-water quantity will be protected by handling earth materials and runoff in a manner that will restore approximate premining recharge capacity of the reclaimed area as a whole, excluding coal mine waste disposal areas and fills, so as to allow the movement of water to the ground-water system.

731.120. Surface-Water Protection. In order to protect the hydrologic balance, coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted according to the plan approved under R645-301-731 and the following:

731.121. Surface-water quality will be protected by handling earth materials, ground-water discharges and runoff in a manner that minimizes the formation of acidic or toxic drainage; prevents, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available, additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow outside the permit area; and, otherwise prevent water pollution. If drainage control, restabilization and revegetation of disturbed areas, diversion of runoff, mulching or other reclamation and remedial practices are not adequate to meet the requirements of R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301-731.800 and R645-301-751, the operator will use and maintain the necessary water treatment facilities or water quality controls; and

731.122. Surface-water quantity and flow rates will be protected by handling earth materials and runoff in accordance with the steps outlined in the plan approved under R645-301-731.

731.200. Water Monitoring.

731.210. Ground-Water Monitoring. Ground-water monitoring will be conducted according to the plan approved under R645-301-731.200 and the following:

731.211. The permit application will include a ground-water monitoring plan based upon the PHC determination required under R645-301-728 and the analysis of all baseline hydrologic, geologic and other information in the permit application. The plan will provide for the monitoring of parameters that relate to the suitability of the ground water for current and approved postmining land uses and to the objectives for protection of the hydrologic balance set forth in R645-301-731. It will identify the quantity and quality parameters to be monitored, sampling frequency and site locations. It will describe how these data may be used to determine the impacts of the operation upon the hydrologic balance. At a minimum, total dissolved solids or specific conductance corrected to 25 degrees C, pH, total iron, total manganese and water levels will be monitored;

731.212. Ground-water will be monitored and data will be submitted at least every three months for each monitoring location. Monitoring submittals will include analytical results from each sample taken during the approved reporting period. When the analysis of any ground-water sample indicates noncompliance with the permit conditions, then the operator will promptly notify the Division and immediately take the actions provided for in R645-300-145 and R645-301-731;

731.213. If an applicant can demonstrate by the use of the PHC determination and other available information that a particular water-bearing stratum in the proposed permit and adjacent areas is not one which serves as an aquifer which significantly ensures the hydrologic balance within the cumulative impact area, then monitoring of that stratum may be waived by the Division;

731.214. Ground-water monitoring will proceed through mining and continue during reclamation until bond release. Consistent with the procedures of R645-303-220 through R645-303-228, the Division may modify the monitoring requirements including the parameters covered and the sampling frequency if the operator demonstrates, using the monitoring data obtained under R645-301-731.214 that:

731.214.1. The coal mining and reclamation operation has minimized disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance in the permit and adjacent areas and prevented material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area; water quantity and quality are suitable to support approved postmining land uses and the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY has protected or replaced the water rights of other users; or

731.214.2. Monitoring is no longer necessary to achieve the purposes set forth in the monitoring plan approved under R645-301-731.211.

731.215. Equipment, structures and other devices used in conjunction with monitoring the quality and quantity of ground water on-site and off-site will be properly installed, maintained and operated and will be removed by the operator when no longer needed.

731.220. Surface-Water Monitoring. Surface-water monitoring will be conducted according to the plan approved under R645-301-731.220 and the following:

731.221. The permit application will include a surface-water monitoring plan based upon the PHC determination required under R645-301-728 and the analysis of all baseline hydrologic, geologic and other information in the permit application. The plan will provide for the monitoring of parameters that relate to the suitability of the surface water for current and approved postmining land uses and to the objectives for protection of the hydrologic balance as set forth in R645-301-731 as well as the effluent limitations found in R645-301-751;

731.222. The plan will identify the surface water quantity and quality parameters to be monitored, sampling frequency and site locations. It will describe how these data may be used to determine the impacts of the operation upon the hydrologic balance:

731.222.1. At all monitoring locations in streams, lakes and impoundments, that are potentially impacted or into which water will be discharged and at upstream monitoring locations, the total dissolved solids or specific conductance corrected to 25 degrees C, total suspended solids, pH, total iron, total manganese and flow will be monitored; and

731.222.2. For point-source discharges, monitoring will be conducted in accordance with 40 CFR Parts 122 and 123, R645-301-751 and as required by the Utah Division of Environmental Health for National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits;

731.223. Surface-water monitoring data will be submitted at least every three months for each monitoring location. Monitoring submittals will include analytical results from each sample taken during the approved reporting period. When the analysis of any surface water sample indicates noncompliance with the permit conditions, the operator will promptly notify the Division and immediately take the actions provided for in R645-300-145 and R645-301-731. The reporting requirements of this paragraph do not exempt the operator from meeting any National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) reporting requirements;

731.224. Surface-water monitoring will proceed through mining and continue during reclamation until bond release. Consistent with R645-303-220 through R645-303-228, the Division may modify the monitoring requirements, except those required by the Utah Division of Environmental Health, including the parameters covered and sampling frequency if the operator demonstrates, using the monitoring data obtained under R645-301-731.224 that:

731.224.1. The operator has minimized disturbance to the hydrologic balance in the permit and adjacent areas and prevented material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area; water quantity and quality are suitable to support approved postmining land uses and the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY has protected or replaced the water rights of other users; or

731.224.2. Monitoring is no longer necessary to achieve the purposes set forth in the monitoring plan approved under R645-301-731.221.

731.225. Equipment, structures and other devices used in conjunction with monitoring the quality and quantity of surface water on-site and off-site will be properly installed, maintained and operated and will be removed by the operator when no longer needed.

731.300. Acid- and Toxic-Forming Materials.

731.310. Drainage from acid- and toxic-forming materials and underground development waste into surface water and ground water will be avoided by:

731.311. Identifying and burying and/or treating, when necessary, materials which may adversely affect water quality, or be detrimental to vegetation or to public health and safety if not buried and/or treated; and

731.312. Storing materials in a manner that will protect surface water and ground water by preventing erosion, the formation of polluted runoff and the infiltration of polluted water. Storage will be limited to the period until burial and/or treatment first become feasible, and so long as storage will not result in any risk of water pollution or other environmental damage.

731.320. Storage, burial or treatment practices will be consistent with other material handling and disposal provisions of R645 Rules.

731.400. Transfer of Wells. Before final release of bond, exploratory or monitoring wells will be sealed in a safe and environmentally sound manner in accordance with R645-301-631, R645-301-738, and R645-301-765. With the prior approval of the Division, wells may be transferred to another party for further use. However, at a minimum, the conditions of such transfer will comply with Utah and local laws and the permittee will remain responsible for the proper management of the well until bond release in accordance with R645-301-529, R645-301-551, R645-301-631, R645-301-738, and R645-301-765.

731.500. Discharges.

731.510. Discharges into an underground mine.

731.511. Discharges into an underground mine are prohibited, unless specifically approved by the Division after a demonstration that the discharge will:

731.511.1. Minimize disturbance to the hydrologic balance on the permit area, prevent material damage outside the permit area and otherwise eliminate public hazards resulting from coal mining and reclamation operations;

731.511.2. Not result in a violation of applicable water quality standards or effluent limitations;

731.511.3. Be at a known rate and quality which will meet the effluent limitations of R645-301-751 for pH and total suspended solids, except that the pH and total suspended solids limitations may be exceeded, if approved by the Division; and

731.511.4. Meet with the approval of MSHA.

731.512. Discharges will be limited to the following:

731.512.1. Water;

731.512.2. Coal processing waste;

731.512.3. Fly ash from a coal fired facility;

731.512.4. Sludge from an acid-mine-drainage treatment facility;

731.512.5. Flue-gas desulfurization sludge;

731.512.6. Inert materials used for stabilizing underground mines; and

731.512.7. Underground mine development wastes.

731.513. Water from the underground workings of an UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY may be diverted into other underground workings according to the requirements of R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800.

731.520. Gravity Discharges from UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES.

731.521. Surface entries and accesses to underground workings will be located and managed to prevent or control gravity discharge of water from the mine. Gravity discharges of water from an underground mine, other than a drift mine subject to R645-301-731.522, may be allowed by the Division if it is demonstrated that the untreated or treated discharge complies with the performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302 and any additional NPDES permit requirements.

731.522. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in R645-301-731.521, the surface entries and accesses of drift mines first used after January 21, 1981 and located in acid-producing or iron-producing coal seams will be located in such a manner as to prevent any gravity discharge from the mine.

731.530. State-appropriated water supply. The permittee will promptly replace any State-appropriated water supply that is contaminated, diminished or interrupted by UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES conducted after October 24, 1992, if the affected water supply was in existence before the date the Division received the permit application for the activities causing the loss, contamination or interruption. The baseline hydrologic and geologic information required in R645-301-700. will be used to determine the impact of mining activities upon the water supply.

731.600. Stream Buffer Zones.

731.610. No land within 100 feet of a perennial stream or an intermittent stream or an ephemeral stream that drains a watershed of at least one square mile will be disturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations, unless the Division specifically authorizes coal mining and reclamation operations closer to, or through, such a stream. The Division may authorize such activities only upon finding that:

731.611. Coal mining and reclamation operations will not cause or contribute to the violation of applicable Utah or federal water quality standards and will not adversely affect the water quantity and quality or other environmental resources of the stream; and

731.612. If there will be a temporary or permanent stream channel diversion, it will comply with R645-301-742.300.

731.620. The area not to be disturbed will be designated as a buffer zone, and the operator will mark it as specified in R645-301-521.260.

731.700. Cross Sections and Maps. Each application will contain for the proposed permit area:

731.710. A map showing the locations of water supply intakes for current users of surface water flowing into, out of and within a hydrologic area defined by the Division, and those surface waters which will receive discharges from affected areas in the proposed permit area;

731.720. A map showing the locations of each water diversion, collection, conveyance, treatment, storage and discharge facility to be used. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512;

731.730. A map showing locations and elevations of each station to be used for water monitoring during coal mining and reclamation operations. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512;

731.740. A map showing the locations of each existing and proposed sedimentation pond, impoundment and coal processing waste bank, dam or embankment. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512;

731.750. Cross sections for each existing and proposed sedimentation pond, impoundment and coal processing waste bank, dam or embankment. The cross sections will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512.200; and

731.760. Other relevant cross sections and maps required by the Division depending on the structures and facilities located in the permit area.

731.800. Water Rights and Replacement. Any person who conducts SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will replace the water supply of an owner of interest in real property who obtains all or part of his or her supply of water for domestic, agricultural, industrial, or other legitimate use from an underground or surface source, where the water supply has been adversely impacted by contamination, diminution, or interruption proximately resulting from the surface mining activities. Baseline hydrologic information required in R645-301-624.100 through R645-301-624.200,

R645-301-625, R645-301-626, R645-301-723 through R645-301-724.300, R645-301-724.500, R645-301-725 through R645-301-731, and R645-301-731.210 through R645-301-731.223 will be used to determine the extent of the impact of mining upon ground water and surface water.

732. Sediment Control Measures.

732.100. Siltation Structures. Siltation structures will be constructed and maintained to comply with R645-301-742.214. Any siltation structure that impounds water will be constructed and maintained to comply with R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, and R645-301-743.

732.200. Sedimentation Ponds.

732.210. Sedimentation ponds whether temporary or permanent, will be designed in compliance with the requirements of R645-301-356.300, R645-301-356.400, R645-301-513.200, R645-301-742.200 through R645-301-742.240, and R645-301-763. Any sedimentation pond or earthen structure which will remain on the proposed permit area as a permanent water impoundment will also be constructed and maintained to comply with the requirements of R645-301-743, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.310 through R645-301-514.321 and R645-301-515.200.

732.220. Each plan will, at a minimum, comply with the MSHA requirements given under R645-301-513.100 and R645-301-513.200.

732.300. Diversions. All diversions will be constructed and maintained to comply with the requirements of R645-301-742.100 and R645-301-742.300.

732.400. Road Drainage. All roads will be constructed, maintained and reconstructed to comply with R645-301-742.400.

732.410. The permit application will contain a description of measures to be taken to obtain Division approval for alteration or relocation of a natural drainageway under R645-301-358, R645-301-512.250, R645-301-527.100, R645-301-527.230, R645-301-534.100, R645-301-534.200, R645-301-534.300, R645-301-542.600, R645-301-742.410, R645-301-742.420, R645-301-752.200, and R645-301-762.

732.420. The permit application will contain a description of measures, other than use of a rock headwall, to be taken to protect the inlet end of a ditch relief culvert, for Division approval under R645-301-358, R645-301-512.250, R645-301-527.100, R645-301-527.230, R645-301-534.100, R645-301-534.200, R645-301-534.300, R645-301-542.600, R645-301-742.410, R645-301-742.420, R645-301-752.200, and R645-301-762.

733. Impoundments.

733.100. General Plans. Each permit application will contain a general plan and detailed design plans for each proposed water impoundment within the proposed permit area. Each general plan will:

733.110. Be prepared and certified as described under R645-301-512;

733.120. Contain maps and cross sections;

733.130. Contain a narrative that describes the structure;

733.140. Contain the results of a survey as described under R645-301-531;

733.150. Contain preliminary hydrologic and geologic information required to assess the hydrologic impact of the structure; and

733.160. Contain a certification statement which includes a schedule setting forth the dates when any detailed design plans for structures that are not submitted with the general plan will be submitted to the Division. The Division will have approved, in writing, the detailed design plan for a structure before construction of the structure begins.



## 733.200. Permanent and Temporary Impoundments.

733.210. Permanent and temporary impoundments will be designed to comply with the requirements of R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.226, R645-301-743.240, and R645-301-743. Each plan for an impoundment meeting the size or other criteria of the Mine Safety and Health Administration will comply with the requirements of 30 CFR 77.216-1 and 30 CFR 77.216-2. The plan required to be submitted to the District Manager of MSHA under 30 CFR 77.216 will be submitted to the Division as part of the permit application package. For impoundments not included in R645-301-533.610 the Division may establish through the State program approval process engineering design standards that ensure stability comparable to a 1.3 minimum static safety factor in lieu of engineering tests to establish compliance with the minimum static safety factor of 1.3 specified in R645-301-533.110.

733.220. A permanent impoundment of water may be created, if authorized by the Division in the approved permit based upon the following demonstration:

733.221. The size and configuration of such impoundment will be adequate for its intended purposes;

733.222. The quality of impounded water will be suitable on a permanent basis for its intended use and, after reclamation, will meet applicable Utah and federal water quality standards, and discharges from the impoundment will meet applicable effluent limitations and will not degrade the quality of receiving water below applicable Utah and federal water quality standards;

733.223. The water level will be sufficiently stable and be capable of supporting the intended use;

733.224. Final grading will provide for adequate safety and access for proposed water users;

733.225. The impoundment will not result in the diminution of the quality and quantity of water utilized by adjacent or surrounding landowners for agricultural, industrial, recreational or domestic uses; and

733.226. The impoundment will be suitable for the approved postmining land use.

733.230. The Division may authorize the construction of temporary impoundments as part of coal mining and reclamation operations.

733.240. If any examination or inspection discloses that a potential hazard exists, the person who examined the impoundment will promptly inform the Division according to R645-301-515.200.

734. Discharge Structures. Discharge structures will be constructed and maintained to comply with R645-301-744.

735. Disposal of Excess Spoil. Areas designated for the disposal of excess spoil and excess spoil structures will be constructed and maintained to comply with R645-301-745.

736. Coal Mine Waste. Areas designated for the disposal of coal mine waste and coal mine waste structures will be constructed and maintained to comply with R645-301-746.

737. Noncoal Mine Waste. Noncoal mine waste will be stored and final disposal of noncoal mine waste will comply with R645-301-747.

738. Temporary Casing and Sealing of Wells. Each well which has been identified in the approved permit application to be used to monitor ground water conditions will comply with R645-301-748 and be temporarily sealed before use and for the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES protected during use by barricades, or fences, or other protective devices approved by the Division. These devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating condition by the operator conducting SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES.

## 740. Design Criteria and Plans.

741. General Requirements. Each permit application will include site-specific plans that incorporate minimum design criteria as set forth in R645-301-740 for the control of drainage from disturbed and undisturbed areas.

742. Sediment Control Measures.

742.100. General Requirements.

742.110. Appropriate sediment control measures will be designed, constructed and maintained using the best technology currently available to:

742.111. Prevent, to the extent possible, additional contributions of sediment to stream flow or to runoff outside the permit area;

742.112. Meet the effluent limitations under R645-301-751; and

742.113. Minimize erosion to the extent possible.

742.120. Sediment control measures include practices carried out within and adjacent to the disturbed area. The sedimentation storage capacity of practices in and downstream from the disturbed areas will reflect the degree to which successful mining and reclamation techniques are applied to reduce erosion and control sediment. Sediment control measures consist of the utilization of proper mining and reclamation methods and sediment control practices, singly or in combination. Sediment control methods include, but are not limited to:

742.121. Retaining sediment within disturbed areas;

742.122. Diverting runoff away from disturbed areas;

742.123. Diverting runoff using protected channels or pipes through disturbed areas so as not to cause additional erosion;

742.124. Using straw dikes, riprap, check dams, mulches, vegetative sediment filters, dugout ponds and other measures that reduce overland flow velocities, reduce runoff volumes or trap sediment;

742.125. Treating with chemicals; and

742.126. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, treating mine drainage in underground sumps.

742.200. Siltation Structures. Siltation structures shall be designed in compliance with the requirements of R645-301-742.

742.210. General Requirements.

742.211. Additional contributions of suspended solids and sediment to streamflow or runoff outside the permit area will be prevented to the extent possible using the best technology currently available.

742.212. Siltation structures for an area will be constructed before beginning any coal mining and reclamation operations in that area and, upon construction, will be certified by a qualified registered professional engineer to be constructed as designed and as approved in the reclamation plan.

742.213. Any siltation structure which impounds water will be designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, and R645-301-743.

742.214. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, any point-source discharge of water from underground workings to surface waters which does not meet the effluent limitations of R645-301-751 will be passed through a siltation structure before leaving the permit area.

742.220. Sedimentation Ponds.

742.221. Sedimentation ponds, when used, will:

742.221.1. Be used individually or in series;

742.221.2. Be located as near as possible to the disturbed area and out of perennial streams unless approved by the Division; and

742.221.3. Be designed, constructed, and maintained to:

742.221.31. Provide adequate sediment storage volume;

742.221.32. Provide adequate detention time to allow the effluent from the ponds to meet Utah and federal effluent limitations;

742.221.33. Contain or treat the 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event ("design event") unless a lesser design event is approved by the Division based on terrain, climate, or other site-specific conditions and on a demonstration by the operator that the effluent limitations of R645-301-751 will be met;

742.221.34. Provide a nonclogging dewatering device adequate to maintain the detention time required under R645-301-742.221.32.

742.221.35. Minimize, to the extent possible, short circuiting;

742.221.36. Provide periodic sediment removal sufficient to maintain adequate volume for the design event;

742.221.37. Ensure against excessive settlement;

742.221.38. Be free of sod, large roots, frozen soil, and acid- or toxic forming coal-processing waste; and

742.221.39. Be compacted properly.

742.222. Sedimentation ponds meeting the size or other qualifying criteria of the MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) will comply with all the requirements of that section, and will have a single spillway or principal and emergency spillways that in combination will safely pass a 100-year, 6-hour precipitation event or greater event as demonstrated to be necessary by the Division.

742.223. Sedimentation ponds not meeting the size or other qualifying criteria of the MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) will provide a combination of principal and emergency spillways that will safely discharge a 25-year, 6-hour precipitation event or greater event as demonstrated to be needed by the Division. Such ponds may use a single open channel spillway if the spillway is:

742.223.1. Of nonerodible construction and designed to carry sustained flows; or

742.223.2. Earth- or grass-lined and designed to carry short-term infrequent flows at non-erosive velocities where sustained flows are not expected.

742.224. In lieu of meeting the requirements of R645-301-742.223.1 and 742.223.2 the Division may approve a temporary impoundment as a sedimentation pond that relies primarily on storage to control the runoff from the design precipitation event when it is demonstrated by the operator and certified by a qualified registered professional engineer in accordance with R645-301-512.200 that the sedimentation pond will safely control the design precipitation event. The water will be removed from the pond in accordance with current, prudent, engineering practices and any sediment pond so used will not be located where failure would be expected to cause loss of life or serious property damage.

742.225. An exception to the sediment pond location guidance in R645-301-742.224 may be allowed where:

742.225.1. Impoundments meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60, or the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216(a) shall be designed to control the precipitation of the probable maximum precipitation of a 6-hour event, or greater event specified by the Division.

742.225.2. Impoundments not included in R645-301-742.225.1 shall be designed to control the precipitation of the 100-year 6-hour event, or greater event if specified by the Division.

742.230. Other Treatment Facilities.

742.231. Other treatment facilities will be designed to treat the 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event unless a lesser design event is approved by the Division based on terrain, climate, other site-specific conditions and a demonstration by the operator that the effluent limitations of R645-301-751 will be met.

742.232. Other treatment facilities will be designed in

accordance with the applicable requirements of R645-301-742.220.

742.240. Exemptions. Exemptions to the requirements of R645-301-742.200 and R645-301-763 may be granted if the disturbed drainage area within the total disturbed area is small and the operator demonstrates that siltation structures and alternate sediment control measures are not necessary for drainage from the disturbed areas to meet the effluent limitations under R645-301-751 or the applicable Utah and federal water quality standards for the receiving waters.

742.300. Diversions.

742.310. General Requirements.

742.311. With the approval of the Division, any flow from mined areas abandoned before May 3, 1978, and any flow from undisturbed areas or reclaimed areas, after meeting the criteria of R645-301-356.300, R645-301-356.400, R645-301-513.200, R645-301-742.200 through R645-301-742.240, and R645-301-763 for siltation structure removal, may be diverted from disturbed areas by means of temporary or permanent diversions. All diversions will be designed to minimize adverse impacts to the hydrologic balance within the permit and adjacent areas, to prevent material damage outside the permit area and to assure the safety of the public. Diversions will not be used to divert water into underground mines without approval of the Division in accordance with R645-301-731.510.

742.312. The diversion and its appurtenant structures will be designed, located, constructed, maintained and used to:

742.312.1. Be stable;

742.312.2. Provide protection against flooding and resultant damage to life and property;

742.312.3. Prevent, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available, additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow outside the permit area; and

742.312.4. Comply with all applicable local, Utah, and federal laws and regulations.

742.313. Temporary diversions will be removed when no longer needed to achieve the purpose for which they were authorized. The land disturbed by the removal process will be restored in accordance with R645-301 and R645-302. Before diversions are removed, downstream water-treatment facilities previously protected by the diversion will be modified or removed, as necessary, to prevent overtopping or failure of the facilities. This requirement will not relieve the operator from maintaining water-treatment facilities as otherwise required. A permanent diversion or a stream channel reclaimed after the removal of a temporary diversion will be designed and constructed so as to restore or approximate the premining characteristics of the original stream channel including the natural riparian vegetation to promote the recovery and the enhancement of the aquatic habitat.

742.314. The Division may specify additional design criteria for diversions to meet the requirements of R645-301-742.300.

742.320. Diversion of Perennial and Intermittent Streams and Ephemeral Streams that Drain a Watershed of at Least One Square Mile.

742.321. Diversion of streams within the permit area may be approved by the Division after making the finding relating to stream buffer zones under R645-301-731.600. This applies to perennial and intermittent streams and ephemeral streams that drain a watershed of at least one square mile.

742.322. The design capacity of channels for temporary and permanent stream channel diversions will be at least equal to the capacity of the unmodified stream channel immediately upstream and downstream from the diversion.

742.323. The requirements of R645-301-742.312.2 will be met when the temporary and permanent diversion for perennial and intermittent streams and ephemeral streams that drain a watershed of at least one square mile are designed so that the

combination of channel, bank and floodplain configuration is adequate to pass safely the peak runoff of a 10-year, 6-hour precipitation event for a temporary diversion and a 100-year, 6-hour precipitation event for a permanent diversion.

742.324. The design and construction of all stream channel diversions of perennial and intermittent streams and ephemeral streams that drain a watershed of at least one square mile will be certified by a qualified registered professional engineer as meeting the performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302 and any design criteria set by the Division.

742.330. Diversion of Miscellaneous Flows.

742.331. Miscellaneous flows, which consist of all flows except for perennial and intermittent streams and ephemeral streams that drain a watershed of at least one square mile, may be diverted away from disturbed areas if required or approved by the Division. Miscellaneous flows will include ground-water discharges and ephemeral streams that drain a watershed of less than one square mile.

742.332. The design, location, construction, maintenance, and removal of diversions of miscellaneous flows will meet all of the performance standards set forth in R645-301-742.310.

742.333. The requirements of R645-301-742.312.2 will be met when the temporary and permanent diversions for miscellaneous flows are designed so that the combination of channel, bank and floodplain configuration is adequate to pass safely the peak runoff of a 2-year, 6-hour precipitation event for a temporary diversion and a 10-year, 6-hour precipitation event for a permanent diversion.

742.400. Road Drainage.

742.410. All Roads.

742.411. To ensure environmental protection and safety appropriate for their planned duration and use, including consideration of the type and size of equipment used, the design and construction or reconstruction of roads will incorporate appropriate limits for surface drainage control, culvert placement, culvert size, and any necessary design criteria established by the Division.

742.412. No part of any road will be located in the channel of an intermittent or perennial stream or an ephemeral stream that drains a watershed of at least one square mile unless specifically approved by the Division in accordance with applicable parts of R645-301-731 through R645-301-742.300.

742.413. Roads will be located to minimize downstream sedimentation and flooding.

742.420. Primary Roads.

742.421. To minimize erosion, a primary road is to be located, insofar as practical, on the most stable available surfaces.

742.422. Stream fords by primary roads are prohibited unless they are specifically approved by the Division as temporary routes during periods of construction.

742.423. Drainage Control.

742.423.1. Each primary road will be designed, constructed or reconstructed and maintained to have adequate drainage control, using structures such as, but not limited to, bridges, ditches, cross drains, and ditch relief drains. The drainage control system will be designed to pass the peak runoff safely from a 10-year, 6-hour precipitation event, or an alternative event of greater size as demonstrated to be needed by the Division.

742.423.2. Drainage pipes and culverts will be constructed to avoid plugging or collapse and erosion at inlets and outlets.

742.423.3. Drainage ditches will be designed to prevent uncontrolled drainage over the road surface and embankment. Trash racks and debris basins will be installed in the drainage ditches where debris from the drainage area may impair the functions of drainage and sediment control structures.

742.423.4. Natural stream channels will not be altered or relocated without the prior approval of the Division in

accordance with R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301-731.600, R645-301-731.800, R645-301-742.300, and R645-301-751.

742.423.5. Except as provided in R645-301-742.422, drainage structures will be used for stream channel crossings, made using bridges, culverts or other structures designed, constructed and maintained using current, prudent engineering practice.

743. Impoundments.

743.100. General Requirements. The requirements of R645-301-743 apply to both temporary and permanent impoundments. Impoundments meeting the Class B or C criteria for dams in the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service Technical Release No. 60 (210-VI-TR60, Oct. 1985), "Earth Dams and Reservoirs," shall comply with the, "Minimum Emergency Spillway Hydrologic Criteria," table in TR-60 and the requirements of this section. Copies may be obtained from the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, Virginia 22161, order No. PB 87-157509-AS. Copies may be inspected at the Division of Oil Gas and Mining Offices, 1594 West North Temple, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114 or at the Division of Administrative Rules, Archives Building, Capitol Hill Complex, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-1021.

743.110. Impoundments meeting the criteria of the MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) will comply with the requirements of 77.216 and R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, and R645-301-743. The plan required to be submitted to the District Manager of MSHA under 30 CFR 77.216 will also be submitted to the Division as part of the permit application.

743.120. The design of impoundments will be prepared and certified as described under R645-301-512. Impoundments will have adequate freeboard to resist overtopping by waves and by sudden increases in storage volume. Impoundments meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60 shall comply with the freeboard hydrograph criteria in the "Minimum Emergency Spillway Hydrologic Criteria" table in TR-60.

743.130. Impoundments will include either a combination of principal and emergency spillways or a single spillway as specified in 743.131 which will be designed and constructed to safely pass the design precipitation event or greater event specified in R645-301-743.200 or R645-301-743.300.

743.131. The Division may approve a single-open channel spillway that is:

743.131.1. Of nonerodible construction and designed to carry sustained flows; or

743.131.2. Earth-or grass lined and designed to carry short-term, infrequent flows at non-erosive velocities where sustained flows are not expected.

743.131.3 Except as specified in R645-301-742.224 the required design precipitation event for an impoundment meeting the spillway requirements of R645-301-743.130 is:

743.131.4 For an impoundment meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60, the emergency spillway hydrograph criteria in the "Minimum Emergency Spillway Hydrologic Criteria" table in TR-60, or greater event as specified by the Division.

743.131.5 For an impoundment meeting or exceeding the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216(a), a 100-year 6-hour event, or greater event as specified by the Division.

743.131.6 For an impoundment not included in R645-301-743.131.4 or 743.131.5, a 25-year 6-hour event, or greater event as specified by the Division.

743.132 In lieu of meeting the requirements of 743.131 the Division may approve an impoundment which meets the requirements of the sediment pond criteria of R645-301-742.224 and 742.225.

743.140. Impoundments will be inspected as described under R645-301-514.300.

743.200. The design precipitation event for the spillways for a permanent impoundment meeting the size or other criteria of MSHA rule 30 CFR 77.216(a) is a 100-year, 6-hour precipitation event, or such larger event as demonstrated to be needed by the Division.

743.300. The design precipitation event for the spillways for an impoundment not meeting the size or other criteria of MSHA rule 30 CFR 77.216(a) is a 25-year, 6-hour precipitation event, or such larger event as demonstrated to be needed by the Division.

#### 744. Discharge Structures.

744.100. Discharge from sedimentation ponds, permanent and temporary impoundments, coal processing waste dams and embankments, and diversions will be controlled, by energy dissipators, riprap channels and other devices, where necessary to reduce erosion to prevent deepening or enlargement of stream channels, and to minimize disturbance of the hydrologic balance.

744.200. Discharge structures will be designed according to standard engineering design procedures.

#### 745. Disposal of Excess Spoil.

##### 745.100. General Requirements.

745.110. Excess spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area, in a controlled manner to:

745.111. Minimize the adverse effects of leachate and surface water runoff from the fill on surface and ground waters;

745.112. Ensure permanent impoundments are not located on the completed fill. Small depressions may be allowed by the Division if they are needed to retain moisture or minimize erosion, create and enhance wildlife habitat or assist revegetation, and if they are not incompatible with the stability of the fill; and

745.113. Adequately cover or treat excess spoil that is acid- and toxic-forming with nonacid nontoxic material to control the impact on surface and ground water in accordance with R645-301-731.300 and to minimize adverse effects on plant growth and the approved postmining land use.

745.120. Drainage control. If the disposal area contains springs, natural or manmade water courses, or wet weather seeps, the fill design will include diversions and underdrains as necessary to control erosion, prevent water infiltration into the fill and ensure stability.

745.121. Diversions will comply with the requirements of R645-301-742.300.

745.122. Underdrains will consist of durable rock or pipe, be designed and constructed using current, prudent engineering practices and meet any design criteria established by the Division. The underdrain system will be designed to carry the anticipated seepage of water due to rainfall away from the excess spoil fill and from seeps and springs in the foundation of the disposal area and will be protected from piping and contamination by an adequate filter. Rock underdrains will be constructed of durable, nonacid-, nontoxic-forming rock (e.g., natural sand and gravel, sandstone, limestone or other durable rock) that does not slake in water or degrade to soil materials and which is free of coal, clay or other nondurable material. Perforated pipe underdrains will be corrosion resistant and will have characteristics consistent with the long-term life of the fill.

##### 745.200. Valley Fills and Head-of-Hollow Fills.

745.210. Valley fills and head-of-hollow fills will meet the applicable requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, and R645-301-745.100 and the requirements of R645-301-745.200 and R645-301-535.200.

##### 745.220. Drainage Control.

745.221. The top surface of the completed fill will be graded such that the final slope after settlement will be toward properly designed drainage channels. Uncontrolled surface drainage may not be directed over the outslope of the fill.

745.222. Runoff from areas above the fill and runoff from the surface of the fill will be diverted into stabilized diversion channels designed to meet the requirements of R645-301-742.300 and to safely pass the runoff from a 100-year, 6-hour precipitation event.

745.300. Durable Rock Fills. The Division may approve disposal of excess durable rock spoil provided the following conditions are satisfied:

745.310. Except as provided in R645-301-745.300, the requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, and R645-301-745.100 are met;

745.320. The underdrain system may be constructed simultaneously with excess spoil placement by the natural segregation of dumped materials, provided the resulting underdrain system is capable of carrying anticipated seepage of water due to rainfall away from the excess spoil fill and from seeps and springs in the foundation of the disposal area and the other requirements for drainage control are met; and

745.330. Surface water runoff from areas adjacent to and above the fill is not allowed to flow onto the fill and is diverted into stabilized diversion channels designed to meet the requirements of R645-301-742.300 and to safely pass the runoff from a 100-year, 6-hour precipitation event.

745.400. Preexisting Benches. The Division may approve the disposal of excess spoil through placement on preexisting benches, provided that the requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-535.100, R645-301-535.112 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400 and the requirements of R645-301-535.400 are met.

##### 746. Coal Mine Waste.

##### 746.100. General Requirements.

746.110. All coal mine waste will be placed in new or existing disposal areas within a permit area which are approved by the Division.

746.120. Coal mine waste will be placed in a controlled manner to minimize adverse effects of leachate and surface water runoff on surface and ground water quality and quantity.

##### 746.200. Refuse Piles.

746.210. Refuse piles will meet the requirements of R645-301-512.230, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-542.730, and R645-301-746.100 and the additional requirements of R645-301-210, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-528.322, R645-301-536.900, R645-301-553.250, and R645-301-746.200 and the requirements of the MSHA, 30 CFR 77.214 and 77.215.

746.211. If the disposal area contains springs, natural or manmade water courses, or wet weather seeps, the design will include diversions and underdrains as necessary to control erosion, prevent water infiltration into the disposal facility and ensure stability.

746.212. Uncontrolled surface drainage may not be diverted over the outslope of the refuse pile. Runoff from areas above the refuse pile and runoff from the surface of the refuse pile will be diverted into stabilized diversion channels designed to meet the requirements of R645-301-742.300 to safely pass the runoff from a 100-year, 6-hour precipitation event. Runoff diverted from undisturbed areas need not be commingled with

runoff from the surface of the refuse pile.

746.213. Underdrains will comply with the requirements of R645-301-745.122.

746.220. Surface Area Stabilization.

746.221. Slope protection will be provided to minimize surface erosion at the site. All disturbed areas, including diversion channels that are not riprapped or otherwise protected, will be revegetated upon completion of construction.

746.222. No permanent impoundments will be allowed on the completed refuse pile. Small depressions may be allowed by the Division if they are needed to retain moisture, minimize erosion, create and enhance wildlife habitat, or assist revegetation, and if they are not incompatible with stability of the refuse pile.

746.300. Impounding structures. New and existing impounding structures constructed of coal mine waste or intended to impound coal mine waste will meet the requirements of R645-301-512.230, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-542.730, and R645-301-746.100.

746.310. Coal mine waste will not be used for construction of impounding structures unless it has been demonstrated to the Division that the use of coal mine waste will not have a detrimental effect on downstream water quality or the environment due to acid seepage through the impounding structure. The potential impact of acid mine seepage through the impounding structure will be discussed in detail.

746.311. Each impounding structure constructed of coal mine waste or intended to impound coal mine waste will be designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with R645-301-512.240, R645-301-513.200, R645-301-514.310 through R645-301-514.330, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.500, R645-301-733.230, R645-301-733.240, R645-301-743.100, and R645-301-743.300. Such structures may not be retained permanently as part of the approved postmining land use.

746.312. Each impounding structure constructed of coal mine waste or intended to impound coal mine waste that meets the criteria of 30 CFR 77.216(a) will have sufficient spillway capacity to safely pass, adequate storage capacity to safely contain, or a combination of storage capacity and spillway capacity to safely control the probable maximum precipitation of a 6-hour precipitation event, or greater event as demonstrated to be needed by the Division.

746.320. Spillways and outlet works will be designed to provide adequate protection against erosion and corrosion. Inlets will be protected against blockage.

746.330. Drainage control. Runoff from areas above the disposal facility or runoff from the surface of the facility that may cause instability or erosion of the impounding structure will be diverted into stabilized diversion channels designed to meet the requirements of R645-301-742.300 and designed to safely pass the runoff from a 100-year, 6-hour design precipitation event.

746.340. Impounding structures constructed of or impounding coal mine waste will be designed and operated so that at least 90 percent of the water stored during the design precipitation event will be removed within a 10-day period following that event.

746.400. Return of Coal Processing Waste to Abandoned Underground Workings. Each permit application to conduct UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will, if appropriate, include a plan of proposed methods for returning coal processing waste to abandoned underground workings as follows:

746.410. The plan will describe the source of the hydraulic transport mediums, method of dewatering the placed backfill, retention of water underground, treatment of water if released to surface streams and the effect on the hydrologic regime;

746.420. The plan will describe each permanent monitoring well to be located in the backfilled areas, the stratum underlying the mined coal and gradient from the backfilled area; and

746.430. The requirements of R645-301-513.300, R645-301-528.321, R645-301-536.700, R645-301-746.410 and R645-746.420 will also apply to pneumatic backfilling operations, except where the operations are exempted by the Division from requirements specifying hydrologic monitoring.

747. Disposal of Noncoal Mine Waste.

747.100. Noncoal mine waste, including but not limited to grease, lubricants, paints, flammable liquids, garbage, machinery, lumber and other combustible materials generated during coal mining and reclamation operations will be placed and stored in a controlled manner in a designated portion of the permit area or state-approved solid waste disposal area.

747.200. Placement and storage of noncoal mine waste within the permit area will ensure that leachate and surface runoff do not degrade surface or ground water.

747.300. Final disposal of noncoal mine waste within the permit area will ensure that leachate and drainage does not degrade surface or underground water.

748. Casing and Sealing of Wells. Each water well will be cased, sealed, or otherwise managed, as approved by the Division, to prevent acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface water, to minimize disturbance to the hydrologic balance, and to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery in the permit and adjacent area. If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division. Use of a drilled hole or borehole or monitoring well as a water well must comply with the provision of R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800.

750. Performance Standards.

All coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted to minimize disturbance to the hydrologic balance within the permit and adjacent areas, to prevent material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area and support approved postmining land uses in accordance with the terms and conditions of the approved permit and the performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, operations will be conducted to assure the protection or replacement of water rights in accordance with the terms and conditions of the approved permit and the performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302.

751. Water Quality Standards and Effluent Limitations. Discharges of water from areas disturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations will be made in compliance with all Utah and federal water quality laws and regulations and with effluent limitations for coal mining promulgated by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency set forth in 40 CFR Part 434.

752. Sediment Control Measures. Sediment control measures must be located, maintained, constructed and reclaimed according to plans and designs given under R645-301-732, R645-301-742 and R645-301-760.

752.100. Siltation structures and diversions will be located, maintained, constructed and reclaimed according to plans and designs given under R645-301-732, R645-301-742 and R645-301-763.

752.200. Road Drainage. Roads will be located, designed, constructed, reconstructed, used, maintained and reclaimed according to R645-301-732.400, R645-301-742.400 and R645-301-762 and to achieve the following:

752.210. Control or prevent erosion, siltation and the air pollution attendant to erosion by vegetating or otherwise stabilizing all exposed surfaces in accordance with current, prudent engineering practices;

752.220. Control or prevent additional contributions of suspended solids to stream flow or runoff outside the permit area;

752.230. Neither cause nor contribute to, directly or indirectly, the violation of effluent standards given under R645-301-751;

752.240. Minimize the diminution to or degradation of the quality or quantity of surface- and ground-water systems; and

752.250. Refrain from significantly altering the normal flow of water in streambeds or drainage channels.

753. Impoundments and Discharge Structures. Impoundments and discharge structures will be located, maintained, constructed and reclaimed to comply with R645-301-733, R645-301-734, R645-301-743, R645-301-745 and R645-301-760.

754. Disposal of Excess Spoil, Coal Mine Waste and Noncoal Mine Waste. Disposal areas for excess spoil, coal mine waste and noncoal mine waste will be located, maintained, constructed and reclaimed to comply with R645-301-735, R645-301-736, R645-301-745, R645-301-746, R645-301-747 and R645-301-760.

755. Casing and Sealing of Wells. All wells will be managed to comply with R645-301-748 and R645-301-765. Water monitoring wells will be managed on a temporary basis according to R645-301-738.

760. Reclamation.

761. General Requirements. Before abandoning a permit area or seeking bond release, the operator will ensure that all temporary structures are removed and reclaimed, and that all permanent sedimentation ponds, diversions, impoundments and treatment facilities meet the requirements of R645-301 and R645-302 for permanent structures, have been maintained properly and meet the requirements of the approved reclamation plan for permanent structures and impoundments. The operator will renovate such structures if necessary to meet the requirements of R645-301 and R645-302 and to conform to the approved reclamation plan.

762. Roads. A road not to be retained for use under an approved postmining land use will be reclaimed immediately after it is no longer needed for coal mining and reclamation operations, including:

762.100. Restoring the natural drainage patterns;

762.200. Reshaping all cut and fill slopes to be compatible with the postmining land use and to complement the drainage pattern of the surrounding terrain.

763. Siltation Structures.

763.100. Siltation structures will be maintained until removal is authorized by the Division and the disturbed area has been stabilized and revegetated. In no case will the structure be removed sooner than two years after the last augmented seeding.

763.200. When the siltation structure is removed, the land on which the siltation structure was located will be regraded and revegetated in accordance with the reclamation plan and R645-301-358, R645-301-356, and R645-301-357. Sedimentation ponds approved by the Division for retention as permanent impoundments may be exempted from this requirement.

764. Structure Removal. The application will include the timetable and plans to remove each structure, if appropriate.

765. Permanent Casing and Sealing of Wells. When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effects, or unless approved for transfer as a water well under R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800, each well will be capped, sealed, backfilled, or otherwise properly managed, as required by the Division in accordance with R645-301-529.400, R645-301-551, R645-301-631.100, and R645-301-748. Permanent closure measures will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, machinery and to keep acid or other

toxic drainage from entering ground or surface waters.

#### **R645-301-800. Bonding and Insurance.**

The rules in R645-301-800 set forth the minimum requirements for filing and maintaining bonds and insurance for coal mining and reclamation operations under the State Program.

810. Bonding Definitions and Division Responsibilities.

811. Terms used in R645-301-800 may be found defined in R645-100-200.

812. Division Responsibilities -- Bonding.

812.100. The Division will prescribe and furnish forms for filing performance bonds.

812.200. The Division will prescribe by regulation terms and conditions for performance bonds and insurance.

812.300. The Division will determine the amount of the bond for each area to be bonded, in accordance with R645-301-830. The Division will also adjust the amount as acreage in the permit area is revised, or when other relevant conditions change according to the requirements of R645-301-830.400.

812.400. The Division may accept a self-bond if the permittee meets the requirements of R645-301-860.300 and any additional requirements in the State or Federal program.

812.500. The Division will release liability under a bond or bonds in accordance with R645-301-880 through R645-301-880.800.

812.600. If the conditions specified in R645-301-880.900 occur, the Division will take appropriate action to cause all or part of a bond to be forfeited in accordance with procedures of that Section.

812.700. The Division will require in the permit that adequate bond coverage be in effect at all times. Except as provided in R645-301-840.520, operating without a bond is a violation of a condition upon which the permit is issued.

820. Requirement to File a Bond.

820.100. After a permit application under R645-301 has been approved, but before a permit is issued, the applicant will file with the Division, on a form prescribed and furnished by the Division, a bond or bonds for performance made payable to the Division and conditioned upon the faithful performance of all the requirements of the State Program, the permit and the reclamation plan.

820.110. Areas to be covered by the Performance Bond are:

820.111. The bond or bonds will cover the entire permit area, or an identified increment of land within the permit area upon which the operator will initiate and conduct coal mining and reclamation operations during the initial term of the permit.

820.112. As coal mining and reclamation operations on succeeding increments are initiated and conducted within the permit area, the permittee will file with the Division an additional bond or bonds to cover such increments in accordance with R645-830.400.

820.113. The operator will identify the initial and successive areas or increments for bonding on the permit application map submitted for approval as provided in the application, and will specify the bond amount to be provided for each area or increment.

820.114. Independent increments will be of sufficient size and configuration to provide for efficient reclamation operations should reclamation by the Division become necessary pursuant to R645-301-880.900.

820.120. An operator will not disturb any surface areas, succeeding increments, or extend any underground shafts, tunnels, or operations prior to acceptance by the Division of the required performance bond.

820.130. The applicant will file, with the approval of the Division, a bond or bonds under one of the following schemes to cover the bond amounts for the permit area as determined in

accordance with R645-301-830:

820.131. A performance bond or bonds for the entire permit area;

820.132. A cumulative bond schedule and the performance bond required for full reclamation of the initial area to be disturbed; or

820.133. An incremental-bond schedule and the performance bond required for the first increment in the schedule.

820.200. Form of the Performance Bond.

820.210. The Division will prescribe the form of the performance bond.

820.220. The Division may allow for:

820.221. A surety bond;

820.222. A collateral bond;

820.223. A self-bond; or

820.224. A combination of any of these bonding methods.

820.300. Period of Liability.

820.310. Performance bond liability will be for the duration of the coal mining and reclamation operations and for a period which is coincident with the operator's period of extended responsibility for successful revegetation provided in R645-301-356 or until achievement of the reclamation requirements of the State Program and permit, whichever is later.

820.320. With the approval of the Division, a bond may be posted and approved to guarantee specific phases of reclamation within the permit area provided the sum of phase bonds posted equals or exceeds the total amount required under R645-301-830 and 830.400. The scope of work to be guaranteed and the liability assumed under each phase bond will be specified in detail.

820.330. Isolated and clearly defined portions of the permit area requiring extended liability may be separated from the original area and bonded separately with the approval of the Division. Such areas will be limited in extent and not constitute a scattered, intermittent, or checkerboard pattern of failure. Access to the separated areas for remedial work may be included in the area under extended liability if deemed necessary by the Division.

820.340. If the Division approves a long-term, intensive agricultural postmining land-use, in accordance with R645-301-413, the applicable five- or ten-year period of liability will commence at the date of initial planting for such long-term agricultural use.

820.350. General.

820.351. The bond liability of the permittee will include only those actions which he or she is obligated to take under the permit, including completion of the reclamation plan, so that the land will be capable of supporting the postmining land use approved under R645-301-413.

820.352. Implementation of an alternative postmining land-use approved under R645-301-413.300 which is beyond the control of the permittee need not be covered by the bond. Bond liability for prime farmland will be as specified in R645-301-880.320.

830. Determination of Bond Amount.

830.100. The amount of the bond required for each bonded area will:

830.110. Be determined by the Division;

830.120. Depend upon the requirements of the approved permit and reclamation plan;

830.130. Reflect the probable difficulty of reclamation, giving consideration to such factors as topography, geology, hydrology and revegetation potential; and

830.140. Be based on, but not limited to, the detailed estimated cost, with supporting calculations for the estimates, submitted by the permit applicant.

830.200. The amount of the bond will be sufficient to

assure the completion of the reclamation plan if the work has to be performed by the Division in the event of forfeiture, and in no case will the total bond initially posted for the entire area under one permit be less than \$10,000.

830.300. An additional inflation factor will be added to the subtotal for the permit term. This inflation factor will be based upon an acceptable Costs Index.

830.400. Adjustment of Amount.

830.410. The amount of the bond or deposit required and the terms of the acceptance of the applicant's bond will be adjusted by the Division from time to time as the area requiring bond coverage is increased or decreased or where the cost of future reclamation changes. The Division may specify periodic times or set a schedule for reevaluating and adjusting the bond amount to fulfill this requirement.

830.420. The Division will:

830.421. Notify the permittee, the surety, and any person with a property interest in collateral who has requested notification under R645-301-860.260 of any proposed adjustment to the bond amount; and

830.422. Provide the permittee an opportunity for an informal conference on the adjustment.

830.430. A permittee may request reduction of the amount of the performance bond upon submission of evidence to the Division providing that the permittee's method of operation or other circumstances reduces the estimated cost for the Division to reclaim the bonded area. Bond adjustments which involve undisturbed land or revision of the cost estimate of reclamation are not considered bond release subject to procedures of R645-301-880.100 through R645-301-880.800.

830.440. In the event that an approved permit is revised in accordance with the R645 rules, the Division will review the bond for adequacy and, if necessary, will require adjustment of the bond to conform to the permit as revised.

830.500. An operator's financial responsibility under R645-301-525.230 for repairing material damage resulting from subsidence may be satisfied by the liability insurance policy required under R645-301-890.

840. General Terms and Conditions of the Bond.

840.100. The performance bond will be in an amount determined by the Division as provided in R645-301-830.

840.200. The performance bond will be payable to the Division.

840.300. The performance bond will be conditioned upon faithful performance of all the requirements of the State Program and the approved permit, including completion of the reclamation plan.

840.400. The duration of the bond will be for the time period provided in R645-301-820.300.

840.500. General.

840.510. The bond will provide a mechanism for a bank or surety company to give prompt notice to the Division and the permittee of any action filed alleging the insolvency or bankruptcy of the surety company, the bank, or the permittee, or alleging any violations which would result in suspension or revocation of the surety or bank charter or license to do business.

840.520. Upon the incapacity of a bank or surety company by reason of bankruptcy, insolvency, or suspension or revocation of a charter or license, the permittee will be deemed to be without bond coverage and will promptly notify the Division. The Division, upon notification received through procedures of R645-301-840.510 or from the permittee, will, in writing, notify the operator who is without bond coverage and specify a reasonable period, not to exceed 90 days, to replace bond coverage. If an adequate bond is not posted by the end of the period allowed, the operator will cease coal extraction and will comply with the provisions of R645-301-541.100 through R645-301-541.400 as applicable and will immediately begin to

conduct reclamation operations in accordance with the reclamation plan. Mining operations will not resume until the Division has determined that an acceptable bond has been posted.

850. Bonding Requirements for UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and Associated Long-Term Coal-Related Surface Facilities and Structures.

850.100. Responsibilities. The Division will require bond coverage, in an amount determined under R645-301-830, for long-term surface facilities and structures, and for areas disturbed by surface impacts incident to UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, for which a permit is required. Specific reclamation techniques required for underground mines and long-term facilities will be considered in determining the amount of bond to complete the reclamation.

850.200. Long-term period of liability.

850.210. The period of liability for every bond covering long-term surface disturbances will commence with the issuance of a permit, except that to the extent that such disturbances will occur on a succeeding increment to be bonded, such liability will commence upon the posting of the bond for that increment before the initial surface disturbance of that increment. The liability period will extend until all reclamation, restoration, and abatement work under the permit has been completed and the bond is released under the provisions of R645-301-880.100 through R645-301-880.800 or until the bond has been replaced or extended in accordance with R645-301-850.230.

850.220. Long-term surface disturbances will include long-term coal-related surface facilities and structures, and surface impacts incident to underground coal mining activities which disturb an area for a period that exceeds five years. Long-term surface disturbances include, but are not limited to: surface features of shafts and slope facilities; coal refuse areas; powerlines; boreholes; ventilation shafts; preparation plants; machine shops, roads and loading and treatment facilities.

850.230. To achieve continuous bond coverage for long-term surface disturbances, the bond will be conditioned upon extension, replacement or payment in full, 30 days prior to the expiration of the bond term.

850.240. Continuous bond coverage will apply throughout the period of extended responsibility for successful revegetation and until the provisions of R645-301-880.100 through R645-301-880.800 inclusive have been met.

850.300. Bond Forfeiture. The Division will take action to forfeit a bond pursuant to R645-301-850 if 30 days prior to bond expiration the operator has not filed:

850.310. The performance bond for a new term as required for continuous coverage; or

850.320. A performance bond providing coverage for the period of liability, including the period of extended responsibility for successful revegetation.

860. Forms of Bonds.

860.100. Surety Bonds.

860.110. A surety bond will be executed by the operator and a corporate surety licensed to do business in Utah that is listed in "A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide" at a rating of A- or better or a Financial Performance Rating (FPR) of 8 or better, according to the "A.M. Best's Guide". All surety companies also will be continuously listed in the current issue of the U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570.

860.111. Operators who do not have a surety bond with a company that meets the standards of subsection 860.110. will have 120 days from the date of Division notification after enactment of the changes to subsection 860.110. in which to achieve compliance, or face enforcement action.

860.112. When the Division in the course of examining surety bonds notifies an operator that a surety company guaranteeing its performance does not meet the standard of

subsection 860.110., the operator has 120 days after notice by mail from the Division to correct the deficiency, or face enforcement action.

860.120. Surety bonds will be noncancellable during their terms, except that surety bond coverage for lands not disturbed may be canceled with the prior consent of the Division. The Division will advise the surety, within 30 days after receipt of a notice to cancel bond, whether the bond may be canceled on an undisturbed area.

860.200. Collateral Bonds.

860.210. Collateral bonds, except for letters of credit, cash accounts and real property, will be subject to the following conditions:

860.211. The Division will keep custody of collateral deposited by the applicant until authorized for release or replacement as provided in R645-301-870 and R645-301-880;

860.212. The Division will value collateral at its current market value, not at face value;

860.213. The Division will require that certificates of deposit be made payable to or assigned to the Division both in writing and upon the records of the bank issuing the certificates. If assigned, the Division will require the banks issuing these certificates to waive all rights of setoff or liens against those certificates;

860.214. The Division will not accept an individual certificate of deposit in an amount in excess of \$100,000 or the maximum insurable amount as determined by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation.

860.220. Letters of credit will be subject to the following conditions:

860.221. The letter may be issued only by a bank organized or authorized to do business in the United States;

860.222. Letters of credit will be irrevocable during their terms. A letter of credit used as security in areas requiring continuous bond coverage will be forfeited and will be collected by the Division if not replaced by other suitable bond or letter of credit at least 30 days before its expiration date;

860.223. The letter of credit will be payable to the Division upon demand, in part or in full, upon receipt from the Division of a notice of forfeiture issued in accordance with R645-301-880.900.

860.230. Real property posted as a collateral bond will meet the following conditions:

860.231. The applicant will grant the Division a first mortgage, first deed of trust, or perfected first lien security interest in real property with a right to sell or otherwise dispose of the property in the event of forfeiture under state law;

860.232. In order for the Division to evaluate the adequacy of the real property offered to satisfy collateral requirements, the applicant will submit a schedule of the real property which will be mortgaged or pledged to secure the obligations under the indemnity agreement. The list will include:

860.232.1. A description of the property;

860.232.2. The fair market value as determined by an independent appraisal conducted by a certified appraiser approved by the Division; and

860.232.3. Proof of possession and title to the real property;

860.233. The property may include land which is part of the permit area; however, land pledged as collateral for a bond under this section will not be disturbed under any permit while it is serving as security under this section.

860.240. Cash accounts will be subject to the following conditions:

860.241. The Division may authorize the operator to supplement the bond through the establishment of a cash account in one or more federally insured or equivalently



protected accounts made payable upon demand to, or deposited directly with, the Division. The total bond including the cash account will not be less than the amount required under terms of performance bonds including any adjustments, less amounts released in accordance with R645-301-880;

860.242. Any interest paid on a cash account will be retained in the account and applied to the bond value of the account unless the Division has approved the payment of interest to the operator;

860.243. Certificates of deposit may be substituted for a cash account with the approval of the Division; and

860.244. The Division will not accept an individual cash account in an amount in excess of \$100,000 or the maximum insurable amount as determined by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation.

860.250. Bond Value of Collateral.

860.251. The estimated bond value of all collateral posted as assurance under this section will be subject to a margin which is the ratio of bond value to market values, as determined by the Division. The margin will reflect legal and liquidation fees, as well as value depreciation, marketability and fluctuations which might affect the net cash available to the Division to complete reclamation.

860.252. The bond value of collateral may be evaluated at any time, but it will be evaluated as part of the permit renewal and, if necessary, the performance bond amount increased or decreased. In no case will the bond value of collateral exceed the market value.

860.260. Persons with an interest in collateral posted as a bond, and who desire notification of actions pursuant to the bond, will request the notification in writing to the Division at the time collateral is offered.

860.300. Self-Bonding.

860.310. Definitions. Terms used in self-bonding are defined under R645-100-200.

860.320. The Division may accept a self bond from an applicant for a permit if all of the following conditions are met by the applicant or its parent corporation guarantor:

860.321. The applicant designates a suitable agent, resident within the state of Utah, to receive service of process;

860.322. The applicant has been in continuous operation as a business entity for a period of not less than five years. Continuous operation will mean that business was conducted over a period of five years immediately preceding the time of application:

860.322.1. The Division may allow a joint venture or syndicate with less than five years of continuous operation to qualify under this requirement if each member of the joint venture or syndicate has been in continuous operation for at least five years immediately preceding the time of application;

860.322.2. When calculating the period of continuous operation, the Division may exclude past periods of interruption to the operation of the business entity that were beyond the applicant's control and that do not affect the applicant's likelihood of remaining in business during the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations;

860.323. The applicant submits financial information in sufficient detail to show that the applicant meets one of the following criteria:

860.323.1. The applicant has a current rating for its most recent bond issuance of "A" or higher as issued by either Moody's Investor Service or Standard and Poor's Corporation;

860.323.2. The applicant has a tangible net worth of at least \$10 million, a ratio of total liabilities to net worth of 2.5 times or less and a ratio of current assets to current liabilities of 1.2 times or greater; or

860.323.3. The applicant's fixed assets in the United States total at least \$20 million and the applicant has a ratio of total

liabilities to net worth of 2.5 times or less and a ratio of current assets to current liabilities of 1.2 times or greater; and

860.324. The applicant submits:

860.324.1. Financial statements for the most recently completed fiscal year accompanied by a report prepared by an independent certified public accountant in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and containing the accountant's audit opinion or review opinion of the financial statements with no adverse opinion;

860.324.2. Unaudited financial statements for completed quarters in the current fiscal year;

860.324.3. Additional unaudited information as requested by the Division; and

860.324.4. Annual reports for the five years immediately preceding the time of application.

860.330. The Division may accept a written guarantee for an applicant's self bond from a parent corporation guarantor, if the guarantor meets the conditions of R645-301-860.321 through R645-301-860.324 as if it were the applicant. Such a written guarantee will be referred to as a "corporate guarantee." The terms of the corporate guarantee will provide for the following:

860.331. If the applicant fails to complete the reclamation plan, the guarantor will do so or the guarantor will be liable under the indemnity agreement to provide funds to the Division sufficient to complete the reclamation plan, but not to exceed the bond amount;

860.332. The corporate guarantee will remain in force unless the guarantor sends notice of cancellation by certified mail to the applicant and to the Division at least 90 days in advance of the cancellation date, and the Division accepts the cancellation; and

860.333. The cancellation may be accepted by the Division if the applicant obtains a suitable replacement bond before the cancellation date or if the lands for which the self bond, or portion thereof, was accepted have not been disturbed.

860.340. The Division may accept a written guarantee for an applicant's self bond from any corporate guarantor, whenever the applicant meets the conditions of R645-301-860.321, R645-301-860.322, and R645-301-860.324 and the guarantor meets the conditions of R645-301-860.321 through R645-301-860.324 as if it were the applicant. Such a written guarantee will be referred to as a "nonparent corporate guarantee." The terms of this guarantee will provide for compliance with the conditions of R645-301-860.331 through R645-301-860.333. The Division may require the applicant to submit any information specified in R645-301-860-323 in order to determine the financial capabilities of the applicant.

860.350. For the Division to accept an applicant's self bond, the total amount of the outstanding and proposed self bonds of the applicant for coal mining and reclamation operations will not exceed 25 percent of the applicant's tangible net worth in the United States. For the Division to accept a corporate guarantee, the total amount of the parent corporation guarantor's present and proposed self bonds and guaranteed self bonds for surface coal mining and reclamation operations will not exceed 25 percent of the guarantor's tangible net worth in the United States. For the Division to accept a nonparent corporate guarantee, the total amount of the nonparent corporate guarantor's present and proposed self bonds and guaranteed self bonds will not exceed 25 percent of the guarantor's tangible net worth in the United States.

860.360. If the Division accepts an applicant's self bond, an indemnity agreement will be submitted subject to the following requirements:

860.361. The indemnity agreement will be executed by all persons and parties who are to be bound by it, including the parent corporation guarantor, and will bind each jointly and severally;

860.362. Corporations applying for a self bond, and parent and nonparent corporations guaranteeing an applicant's self bond shall submit an indemnity agreement signed by two corporate officers who are authorized to bind their corporations. A copy of such authorization shall be provided to the Division along with an affidavit certifying that such an agreement is valid under all applicable federal and Utah laws. In addition, the guarantor shall provide a copy of the corporate authorization demonstrating that the corporation may guarantee the self bond and execute the indemnity agreement.

860.363. If the applicant is a partnership, joint venture or syndicate, the agreement will bind each partner or party who has a beneficial interest, directly or indirectly, in the applicant;

860.364. Pursuant to R645-301-880.900, the applicant, parent or nonparent corporate guarantor shall be required to complete the approved reclamation plan for the lands in default or to pay to the Division an amount necessary to complete the approved reclamation plan, not to exceed the bond amount.

860.365. The indemnity agreement when under forfeiture will operate as a judgment against those parties liable under the indemnity agreement.

860.370. The Division may require self-bonded applicants, parent and nonparent corporate guarantors to submit an update of the information required under R645-301-860.323 and R645-301-860-324 within 90 days after the close of each fiscal year following the issuance of the self bond or corporate guarantee.

860.380. If at any time during the period when a self bond is posted, the financial conditions of the applicant, parent, or nonparent corporate guarantor change so that the criteria of R645-301-860.323 and R645-301-860.340 are not satisfied, the permittee will notify the Division immediately and will within 90 days post an alternate form of bond in the same amount as the self bond. Should the permittee fail to post an adequate substitute bond, the provisions of R645-301-840.500 will apply.

870. Replacement of Bonds.

870.100. The Division may allow a permittee to replace existing bonds with other bonds that provide equivalent coverage.

870.200. The Division will not release existing performance bonds until the permittee has submitted, and the Division has approved, acceptable replacement performance bonds. Replacement of a performance bond pursuant to this section will not constitute a release of bond under R645-301-880.100 through R645-301-880.800.

880. Requirement to Release Performance Bonds.

880.100. Bond release application.

880.110. The permittee may file an application with the Division for the release of all or part of a performance bond. Applications may be filed only at times or during seasons authorized by the Division in order to properly evaluate the completed reclamation operations. The times or seasons appropriate for the evaluation of certain types of reclamation will be identified in the approved mining and reclamation plan.

880.120. Within 30 days after an application for bond release has been filed with the Division, the operator will submit a copy of an advertisement placed at least once a week for four successive weeks in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the coal mining and reclamation operations. The advertisement will be considered part of any bond release application and will contain the permittee's name, permit number and approval date, notification of the precise location of the land affected, the number of acres, the type and amount of the bond filed and the portion sought to be released, the type and appropriate dates of reclamation work performed, a description of the results achieved as they relate to the operator's approved reclamation plan and the name and address of the Division to which written comments, objections, or requests for public hearings and informal conferences on the specific bond release may be submitted pursuant to R645-301-880.600 and

R645-301-880.800. In addition, as part of any bond release application, the applicant will submit copies of letters which he or she has sent to adjoining property owners, local governmental bodies, planning agencies, sewage and water treatment authorities, and water companies in the locality in which the coal mining and reclamation operation took place, notifying them of the intention to seek release from the bond.

880.130. The permittee shall include in the application for bond release a notarized statement which certifies that all applicable reclamation activities have been accomplished in accordance with the requirements of the Act, the regulatory program, and the approved reclamation plan. Such certification shall be submitted for each application or phase of bond release.

880.200. Inspection by the Division.

880.210. Upon receipt of the bond release application, the Division will, within 30 days, or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit, conduct an inspection and evaluation of the reclamation work involved. The evaluation will consider, among other factors, the degree of difficulty to complete any remaining reclamation, whether pollution of surface and subsurface water is occurring, the probability of future occurrence of such pollution and the estimated cost of abating such pollution. The surface owner, agent or lessee will be given notice of such inspection and may participate with the Division in making the bond release inspection. The Division may arrange with the permittee to allow access to the permit area, upon request of any person with an interest in bond release, for the purpose of gathering information relevant to the proceeding.

880.220. Within 60 days from the filing of the bond release application, if no public hearing is held pursuant to R645-301-880.600, or, within 30 days after a public hearing has been held pursuant to R645-301-880.600, the Division will notify in writing the permittee, the surety or other persons with an interest in bond collateral who have requested notification under R645-301-860.260 and the persons who either filed objections in writing or objectors who were a party to the hearing proceedings, if any, if its decision to release or not to release all or part of the performance bond.

880.300. The Division may release all or part of the bond for the entire permit area if the Division is satisfied that all the reclamation or a phase of the reclamation covered by the bond or portion thereof has been accomplished in accordance with the following schedules for reclamation of Phases I, II and III:

880.310. At the completion of Phase I, after the operator completes the backfilling and regrading (which may include the replacement of topsoil) and drainage control of a bonded area in accordance with the approved reclamation plan, 60 percent of the bond or collateral for the applicable area;

880.320. At the completion of Phase II, after revegetation has been established on the regraded mined lands in accordance with the approved reclamation plan, an additional amount of bond. When determining the amount of bond to be released after successful revegetation has been established, the Division will retain that amount of bond for the revegetated area which would be sufficient to cover the cost of reestablishing revegetation if completed by a third party and for the period specified for operator responsibility in UCA 40-10-17(2)(t) of the Act for reestablishing revegetation. No part of the bond or deposit will be released under this paragraph so long as the lands to which the release would be applicable are contributing suspended solids to streamflow or runoff outside the permit area in excess of the requirements set by UCA 40-10-17(2)(j) of the Act and by R645-301-751 or until soil productivity for prime farmlands has returned to the equivalent levels of yield as nonmined land of the same soil type in the surrounding area under equivalent management practices as determined from the soil survey performed pursuant to UCA 40-10-11(4) of the Act and R645-301-200. Where a silt dam is to be retained as a permanent impoundment pursuant to R645-301-700, the Phase

If portion of the bond may be released under this paragraph so long as provisions for sound future maintenance by the operator or the landowner have been made with the Division; and

880.330. At the completion of Phase III, after the operator has completed successfully all surface coal mining and reclamation operations, the release of the remaining portion of the bond, but not before the expiration of the period specified for operator responsibility in R645-301-357. However, no bond will be fully released under provisions of this section until reclamation requirements of the Act and the permit are fully met.

880.400. If the Division disapproves the application for release of the bond or portion thereof, the Division will notify the permittee, the surety, and any person with an interest in collateral as provided for in R645-301-860.260, in writing, stating the reasons for disapproval and recommending corrective actions necessary to secure the release and allowing an opportunity for a public hearing.

880.500. When an application for total or partial bond release is filed with the Division, the Division will notify the municipality in which the coal mining and reclamation activities are located by certified mail at least 30 days prior to the release of all or a portion of the bond.

880.600. Any person with a valid legal interest which might be adversely affected by release of the bond, or the responsible officer or head of any federal, state, or local governmental agency which has jurisdiction by law or special expertise with respect to any environmental, social or economic impact involved in the operation or which is authorized to develop and enforce environmental standards with respect to such operations, will have the right to file written objections to the proposed release from bond with the Division within 30 days after the last publication of the notice required by R645-301-880.120. If written objections are filed and a hearing is requested, the Division will inform all the interested parties of the time and place of the hearing and will hold a public hearing within 30 days after receipt of the request for the hearing. The date, time and location of the public hearing will be advertised by the Division in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality for two consecutive weeks. The public hearing will be held in the locality of the coal mining and reclamation operations from which bond release is sought, or at the location of the Division office, at the option of the objector.

880.700. For the purpose of the hearing under R645-301-880.600, the Division will have the authority to administer oaths, subpoena witnesses or written or printed material, compel the attendance of witnesses or the production of materials and take evidence including, but not limited to, inspection of the land affected and other surface coal mining operations carried on by the applicant in the general vicinity. A verbatim record of each public hearing will be made and a transcript will be made available on the motion of any party or by order of the Division.

880.800. Without prejudice to the right of an objector or the applicant, the Division may hold an informal conference as provided in UCA 40-10-13(2)(b) of the Act to resolve such written objections. The Division will make a record of the informal conference unless waived by all parties, which will be accessible to all parties. The Division will also furnish all parties of the informal conference with a written finding of the Division based on the informal conference and the reasons for said finding.

880.900. Forfeiture of Bonds.

880.910. If an operator refuses or is unable to conduct reclamation of an unabated violation, if the terms of the permit are not met, or if the operator defaults on the conditions under which the bond was accepted, the Division will take the following action to forfeit all or part of a bond or bonds for any permit area or an increment of a permit area:

880.911. Send written notification by certified mail, return

receipt requested, to the permittee and the surety on the bond, if any, informing them of the determination to forfeit all or part of the bond including the reasons for the forfeiture and the amount to be forfeited. The amount will be based on the estimated total cost of achieving the reclamation plan requirements;

880.912. Advise the permittee and surety, if applicable, of the conditions under which forfeiture may be avoided. Such conditions may include, but are not limited to:

880.912.1. Agreement by the permittee or another party to perform reclamation operations in accordance with a compliance schedule which meets the conditions of the permit, the reclamation plan and the State Program and a demonstration that such party has the ability to satisfy the conditions; or

880.912.2. The Division may allow a surety to complete the reclamation plan, or the portion of the reclamation plan applicable to the bonded phase or increment, if the surety can demonstrate an ability to complete the reclamation in accordance with the approved reclamation plan. Except where the Division may approve partial release authorized under R645-301-880.100 through R645-301-880.800, no surety liability will be released until successful completion of all reclamation under the terms of the permit, including applicable liability periods of R645-301-820.300.

880.920. In the event forfeiture of the bond is required by this section, the Division will:

880.921. Proceed to collect the forfeited amount as provided by applicable laws for the collection of defaulted bonds or other debts if actions to avoid forfeiture have not been taken, or if rights of appeal, if any, have not been exercised within a time established by the Division, or if such appeal, if taken, is unsuccessful; and

880.922. Use funds collected from bond forfeiture to complete the reclamation plan, or portion thereof, on the permit area or increment, to which bond coverage applies.

880.930. Upon default, the Division may cause the forfeiture of any and all bonds deposited to complete reclamation for which the bonds were posted. Bond liability will extend to the entire permit area under conditions of forfeiture.

880.931. In the event the estimated amount forfeited is insufficient to pay for the full cost of reclamation, the operator will be liable for remaining costs. The Division may complete, or authorize completion of, reclamation of the bonded area and may recover from the operator all costs of reclamation in excess of the amount forfeited.

880.932. In the event the amount of performance bond forfeited was more than the amount necessary to complete reclamation, the unused funds will be returned by the Division to the party from whom they were collected.

890. Terms and Conditions for Liability Insurance.

890.100. The Division will require the applicant to submit as part of its permit application a certificate issued by an insurance company authorized to do business in Utah certifying that the applicant has a public liability insurance policy in force for the coal mining and reclamation activities for which the permit is sought. Such policy will provide for personal injury and property damage protection in an amount adequate to compensate any persons injured or property damaged as a result of the coal mining and reclamation operations, including the use of explosives and who are entitled to compensation under the applicable provisions of state law. Minimum insurance coverage for bodily injury and property damage will be \$300,000 for each occurrence and \$500,000 aggregate.

890.200. The policy will be maintained in full force during the life of the permit or any renewal thereof, including the liability period necessary to complete all reclamation operations under this chapter.

890.300. The policy will include a rider requiring that the

insurer notify the Division whenever substantive changes are made in the policy including any termination or failure to renew.

890.400. The Division may accept from the applicant, in lieu of a certificate for a public liability insurance policy, satisfactory evidence from the applicant that it satisfies applicable state self-insurance requirements approved as part of the State Program and the requirements of R645-301-890.100 through R645-301-890.300.

**KEY: reclamation, coal mines**

**May 23, 2012**

**40-10-1 et seq.**

**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.****R645-302. Coal Mine Permitting: Special Categories and Areas of Mining.****R645-302-100. General.**

110. Introduction. The rules given under R645-302-200 through R645-302-300 establish the minimum requirements for approval to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations under designated special categories and areas of mining. All provisions of R645-301 apply to the designated special categories and areas of mining, unless otherwise specifically provided under R645-302.

120. Objective. The objective of R645-302 is to ensure that special categories and areas of mining are approved only after the Division receives information that shows the coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted according to the applicable requirements of the Act, R645-301 and any other applicable portions of the State Program.

130. Applicability. Special categories and areas of mining that occur within an approved permit area will be evaluated and approved by the Division within the context of the attendant permit or permit application. Special categories and areas of mining that occur external to an approved permit area will require a discrete permit application for review by the Division. Special categories and areas of mining include all those types and areas of mining described in R645-302-200 through R645-302-320.

**R645-302-200. Special Categories of Mining.**

The rules in R645-302-200 present the requirements for information to be included in the permit application to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations for designated special categories of mining and present procedures to process said permit applications.

**210. Experimental Practices Mining.**

211. Experimental practices provide a variance from environmental protection performance standards of the Act, of R645-301, and the State Program for experimental or research purposes, or to allow an alternative postmining land use, and may be undertaken if they are approved by the Division and the Office and if they are incorporated in a permit or permit change issued in accordance with the requirements of R645-200, R645-300, R645-301, R645-302-100 through R645-302-280, R645-302-310, R645-302-320, or R645-303.

212. An application for an experimental practice will contain descriptions, maps, plans, and data which show:

212.100. The nature of the experimental practice, including a description of the performance standards for which variances are requested, the duration of the experimental practice, and any special monitoring which will be conducted;

212.200. How use of the experimental practice encourages advances in mining and reclamation technology or allows a postmining land use for industrial, commercial, residential, or public use (including recreation facilities) on an experimental basis;

212.300. That the experimental practice:

212.310. Is potentially more, or at least as, environmentally protective, during and after coal mining and reclamation operations, as would otherwise be required by standards promulgated under R645-301 and R645-302; and

212.320. Will not reduce the protection afforded public health and safety below that provided by the requirements of R645-301 and R645-302; and

212.400. That the applicant will conduct monitoring of the effects of the experimental practice. The monitoring program will ensure the collection, analysis, and reporting of reliable data that are sufficient to enable the Division and the Office to:

212.410. Evaluate the effectiveness of the experimental practice; and

212.420. Identify, at the earliest possible time, potential

risk to the environment and public health and safety which may be caused by the experimental practice during and after coal mining and reclamation operations.

213. Applications for experimental practices will comply with the public notice requirements of R645-300-120.

214. No application for an experimental practice under R645-302-210 will be approved until the Division first finds in writing and the Office then concurs that:

214.100. The experimental practice encourages advances in coal mining and reclamation technology or allows a postmining land use for industrial, commercial, residential, or public use (including recreational facilities) on an experimental basis;

214.200. The experimental practice is potentially more, or at least as, environmentally protective, during and after coal mining and reclamation operations, as would otherwise be required by standards promulgated under R645-301 and R645-302;

214.300. The coal mining and reclamation operations approved for a particular land use or other purpose are not larger or more numerous than necessary to determine the effectiveness and economic feasibility of the experimental practice; and

214.400. The experimental practice does not reduce the protection afforded public health and safety below that provided by standards promulgated under R645-301 and R645-302.

215. Experimental practices granting variances from the special environmental protection performance standards of Sections 515 and 516 of the Federal Act applicable to prime farmlands will be approved only after consultation with the NRCS.

216. Each person undertaking an experimental practice will conduct the periodic monitoring, recording and reporting program set forth in the application, and will satisfy such additional requirements as the Division or the Office may impose to ensure protection of the public health and safety and the environment.

217. Each experimental practice will be reviewed by the Division at a frequency set forth in the approved permit, but no less frequently than every two and one-half years. After review, the Division may require such reasonable modifications of the experimental practice as are necessary to ensure that the activities fully protect the environment and the public health and safety. Copies of the decision of the Division will be sent to the permittee and will be subject to the provisions for administrative and judicial review of R645-300-200.

218. Revisions or amendments to an experimental practice will be processed in accordance with the requirements of R645-303-220 and approved by the Division. Any revisions which propose significant alterations in the experimental practice will, at a minimum, be subject to notice, hearing, and public participation requirements of R645-300-120 and concurrence by the Office. Revisions that do not propose significant alterations in the experimental practice will not require concurrence by the Office.

**220. Mountaintop Removal Mining.**

221. R645-302-220 applies to any person who conducts or intends to conduct SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES by mountaintop removal mining.

222. Mountaintop removal mining means SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, where the mining operation removes an entire coal seam or seams running through the upper fraction of a mountain, ridge, or hill, except as provided for in R645-302-227.500, by removing substantially all of the overburden off the bench and creating a level plateau or a gently rolling contour, with no highwalls remaining, and capable of supporting postmining land uses in accordance with the requirements of R645-302-220.

223. The Division may issue approval to conduct mountaintop removal mining, without regard to the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.900, and R645-302-234 to restore the lands disturbed by such mining to their approximate original contour, if it first finds, in writing, on the basis of a complete application, that the following requirements are met:

223.100. The proposed postmining land use of the lands to be affected will be an industrial, commercial, agricultural, residential, or public facility (including recreational facilities) use and, if:

223.110. After consultation with the appropriate land-use planning agencies, if any, the proposed land use is deemed by the Division to constitute an equal or better economic or public use of the affected land compared with the premining use;

223.120. The applicant demonstrates compliance with the requirements for acceptable alternative postmining land uses of R645-301-413.100 through R645-301-413.300;

223.130. The applicant has presented specific plans for the proposed postmining land use and appropriate assurances that such use will be:

223.131. Compatible with adjacent land uses;

223.132. Obtainable according to data regarding expected need and market;

223.133. Assured of investment in necessary public facilities;

223.134. Supported by commitments from public agencies where appropriate;

223.135. Practicable with respect to private financial capability for completion of the proposed use;

223.136. Planned pursuant to a schedule attached to the reclamation plan so as to integrate the mining operation and reclamation with the postmining land use; and

223.137. Designed by a registered engineer in conformance with professional standards established to assure the stability, drainage, and configuration necessary for the intended use of the site.

223.140. The proposed use would be consistent with adjacent land uses and existing Utah and local land use plans and programs; and

223.150. The Division has provided, in writing, an opportunity of not more than 60 days to review and comment on such proposed use to the governing body of general purpose government in whose jurisdiction the land is located and to any Utah or federal agency which the Division, in its discretion, determines to have an interest in the proposed use;

223.200. The applicant demonstrates that in place of restoration of the land to be affected to the approximate original contour under R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.900, and R645-302-234, the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of R645-302-227.

223.300. The requirements of R645-302-227 are made a specific condition of the permit;

223.400. All other requirements of the State Program are met by the proposed operations; and

223.500. The application to conduct SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES clearly identifies mountaintop removal mining.

224. Any permits incorporating a variance issued under R645-302-220 will be reviewed by the Division to evaluate the progress and development of the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES to establish that the operator is proceeding in accordance with the terms of the variance:

224.100. Within the sixth month preceding the third year from the date of its issuance;

224.200. Before each permit renewal; and

224.300. Not later than the middle of each permit term.

225. Any review required under R645-302-224 need not be held if the permittee has demonstrated and the Division finds, in writing, within three months before the scheduled review, that all SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES under the permit are proceeding and will continue to be conducted in accordance with the terms of the permit and requirements of the State Program.

226. The terms and conditions of a permit that includes mountaintop removal mining may be modified at any time by the Division, if it determines that more stringent measures are necessary to insure that the operation involved is conducted in compliance with the requirements of the State Program.

227. Performance Standards. Under the State Program, SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES may be conducted under a variance from the requirement of R645-301 and R645-302 for restoring affected areas to their approximate original contour, if:

227.100. The Division grants the variance under a permit to conduct SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, in accordance with R645-302-220;

227.200. The activities involve the mining of an entire coal seam running through the upper fraction of a mountain, ridge, or hill, by removing all of that overburden and creating a level plateau or gently rolling contour with no highwalls remaining;

227.300. An industrial, commercial, agricultural, residential, or public facility (including recreational facilities) use is proposed and approved for the affected land;

227.400. The alternative land use requirements of R645-301-413.100 through R645-301-413.300 and all applicable requirements of R645-301 and R645-302 and the State Program, other than the requirement to restore affected areas to their approximate original contour, are met;

227.500. An outcrop barrier of sufficient width, consisting of the toe of the lowest coal seam, and its associated overburden, are retained to prevent slides and erosion, except that the Division may allow an exemption to the retention of the coal barrier requirement if the following conditions are satisfied:

227.510. The proposed mine site was mined prior to May 3, 1978, and the toe of the lowest seam has been removed; or

227.520. A coal barrier adjacent to a head-of-hollow fill may be removed after the elevation of a head-of-hollow fill attains the elevation of the coal barrier if the head-of-hollow fill provides the stability otherwise ensured by the retention of a coal barrier;

227.600. The final graded slopes on the mined area are less than 1v:5h, so as to create a level plateau or gently rolling configuration, and the out slopes of the plateau do not exceed 1v:2h except where engineering data substantiates, and the Division finds, in writing, and includes in the permit to conduct SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES under R645-302-220 that a minimum static safety factor of 1.5 will be attained;

227.700. The resulting level or gently rolling contour is graded to drain inward from the outslope, except at specified points where it drains over the outslope in stable and protected channels. The drainage will not be through or over a valley or head-of-hollow fill and natural watercourses below the lowest coal seam mined will not be damaged;

227.800. All waste and acid-forming or toxic-forming materials, including the strata immediately below the coal seam, are covered with nontoxic spoil to prevent pollution and achieve the approved postmining land use; and

227.900. Spoil is placed on the mountaintop bench as necessary to achieve the postmining land use approved under R645-302-227.300 and R645-302-227.400. All excess spoil material not retained on the mountaintop will be placed in

accordance with applicable requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301-731.800, R645-301-742.300, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

230. Steep Slope Mining.

231. The rules in R645-302-230 apply to any person who conducts or intends to conduct steep slope coal mining and reclamation operations, except:

231.100. Where an operator proposes to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations on flat or gently rolling terrain, leaving a plain or predominantly flat area, but on which an occasional steep slope is encountered as the coal mining and reclamation operation proceeds;

231.200. Where a person obtains a permit under the provisions of R645-302-220; or

231.300. To the extent that a person obtains a permit incorporating a variance under R645-302-270.

232. Any application for a permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations covered by R645-302-230 will contain sufficient information to establish that the operations will be conducted in accordance with the requirements of R645-302-234.

233. No permit will be issued for any coal mining and reclamation operations covered by R645-302-230, unless the Division finds, in writing, that in addition to meeting all other requirements of R645-301 and R645-302, the operation will be conducted in accordance with the requirements of R645-302-234.

234. Backfilling and Grading.

234.100. Coal mining and reclamation operations on steep slopes will be conducted so as to meet the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.900, except where mining is conducted on flat or gently rolling terrain with an occasional steep slope through which the mining proceeds and leaves a plain or predominantly flat area or where operations are conducted in accordance with R645-302-227.

234.200. The following materials will not be placed on the downslope except as provided for UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES under R645-301-553:

234.210. Spoil;

234.220. Waste materials of any type;

234.230. Debris, including that from clearing and grubbing; and

234.240. Abandoned or disabled equipment.

234.300. Land above the highwall will not be disturbed unless the Division finds that this disturbance will facilitate compliance with the environmental protection standards of R645-301 and R645-302 and the disturbance is limited to that necessary to facilitate compliance.

234.400. Woody materials will not be buried in the backfilled area unless the Division determines that the proposed method for placing woody material within the backfill will not deteriorate the stable condition of the backfilled area.

240. Auger Mining and Remining Operations.

241. The Rules given under R645-302-240 apply to any person who conducts or intends to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations utilizing augering operations.

241.100. To the extent not otherwise addressed in the permit application, the applicant will identify potential environmental and safety problems related to prior mining activity at the site and that could be reasonably anticipated to occur. This identification shall be based on a due diligence investigation which shall include visual observations at the site,

a record review of past mining at the site, and environmental sampling tailored to current site conditions.

241.200. With regard to potential environmental and safety problems referred to in R645-302-241.100, describe the mitigative measures that will be taken to ensure that the applicable reclamation requirements of the regulatory program can be met.

242. Any application for a permit that includes operations covered by R645-302-240 will contain, in the mining and reclamation plan, a description of the augering or remining methods to be used and the measures to be used to comply with R645-302-244 and R645-302-245.

243. No permit will be issued for any operations covered by R645-302-240 unless the Division finds, in writing, that in addition to meeting all other applicable requirements of R645-200, R645-300, R645-301, R645-302-100 through R645-302-290, R645-302-310, R645-302-320, and R645-303, the operation will be conducted in compliance with R645-302-244 and R645-302-245.

244. The Division may prohibit auger mining, if necessary, to:

244.100. Maximize the utilization, recoverability, or conservation of the solid-fuel resource; or

244.200. Protect against adverse water-quality impacts.

245. Performance Standards.

245.100. Coal Recovery.

245.110. Auger mining will be conducted so as to maximize the utilization and conservation of the coal in accordance with R645-301-522.

245.120. Auger mining will be planned and conducted to maximize recoverability of mineral reserves remaining after coal mining and reclamation operations are completed.

245.130. Each person who conducts auger mining operations will leave areas of undisturbed coal, as approved by the Division, to provide access for future underground coal mining and reclamation activities to coal reserves remaining after augering is completed, unless it is established that the coal reserves have been depleted or are so limited in thickness or extent that it will not be practicable to recover the remaining coal. This determination will be made by the Division upon presentation of appropriate technical evidence by the operator.

245.200. Hydrologic Balance.

245.210. Auger mining and remining operations will be planned and conducted to minimize disturbances to the prevailing hydrologic balance in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301-731.800, and R645-301-751.

245.220. All auger holes, except as provided in R645-302-245.230, will be:

245.221. Sealed within 72 hours after completion with an impervious and noncombustible material, if the holes are discharging water containing acid- or toxic-forming material. If sealing is not possible within 72 hours, the discharge will be treated commencing within 72 hours after completion to meet applicable effluent limitations and water-quality standards until the holes are sealed; and

245.222. Sealed with an impervious noncombustible material, as contemporaneously as practicable with the augering operation, as approved by the Division, if the holes are not discharging water containing acid- or toxic-forming material.

245.230. Auger holes need not be sealed with an impervious material so as to prevent drainage if the Division determines that:

245.231. The resulting impoundment of water may create a hazard to the environment or public health and safety; and

245.232. The drainage from the auger holes will:

245.232.1. Not pose a threat of pollution to surface water; and

245.232.2. Comply with the requirements of R645-301-

731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301-731.800, and R645-301-751.

245.300. Subsidence Protection. Auger mining and re-mining operations will be conducted in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-525.210 and R645-301-525.230.

245.400. Backfilling and Grading.

245.410. General. Auger mining and re-mining operations will be conducted in accordance with the backfilling and grading requirements of R645-301-537.200 and R645-301-553.

245.420. Re-mining will comply with the requirements of R645-301-553.500 and R645-301-553.600. Where auger mining operations affect previously mined areas that were not reclaimed to the standards of the R645 Rules and the volume of all reasonably available spoil is demonstrated in writing to the Division to be insufficient to completely backfill the highwall, the highwall will be eliminated to the maximum extent technically practical in accordance with the following criteria:

245.421. The person who conducts the auger mining operation will demonstrate to the Division that the backfill, designed by a qualified registered professional engineer, has a minimum static safety factor for the stability of the backfill of at least 1.3;

245.422. All spoil generated by the auger mining operation and any associated SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, and any other reasonably available spoil will be used to backfill the area. Reasonably available spoil will include spoil generated by the mining operation and other spoil located in the permit area that is accessible and available for use and that when rehandled will not cause a hazard to the public safety or significant damage to the environment. For this purpose, the permit area will include spoil in the immediate vicinity of the auger mining operation;

245.423. The coal seam mined will be covered with a minimum of four feet of nonacid-, nontoxic-forming material and the backfill graded to a slope which is compatible with the approved postmining land use and which provides adequate drainage and long-term stability;

245.424. Any remnant of the highwall will be stable and not pose a hazard to the public health and safety or to the environment; and

245.425. Spoil placed on the outslope during previous mining operations will not be disturbed if such disturbances will cause instability of the remaining spoil or otherwise increase the hazard to the public health and safety or to the environment.

245.500. Protection of Underground Mining. Auger holes will not extend closer than 500 feet (measured horizontally) to any abandoned or active underground mine workings, except as approved in accordance with R645-301-513.700 and R645-301-523.200.

250. In Situ Processing Activities.

251. R645-302-250 applies to any person who conducts or intends to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations utilizing in situ processing activities.

252. Any application for a permit that includes operations covered by R645-302-250 will address all requirements of R645-200, R645-300, R645-301, R645-302-100 through R645-302-290, R645-302-310, R645-302-320, and R645-303 applicable to coal mining and reclamation operations. In addition, the mining and reclamation operations plan for operations involving in situ processing activities will contain information establishing how those operations will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of R645-302-254, including:

252.100. Delineation of proposed holes and wells and production zone for approval of the Division;

252.200. Specifications of drill holes and casings proposed to be used;

252.300. A plan for treatment, confinement or disposal of all acid-forming, toxic-forming or radioactive gases, solids, or

liquids constituting a fire, health, safety or environmental hazard caused by the mining and recovery process; and

252.400. Plans for monitoring surface and ground water and air quality as required by the Division.

253. No permit will be issued for operations covered by R645-302-250, unless the Division first finds, in writing, upon the basis of a complete application made in accordance with R645-302-252, that the operation will be conducted in compliance with all requirements of R645-200, R645-300, R645-301, R645-302-100 through R645-302-290, R645-302-310, R645-302-320, and R645-303.

254. Performance Standards.

254.100. The person who conducts in situ processing activities will comply with R645-301 and R645-302-254.

254.200. In situ processing activities will be planned and conducted to minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance by:

254.210. Avoiding discharge of fluids into holes or wells, other than as approved by the Division;

254.220. Injecting process recovery fluids only into geologic zones or intervals approved as production zones by the Division;

254.230. Avoiding annular injection between the wall of the drill hole and the casing; and

254.240. Preventing discharge of process fluid into surface waters.

254.300. Each person who conducts in situ processing activities will submit for approval as part of the application for permit under R645-302-250, and follow after approval, a plan that ensures that all acid-forming, toxic-forming, or radioactive gases, solids, or liquids constituting a fire, health, safety, or environmental hazard and caused by the mining and recovery process are promptly treated, confined, or disposed of, in a manner that prevents contamination of ground and surface waters, damage to fish, wildlife and related environmental values, and threats to the public health and safety.

254.400. Each person who conducts in situ processing activities will prevent flow of the process recovery fluid:

254.410. Horizontally beyond the affected area identified in the permit; and

254.420. Vertically into overlying or underlying aquifers.

254.500. Each person who conducts in situ processing activities will restore the quality of affected ground water in the permit area and adjacent area, including ground water above and below the production zone, to the approximate premining levels or better, to ensure that the potential for use of the ground water is not diminished.

254.600. Monitoring.

254.610. Each person who conducts in situ processing activities will monitor the quality and quantity of surface and ground water and the subsurface flow and storage characteristics, in a manner approved by the Division under R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800, to measure changes in the quantity and quality of water in surface and ground water systems in the permit area and in adjacent areas.

254.620. Air and water quality monitoring will be conducted in accordance with monitoring programs approved by the Division as necessary according to appropriate federal and Utah air and water quality standards.

260. Coal Processing Plants Not Located Within the Permit Area of a Mine.

261. R645-302-260 applies to any person who operates or intends to operate a coal processing plant outside the permit area of any coal mining and reclamation operation, other than such plants which are located at the site of ultimate coal use. Any person who operates such a processing plant will obtain a permit from the Division in accordance with the requirements of R645-302-260.



262. Any application for a permit that includes operations covered by R645-302-260 will contain an operation and reclamation plan which specifies plans, including descriptions, maps, and cross sections, of the construction, operation, maintenance, and removal of the processing plant and support facilities operated incident thereto or resulting therefrom. The plan will demonstrate that those operations will be conducted in compliance with R645-302-264.

263. No permit will be issued for any operation covered by R645-302-260, unless the Division finds in writing that, in addition to meeting all other applicable requirements of R645-200, R645-300, R645-301, R645-302-100 through R645-302-290, R645-302-310, R645-302-320, and R645-303, the operations will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of R645-302-264.

264. Performance Standards. Construction, operation, maintenance, modification, reclamation, and removal activities at coal processing plants will comply with the requirements listed below.

264.100. Signs and markers for the coal processing plant, coal processing waste disposal area, and water-treatment facilities will comply with R645-301-521.200.

264.200. Surface drainage will be controlled according to the following:

264.210. Any stream channel diversion will comply with R645-301-742.300;

264.220. Drainage from any disturbed area related to the coal processing plant will comply with R645-301-356.300, R645-301-356.400, R645-301-513.300, R645-301-532, R645-301-742.100 through R645-301-742.240, R645-301-744, and R645-301-763.200 and all discharges from these areas will meet the requirements of R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301-731.800, and R645-301-751 and any other applicable Utah or federal law; and

264.230. Permanent impoundments associated with coal processing plants will meet the requirements of R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-542.400, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, and R645-301-743. Dams constructed of or impounding coal processing waste will comply with R645-301-536.400 and R645-301-746.300.

264.300. Disposal of coal processing waste, noncoal mine waste, and excess spoil will comply with R645-301-210 through R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210 through R645-301-512.230, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-513.800, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-528.322 through R645-301-528.323, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-528.330, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.300 through R645-301-536.500, R645-301-536.900, R645-301-542.720 through R645-301-542.740, R645-301-553.240 through R645-301-553.250, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300 through R645-301-745.400, R645-301-746.100 through R645-301-746.300, and R645-301-747.

264.400. Fish, wildlife, and related environmental values will be protected in accordance with R645-301-333, R645-301-342, and R645-301-358.

264.500. Support facilities related to the coal processing plant will comply with R645-301-526.220 and roads will comply with R645-301-358, R645-301-512.250, R645-301-527.100, R645-301-527.230, R645-301-534.100, R645-301-532.200, R645-301-534.300, R645-301-542.600, R645-301-742.410, R645-301-742.420, R645-301-752.200, and R645-301-762.

264.600. Cessation of operations will be in accordance with R645-301-515.300 and R645-301-541.100 through R645-301-541.300.

264.700. Erosion and air pollution attendant to erosion

will be controlled in accordance with R645-301-244.100 and R645-301-244.300.

264.800. Adverse effects upon, or resulting from, nearby underground coal mining activities will be minimized by appropriate measures including, but not limited to, compliance with R645-301-513.700 and R645-301-523.200.

264.900. Reclamation will follow proper topsoil handling, backfilling and grading, revegetation, and postmining land use procedures in accordance with R645-301-232 through R645-301-233.100, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, R645-301-244.200, R645-301-352 through R645-301-357, R645-301-413, R645-301-512.260, R645-301-537.200, R645-301-553, and R645-302-271.

270. Variances from Approximate Original Contour Restoration Requirements.

271. The Division may issue approval or, if applicable, a permit for nonmountaintop removal mining in steep slope areas which includes a variance from the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.420, R645-301-553.600 through R645-301-553.900, and R645-302-234 to restore the disturbed areas to their approximate original contour. The permit may contain such a variance only if the Division finds, in writing, that the applicant has demonstrated, on the basis of a complete application, that the following requirements are satisfied:

271.100. The alternative postmining land use requirements of R645-301-413.300 are met;

271.200. All applicable requirements of the State Program, other than the requirements to restore disturbed areas to their appropriate original contour are met;

271.300. After consultation with the appropriate land use agencies, if any, the potential use is shown to constitute an equal or better economic or public use;

271.400. Federal, Utah and local government agencies with an interest in the proposed land use have had an adequate period of time in which to review and comment on the proposed use;

271.500. After reclamation, the lands to be affected by the variance within the permit area will be suitable for an industrial, commercial, residential or public postmining land use (including recreational facilities);

271.600. The surface landowner of the lands within the permit area has knowingly requested, in writing, as part of the permit application, that a variance be granted so as to render the land, after reclamation, suitable for an industrial, commercial, residential or public use (including recreational facilities). The request will be made separately from any surface owner consent given for the operations under R645-301-114 and will show an understanding that the variance could not be granted without the owner's request;

271.700. The watershed of lands within the proposed permit and adjacent areas will be improved by the coal mining and reclamation operations when compared with the condition of the watershed before mining or with its condition if the approximate original contour were to be restored. The watershed will be deemed improved only if:

271.710. The amount of total suspended solids or other pollutants discharged to ground or surface water from the permit area will be reduced, so as to improve the public or private uses or the ecology of such water, or flood hazards within the watershed containing the permit area will be reduced by reduction of the peak flow discharge from precipitation events or thaws; and

271.720. The total volume of flow from the proposed permit area, during every season of the year, will not vary in a way that adversely affects the ecology of any surface water or any existing or planned use of surface or ground water;

271.800. Engineering. The proposed design plan for the

variance will be prepared and certified as described under R645-301-512.260. The proposed design plan will also meet the following requirements:

271.810. Unless the highwall is determined to be retained under R645-301-553.650, the highwall will be completely backfilled with spoil material, in a manner which results in a static factor of safety at least 1.3, using standard geotechnical analysis; and

271.820. Only the amount of spoil as is necessary to achieve the postmining land use, ensure the stability of spoil retained on the bench, and meet all other requirements of the Act and R645 Rules will be placed on the mine bench. All spoil not retained on the bench will be placed in accordance with R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400; and

271.900. After Division approval, the watershed of the permit and adjacent areas is shown to be improved.

272. If a variance is granted under R645-302-270:

272.100. The requirements of R645-302-270 will be included as a specific condition of the permit; and

272.200. The permit will be specifically marked as containing a variance from approximate original contour.

273. A permit incorporating a variance under R645-302-270 will be reviewed by the Division at least every 30 months following the issuance of the permit to evaluate the progress and development of the coal mining and reclamation operations to establish that the operator is proceeding in accordance with the terms of the variance.

274. If the permittee demonstrates to the Division that the coal mining and reclamation operation has been, and continues to be, conducted in compliance with the terms and conditions of the permit, the requirements of the Act, the R645 Rules, and the State Program, the review specified in R645-302-273 need not be held.

275. The terms and conditions of a permit incorporating a variance under R645-302-270 may be modified at any time by the Division, if it determines that more stringent measures are necessary to ensure that the operations involved are conducted in compliance with the requirements of the State Program.

280. Variances for Delay in Contemporaneous Reclamation Requirement in Combined SURFACE and UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES.

281. Applicability. R645-302-280 applies to any person or persons conducting or intending to conduct combined SURFACE and UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES where a variance is requested from the contemporaneous reclamation requirements of R645-301-352.

282. Application Contents for Variances. Any person desiring a variance under R645-302-280 will file with the Division complete applications for both the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES which are to be combined. The reclamation and operation plans for these permits will contain appropriate narratives, maps, and plans, which:

282.100. Show why the proposed UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES are necessary or desirable to assure maximum practical recovery of the coal;

282.200. Show how multiple future disturbances of surface lands or waters will be avoided;

282.300. Identify the specific surface areas for which a variance is sought and the sections of the State Program from

which a variance is being sought;

282.400. Show how the activities will comply with R645-301-513.700 and R645-301-523.200 and other applicable requirements of the State Program;

282.500. Show why the variance sought is necessary for the implementation of the proposed UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES;

282.600. Provide an assessment of the adverse environmental consequences and damages, if any, that will result if the reclamation of disturbed areas is delayed; and

282.700. Show how off-site storage of spoil will be conducted to comply with the requirements of the Act, R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, R645-301-745.400, and the State Program.

283. Issuance of Permit. A permit incorporating a variance under R645-302-280 may be issued by the Division if it first finds, in writing, upon the basis of a complete application filed in accordance with R645-302-280, that:

283.100. The applicant has presented, as part of the permit application, specific, feasible plans for the proposed UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES;

283.200. The proposed UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES are necessary or desirable to assure maximum practical recovery of the mineral resource and will avoid multiple future disturbances of surface land or waters;

283.300. The applicant has satisfactorily demonstrated that the applications for the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES conform to the requirements of the State Program;

283.400. The disturbed area proposed for the variance has been shown by the applicant to be necessary for implementing the proposed UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES;

283.500. No substantial adverse environmental damage, either on-site or off-site, will result from the delay in completion of reclamation otherwise required by R645-301, R645-302, and the State Program;

283.600. The operations will, insofar as a variance is authorized, be conducted in compliance with the requirements of R645-301-513.700, R645-301-532.200, and the State Program;

283.700. Provisions for off-site storage of spoil will comply with the requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, R645-301-745.400, and the State Program;

283.800. Liability under the performance bond required to be filed by the applicant with the Division pursuant to R645-301-800 and the State Program will be for the duration of the UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and until all requirements of R645-301-800 and the State Program have been complied with; and

283.900. The permit for the coal mining and reclamation operation contains specific conditions:

283.910. Delineating the particular surface areas for which a variance is authorized;

283.920. Identifying the applicable provisions of R645 Rules and the State Program; and

283.930. Providing a detailed schedule for compliance

with the provisions of R645-302-280.

284. Review of Permits Containing Variances. Permits to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations that contain variances granted under R645-302-280 will be reviewed by the Division no later than three years from the dates of issuance of the permit and any permit renewals.

290. Small Operator Assistance Program (SOAP).

291. General Information on SOAP. The rules in R645-302-290 describe the Small Operator Assistance Program (SOAP) and govern the procedures for providing assistance to eligible small mine operators who request assistance under Section 40-10-10(3) of the Act, for:

291.100. The determination of the probable hydrologic consequences of mining and reclamation, under Section 40-10-10(2)(c) of the Act; and

291.200. The statement of physical and chemical analyses of test borings or core samples, under Section 40-10-10(2)(d) of the Act.

292. Objectives. The objectives of this part are to meet the intent of Section 40-10-10(3) of the Act by:

292.100. Providing financial and other necessary assistance to qualified small operators; and

292.200. Assuring that the Division will have sufficient information to make a reasonable assessment of the probable cumulative impacts of all anticipated mining upon the hydrology of the area and particularly upon water availability.

293. Financial Assistance. The Division will provide financial and other assistance under Section 40-10-10(3) of the Act, contingent upon receipt of funding.

293.100. Assistance Funding.

293.110. Use of Funds. Funds specifically authorized for SOAP will be used to provide the services specified in R645-302-299 and will not be used to cover administrative expenses.

293.120. Allocation of Funds. The Division Mined Land Reclamation Program Administrator, hereinafter referred to as the "Program Administrator", will establish a formula for allocating funds to provide services for eligible small operators if available funds are less than those required to provide the services pursuant to R645-302-290.

293.200. Applicant Liability.

293.210. The applicant will reimburse the Division for the cost of the laboratory services performed pursuant to R645-302-290 if:

293.211. The applicant submits false information, fails to submit a permit application within one year from the date of receipt of the approved laboratory report, or fails to mine after obtaining a permit;

293.212. The program administrator finds that the applicant's actual and attributed annual production of coal for all locations exceeds 100,000 tons during any consecutive 12-month period either during the term of the permit for which assistance is provided or during the first five years after issuance of the permit whichever is shorter; or

293.213. The permit is sold, transferred, or assigned to another person and the transferee's total actual and attributed production exceeds the 100,000 ton annual production limit during any consecutive 12-month period of the remaining term of the permit. Under R645-302-293.213 the applicant and its successor are jointly and severally obligated to reimburse the Division.

293.220. The Division may waive the reimbursement obligation if it finds that the applicant at all times acted in good faith.

294. Responsibilities of the Division. The Division will:

294.100. Review requests for assistance and determine qualified operators;

294.200. Develop and maintain a list of qualified laboratories, and select and pay laboratories for services rendered;

294.300. Conduct periodic on-site evaluations of SOAP activities with the operator;

294.400. Participate with the Office in data coordination activities with the U.S. Geological Survey, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and other appropriate agencies or institutions; and

294.500. Insure that applicable equal opportunity in employment provisions are included within any contract or other procurement documents.

295. Qualified Laboratories.

295.100. Basic Qualifications. To be designated a qualified laboratory, a firm will demonstrate that it:

295.110. Is staffed with experienced, professional or technical personnel in the fields applicable to the work to be performed;

295.120. Has adequate space for material preparation and cleaning and sterilizing equipment and has stationary equipment, storage, and space to accommodate workloads during peak periods;

295.130. Meets applicable Federal or Utah safety and health requirements;

295.140. Has analytical, monitoring and measuring equipment capable of meeting applicable standards;

295.150. Has the capability of collecting necessary field samples and making hydrologic field measurements and analytical laboratory determinations by acceptable hydrologic, geologic, or analytical methods in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-623 through R645-301-623.200, R645-301-624 through R645-301-626, R645-301-723, R645-301-724.100 through R645-301-724.320, R645-301-724.500, R645-301-725 through R645-301-729.200, R645-301-731, R645-301-731.210 through R645-301-731.213, R645-301-731.220 through R645-301-731.223, and any other applicable provisions of the R645 Rules. Other appropriate methods or guidelines for data acquisition may be approved by the program administrator; and

295.160. Has the capability of performing services for either the determination or statement referenced in R645-302-299.200.

295.200. Subcontractors. Subcontractors may be used to provide some of the required services provided their use is identified at the time a determination is made that a firm is qualified and they meet requirements specified by the Division.

296. Eligibility for Assistance.

296.100. Applicants are eligible for assistance if they:

296.110. Intend to apply for a permit pursuant to the State Program;

296.120. Establish that their probable total actual and attributed production from all locations during any consecutive 12-month period either during the term of their permit or during the first five years after issuance of their permit, whichever period is shorter, will not exceed 100,000 tons. Production from the following operations will be attributed to the applicant:

296.121. The pro rata share, based upon percentage of ownership of applicant, of coal produced by operations in which the applicant owns more than a five percent interest;

296.122. The pro rata share, based upon percentage of ownership of applicant, of coal produced in other operations by persons who own more than five percent of the applicant's operation;

296.123. All coal produced by operations owned by persons who directly or indirectly control the applicant by reason of direction of the management; and

296.124. All coal produced by operations owned by members of the applicant's family and the applicant's relatives, unless it is established that there is no direct or indirect business relationship between or among them;

296.130. Are not restricted in any manner from receiving a permit under the State Program; and

296.140. Do not organize or reorganize their company solely for the purpose of obtaining assistance under the SOAP.

296.200. The Division may provide alternate criteria or procedures for determining the eligibility of an operator for assistance under SOAP, provided that such criteria may not be used as a basis for grant requests in excess of that which would be authorized under the criteria of R645-302-296.100.

297. Filing for Assistance. Each application for assistance will include the following information:

297.100. A statement of the operator's intent to file a permit application;

297.200. The names and addresses of:

297.210. The permit applicant; and

297.220. The operator if different from the applicant;

297.300. A schedule of the estimated total production of coal from the proposed permit area and all other locations from which production is attributed to the applicant under R645-302-296. The schedule will include for each location:

297.310. The operator or company name under which coal is or will be mined;

297.320. The permit number and MSHA number;

297.330. The actual coal production during the year preceding the year for which the applicant applies for assistance and production that may be attributed to the applicant under R645-302-296; and

297.340. The estimated coal production and any production which may be attributed to the applicant for each year of the proposed permit;

297.400. A description of:

297.410. The proposed method of coal mining;

297.420. The anticipated starting and termination dates of coal mining and reclamation operations;

297.430. The number of acres of land to be affected by the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation; and

297.440. A general statement on the probable depth and thickness of the coal resource including a statement of reserves in the permit area and the method by which they were calculated.

297.500. A U.S. Geological Survey topographic map at a scale of 1:24,000 or larger or other topographic map of equivalent detail which clearly shows:

297.510. The area of land to be affected;

297.520. The location of any existing or proposed test borings; and

297.530. The location and extent of known workings of any underground mines; and

297.600. Copies of documents which show that:

297.610. The applicant has a legal right to enter and commence mining within the permit area; and

297.620. A legal right of entry has been obtained for the program administrator and laboratory personnel to inspect the lands to be mined and adjacent areas to collect environmental data or to install necessary instruments.

298. Application Approval and Notice.

298.100. If the program administrator finds the applicant eligible, then the applicant will be informed in writing that the application is approved.

298.200. If the program administrator finds the applicant ineligible, then the applicant will be informed in writing that the application is denied. The notice of denial will state the reasons for denial.

299. Program Services and Data Requirements.

299.100. To the extent possible with available funds, the program administrator will select and pay a qualified laboratory to make the determination and statement referenced in R645-302-299.200 for eligible operators who request assistance.

299.200. The program administrator will determine the data needed for each applicant or group of applicants. Data collected and the results provided to the program administrator

will be sufficient to satisfy the requirements for:

299.210. The determination of the probable hydrologic consequences of the coal mining and reclamation operations in the proposed permit area and adjacent areas in accordance with R645-301-728 and any other applicable provisions of the R645 Rules; and

299.220. The statement of the results of test borings or core samplings for the proposed permit area in accordance with R645-301-624 and any other applicable provisions of the R645 Rules.

299.300. Data collection and analysis may proceed concurrently with the development of mining and reclamation plans by the operator.

299.400. Data collected under this program will be made publicly available in accordance with R645-300-124.

### **R645-302-300. Special Areas of Mining.**

The rules in R645-302-300 present the minimum requirements for information to be included in the permit application to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations for mining in designated special areas and present procedures to process said permit applications.

310. Prime Farmland. R645-302-300 applies to any person who conducts or intends to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations on prime farmlands historically used for cropland.

311. The rules given under R645-302-300 do not apply to:

311.100. Lands on which coal mining and reclamation operations are conducted pursuant to any permit issued prior to August 3, 1977; or

311.200. Lands on which coal mining and reclamation operations are conducted pursuant to any renewal or revision of a permit issued prior to August 3, 1977; or

311.300. Lands included in any existing coal mining and reclamation operations for which a permit was issued for all or any part thereof prior to August 3, 1977, provided that:

311.310. Such lands are part of a single continuous coal mining and reclamation operation begun under a permit issued before August 3, 1977; and

311.320. The permittee had a legal right to mine the lands prior to August 3, 1977, through ownership, contract, or lease but not including an option to buy, lease, or contract; and

311.330. The lands contain part of a continuous recoverable coal seam that was being mined in a single continuous mining pit (or multiple pits if the lands are proven to be part of a single continuous surface coal mining and reclamation activity) begun under a permit issued prior to August 3, 1977.

312. For purposes of R645-302-300:

312.100. A pit will be deemed to be a single continuous mining pit even if portions of the pit are crossed by a road, pipeline, railroad, or powerline or similar crossing; and

312.200. A single continuous SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY is presumed to consist only of a single continuous mining pit under permit issued prior to August 3, 1977, but may include noncontiguous parcels if the operator can prove by clear and convincing evidence that, prior to August 3, 1977, the noncontiguous parcels were part of a single permitted operation. Clear and convincing evidence includes, but is not limited to, contracts, leases, deeds or other properly executed legal documents (not including options) that specifically treat physically separate parcels as one SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY.

313. Application Contents--Reconnaissance Inspection. All permit applications, whether or not prime farmland is present, will include the results of a reconnaissance inspection of the proposed permit area to indicate whether prime farmland exists. The Division in consultation with the NRCS will determine the nature and extent of the required reconnaissance

inspection.

313.100. If the reconnaissance inspection establishes that no land within the proposed permit area is prime farmland historically used for cropland, the applicant will submit a statement that no prime farmland is present. The statement will identify the basis upon which such a conclusion was reached.

313.200. If the reconnaissance inspection indicates that land within the proposed permit area may be prime farmland historically used for cropland, the applicant will determine if a soil survey exists for those lands and whether soil mapping units in the permit area have been designated as prime farmland. If no soil survey exists, the applicant will have a soil survey made of the lands within the permit area which the reconnaissance inspection indicates could be prime farmland. Soil surveys of the detail used by the NRCS for operational conservation planning will be used to identify and locate prime farmland soils.

313.210. If the soil survey indicates that no prime farmland soils are present within the proposed permit area, R645-302-313.100 will apply.

313.220. If the soil survey indicates that prime farmland soils are present within the proposed permit area, R645-302-314 will apply.

314. Application Contents--Prime Farmland. All permit applications for areas in which prime farmland has been identified within the proposed permit area will include the following:

314.100. A soil survey of the permit area according to the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey and in accordance with the procedures set forth in U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbooks 436 "Soil Taxonomy" (U.S. Soil Conservation Service, 1975), as amended on March 22, 1982 and October 5, 1982 and 18, "Soil Survey Manual" (U.S. Soil Conservation Service, 1951) as amended on December 18, 1979, May 7, 1980, May 9, 1980, September 11, 1980, June 9, 1981, June 29, 1981, November 16, 1982. The NRCS establishes the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey and maintains a National Soils Handbook which gives current acceptable procedures for conducting soil surveys. This National Soils Handbook is available for review at area and Utah NRCS offices.

314.110. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbooks 436 and 18 are incorporated by reference as they respectively existed on October 5, 1982, and November 16, 1982.

314.120. The soil survey will include a description of soil mapping units and a representative soil profile as determined by the NRCS, including, but not limited to, soil-horizon depths, pH, and the range of soil densities for each prime farmland soil unit within the permit area. Other representative soil-profile descriptions from the locality, prepared according to the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey, may be used if their use is approved by the State Conservationist, NRCS. The Division may request the operator to provide information on other physical and chemical soil properties as needed to make a determination that the operator has the technological capability to restore the prime farmland within the permit area to the soil-reconstruction standards of R645-302-317.

314.200. A plan for soil reconstruction, replacement, and stabilization for the purpose of establishing the technological capability of the mine operator to comply with the requirements of R645-302-317.

314.300. Scientific data, such as agricultural-school studies, for areas with comparable soils, climate, and management that demonstrate that the proposed method of reclamation, including the use of soil mixtures or substitutes, if any, will achieve, within a reasonable time, levels of yield equivalent to, or higher than, those of nonmined prime farmland in the surrounding area; and

314.400. The productivity prior to mining, including the

average yield of food, fiber, forage, or wood products obtained under a high level of management.

315. Consultation with Secretary of Agriculture. The Secretary of Agriculture has responsibilities with respect to prime farmland soils and has assigned the prime farmland responsibilities arising under the Federal Act to the Chief of the NRCS. The NRCS will carry out consultation and review through the State Conservationist located in Utah.

315.100. The State Conservationist will provide to the Division a list of prime farmland soils, their location, physical and chemical characteristics, crop yields, and associated data necessary to support adequate prime farmland soil descriptions.

315.200. The State Conservationist will assist the Division in describing the nature and extent of the reconnaissance inspection required under R645-302-313.

315.300. Before any permit is issued for areas that include prime farmland, the Division will consult with the State Conservationist. The State Conservationist will provide for the review of, and comment on, the proposed method of soil reconstruction in the plan submitted under R645-302-314. If the State Conservationist considers those methods to be inadequate, then revisions will be suggested to the Division which result in more complete and adequate reconstruction.

316. Issuance of Permit. A permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations that include mining and reclamation on designated special areas of prime farmland may be granted by the Division, if it first finds, in writing, upon the basis of a complete application, that:

316.100. The approved proposed postmining land use of these prime farmlands will be cropland;

316.200. The permit incorporates as specific conditions the contents of the plan submitted under R645-302-314, after consideration of any revisions to that plan suggested by the State Conservationist under R645-302-315.300;

316.300. The applicant has the technological capability to restore the prime farmland, within a reasonable time, to equivalent or higher levels of yield as nonmined prime farmland in the surrounding area under equivalent levels of management; and

316.400. The proposed coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of R645-302-317 and other environmental protection performance and reclamation standards for mining and reclamation of prime farmland of the State Program.

316.500. The aggregate total prime farmland acreage shall not be decreased from that which existed prior to mining. Water bodies, if any, to be constructed during mining and reclamation operations must be located within the post-reclamation non-prime farmland portions of the permit area. The creation of any such water bodies must be approved by the Division and the consent of all affected property owners within the permit area must be obtained.

317. Prime Farmland Performance Standards.

317.100. Scope and Purpose. The rules under R645-302-317 set forth special environmental protection performance, reclamation, and design standards for coal mining and reclamation operations on prime farmland.

317.200. Responsibilities of Agencies.

317.210. The NRCS within Utah will establish specifications for prime farmland soil removal, storage, replacement, and reconstruction.

317.220. The Division will use the soil-reconstruction specifications of R645-302-317.210 to carry out its responsibilities under R645-302-310 through R645-302-316 and R645-301-800.

317.300. Applicability. The requirements of the R645-302-317 will not apply to prime farmland that has been excluded in accordance with R645-302-311 and R645-302-312.

317.400. Soil Removal and Stockpiling.

317.410. Prime farmland soils will be removed from the areas to be disturbed before drilling, blasting, or mining.

317.420. The minimum depth of soil and soil materials to be removed and stored for use in the reconstruction of prime farmland will be sufficient to meet the requirements of R645-302-317.520.

317.430. Soil removal and stockpiling operations on prime farmland will be conducted to:

317.431. Separately remove the topsoil, or remove other suitable soil materials where such other soil materials will create a final soil having a greater productive capacity than that which exists prior to mining. If not utilized immediately, this material will be placed in stockpiles separate from the spoil and all other excavated materials; and

317.432. Separately remove the B or C horizon or other suitable soil material to provide the thickness of suitable soil required by R645-302-317.520. If not utilized immediately, each horizon or other material will be stockpiled separately from the spoil and all other excavated materials. Where combinations of such soil materials created by mixing have been shown to be equally or more favorable for plant growth than the B horizon, separate handling is not necessary.

317.440. Stockpiles will be placed within the permit area where they will not be disturbed or be subject to excessive erosion. If left in place for more than 30 days, stockpiles will meet the requirements of R645-301-232, R645-301-233.100, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243.

317.500. Soil Replacement.

317.510. Soil reconstruction specifications established by the NRCS will be based upon the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey and will include, as a minimum, physical and chemical characteristics of reconstructed soils and soil descriptions containing soil-horizon depths, soil densities, soil pH, and other specifications such that reconstructed soils will have the capability of achieving levels of yield equal to, or higher than, those of nonmined prime farmland in the surrounding area.

317.520. The minimum depth of soil and substitute soil material to be reconstructed will be 48 inches, or a lesser depth equal to the depth to a subsurface horizon in the natural soil that inhibits or prevents root penetration, or a greater depth if determined necessary to restore the original soil productive capacity. Soil horizons will be considered as inhibiting or preventing root penetration if their physical or chemical properties or water-supplying capacities cause them to restrict or prevent penetration by roots of plants common to the vicinity of the permit area and if these properties or capacities have little or no beneficial effect on soil productive capacity.

317.530. The operator will replace and regrade the soil horizons or other root-zone material with proper compaction and uniform depth.

317.540. The operator will replace the B horizon, C horizon, or other suitable material specified in R645-302-317.432 to the thickness needed to meet the requirements of R645-302-317.520.

317.550. The operator will replace the topsoil or other suitable soil materials specified in R645-302-317.431 as the final surface soil layer. This surface soil layer will equal or exceed the thickness of the original surface soil layer, as determined by the soil survey.

317.600. Revegetation and Restoration of Soil Productivity.

317.610. Following prime farmland soil replacement, the soil surface will be stabilized with a vegetative cover or other means that effectively controls soil loss by wind and water erosion.

317.620. Prime farmland soil productivity will be restored in accordance with the following provisions:

317.621. Measurement of soil productivity will be initiated

within 10 years after completion of soil replacement;

317.622. Soil productivity will be measured on a representative sample or on all of the mined and reclaimed prime farmland area using the reference crop determined under R645-302-317.626. A statistically valid sampling technique at a 90-percent or greater statistical confidence level will be used as approved by the Division in consultation with the NRCS;

317.623. The measurement period for determining average annual crop production (yield) will be a minimum of three crop years prior to release of the operator's performance bond;

317.624. The level of management applied during the measurement period will be the same as the level of management used on nonmined prime farmland in the surrounding area;

317.625. Restoration of soil productivity will be considered achieved when the average yield during the measurement period equals or exceeds the average yield of the reference crop established for the same period for nonmined soils of the same or similar texture or slope phase of the soil series in the surrounding area under equivalent management practices;

317.626. The reference crop on which restoration of soil productivity is proven will be selected from the crops most commonly produced on the surrounding prime farmland. Where row crops are the dominant crops grown on prime farmland in the area, the row crop requiring the greatest rooting depth will be chosen as one of the reference crops;

317.627. Reference crop yields for a given crop season are to be determined from:

317.627.1. The current yield records of representative local farms in the surrounding area, with concurrence by the NRCS; or

317.627.2. The average county yields recognized by the U.S. Department of Agriculture, which have been adjusted by the NRCS for local yield variation within the county that is associated with differences between nonmined prime farmland soil and all other soils that produce the reference crop; and

317.628. Under either procedure in R645-302-317.627, the average reference crop yield may be adjusted, with the concurrence of the NRCS, for:

317.628.1. Disease, pest, and weather-induced seasonal variations; or

317.628.2. Differences in specific management practices where the overall management practices of the crops being compared are equivalent.

320. Alluvial Valley Floors. R645-302-320 applies to any person who conducts or intends to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations on areas or adjacent to areas designated as alluvial valley floors.

321. Alluvial Valley Floor Determination.

321.100. Before applying for a permit to conduct, or before conducting surface coal mining and reclamation operations within a valley holding a stream or in a location where the adjacent area includes any stream, the applicant shall either affirmatively demonstrate, based on available data, the presence of an alluvial valley floor, or submit to the Division the results of a field investigation of the proposed permit and adjacent area. The field investigations shall include sufficiently detailed geologic, hydrologic, land use, soils, and vegetation studies on areas required to be investigated by the Division, after consultation with the applicant, to enable the Division to make an evaluation regarding the existence of the probable alluvial valley floor in the proposed permit or adjacent area and to determine which areas, if any, require more detailed study in order to allow the Division to make a final determination regarding the existence of an alluvial valley floor.

321.200. Studies performed during the investigation by the applicant or subsequent studies as required of the applicant by the Division shall include an appropriate combination, adapted

to site-specific conditions, of:

321.210. Mapping of unconsolidated stream-laid deposits holding streams including, but not limited to, geologic maps of unconsolidated deposits, and stream-laid deposits, maps of streams, delineation of surface watersheds and directions of shallow groundwater flows through and into the unconsolidated deposits, topography showing local and regional terrace levels, and topography of terraces, flood plains and channels showing surface drainage patterns;

321.220. Mapping of all lands included in the area in accordance with R645-302-321 and subject to agricultural activities, showing the area in which different types of agricultural lands, such as flood irrigated lands, pasture lands and undeveloped rangelands, exist, and accompanied by measurements of vegetation in terms of productivity and type;

321.230. Mapping of all lands that are currently or were historically flood irrigated, showing the location of each diversion structure, ditch, dam and related reservoir, irrigated land, and topography of those lands;

321.240. Documentation that areas identified in R645-302-321 are, or are not, subirrigated, based on groundwater monitoring data, representative water quality, soil moisture measurements, and measurements of rooting depth, soil mottling, and water requirements of vegetation;

321.250. Documentation, based on representative sampling, that areas identified under R645-302-321 are, or are not, flood irrigable, based on streamflow, water quality, water yield, soils measurements, and topographic characteristics; and

321.260. Analysis of a series of aerial photographs, including color infrared imagery flown at a time of year to show any late summer and fall differences between upland and valley floor vegetative growth and of a scale adequate for reconnaissance identification of areas that may be alluvial valley floors.

321.300. Based on the investigations conducted under R645-302-321.200, the Division will make a determination of the extent of any alluvial valley floors within the study area and whether any stream in the study area may be excluded from further consideration as lying within an alluvial valley floor. The Division will determine that an alluvial valley floor exists if it finds that:

321.310. Unconsolidated streamlaid deposits holding streams are present; and,

321.320. There is sufficient water to support agricultural activities as evidenced by:

321.321. The existence of flood irrigation in the area in question or its historical use;

321.322. The capability of an area to be flood irrigated, based on streamflow water yield, soils, water quality, and topography; or,

321.323. Subirrigation of the lands in question, derived from the groundwater system of the valley floor.

322. Application Contents for Operations Affecting Designated Alluvial Valley Floors.

322.100. If land within the permit area or adjacent area is identified as an alluvial valley floor and the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation may affect an alluvial valley floor or waters supplied to an alluvial valley floor, the applicant will submit a complete application for the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation to be used by the Division together with other relevant information, including the information required by R645-302-321, as a basis for approval or denial of the permit.

322.200. The complete application will include detailed surveys and baseline data required by the Division for a determination of:

322.210. The characteristics of the alluvial valley floor which are necessary to preserve the essential hydrologic functions throughout the mining and reclamation process;

322.220. The significance of the area to be affected to agricultural activities;

322.230. Whether the operation will cause, or presents an unacceptable risk of causing, material damage to the quantity or quality of surface or groundwaters that supply the alluvial valley floor;

322.240. The effectiveness of proposed reclamation with respect to requirements of the State Program; and

322.250. Specific environmental monitoring required to measure compliance with R645-302-324 during and after coal mining and reclamation operations.

322.300. Information required under R645-302-322 shall include, but not be limited to:

322.310. Geologic data, including geologic structure, and surficial geologic maps, and geologic cross-sections;

322.320. Soils and vegetation data, including a detailed soil survey and chemical and physical analysis of soils, a vegetation map and narrative descriptions of quantitative and qualitative surveys, and land use data, including an evaluation of crop yields;

322.330. Surveys and data required under R645-302-322 for areas designated as alluvial valley floors because of their flood irrigation characteristics will also include, at a minimum, surface hydrologic data, including streamflow, runoff, sediment yield, and water quality analysis describing seasonal variations over at least one full year, field geomorphic surveys and other geomorphic studies;

322.340. Surveys and data required under R645-302-322 for areas designated as alluvial valley floors because of their subirrigation characteristics, will also include, at a minimum, geohydrologic data including observation well establishment for purposes of water level measurements, groundwater contour maps, testing to determine aquifer characteristics that affect waters supplying the alluvial valley floors, well and spring inventories, and water quality analysis describing seasonal variations over at least one full year, and physical and chemical analysis of overburden to determine the effect of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations on water quality and quantity;

322.350. Plans showing how the operations will avoid, during mining and reclamation, interruption, discontinuance or preclusion of farming on the alluvial valley floors unless the premining land use has been undeveloped rangeland which is not significant to farming and will not materially damage the quantity or quality of water in surface and groundwater systems that supply alluvial valley floors;

322.360. Maps showing farms that could be affected by the mining and, if any farm includes an alluvial valley floor, statements of the type and quantity of agricultural activity performed on the alluvial valley floor and its relationship to the farm's total agricultural activity including an economic analysis; and

322.370. Such other data as the Division may require.

322.400. The surveys required by R645-302-322 should identify those geologic, hydrologic, and biologic characteristics of the alluvial valley floor necessary to support the essential hydrologic functions of an alluvial valley floor. Characteristics which support the essential hydrologic functions and which must be evaluated in a complete application include, but are not limited to:

322.410. Characteristics supporting the function of collecting water which include, but are not limited to;

322.411. The amount and rate of runoff and water balance analysis, with respect to rainfall, evapotranspiration, infiltration and groundwater recharge;

322.412. The relief, slope, and density of the network of drainage channels;

322.413. The infiltration, permeability, porosity and transmissivity of unconsolidated deposits of the valley floor that

either constitute the aquifer associated with the stream or lie between the aquifer and the stream; and

322.414. Other factors that affect the interchange of water between surface streams and groundwater systems, including the depth to groundwater, the direction of groundwater flow, the extent to which the stream and associated alluvial groundwater aquifers provide recharge to, or are recharged by bedrock aquifers;

322.420. Characteristics supporting the function of storing water which include, but are not limited to:

322.421. Roughness, slope, and vegetation of the channel, flood plain, and low terraces that retard the flow of surface waters;

322.422. Porosity, permeability, waterholding capacity, saturated thickness and volume of aquifers associated with streams, including alluvial aquifers, perched aquifers, and other water bearing zones found beneath valley floors; and

322.423. Moisture held in soils or the plant growth medium within the alluvial valley floor, and the physical and chemical properties of the subsoil that provide for sustained vegetation growth or cover during extended periods of low precipitation;

322.430. Characteristics supporting the function of regulating the flow of water which include, but are not limited to:

322.431. The geometry and physical character of the valley, expressed in terms of the longitudinal profile and slope of the valley and the channel, the sinuosity of the channel, the cross-section, slopes and proportions of the channels, flood plains and low terraces, the nature and stability of the stream banks and the vegetation established in the channels and along the stream banks and flood plains;

322.432. The nature of surface flows as shown by the frequency and duration of flows of representative magnitude including low flows and floods; and

322.433. The nature of interchange of water between streams, their associated alluvial aquifers and any bedrock aquifers as shown by the rate and amount of water supplied by the stream to associated alluvial and bedrock aquifers (i.e. recharge) and by the rates and amounts of water supplied by aquifers to the stream (i.e., baseflow); and

322.500. Characteristics which make water available and which include, but are not limited to the presence of land forms including flood plains and terraces suitable for agricultural activities.

### 323. Findings

323.100. No permit or permit change application for coal mining and reclamation operations in Utah will be approved by the Division unless the application demonstrates and the Division finds in writing, on the basis of information set forth in the application that:

323.110. The proposed operations would not interrupt, discontinue, or preclude farming on an alluvial valley floor unless the premining land use has been undeveloped rangeland which is not significant to farming on the alluvial valley floor, or unless the area of an affected alluvial valley floor is small and provides, or may provide, negligible support for production of one or more farms; provided however, R645-302-323.100 does not apply to those lands which were identified in a reclamation plan approved by the State Program prior to August 3, 1977, for any coal mining and reclamation operation that, in the year preceding August 3, 1977;

323.111. Produced coal in commercial quantities and was located within or adjacent to alluvial valley floors, or

323.112. Obtained specific permit approval by the Division to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations within an alluvial valley floor;

323.120. The proposed operations would not materially damage the quantity and quality of water in surface and

underground water systems that supply those alluvial valley floors or portions of alluvial valley floors which are:

323.121. Included in R645-302-323.110; or

323.122. Outside the permit area of an existing or proposed coal mining and reclamation operation;

323.130. The proposed operations would be conducted in accordance with all applicable requirements of the State Program; and

323.140. Any change in the land use of the lands covered by the proposed permit area from its premining use in or adjacent to alluvial valley floors will not interfere with or preclude the reestablishment of the essential hydrologic functions of the alluvial valley floor.

323.200. The significance of the impact of the proposed operations on farming will be based on the relative importance of the vegetation and water of the developed grazed or hayed alluvial valley floor area to the farm's production, or any more stringent criteria established by the Division as suitable for site-specific protection of agricultural activities in alluvial valley floors. The effect of the proposed operations on farming will be concluded to be significant if they would remove from production, over the life of the mine, a proportion of the farm's production that would decrease the expected annual income from agricultural activities normally conducted at the farm.

323.300. Criteria for determining whether a coal mining and reclamation operation will materially damage the quantity or quality of waters subject to R645-302-323.310 and R645-302-323.320 include, but are not limited to:

323.310. Potential increases in the concentration of total dissolved solids of waters supplied to an alluvial valley floor, as measured by specific conductance in millimhos, to levels above the threshold value at which crop yields decrease, as specified in Maas and Hoffman, "Crop Salt Tolerance - Current Assessment," Table 1, "Salt Tolerance of Agricultural Crops," which is incorporated by reference unless the applicant demonstrates compliance with R645-302-323.320.

323.311. Salt tolerances for agricultural crops have been published by E.V. Maas and G.J. Hoffman, in a paper titled "Crop Salt Tolerance - Current Assessment" contained in The Journal of The Irrigation and Drainage Division, American Society of Civil Engineers, pages 115 through 134, June, 1977. Table 1, giving threshold salinity values is presented on pages 22 through 125.

323.312. The Maas and Hoffman publication is on file and available for inspection and copying at the Division office;

323.320. Potential increases in the concentration of total dissolved solids of waters supplied to an alluvial valley floor in excess of those incorporated by reference in R645-302-323.310 will not be allowed unless the applicant demonstrates, through testing related to the production of crops grown in the locality, that the proposed operations will not cause increases that will result in crop yield decreases;

323.321. For types of vegetation not listed in Maas and Hoffman as specified by the Division, based upon consideration of observed correlation between total dissolved solid concentrations in water and crop yield declines, taking into account the accuracy of the correlations;

323.322. Potential increases in the average depth to water saturated zones (during the growing season) located within the root zone of the alluvial valley floor that would reduce the amount of subirrigation land compared to premining conditions;

323.323. Potential decreases in surface flows that would reduce the amount of irrigable land compared to premining conditions; and

323.324. Potential changes in the surface or groundwater systems that reduce the area available to agriculture as a result of flooding or increased saturation of the root zone.

323.400. For the purposes of R645-302-323, a farm is one or more land units on which agricultural activities are



conducted. A farm is generally considered to be the combination of land units with acreage and boundaries in existence prior to August 3, 1977, or, if established after August 3, 1977, with those boundaries based on enhancement of the farm's agricultural productivity and not related to coal mining and reclamation operations.

324. Performance Standards.

324.100. Essential Hydrologic Functions.

324.110. The operator of a coal mining and reclamation operation will minimize disturbances to the hydrologic balance by preserving throughout the mining and reclamation process the essential hydrologic functions of an alluvial valley floor not within the permit area.

324.120. The operator of a coal mining and reclamation operation will minimize disturbances to the hydrologic balance within the permit area by reestablishing throughout the mining and reclamation process the essential hydrologic functions of alluvial valley floors.

324.200. Protection of Agricultural Activities.

324.210. Prohibitions. Coal mining and reclamation operations will not:

324.211. Interrupt, discontinue or preclude farming on alluvial valley floors; or

324.212. Cause material damage to the quantity or quality of water in surface or underground water systems that supply alluvial valley floors.

324.220. Statutory Exclusions. The prohibitions of R645-302-324.210 will not apply:

324.221. Where the premining land use of an alluvial valley floor is undeveloped rangeland which is not significant to farming;

324.222. Where farming on the alluvial valley floor that would be affected by the coal mining and reclamation operation is of such small acreage as to be of negligible impact on the farm's agricultural production;

324.223. To any coal mining and reclamation operation that, in the year preceding August 3, 1977:

324.223.1. Produced coal in commercial quantities and was located within or adjacent to a alluvial valley floor; or

324.223.2. Obtained specific permit approval by the Division to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations within an alluvial valley floor; or

324.224. To any land that is the subject of an application for renewal or revision of a permit issued pursuant to the Act which is an extension of the original permit, insofar as:

324.224.1. The land was previously identified in a reclamation plan submitted under R645-301, and

324.224.2. The original permit area was excluded from the protection of R645-302-324.210 for a reason set forth in R645-302-324.223.

324.300. Monitoring.

324.310. A monitoring system will be installed, maintained, and operated by the permittee on all alluvial valley floors during coal mining and reclamation operations and continued until all bonds are released in accordance with R645-301-800. The monitoring system will provide sufficient information to allow the Division to determine that:

324.311. The essential hydrologic functions of alluvial valley floors are being preserved outside the permit area or reestablished within the permit area throughout the mining and reclamation process in accordance with R645-302-324.100;

324.312. Farming on lands protected under R645-302-324.200 is not being interrupted, discontinued, or precluded; and

324.313. The operation is not causing material damage to the quantity or quality of water in the surface or underground systems that supply alluvial valley floors protected under R645-302-324.200.

324.320. Monitoring will be conducted at adequate

frequencies to indicate long-term trends that could affect compliance with R645-302-324.100 and R645-302-324.200.

324.330. All monitoring data collected and analyses thereof will routinely be made available to the Division.

**KEY: reclamation, coal mines**

**May 23, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**40-10-1 et seq.**

**R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.**  
**R645-303. Coal Mine Permitting: Change, Renewal, and Transfer, Assignment, or Sale of Permit Rights.**  
**R645-303-100. General Information on the Change, Renewal, Assignment or Sale of Permit Rights.**

110. Objectives. The objectives of R645-303 are to:

111. Provide procedures for the Division to review, change, and renew permits under the regulatory program; and

112. Provide procedures for transfer, sale, or assignment of rights granted in permits under the State Program.

120. Responsibilities of the Division. The Division will:

121. Ensure that permits are revised prior to changes in coal mining and reclamation operations;

122. Ensure that all permits are regularly reviewed to determine that coal mining and reclamation operations under these permits are conducted in compliance with the State Program;

123. Effectively review and act on applications to renew existing permits in a timely manner, to ensure that coal mining and reclamation operations continue, if they comply with the State Program; and

124. Ensure that no person conducts coal mining and reclamation operations, through the transfer, sale, or assignment of rights granted under permits, without the prior approval of the Division.

**R645-303-200. Permit Review, Change and Renewal.**

210. Division Review of Permits.

211. The Division will review each permit issued and outstanding under the State Program during the term of the permit. This review will occur not later than the middle of each permit term and as follows:

211.100. Permits with a term longer than five years will be reviewed no less frequently than the permit midterm or every five years, whichever is more frequent;

211.200. Permits with variances granted in accordance with R645-302-220 and R645-302-280 will be reviewed no later than three years from the date of issuance of the permit unless, for variances issued in accordance with R645-302-220, the permittee affirmatively demonstrates that the proposed development is proceeding in accordance with the terms of the permit; and

211.300. Permits containing experimental practices issued in accordance with R645-302-210 and permits with a variance from approximate original contour requirements in accordance with R645-302-270 will be reviewed as set forth in the permit or at least every two and one-half years from the date of issuance as required by the Division in accordance with R645-302-217 and R645-302-273, respectively.

212. After the review required by R645-303-211, or at any time, the Division may, by order, require reasonable permit change in accordance with R645-303-220 to ensure compliance with the State Program.

213. Any order of the Division requiring permit change will be based upon written findings and will be subject to the provisions for administrative and judicial review under R645-300-200. Copies of the order will be sent to the permittee.

214. Permits may be suspended or revoked in accordance with R645-400.

220. Permit Changes.

221. At any time during the term of a permit, the permittee may submit to the Division, pursuant to R645-303-220, an Application for Permit Change. The Division will review and respond to an initial Application for a Permit Change within 15 days of receipt of the application.

222. The operator will obtain approval of a permit change by making application in accordance with R645-303-220 for changes in the method of conduct of mining or reclamation operations or in the conditions authorized or required under the

approved permit; provided, however, that any extensions to the approved permit area, except for Incidental Boundary Changes, must be processed and approved using the procedural requirements of R645-303-226.

223. The Application for Permit Change will identify the proposed change, or changes, and include the information required under, R645-301, and R645-302 to the extent applicable to the proposed change or changes. The Application for Permit Change will be categorized as a Significant Permit Revision if it involves any of the changes or circumstances set forth in R645-303-224. All other Applications for Permit Change, including Incidental Boundary Changes, will be categorized as Permit Amendments.

224. An Application for Permit Change must be categorized and processed as a Significant Permit Revision for any of the following changes or circumstances:

224.100. An increase in the size of the surface or subsurface disturbed area in an amount of 15 percent, or greater, than the disturbed area under the approved permit;

224.200. Engaging in operations outside of the cumulative impact area as defined in the Cumulative Hydrologic Impact Assessment (CHIA);

224.300. Engaging in operations in hydrologic basins other than those authorized in the approved permit;

224.400. In order to continue operation after the cancellation or material reduction of the liability insurance policy, capability of self-insurance, performance bond, or other equivalent guarantee upon which the original permit was issued; or

224.500. As otherwise required under applicable law or regulation.

225. Applications for Significant Permit revisions and Permit Amendments will be submitted to the Division at least 120 days and 60 days, respectively, before the change in operations is expected to be implemented.

226. Significant Permit Revisions as provided in R645-303-224 will be reviewed and processed by the Division in accordance with the requirements of R645-300-100 and R645-300-200, and the information requirements of R645-301 and R645-302, including requirements for notice, public participation, and notice of decision.

227. Permit Amendments will be processed in accordance with the requirements of R645-300-100 and R645-300-200, and the information requirements of R645-301 and R645-302, except that permit amendments will not be subject to requirements for notice, public participation, or notice of decision of R645-300-100.

228. The Division will approve or disapprove the Application for Significant Permit Revisions and Permit Amendments, within 120 days and 60 days, respectively, of receipt by the Division of the Administratively Complete Application for Permit Change. The Director may extend the designated time period if it is determined that due to weather conditions, or other considerations, it is physically impossible to perform the review of the Application for Permit Change within that time period.

230. Permit Renewals.

231. General. A valid permit, issued pursuant to the State Program, will carry with it the right of successive renewal, within the approved boundaries of the existing permit, upon expiration of the term of the permit.

232. Application Requirements and Procedures.

232.100. An application for renewal of a permit will be filed with the Division at least 120 days before expiration of the existing permit term.

232.200. An application for renewal of a permit will be in the form required by the Division and will include at a minimum:

232.220. Evidence that a liability insurance policy or

adequate self-insurance under R645-301-800 will be provided by the applicant for the proposed period of renewal;

232.230. Evidence that the performance bond in effect for the operation will continue in full force and effect for any renewal requested, as well as any additional bond required by the Division pursuant to R645-301-800;

232.240. A copy of the proposed newspaper notice and proof of publication of same, as required by R645-300-121.100; and

232.250. Additional, revised, or updated information required by the Division.

232.300. Applications for renewal will be subject to the requirements of public notification and public participation contained in R645-300-120 and R645-300-152.

232.400. If an application for renewal includes any proposed revisions to the permit, such revisions will be identified and subject to the requirements of R645-303-220.

232.500. Irrespective of any other R645 rule requirements for permitting coal mining and reclamation operations, a permittee may renew a permit for the purpose of reclamation only if solely reclamation activities remain to be done and no coal will be extracted, processed, or handled. Obligations established under a permit will continue regardless of whether the authorization to extract, process, or handle coal has expired or has been terminated, revoked, or suspended.

233. Approval Process.

233.100. Criteria for approval. The Division will approve a complete and accurate application for permit renewal, unless it finds, in writing that:

233.110. The terms and conditions of the existing permit are not being satisfactorily met;

233.120. The present coal mining and reclamation operations are not in compliance with the environmental protection standards of the State Program;

233.130. The requested renewal substantially jeopardizes the operator's continuing ability to comply with the State Program on existing permit areas;

233.140. The operator has not provided evidence of having liability insurance or self-insurance as required in R645-301-890;

233.150. The operator has not provided evidence that any performance bond required to be in effect for the operation will continue in full force and effect for the proposed period of renewal, as well as any additional bond the Division might require pursuant to R645-301-800; or

233.160. Additional, revised, or updated information required by the Division under R645-303-232.250 has not been provided by the applicant.

233.200. Burden of Proof. In the determination of whether to approve or deny a renewal of a permit, the burden of proof will be on the opponents of renewal.

233.300. Alluvial Valley Floor Variance. If the coal mining and reclamation operation authorized by the original permit was not subject to the standards contained in sections 40-10-11(2)(e)(i) and (ii) of the Act and R645-302-320, because the permittee complied with the exceptions in the proviso to section 40-10-11(2)(e)(ii) of the Act, the portion of the application for renewal of the permit that addresses new land areas previously identified in the reclamation plan for the original permit will not be subject to the standards contained in sections 40-10-11(2)(e)(i) and (ii) of the Act and R645-302-320.

234. Renewal Term. Any permit renewal will be for a term not to exceed the period of the original permit established under R645-300-150.

235. Notice of Decision. The Division will send copies of its decision to the applicant, to each person who filed comments or objections on the renewal, to each party to any informal conference held on the permit renewal, and to the Office.

236. Administrative and Judicial Review. Any person

having an interest which is or may be adversely affected by the decision of the Division will have the right to administrative and judicial review set forth in R645-300-200.

### **R645-303-300. Transfer, Assignment, or Sale of Permit Rights.**

310. General Information. No transfer, assignment, or sale of rights granted by a permit will be made without the prior written approval of the Division. At its discretion, the Division may allow a prospective successor in interest to engage in coal mining and reclamation operations under the permit during the pendency of an application for approval of a transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights submitted under R645-303-320, provided that the prospective successor in interest can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Division that sufficient bond coverage will remain in place.

320. Application Requirements. An applicant for approval of the transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights will:

321. Provide the Division with an application for approval of the proposed transfer, assignment, or sale including:

321.100. The name and address of the existing permittee and permit number or other identifier;

321.200. A brief description of the proposed action requiring approval; and

321.300. The legal, financial, compliance, and related information required by R645-301-100 for the applicant for approval of the transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights;

322. Advertise the filing of the application in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the operations involved, indicating the name and address of the applicant, the permittee, the permit number or other identifier, the geographic location of the permit, and the address to which written comments may be sent; and

323. Obtain appropriate performance bond coverage in an amount sufficient to cover the proposed operations, as required under R645-301-800.

330. Public Participation. Any person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected by a decision on the transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights, including an official of any federal, state, or local government agency, may submit written comments on the application to the Division, within 30 days of the advertisement publication described under R645-303-322.

340. Criteria for Approval. The Division may allow a permittee to transfer, assign, or sell permit rights to a successor, if it finds in writing that the successor:

341. Is eligible to receive a permit in accordance with R645-300-132 and R645-300-133;

342. Has submitted a performance bond or other guarantee, or obtained the bond coverage of the original permittee, as required by R645-301-800; and

343. Meets any other requirements specified by the Division.

350. Notification.

351. The Division will notify the permittee, the successor, commentators, and the Office of its findings.

352. The successor will immediately provide notice to the Division of the consummation of the transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights.

360. Continued Operation Under Existing Permit. The successor in interest will assume the liability and reclamation responsibilities of the existing permit and will conduct the coal mining and reclamation operations in full compliance with the State Program and the terms and conditions of the existing permit, unless the applicant has obtained a new or revised permit as provided in the R645-200, R645-300, R645-301, R645-302-100 through R645-302-290, R645-302-310, R645-302-320, and R645-303.

**KEY: reclamation, coal mines**  
**May 23, 2012**  
**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**40-10-1 et seq.**

**R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.**  
**R645-400. Inspection and Enforcement: Division Authority and Procedures.**

**R645-400-100. General Information on Authority and Procedures.**

110. Right of Entry.

111. Within the State of Utah, Division representatives may enter upon and through any coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operation without advance notice upon presentation of appropriate credentials. No search warrant will be required, except that the State may provide for its use with respect to entry into a building.

112. Division representatives may inspect any monitoring equipment or method of exploration or operation and have access to and may copy any records required under the approved State Program. Division representatives may exercise these rights at reasonable times, without advance notice, upon presentation of appropriate credentials. No search warrant will be required, except that the State may provide for its use with respect to entry into a building.

120. Enforcement Authority. Nothing in the Federal Act or the State Program will be construed as eliminating any additional enforcement rights or procedures which are available under State law to the Division, but which are not specifically enumerated in Sections 40-10-20 and 40-10-22 of the Act.

130. Inspection Program.

131. The Division will conduct an average of at least one partial inspection per month of each active coal mining and reclamation operation under its jurisdiction, and will conduct a partial inspection of each inactive coal mining and reclamation operation under its jurisdiction as are necessary to ensure effective enforcement of the State Program. A partial inspection is an on-site or aerial review of a person's compliance with some of the permit conditions and requirements imposed under the State Program.

132. The Division will conduct an average of at least one complete inspection per calendar quarter of each active or inactive coal mining and reclamation operation under its jurisdiction. A complete inspection is an on-site review of a person's compliance with all permit conditions and requirements imposed under the State Program, within the entire area disturbed or affected by the coal mining and reclamation operation. Abandoned sites may be inspected on a frequency as determined by the procedures set out in the definition of "abandoned sites" which is found in R645-100-200.

133. The Division will conduct inspections of coal explorations as are necessary to ensure compliance with the State Program.

134. Aerial Inspection.

134.100. Aerial inspections will be conducted in a manner which reasonably ensures the identification and documentation of conditions at each coal mining and reclamation operation inspected.

134.200. Any potential violation observed during an aerial inspection will be investigated on-site within three (3) days: provided, that any indication of a condition, practice or violation constituting cause for the issuance of a cessation order under section 40-10-22(1)(b) of the Act will be investigated on site immediately, and provided further, that an on-site investigation of a potential violation observed during an aerial inspection will not be considered to be an additional partial or complete inspection for the purposes of R645-400-131 and R645-400-132.

135. The inspections required under R645-400-131 through R645-400-134 will:

135.100. Be carried out on an irregular basis, so as to monitor compliance at all operations, including those which operate nights, weekends, or holidays;

135.200. Occur without prior notice to the permittee or

any agent or employee of such permittee, except for necessary on-site meetings; and

135.300. Include the prompt filing of inspection reports adequate to enforce the requirements of the approved State Program.

136. For the purposes of R645-400 an inactive coal mining and reclamation operation is one for which:

136.100. The Division has secured from the permittee the written notice provided for under R645-301-515.320; or

136.200. Reclamation Phase II as defined at R645-301-880.320 has been completed and the liability of the permittee has been reduced by the Division in accordance with the State Program.

140. Availability of Records.

141. The Division will make available to the Director of the Office, upon request, copies of all documents relating to applications for and approvals of existing, new, or revised coal exploration approvals or coal mining and reclamation operations permits and all documents relating to inspection and enforcement actions.

142. Copies of all records, reports, inspection materials, or information obtained by the Division will be made immediately available to the public in the area of mining until at least five years after expiration of the period during which the subject operation is active or is covered by any portion of a reclamation bond so that they are conveniently available to residents of that area, except:

142.100. As otherwise provided by federal law; and

142.200. For information not required to be made available under R645-203, R645-300-124 or R645-400-144.

143. The Division will ensure compliance with R645-400-142 by either:

143.100. Making copies of all records, reports, inspection materials, and other subject information available for public inspection at a federal, Utah or local government office in the county where the mining is occurring or proposed to occur; or

143.200. At the Division's option and expense, providing copies of subject information promptly by mail at the request of any resident of the area where the mining is occurring or is proposed to occur. Provided, that the Division will maintain for public inspection, at a federal, Utah or local government office in the county where the mining is occurring or proposed to occur, a description of the information available for mailing and the procedure for obtaining such information.

144. In order to protect preparation for hearings and enforcement proceedings, the Director of the Office and the Division may enter into agreements regarding procedures for the special handling of investigative and enforcement reports and other such materials.

150. Public Participation. The State Program provides for public participation in the enforcement of the State Program in R645-400-200, R645-400-300, R645-401, and the Board's Procedural Rules.

160. Compliance Conference.

161. Compliance conferences between a permittee and an authorized representative of the Division are provided for and described in R645-400-162 through R645-400-165.

162. A permittee may request an on-site compliance conference with an authorized representative of the Division to review the compliance status of any condition or practice proposed at any coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operation. Any such conference will not constitute an inspection within the meaning of UCA 40-10-19 and R645-400-130, or any applicable permit or exploration approval.

163. The Division may accept or refuse any request to conduct a compliance conference under R645-400-162.

164. The authorized representative at any compliance conference will review such proposed conditions and practices in order to advise whether any such condition or practice may

become a violation of any requirement of the Act, the approved State Program or any applicable permit or exploration approval.

165. Neither the holding of a compliance conference under this section nor any opinion given by the authorized representative at such a conference will affect:

165.100. Any rights or obligations of the Division or of the permittee with respect to any inspection, notice of violation or cessation order, whether prior or subsequent to such compliance conference; or

165.200. The validity of any notice of violation or cessation order issued with respect to any condition or practice reviewed at the compliance conference.

#### **R645-400-200. Information Related to Inspections.**

210. Requests for Inspections.

211. A citizen may request a Division inspection under UCA 40-10-22 by furnishing to the Division a signed, written statement (or an oral report followed by a signed, written statement) giving the Division reason to believe that a violation of the State Program or any applicable permit or exploration approval has occurred, and including a phone number and address where the citizen can be contacted.

212. The identity of any person supplying information to the Division relating to a possible violation or imminent danger or harm will remain confidential with the Division if requested by that person, unless that person elects to accompany the inspector on the inspection, or unless disclosure is required under Utah or federal law.

213. If a Division inspection is conducted as a result of information provided to the Division by a citizen as described in R645-400-211, the citizen will be notified as far in advance as practicable when the inspection is to occur and will be allowed to accompany the authorized representative of the Division during the inspection. Such person has a right of entry to, upon, and through the coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operation about which he or she provided information, but only if he or she is in the presence of and is under control, direction and supervision of the authorized representative while on the mine property. Such right of entry does not include a right to enter buildings without consent of the person in control of the building or without a search warrant. All citizens so visiting mine sites are required to comply with applicable MSHA safety standards.

214. Within 10 days of the Division inspection or, if there is no inspection within 15 days of receipt of the citizen's written statement, the Division will send the citizen the following:

214.100. If an inspection was made, a description of the enforcement action taken, which may consist of copies of the Division inspection report and all notices of violation and cessation orders issued as a result of the inspection or an explanation of why no enforcement action was taken;

214.200. If no Division inspection was conducted, an explanation of the reason why; and

214.300. An explanation of the citizen's right, if any, to informal review of the action or inaction of the Division under R645-400-240.

215. The Division will give copies of all materials in R645-400-214 within the time limits specified in that Rule to the person alleged to be in violation, except that the name of the citizen will be removed unless disclosure of the citizen's identity is permitted under R645-400-212.

220. Right of Entry.

221. Each authorized representative of the Division conducting an inspection under R645-400 through R645-401:

221.100. Will have a right of entry to, upon, and through any coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operation without advance notice or a search warrant, upon presentation of appropriate credentials;

221.200. May, at reasonable times and without delay, have

access to and copy any records, and inspect any monitoring equipment or method of operation required under the State Program or any condition of an exploration approval or permit imposed under the State Program; and

221.300. Will have a right to gather physical and photographic evidence to document conditions, practices or violations at the site.

222. No search warrant will be required with respect to any activity under R645-400-221 except that a search warrant may be required for entry into a building.

230. Review of Adequacy and Completeness of Inspection. Any person who is or may be adversely affected by coal mining and reclamation operations or coal exploration operations may notify the Director in writing of any alleged failure on the part of the Division to make adequate and complete or periodic inspections as provided in R645-400-130 or R645-400-210. The notification will contain information to demonstrate the belief that the person is or may be adversely affected including the basis for his or her belief that the Division has failed to conduct the required inspections. The Director will within 15 days of receipt of the notification, determine whether there is sufficient information to create a reasonable belief that R645-400-130 or R645-400-210 are not being complied with, and if not, will immediately order an inspection to remedy the noncompliance. The Director will, also furnish the complainant with a written statement of the reasons for such determination and the actions, if any, taken to remedy the noncompliance.

240. Review of Decision Not to Inspect or Enforce.

241. Any person who is or may be adversely affected by coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operations may ask the Director to review informally an authorized representative's decision not to inspect or take appropriate enforcement action with respect to any violation alleged by that person in a request for State inspection under R645-400-210. The request for review will be in writing and include a statement of how the person is or may be adversely affected and why the decision merits review.

242. The Director will conduct the review and inform the person, in writing, of the results of the review within 30 days of his or her receipt of the request. The person alleged to be in violation will also be given a copy of the results of the review, except that the name of the citizen will not be disclosed unless confidentiality has been waived or disclosure is required under Utah or federal law.

243. Informal review under this section will not affect any right to formal review or to a citizen's suit under the State Program.

#### **R645-400-300. Provisions of State Enforcement.**

310. Cessation Orders.

311. The Division will immediately order a cessation of coal mining and reclamation operations or of the relevant portion thereof, if it finds, on the basis of any Division inspection, any violation of the State Program, or any condition of a permit or an exploration approval under the State Program, which:

311.100. Creates an imminent danger to the health or safety of the public; or

311.200. Is causing or can reasonably be expected to cause significant, imminent environmental harm to land, air, or water resources.

312. Coal mining and reclamation operations conducted by any person without a valid coal mining permit constitute a condition or practice which causes or can reasonably be expected to cause significant, imminent environmental harm to land, air or water resources, unless such operations are an integral, uninterrupted extension of previously permitted operations, and the person conducting such operations has filed a timely and complete application for a permit to conduct such

operations.

313. If the cessation ordered under R645-400-311 will not completely abate the imminent danger or harm in the most expeditious manner physically possible, the Division will impose affirmative obligations on the person to whom it is issued to abate the violation. The order will specify the time by which abatement will be accomplished.

314. When a notice of violation has been issued under R645-400-320 and the permittee fails to abate the violation within the abatement period fixed or subsequently extended by the Division then the Division will immediately order a cessation of coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operations or of the portion relevant to the violation. A cessation order issued under R645-400-314 will require the permittee to take all steps the Division deems necessary to abate the violations covered by the order in the most expeditious manner physically possible.

315. A cessation order issued under R645-400-311 or R645-400-314 will be in writing, signed by the authorized representative of the Division who issued it, and will set forth with reasonable specificity:

315.100. The nature of the violation;

315.200. The remedial action or affirmative obligation required, if any, including interim steps, if appropriate;

315.300. The time established for abatement, if appropriate, including the time for meeting any interim steps;

315.400. A reasonable description of the portion of the coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operations to which it applies; and

315.500. The order will remain in effect until the violation has been abated or until vacated, modified or terminated in writing by the Division.

316. Reclamation operations and other activities intended to protect public health and safety and the environment will continue during the period of any order unless otherwise provided in the order.

317. The Division may modify, terminate or vacate a cessation order for good cause, and may extend the time for abatement if the failure to abate within the time previously set was not caused by lack of diligence on the part of the permittee.

318. The Division will terminate a cessation order by written notice to the permittee, when it is determined that all conditions, practices or violations listed in the order have been abated. Termination will not affect the right of the Board to assess civil penalties for those violations under R645-401.

319. Within sixty days after issuing a cessation order, the Division will notify in writing the permittee, the operator, and any person who has been listed or identified by the applicant, permittee, or the Division as an owner or controller of the operation, as defined in R645-100-200, that the cessation order was issued and that the person has been identified as an owner or controller.

320. Notices of Violation.

321. The Division will issue a notice of violation if, on the basis of a Division inspection carried out during the enforcement of a State Program it finds a violation of the State Program or any condition of a permit or an exploration approval imposed under the State Program which does not create an imminent danger or harm for which a cessation order must be issued under R645-400-310.

322. When on the basis of any Division inspection other than one described in R645-400-321, the Division determines that there exists a violation of the State Program or any condition of a permit or an exploration approval required by the Act which does not create an imminent danger or harm for which a cessation order must be issued under R645-400-310, the Division will issue a notice of violation to the permittee or his agent fixing a reasonable time not to exceed 90 days for the abatement of the violation and providing opportunity for a

conference before the Division.

323. A notice of violation issued under R645-400-320 will be in writing, signed by the authorized representative of the Division, and will set forth reasonable specificity:

323.100. The nature of the violation;

323.200. The remedial action required, which may include interim steps;

323.300. A reasonable time for abatement, which may include time for accomplishment of interim steps; and

323.400. A reasonable description of the portion of the coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operations to which it applies.

324. The Division may extend the time set for abatement or for accomplishment of an interim step, if the failure to meet the time previously set was not caused by lack of diligence on the part of the permittee. The total time for abatement under a notice of violation, including all extensions, will not exceed 90 days from the date of issuance except upon a showing by the permittee that it is not feasible to abate the violation within 90 calendar days due to one or more of the circumstances in R645-400-327. An extended abatement date pursuant to this section will not be granted when the permittee's failure to abate within 90 days has been caused by lack of diligence or intentional delay by the permittee in completing the remedial action required.

325. If the permittee fails to meet any time set for abatement or for accomplishment of an interim step, the Division will issue a cessation order under R645-400-314.

326. The Division will terminate a notice of violation by written notice to the permittee, when the Division determines that all violations listed in the notice of violation have been abated. Termination will not affect the right of the Board to assess civil penalties for those violations which have been abated, nor will termination affect the right of the Board to assess civil penalties for those violations under R645-401.

327. Circumstances which may qualify a coal mining and reclamation operation for an abatement period of more than 90 days are:

327.100. Where the permittee of an ongoing permitted operation has timely applied for and diligently pursued a permit renewal or other necessary approval of designs or plans but such permit or approval has not been or will not be issued within 90 days after a valid permit expires or is required, for reasons not within the control of the permittee;

327.200. Where there is a valid judicial order precluding abatement within 90 days as to which the permittee has diligently pursued all rights of appeal and as to which he or she has no other effective legal remedy;

327.300. Where the permittee cannot abate within 90 days due to a labor strike;

327.400. Where climatic conditions preclude abatement within 90 days or where, due to climatic conditions, abatement within 90 days clearly would cause more environmental harm than it would prevent; or

327.500. Where abatement within 90 days requires action that would violate safety standards established by statute or regulation under the Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977.

328. Other information on abatement times extended beyond 90 days.

328.100. Whenever an abatement time in excess of 90 days is permitted, interim abatement measures will be imposed to the extent necessary to minimize harm to the public or the environment.

328.200. If any of the conditions in R645-400-327 exists, the permittee may request the authorized representative of the Division to grant an abatement period exceeding 90 days. The authorized representative will not grant such an abatement period without the concurrence of the Director or his or her designee and the abatement period granted will not exceed the

shortest possible time necessary to abate the violation. The permittee will have the burden of establishing by clear and convincing proof that he or she is entitled to any extension under the provisions of R645-400-324 and R645-400-327.

328.300. In determining whether or not to grant an abatement period exceeding 90 days the authorized representative may consider any relevant written or oral information from the permittee or any other source. The authorized representative will promptly and fully document in the file his or her reasons for granting or denying the request. The Director or designee of the Director specified in R645-400-328.200 will review this document before concurring in or disapproving the extended abatement date and will promptly and fully document the reasons for his or her concurrence or disapproval in the file.

328.400. Any determination made under R645-400-328.200 or R645-400-328.300 will contain a right of appeal to the Board under R645-400-360.

328.500. No extension granted under R645-400-328.200 or R645-400-328.300 may exceed 90 days in length. Where the condition or circumstance which prevented abatement within 90 days exists at the expiration of any such extension, the permittee may request a further extension in accordance with the procedures of R645-400-328.200.

329. Enforcement actions at abandoned sites. The Division may refrain from using a notice of violation or cessation order for a violation at an abandoned site, as defined in R645-100-200., if abatement of the violation is required under any previously issued notice on order.

330. Suspension or Revocation of Permits.

331. The Board will issue an order to a permittee requiring him or her to show cause why his or her permit and right to mine under the State Program should not be suspended or revoked, if the Board determines that a pattern of violations of any requirements of the State Program, or any permit condition required by the Act exists or has existed, and that each violation was caused by the permittee willfully or through an unwarranted failure to comply with those requirements or conditions. A finding of unwarranted failure to comply will be based upon a demonstration of greater than ordinary negligence on the part of the permittee. Violations by any person conducting coal mining and reclamation operations on behalf of the permittee will be attributed to the permittee, unless the permittee establishes that they were acts of deliberate sabotage.

332. Pattern of Violation.

332.100. The Director may determine that a pattern of violations exists or has existed, based upon two or more Division inspections of the permit area within a 12-month period, after considering the circumstances, including:

332.110. The number of violations, cited on more than one occasion, of the same or related requirements of the State Program or the permit; and

332.120. The number of violations, cited on more than one occasion, of different requirements of the State Program or the permit; and

332.130. The extent to which the violations were isolated departures from lawful conduct.

332.200. If after the review described in R645-400-332, the Director determines that a pattern of violation exists or has existed and that each violation was caused by the permittee willfully or through unwarranted failure to comply, he or she will recommend that the Board issue an order to show cause as provided in R645-400-331.

332.300. The Director will promptly review the history of violations of any permittee who has been cited for violations of the same or related requirements of the State Program, or the permit during three or more state inspections of the permit area within a 12-month period. If, after such review, the Director determines that a pattern of violations exists or has existed, he

or she will recommend that the Board issue an order to show cause as provided in paragraph R645-400-331.

333. Number of Violations.

333.100. In determining the number of violations within a 12-month period, the Director will consider only violations issued as a result of a state inspection carried out during enforcement of the State Program.

333.200. The Director may not consider violations issued as a result of inspections other than those mentioned in R645-400-333.100 in determining whether to exercise his or her discretion under R645-400-332.100, except as evidence of the willful or unwarranted nature of the permittee's failure to comply.

334. Whenever a permittee fails to abate a violation contained in a notice of violation or cessation order within the abatement period set in the notice or order or as subsequently extended, the Director will review the permittee's history of violations to determine whether a pattern of violations caused by the permittee's willful or unwarranted failure to comply exists pursuant to this section, and will make a recommendation to the Board concerning whether or not an order to show cause should issue pursuant to R645-400-331.

335. Hearing Procedures.

335.100. If the permittee files an answer to the show cause order and requests a hearing, a formal public hearing on the record will be conducted pursuant to the R641 Rules before the Board or at the Board's option by an administrative hearing officer. The hearing officer will be a person who meets minimum requirements for a hearing officer under Utah law. At such hearing the Division will have the burden of establishing a prima facie case for suspension or revocation of the permit based upon clear and convincing evidence. The ultimate burden of persuasion that the permit should not be suspended or revoked will rest with the permittee.

The Board or Officer will give 30 days written notice of the date, time and place of the hearing to the Director, the permittee and any intervenor. Upon receipt of the notice the Director will publish it, if practicable, in a newspaper of general circulation in the area of the coal mining and reclamation operations, and will post it at the Division office closest to those operations. Upon written request by the permittee, such hearing may at the Board's option be held at or near the mine site within the county in which the permittee's operations are located.

335.200. Within 60 days after the hearing, the Board will prepare a written determination, or the Officer will prepare a written determination to the Board, as to whether or not a pattern of violation exists. If the determination is prepared by the hearing officer, it will be reviewed by the Board which will make the final decision thereon. If the Board finds a pattern of violations and revokes or suspends the permit and the permittee's right to mine under the State Program, the permittee will immediately cease coal mining operations on the permit area and will:

335.210. If the permit and the right to mine under the State Program are revoked, complete reclamation within the time specified in the order; or

335.220. If the permit and the right to mine under the State Program are suspended, complete all affirmative obligations to abate all conditions, practices, or violations as specified in the order.

340. Service of Notices of Violation, Cessation Orders and Show Cause Orders.

341. A notice of violation or cessation order will be served on the permittee or his designated agent promptly after issuance, as follows:

341.100. By tendering a copy at the coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operation to the designated agent or to the individual who, based upon reasonable inquiry by the authorized representative, appears to be in charge of the coal



exploration or coal mining and reclamation operation referred to in the notice or order. If no such individual can be located at the site, a copy may be tendered to any individual at the site who appears to be an employee or agent of the permittee. Service will be complete upon tender of the notice or order and will not be deemed incomplete because of refusal to accept.

341.200. As an alternative to R645-400-341.100, service may be made by sending a copy of the notice or order by certified mail or by hand to the permittee or his designated agent. Service will be complete upon tender of the notice or order by mail and will not be deemed incomplete because of refusal to accept.

342. A show cause order may be served on the permittee in either manner provided in R645-400-341.

343. Designation by any person of an agent for service of notices and orders will be made in writing to the Division.

350. Informal Public Hearing.

351. Except as provided in R645-400-352 and R645-400-353 a notice of violation or cessation order which requires cessation of mining, expressly or by necessary implication, will expire within 30 days after it is served unless an informal public hearing has been held within that time. The hearing will be held at or reasonably close to the mine site so that it may be viewed during the hearing or at any other location acceptable to the Division and the permittee. The Division office nearest to the mine site will be deemed to be reasonably close to the mine site unless a closer location is requested and agreed to by the Division. Expiration of a notice or order will not affect the Board's right to assess civil penalties for the violations mentioned in the notice or order under R645-401.

352. A notice of violation or cessation order will not expire as provided in R645-400-351, if the condition, practice or violation in question has been abated or if the informal public hearing has been waived, or if, with the consent of the permittee, the informal public hearing is held later than 30 days after the notice or order was served. For purposes of R645-400-352:

352.100. The informal public hearing will be deemed waived if the permittee:

352.110. Is informed, by written notice served in the manner provided in R645-400-352.200, that he or she will be deemed to have waived an informal public hearing unless he or she requests one within 30 days after service of the notice; and

352.120. Fails to request an informal public hearing within that time;

352.200. The written notice referred to in R645-400-352.110 will be delivered to the permittee by an authorized representative or sent by certified mail to the permittee no later than five days after the notice or order is served on the permittee; and

352.300. The permittee will be deemed to have consented to an extension of the time for holding the informal public hearing if his or her request is received on or after the 21st day after service of the notice or order. The extension of time will be equal to the number of days elapsed after the 21st day.

353. The Division will give as much advance notice as is practicable of the time, place, and subject matter of the informal public hearing to:

353.100. The permittee; and

353.200. Any person who filed a report which led to that notice or order.

354. The Division will also post notice of the hearing at the office closest to the mine site, and publish it, where practicable, in a newspaper of general circulation in the area of the mine.

355. An informal public hearing will be conducted by a representative of the Board who may accept oral or written arguments and any other relevant information from any person attending.

356. Within five days after the close of the informal public

hearing, the Division will affirm, modify or vacate the notice or order in writing. The decision will be sent to:

356.100. The permittee; and

356.200. Any person who filed a report which led to the notice or order.

357. The granting or waiver of an informal public hearing will not affect the right of any person to formal review under UCA 40-10-22-(3). At such formal review proceedings, no evidence as to statements made or evidence produced at an informal public hearing will be introduced as evidence or to impeach a witness.

360. Board Review of Citations.

361. Petition Process.

361.100. A permittee issued a notice of violation or cessation order under R645-400-320 or R645-400-310 or a person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected by the issuance, modification, vacation or termination of a notice or order, may request review of the Division's action by filing an application for review and request for hearing pursuant to UCA 40-10-22(3) and the Board's Rules within 30 days after receiving notice of the action.

361.200. Upon written petition by the operator or an interested party, the Board, at its discretion, or a hearing examiner appointed by the Board, pursuant to UCA 40-6-10(6), may be requested to hold a hearing at the site of the operation or within such reasonable proximity to the site that any viewings of the site can be conducted during the course of public hearing.

361.300. The Board will issue an order concerning the cessation order within 30 days after its next regularly scheduled hearing of receipt of the petition for review of the Division's cessation order.

362. The filing of a petition for review and request for a hearing under R645-400-360 will not operate as a stay of any notice or order, or of any modification, termination or vacation of either.

370. Inability to Comply.

371. No cessation order or notice of violation issued under R645-400-300 may be vacated because of inability to comply.

372. Inability to comply may not be considered in determining whether a pattern of violations exists.

373. Unless caused by lack of diligence, inability to comply may be considered only in mitigation of the amount of civil penalty under R645-401 and of the duration of the suspension of a permit under R645-400-330.

380. Compliance Conference.

381. A permittee may request an on-site compliance conference with an authorized representative to review the compliance status of any condition or practice proposed at any coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operation. Any such conference will not constitute an inspection within the meaning of UCA 40-10-19 or R645-400-100.

382. The Division may accept or refuse any request to conduct a compliance conference under R645-400-381. Where the Division accepts such a request, reasonable notice of the scheduled date and time of the compliance conference will be given to the permittee.

383. The authorized representative at any compliance conference will review such proposed conditions and practices as the permittees may request in order to determine whether any such condition or practice may become a violation of any requirement of the Act or of any applicable permit or exploration proposal.

384. Neither the holding of any compliance conference under R645-400-380 nor any opinion given by the authorized representative at such a conference will affect:

384.100. Any rights or obligations of the Division or of the permittee with respect to any inspection, notice of violation or cessation order, whether prior or subsequent to such conference; or

384.200. The validity of any notice of violation or cessation order issued with respect to any condition or practice reviewed at the compliance conference.

390. Injunctive Relief.

391. The Division may request the Utah Attorney General's office to institute a civil action for relief, including a permanent or temporary injunction, restraining order or any other order, in the district court for the district in which the coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operation is located or in which the permittee has his principal office, whenever that permittee, in violation of the State Program or any condition of an exploration approval or permit:

391.100. Violates or fails or refuses to comply with any order or decision of the Division under the State Program;

391.200. Interferes with, hinders or delays the Division in carrying out the provisions of the State Program;

391.300. Refuses to admit the Division to a mine;

391.400. Refuses to permit inspection of a mine by the Division;

391.500. Refuses to furnish any required information or report;

391.600. Refuses to permit access to or copying of any required records; or

391.700. Refuses to permit inspection of monitoring equipment.

392. No citizen suits may be brought pursuant to UCA 40-10-21 if the Board, Division or State Attorney General has commenced and is diligently prosecuting a civil action under R645-400-391, however, in any such action in a state court any interested person may intervene as permitted by and in accordance with Rule 24 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

**KEY: reclamation, coal mines**

**May 23, 2012**

**40-10-1 et seq.**

**Notice of Continuation February 17, 2010**

**R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.**  
**R645-403. Alternative Enforcement.**  
**R645-403-100. Provisions for Criminal Penalties and Civil Actions.**

**KEY: reclamation, coal mines, enforcement**  
**May 23, 2012**

**40-10-20**  
**40-10-22**  
**40-10-23**

110. The rules in R645-403 provide guidance to exercise the authority set forth in UCA 40-10-20(4) through 40-10-20(7), 40-10-22(2), and 40-10-23.

111. Whenever a court of competent jurisdiction enters a judgment against or convicts a person under these provisions, the Division must update AVS to reflect the judgment or conviction.

112. The existence of a performance bond or bond forfeiture cannot be used as the sole basis for determining that an alternative enforcement action is unwarranted.

113. Nothing in R645-403 eliminates or limits any additional enforcement rights or procedures available under federal or state law.

120. Under UCA 40-10-20(5) and 40-10-20(7), the Division may request the Utah Attorney General to pursue criminal penalties against any person who:

120.100. Willfully and knowingly violates a condition of the permit;

120.200. Willfully and knowingly fails or refuses to comply with any notice, order or judicial review under R645-400-300, except as described in UCA 40-10-20(5); or

120.300. Knowingly makes any false statement, representation, or certification, or knowingly fails to make any statement, representation, or certification in any application, record, report, plan, or other document filed or required to be maintained under the regulatory program or any order or decision issued by the Division or Board under UCA 40-10-20 through 40-10-22.

121. Criminal proceedings instigated under the authority of R645-403-120 must commence within five years of the date of the alleged violation.

130. Under UCA 40-10-20(4) and 40-10-22(2)(a), the Division may request the Utah Attorney General to pursue civil action against a permittee, or permittee's agent, who:

130.100. Violates or fails or refuses to comply with any order or decision issued by the Division or the Board;

130.200. Interferes with, hinders, or delays the Division or its authorized representatives in carrying out the provisions of the Act or its implementing rules;

130.300. Refuses to admit the Division's authorized representatives onto the site of a coal mining and reclamation operation;

130.400. Refuses to allow the Division's authorized representatives to inspect a coal mining and reclamation operation;

130.500. Refuses to furnish any information or report that the Division requests in furtherance of the provisions of the Act or the regulatory program; or

130.600. Refuses to allow access to, or copying of, those records that the Division determines necessary to carry out the provisions of the Act and its implementing rules.

131. A civil action for relief includes a permanent or temporary injunction, restraining order, or any other appropriate order by a state district court for the district in which the coal mining and reclamation operation is located or in which the permittee of the operation has their principal office.

132. Temporary restraining orders will be issued in accordance with Rule 65A of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure, as amended.

133. Any relief the court grants to enforce an order under R645-403-131 will continue in effect until completion or final termination of all proceedings for review of that order under the Act or its implementing rules unless, beforehand, the Utah Supreme Court or district court granting the relief on review grants a stay of enforcement or sets aside or modifies the order.

**R649. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Oil and Gas.****R649-3. Drilling and Operating Practices.****R649-3-1. Bonding.**

1. An owner or operator shall furnish a bond to the division prior to approval of a permit to drill a new well, reenter an abandoned well or assume responsibility as operator of existing wells.

1.1. An owner or operator shall furnish a bond to the division on Form 4, for wells located on lands with fee or privately owned minerals.

1.2. An owner or operator shall furnish evidence to the division that a bond has been filed in accordance with state, federal or Indian lease requirements and approved by the appropriate agency for all wells located on state, federal or Indian leases.

2. A bond furnished to the division shall be payable to the division and conditioned upon the faithful performance by the operator of the duty to plug each dry or abandoned well, repair each well causing waste or pollution, and maintain and restore the well site.

3. Bond liability shall be for the duration of the drilling, operating and plugging of the well and restoration of the well site.

3.1. The bond for drilling or operating wells shall remain in full force and effect until liability thereunder is released by the division.

3.2. Release of liability shall be conditioned upon compliance with the rules and orders of the Board.

4. For all drilling or operating wells, the bond amounts for individual wells and blanket bonds required in subsections 5. and 6. represent base amounts adjusted to year 2002 average costs for well plugging and site restoration. The base amounts are effective immediately upon adoption of this bonding rule, subject to division notification as described in subsection 4.1.

4.1. The division shall provide written notification to each operator of the need to revise or establish bonds in amounts required by this bonding rule.

4.2. Within 120 days of such notification by the division, the operator shall post a bond with the division in compliance with this bonding rule.

4.3. If the division finds that a well subject to this bonding rule is in violation of Rule R649-3-36., Shut-in and Temporarily Abandoned Wells, the division shall require a bond amount for the applicable well in the amount of actual plugging and site restoration costs.

4.4. The division shall provide written notification to an operator found in violation of Rule R649-3-36., and identify the need to establish increased bonding for shut-in wells.

4.4.1. Within 30 days of notification by the division, the operator shall submit to the division an estimate of plugging and site restoration costs for division review and approval.

4.4.2. Upon review and approval of the cost estimate, the division will provide a notice of approval back to the operator specifying the approved bond amount for shut-in wells.

4.4.3. Within 120 days of receiving such notice of approval, the operator shall post a bond with the division in compliance with this bonding rule.

5. The bond amount for drilling or operating wells located on lands with fee or privately owned minerals shall be one of the following:

5.1. For wells of less than 1,000 feet in depth, an individual well bond in the amount of at least \$1,500, for each such well.

5.2. For wells of more than 1,000 feet in depth but less than 3,000 feet in depth, an individual well bond in the amount of at least \$15,000 for each such well.

5.3. For wells of more than 3,000 feet in depth but less than 10,000 feet in depth, an individual well bond in the amount

of at least \$30,000 for each such well.

5.4. For wells of more than 10,000 feet in depth, an individual well bond in the amount of at least \$60,000 for each such well.

6. If, prior to the July 1, 2003 revision of this bonding rule, an operator is drilling or operating more than one well on lands with fee or privately owned minerals, and a blanket bond was furnished and accepted by the division in lieu of individual well bonds, that operator shall remain qualified for a blanket bond with the division subject to the amounts described by this bonding rule.

6.1. A blanket bond shall be conditioned in a manner similar to individual well bonds and shall cover all wells that the operator may drill or operate on lands with fee or privately owned minerals within the state.

6.2. For wells of less than 1,000 feet in depth, a blanket bond in the amount of at least \$15,000 shall be required.

6.3. For wells of more than 1,000 feet in depth, a blanket bond in the amount of at least \$120,000 shall be required.

6.4. Subsequent to the July 1, 2003 revision of this rule, operators who desire to establish a new blanket bond that consists either fully or partially of a collateral bond as described in subsection 10.2. shall be qualified by the division for such blanket bond.

6.4.1. Operators who elect to establish a surety bond as a blanket bond shall not require qualification by the division.

6.4.2. In those cases where operator qualification for blanket bond is required, the division will review the following criteria and make a written finding of the operator's adequacy to meet the criteria before accepting a new blanket bond:

6.4.3. The ratio of current assets to current liabilities shall be 1.20 or greater, as evidenced by audited financial statements for the previous two years and the most current quarterly financial report.

6.4.4. The ratio of total liabilities to stockholder's equity shall be 2.50 or less, as evidenced by audited financial statements for the previous two years and the most current quarterly financial report.

7. If an operator desires bond coverage in a lesser amount than required by these rules, the operator may file a Request for Agency Action with the Board for a variance from the requirements of these rules.

7.1. Upon proper notice and hearing and for good cause shown, the Board may allow bond coverage in a lesser amount for specific wells.

8. If after reviewing an application to drill or reenter a well or when reviewing a change of operator for a well, the division determines that bond coverage in accordance with these rules will be insufficient to cover the costs of plugging the well and restoring the well site, the division may require a change in the form or the amount of bond coverage. In such cases, the division will support its case for a change of bond coverage in the form of written findings to the operator of record of the well and provide a schedule for completion of the requisite changes.

8.1 Appeals of mandated bond amount changes will follow procedures established by Rule R649-10., Administrative Procedures.

9. The bond shall provide a mechanism for the surety or other guarantor of the bond, to provide prompt notice to the division and the operator of any action alleging the insolvency or bankruptcy of the surety or guarantor, or alleging any violations that would result in suspension or revocation of the surety's or guarantor's charter or license to do business.

9.1. Upon the incapacity of the surety or guarantor to guarantee payment of the bond by reason of bankruptcy, insolvency, or suspension or revocation of a charter or license, the operator shall be deemed to be without bond coverage.

9.2. Upon notification of insolvency or bankruptcy, the division shall notify the operator in writing and shall specify a

reasonable period, not to exceed 90 days, to provide bond coverage.

9.3. If an adequate bond is not furnished within the allowed period, the operator shall be required to cease operations immediately, and shall not resume operations until the division has received an acceptable bond.

10. The division shall accept a bond in the form of a surety bond, a collateral bond or a combination of these bonding methods.

10.1. A surety bond is an indemnity agreement in a sum certain payable to the division, executed by the operator as principal and which is supported by the performance guarantee of a corporation authorized to do business as a surety in Utah.

10.1.1. A surety bond shall be executed by the operator and a corporate surety authorized to do business in Utah that is listed in "A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide" at a rating of A- or better or a Financial Performance Rating (FPR) of 8 or better, according to the "A.M. Best's Guide". All surety companies also will be continuously listed in the current issue of the U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570. Operators who do not have a surety bond with a company that meets the standards of subsection 10.1.1. will have 120 days from the date of division notification after enactment of the changes to subsection 10.1.1., or face enforcement action. When the division in the course of examining surety bonds notifies an operator that a surety company guaranteeing its performance does not meet the standards of subsection 10.1.1., the operator has 120 days after notice from the division by mail to correct the deficiency, or face enforcement action.

10.1.2. Surety bonds shall be noncancellable during their terms, except that surety bond coverage for wells not drilled may be canceled with the prior consent of the division.

10.1.3. The division shall advise the surety, within 30 days after receipt of a notice to cancel a bond, whether the bond may be canceled on an undrilled well.

10.2. A collateral bond is an indemnity agreement in a sum certain payable to the division, executed by the operator that is supported by one or more of the following:

10.2.1. A cash account.

10.2.1.1. The operator may deposit cash in one or more accounts at a federally insured bank authorized to do business in Utah, made payable upon demand only to the division.

10.2.1.2. The operator may deposit the required amount directly with the division.

10.2.1.3. Any interest paid on a cash account shall be retained in the account and applied to the bond value of the account unless the division has approved the payment of interest to the operator.

10.2.1.4. The division shall not accept an individual cash account in an amount in excess of \$100,000 or the maximum insurable amount as determined by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

10.2.2. Negotiable bonds of the United States, a state, or a municipality.

10.2.2.1. The negotiable bond shall be endorsed only to the order of and placed in the possession of the division.

10.2.2.2. The division shall value the negotiable bond at its current market value, not at face value.

10.2.3. Negotiable certificates of deposit.

10.2.3.1. The certificates shall be issued by a federally insured bank authorized to do business in Utah.

10.2.3.2. The certificates shall be made payable or assigned only to the division both in writing and upon the records of the bank issuing the certificate.

10.2.3.3. The certificates shall be placed in the possession of the division or held by a federally insured bank authorized to do business in Utah.

10.2.3.4. If assigned, the division shall require the banks issuing the certificates to waive all rights of setoff or liens

against those certificates.

10.2.3.5. The division shall not accept an individual certificate of deposit in an amount in excess of \$100,000 or the maximum insurable amount as determined by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

10.2.4. An irrevocable letter of credit.

10.2.4.1. Letters of credit shall be placed in the possession of and payable upon demand only to the division.

10.2.4.2. Letters of credit shall be issued by a federally insured bank authorized to do business in Utah.

10.2.4.3. Letters of credit shall be irrevocable during their terms.

10.2.4.4. Letters of credit shall be automatically renewable or the operator shall ensure continuous bond coverage by replacing letters of credit, if necessary, at least 30 days before their expiration date with other acceptable bond types or letters of credit.

11. The required bond amount specified in subsections 5. and 6. of all collateral posted as assurance under this section shall be subject to a margin determined by the division which is the ratio of the face value of the collateral to market value, as determined by the division.

11.1. The margin shall reflect legal and liquidation fees, as well as value depreciation, marketability and fluctuations that might affect the net cash available to the division to complete plugging and restoration.

11.2. The market value of collateral may be evaluated at any time, and in no case shall the market value of collateral be less than the required bond amount specified in subsections 5. and 6.

12.1. Upon evaluation of the market value of collateral by the division, the division will notify the operator of any required changes in the amount of the bond and shall allow a reasonable period, not to exceed 90 days, for the operator to establish acceptable bond coverage.

12.2. If an adequate bond is not furnished within the allowed period the operator shall be required to cease operations immediately and shall not resume operations until the division has received an acceptable bond.

13. Persons with an interest in collateral posted as a bond, and who desire notification of actions pursuant to the bond, shall request the notification in writing from the division at the time collateral is offered.

14. The division may allow the operator to replace existing bonds with other bonds that provide sufficient coverage.

14.1. Replacement of a bond pursuant to this section shall not constitute a release of bond under subsection 15.

14.2. The division shall not allow liability to cease under an existing bond until the operator has furnished, and the division has approved, an acceptable replacement bond.

14.3. When the operator of wells covered by a blanket bond changes, the division will review the financial eligibility of a new operator for blanket bonding as described in subsection 6.4., and the division will make a written finding concerning the applicability of blanket bonding to the prospective new operator.

14.4. Transfer of the ownership of property does not cancel liability under an existing bond until the division reviews and approves a change of operator for any wells affected by the transfer of ownership.

14.5. If a transfer of the ownership of property is made and an operator wishes to request a change to a new operator of record for the affected wells, then the following requirements shall be met:

14.5.1. The operator shall notify the division in writing when ownership of any well associated with the property has been transferred to a named transferee, and the operator shall request a change of operator for the affected wells.

14.5.2. The request shall describe each well by reference to

its well name and number, API number, and its location, as described by the section, township, range, and county, and shall also include a proposed effective date for the operator change.

14.5.3. The request shall contain the endorsement of the new operator accepting such change of operator.

14.5.4. The request shall contain evidence of the new operator's bond coverage.

14.5.5. The request may include a request to cancel liability for the well(s) included in the operator change that are listed under the existing operator's bond upon approval by the division of an adequate replacement bond in the name of the new operator.

14.6. Upon receipt of a request for change of operator, the division will review the proposed new operator's bond coverage, and if bond coverage is acceptable, the division will issue a notice of approval of the change of operator.

14.6.1. If the division determines that the new operator's bond coverage will be insufficient to cover the costs of plugging and site restoration for the applicable well(s), the division may deny the change of operator, or the division may require a change in the form and amount of the new operator's bond coverage in order to approve the change of operator. In such cases, the division will support its case for a change of the new operator's bond coverage in the form of written findings, and the division will provide a schedule for completion of the requisite changes in order to approve the operator change. The written findings and schedule for changes in bond coverage will be sent to both the operator of record of the applicable well(s) and the proposed new operator.

14.7. If the request for operator change included a request to cancel liability under the existing operator's bond in accordance with subsection 14.5.5., and the division approves the operator change, then the division will issue a notice of approval of termination of liability under the existing bond for the wells included in the operator change. When the division has approved the termination of liability under a bond, the original operator is relieved from the responsibility of plugging or repairing any wells and restoring any well site affected by the operator change.

14.8. If all of the wells covered by a bond are affected by an operator change, the bond may be released by the division in accordance with subsection 15.

15. Bond release procedures are as follows:

15.1. Requests for release of a bond held by the division may be submitted by the operator at any time after a subsequent notice of plugging of a well has been submitted to the division or the division has issued a notice of approval of termination of liability for all wells covered by an existing bond.

15.1.1. Within 30 days after a request for bond release has been filed with the division, the operator shall submit signed affidavits from the surface landowner of any previously plugged well site certifying that restoration has been performed as required by the mineral lease and surface agreements.

15.1.2. If such affidavits are not submitted, the division shall conduct an inspection of the well site in preparation for bond release as explained in subsection 15.2.

15.1.3. Within 30 days after a request for bond release has been filed with the division, the division shall publish notice of the request in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the city and county of Salt Lake and in a newspaper of general circulation in the county in which the proposed well is located.

15.1.4. If a written objection to the request for bond release is not received by the division within 15 days after publication of the notice of request, the division may release liability under the bond as an administrative action.

15.1.5. If a written objection to the request for bond release is received by the division within 15 days after publication of the notice of request, the request shall be set for hearing and notice thereof given in accordance with the

procedural rules of the Board.

15.2. If affidavits supporting the bond release application are not received by the division in accordance with subsection 15.1.1., the division shall within 30 days or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit, conduct an inspection and evaluation of the well site to determine if restoration has been adequately performed.

15.2.1. The operator shall be given notice by the division of the date and time of the inspection, and if the operator is unable to attend the inspection at the scheduled date and time, the division may reschedule the inspection to allow the operator to participate.

15.2.2. The surface landowner, agent or lessee shall be given notice by the operator of such inspection and may participate in the inspection; however, if the surface landowner is unable to attend the inspection, the division shall not be required to reschedule the inspection in order to allow the surface landowner to participate.

15.2.3. The evaluation shall consider the adequacy of well site restoration, the degree of difficulty to complete any remaining restoration, whether pollution of surface and subsurface water is occurring, the probability of future occurrence of such pollution, and the estimated cost of abating such pollution.

15.2.4. Upon request of any person with an interest in bond release, the division may arrange with the operator to allow access to the well site or sites for the purpose of gathering information relevant to the bond release.

15.2.5. The division shall retain a record of the inspection and the evaluation, and if necessary and upon written request by an interested party, the division shall provide a copy of the results.

15.3. Within 60 days from the filing of the bond release request, if a public hearing is not held pursuant to subsection 15.1.5., or within 30 days after such public hearing has been held, the division shall provide written notification of the decision to release or not release the bond to the following parties:

15.3.1. The operator.

15.3.2. The surety or other guarantor of the bond.

15.3.3. Other persons with an interest in bond collateral who have requested notification under R649-3-1.13.

15.3.4. The persons who filed objections to the notice of application for bond release.

15.4. If the decision is made to release the bond, the notification specified in subsection 15.3. shall also state the effective date of the bond release.

15.5. If the division disapproves the application for release of the bond or portion thereof, the notification specified in subsection 15.3. shall also state the reasons for disapproval, recommending corrective actions necessary to secure the release, and allowing an opportunity for a public hearing.

15.6. The division shall notify the municipality in which the well is located by certified mail at least 30 days prior to the release of the bond.

16. The following guidelines will govern the Forfeiture of Bonds.

16.1. The division shall take action to forfeit the bond if any of the following occur:

16.1.1. The operator refuses or is unable to conduct plugging and site restoration.

16.1.2. Noncompliance as to the conditions of a permit issued by the division.

16.1.3. The operator defaults on the conditions under which the bond was accepted.

16.2. In the event forfeiture of the bond is necessary, the matter will be considered by the Board.

16.3. For matters of bond forfeiture, the division shall send written notification to the parties identified in subsection

15.3., in addition to the notice requirements of the Board procedural rules.

16.4. After proper notice and hearing, the Board may order the division to do any of the following:

16.4.1. Proceed to collect the forfeited amount as provided by applicable laws for the collection of defaulted bonds or other debts.

16.4.2. Use funds collected from bond forfeiture to complete the plugging and restoration of the well or wells to which bond coverage applies.

16.4.3. Enter into a written agreement with the operator or another party to perform plugging and restoration operations in accordance with a compliance schedule established by the division as long as such party has the ability to perform the necessary work.

16.4.4. Allow a surety to complete the plugging and restoration, if the surety can demonstrate an ability to complete the plugging and restoration.

16.4.5. Any other action the Board deems reasonable and appropriate.

16.5. In the event the amount forfeited is insufficient to pay for the full cost of the plugging and restoration, the division may complete or authorize completion of plugging and restoration and may recover from the operator all costs of plugging and restoration in excess of the amount forfeited.

16.6. In the event the amount of bond forfeited was more than the amount necessary to complete plugging and restoration, the unused funds shall be returned by the division to the party from whom they were collected.

16.7. In the event the bond is forfeited and there exists any unplugged well or wells previously covered under the forfeited bond, then the operator must establish new bond coverage in accordance with these rules.

16.8. If the operator requires new bond coverage under the provisions of subsection 16.7., then the division will notify the operator and specify a reasonable period, not to exceed 90 days, to establish new bond coverage.

### **R649-3-2. Location And Siting of Vertical Wells and Statewide Spacing for Horizontal Wells.**

1. In the absence of special orders of the board establishing drilling units or authorizing different well density or location patterns for particular pools or parts thereof, each oil and gas well shall be located in the center of a 40 acre quarter-quarter section, or a substantially equivalent lot or tract or combination of lots or tracts as shown by the most recent governmental survey, with a tolerance of 200 feet in any direction from the center location, a "window" 400 feet square.

1.1. No oil or gas well shall be drilled less than 920 feet from any other well drilling to or capable of producing oil or gas from the same pool.

1.2. No oil or gas well shall be completed in a known pool unless it is located more than 920 feet from any other well completed in and capable of producing oil or gas from the same pool.

2. The division shall have the administrative authority to determine the pattern location and siting of wells adjacent to an area for which drilling units have been established or for which a request for agency action to establish drilling units has been filed with the board and adjacent to a unitized area, where there is sufficient evidence to indicate that the particular pool underlying the drilling unit or unitized area may extend beyond the boundary of the drilling unit or unitized area and the uniformity of location patterns is necessary to ensure orderly development of the pool.

3. In the absence of special orders of the Board, no portion of the horizontal interval within the potentially productive formation shall be closer than six hundred-sixty (660) feet to a drilling or spacing unit boundary, federally unitized area

boundary, uncommitted tract within a unit, or boundary line of a lease not committed to the drilling of such horizontal well.

4. The surface location for a horizontal well may be anywhere on the lease.

5. Any horizontal interval shall not be closer than one thousand three hundred and twenty (1,320) feet to any vertical well completed in and producing from the same formation. Vertical wells drilled to and completed in the same formation as in a horizontal well are subject to applicable drilling unit orders of the board or the other conditions of this rule that do not specifically pertain to horizontal wells and may be drilled and produced as provided therein.

6. A temporary six hundred and forty (640) acre spacing unit, consisting of the governmental section in which the horizontal well is located, is established for the orderly development of the anticipated pool.

7. In addition to any other notice required by the statute or these rules, notice of the Application for Permit to Drill for a horizontal well shall be given by certified mail to all owners within the boundaries of the designated temporary spacing unit.

8. Horizontal wells to be located within federally supervised units are exempt from the above referenced conditions of 5, 6 and 7.

9. Exceptions to any of the above referenced conditions of 3 through 7 may be approved upon proper application pursuant to R649-3-3, Exception to Location and Siting of Wells, or R649-10, Administrative Procedures.

10. Additional horizontal wells may be approved by order of the Board after hearing brought upon by a Request for Agency Action (Petition) filed in accordance with the Board's Procedural Rules.

### **R649-3-3. Exception to Location and Siting of Wells.**

1. The division shall have the administrative authority to grant an exception to the locating and siting requirements of R649-3-2 or an order of the board establishing oil or gas well drilling units after receipt from the operator of the proposed well of the following items:

1.1. Proper written application for the exception well location.

1.2. Written consent from all owners within a 460 foot radius of the proposed well location when such exception is to the requirements of R649-3-2, or;

1.3. Written consent from all owners of directly or diagonally offsetting drilling units when such exception is to an order of the board establishing oil or gas well drilling units.

2. If for any reason the division shall fail or refuse to approve such an exception, the board may, after notice and hearing, grant an exception.

3. The application for an exception to R649-3-2 or board drilling unit order shall state fully the reasons why such an exception is necessary or desirable and shall be accompanied by a plat showing:

3.1. The location at which an oil or gas well could be drilled in compliance with R649-3-2 or Board drilling unit order.

3.2. The location at which the applicant requests permission to drill.

3.3. The location at which oil or gas wells have been drilled or could be drilled, in accordance with R649-3-2 or board drilling unit order, directly or diagonally offsetting the proposed exception.

3.4. The names of owners of all lands within a 460 foot radius of the proposed well location when such exception is to the requirements of R649-3-2, or

3.5. The names of owners of all directly or diagonally offsetting drilling units when such exception is to an order of the board establishing oil or gas drilling units.

4. No exception shall prevent any owner from drilling an

oil or gas well on adjacent lands, directly or diagonally offsetting the exception, at locations permitted by R649-3-2, or any applicable order of the board establishing oil or gas well drilling units for the pool involved.

5. Whenever an exception is granted, the board or the division may take such action as will offset any advantage that the person securing the exception may obtain over other producers by reason of the exception location.

#### **R649-3-4. Permitting of Wells to be Drilled, Deepened or Plugged-Back.**

1. Prior to the commencement of drilling, deepening or plugging back of any well, exploratory drilling such as core holes and stratigraphic test holes, or any surface disturbance associated with such activity, the operator shall submit Form 3, Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen, or Plug Back and obtain approval. Approval shall be given by the division if it appears that the contemplated location and operations are not in violation of any rule or order of the board for drilling a well.

2. The following information shall be included as part of the complete Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen, or Plug Back.

2.1. The telephone number of the person to contact if additional information is needed.

2.2. Proper identification of the lease as state, federal, Indian, or fee.

2.3. Proper identification of the unit, if the well is located within a unit.

2.4. A plat or map, preferably on a scale of one inch equals 1,000 feet, prepared by a licensed surveyor or engineer, that shows the proposed well location. For directional wells, both surface and bottomhole locations should be marked.

2.5. A copy of the Division of Water Rights approval or the identifying number of the approval for use of water at the drilling site.

2.6. A drilling program containing the following information shall also be submitted as part of a complete APD.

2.6.1. The estimated tops of important geologic markers.

2.6.2. The estimated depths at which the top and the bottom of anticipated water, oil, gas, or other mineral-bearing formations are expected to be encountered, and the owner's or operator's plans for protecting such resources.

2.6.3. The owner's or operator's minimum specifications for pressure control equipment to be used and a schematic diagram thereof showing sizes, pressure ratings or API series, proposed testing procedures and testing frequency.

2.6.4. Any supplementary information more completely describing the drilling equipment and casing program as required by Form 3, Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen, or Plug Back.

2.6.5. The type and characteristics of the proposed circulating medium or mediums to be employed in drilling, the quantities and types of mud and weighting material to be maintained, and the monitoring equipment to be used on the mud system.

2.6.6. The anticipated type and amount of testing, logging, and coring.

2.6.7. The expected bottomhole pressure and any anticipated abnormal pressures or temperatures or potential hazards, such as hydrogen sulfide, H<sub>2</sub>S rules are found in R649-3-12 expected to be encountered, along with contingency plans for mitigating such identified hazards.

2.6.8. Any other facets of the proposed operation that the lessee or operator desires to point out for the division's consideration of the application.

2.6.9. If an Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen, or Plug Back is for a proposed horizontal well, a horizontal well diagram clearly showing the well bore path from the surface through the terminus of the lateral shall be submitted.

2.7. Form 5, Designation of Agent or Operator shall be filed when the operator is a person other than the owner.

2.8. If located on State or Fee surface, an APD will not be approved until an Onsite Pre-drill Evaluation is performed as outlined in R649-3-18.

3. Two legible copies, carbon or otherwise, of the APD filed with the appropriate federal agency may be used in lieu of the forms prescribed by the board.

4. Approval of the APD shall be valid for a period of 12 months from the date of such approval. Upon approval of an APD, a well will be assigned an API number by the division. The API number should be used to identify the permitted well in all future correspondence with the division.

5. If a change of location or drilling program is desired, an amended APD shall be filed with the division and its approval obtained. If the new location is at an authorized location in the approved drilling unit, or the change in drilling program complies with the rules for that area, the change may be approved verbally or by telegraph. Within five days after obtaining verbal or telegraphic authorization, the operator shall file a written change application with the division.

6. After a well has been completed or plugged and abandoned, it shall not be reentered without the operator first submitting a new APD and obtaining the division's approval. Approval shall be given if it appears that a bond has been furnished or waived, as required by R649-3-1, Bonding, and the contemplated work is not in violation of any rule or order of the board.

7. An operator or owner who applies for an APD in an area not subject to a special order of the board establishing drilling units, may contemporaneously or subsequently file a Request for Agency Action to establish drilling units for an area not to exceed the area reasonably projected by the operator or owner to be underlaid by the targeted reservoir.

8. An APD for a well within the area covered by a proper Request for Agency Action that has been filed by an interested person, or the division or the board on its own motion, for the establishment of drilling units or the revision of existing drilling units for the spacing of wells shall be held in abeyance by the division until such time as the matter has been noticed, fully heard and determined.

9. An exception to R649-3-4-8 shall be made and a permit shall be issued by the division if an owner or operator files a sworn statement demonstrating to the division's satisfaction that on and after the date the Request for Agency Action requesting the establishment of drilling units was filed, or the action of the division or board was taken; and

9.1. The owner or operator has the right or obligation under the terms of an existing contract to drill the requested well; or

9.2. The owner or operator has a leasehold estate or right to acquire a leasehold estate under a contract that will be terminated unless he is permitted to commence the drilling of the required well before the matter can be fully heard and determined by the board.

#### **R649-3-5. Identification.**

1. Every drilling and producible well shall be identified by a sign posted on the derrick or in a conspicuous place near the well.

2. The sign shall be of durable construction. The lettering on the sign shall be kept in a legible condition and shall be large enough to be legible under normal conditions at a distance of 25 feet.

3. The wells on each lease or property shall be numbered in nonrepetitive, logical, and distinctive sequence. Each sign shall show the number or name of the well, the name of the owner or operator, the lease name, and the location of the well by quarter section, township, and range.



**R649-3-6. Drilling Operations.**

1. Drilling operations shall be conducted according to the drilling program submitted on the original APD and as approved by the division. Any change of plans to the original drilling program shall be submitted to the division by using Form 9, Sundry Notices and Reports on Wells and shall receive division approval prior to implementation. A change of plans necessary because of emergency conditions may be implemented without division approval. The operator shall provide the division with verbal notice of the emergency change within 24 hours and written notice within five days.

2. An operator of a drilling well as designated in R649-2-4 shall comply with reporting requirements as follows:

2.1. The spudding in of a well shall be reported to the division within 24 hours. The report should include the well name and number, drilling contractor, rig number and type, spud date and time, the date that continuous drilling will commence, the name of the person reporting the spud, and a contact telephone number.

2.2. The operator shall file Form 6, Entity Action Form with the division within five working days of spudding in a well. The division will assign the well an entity number that will identify the well on the operator's monthly oil and gas production and disposition reports.

2.3. The operator shall notify the division 24 hours in advance of all testing to be performed on the blowout preventer equipment on a well.

2.4. The operator shall submit a monthly status report for each drilling well on Form 9, Sundry Notices and Reports on Wells. The report should include the well depth and a description of the operations conducted on the well during the month. The report shall be submitted no later than the fifth day of the following calendar month until such time as the well is completed and the well completion report is filed.

2.5. The operator shall notify the division 24 hours in advance of all casing tests performed in accordance with R649-3-13.

2.6. The operator shall report to the division all fresh water sand encountered during drilling on Form 7, Report of Water Encountered During Drilling. The report shall be filed with Form 8, Well Completion or Recompletion Report and Log.

**R649-3-7. Well Control.**

1. When drilling in wildcat territory, the owner or operator shall take all reasonably necessary precautions for keeping the well under control at all times and shall provide, at the time the well is started, proper high pressure fittings and equipment. All pressure control equipment shall be maintained in good working condition at all times.

2. In all proved areas, the use of blowout prevention equipment "BOPE" shall be in accordance with the established and approved practice in the area. All pressure control equipment shall be maintained in good working condition at all times.

3. Upon installation, all ram type BOPE and related equipment, including casing, shall be tested to the lesser of the full manufacturer's working pressure rating of the equipment, 70% of the minimum internal yield pressure of any casing subject to test, or one psi/ft of the last casing string depth. Annular type BOPE are to be tested in conformance with the manufacturer's published recommendations. The operator shall maintain records of such testing until the well is completed and will submit copies of such tests to the division if required.

4. In addition to the initial pressure tests, ram and annular type preventers shall be checked for physical operation each trip. All BOPE components, with the exception of an annular type blowout preventer, shall be tested monthly to the lesser of 50% of the manufacturer's rated pressure of the BOPE, the maximum anticipated pressure to be contained at the surface,

one psi/ft of the last casing string depth, or 70% of the minimum internal yield pressure of any casing subject to test.

5. If a pressure seal in the assembly is disassembled, a test of that seal shall be conducted prior to the resumption of any drilling operation. A shell test of the affected seal shall be adequate. If the affected seal is integral with the BOP stack, either pipe or blind ram, necessitating a test plug to be set in order to test the seal, the division may grant approval to proceed without testing the seal if necessary for prudent operations.

6. All tests of BOPE shall be noted on the driller's log, IADC report book, or equivalent and shall be available for examination by the director or an authorized agent during routine inspections.

7. BOPE used in possible or probable hydrogen sulfide or sour gas formations shall be suitable for use in such areas.

**R649-3-8. Casing Program.**

1. The method of cementing casing in the hole shall be by pump and plug method, displacement method, or other method approved by the division.

2. When drilling in wildcat territory or in any field where high pressures are probable, the conductor and surface strings of casing must be cemented throughout their lengths, unless another procedure is authorized or prescribed by the division, and all subsequent strings of casing must be securely anchored.

3. In areas where the pressures and formations to be encountered during drilling are known, sufficient surface casing shall be run to:

3.1. Reach a depth below all known or reasonably estimated, utilizable, domestic, fresh water levels.

3.2. Prevent blowouts or uncontrolled flows.

4. The casing program adopted must be planned to protect any potential oil or gas horizons penetrated during drilling from infiltration of waters from other sources and to prevent the migration of oil, gas, or water from one horizon to another.

**R649-3-9. Protection of Upper Productive Strata.**

1. No well shall be deepened for the purpose of producing oil or gas from a lower stratum until all upper productive strata are protected, either permanently by casing and cementing or temporarily through the use of tubing and packer, to the satisfaction of the division.

2. In any well that appears to have defective, poorly cemented, or corroded casing that will permit or may create underground waste or may contaminate underground or surface fresh water, the operator shall proceed with diligence to use the appropriate method and means to eliminate such hazard of underground waste or contamination of fresh water. If such hazard cannot be eliminated, the well shall be properly plugged and abandoned.

3. Natural gas that is encountered in substantial quantities in any section of a drilled hole above the ultimate objective shall be shut off with reasonable diligence, either by mudding, casing or other approved method, and shall be confined to its original source to the satisfaction of the division.

**R649-3-10. Tolerances for Vertical Drilling.**

1. Deviation from the vertical for short distances is permitted in the drilling of a well without special approval to straighten the hole, sidetrack junk, or correct other mechanical difficulties.

2. All wells shall be drilled such that the surface location of the well and all points along the intended well bore shall be within the tolerances allowed by R649-3-2, Location and Siting of Vertical Wells and Statewide Spacing for Horizontal Wells, or the appropriate board order.

**R649-3-11. Directional Drilling.**

1. Except for the tolerances allowed under R649-3-10, no

well may be intentionally deviated unless the operator shall first file application and obtain approval from the division.

1.1. An application for directional drilling may be approved by the division without notice and hearing when the applicant is the owner of all the oil and gas within a radius of 460 feet from all points along the intended well bore, or the applicant has obtained the written consent of the owner to the proposed directional drilling program.

1.2. An application for directional drilling may be included as part of the initial APD for a proposed well.

2. An application for directional drilling shall include the following information:

2.1. The name and address of the operator.

2.2. The lease name, well number, field name, reservoir name, and county where the proposed well is located.

2.3. A plat or sketch showing the distance from the surface location to section and lease lines, the target location within the intended producing interval, and any point along the intended well bore outside the 460 foot radius for which the consent of the owner has been obtained.

2.4. The reason for the intentional deviation.

2.5. The signature of designated agent or representative of operator.

3. Within 30 days following completion of a directionally drilled well, a complete angular deviation and directional survey of the well obtained by an approved well survey company shall be filed with the division, together with other regularly required reports.

#### **R649-3-12. Drilling Practices for Hydrogen Sulfide H<sub>2</sub>S Areas and Formations.**

1. This rule shall apply to drilling, re-drilling, deepening, or plugging back operations in areas where the formations to be penetrated are known to contain or are expected to contain H<sub>2</sub>S in excess of 20 ppm and to areas where the presence or absence thereof is unknown.

2. A written contingency plan, providing details of actions to be taken to alert and protect operating personnel and members of the public in the event of an accidental release of H<sub>2</sub>S gas shall be submitted to the division as part of the initial APD for a well or as a sundry notice.

3. All proposed drill site locations shall be planned to obtain the maximum safety benefits consistent with the rig configuration, terrain, prevailing winds, etc.

3.1. The drilling rig shall, where possible, be situated so that prevailing winds blow across the rig in a direction toward the reserve pit and away from escape routes.

3.2. On-site trailers shall be located to allow reasonably safe distances from both the well and the outlet of the flare line.

4. At least two cleared areas shall be designated as crew briefing or safety areas.

4.1. Both areas shall be located at least 200 feet from the well, with at least one area located generally upwind from the well.

5. Protective equipment shall be provided by the operator or its drilling contractor for operating personnel and shall include the following:

5.1. An adequate number of positive pressure type self-contained breathing apparatus to allow all personnel normally involved on a drilling location immediate access to such equipment, with a minimum of one working apparatus available for the immediate use of each rig hand in emergencies.

5.2. Chalk boards or note pads to be used for communication when wearing protective breathing apparatus.

5.3. First aid supplies.

5.4. One resuscitator complete with medical oxygen.

5.5. A litter or stretcher.

5.6. Harnesses and lifelines.

5.7. A telephone, radio, mobile phone, or other

communication device that provides emergency two-way communication from a safe area near the well location.

6. Each drill site shall have an H<sub>2</sub>S detection and monitoring system that activates audible and visible alarms when the concentration of H<sub>2</sub>S reaches the threshold limit of 20 ppm in air. This equipment shall have a rapid response time and be capable of sensing a minimum of ten ppm H<sub>2</sub>S in air, with at least three sensing points, located at the shale shaker, on the derrick floor, and in the cellar. Other sensing points shall be located at other critical areas where H<sub>2</sub>S might accumulate. Portable H<sub>2</sub>S detection equipment capable of sensing an H<sub>2</sub>S concentration of 20 ppm shall be available for all working personnel and shall be equipped with an audible warning signal.

7. Equipment to indicate wind direction at all times shall be installed at prominent locations. At least two wind socks or streamers shall be located at separate elevations at the well location and shall be easily visible from all areas of the location. Windsocks or streamers shall be located in illuminated areas for night operations.

8. When H<sub>2</sub>S is encountered during drilling, well marked, highly visible warning signs shall be displayed at the rig and along all access routes to the well location.

8.1. The signs shall warn of the presence of H<sub>2</sub>S and shall prohibit approach to the well location when red flags are displayed.

8.2. Red flags shall be displayed when H<sub>2</sub>S is present in concentrations greater than 20 ppm in air as measured on the equipment required under R649-3-12-6.

9. Unless adequate natural ventilation is present, portable fans or ventilation equipment shall be located in work areas to disperse H<sub>2</sub>S when it is encountered.

10. A flare system shall be utilized to safely gather and burn H<sub>2</sub>S bearing gas.

10.1. Flare lines shall be located as far from the operating site as feasible and shall be located in a manner to compensate for wind changes.

10.2. The outlets of all flare lines shall be located at least 150 feet from the well head unless otherwise approved by the division.

11. Sufficient quantities of additives shall be maintained on location to add to the mud system to scavenge or neutralize H<sub>2</sub>S.

#### **R649-3-13. Casing Tests.**

1. In order to determine the integrity of the casing string set in the well, the operator shall, unless otherwise requested by the division, perform a pressure test of the casing to the pressures specified under R649-3-7.4 before drilling out of any casing string, suspending drilling operations, or completing the well.

#### **R649-3-14. Fire Hazards on the Surface.**

1. All rubbish or debris that might constitute a fire hazard shall be removed to a distance of at least 100 feet from the well location, tanks, separator, or any structure. All waste oil or gas shall be burned or disposed of in a manner to avert creation of a fire hazard.

2. Any gas other than poisonous gas escaping from the well during drilling operations shall be, so far as practicable, conducted to a safe distance from the well site and burned in a suitable flare.

#### **R649-3-15. Pollution and Surface Damage Control.**

1. The operator shall take all reasonable precautions to avoid polluting lands, streams, reservoirs, natural drainage ways, and underground water.

1.1. The owner or operator shall carry on all operations and maintain the property at all times in a safe and workmanlike manner having due regard for the preservation and conservation

of the property and for the health and safety of employees and people residing in close proximity to those operations.

1.2. At a minimum, the owner or operator shall:

1.2.1. Take reasonable steps to prevent and shall remove accumulations of oil or other materials deemed to be fire hazards from the vicinity of well locations, lease tanks and pits.

1.2.2. Remove from the property or store in an orderly manner, all scrap or other materials not in use.

1.2.3. Provide secure workmanlike storage for chemical containers, barrels, solvents, hydraulic fluid, and other non-exempt materials.

1.2.4. Maintain tanks in a workmanlike manner that will preclude leakage and provide for all applicable safety measures, and construct berms of sufficient height and width to contain the quantity of the largest tank at the storage facility.

1.2.4.1. The use of crude or produced water storage tanks without tops is strictly prohibited except during well testing operations.

1.2.5. Catch leaks and drips, contain spills, and cleanup promptly.

1.2.6. Waste reduction and recycling should be practiced in order to help reduce disposal volumes.

1.2.7. Produced water, tank bottoms and other miscellaneous waste should be disposed of in a manner that is in compliance with these rules and other state, federal, or local regulations or ordinances.

1.2.8. In general, good housekeeping practices should be used.

#### **R649-3-16. Reserve Pits and Other On-site Pits.**

1. Small onsite oil field pits including, but not limited to, reserve pits, emergency pits, workover and completion pits, storage pits, pipeline drip pits, and sumps shall be located and constructed in such a manner as to contain fluids and not cause pollution of waters and soils. They shall be located and constructed according to the Division guidelines for onsite pits. See Ranking Criteria for Reserve and Onsite Pit Liner Requirements, on the Oil, Gas and Mining web page.

2. Reserve pit location and construction requirements including liner requirements will be discussed at the predrill site evaluation. Special stipulations concerning the reserve pit will be included as part of the Division's approval to drill.

3. Following drilling and completion of the well the reserve pit shall be closed within one year, unless permission is granted by the Division for a longer period.

4. Pit contents shall meet the Division's Cleanup Levels (guidance document for numeric clean-up levels) or background levels prior to burial.

5. The contents may require treatment to reduce mobility and/or toxicity in order to meet cleanup levels.

6. The alternative to meeting cleanup levels would be transporting of material to an appropriate disposal facility.

#### **R649-3-17. Inspection.**

1. Inspection of wells shall be performed by the division to determine operator compliance with the rules and orders of the board.

2. The inspection shall not interfere with the mechanical operation of facilities or equipment used in drilling and production operations.

3. Inspections of operations involving a safety hazard shall not be conducted, nor shall an inspection be conducted that may cause a safety hazard.

#### **R649-3-18. On-site Predrill Evaluation.**

1. An on-site predrill evaluation of drilling operations located on state or private land shall be scheduled and conducted by the division prior to approval of an APD and no later than 30 days after receipt by the division of a complete

APD.

1.1. An on-site predrill evaluation may be performed by the division prior to submittal of a complete APD at the written request of the operator.

1.2. The division, the operator, and other persons associated with the surface management or construction of the well site shall attend the predrill evaluation.

1.3. When appropriate, the operator's surveyor and archaeologist may also participate in the predrill evaluation.

1.4. When the surface of the land involved is privately owned, the operator shall include in the APD the name, address, and telephone number of the private surface owner as shown on the real property records of the county where the well is located.

1.5. The surface owner shall be invited by the division to attend the predrill evaluation.

1.6. The surface owner's inability to attend the predrill evaluation shall not delay the scheduled evaluation.

2. Special stipulations concerning surface use or justifications for well spacing exceptions may be addressed and developed at the predrill evaluations.

2.1. Special stipulations shall be incorporated as conditions of the approved APD, together with any additional conditions determined by the division to be necessary following a review of the complete application.

#### **R649-3-19. Well Testing.**

1. Each operator shall conduct a stabilized production test of at least 24 hours duration not later than 15 days following the completion or recompletion of any well for the production of oil or gas.

1.1. The results of the test shall be reported in writing to the division within 15 days after completion of the test.

1.2. Additional tests shall be made as requested by the division.

2. The division may request subsurface pressure measurements on a sufficient number of wells in any pool to provide adequate data to determine reservoir characteristics.

3. Upon written request, the division may waive or extend the time for conducting any test.

4. A gas-oil ratio "GOR" test shall be conducted not later than 15 days following the completion or recompletion of each well in a pool that contains both oil and gas.

4.1. The average daily oil production, the average daily gas production and the average GOR shall be recorded.

4.2. The results of the GOR test shall be reported in writing to the division within 15 days after completion of the test.

4.3. A GOR test of at least 24 hours duration shall satisfy the requirements of R649-3-19-1.

5. When the results of a multipoint test or other approved test for the determination of gas well potential have not been submitted to the division within 30 days after completion or recompletion of any producible gas well, the division may order this test to be made.

5.1. All data pertinent to the test shall be submitted to the division in legible, written form within 15 days after completion of the test.

5.2. The performance of a multipoint or other approved test shall satisfy the requirements of R649-3-19-1.

6. All tests of any producible gas well will be taken in accordance with the Manual of Back-Pressure Testing of Gas Wells published by the Interstate Oil and Gas Compact Commission, with necessary modifications as approved by the division.

#### **R649-3-20. Gas Flaring or Venting.**

1. Produced gas from an oil well, also known as associated gas or casinghead gas, may be flared or vented only in the following amounts:

1.1. Up to 1,800 MCF of oil well gas may be vented or flared from an individual well on a monthly basis at any time without approval.

1.2. During the period of time allowed for conducting the stabilized production test or other approved test as required by R649-3-19, the operator may vent or flare all produced oil well gas as needed for conducting the test.

1.2.1. The operator shall not vent or flare gas that is not necessary for conducting the test or beyond the time allowed for conducting the test.

1.3. During the first calendar month immediately following the time allowed for conducting the initial stabilized production test as required by R649-3-19.1, the operator may vent or flare up to 3,000 MCF of oil well gas without approval.

1.4. Unavoidable or short-term oil well gas venting or flaring may occur without approval in accordance with R649-3-20.4, 4.1, 4.2, and 4.3.

2. Produced gas from a gas well may be vented or flared only in the following amounts:

2.1. During the period of time allowed for conducting the stabilized production test, the multipoint test, or other approved test as required by R649-3-19, the operator may vent or flare all produced gas well gas as needed for conducting the test.

2.2. The operator shall not vent or flare gas which is not necessary for conducting the tests or beyond the time allowed for conducting the tests.

2.3. Unavoidable or short-term gas well gas venting or flaring may occur without approval in accordance with R649-3-20.4, 4.1, 4.2, and 4.3.

3. If an operator desires to produce a well for the purpose of testing and evaluation beyond the time allowed by R649-3-19 and vent or flare gas in excess of the aforementioned limits of gas venting or flaring, the operator shall make written request for administrative action by the division to allow gas venting or flaring during such testing and evaluation.

3.1. The operator shall provide any information pertinent to a determination of whether marketing or otherwise conserving the produced gas is economically feasible.

3.2. Upon such request and based on the justification information presented, the division may authorize gas venting or flaring at unrestricted rates for up to 30 days of testing or no more than 50 MMCF of gas vented or flared, whichever is less.

4. Once a well is completed for production and gas is being transported or marketed, the operator is allowed unavoidable or short-term gas venting or flaring without approval only in the following cases:

4.1. Gas may be vented or released from oil storage tanks or other low pressure oil production vessels unless the division determines that the recovery of such vapors is warranted.

4.2. Gas may be vented or flared from a well during periods of line failures, equipment malfunctions, blowouts, fires, or other emergencies if shutting in or restricting production from the well would cause waste or create adverse impact on the well or producing reservoir.

4.3. The operator shall provide immediate notification to the division in all such cases in accordance with R649-3-32, Reporting of Undesirable Events.

4.4. Upon notification, the division shall determine if gas venting or flaring is justified and specify conditions of approval if necessary.

4.5. Gas may be vented or flared from a well during periods of well purging or evaluation tests not exceeding a period of 24 hours or a maximum of 144 hours per month.

4.6. The operator shall provide subsequent written notification to the division in all such cases.

5. If an operator wishes to flare or vent a greater amount of produced gas than allowed by this rule, the operator must submit a Request for Agency Action to the board to be considered as a formal board docket item. The request should

include the following items:

5.1. A statement justifying the need to vent or flare more than the allowable amount.

5.2. A description of production test results.

5.3. A chemical analysis of the produced gas.

5.4. The estimated oil and gas reserves.

5.5. A description of the reinjection potential or other conservation oriented alternative for disposition of the produced gas.

5.6. A description of the amount of gas used in lease operations.

5.7. An economic evaluation supporting the operator's determination that conservation of the gas is not economically viable. The evaluation should utilize any engineering or geologic data available and should consider total well production, not just gas production, in presenting the profitability and costs for beneficial use of the gas.

5.8. Any other information pertinent to a determination of whether marketing or otherwise conserving the produced gas is economically feasible.

6. Upon review of the request for approval to vent or flare gas from a well, the board may elect to:

6.1. Allow the requested venting or flaring of gas.

6.2. Restrict production until the gas is marketed or otherwise beneficially utilized.

6.3. Take any other action the board deems appropriate in the circumstances.

7. When gas venting or flaring from a well has not been approved by the division or the magnitude and duration of venting or flaring exceeds the amounts specified in these rules or any division or board approval, then the board may issue a formal order to alleviate the noncompliance and/or require the operator to appear before the board to provide justification of such venting or flaring. The division shall notify the appropriate governmental taxing and royalty agencies of any unapproved venting or flaring and of any subsequent board action.

8. No extraction plant processing gas in Utah shall flare or vent such gas unless such venting or flaring is made necessary by mechanical difficulty of a very limited temporary nature or unless the gas vented or flared is of no commercial value.

9. In the event of a more prolonged mechanical difficulty or in the event of plant shut-downs or curtailment because of scheduled or nonscheduled maintenance or testing operations or other reasons, or in the event a plant is unable to accept, process, and market all of the casinghead gas produced by wells connected to its system, the plant operator shall notify the division as soon as possible of the full details of such shut-down or curtailment, following which the division shall take such action as is necessary.

#### **R649-3-21. Well Completion and Filing of Well Logs.**

1. For the purposes of this rule only, a well shall be determined to be completed when the well has been adequately worked to be capable of producing oil or gas or when well testing as required by the division is concluded.

2. Within 30 days after the completion of any well drilled or redrilled for the production of oil or gas, Form 8, Well Completion or Recompletion Report and Log, shall be filed with the division, together with a copy of the electric and radioactivity logs, if run.

3. In addition, one copy of all drillstem test reports, formation water analyses, porosity, permeability or fluid saturation determinations, core analyses and lithologic logs or sample descriptions if compiled, shall be filed with the division.

4. As prescribed under R649-2-12, Test and Surveys, the directional, deviation and/or measurement-while-drilling (MWD) survey for a horizontal well shall be filed within 30 days of being run. Such directional, deviation and/or MWD survey specifically related to well location or well bore path

shall not be held confidential. Other MWD survey data that presents well log, or other geological, geophysical, or engineering information may be held confidential as provided in R649-2-11, Confidentiality of Well Log Information.

**R649-3-22. Completion Into Two or More Pools.**

1. The completion of a single well into more than one pool may be permitted by submitting an application to the division and securing its approval.

1.1. The application shall be submitted on Form 9, Sundry Notice and Report and shall be accompanied by an exhibit showing the location of all wells on contiguous oil and gas leases or drilling units overlying the pool.

1.2. The application shall set forth all material facts involved and the manner and method of completion proposed.

2. If oil or gas is to be produced from two or more pools open to each other through the same string of casing so that commingling will take place, the application must also be accompanied by a description of the method used to account for and to allocate production from each pool so commingled.

3. The application shall include an affidavit showing that the operator has provided a copy of the application to the owners of all contiguous oil and gas leases or drilling units overlying the pool.

3.1. If none of these owners file a written objection to the application within 15 days after the date the application is filed with the division, the application may be considered and approved by the division without a hearing.

3.2. If a written objection is filed that cannot be resolved administratively, the application may be approved only after notice and hearing by the board.

**R649-3-23. Well Workover and Recompletion.**

1. Requests for approval of a notice of intention to perform a workover or recompletion shall be filed by an operator with the division on Form 9, Sundry Notices and Reports on Wells, or if the operation includes substantial redrilling, deepening, or plugging back of an existing well, on Form 3, Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen or Plug Back.

2. The division shall review the proposed workover or recompletion for conformance with the Oil and Gas Conservation General Rules and advise the operator of its decision and any necessary conditions of approval.

3. Recompletions shall be conducted in a manner to protect the original completion interval(s) and any other known productive intervals.

4. The same tests and reports are required for any well recompletion as are required following an original well completion.

5. The applicant shall file a subsequent report of workover on Form 9, Sundry Notices and Reports, or a subsequent report of recompletion on Form 8, Well Completion or Recompletion Report and Log, within 30 days after completing the workover or recompletion operations.

6. For the purpose of qualifying for a tax credit under Utah Code Ann. Section 59-5-102(6), the operator on his behalf and on behalf of each working interest owner must file a request with the division on Form 15, Designation of Workover or Recompletion. The request must be filed within 90 days after completing the workover or recompletion operations.

7. A workover which may qualify under Utah Code Ann. Section 59-5-102(6) shall be downhole operations conducted to maintain, restore or increase the producibility or serviceability of a well in the geologic interval(s) that the well is currently completed in, but shall not include:

7.1. Routine maintenance operations such as pump changes, artificial lift equipment or tubing repair, or other operations that do not involve changes to the wellbore configuration or the geologic interval(s) that it penetrates and

that do not stimulate production beyond that which would be anticipated as the result of routine maintenance.

7.2. Operations to convert any well for use as a disposal well or other use not associated with enhancing the recovery of hydrocarbons.

7.3. Operations to convert a well to a Class II injection well for enhanced recovery purposes may qualify if the secondary or enhanced recovery project has received the necessary board approval.

8. A recompletion that may qualify under Utah Code Ann. Section 59-5-102(6) shall be downhole operations conducted to reestablish producibility or serviceability of a well in any geologic interval(s).

9. The division shall review the request for designation of a workover or recompletion and advise the operator and the State Tax Commission of its decision to approve or deny the operations for the purposes of Utah Code Ann. Section 59-5-102(6).

10. The division is responsible for approval of workover and recompletion operations that qualify for the tax credit.

10.1. If the operator disagrees with the decision of the division, the decision may be appealed to the board.

10.2. Appeals of all other workover and recompletion tax credit decisions should be made to the State Tax Commission.

**R649-3-24. Plugging and Abandonment of Wells.**

1. Before operations are commenced to plug and abandon any well the owner or operator shall submit a notice of intent to plug and abandon to the division for its approval.

1.1. The notice shall be submitted on Form DOGM-9, Sundry Notice and Report on Wells.

1.2. A legible copy of a similar report and form filed with the appropriate federal agency may be used in lieu of the forms prescribed by the board.

1.3. In cases of emergency the operator may obtain verbal or telegraphic approval to plug and abandon.

1.4. Within five days after receiving verbal or telegraphic approval, the operator shall submit a written notice of intent to plug and abandon on Form 9.

2. Both verbal and written notice of intent to plug and abandon a well shall contain the following information:

2.1. The location of the well described by section, township, range, and county.

2.2. The status of the well, whether drilling, producing, injecting or inactive.

2.3. A description of the well bore configuration indicating depth, casing strings, cement tops if known, and hole size.

2.4. The tops of known geologic markers or formations.

2.5. The plugging program approved by the appropriate federal agency if the well is located on federal or Indian land.

2.6. An indication of when plugging operations will commence.

3. A dry or abandoned well must be plugged so that oil, gas, water, or other substance will not migrate through the well bore from one formation to another.

3.1. Unless a different method and procedure is approved by the division, the method and procedure for plugging the well shall be as follows:

3.2. The bottom of the hole shall be filled to, or a bridge shall be placed at, the top of each producing formation open to the well bore, and a cement plug not less than 100 feet in length shall be placed immediately above each producing formation open to the well bore.

3.3. A solid cement plug shall be placed from 50 feet below a fresh water zone to 50 feet above the fresh water zone, or a 100 foot cement plug shall be centered across the base of the fresh water zone and a 100 foot plug shall be centered across the top of the fresh water zone.

3.4. At least ten sacks of cement shall be placed at the

surface in a manner completely plugging the entire hole. If more than one string of casing remains at the surface, all annuli shall be so cemented.

3.5. The interval between plugs shall be filled with noncorrosive fluid of adequate density to prevent migration of formation water into or through the well bore.

3.6. The hole shall be plugged up to the base of the surface string with noncorrosive fluid of adequate density to prevent migration of formation water into or through the well bore, at which point a plug of not less than 50 feet of cement shall be placed.

3.7. Any perforated interval shall be plugged with cement and any open hole porosity zone shall be adequately isolated to prevent migration of fluids.

3.8. A cement plug not less than 100 feet in length shall be centered across the casing stub if any casing is cut and pulled, a second plug of the same length shall be centered across the casing shoe of the next larger casing.

4. An alternative method of plugging, required under a federal or Indian lease, will be accepted by the division.

5. Within 30 days after the plugging of any well has been accomplished, the owner or operator shall file a subsequent report of plugging with the division. The report shall give a detailed account of the following items:

5.1. The manner in which the plugging work was carried out, including the nature and quantities of materials used in plugging and the location, nature, and extent by depths, of the plugs.

5.2. Records of any tests or measurements made.

5.3. The amount, size, and location, by depths of any casing left in the well.

5.4. A statement of the volume of mud fluid used.

5.5. A complete report of the method used and the results obtained, if an attempt was made to part any casing.

6. Upon application to and approval by the division, and following assumption of liability for the well by the surface owner, a well or other exploratory hole that may safely be used as a fresh water well need not be filled above the required sealing plugs set below the fresh water formation. The owner of the surface of the land affected may assume liability for any well capable of conversion to a water well by sending a letter assuming such liability to the division and by filing an application with and obtaining approval for appropriation of underground water from the Division of Water Rights.

7. Unless otherwise approved by the division, all abandoned wells shall be marked with a permanent monument showing the well number, location, and name of the lease. The monument shall consist of a portion of pipe not less than four inches in diameter and not less than ten feet in length, of which four feet shall be above the ground level and the remainder shall be securely embedded in cement. The top of the pipe must be permanently sealed.

8. If any casing is to be pulled after a well has been abandoned, a notice of intent to pull casing must be filed with the division and its approval obtained before the work is commenced.

8.1. The notice shall include full details of the contemplated work. If a log of the well has not already been filed with the division, the notice shall be accompanied by a copy of the log showing all casing seats as well as all water strata and oil and gas shows.

8.2. Where the well has been abandoned and liability has been terminated with respect to the bond previously furnished under R649-3-1, a \$10,000 plugging bond shall be filed with the division by the applicant.

#### **R649-3-25. Underground Disposal of Drilling Fluids.**

1. Operators shall be permitted to inject and dispose of reserve pit drilling fluids downhole in a well upon submitting an

application for such operations to the division and obtaining its approval. Injection of reserve pit fluids shall be considered by the division on a case-by-case basis.

2. Each proposed injection procedure will be reviewed by the division for conformance to the requirements and standards for permitting disposal wells under R649-5-2 to assure protection of fresh-water resources.

3. The subsurface disposal interval shall be verified by temperature log, or suitable alternative, during the disposal operation.

4. The division shall designate other conditions for disposal, as necessary, in order to ensure safe, efficient fluid disposal.

#### **R649-3-26. Seismic Exploration.**

1. Form 1, Application for Permit to Conduct Seismic Exploration shall be submitted to the division by the seismic contractor at least seven days prior to commencing any type of seismic exploration operations. In cases of emergency, approval may be obtained either verbally or by telegraphic communication.

1.1. Changes of plans or line locations may be implemented in an emergency situation without division approval.

1.2. Within five days after the change is performed, the seismic contractor shall submit written notice of the change to the division.

1.3. The permit may be revoked at any time by the division for failure to comply with the rules and orders of the board.

1.4. Any request to deviate from the general plugging and operations procedures of these rules shall be included on the permit application.

1.5. The name, address, and telephone number of the seismic contractor's local contact shall be submitted to the division as soon as determined if not available when the permit application is submitted.

1.6. After review of the application for a seismic permit, the division may require written permission of the owner of the surface of the affected land if it is determined that the seismic operation may significantly impact any building, pipeline, water well, flowing spring, or other cultural or natural feature in the area.

1.7. The permit will be in effect for six months from the date of approval. The permit may be extended upon application to and approval by the division.

2. Bonding shall not be required for seismic exploration requiring the drilling of shot holes.

3. Seismic contractors shall give the division at least 24 hours advance notice of the plugging of seismic holes. The notice shall include the date and time the plugging activities are expected to commence, the name and address of the seismic contractor responsible for the holes, and, if different, the name and address of the hole plugging company.

4. Unless the seismic contractor can prove to the satisfaction of the division that another method will provide adequate protection to ground water resources and other man-made or natural features and will provide long-term land stability, the following procedures shall be required for the conduct of seismic operations and hole plugging:

4.1. Seismic contractors shall take reasonable precautions to avoid conducting shot hole operations closer than 1,320 feet to any building, pipeline, water well, flowing spring, or other cultural/natural feature, e.g., a historical monument, marker, or structure, that may be adversely affected by the seismic operations.

4.2. When nonartesian water is encountered while drilling seismic shot holes, the holes shall be filled from the bottom up with a high grade bentonite/water slurry mixture.

4.3. The slurry shall have a density that is at least four

percent greater than the density of fresh water and shall have a marsh funnel viscosity of at least 60 seconds per quart.

4.4. The density and viscosity of the slurry are to be measured prior to adding cuttings. Cuttings not added to the slurry are to be disposed of in accordance with R649-3-26-4.6.

4.5. Upon approval by the division, any other suitable plugging material commonly used in the industry may be substituted for the bentonite/water slurry as long as the physical characteristics of the substitute plugging material are at least comparable to those of the bentonite/water slurry.

4.6. The hole shall be filled with the substitute plugging material from the bottom up to a depth of three feet below ground level.

4.7. A nonmetallic permaplug shall be set at a depth of three feet. The remaining hole shall be filled and tamped to the surface with cuttings and native soil.

4.8. The permaplug shall be imprinted with an approved identification number or mark.

4.9. When drilling with air only, and in completely dry holes, plugging may be accomplished by returning the cuttings to the holes, tamping the returned cuttings to the depth of three feet below ground level, and setting the permaplug topped with more cuttings and soil. A small mound shall be left over the hole for settling allowance.

4.10. If artesian flow, water flowing at the surface, is encountered in the drilling of any seismic hole, cement shall be used to seal off the water flow to prevent cross-flow, erosion, or contamination of fresh water supplies.

4.11. Unless severe weather conditions prevent access, the holes shall be cemented immediately.

4.12. Approval may be granted to seismic operator to plug a flowing hole in another manner, if it is proved to this division that the alternate method will provide adequate protection to ground water resources and provide long term land stability.

4.13. The owner of the surface of the land affected may assume liability for a seismic hole capable of conversion to a water well by sending a letter assuming such liability to the division and by filing an application with and obtaining approval for appropriation of underground water from the Division of Water Rights.

4.14. Shotholes shall be properly plugged and abandoned as soon as practical after the shot has been fired.

4.15. No shothole shall be left unplugged for more than 30 days without approval of the division.

4.16. Until properly plugged, shotholes shall be covered with a tin hat or other similar cover.

4.17. The hats shall be imprinted with the seismic contractor's name or initials.

4.18. Any slurry, drilling fluids, or cuttings that are deposited on the surface around the seismic hole shall be raked or otherwise spread out to a height of not more than one inch above the surface, so that the growth of the natural grasses or foliage will not be impaired.

4.19. Restoration plans required by the Mined Land Reclamation Act, Chapter 8 of Title 40, or by any other surface management agency will be accepted by the division.

4.20. The surface area around each seismic shothole shall be reclaimed and reseeded to its original condition insofar as such restoration is practical and is required by the surface management agency.

4.21. All flagging, stakes, cables, cement, or mud sacks shall be removed from the drill site and disposed of in an acceptable manner.

5. Upon application to the division, approval may be obtained for preplugging of shotholes using coarse bentonite material or a suitable alternative used in the industry. Preplugging of holes in this manner shall be performed according to the following procedures:

5.1. A sales receipt indicating proof of purchase of an

adequate amount of coarse bentonite to properly plug all shotholes shall be submitted to the division upon request.

5.2. For shotholes drilled with air that are completely dry, the seismic contractor shall have the option of preplugging with the coarse bentonite material or of using an alternate plugging material under R649-3-26-4.3.

5.3. For conventionally drilled, wet holes, enough approved material shall be used to cover the initial water level, i.e., the depth of the initial water level in the hole prior to adding coarse bentonite material shall be equal to the final plug depth.

5.4. An additional ten feet of approved material shall be placed above this depth and hole cuttings shall be used to fill the remainder of the hole to a depth of three feet below ground level.

5.5. A nonmetallic plug imprinted with an approved identification number or mark shall be installed at this depth.

5.6. The remaining three feet of hole shall be filled and tamped to the surface with cuttings and native soil.

5.7. The remaining cuttings shall be raked or spread to a height not to exceed one inch above ground level.

5.8. When using heliportable drills and insufficient cuttings are available, the hole shall be preplugged with bentonite plugging material or an approved alternate material to a depth of three feet below ground level.

5.9. Installation of a nonmetallic plug and filling the remainder of the hole shall be performed as required by R649-3-26-5.3.

5.10. The coarse bentonite plugging material shall have the following specifications - chemically unaltered sodium bentonite, coarse ground, three quarter inch maximum size, not more than 19% moisture content and not more than 15% inert solids by volume.

6. Form 2, Seismic Exploration Completion Report shall be submitted to the Division within 60 days after completion of each seismic exploration project. The report shall include: Certification by the seismic contractor that all shot holes have been plugged as prescribed by the division.

#### **R649-3-27. Multiple Mineral Development.**

1. Drilling operations conducted in areas designated by the board for multiple mineral development shall comply with all rules or orders of the board for drilling, casing, cementing, and plugging except as the general rules or orders may be modified by this rule.

2. It is the policy of the division to promote the development of all mineral resources on land under its jurisdiction. Consistent with that policy, operators engaged in oil and gas operations on lands on which operators are exploring for and developing mineral resources other than oil and gas may enter into a cooperative agreement with these other operators with respect to multiple mineral development. The agreement shall define:

2.1. The extent and limits of liability when one operator, either intentionally or unintentionally, interferes with or damages the deposits of another.

2.2. The coordination of access to and development of the area.

2.3. Mitigation of surface impact including but not limited to issues pertaining to relocation of natural gas pipeline gathering and distribution systems and other surface facilities occasioned by placement of a spent shale pile; phased or coordinated surface occupancy so as to allow each operator to enjoy his respective mineral estate with the least disruption of operations and damage to the oil and gas deposits, either directly or indirectly, through waste; and limitation of oil and gas operations in areas of concentrated surface oil shale facilities.

2.4. Mitigation of subsurface impact including but not

limited to issues pertaining to the interface in the underground environment of oil shale mining operations with other mineral operations.

2.5. The extent of exchange of geological, engineering, and production data.

2.6. Other cooperative efforts consistent with multiple mineral development under the rules and orders of the board pertaining to oil and gas operations, oil shale operations, and mined land reclamation.

3. The division, together with the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands, and School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration shall be signatory to the agreement, where applicable.

4. In the event the operators cannot agree on cooperative development of their respective mineral deposits, or having once entered into a cooperative agreement subsequently disagree on the application of the terms and provisions thereof, any operator whose oil and gas or mining operation or deposit may be adversely affected or damaged by the operations of another operator may apply to the board for, or the board may on its own motion enter an order, after notice and hearing, delineating the respective rights and obligations of all operators with respect to development of all minerals concerned.

5. After notice and hearing the board may modify its order to more effectively carry out the policies of multiple mineral development.

#### **R649-3-28. Designated Potash Areas.**

1. In any area designated as a potash area, either by the board, or an appropriate state or federal government agency, all wells shall be drilled, cased, cemented, and plugged in accordance with the rules and orders of the board. The following minimum requirements and definitions shall also apply to the drilling, logging, casing, and plugging operations within the Salt Section to protect against migration of oil, gas, or water into or within any formation or zone containing potash. As used in this rule, Salt Section shall mean the Paradox Salt Section of Pennsylvanian Age.

2. Any drilling media used through the Salt Section shall be such that sodium chloride is not soluble in the media at normal temperatures.

3. Gamma ray-neutron, gamma ray-sonic or other appropriate logs shall be run promptly through the Salt Section. One field copy of the log through the Salt Section shall be submitted to the division within ten days, or upon the request of the division, whichever is the earlier.

4. A directional survey shall be run from a point at least 20 feet below the Salt Section to the surface. The survey shall be filed with the division prior to completion or plugging and abandonment of the well.

5. In addition to the requirements of the R649-3-8, any casing set into or through the Salt Section shall be cemented solidly through the Salt Section above the casing shoe.

6. Any cement used in setting casing or in plugging that comes in contact with the Salt Section shall be of such chemical composition as to avoid dissolution of the Salt Section and to provide weight, strength, and physical properties sufficient to protect uphole formations and prevent blowouts or uncontrolled flows.

7. If a well is dry, cement plugs at least 200 feet in length shall be placed across the top and the base of the Salt Section, across any oil, gas or water show, and across any potash zone.

7.1. Plugs shall not be required inside a properly cemented casing string. The division shall approve the location of the plugs after examining the appropriate logs, drilling and testing records for the well.

7.2. No well shall be temporarily abandoned with open hole in the Salt Section.

8. The division may inspect the drilling operations at all

times, including any mining operations that may affect any drilling or producing well bores. A potash owner, if contributing by agreement to the logging and directional survey costs of a well, may inspect the well for compliance with this rule.

9. Before commencing drilling operations for oil or gas on any land within designated potash area, the operator shall furnish by registered mail, a copy of the APD, together with the plat or map required under R649-3-4, to all potash owners and lessees whose interests are within a radius of 2,640 feet of the proposed well.

10. After proper notice and hearing, the board may modify this rule for a particular well or area by requiring that greater or lesser precautions be taken to prevent the escape of oil, gas, or water from one stratum into another. The board may also expand or contract from the designated potash areas.

#### **R649-3-29. Workable Coal Beds.**

1. Prior to commencing drilling operations for oil and gas on any lands where there are mine workings, the operator shall furnish a copy of the APD, a plat or map as required under R649-3-4, and a designation of the proposed angle and direction of the well, if the well is to be deviated substantially from a vertical course, to all coal owners and lessees whose interests are within a radius of 5,280 feet of the proposed well.

2. A well penetrating one or more workable coal beds or mine workings shall be drilled to a depth and shall be of a size, to permit the placing of casing in the hole at the points and in the manner necessary to exclude all oil, gas or gas pressure from the coal bed, other than oil, gas or gas pressure originating in the coal bed.

3. Unless otherwise authorized by the division, the casing run through a coal bed shall be seated at least 50 feet into the closest impervious formation below the coal bed. The casing shall be cemented solidly through the coal bed to a height at least 50 feet into the closest impervious formation above the coal bed.

4. A directional survey or a cement bond log shall be performed and furnished to the division upon written request by the division.

5. Upon penetrating a coal bed the operator shall notify the division, in writing, before completing or plugging and abandoning the well.

#### **R649-3-30. Underground Mining Operations.**

1. Prior to commencing drilling operations for oil and gas on any land where there are known or suspected underground mining operations, solution mining operations or surface mining operations, including solar evaporation ponds, the operator shall include in the APD or in a separate cover letter, any information known to the operator concerning the name and address of the owner or operator of the mining workings.

2. The division may, with the concurrence of the operator, change the surface location of the proposed well if there appears to be any possibility of interference between the proposed well bore and the mine workings.

#### **R649-3-31. Designated Oil Shale Areas.**

1. Designated oil shale areas are subject to the general drilling, plugging and other performance standards described in this section, except where the board has adopted, by order, specific standards for individual oil shale areas. As of June 8, 2001, the board has adopted specific standards for individual oil shale areas by board orders in Cause Nos. 190-5(b), 190-3, and 190-13. The board may adopt specific standards in other areas, or modify the above orders, in the future.

2. Lands may be designated as an oil shale area by the board, either upon its own motion, or upon the petition of an interested person following notice and hearing.

3. As used in this rule, oil shale section means the



sequence of strata containing oil shale beds, including any interbedded strata not containing oil shale, consisting of the Parachute Creek Member of the Green River Formation of Tertiary Age, defined as the stratigraphic equivalent of the interval between 1,428 feet and 2,755 feet below the Kelly Bushing on the induction-electrical log of the Ute Trail No. 10 API No. 43-047-15382 well drilled by Dekalb Agricultural Association, Inc. and located in the NE 1/4 of Section 34, Township 9 South, Range 21 East, S.L.M., Uintah County, Utah. The Mahogany Zone is defined as the stratigraphic equivalent of the interval between 2,230 feet and 2,360 feet below the Kelly Bushing on the induction-electrical log of the well cited above.

4. For purposes of identifying the oil shale intervals, an appropriate electrical log shall be run through the oil shale section. One field copy of the log through the oil shale section shall be made available to the division pursuant to R649-3-23 or upon written request by the division.

5. On all wells that are intentionally deviated from the vertical within the oil shale section, pursuant to the provisions of R649-3-10 and R649-3-11, a directional survey shall be run from a point at least 20 feet below the oil shale section to the surface and shall thereafter be filed with the division within 20 days after reaching total depth.

6. Any oil shale lessee or operator whose oil shale mine workings reach a distance of 2,640 feet from a producing well or any oil and gas lessee or operator whose producing well is approached by oil shale mine workings within a distance of 2,640 feet shall request agency action with the board. The board may promulgate an order after notice and hearing with respect to the running of a directional survey through the oil shale section, the cost and potential resource loss liability and responsibility as to the oil and gas operator and the oil shale lessee or operator and any other issues regarding multiple mineral development.

7. The directional survey shall be the confidential property of the parties paying for the survey and shall be kept confidential until released by said parties or the division.

8. In addition to the requirements pertaining to the cementing of casing contained in the R649-3-8, any casing set into or through the oil shale section shall be cemented over the entire oil shale section.

9. If a well is dry, junked or abandoned, a cement plug shall be placed across that portion of the oil shale section extending 200 feet above and 200 feet below the longitudinal center of the Mahogany Zone. The cement plug shall not be required inside a casing cemented in accordance with R649-3-31-8. When the casing is cemented, cement plugs 200 feet in length shall be centered across the top and across the base of the Parachute Creek Member of the Green River Formation.

10. In the event the casing is not cemented in accordance with R649-3-31-8, the division shall approve the method and procedure to prevent the migration of oil, gas, and other substances through the wellbore from one formation to another.

11. The division shall approve the adequacy and location of the cement plugs after examining the appropriate logs and drilling and testing records for the well, to ensure that the oil shale section is adequately protected.

12. Upon written request of the owner or operator under R649-8-6, the division shall keep all well logs confidential. The division may inspect the drilling operations at all times, including any mining operations that may affect drilling or producing well bores.

13. Before commencing drilling operations for oil or gas on any land within a designated oil shale area, the operator shall furnish a copy of the APD, together with a plat or map as directed under R649-3-4, to all oil shale owners or their lessees whose interests are within a radius of 2,640 feet of the proposed well. The operator shall furnish a notice of intention to plug and

abandon any well in the oil shale area, as required under R649-3-24-1, to the owners or their lessees prior to commencement of plugging operations.

14. The operator shall use generally accepted techniques for vertical or directional drilling as defined under R649-3-10 and R649-3-11 to maintain the well bore within an intact core of a mine pillar. Within 20 days of reaching the total depth or before completion of the well, whichever is the earlier, a directional survey shall be run as prescribed by this rule.

#### **R649-3-32. Reporting of Undesirable Events.**

1. The division shall be notified of all fires, leaks, breaks, spills, blowouts, and other undesirable events occurring at any oil or gas drilling, producing, or transportation facility, or at any injection or disposal facility.

2. Immediate notification shall be required for all major undesirable events as outlined in R649-3-32-5.

2.1. Immediate notification shall mean a verbal report submitted to the division as soon as practical but within a maximum of 24 hours after discovery of an undesirable event.

2.2. A complete written report of the incident shall also be submitted to the division within five days following the conclusion of an undesirable event.

2.3. The requirements for written reports are specified in R649-3-32-4.

3. Subsequent notification shall be required for all minor undesirable events as outlined in R649-3-32-6.

3.1. Subsequent notification shall mean a complete written report of the incident submitted to the division within five days following the conclusion of an undesirable event.

3.2. The requirements for written reports are specified in R649-3-32-4.

4. Complete written reports of undesirable events may be submitted on Form 9, Sundry Notice and Report on Wells. The report shall include:

4.1. The date and time of occurrence and, if immediate notification was required, the date and time the occurrence was reported to the Division.

4.2. The location where the incident occurred described by section, township, range, and county.

4.3. The specific nature and cause of the incident.

4.4. A description of the resultant damage.

4.5. The action taken, the length of time required for control or containment of the incident, and the length of time required for subsequent cleanup.

4.6. An estimate of the volumes discharged and the volumes not recovered.

4.7. The cause of death if any fatal injuries occurred.

5. Major undesirable events include the following:

5.1. Leaks, breaks or spills of oil, salt water or oil field wastes that result in the discharge of more than 100 barrels of liquid, that are not fully contained on location by a wall, berm, or dike.

5.2. Equipment failures or other accidents that result in the flaring, venting, or wasting of more than 500 Mcf of gas.

5.3. Any fire that consumes the volumes of liquid or gas specified in R649-3-32-5.1 and R649-3-32-5.2.

5.4. Any spill, venting, or fire, regardless of the volume involved, that occurs in a sensitive area stipulated on the approval notice of the initial APD for a well, e.g., parks, recreation sites, wildlife refuges, lakes, reservoirs, streams, urban or suburban areas.

5.5. Each accident that involves a fatal injury.

5.6. Each blowout, loss of control of a well.

6. Minor undesirable events include the following:

6.1. Leaks, breaks or spills of oil, salt water, or oil field wastes that result in the discharge of more than ten barrels of liquid and are not considered major events in R649-3-32-5.

6.2. Equipment failures or other accidents that result in the

flaring, venting or wasting of more than 50 Mcf of gas and are not considered major events in R649-3-32-5.

6.3. Any fire that consumes the volumes of liquid or specified in R649-3-32-6.1 and R649-3-32-6.2.

6.4. Each accident involving a major or life-threatening injury.

**R649-3-33. Drilling Procedures in the Great Salt Lake.**

1. For all drilling activities proposed within the Great Salt Lake, the APD required by R649-3-4 shall be filed at least 30 days prior to the date on which the operator intends to commence operations. As part of the APD, the operator shall include:

1.1. The name of the drilling contractor and the number and type of rig to be used.

1.2. An illustration of the boundaries of all state or federal parks, wildlife refuges, or waterfowl management areas within one mile of the proposed well location.

1.3. An illustration of the locations of all evaporation pits, producing wells, structures, buildings, and platforms within one mile of the proposed well location.

1.4. An oil spill emergency contingency plan.

2. Unless permitted by the board after notice and hearing, no well shall be drilled that has a surface location:

2.1. Within 1,320 feet from an evaporation pit without the consent of the operator of such pit.

2.2. Within one mile from the boundary of a state or federal park, wildlife refuge, or waterfowl management area without the consent of the appropriate state or federal regulatory agency.

2.3. Within three miles of Gunnison Island during the Pelican nesting season (March 15 through September 30) or within one mile from said island at any other time.

2.4. Within any area south of the Salt Lake Base Meridian Line.

2.5. Within any area north of Township 10 North.

2.6. Within one mile inside of what would be the water's edge if the water level of the Great Salt Lake were at the elevation of 4,193.3 feet above sea level.

3. Well casing and cementing shall be subject to the following special requirements for the purpose of this rule, the several casing strings in order of normal installation are drive or structural casing, conductor casing, surface casing, intermediate casing, and production casing. All depths refer to true vertical depth:

3.1. The drive or structural casing shall be set by drilling, driving or jetting to a minimum depth of 50 feet below the floor of the lake bed or to such greater depth required to support unconsolidated deposits and to provide hole stability for initial drilling operations. If drilled in, the drilling fluid shall be a type that will not pollute the lake; in addition, a quantity of cement sufficient to fill the annular space back to the lake floor with returns circulated, must be used.

3.2. The conductor casing shall be set at a minimum depth of 200 feet below the floor of the lake, and shall be cemented with a quantity sufficient to fill the annular space back to the lake surface with returns circulated.

3.3. The surface casing shall be set at a minimum depth of 500 feet if the proposed depth of the well is less than 7,000 feet; or 1,000 feet if the proposed depth is over 7,000 feet but less than 11,000 feet; or 1,500 feet if the depth is 11,000 feet. The casing shall be cemented with a quantity sufficient to fill the annular space back to the lake surface with returns circulated, and the bottom of the casing shall be in competent rock.

3.4. The intermediate and production casing shall be set at any time when drilling below the surface casing and hole conditions justify setting casing. This casing will be cemented in such a manner that all hydrocarbons, water aquifers, lost-circulation or zones of significant porosity and permeability,

significant beds containing priority minerals, and abnormal pressure intervals are covered or isolated.

3.5. Prior to drilling the plug after cementing, all casing strings except the drive or structural casing, shall be pressure tested. This test shall not exceed the rated working pressure of the casing. If the pressure declines more than ten percent in 30 minutes, or if there are other indications of a leak, corrective measures must be taken until a satisfactory test is obtained. All casing pressure tests shall be recorded on the driller's log.

4. Blowout preventers and related well control equipment shall be installed, and tested in a manner necessary to prevent blowouts and shall be subject to the following special conditions:

4.1. Prior to drilling below the surface casing, blowout prevention equipment shall be installed and maintained ready for use until drilling operations are completed.

4.2. An inside blowout preventer assembly and a full opening string safety valve in the open position shall be maintained on the rig floor at all times while drilling operations are being conducted.

4.2.1. Valves shall be maintained on the rig floor to fit all pipe in the drill string.

4.2.2. A top kelly cock shall be installed below the swivel and another at the bottom of the kelly of such design that it can be run through the blowout preventers.

4.3. Before drilling below the surface casing the blowout prevention equipment shall include a minimum of:

4.3.1. Three remotely and manually controlled, hydraulically operated blowout preventers with a rated working pressure that exceeds the maximum anticipated surface pressure, including one equipped with pipe rams, one with blind rams and one hydril type.

4.3.2. A drilling spool with side outlets, if side outlets are not provided in the blowout preventer body.

4.3.3. A choke manifold.

4.3.4. A kill line.

4.3.5. A fill-up line.

4.4. Ram-type blowout preventers and related control equipment shall be tested to the rated working pressure of the stack assembly or to the working pressure of the casing, whichever is the lesser, at the following times:

4.4.1. When installed.

4.4.2. Before drilling out after each string of casing is set.

4.4.3. Not less than once each week while drilling.

4.4.4. Following repairs that require disconnecting a pressure seal in the assembly.

4.5. The hydril-type blowout preventer shall be tested to 70 percent of the pressure testing requirements of ram-type blowout preventers. The hydril-type blowout preventer shall be actuated on the drill pipe once each week.

4.6. Accumulators or accumulators and pumps shall maintain a reserve capacity at all times to provide for repeated operation of hydraulic preventers.

4.7. A blowout prevention drill shall be conducted weekly for each drilling crew to insure that all equipment is operational and that crews are properly trained to carry out emergency duties. All blowout preventer tests and crew drills shall be recorded on the driller's log.

5. The characteristics and use of drilling mud and the conduct of related drilling procedures shall be such as are necessary to maintain the well in a safe condition to prevent uncontrolled blowouts of any well. Quantities of mud materials sufficient to insure well control shall be maintained and readily accessible for use at all times.

6. Mud testing equipment shall be maintained on the derrick floor at all times, and mud tests consistent with good operating practice shall be performed daily, or more frequently as conditions warrant. The following mud system monitoring equipment must be installed, with derrick floor indicators, and

used throughout the period of drilling after setting and cementing the surface casing:

6.1. A recording mud pit level indicator including a visual and audio warning device to determine mud pit volume gains and losses.

6.2. A mud return indicator to determine when returns have been obtained, or when they occur unintentionally, and additionally to determine that returns essentially equal the pump discharge rate.

7. In the conduct of all oil and gas operations, the operator shall prevent pollution of the waters of the Great Salt Lake. The operator shall comply with the following pollution prevention requirements:

7.1. Oil in any form, liquid or solid wastes containing oil, shall not be disposed of into the waters of the lake.

7.2. Liquid or solid waste materials containing substances that may be harmful to aquatic life or wildlife, or injurious in any manner to life and property, or that in any way unreasonably adversely affects the chemicals or minerals in the lake shall not be disposed of into the waters of the lake.

7.3. Waste materials, exclusive of cuttings and drilling media, shall be transported to shore for disposal.

8. All spills or leakage of oil and liquid or solid pollutants shall be immediately reported to the division. A complete written statement of all circumstances, including subsequent clean-up operation, shall be forwarded to said agencies within 72 hours of such occurrences.

9. Standby pollution control equipment consistent with the state of the art, shall be maintained by, and shall be immediately available to, each operator.

#### **R649-3-34. Well Site Restoration.**

1. The operator of a well shall upon plugging and abandonment of the well restore the well site in accordance with these rules.

2. For all land included in the well site for which the surface is federal, Indian, or state ownership, the operator shall meet the well site restoration requirements of the appropriate surface management agency.

3. For all land included in the well site for which the surface is fee or private ownership, the operator shall meet the well site restoration requirements of the private landowner or the minimum well site restoration requirements established by the division.

4. Well site restoration on lands with fee or private ownership shall be completed within one (1) year following the plugging of a well unless an extension is approved by the division for just and reasonable cause.

5. These rules shall not preclude the opportunity for a private landowner to assume liability for the well as a water well in accordance with R649-3-24.6.

6. The operator shall make a reasonable effort to establish surface use agreements with the owners of land included in the well site prior to the commencement of the following actions on fee or private surface:

6.1. Drilling a new well.

6.2. Reentering an abandoned well.

6.3. Assuming operatorship of existing wells.

7. Upon application to the division to perform any of the aforementioned and prior to approval of such actions by the division, the operator shall submit an affidavit to the division stating whether appropriate surface use agreements have been established with and approved by the surface landowners of the well site.

8. If necessary and upon request by the division, the operator shall submit a copy of the established surface use agreements to the division.

9. If no surface use agreement can be established, the division shall establish minimum well site restoration

requirements for any well located on fee or private surface for the purposes of final bond release.

10. Established surface use agreements may be modified or terminated at any time by mutual consent of the involved parties; however, the operator shall notify the division if such is the case and if a surface use agreement is terminated without a new agreement established, the division shall establish minimum well site reclamation requirements.

11. The operator shall be responsible for meeting the requirements of any surface use agreement, and it shall be assumed by the division until notified otherwise that surface use agreements remain in full force and effect until all the requirements of the agreement are satisfied or until the agreement has been terminated by mutual consent of the involved parties.

12. The surface use agreement shall stipulate the minimum well site restoration to be performed by the operator in order to allow final release of the bond.

13. The final bond release by the division shall include a determination by the division whether or not the operator has met the requirements of an established surface use agreement, and the division may suspend final bond release until the operator has completed all the requirements of the surface use agreement.

14. The agreement may state requirements for well site grading, contouring, scarification, reseeding, and abandonment of any equipment or facilities for which the landowner agrees to assume liability.

15. The agreement shall not address operations regulated by the rules and orders of the board such as:

15.1. Disposal of drilling fluid, produced fluid, or other fluid waste associated with the drilling and production of the well.

15.2. Reclamation or treating of waste crude oil.

15.3. Any other operation or condition for which the board has jurisdiction.

16. If the operator cannot establish surface use agreements then the operator shall so notify the division.

17. Within 30 days of the notification or as soon as weather conditions permit, the division shall conduct an inspection and evaluation of the well site in order to establish minimum well site restoration requirements for the purpose of final bond release.

18. The operator shall be given notice by the division of the date and time of the inspection, and if the operator cannot attend the inspection at the scheduled date and time, the division may reschedule the inspection to allow the operator to participate.

19. The surface landowner, agent or lessee shall be given notice by the operator of such inspection and may participate in the inspection; however, if the surface landowner cannot attend the inspection, the division shall not be required to reschedule the inspection in order to allow the surface landowner to participate.

20. The evaluation shall consider the condition of the land prior to disturbance, the extent of proposed disturbance, the degree of difficulty to conduct complete restoration, the potential for pollution, the requirements for abating pollution, and the possible land use after plugging and restoration are completed.

21. Within 30 days after performing the inspection, the division shall provide the operator with the results of the inspection and the evaluation listing the minimum well site restoration requirements established by the division.

22. The division shall retain a record of the inspection and the evaluation, and if necessary and upon written request by an interested party, the division shall provide a copy of the minimum well site restoration requirements established by the division.

23. If any person disagrees with the results of the inspection and the evaluation and desires a reconsideration of the minimum well site restoration requirements established by the division, such person may submit a request to the board for a hearing and order to modify the requirements.

24. The board, after proper notice and hearing, may issue an order modifying the minimum well site restoration requirements established by the division.

25. The minimum well site restoration requirements established by the division or by board order shall be considered part of any permit granted by the division to conduct operations at a well site, and the inability of the operator to meet such requirements shall be considered grounds for forfeiture of the bond.

26. If the minimum well site restoration requirements suggest to the division that bond coverage for a well should be increased, the division shall take action as stated in R649-3-1.

#### **R649-3-35. Wildcat Wells.**

1. For purposes of qualifying for a severance tax exemption under Section 59-5-102(5)(b), an operator must file an application with the division for designation of a wildcat well.

1.1. The application may be filed prior to drilling the well, and a tentative determination of the wildcat designation will be issued at that time. An application or request for final designation of wildcat status as appropriate, must be filed at the time of filing of Form 8, Well Completion or Recompletion Report and Log.

1.2. The application shall contain, where applicable, the following information:

1.2.1. A plat map showing the location of the well in relation to producing wells within a one mile radius of the wellsite.

1.2.2. A statement concerning the producing formation or formations in the wildcat well and also the producing formation or formations of the producing wells in the designated area, including completion reports and other appropriate data.

1.2.3. Stratigraphic cross sections through the producing wells in the designated area and the proposed wildcat well.

1.2.4. A statement as to whether the well is in a known geologic structure. However, whether the well is in a known geologic structure shall not be the sole basis of determining whether the well is a wildcat.

1.2.5. Bottomhole pressures, as applicable, in a wildcat well compared to the wells producing in the designated area from the same zone.

1.2.6. Any other information deemed relevant by the applicant or requested by the division.

2. Information derived from well logs, including certain information in completion reports, stratigraphic cross sections, bottomhole pressure data, and other appropriate data provided in R649-3-35-1 will be held confidential in accordance with R649-2-11 at the request of the operator.

3. The division shall review the submitted information and advise the operator and the State Tax Commission of its decision regarding the wildcat well designation as related to Section 59-5-102(5)(b).

4. The division is responsible for approval of a request for designation of a well as a wildcat well. If the operator disagrees with the decision of the division, the decision may be appealed to the board. Appeals of all other tax-related decisions concerning wildcat wells should be made to the State Tax Commission.

#### **R649-3-36. Shut-in and Temporarily Abandoned Wells.**

1. Wells may be initially shut-in or temporarily abandoned for a period of twelve (12) consecutive months. If a well is to be shut-in or temporarily abandoned for a period exceeding twelve

(12) consecutive months, the operator shall file a Sundry Notice providing the following information:

1.1. Reasons for shut-in or temporarily abandonment of the well,

1.2. The length of time the well is expected to be shut-in or temporarily abandoned, and

1.3. An explanation and supporting data, for showing the well has integrity, meaning that the casing, cement, equipment condition, static fluid level, pressure, existence or absence of Underground Sources of Drinking Water and other factors do not make the well a risk to public health and safety or the environment.

2. After review the Division will either approve the continued shut-in or temporarily abandoned status or require remedial action to be taken to establish and maintain the well's integrity.

3. After five (5) years of nonactivity or nonproductivity, the well shall be plugged in accordance with R649-3-24, unless approval for extended shut-in time is given by the Division upon a showing of good cause by the operator.

4. If after a five (5) year period the well is ordered plugged by the Division, and the operator does not comply, the operator shall forfeit the drilling and reclamation bond and the well shall be properly plugged and abandoned under the direction of the Division.

#### **R649-3-37. Enhanced Recovery Project Certification.**

1. In order for incremental production achieved from an enhanced recovery project to qualify for the severance tax rate reduction provided under Subsection 59-5-102(7), the operator on behalf of the producers shall present evidence demonstrating that the recovery technique or techniques utilized qualify for an enhanced recovery determination and the Board must certify the project as an enhanced recovery project.

2. For enhanced recovery projects certified by the Board after January 1, 1996:

2.1. As part of the process of certifying incremental production that qualifies for a reduction in the severance tax rate under Subsection 59-5-102(7), the operator shall furnish the Division:

2.1.1. An extrapolation (projection) and tabulation of expected non-enhanced recovery of oil and gas production from the project.

2.1.2. The projection shall be for not less than seventy-two (72) months commencing with the first month following the project certification by the Board.

2.1.3. The projection shall be based on production history of all wells within the project area for not less than twelve (12) months immediately preceding either certification or commencement of the project; reservoir and production characteristics; and the application of generally accepted petroleum engineering practices.

2.1.4. The projected production volumes approved by the division shall serve as the base level production for purposes of determining the incremental oil and gas production that qualifies for a reduction in the severance tax rate.

2.2. The operator shall provide a statement as to all assumptions made in preparing the projection and any other information concerning the project that the division may reasonably require in order to evaluate the operator's projection.

2.3. An operator's request for incremental production certification may be approved administratively by the Director or authorized agent. The Director or authorized agent shall review the request within 30 days after its receipt and advise the operator of the decision. If the operator disagrees with the Director or authorized agent's decision, the operator may request a hearing before the Board at its next regularly scheduled hearing. The Director or authorized agent may also refer the matter to the Board if a decision is in doubt.

2.4. Upon approval of a request for incremental production certification, the Director or authorized agent shall forward a copy of the certification to the Utah Tax Commission.

**KEY: oil and gas law**

**July 1, 2003**

**40-6-1 et seq.**

**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**R651. Natural Resources, Parks and Recreation.****R651-301. State Recreation Fiscal Assistance Programs.****R651-301-1. Authority and Effective Date.**

(a) These rules are established as required by 63-11a-501, and 63-11-17.8, and apply to the following state funded recreation fiscal assistance programs:

- (1) Trails and Pathways
- (2) Off Highway Vehicles
- (3) Off-highway Access and Education

(b) These rules govern procedures for fiscal assistance applications, priorities, and project selection criteria commencing on or after April 15, 2000.

**R651-301-2. Definitions.**

(a) "Advisory Council" means the Recreational Trails, and Off-Highway Vehicle Advisory Councils.

(b) "Board" means the Utah Board of Parks and Recreation.

(c) "Division" means the Utah Division of Parks and Recreation.

(d) "High density population" means areas in the state where people are grouped in communities, towns, or cities, and where the majority of residents live in the area, regardless of community size.

(e) "Public comment" means a survey of residents, bond election, written comments, or open public meeting designed to give input to the decision making process from the general public.

**R651-301-3. Fiscal Assistance Application Process.**

(a) Deadline for submission of applications is May 1 annually. Submissions post-marked on or before that date will be eligible for funding consideration.

(b) Applications are to be submitted on a form to be provided by the Division. Eligible applicants will be notified by mail of the application deadline and procedures at least 45 days prior to the deadline.

(c) Applications must be submitted to:  
Utah Division of Parks and Recreation  
Attention: Grants Coordinator  
1594 West North Temple, Suite 116  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-6001

(d) Eligible applicants include:

- (1) Trails and Pathways Program
  - (i) Federal government agencies
  - (ii) State agencies
  - (iii) Cities and towns
  - (iv) Counties
- (v) Special Improvement Districts

(2) Off-Highway Vehicle Program

- (i) Federal government agencies
- (ii) State agencies
- (iii) Cities and towns
- (iv) Counties
- (v) Organized User Group (as defined in U.C.A. 41-22-

2(15))

(3) Centennial Non-Motorized Paths and Trail Crossings Program

- (i) State agencies
- (ii) Cities and towns
- (iii) Counties

(2) Off-highway Access and Education Program

(i) Charitable organizations meeting the requirements set forth in U.C.A. 41-22-19.5(6).

**R651-301-4. Fiscal Assistance Program Requirements.**

(a) Except as provided herein, all programs require a 50/50 match.

(b) An applicant's match may be in the form of cash, force

account labor, equipment, or materials; donated materials and labor or donation of land from a third party to be exclusively used for the proposed project. The value of donated labor will be based on a general laborer rate, unless the person is professionally skilled in the work being performed on the project. When this is the case, the wage rate normally paid for performing this service may be charged to the project. A general laborer's wages may be charged in the amount of that which the project sponsor pays its own employees having similar experience and performing similar duties. Donated materials and land will be valued at the fair market value based on an appraisal that is approved by the Division.

(c) Recreational trails that are on lands under the control of the Division must comply with Section 63-11a-203, and require public hearings in the area of proposed trail development.

(d) Program funds may be used for land acquisition, development, and planning. Off-highway vehicle funds may also be used for education, operation and maintenance. No administrative or indirect costs are allowed. Projects funded with Off-highway Access and Education Program funds must be designed to protect access to public lands by motor vehicle and off-highway vehicle operators, and to educate the public about appropriate off-highway vehicle use.

(e) Not more than 50% of program funds may be advanced to the project sponsor, and only after official notice to the Division is made by the sponsor that project costs will be incurred within sixty (60) days.

(f) No more than 50% of the monies available to the Centennial Non-Motorized Paths and Trail Crossings Program in a fiscal year may be allocated to a single project, except upon unanimous recommendation of the Recreational Trails Advisory Council.

(g) The balance of funding shall be provided to sponsors at the project completion, and only after a final accounting is made to the Division of total project costs.

(h) Off-highway Access and Education Program funds are exempt from the matching requirements of this rule.

**R651-301-5. Project Selection Procedures.**

(a) Advisory Councils shall make recommendations to the Division concerning the project selection criteria and the priority of projects selected for funding.

(b) The Division shall review all eligible applications, evaluate projects based on priority criteria, and submit project description information, proposed funding recommendations and justification to the appropriate Advisory Council for review and comments.

(c) The Board shall select and approve projects based on recommendations from the Division and Advisory Councils, which may be in the form of joint or separate recommendations.

**R651-301-6. Priorities and Project Selection Criteria.**

(a) All applicants shall be evaluated on administrative considerations, such as prior project performance and proper use of funds.

(b) All applications shall be evaluated on meeting legislative intent, and meeting outdoor recreation needs.

(c) All applications shall be evaluated on cooperative efforts of the project among agencies and user groups. This includes, but is not limited to, cooperative funding.

(d) Location of the proposed project site shall be evaluated based on proximity to the majority of users, adequacy of access to the site, safety, linking similar existing facilities, and convenience to users.

(e) Projects that promote multiple season use for maximum year-round participation and multiple uses or users shall be encouraged.

(f) Planning, design, and projects for the Trails and

Pathways Program shall be evaluated to encourage:

- (1) Innovative or unique design features that enhance the environment and recreation opportunities.
- (2) Linking access to natural, scenic, historic, or recreational areas of statewide significance.
- (3) Minimizing adverse effects on wildlife, natural areas, and adjacent landowners.
- (4) Harmony with existing and planned land uses.
- (5) Master Planning.

**KEY: recreation, fiscal, assistance**  
**December 22, 2008**  
**Notice of Continuation May 16, 2012**

**63-11a-501**

**R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.****R657-2. Adjudicative Proceedings.****R657-2-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) This rule sets forth the standards and procedures governing all adjudicative proceedings before the Wildlife Board and the division, except as provided in subsection (2), and specifically governs the following adjudicative proceedings:

- (a) requests for agency action;
- (b) declaratory orders brought pursuant to Section 63G-4-503;
- (c) requests for species reclassification under Section R657-3;
- (d) requests for a variance under Section R657-3;
- (e) post-issuance requests for a variance or amendment to a license, permit, tag or certificate of registration;
- (f) request for review of a division action taken to deny a certificate of registration under Section R657-3;
- (g) requests for agency action brought to contest the division's determination of eligibility for issuance or renewal of a license, permit, tag, or certificate of registration;
- (h) appeals of divisions actions taken pursuant to Section 23-16-4; and
- (i) a petition brought requesting the making, amendment, or repeal of a rule brought pursuant to Section 63G-3-601.

(2)(a) Unless otherwise specifically provided, this rule does not govern actions taken under Sections 23-19-9 and R657-26 to suspend a wildlife license, permit, tag, or certificate of registration.

(b) The hearing officer or Wildlife Board hearing an appeal of a hearing officer's decision to revoke a person's license, permit, tag, or certificate of registration, or to suspend receipt of privileges granted thereunder, may use any of the provisions established in this rule in conducting an adjudicative proceeding to the extent such provisions do not conflict with any of the procedural provisions of Section 23-19-9 or R657-26 and where conducting the proceeding according to this rule would promote fairness and equity to the parties.

(3) All rights, powers, and authorities provided in Chapter 4, Title 63G are hereby reserved to the division and Wildlife Board in conducting adjudicative proceedings under this rule and to the extent this rule does not address a specific procedural matter, the provisions of Chapter 4, Title 63G shall govern.

**R657-2-2. Definitions.**

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2 and 63G-4-103.

(2) In addition:

- (a)(i) "Adjudicative proceeding" means:
  - (A) a division or Wildlife Board action or proceeding that determines the legal rights, duties, privileges, immunities, or other legal interests of one or more identifiable persons, including all division or Wildlife Board actions to grant, deny, revoke, suspend, modify, annul, withdraw, or amend an authority, right, or license; and
  - (B) judicial review of any action provided in Subsection (A).
- (ii) "Adjudicative proceeding" does not mean any matter not governed by Title 63G, Chapter 4, Utah Administrative Procedures Act.
- (b) "Assistant director" means the assistant director of the division.
- (c) "Director" means the director of the division.
- (d) "Division" means the Utah Division of Wildlife Resources.
- (e) "Petitioner" means a person or entity who files a request for agency action initiating an adjudicative proceeding.
- (f) "Presiding Officer" means the director, chairman of the Wildlife Board, or an individual or body of individuals designated by the director, the chairman of the Wildlife Board,

or by statute or division rule to conduct an adjudicative proceeding.

(g) "Regional advisory council" means the entities created by Section 23-14-2.6.

(h) "Respondent" means any person or entity against whom a proceeding is initiated or whose property interest may be affected by a proceeding initiated by the division, the Wildlife Board or any other person.

**R657-2-3. Construction - Deviation From Rule.**

(1) This rule shall be construed in accordance with Title 63G, Chapter 4.

(2) This rule shall be liberally construed to secure a just, speedy, and economic determination of issues.

(3)(a) The presiding officer may, for good cause, deviate from the provisions of this rule if:

- (i) the presiding officer finds that strict compliance with this rule is impractical or unnecessary; or
- (ii) a deviation from the rule promotes the furtherance of justice or the statutory purposes for which the action is brought.

(b) All parties shall be notified by the presiding officer of any deviation from this rule.

**R657-2-4. Computation of Time.**

The time within which any act shall be done, as provided in this rule, shall be computed by excluding the first day and including the last, unless the last day is a Saturday, Sunday, or State holiday, in which case it is excluded and the period runs until the end of the next day which is neither a Saturday, Sunday, or State holiday.

**R657-2-5. Commencement of Adjudicative Proceedings.**

(1) An adjudicative proceeding may be commenced by either:

- (a) a notice of agency action, if the proceeding is commenced by the division or the Wildlife Board; or
- (b) a request for agency action, if the proceeding is commenced by a person other than the division or Wildlife Board.

(2) A notice of agency action shall be filed and served according to the requirements of Section 63G-4-201(2).

(3) A request for agency action brought by a person other than the division or Wildlife Board shall be filed and served in accordance with the requirements of Section 63G-4-201(3) and R657-2-6.

**R657-2-6. Request for Agency Action.**

(1) A request for agency action must be filed with the presiding officer of the entity that has authority to provide relief to the petitioner. The presiding officer may refuse acceptance of any request for agency action if there is reason to believe:

- (a) the request is frivolous or brought in bad faith;
- (b) the matter has already been acted upon and further consideration is unnecessary;
- (c) the relief sought is beyond the agency's jurisdiction; or
- (d) the request fails to comply with the procedural requirements of this rule.

(2) At the time the request for agency action is filed, the petitioner shall also file any motions, affidavits, briefs, or memoranda in support of the request for agency action.

(3) The presiding officer shall review the request for agency action.

(a) If the request for agency action is made to the division, the person designated as the presiding officer shall take action upon the request within a reasonable time.

(b)(i) If the request for agency action is made to the Wildlife Board, and the request concerns a matter over which the Wildlife Board has authority, the presiding officer may:

- (A) have the request for agency action placed on the



Wildlife Board's agenda for action;

(B) submit the request for agency action to the appropriate regional advisory council or councils, requesting the council or councils to hold public hearings, take input, and make recommendations to the Wildlife Board as provided in Section 23-14-2.6; or

(C) deny the request and notify the requesting party in writing of the denial and that the party may request a hearing before the Wildlife Board to challenge the denial.

(ii) In determining when to schedule the matter for hearing before the Wildlife Board, the presiding officer may consider the following:

(A) If the matter is general in nature, and the Wildlife Board's agenda allows, the matter may be brought at the next regularly-scheduled Wildlife Board meeting;

(B) If the matter involves a serious or irreparable harm to a person or entity that may be resolved by holding a hearing before the next regularly-scheduled meeting, the Wildlife Board may hold an emergency meeting; or

(C) If the matter involves an issue that is part of an annual decision making process, the matter may be scheduled at the next annual meeting where such decisions are made, but no later than one year after the date the request is received.

(4)(a) The presiding officer may schedule the request for agency action on the Wildlife Board agenda for action without regional advisory council input if:

(i) the presiding officer determines that the public interest in deciding the matter without seeking input from the regional advisory councils outweighs the benefit of considering recommendations of the regional advisory councils;

(ii) the request for agency action seeks a remedy that affects only one person or a small number of persons, thus making broad public input unnecessary; or

(iii) the delay associated with seeking regional advisory council input will result in serious or irreparable harm to the petitioner or the respondent, provided the petitioner or respondent has not been negligent in filing the request for agency action in a timely fashion.

(b) Upon a majority vote of the Wildlife Board, any request for agency action submitted to it by the presiding officer that has not been considered by the regional advisory councils may be referred to the regional advisory councils for the purpose of gathering input prior to the Wildlife Board taking further action.

(5) The petitioner shall provide a copy of the request for agency action to any person known by the petitioner to have a direct interest in the proceeding or who will be directly affected by its outcome.

#### **R657-2-7. Designation of Adjudicative Proceedings.**

(1) Except as otherwise provided in this rule or at the discretion of the presiding officer, all adjudicative proceedings before the division and the Wildlife Board are designated as informal.

(2) Any time before a final order is issued in any adjudicative proceeding, the presiding officer may convert an informal adjudicative proceeding to a formal adjudicative proceeding or a formal adjudicative proceeding to an informal adjudicative proceeding if:

(a) conversion of the proceeding is in the public interest; and

(b) conversion of the proceeding does not unfairly prejudice the rights of any party.

(3) Any party to an adjudicative proceeding, including the division, may by motion request a formal hearing.

#### **R657-2-8. Pleadings.**

(1) Pleadings shall consist of a notice of agency action, a request for agency action, responses, motions and affidavits,

briefs, and memoranda of law and fact in support thereof.

(2) A notice of agency action, request for agency action, and any pleadings relative thereto must be double-spaced, typewritten or legibly handwritten, and presented on standard 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper. Pleadings filed relative to a notice of agency action or request for agency action shall contain a clear and concise statement of the matter that is the basis of the pleading, with an appropriate description of the relief sought.

(3) The presiding officer may allow pleadings to be amended at any time. Initiatory pleadings may be amended without leave of the presiding officer at any time before a responsive pleading has been filed. Defects in pleadings which do not affect substantial rights of the parties shall be disregarded.

(4) Motions may be submitted either by written motion or oral argument and the filing of affidavits in support or contravention thereof may be permitted. A written motion must be accompanied by a supporting memorandum of fact and law.

(5) Pleadings shall be signed by the party or the party's representative and shall show the signer's address. The signature shall be deemed to certify that the signer has read the pleading and that, to the best of the signer's knowledge and belief, there is good ground to support it.

(6) Exhibits must be clearly marked to show the party proffering the exhibit, and the exhibit number.

(7) All pleadings shall be submitted to the presiding officer at least 20 days prior to the date upon which the matter that is the subject of the pleadings will be decided.

(8) An original of all pleadings, affidavits, briefs, memoranda, and exhibits will be filed with the division. The presiding officer may direct any party to provide additional copies as needed.

(9)(a) Upon the issuance of a notice of agency action or after receipt of a request for agency action, the presiding officer shall provide notice to all parties of the pending adjudicative proceeding.

(b) Any response to a notice of agency action or request for agency action must be submitted within 30 days of the mailing date of the notice of agency action or the notice required under Subsection 63G-4-201(3)(d), which shall include:

(i) the docket number or other reference number;

(ii) the name of the adjudicative proceeding;

(iii) a statement of the relief that the respondent seeks;

(iv) a statement of the facts; and

(v) a statement summarizing the reasons that the relief requested should be granted.

(10) The presiding officer may extend the response time for good cause.

#### **R657-2-9. Parties.**

(1) Parties to an adjudicative proceeding shall be persons who have a statutory right to be parties and persons who have a legally-protected interest or right in the subject matter which may be affected by the proceeding.

(2) The division will be considered a party to all adjudicative proceedings conducted by the Wildlife Board.

#### **R657-2-10. Appearances and Representation.**

(1) Parties shall enter their appearances at the beginning of the hearing or at such time as may be designated by the presiding officer by stating:

(a) the party's full name and address; and

(b) the party's position or interest in the proceeding.

(2) Any individual or an agent designated by an individual, partnership, corporation, association, political subdivision or its units, governmental subdivision or its units, public or private organization or entity of any character, or another agency, may represent his, her, or its interest in the

proceeding.

(3) Any party may be represented by an attorney or legal representative as authorized and permitted by the Utah State Bar and state law.

(4) Subject to the limitations imposed by the presiding officer to ensure the adjudicative proceeding is conducted in an orderly and efficient manner, each party to an adjudicative proceeding may participate in the hearing and may introduce evidence, examine and cross-examine each witness, make arguments, and participate generally in the proceeding.

**R657-2-11. Notice and Service.**

(1) Timely notice of all proceedings shall be given to all parties and any other person who, in the opinion of the presiding officer, has a direct interest in the proceeding.

(2) When a party is represented by an attorney or other authorized representative, service upon the attorney or representative shall constitute service upon the party.

(3) Any person desiring notification by mail from the Wildlife Board or division of specific matters may request to be notified by filing the name, address, telephone number, and specific matters for which the person seeks notification.

**R657-2-12. Discovery.**

(1)(a) Discovery for informal hearings is prohibited and the division or Wildlife Board may not issue subpoenas or other discovery orders.

(b) Upon motion by a party to a formal hearing, and for good cause shown, the presiding officer may authorize discovery against another party to a formal hearing, including the division, as provided in the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

(2) All parties may have access, upon request, to information contained in division files and all materials and information gathered in any investigation pertinent to the adjudicative proceeding, to the extent permitted under Title 63G, Chapter 2 - Governmental Records Access and Management Act and under Title 63G, Chapter 4 - Administrative Procedures Act.

(3) Subpoenas and other orders to secure the attendance of witnesses or the production of evidence in formal adjudicative proceedings shall be issued by the presiding officer when requested by any party, or may be issued by the presiding officer at the presiding officer's discretion in the interest of just, fair, and economic decision making.

**R657-2-13. Prehearing Procedure.**

The presiding officer may, upon written notice to all parties of record, hold a prehearing conference to:

- (1) formulate or simplify the issues;
- (2) obtain admission of fact and documents that will avoid unnecessary introduction of evidence or other efforts of establishing proof of a matter asserted;
- (3) arrange for the exchange of proposed exhibits; and
- (4) agree to matters that may expedite the orderly conduct of the proceedings or its settlement.

**R657-2-14. Continuance.**

(1) Any party may, by filing a motion, request the presiding officer to continue an adjudicative proceeding, provided the motion is filed within a reasonable time prior to the date of the hearing and proper notice is given to the other parties to the proceeding. The presiding officer may grant such a request and continue the proceeding until the next regularly scheduled meeting, or another more convenient time, unless in the presiding officer's judgement, it would be contrary to the just and fair resolution of the proceeding.

(2) The Wildlife Board, on its own motion, or on the motion of the division, may order the continuance of any proceeding until the next regularly scheduled meeting of the

Wildlife Board in order to allow adequate time for division staff to evaluate any evidence presented during a hearing.

**R657-2-15. Intervention.**

(1) A person may not intervene in an informal adjudicative proceeding, unless allowed by the presiding officer for good cause.

(2) A person may file a petition for an order granting leave to intervene in a formal adjudicative proceeding as provided in Section 63G-4-207 and in accordance with the following:

(a) Any petition to intervene or materials filed after the date a response is due may be considered at the next regularly scheduled meeting only upon separate motion of the intervenor made at or before the hearing for good cause shown.

(b) Any party to a formal adjudicative proceeding in which intervention is sought may make an oral or written response to the petition for intervention. The response shall:

(i) state the basis for opposition to intervention and may suggest limitations to be placed upon the participation of the intervenor if intervention is granted; and

(ii) be presented or filed at or before the hearing.

(3) The presiding officer will consider the petition for an order granting leave to intervene and any response in determining whether to allow a party to intervene.

(4) If it appears during the course of the proceeding that an intervenor has no direct or substantial interest in the proceeding and that the public interest does not require the intervenor's participation in the hearing, the presiding officer may dismiss the intervenor from the proceeding.

(5) Where two or more intervenors have substantially the same interests and positions in the proceeding the presiding officer may at any time during the proceeding limit the number of intervenors who will be permitted to testify, cross-examine witnesses, or make and argue motions and objections.

**R657-2-16. Hearings, Evidence, and Argument.**

(1)(a) After the commencement of an adjudicative proceeding, the presiding officer may hold a hearing if:

- (i) a hearing is required by statute or rule; or
- (ii) a hearing is requested by a party within 30 days after the commencement of the adjudicative proceeding.

(b) The presiding officer may, at the presiding officer's discretion, initiate a hearing to determine matters within the presiding officer's authority.

(2) Notice of the hearing shall be served on all parties by regular mail at least 10 days prior to the hearing.

(3) If the hearing is informal, it shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of Section 63G-4-203. If the hearing is formal it shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of Section 63G-4-206.

(4)(a) An informal hearing may be conducted without adherence to the rules of evidence required in judicial proceedings. The Utah Rules of Evidence shall be used as a guide for evidentiary matters in formal hearings.

(b) The presiding officer may exclude irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious evidence from the hearing.

(c) The weight given to evidence shall be determined by the presiding officer.

(5) Hearsay evidence is admissible in informal and formal hearings consistent with Utah law governing the admissibility of such in administrative adjudicative proceedings.

(6) Documentary evidence may be received in the form of copies or excerpts and, upon request, parties shall be given an opportunity to compare the copy with the original.

(7) Upon the conclusion of taking evidence, the presiding officer may, in the presiding officer's discretion, permit the parties to make closing oral arguments.

**R657-2-17. Burden of Proof.**

The petitioner shall have the burden of proof by preponderance of the evidence in all adjudicative proceedings.

**R657-2-18. Record of Hearing.**

(1) The division or Wildlife Board may record any informal hearing. The division or Wildlife Board shall record formal hearings.

(2)(a) Any party, at the party's own expense, may have a reporter, approved by the division or Wildlife Board, prepare a transcript from the record of the hearing and shall furnish a transcript of the testimony to the division or Wildlife Board free of charge.

(b) This transcript shall be available at the Salt Lake division office to any party to the hearing.

**R657-2-19. Failure to Appear - Default.**

(1) When a party or the party's authorized representative to a proceeding fails to appear at a hearing after due notice has been given, the presiding officer may:

- (a) continue the matter;
- (b) enter an order of default as provided by Section 63G-4-209; or
- (c) hear the matter in the absence of the defaulting party.

**R657-2-20. Decisions and Orders.**

(1) After the presiding officer has reached a final decision upon the adjudicative proceeding, the presiding officer shall issue a signed order in writing:

- (a) in accordance with Section 63G-4-203(1)(c) for orders issued at the conclusion of an informal hearing; and
- (b) in accordance with Section 63G-4-208 for orders issued at the conclusion of a formal hearing.

**R657-2-21. Agency Review.**

(1)(a) When a division action is taken by a division employee, other than the director acting as the presiding officer, any aggrieved party may seek review of the order.

(b) The request for review shall be made to the director in accordance with Section 63G-4-301(1).

(c) Except as provided in Section 63G-4-401(2), review by the director is a prerequisite for judicial review.

(2) Requests for review of an action within the statutory or regulatory purview of the division shall:

- (a) be filed with the director within 30 days after the issuance of the order; and
  - (b) be sent to each party.
- (3) The request for review shall be reviewed by the director or the assistant director, when designated by the director.

(4)(a) Unless otherwise provided by law, all reviews shall be based on the record before the presiding officer.

(b) In order to assist in review, parties, upon request, may be allowed to file briefs or other documents explaining their position.

- (5) Parties are not entitled to a hearing on review unless:
  - (a) specifically allowed by statute; or
  - (b) the director grants a hearing to assist the review.

(6) Notice of any hearing shall be mailed to all parties within 10 days of the hearing.

(7)(a) Within a reasonable time after the filing of any response, other filings, or after any hearing, the director shall issue a written order on review and mail a copy of the order on review to each party.

(b) The order on review shall contain the items, findings, conclusions, and notices set forth in Subsection 63G-4-301(6)(c).

**R657-2-22. Judicial Review.**

- (1) Any party aggrieved by final division or Wildlife

Board action may obtain judicial review of such action pursuant to Sections 63G-4-401, 63G-4-402, and 63G-4-403, except where judicial review is expressly prohibited by statute.

(2) A petition for judicial review shall be filed within 30 days after the date the order constituting final agency action is issued.

(3) A party may seek judicial review of an action taken by the division or Wildlife Board only after exhausting all administrative remedies available, including those available through the Wildlife Board and the regional advisory councils, as required herein, unless a court of competent jurisdiction makes a finding that requiring exhaustion:

- (a) would result in irreparable injury; or
- (b) would serve no useful purpose.

**R657-2-23. Declaratory Orders.**

(1) Pursuant to Section 63G-4-503, any person may file a request for agency action requesting that the division or Wildlife Board issue a declaratory order determining the applicability of any statute, rule, or order within the primary jurisdiction of the division or Wildlife Board.

(2) A request for a declaratory order shall set forth:

- (a) the specific statute, rule, or order which is in question;
- (b) the specific facts for which the order is requested;
- (c) the manner in which the person making the request claims the statute, rule, or order may affect him or her; and
- (d) the specific questions for which a declaratory order is requested.

(3) The division or Wildlife Board may, in their discretion, decline to issue declaratory orders where they deem the facts presented to be conjectural, or where the public interest would best be served by not issuing such an order.

**R657-2-24. Emergency Orders.**

The division or Wildlife Board may issue an order on an emergency basis without complying with this rule under the circumstances and procedures set forth in Section 63G-4-502.

**KEY: wildlife, administrative procedures**

**July 3, 2002**

**Notice of Continuation May 4, 2012**

**63G-4-203**

**23-14-2.1**

**R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.****R657-4. Possession of Live Game Birds.****R657-4-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) Under authority of Sections 23-13-4, 23-14-18, and 23-14-19, the Wildlife Board has established this rule for the possession, importation, purchase, propagation, sale, barter, trade, or disposal of live game birds.

(2) The provisions of Rule R657-3 do not apply to activities conducted by holders of a valid certificate of registration for aviculture to the extent those activities are covered by this rule.

**R657-4-2. Definitions.**

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Aviculture installation" means an enclosed place such as a pen or aviary where privately owned game birds are propagated or kept, and restricts the game birds from escaping into the wild.

(b) "Commercial use" means, for purposes of this rule, the sales of any game birds authorized by the certificate of registration in excess of \$5,000 annually.

(c) "Game bird" means;

(i) crane;

(ii) Blue, Ruffed, Sage, Sharp-tailed, and Spruce grouse;

(iii) Chukar, Red-legged, and Hungarian partridge;

(iv) pheasant;

(v) Band-tailed Pigeon;

(vi) Bobwhite, California, Gambel's, Harlequin, Mountain, and Scaled quail;

(vii) waterfowl;

(viii) Common Ground, Inca, Mourning, and White-winged dove;

(ix) wild or pen-reared wild turkey of the following subspecies:

(A) Eastern;

(B) Florida or Osceola;

(C) Gould's;

(D) Merriam's;

(E) Ocellated; and

(F) Rio Grande; and

(x) ptarmigan.

(d) "Pen-reared wild turkey" means any turkey or turkey egg held under human control that:

(i) is imprinted on other poultry or humans; and

(ii) has morphological characteristics of wild turkeys.

(e) "Wild turkey" means recognized subspecies and hybrids of free-ranging turkeys hatched in the wild. Recognized subspecies and hybrids between subspecies include Eastern, Florida or Osceola, Gould's, Merriam's, Ocellated, and Rio Grande.

**R657-4-3. Certificates of Registration.**

(1) Except as provided in Subsections R657-4-3(5) and R657-4-7(2), a person may not possess, import, purchase, propagate, sell, barter, trade, or dispose of any live game bird, or the eggs of any game bird, without first obtaining a certificate of registration for aviculture from the division.

(2) Any person who has obtained a certificate of registration for aviculture may possess, import, purchase, propagate, sell, barter, trade, or dispose of only those species of game birds designated on that person's certificate of registration.

(3) Certificates of registration for aviculture:

(a) are not transferable; and

(b) are valid for five years from the date of issuance.

(4)(a) Any person who has applied for and obtained a certificate of registration for aviculture must comply with all state, federal, city, and other municipality laws, rules, and regulations pertaining to the possession of live game birds.

(b) A person shall not operate a hatchery or offer any chicks, poults, or hatching eggs for sale in Utah without first obtaining a hatchery license from the Department of Agriculture and Food as provided in Section 4-29-4.

(5) A person who acquires live game birds is not required to obtain a certificate of registration:

(a) if the game birds are used for training dogs as provided in Rule R657-46;

(b) if the game birds are used for the sport of falconry and:

(i) each game bird held in possession is banded with a metal leg band purchased from the division;

(ii) the game birds are not held in possession longer than 60 days;

(iii) a bill of sale establishing proof of purchase from a legal source is in possession; and

(iv) a valid entry permit number and a certificate of veterinary inspection has been obtained from the Department of Agriculture and Food as provided in Rule R58-1 if the game birds are imported into Utah; or

(c) for holding game birds in temporary storage while the game birds are in transit through Utah provided the birds are identified as to their source and destination and are not removed from the shipping containers.

**R657-4-4. Application for a Certificate of Registration.**

(1) A person may obtain a certificate of registration for aviculture by submitting a completed application and the appropriate fee to the regional division office in the area in which the aviculture installation is to be located.

(2) If the applicant is under the age of 18, a parent or guardian must co-sign the application and is responsible for compliance with this rule and all other associated laws.

(3) A person may apply to renew a certificate of registration on or three months before the date on which the certificate of registration expires.

**R657-4-5. Exhibit of Certificate of Registration, Game Birds, and Equipment.**

A conservation officer or any other peace officer may request any person engaged in activities covered under this rule to exhibit:

(1) the person's certificate of registration, permit, health certificate, bill of sale, or proof of ownership;

(2) any game birds held in possession; or

(3) any device, apparatus, or facility used for activities covered under this rule.

**R657-4-6. Unlawful Possession -- Release of Game Birds.**

(1) A person may not:

(a) take any live game bird or the egg of any game bird from the wild, except as provided in Rules R657-3 and R657-6 and the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking upland game;

(b) release or abandon any live game bird without first obtaining written authorization from the division director or appropriate regional supervisor as provided in Subsection (2), except that game birds may be released for training dogs or raptors as provided in Rule R657-46; or

(c) release any wild turkey or pen-reared wild turkey from captivity.

(2) A person must submit a letter requesting permission to release game birds and must include the operator's:

(a) name, address and telephone number;

(b) certificate of registration number;

(c) area and date of intended release;

(d) species to be released;

(e) number and sex of each species to be released; and

(f) a statement from a veterinarian that the birds have been tested for *Salmonella pullorum* or come from a source flock that

participates in the National Poultry Improvement Plan (NPIP).

(3) In determining whether to allow the release of a game bird as allowed under Subsection (1)(b), the division shall consider:

(a) the potential release site and its relative impact on wildlife and wildlife habitat;

(b) the species or subspecies of game birds to be released; and

(c) the activity for which the game birds are to be released.

(4)(a) Any game bird that escapes from captivity becomes the property of the state of Utah.

(b) The director may authorize the destruction of any escaped game birds that may impact wildlife.

(5) The division may dispose of game birds or their eggs held in possession in violation of this rule.

(6) Game birds or their eggs held in captivity must be confined to the registered aviculture installation, except when in transit or being displayed.

**R657-4-7. Importation of Live Game Birds and Eggs of Game Birds.**

(1) Except as provided in Subsection (2) and Section R657-4-3(5), a person importing live game birds or the eggs of game birds into Utah must first obtain:

(a) a valid entry permit number and a certificate of veterinary inspection from the Department of Agriculture and Food as provided in Rule R58-1 and in accordance with Section 4-29-2; and

(b) a certificate of registration from the division.

(2) A nonresident importing live game birds into Utah is not required to obtain a certificate of registration for aviculture unless the game birds remain in Utah longer than 72 hours.

**R657-4-8. Sale or Purchase of Live Game Birds.**

(1)(a) Any person who sells, barter, trades, or disposes of a live game bird or the egg of a game bird to another person must provide a bill of sale.

(b) The transferer's certificate of registration number must be written on the bill of sale.

(2)(a) Any person who possesses, imports, purchases, propagates, sells, barter, trades, or disposes of live game birds must keep a record of each transaction that includes:

(i) the species;

(ii) the number and sex of the game birds;

(iii) the name and address of each party to the transaction;

and

(iv) the date of the transaction.

(b) The records required under Subsection (a) must be maintained for five years.

**R657-4-9. Penalty for Violation.**

A violation of any provision of this rule is punishable as provided in Section 23-13-11.

**KEY: wildlife, birds, game laws, aviculture**

August 5, 2002

Notice of Continuation May 29, 2012

23-14-18

23-14-19

23-13-4

**R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.****R657-22. Commercial Hunting Areas.****R657-22-1. Purpose and Authority.**

Under authority of Section 23-17-6, this rule provides the procedures and requirements for establishing, maintaining, and operating a CHA.

**R657-22-2. Definitions.**

- (1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2.
- (2) In addition:
  - (a) "CHA" means Commercial Hunting Area.
  - (b) "Commercial hunting area" means a parcel of land where pen-raised or propagated game birds are released for the purpose of allowing hunters to take them for a fee.
  - (c) "Game bird" means, for the purpose of this rule only, all species of partridge, pheasant, and quail authorized for release on a CHA.
  - (d) "Operator" means a person, group, or business entity, including their agents, employees and contractors, that manages, owns, administers, or oversees the activities and operations of a CHA. Operator further includes any person, group or business entity that employs or contracts another to serve or act as an operator.

**R657-22-3. Application for a Certificate of Registration.**

- (1)(a) A certificate of registration is required before any person may operate a CHA.
- (b) An application for a CHA certificate of registration must be completed and returned to the regional office where the proposed CHA is located by May 1.
- (2)(a) Any application that does not clearly and legibly verify ownership or lease by the applicant as required in Subsection (3), of all property for which the application applies shall be returned to the applicant.
- (b) Discovery of property after issuance of the CHA certificate of registration, which is not approved by its owner or lessee to be included in the CHA, shall immediately void the CHA certificate of registration.
- (3)(a) The application must be accompanied by:
  - (i) County Recorder Plat maps, or equivalent maps, dated by receipt of purchase within 30 days of submitting the CHA application, depicting boundaries and ownership of all property within the CHA; and
  - (ii) U.S. Geological Survey topographical maps, no smaller scale than 7 1/2 minutes, with the proposed boundaries clearly marked;
  - (iii) evidence of ownership of the property, such as a copy of a title, deed, or tax notice that provides evidence the applicant is the owner of the property described; or
  - (iv) a lease agreement for the period of the CHA certificate of registration, listing the name, address and telephone number of the lessor, that provides evidence the applicant is the lessee of the hunting or shooting rights of the property described;
  - (v) the address of any propagation or game bird holding facility not located on the CHA property; and
  - (vi) the annual CHA certificate of registration fee for the first year of operation.
- (4) The division may return any application that is incomplete, completed incorrectly, or that is not accompanied by the information required in Subsection (3).
- (5)(a) Review and processing of the application may require up to 45 days.
- (b) More time may be required to process an application if the applicant requests authorization from the Wildlife Board for a variance to this rule.
- (6) Applications are not accepted for a CHA that is within 1/4 mile of any existing state wildlife or waterfowl management area without requesting a variance from the Wildlife Board.
- (7) The division may deny any application or impose

provisions on the CHA certificate of registration that are more restrictive than this rule in the interest of wildlife or wildlife habitat.

- (8) Commercial Hunting Area certificates of registration are effective from the date issued through June 30 of the third consecutive year.
- (9) The annual CHA certificate of registration fee for the second and third years of operation must be submitted when invoiced.
- (10) Rights granted by a CHA certificate of registration are not transferable or assignable.

**R657-22-4. Renewal of Certificate of Registration.**

- (1) A certificate of registration may be renewed by completing a renewal application and paying a CHA certificate of registration renewal fee.
- (2)(a) Renewal applications must be completed and submitted to the division regional office in which the CHA is located by May 1 immediately prior to the June 30 expiration date identified on the current CHA certificate of registration.
- (b) Any application that does not clearly and legibly verify ownership or lease by the applicant as required in Subsection (3), of all property for which the application applies shall be returned to the applicant.
- (c) Discovery of property during the CHA certificate of registration period, which is not approved by its owner or lessee to be included in the CHA, shall immediately void the CHA certificate of registration.
- (3)(a) The renewal application must be accompanied by:
  - (i) a lease agreement extending through the period of the CHA certificate of registration being applied for listing the name, address and telephone number of the lessor, that provides evidence the applicant is the lessee of the hunting or shooting rights of the property described;
  - (ii) an annual report as provided in Subsection R657-22-6(2); and
  - (iii) any change in property ownership differing from ownership identified in the CHA certificate of registration immediately preceding the current application, including updated maps as provided in Subsection R657-22-3(3)(a) if the CHA boundaries change.

**R657-22-5. Conditions for Approval Initial and Renewal Applications.**

- (1) Initial and renewal applications may be denied by the division if the applicant or operator, or any of its agents or employees:
  - (a) violated any provision of this rule, the Wildlife Resources Code, a CHA certificate of registration, or the CHA application;
  - (b) obtained or attempted to obtain a CHA certificate of registration by fraud, deceit, falsification, or misrepresentation;
  - (c) is employed, contracted through writing or verbal agreement, assigned, or requested to apply and act as the operator by a person, group, or business entity that will directly or indirectly benefit from the CHA, but would otherwise be ineligible under this rule or by virtue of suspension under Section 23-19-9 to operate a CHA if they applied directly as the operator; or
  - (d) engaged in conduct that results in the conviction of, a plea of no contest to, a plea held in abeyance, or a diversion agreement to a crime of moral turpitude, or any other crime that when considered with the functions and responsibilities of a CHA operator bears a reasonable relationship to the operator's or applicant's ability to safely and responsibly operate a CHA.
- (2) If an application is denied, the division shall state the reasons in writing within 30 days of denial.

**R657-22-6. Records and Reports -- Annual Report.**

(1) The operator of a CHA shall maintain complete and accurate records of:

- (a) the number, species, and source of any game birds purchased or propagated;
- (b) health certificates for all game birds purchased from outside the state of Utah;
- (c) the number, species and date the game birds are released; and
- (d) the number, species and date of game birds taken within the CHA boundary, including wild game birds; and
- (e) copies of the bill of sale issued to hunters and any other person who purchases game birds.

(2) Each operator must submit an annual report on a form provided by the division within 30 days of the close of the season or at the time of renewal, including:

- (a) the number of game birds by species that were released and the total number of game birds taken by hunters or sold;
- (b) the date, source, and number of the game birds purchased; and
- (c) the number of game birds by species held in possession on April 15.

(3) All records must be maintained on the hunting premises or the principal place of business for three years and must be available for inspection by the division.

(4) Falsifying or fabricating any record or report is prohibited and may result in forfeiture of CHA opportunities.

#### **R657-22-7. Boundary Marking.**

(1) The CHA area must be posted:

- (a) at least every 300 feet along the outer boundary of all hunted areas; and
- (b) on all corners, streams, rivers, drainage divides, roads, gates, trails, rights-of-way, dikes, canals, and ditches crossing the boundary lines.

(2) Each sign used to post the property must be at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches and must clearly state:

- (a) the name of the CHA as designated on the CHA certificate of registration;
- (b) the words "No Trespassing"; and
- (c) wording indicating the sign is located on the CHA boundary.

(3)(a) If the CHA operator fails to renew a CHA certificate of registration or a renewal application is denied, all signs shall be immediately removed.

(b) The division may remove and dispose of any signs that are not removed within 30 days after the termination of the CHA certificate of registration.

(4) Commercial hunting area activities may only be conducted on property properly posted and specifically authorized in the CHA certificate of registration.

(5) Commercial hunting area operators may not post or otherwise restrict public access on public roads, right-of-ways, or easements within the CHA.

#### **R657-22-8. Acreage Requirements.**

(1)(a) The minimum acreage accepted for a CHA is 160 acres in a single, connected tract.

(b) The maximum acreage accepted for a CHA is 1,920 acres in a single, connected tract.

(2) A CHA may not be established closer than 1/4 mile of a wildlife management area, or waterfowl management area, unless otherwise allowed by a variance of the Wildlife Board.

(3) The Wildlife Board may allow a variance to the acreage requirements provided in Subsection (1) if no more than 1,920 acres are to be used for hunting at any one time.

#### **R657-22-9. Bill of Sale Required.**

(1) The operator of a CHA shall issue a bill of sale to each person who has taken a game bird from the CHA.

(2) The bill of sale shall be issued prior to the transportation of any bird from the CHA.

(3) The bill of sale must include:

- (a) the person's name;
- (b) the date the game birds were taken or purchased;
- (c) the species, number of game birds, and sex of the game birds; and
- (d) the name of the CHA where the game birds were taken or purchased.

#### **R657-22-10. Importation.**

(1) A CHA certificate of registration allows the importation of live game birds provided the operator first obtains a valid certificate of veterinary inspection covering each imported game bird, and further receives an import permit from the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food consistent with the requirements of Rule R58-1.

(2) The health certificate must contain an entry permit number from the Department of Agriculture as provided in Section R58-1-4.

#### **R657-22-11. Disease Protocol.**

(1) The division may:

(a) investigate any reported disease and take any necessary action to control a contagious or infectious disease affecting domestic animals, wildlife, or public health; or

(b) order a veterinarian or certified pathologist's report of a suspected disease at the operator's expense, and may order quarantine, immunization, testing, or other sanitary measures.

(2)(a) The division may order the destruction and disposal of any game bird found to have an untreatable disease which poses a potential threat or health risk to domestic poultry, humans, or wildlife, as determined by the division, the Department of Agriculture, or the Department of Health.

(b) Actions taken pursuant to Subsection (a) shall be:

(i) at the operator's expense; and

(ii) accomplished by following procedures acceptable to the division that ensure the disease is not transmitted to wildlife, domestic animals, or humans.

(3)(a) Commercial hunting area operators must take reasonable precautions to prevent and control the spread of infectious diseases among pen-raised game birds under their control including the requirements as provided in Subsection (b) and Section R657-22-10.

(b) Commercial hunting area operators must obtain a statement from a veterinarian that the birds have been tested for Salmonella pullorum or come from a source flock that participates in the National Poultry Improvement Plan (NPIP).

(c) Commercial hunting area operators who have a current CHA certificate of registration must comply with the requirement in Subsection (b) within six months from the effective date of this rule.

#### **R657-22-12. Authorized Species.**

The only game birds that may be released or propagated under the authority of a CHA certificate of registration are species of partridge, pheasant, or quail, including any subspecies.

#### **R657-22-13. Inspection of Game Birds, Premises, and Records.**

(1)(a) Certificates of registration are issued upon the express condition that the operator agrees to permit the division and public health and safety officials to enter and inspect the premises, facilities, and all required records and health certificates to ensure the CHA is in compliance with this rule and other applicable laws.

(b) Commercial hunting area operators must allow the division and public health and safety officials reasonable access

to conduct the inspections authorized in Subsection (1)(a).

(2) Inspections shall be made during reasonable hours.

**R657-22-14. Restrictions on Release and Harvest.**

(1)(a) Except as provided in Subsection R657-22-16(2)(e), game birds raised or held in possession under this rule may be released only on the CHA property.

(b) Each game bird released must be healthy, capable of flight, and free of disease.

(c) A person may not retard or restrict a game bird's ability to fly or run by clipping, brailling, blinding, pinioning, harnessing, or drugging.

(2) At least 100 game birds of each authorized species, or as approved by the Wildlife Board, or otherwise stated on the CHA certificate of registration, shall be released on the CHA during the current operating year.

(3)(a) Operators may not allow the harvest of more than 85% of each species released, except as provided in Subsection (b).

(b) There is no limit to the percentage of game birds that may be harvested that are not, in the opinion of the division, established as a wild population in the vicinity of the CHA. Any variance to Subsection (a) shall be indicated on the CHA certificate of registration.

(4) Only those game birds obtained from the following sources may be released or held in possession on a CHA:

(a) an aviculturist, certified as provided in Rule R657-4;

(b) a CHA, certified under this rule; or

(c) a source located outside of Utah provided the game birds are imported as provided in Rule R58-1.

(5) Protected wildlife not authorized for release on the CHA may be hunted only during their respective seasons as provided in the rules and proclamations of the Wildlife Board.

**R657-22-15. Recapture.**

(1)(a) Trapping game birds alive or retrapping game birds that have been released is permitted only:

(i) within the CHA area boundaries;

(ii) from September 1 through April 2; and

(iii) for wild species listed on the CHA certificate of registration as not established in the area.

(b) Any game bird that escapes from the CHA becomes the property of the state of Utah and may not be recaptured.

(2) Any game bird trapped alive may not be recounted or added to the total number of birds released when computing the number which may be taken as provided in Subsection R657-22-14(3).

**R657-22-16. Propagation.**

(1) The CHA certificate of registration allows the propagation of those species of game birds held in possession as indicated on the CHA certificate of registration.

(2) Any game birds held in possession under this rule must be released on the CHA or may be sold:

(a) to a private wildlife farm, certified as provided in Rule R657-4;

(b) a CHA, certified under this rule;

(c) to a person located outside of Utah;

(d) to a person for consumption; or

(e) for use in training dogs or the sport of falconry as provided in Rule R657-46.

(3)(a) If a CHA game bird is held in possession at any location other than that listed on the application or transferred alive to any other location, prior authorization must be obtained from the division or must be authorized on the CHA certificate of registration.

(b) Authorization for the possession of live game birds for any primary purpose other than being released to allow hunters to take them for a fee may be obtained under the provisions of

Rule R657-4 or Rule R657-46.

**R657-22-17. Season Dates.**

(1)(a) Hunting on CHA areas is permitted from September 1 through March 31.

(b) The Wildlife Board may authorize a variance to the dates provided in Subsection (a) if:

(i) wild game birds do not nest within the location of the CHA or surrounding areas; and

(ii) there are no detrimental effects to other species of wildlife.

(2) If September 1 falls on a Sunday, the season will open on August 31.

(3) The director may extend the season up to fifteen days, provided wild nesting game birds are not adversely affected.

**R657-22-18. Hunting Hours and Hunter Requirements.**

(1) Game birds may be taken on a CHA only one-half hour before sunrise through one-half hour after sunset, except on a CHA located adjacent to a state wildlife or waterfowl management area, game birds may be taken one-half hour before sunrise through sunset.

(2) Any person hunting within the state on any CHA must meet hunter education requirements as provided in Section 23-17-6.

**R657-22-19. Suspension.**

The division may suspend a CHA certificate of registration for a CHA as authorized under Section 23-19-9 and Rule R657-26.

**KEY: game birds, wildlife, wildlife law**

**May 8, 2007**

**Notice of Continuation May 4, 2012**

**63G-4-203**

**23-17-6**



**R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.****R657-30. Fishing License for the Terminally Ill.****R657-30-1. Purpose and Authority.**

Under Section 23-19-36, this rule provides the procedures for a terminally ill person to obtain a free fishing license.

**R657-30-2. Procedures for Obtaining a Free Fishing License.**

(1) A resident may receive a fishing license free of charge upon providing the following information to a division office:

(a) Verification signed by a physician stating the applicant:

(i) is terminally ill; and

(ii) has less than five years to live; and

(b) One of the following documents stating the person is receiving assistance under a low income public assistance program administered by the Department of Human Services:

(i) A Medicaid identification card for the current month;

(ii) A food stamp identification card for the current year;

or

(iii) A document stating the person is receiving Supplemental Security Income.

(2) If a person is not a recipient of a public assistance program administered by the Department of Human Services or is unable to produce one of the documents required under Subsection (b), the person must provide the division with an affidavit signed by the Office of Family Support stating that he qualifies for a low income public assistance program.

**KEY: wildlife, licensing, terminally ill\*, fishing, rules and procedures**

**1992**

**23-19-36**

**Notice of Continuation May 4, 2012**

**R710. Public Safety, Fire Marshal.****R710-1. Concerns Servicing Portable Fire Extinguishers.****R710-1-1. Adoption, Title, Purpose, and Prohibitions.**

Pursuant to Section 53-7-204, Utah Code Annotated 1953, the Utah Fire Prevention Board adopts minimum rules to provide regulation to those concerns that service Portable Fire Extinguishers.

There is adopted as part of these rules the following code which is incorporated by reference:

1.1 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers, 2007 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-1-8, et seq.

1.2 A copy of the above mentioned standard is on file in the Office of Administrative Rules and the State Fire Marshal's Office.

## 1.3 Validity.

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause, or phrase, of these rules is, for any reason, held to be unconstitutional, contrary to statute, or exceeding the authority of the SFM, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portion of these rules.

## 1.4 Order of Precedence.

In the event of any difference between these rules and any adopted reference material, the text of these rules shall govern. When a specific provision varies from a general provision, the specific provision shall apply.

**R710-1-2. Definitions.**

2.1 "Annual" means a period of one year or 365 calendar days.

2.2 "Board" means Utah Fire Prevention Board.

2.3 "Branch Office" means any location, other than the primary business location, where business license, telephone, advertising and servicing equipment is utilized.

2.4 "Certificates of Registration" means a written document issued by the SFM to any person for the purpose of granting permission to such person to perform any act or acts for which authorization is required.

2.5 "Concern" means a person, firm, corporation, partnership, or association, licensed by the SFM.

2.6 "Employee" means those persons who work for a licensed concern, and may include, but shall not be limited to, those persons who work on a contractual basis.

2.7 "License" means a written document issued by the SFM authorizing a concern to engage in the business of servicing portable fire extinguishers.

2.8 "NFPA" means National Fire Protection Association.

2.9 "Repair" means any work performed on, or to, any portable fire extinguisher, and not defined as charging, recharging, or hydrostatic testing.

2.10 "SFM" means State Fire Marshal or authorized deputy.

2.11 "UCA" means Utah State Code Annotated 1953 as amended.

2.12 "USDOT" means the United States Department of Transportation.

**R710-1-3. Licensing.**

## 3.1 License Required.

No person or concern shall engage in the servicing of portable fire extinguishers without a license issued by the SFM, pursuant to these rules, expressly authorizing such concern to perform such acts.

## 3.2 Application.

3.2.1 Application for a license to engage in the business of, or perform the servicing of portable fire extinguishers, shall be made in writing to the SFM on forms provided by the SFM. A separate application for license shall be made for each

separate place or business location of the applicant (branch office).

3.2.2 The application for a license to engage in the business of, or perform the servicing of portable fire extinguishers, shall be accompanied with proof of public liability insurance. The public liability insurance shall be issued by a public liability insurance carrier showing coverage of at least \$100,000 for each incident, and \$300,000 in total coverage. The licensee shall notify the SFM within thirty days after the public liability insurance coverage required is no longer in effect for any reason.

## 3.3 Signature of Application.

The application shall be signed by the applicant. If the application is made by a partnership, it shall be signed by all partners. If the application is made by a corporation or association other than a partnership, it shall be signed by a principal officer.

## 3.4 Equipment Inspection.

The applicant or licensee shall allow the SFM, and any of his properly authorized deputies to enter, examine, and inspect any premise, building, room, establishment, or vehicle, used by the applicant in servicing portable fire extinguishers to determine compliance with the provisions of these rules. The inspection will be conducted during normal business hours, and the owner or manager will be given a minimum of 24 hours notice before the appointed inspection. The equipment inspection may be conducted on an annual basis, and consent to inspect will be obtained. The applicant, license holder or certified employee of the license holder, may be asked during the inspection by the SFM or any of his deputies, to demonstrate skills or knowledge used in servicing of portable fire extinguishers.

## 3.5 Issuance.

Following receipt of the properly completed application, and compliance with the provision of the statute and these rules, the SFM shall issue a license.

## 3.6 Original License and Inspection.

Original licenses shall be valid for one year from the date of application. Thereafter, each license shall be renewed annually and renewals shall be valid for one year from issuance. No original license shall be issued until the satisfactory completion of a materials, equipment and performance inspection by the SFM.

## 3.7 Renewal License and Inspection.

Application for renewal shall be made as directed by the SFM. The failure to renew the license will cause the license to become invalid. No renewal license will be issued until the satisfactory completion of a materials, equipment and performance inspection by the SFM. Beginning March 4, 2003, through February 29, 2004, renewal dates for licensed concerns will be based upon the inspection date and valid for a one-year period of time. Renewal license fees shall be prorated monthly, and monthly fees already paid in that time period shall be credited towards the renewal license fee.

## 3.8 Refusal to Renew.

The SFM may refuse to renew any license in the same manner, and for any reason, that he is authorized, pursuant to Section 9 of these rules to deny a license. The applicant shall, upon such refusal, have the same rights as are granted by Section 9 of these rules to an applicant for an original license which has been denied by the SFM.

## 3.9 Change of Address.

Every licensee shall notify the SFM, in writing, within thirty (30) days, of any change of his address or location.

## 3.10 Under Another Name.

No licensee shall conduct his licensed business under a name other than the name or names which appears on his license.

## 3.11 List of Licensed Concerns.

The SFM shall make available, upon request and without cost, to the chief fire official of each local fire authority, the name, address, and license number of each concern that is licensed pursuant to these rules. Upon request, single copies of such list shall be furnished, without cost, to a licensed concern.

### 3.12 Inspection.

The holder of any license shall submit such license for inspection upon request of the SFM, or any of his properly authorized deputies, or any local fire official.

### 3.13 SFM Notification and Certification of Registration.

Every licensed concern shall, within thirty (30) days of employment, and within thirty (30) days of termination of any employee, report to the SFM, the name, address, and certificate of registration number, of every person performing any act of servicing portable fire extinguishers for such licensed concern in writing.

### 3.14 Type.

3.14.1 Every license shall be identified by type. The type of license issued shall be determined on the basis of the act or acts performed by the licensee or by any of the employees. Every licensed concern shall be staffed by qualified personnel, and shall be properly equipped to perform the act or acts for the type of license issued.

3.14.2 Licenses shall authorize any one, or any combination of the following types of activities:

3.14.2.1 Type 1 - Conducting of all activities, as per (2), (3), and (4) below, or

3.14.2.2 Type 2 - Conducting hydrostatic tests of fire extinguisher cylinders using the water jacket or ultrasonic test methods after receiving a Retesters Identification Number (RIN) issued by the United States Department of Transportation (USDOT), or

3.14.2.3 Type 3 - Conducting hydrostatic tests of fire extinguisher cylinders using the proof pressure test method after receiving a Retesters Identification Number (RIN) issued by the United States Department of Transportation (USDOT), or

3.14.2.4 Type 4 - Servicing, inspecting, and maintaining all types of extinguishers, excluding hydrostatic testing.

3.14.3 No licensed concern shall be prohibited from taking orders for the performance of any act or acts for which the concern has not been licensed to perform. Such orders shall be consigned to another licensed concern that is authorized to perform such act or acts.

### 3.15 Examination.

Every person who performs any act or acts within the scope of the license shall pass an examination in accordance with the provisions of section 4 of these rules.

### 3.16 Duplicate License.

A duplicate license may be issued by the SFM to replace any previously issued license, which has been lost or destroyed, upon the submission of a written statement from the licensee to the SFM. Such statement shall attest to the fact that the license has been lost or destroyed.

### 3.17 Employer Responsibility.

Every concern shall be responsible for the acts of its employees insofar as such acts apply to the marketing, sale, distribution, and servicing of any portable fire extinguisher.

### 3.18 Minimum Age.

No license shall be issued to any person as licensee who is under eighteen (18) years of age.

### 3.19 Restrictive Use.

3.19.1 No license shall constitute authorization for any licensee, or any of his employees, to enter upon, or into, any property or building other than by consent of the owner or manager.

3.19.2 No license shall constitute authorization for any licensee, or any of his employees, to enforce any provision, or provisions, of this rule, or the International Fire Code.

### 3.20 Non-Transferable.

No license issued pursuant to this section shall be transferred from one concern to another.

### 3.21 Registration Number.

3.21.1 Every license shall be identified by a number, delineated as E-(number). Such number may be transferred from one concern to another only when approved by the SFM.

### 3.22 Minimum Materials and Equipment Required.

At each business location or vehicle of the applicant where servicing work is performed the following minimum material and equipment requirements shall be maintained:

#### 3.22.1 Type 4 license:

3.22.1.1 Nitrogen tank.

3.22.1.2 Nitrogen regulator and hose assembly.

3.22.1.3 Minimum of twelve (12) recharge adapters.

3.22.1.4 Valve cleaning brush.

3.22.1.5 Scoop.

3.22.1.6 Funnel for A:B:C.

3.22.1.7 Funnel for B:C.

3.22.1.8 A closed receptacle for dry chemical.

3.22.1.9 Fifty pound scale.

3.22.1.10 A scale for cartridges.

3.22.1.11 'O' Ring lubricant.

3.22.1.12 Tag hole Punch.

3.22.1.13 Approved seals maximum fourteen (14) pound break strength.

3.22.1.14 A copy of NFPA Standard 10 (1998 Edition), statute, and these rules.

#### 3.22.1.15 Minimum parts:

3.22.1.15.1 A supply of O rings needed for standard service.

3.22.1.15.2 A supply of valve stems for standard service.

3.22.1.15.3 A supply of nozzles and hoses for standard extinguishers.

3.22.1.15.4 Pressure gauges for extinguisher types: 100, 150, 175, 195, 240 lbs.

3.22.1.15.5 Carry handles and replacement handles for extinguishers.

3.22.1.15.6 Rivets or steel roll pins for handles and levers.

3.22.1.15.7 Dry chemical cartridges as required by manufacture specifications, to include 4 lb., 10 lb., 20 lb. and 30 lb.

3.22.1.15.8 Inspection light for cylinders.

3.22.1.15.9 A variety of pull pins to secure handle.

3.22.1.15.10 Carbon Dioxide continuity tester for hoses.

3.22.1.16.11 Halon closed recovery system.

#### 3.22.2 Type 3 License:

3.22.2.1 Approved testing pump with a current calibration certificate for the attached gauges.

3.22.2.2 Test cage or suitable safety barrier.

3.22.2.3 Approved hydro test labels.

3.22.2.4 Hydrostatic test adapters or approved equal.

3.22.2.5 Heater which produces a heated air or dry air for drying cylinders, or other approved dryer not to exceed 150 degrees Far. (66 degrees C).

#### 3.22.3 Type 2 License:

Current registration number from the United States Department of Transportation (USDOT), verifying the concern as a qualified cylinder requalification facility under the provisions of the Code of Federal Regulations, 49 CFR, Section 173.34, shall be maintained for all concerns holding a type 1 or 2 license. A copy of the certification letter must be submitted to the SFM. All equipment required to perform the functions allowed as a qualified cylinder requalification facility, shall be maintained in good working order and available for inspection by the SFM.

#### 3.22.4 Type 1 License:

All of the equipment, provisions, and numbers as required in License types 2, 3, and 4 shall be required for a Type 1 License.

### 3.23 Records.

Accurate records shall be maintained for five years back by the licensee of all service work performed. These records shall include the name and address of all servicing locations, and the date and name of the person performing the work. These records shall be made available to the SFM, or authorized deputies, upon request.

## **R710-1-4. Certificates of Registration.**

### 4.1 Required Certificates of Registration.

No person shall service any portable fire extinguisher without a certificate of registration issued by the SFM pursuant to these rules expressly authorizing such person to perform such acts. The provisions of this section apply to the state, universities, a county, city, district, public authority, and any other political subdivision or public corporation in this State.

### 4.2 Exemptions.

The provisions of this section shall not apply to any person servicing any portable fire extinguisher owned by such person, when the portable fire extinguisher is not required by any statute, rule, or ordinance, to be provided or installed.

### 4.3 Application.

Application for a certificate of registration to service portable fire extinguishers shall be made in writing to the SFM on forms provided by him. The application shall be signed by the applicant.

### 4.4 Examination.

The SFM shall require all applicants for a certificate of registration to take and pass a written examination, which may be supplemented by practical tests, when deemed necessary, to determine the applicant's knowledge of servicing portable fire extinguishers. Picture identification of the applicant for a certificate of registration may be requested by the SFM or his deputies. Examinations will be given according to the following schedule and requirements:

4.4.1 On the first and third Tuesdays of each month. When holidays conflict with these days, the day immediately following will be used. An appointment shall be made to take an examination at least 24 hours in advance of the examination date.

4.4.2 Examinations may be given at various field locations as deemed necessary by the SFM. Appointments for field examinations are required.

4.4.3 All certification examinations given are open book examinations. The applicant is allowed to use the statute, the administrative rule, and the NFPA standard that applies to the certification examination. Any other materials to include cellular telephones are prohibited in the examination room.

4.4.4 Completion of the certification examination will not be allowed if it appears to the test administrator that the applicant has not prepared to take the examination.

4.4.5 Each certification examination taken has a time limit of two hours to completion. To successfully pass the written examination, the applicant must obtain a minimum grade of seventy percent (70%). Leaving the office or testing location before the completion of the examination voids the examination and will require the examination to be retaken by the applicant.

4.4.6 If there are different levels of proficiency in the subject matter, the lower proficiency level will be fully completed before the next higher proficiency will be administered.

### 4.5 Issuance.

Following receipt of the properly completed application, compliance with the provisions of these rules, and the successful completion of the required examination, the SFM shall issue a certificate of registration.

### 4.6 Original and Renewal Valid Date.

Original certificates of registration shall be valid for one year from the date of application. Thereafter, each certificate of

registration shall be renewed annually and renewals shall be valid for one year from issuance. The holder of an invalid certificate of registration shall not perform any work on portable fire extinguishers.

### 4.7 Renewal Date.

Application for renewal shall be made as directed by the SFM. The failure to renew will cause the certificate of registration to become invalid. Beginning March 4, 2003 through February 29, 2004, renewal dates for certification of registrations will be based upon the license inspection date and valid for a one-year period of time. Renewal certificate of registrations shall be prorated monthly, and monthly fees already paid in that time period shall be credited towards the renewal fee.

### 4.8 Re-examination.

Every holder of a valid certificate of registration shall take a re-examination every five years, from date of original certificate, to comply with the provisions of Section 4.4 of these rules as follows:

4.8.1 The re-examination to comply with the provisions of Section 4.4 of these rules shall consist of one 25 question open book examination, to be mailed to the certificate holder at least 60 days before the renewal date.

4.8.2 The 25 question re-examination will consist of questions that focus on changes in the last five years to NFPA 10, the statute, or the adopted administrative rules. The re-examination may also consist of questions that focus on practices of concern as noted by the Board or the SFM.

4.8.3 The certificate holder is responsible to complete the re-examination and return it to the SFM in sufficient time to renew.

4.8.4 The certificate holder is responsible to return to the SFM the correct renewal fees to complete that certificate renewal.

### 4.9 Refusal to Renew.

The SFM may refuse to renew any certificate of registration in the same manner and for any reason that he is authorized, pursuant to Section 10, to deny an original certificate of registration. The applicant shall, upon such refusal, have the same rights as are granted by Section 10 of these rules to an applicant for an original certificate of registration which has been denied by the SFM.

### 4.10 Inspection.

The holder of a certificate of registration shall submit such certificate for inspection, upon request of the SFM, any of his properly authorized deputies, or any local fire official.

### 4.11 Type.

4.11.1 Every certificate of registration shall indicate the type of act or acts to be performed and for which the applicant has qualified.

4.11.2 No person holding a valid certificate of registration shall be authorized to perform any act unless he is a licensee or is employed by a licensed concern.

### 4.12 Change of Address.

Any change in home address of any holder of a valid certificate of registration shall be reported in writing, by the registered person to the SFM within thirty (30) days of such change. Such change shall also be made on the reverse side of the certificate of registration by the holder.

### 4.13 Duplicate.

A duplicate certificate of registration may be issued by the SFM to replace any previously issued certificate which has been lost or destroyed upon the submission of a written statement to the SFM from the certified person. Such statement shall attest to the certificate having been lost or destroyed.

### 4.14 Minimum Age.

No certificate of registration shall be issued to any person who is under 18 years of age.

### 4.15 Restrictive Use.

4.15.1 A certificate of registration may be used for identification purposes only as long as such certificate remains valid and while the holder is employed by a licensed concern.

4.15.2 Regardless of the acts authorized to be performed by a licensed concern, only those acts for which the applicant for a certificate of registration has qualified shall be permissible by such applicant.

#### 4.16 Right to Contest.

4.16.1 Every person who takes an examination for a certificate of registration shall have the right to contest the validity of individual questions of such examination.

4.16.2 Every contention as to the validity of individual questions of an examination shall be made in writing within 48 hours after taking said examination. Contentions shall state the reason for the objection.

4.16.3 The decision as to the action to be taken on the submitted contention shall be by the SFM, and such decision shall be final.

4.16.4 The decision made by the SFM, and the action taken, shall be reflected in all future examinations, but shall not affect the grades established in any past examination.

#### 4.17 Non-Transferable.

Certificates of Registration shall not be transferable. Individual certificates of registration shall be carried by the person to whom issued.

#### 4.18 New Employees.

New employees of a licensed concern may perform the various acts while under the direct supervision of persons holding a valid certificate of registration for a period not to exceed forty-five (45) days from the initial date of employment. By the end of such period, new employees shall have taken and passed the required examination.

#### 4.19 Certificate Identification.

Every certificate shall be identified by a number, delineated as EE-(number). Such number shall not be transferred from one person to another.

### R710-1-5. Seal of Registration.

#### 5.1 Description.

The official seal of registration of the SFM shall consist of the following:

5.1.1 The image of the State of Utah shall be in the center with an outer ring stating, "Utah State Fire Marshal".

5.1.1.1 The top portion of the outer ring shall have the wording "Utah State".

5.1.1.2 The Bottom portion of the outer ring shall have the wording "Fire Marshal".

5.1.2 Appending above the top portion and in a centered position, shall be a box provided for displaying the type of license.

5.1.3 Appending below the bottom portion and in a centered position, shall be a box provided for the displaying of the license number assigned to the concern.

#### 5.2 Use of Seal.

No person or concern shall produce, reproduce, or use this seal in any manner or for any purpose except as herein provided.

#### 5.3 Permissive Use.

Licensed concerns shall use the Seal of Registration on every service tag conforming to section 10.

#### 5.4 Cease Use Order.

No person or concern shall continue the use of the Seal of Registration in any manner or for any purpose after receipt of a notice in writing from the SFM to that effect, or upon the suspension or revocation of the concern's license.

#### 5.5 Legibility.

Every reproduction of the Seal of Registration and every letter and number placed thereon, shall be of sufficient size to render such seal, letter, and number distinct and clearly legible.

### R710-1-6. Service Tags.

#### 6.1 Size and Color.

Tags shall be not more than five and one-half inches (5-1/2") in height, nor less than four and one-half inches (4-1/2") in height, and not more than three inches (3") in width, nor less than two and one-half inches (2-1/2") in width.

#### 6.2 Attaching Tag.

One service tag shall be attached to each portable fire extinguisher in such a position as to be conveniently inspected.

#### 6.3 Tag Information.

6.3.1 Service tags shall bear the following information:

6.3.1.1 Provisions of Section 6.7.

6.3.1.2 Type of license.

6.3.1.3 Approved Seal of Registration of the SFM.

6.3.1.4 License registration "E" number.

6.3.1.5 Certificate of registration "EE" number of individual who performed or supervised the service or services performed.

6.3.1.6 Signature of individual whose certificate of registration number appears on the tag.

6.3.1.7 Concern's name.

6.3.1.8 Concern's address.

6.3.1.9 Type of service performed.

6.3.1.10 Type of extinguisher serviced.

6.3.1.11 Date service is performed.

6.3.2 The above information shall appear on one side of the service tag. All other desired printing or information shall be placed on the reverse side of the tag.

#### 6.4 Legibility.

6.4.1 The certificate of registration number required in Section 6.3(5), and the signature required in Section 6.3(6), shall be printed or written distinctly.

6.4.2 All information pertaining to date, type of servicing, and type of extinguisher serviced shall be indicated on the card by perforations in the appropriate space provided. Each perforation shall clearly indicate the desired information.

#### 6.5 Format.

Subject to the use requirements of Section 6.4, the following format shall be used for all service tags:

#### EXAMPLE OF SERVICE TAG

Exception: Service tags may be printed or otherwise established for any number of years not in excess of five (5) years. ILLUSTRATION ON FILE IN STATE FIRE MARSHAL'S OFFICE

#### 6.6 New Tag.

A new service tag shall be attached to the extinguisher each time a service is performed.

#### 6.7 Tag Wording.

The following wording shall be placed at the top or reinforced ring end of every tag: "DO NOT REMOVE, BY ORDER OF THE STATE FIRE MARSHAL".

#### 6.8 Removal.

No person or persons shall remove a service tag, hydrostatic test tag or label, 6 year maintenance service tag or label, or verification of service collar, except when further service is performed. At that time the expired tag, label or collar shall be removed and a new tag, label or collar shall replace the expired one. No person or persons shall deface, modify, or alter any service tag, hydrostatic test tag or label, 6 year maintenance service tag or label, or verification of service collar that is required to be attached to any portable fire extinguisher.

#### 6.9 Restrictive Use.

6.9.1 Portable fire extinguishers which do not conform with the minimum rules, shall be permanently removed from service, and shall not be tagged.

6.9.2 Any extinguisher which fails a hydrostatic test shall be condemned, and so stamped or etched into the cylinder or shell.

6.9.3 Extinguishers, other than one which has failed a

hydrostatic test, may be provided with a tag stating the extinguisher is "Condemned" or "Rejected". Such tags shall be red in color, and shall be not less, in size, than that of an approved service tag.

6.9.4 Service tags shall only be placed on portable fire extinguishers and wheeled units as allowed in these rules.

**R710-1-7. Portable Fire Extinguisher Rated Classification Labels.**

7.1 Use of Label.

Any label bearing the rated classification and listing shall not be placed upon any extinguisher unless specifically authorized by the manufacturer. Any extinguisher, other than carbon dioxide, without this manufacturer's label shall not be serviced.

7.2 Labels Prohibited.

Company labels or advertisement stickers other than those required herein shall not be affixed to fire extinguishers.

**R710-1-8. Amendments and Additions.**

8.1 Restricted Service.

Any extinguisher requiring a hydrostatic test as required, shall not be serviced until such extinguisher has been subjected to, and passed the required hydrostatic test.

8.2 Service.

At the time of installation, and at each annual inspection, all servicing shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, adopted statutes, and these rules. Extinguishers shall be placed in an operable condition, free from defects which may cause malfunctions. Nozzles and hoses shall be free of obstructions or substances which may cause an obstruction.

8.3 Seals or Tamper Indicator.

Seals or tamper indicators shall be constructed of approved plastic or non-ferrous wire which can be easily broken, and so arranged that removal cannot be accomplished without breakage. Such seals or tamper indicators shall be used to retain the locking pin in a locked position. Seals or tamper indicators shall be removed annually to ensure that the pull pin is free.

8.4 New Extinguishers

A new extinguisher that has the date of manufacture printed on the label by the manufacturer, or date of manufacture stamped on the extinguisher by the manufacturer, does not require a service tag attached to the extinguisher until one year after the date of manufacture.

8.5 Those existing sodium or potassium bicarbonate dry-chemical portable fire extinguishers, having a minimum rating of 40-B, and specifically placed for protection of commercial food heat-processing equipment, may remain in the kitchen to be used for other applications, except the protection of commercial food heat-processing equipment using vegetable or animal oils or fat cooking media.

**R710-1-9. Adjudicative Proceedings.**

9.1 All adjudicative proceedings performed by the agency shall proceed informally as authorized by UCA, Sections 63G-4-202 and 63G-4-203.

9.2 The issuance, renewal, or continued validity of a license or certificate of registration may be denied, suspended, or revoked, if the SFM finds that the applicant, person employed for, or the person having authority and management of a concern servicing portable fire extinguishers commits any of the following violations:

9.2.1 The person or applicant is not the real person in interest.

9.2.2 The person or applicant provides material misrepresentation or false statement on the application.

9.2.3 The person or applicant refuses to allow inspection by the SFM, or his duly authorized deputies.

9.2.4 The person or applicant for a license or certificate of

registration does not have the proper facilities and equipment to conduct the operations for which application is made.

9.2.5 The person or applicant for a certificate of registration does not possess the qualifications of skill or competence to conduct the operations for which application is made, as evidenced by failure to pass the examination and/or practical tests pursuant to Section 4.15 of these rules.

9.2.6 The person or applicant fails to place a verification of service collar when required on the valve assembly of any fire extinguisher when the following occurs:

9.2.6.1 re-charge;

9.2.6.2 required maintenance.

9.2.7 The person or applicant refuses to take the examination required by Section 4.3 and Section 3.14 of these rules.

9.2.8 The person or applicant has been convicted of one or more federal, state or local laws.

9.2.9 The person or applicant has been convicted of a violation of the adopted rules or been found by a Board administrative proceeding to have violated the adopted rules.

9.2.10 Any offense or finding of unlawful conduct, or there is or may be, a threat to the public's health or safety if the applicant or person were granted a license or certificate of registration.

9.2.11 There are other factors upon which a reasonable and prudent person would rely to determine the suitability of the applicant or person to safely and competently engage in the practice of servicing portable fire extinguishers.

9.3 A person whose license or certificate of registration is suspended or revoked by the SFM shall have an opportunity for a hearing before the Board if requested by that person within 20 days after receiving notice.

9.4 All adjudicative proceedings, other than criminal prosecution, taken by the SFM to enforce the Utah Fire Prevention and Safety Act, and these rules, shall commence in accordance with UCA, Section 63G-4-201.

9.5 The Board shall act as the hearing authority, and shall convene after timely notice to all parties involved. The Board shall be the final authority on the suspension or revocation of a license or certificate of registration.

9.6 The Board shall direct the SFM to issue a signed order to the parties involved giving the decision of the Board within a reasonable time of the hearing pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-203.

9.7 Reconsideration of the Board decision may be requested in writing within 20 days of the date of the decision pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-302.

9.8 After a period of three years from the date of revocation, the Board shall review the submitted written application of a person whose license or certificate of registration has been revoked. After timely notice to all parties involved, the Board shall convene to review the revoked persons application, and that person shall be allowed to present themselves and their case before the Board. After the hearing, the Board shall direct the SFM to allow the person to complete the licensing or certification process or shall direct that the revocation be continued.

9.9 Judicial review of all final Board actions resulting from informal adjudicative proceedings shall be conducted pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-402.

**R710-1-10. Fees.**

10.1 Fee Schedule.

10.1.1 Licenses and Certificates of Registration (new and renewals):

10.1.1.1 License (any type) . . . . . \$300.00

10.1.1.2 Branch office license . . . . . 150.00

10.1.1.3 Certificate of registration . . . . . 40.00

10.1.1.4 Duplicate . . . . . 40.00

- 10.1.1.5 License Transfer . . . . . 50.00
- 10.1.1.6 Application for exemption . . . . . 150.00
- 10.1.2 Examinations:
  - 10.1.2.1 Initial examination. . . . . 30.00
  - 10.1.2.2 Re-examination . . . . . 30.00
  - 10.1.2.3 Five year examination. . . . . 30.00
- 10.2 Payment of Fees.

The required fee shall accompany the application for license or certificate of registration. License or certificate of registration fees will be refunded if the application is denied.

10.3 Late Renewal Fees.

10.3.1 Any license or certificate of registration not renewed before January 1st will be subject to an additional fee equal to 10% of the required inspection fee.

10.3.2 When a certificate of registration has expired for more than one year, an application shall be made for an original certificate as if the application was being made for the first time. Examinations will be re-taken with initial examination fees.

**KEY: fire prevention, extinguishers**  
**May 23, 2008**  
**Notice of Continuation May 15, 2012**

53-7-204

**R710. Public Safety, Fire Marshal.****R710-2. Rules Pursuant to the Utah Fireworks Act.****R710-2-1. Adoption.**

Pursuant to Title 53, Chapter 7, Section 204, Utah Code Annotated 1953, the Utah Fire Prevention Board adopts rules establishing minimum safety standards for retail storage, handling, and sale of class C common state approved explosives indoor or outdoor; and requirements for licensing of importer, wholesaler, display operator, special effects operator, flame effects operator, and flame effect performing artist.

There is further adopted as part of these rules the following codes which are incorporated by reference:

1.1 International Fire Code (IFC), 2009 edition, as published by the International Code Council, Inc. (ICC), and as enacted and amended by the Utah State Legislature in Sections 102 and 201 of the State Fire Code Adoption Act.

1.2 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 1123, Code for Fireworks Display, 2006 edition, as published by the National Fire Protection Association, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-2-10, et seq.

1.3 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 1126, Standard for the Use of Pyrotechnics Before a Proximate Audience, 2006 edition, as published by the National Fire Protection Association, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-2-10, et seq.

1.4 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 160, Standard for the Use of Flame Effects Before an Audience, 2011 edition, as published by the National Fire Protection Association, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-2-10, et seq.

1.5 Copies of the above codes are on file in the Office of Administrative Rules and the State Fire Marshal's Office.

**R710-2-2. Definitions.**

2.1 "Authority having jurisdiction (AHJ)" means such county and municipal officers who are charged with the enforcement of state and municipal laws; consisting of all fire enforcement officials including designated staff from the Utah State Department of Public Safety.

2.2 "Aerial device" means a cake that is a collection of mine/shell tubes that has a single covered fuse which is used to light several tubes in sequence. A cake may also be defined as an aerial repeater or multi-shot aerial and does not exceed more than 500 grams of pyrotechnic composition.

2.3 "Bin" means a container or enclosed space for storing or displaying aerial fireworks that would reasonably limit the effect of the pyrotechnic material if ignited, and would not allow rapid spread of the fire to areas away from the immediate area of ignition.

2.4 "Constant Visual Supervision" means that visual supervision is continually occurring or regularly recurring.

2.5 "Covered fuse" means a fuse or designed point of ignition that is protected against accidental ignition by contact with a spark, smoldering item or small open flame.

2.6 "Designated Store Employee" means a specific employee assigned that title or the employee who works at the work station where the measurement was taken to the aerial fireworks display.

2.7 "Direct Line of Sight" means there is a clear unobstructed view to the aerial fireworks display.

2.8 "Flame Effects" means Flame Effects Operator or Flame Effects Performing Artist.

2.9 "Flame Effects Performing Artist" means a fire spinner, fire dancer or fire performer who is paid to perform professionally in a public location.

2.10 "ICC" means International Code Council, Inc.

2.11 "IFC" means International Fire Code.

2.12 "Licensed Operator" means any person who discharges, ignites, supervises, manages, oversees or directs the

discharge of display fireworks, special effects fireworks, flame effects or flame effects performing artist.

2.13 "NAFAA" means the North American Fire Arts Association.

2.14 "NFPA" means National Fire Protection Association.

2.15 "Permanent structure" means a non-movable building, securely attached to a foundation, housing a business.

2.16 "Person" means an individual, company, partnership or corporation.

2.17 "Pre-packaged" means that the product is wrapped in a clear plastic wrap or other equivalent material to prevent the fuse of the class C common state approved explosive from being accessible to the customer.

2.18 "Resale" means the act of reselling class B or C explosives to a new party.

2.19 "SFM" means the State Fire Marshal.

2.20 "Tent" means a temporary structure, enclosure or shelter constructed of fabric or pliable material supported by any manner except by air or the contents it protects.

2.21 "Temporary Stands and Trailers" means a non-permanent structure used exclusively for the sale of fireworks.

2.22 "UCA" means Utah Code Annotated.

**R710-2-3. General Requirements.**

3.1 No person shall engage in any type of retail storage or sale of class C common state approved explosives, without first having obtained a license to sell fireworks from the authority having jurisdiction, if required.

3.2 If a municipality or county in which fireworks are offered for sale, requires a seller to obtain a license, it shall be available at the store or stand for presentation upon request to authorized public safety officials.

3.3 All fireworks retail sales locations shall be under the direct supervision of a responsible person who is 18 years of age or older.

3.4 Those selling fireworks at retail sales locations shall be at least 16 years of age or older.

3.5 A salesperson shall remain at the sales location at all times unless suitable locking devices or secured metal storage containers are provided to prevent the unauthorized access to the merchandise by others.

3.6 Class C common state approved explosives shall not be sold to any person under the age of 16 years, unless accompanied by an adult.

3.7 All retail sales locations shall be kept clear of dry grass or other combustible material for a distance of at least 25 feet in all directions.

3.8 Storage of class C common state approved explosives shall not be located in residences to include attached garages.

3.9 "No Smoking" signs shall be conspicuously posted at all sales and storage locations.

3.10 A sign, clearly visible to the general public, shall be posted at all fireworks sales locations, indicating the legal dates for discharge of fireworks.

3.11 All retail sales locations shall be equipped with an approved, portable fire extinguisher having a minimum 2A rating.

3.12 Class C common state approved explosives shall only be stored, handled, displayed, and sold as packaged units with covered fuses.

**R710-2-4. Indoor Sales.**

4.1 Display of class C common state approved explosives inside of buildings shall be so located to ensure constant visual supervision.

4.2 In all retail sales locations in permanent structures, the area where class C common state approved explosives are displayed or stored shall be at least 50 feet from any flammable liquid or gas, or other highly combustible material.



4.3 In permanent structures, retail sales displays of Class C common state approved explosives shall not be placed in locations that would impede egress from the building.

4.4 Display of Class C common state approved explosives inside of buildings protected throughout with an automatic fire sprinkler system shall not exceed 25 percent of the area of the retail sales floor or exceed 600 square feet, whichever is less.

4.5 Display of Class C common state approved explosives inside of buildings not protected with an automatic fire sprinkler system shall not exceed 125 pounds of pyrotechnic composition. Where the actual weight of the pyrotechnic composition is not known, 25 percent of the gross weight of the consumer fireworks, including packaging, shall be permitted to be used to determine the weight of the pyrotechnic composition.

4.6 Display of Class C common state approved explosives inside of buildings shall not exceed a height greater than six feet above the floor surface.

4.7 Rack storage of Class C common state approved explosives inside of buildings is prohibited.

#### **R710-2-5. Temporary Stands, Trailers and Tents.**

5.1 Temporary stands, trailers and tents less than 200 square feet used for the retail sales of class C common state approved explosives shall be constructed in compliance with local rules, or if none, in accordance with nationally recognized practice. Tents having an area in excess of 200 square feet shall comply with IFC, Chapter 24.

5.2 The general public shall not be allowed to enter a temporary stand or trailer.

5.3 Each stand, trailer or tent less than 200 square feet shall have a minimum three foot wide unobstructed aisle, running the length of the stand, trailer or tent.

5.4 All tents where customers enter inside shall have a minimum three foot wide unobstructed aisle and two separate exits located a reasonable distance apart and so located that if one is blocked the other will be available.

5.5 The area used for sales of class C common state approved explosives in stands, trailers or tents shall be arranged to permit the customer to only touch or handle pre-packaged class C common state approved explosives. All non pre-packaged class C common state approved explosives shall be displayed in a manner which prevents the fireworks from being handled by the customer without the direct intervention of the retailer who shall be able to maintain visual contact with the customer.

5.6 Temporary stands, trailers or tents for the sale of class C common state approved explosives shall be located at least 50 feet from other stands, trailers, tents, LPG, flammable liquid or gas storage and dispensing units.

5.7 If the stand or trailer is used for the overnight storage of class C common state approved explosives, it shall be equipped with suitable locking devices to prevent unauthorized entry. Tents shall not be used for overnight storage of class C common state approved explosives unless on site security is provided.

5.8 No person shall be allowed to sleep in any temporary stand, trailer or tent in which class C common state approved explosives are stored or sold.

5.9 Stands, trailers or tents shall not be illuminated or heated by any device requiring an open flame or exposed heating elements. All heaters shall be approved by the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ).

5.10 All illumination shall be installed in accordance with the temporary wiring section of the National Electric Code and approved by the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ).

#### **R710-2-6. Display, Sale, and Signage of Aerial Devices.**

6.1 In addition to those requirements in R710-2-3, R710-2-4 and R710-2-5, all aerial devices shall be packaged and

displayed for sale in a manner that would provide public safety by completing one of the following:

6.1.1 Provide constant visual supervision by direct line of sight by a designated store employee where the aerial display is not more than 25 feet from the designated employee's work station.

6.1.2 Provide constant visual supervision by direct line of sight by a store employee when all of the following requirements are met:

6.1.2.1 The aerial display shall not be more than 40 feet from the designated employee's work station.

6.1.2.2 The aerial devices are restrained by using at least one of the following methods:

6.1.2.2.1 The aerial devices are placed in a bin or bins that meets the definition stated in Section 2.3 of these rules.

6.1.2.2.2 The aerial device shall have an additional layer of packaging requiring that the additional layer of packaging be punctured or torn to gain access to the fuse cover.

6.1.3 Place the aerial devices in an area that is physically separated from the public so that the customer cannot handle the aerial devices without the assistance of an employee.

6.2 Where aerial devices are sold in permanent structures, the aerial device display shall be placed in a location that gives the customer access to the aerial devices just before the customer checks out and exits the store.

6.3 Wherever aerial devices are sold, there shall be signage with a minimum font of one inch, to warn and inform the customer of the dangers of aerial devices and the signage shall state the following:

6.3.1 Aerial fireworks are designed to travel up to 150 feet into the air and then explode.

6.3.2 Aerial fireworks shall be placed on a hard level surface outdoors, in a clear and open area prior to ignition.

6.3.3 Anyone under the age of 16 shall not handle or operate aerial fireworks.

6.3.4 Ignition of aerial fireworks shall be a minimum of 30 feet from any structure or vertical obstruction.

6.3.5 Aerial fireworks shall not be ignited within 150 feet of the point of sale.

6.3.6 Please read and obey all safe handling instructions before using aerial fireworks.

#### **R710-2-7. Display Operator, Special Effects Operator, Flame Effects Operator, or Flame Effects Performing Artist Licenses.**

7.1 Application for a display operator, special effects operator, flame effects operator, or flame effects performing artist license shall be made in writing on forms provided by the SFM.

7.2 Application for a license shall be signed by the applicant.

7.3 Original licenses shall be valid from the date of issuance through December 31st of the year in which issued. Original licenses issued on or after October 1st, will be valid through December 31st of the following year.

7.4 Application for renewal of license shall be made before January 1st of each year. Application for renewal shall be made in writing on forms provided by the SFM.

7.5 The SFM may refuse to renew any license pursuant to Section 9 of these rules. The applicant, upon such refusal, shall also have those rights as are granted by Section 9 of these rules.

7.6 Every licensee shall notify the SFM, in writing, within thirty (30) days, of any change of his address or location.

7.7 No licensee shall conduct his licensed business under a name other than the name which appears on his license.

7.8 No license shall be issued to any person as licensee who is under twenty-one (21) years of age.

7.9 The holder of any license shall submit such license for inspection upon request of the SFM, his duly authorized

deputies, or any authorized enforcement official.

7.10 The applicant shall indicate on the application which license the applicant wishes to apply for:

- 7.10.1 Display Operator
- 7.10.2 Special Effects Operator
- 7.10.3 Flame Effects Operator
- 7.10.4 Flame Effects Performing Artist

7.11 Every person who wishes to secure a display licensed operator, special effects licensed operator, or flame effects licensed operator original license shall demonstrate proof of competence by:

7.11.1 Successfully passing an open book written examination and obtaining a minimum grade of seventy percent (70%).

7.11.2 The applicant is allowed to use the statute, the administrative rule, and the NFPA standard that applies to the certification examination.

7.11.3 Submit written verification with the application of having completed a display operators safety class, a special effects operators safety class, a flame effects operator safety class or demonstrate previous experience acceptable to the SFM.

7.11.4 Submit written verification with the application that the applicant has worked with a licensed display operator, special effects operator, or a flame effects operator for at least three shows or demonstrate previous experience acceptable to the SFM.

7.12 Every person who wishes to secure an original flame effects performing artist operator license shall demonstrate proof of competence by:

7.12.1 Successfully passing an open book written examination and obtaining a minimum grade of seventy percent (70%).

7.12.2 The applicant is allowed to use the statute, the administrative rule, NFPA 160, and the Artisan and Performer Safety Standards prepared by the SFM.

7.12.3 Submit written verification with the application of having received a flame effects performing artist safety class or demonstrate previous experience acceptable to the SFM.

7.12.4 Submit written verification with the application that the applicant has worked with a licensed flame effects performing artist for at least five training meetings or practice sessions or demonstrate previous experience acceptable to the SFM.

7.13 The written examination stated in Section 7.11.1 or 7.12.1 shall be valid for five years from the date of the examination.

7.14 Applicants seeking an original license as stated in Sections 7.11 of these rules, may perform the various acts while under the direct supervision of a person holding a valid license for a period not to exceed 45 days. By the end of the 45 day period, the applicant shall have taken and passed the required examination and completed all other licensing requirements.

7.15 At the end of the five year period the licensed display operator, special effects operator, flame effects operator, or flame effects performing artist shall take a re-examination. The re-examination shall be open book and sent to the license holder at least 60 days before the renewal date. The re-examination shall focus on the changes in the last 5 years to the adopted standards. The license holder is responsible to complete the re-examination and return it to the Division in time to renew and also comply with the requirements listed in Section 7.16 of these rules.

7.16 After the issuance of the original license, and each year thereafter, the display operator, special effects operator, flame effects operator, or flame effects performing artist shall complete a minimum of one of the following:

- 7.16.1 Complete one show or performance annually
- 7.16.2 Attend an operator safety class or flame effects performing artist meeting annually

7.16.3 Work with another licensed display operator, special effects operator, flame effects operator, or flame effects performing artist with a show annually to demonstrate proof of competence.

7.17 When the license has expired for more than one year, an application shall be made for an original license and the initial requirements shall be completed as required in Sections 7.11 or 7.12 of these rules.

7.18 Every person who wishes to secure a display operator, special effects operator, flame effects operator, or flame effects performing artist license shall be at least 21 years of age.

7.19 Every licensed display operator, special effects operator, flame effects operator, or flame effects performing artist shall complete an After Action Report within ten (10) working days after the conclusion of any show and send it to the State Fire Marshal. If there are more than one licensed operator involved in the show, only one After Action Report needs to be sent to the State Fire Marshal for that show.

#### **R710-2-8. Importer or Wholesaler License.**

8.1 Application for an importer or wholesaler license shall be made in writing on forms provided by the SFM.

8.2 Application for a license shall be signed by the applicant. If the application is made by a partnership, it shall be signed by all partners. If the application is made by a corporation or association, it shall be signed by a principal officer.

8.3 Original licenses shall be valid from the date of issuance through December 31st of the year in which issued. Original licenses issued on or after October 1st, will be valid through December 31st of the following year.

8.4 The SFM may refuse to renew any license pursuant to Section 9 of these rules. The applicant, upon such refusal, shall also have those rights as are granted by Section 9 of these rules.

8.5 Every licensee shall notify the SFM within thirty (30) days of any change of address or location.

8.6 No licensee shall conduct his licensed business under a name other than the name which appears on his license.

8.7 No license shall be issued to any person as licensee who is under twenty-one (21) years of age.

8.8 The holder of any license shall submit such license for inspection upon request of the SFM, his duly authorized deputies, or any authorized enforcement official.

#### **R710-2-9. Adjudicative Proceedings.**

9.1 All adjudicative proceedings performed by the agency shall proceed informally as set forth herein and as authorized by UCA, Sections 63G-4-202 and 63G-4-203.

9.2 The issuance, renewal, or continued validity of a license may be denied, suspended or revoked, if the SFM, or his authorized deputies finds that the applicant, licensee, person employed for, the person having authority and management of a concern commits any of the following violations:

9.2.1 The person or applicant is not the real person in interest.

9.2.2 The person of applicant provides material misrepresentation or false statement on the application.

9.2.3 The person or applicant refuses to allow inspection by the AHJ.

9.2.4 The person or applicant for a license does not possess the qualifications of skill or competence to conduct operations for which application is made, as evidenced by failure to pass the written examination, demonstrate practical skills or complete the safety class.

9.2.5 The person or applicant has been convicted of one or more federal, state or local laws.

9.2.6 Failure to accurately complete the After Action Report.

9.2.7 The person or applicant has been convicted of a violation of the adopted rules or been found by a Board administrative proceeding to have violated the adopted rules.

9.2.8 Any offense or finding of unlawful conduct, or there is or may be, a threat to the public's health or safety if the applicant or person were granted a license or certificate of registration.

9.2.9 There are other factors upon which a reasonable and prudent person would rely to determine the suitability of the applicant or person to safely and competently engage in the practice of being an importer, wholesaler, display operator, special effects operator, flame effects operator or flame effects performing artist.

9.3 A person may request a hearing on a decision made by the AHJ, by filing an appeal to the Board within 20 days after receiving final notice from the AHJ.

9.4 All adjudicative proceedings, other than criminal prosecution, taken by the AHJ to enforce the Utah Fire Prevention and Safety Act, and these rules, shall commence in accordance with UCA, Section 63G-4-201.

9.5 The Board shall act as the hearing authority, and shall convene as an appeals board after timely notice to all parties involved.

9.6 The Board shall direct the SFM to issue a signed order to the parties involved giving the decision of the Board within a reasonable time of the hearing pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-203.

9.7 Reconsideration of the Board's decision may be requested in writing within 20 days of the date of the decision pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-302.

9.8 After a period of three years from the date of revocation, the Board shall review the submitted written application of a person whose license or certificate of registration has been revoked. After timely notice to all parties involved, the Board shall convene to review the revoked persons application, and that person shall be allowed to present themselves and their case before the Board. After the hearing, the Board shall direct the SFM to allow the person to complete the licensing or certification process or shall direct that the revocation be continued.

9.9 Judicial review of all final Board actions resulting from informal adjudicative proceedings shall be conducted pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-402.

#### **R710-2-10. Amendments and Additions.**

10.1 The following are amendments and additions to the codes and standards adopted to regulate class C common state approved explosives, placement and discharge of display fireworks, and importer, wholesaler, display or special effects operator licenses, as adopted in Section 1 of these rules:

10.2 IFC, Chapter 33, Section 3301.2.1 and 3301.2.2 is deleted, and rewritten to read as follows:

10.2.1 For the following periods of time: June 1 through July 31; December 1 through January 5; and 30 days before and up to 5 days after the Chinese New Year; class C common state approved explosives may be stored for retail sale as follows:

10.2.1.1 The retail seller shall notify the local fire authority to where the class C common state approved explosives are to be stored.

10.2.1.2 Class C common state approved explosives shall not be stored in residences to include attached garages.

10.2.1.3 The local fire authority shall approve the storage site of the class C common state approved explosives and may use the following guidelines for acceptable places of storage:

10.2.1.3.1 In self storage units where the owner allows it.

10.2.1.3.2 In a temporary stand or trailer used for the retail sales of Class C common state approved explosives, which must be locked or secured when not open for business.

10.2.1.3.3 In a locked or secured truck, trailer, or other

vehicle at an approved location.

10.2.1.3.4 In a locked or secured container, garage, shed, barn, or other building, which is detached from an inhabited building.

10.2.1.3.5 Wholesalers warehouse.

10.2.1.3.6 An approved Group M occupancy.

10.2.1.3.7 In a locked or secured metal container adjacent to the temporary stand, trailer or tent that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

10.2.1.3.8 Any other structure or location approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

10.2.2 All other periods of time, except those stated in Section 9.2.1 of these rules, the storage, use, and handling of fireworks are prohibited, except as follows:

10.2.2.1 The storage and handling of fireworks are allowed as required in IFC, Chapter 33 and these rules.

10.2.2.2 The use of fireworks for display is allowed as set forth in IFC, Chapter 33 and these rules.

#### **R710-2-11. Fire Department Displays.**

11.1 As required in UCA 53-7-223(1) and as allowed for fire departments in UCA 53-7-202(9)(b), the fire department's involvement in the discharge of display fireworks is allowed only for the discharge of display fireworks in that fire departments community or communities it has a contract to protect.

11.2 Within 10 working days after the conclusion of a fireworks display, the fire chief or an assigned fire department member shall complete an After Action Report and send it to the State Fire Marshal.

11.3 Any fire department member that will be involved in the discharge site as defined in NFPA 1123, shall complete a fireworks display safety class and examination on-line yearly to be allowed in the discharge area during the display. A copy of the completed certificate shall be sent to the SFM yearly to be placed in the fire department file.

11.4 Any fireworks purchased by a community or fire department outside of the State of Utah shall require the securing of an annual importers license as required in UCA 53-7-224.

#### **KEY: fireworks**

**March 9, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation May 21, 2012**

**53-7-204**

**R710. Public Safety, Fire Marshal.****R710-3. Assisted Living Facilities.****R710-3-1. Introduction.**

Pursuant to Title 53, Chapter 7, Section 204, of the Utah Code Annotated 1953, the Utah Fire Prevention Board adopts for the purpose of establishing minimum standards for prevention of fire and for the protection of life and property against fire and panic in assisted living facilities. The requirements listed in this rule text are in addition to the requirements listed in R710-9, Rules Pursuant to the Utah Fire Prevention Law.

There is adopted as part of these rules the following codes which are incorporated by reference:

1.1 International Fire Code (IFC), 2009 edition, excluding appendices, as published by the International Code Council, Inc. (ICC), and as enacted and amended by the Utah State Legislature in Sections 102 and 201 of the State Fire Code Adoption Act.

1.2 Copies of the above code are on file in the Office of Administrative Rules and the State Fire Marshal.

**R710-3-2. Definitions.**

2.1 "Ambulatory" means a person who is capable of achieving mobility sufficient to exit without the physical assistance of another person. An equivalency to "Ambulatory" may be approved under the conditions stated in Sections 3.2.9, 3.3.8 or 3.4.9.

2.2 "Assisted Living Facility" means:

2.2.1 a Type 1 Assisted Living Facility, which is a residential facility subject to licensure by the Utah Department of Health, that provides a protected living arrangement for ambulatory, non-restrained persons who are capable of achieving mobility sufficient to exit the facility without the physical assistance of another person.

2.2.2 a Type 2 Assisted Living Facility, which is a residential facility subject to licensure by the Utah Department of Health, that provides an array of coordinated supportive personal and health care services to residents who meet the definition of semi-independent.

2.2.3 a Residential Treatment/Support Assisted Living Facility, which creates a group living environment for four or more residents contracted by the Division of Services to People with Disabilities and subject to licensure by the Utah Department of Human Services, and provides a protected living arrangement for ambulatory, non-restrained persons who are capable of achieving mobility sufficient to exit the facility without the physical assistance of another person.

2.2.4 Assisted Living Facilities shall be classified by size as follows:

2.2.4.1 "Type 1, 2, and Residential Treatment/Support Limited Capacity Facility" means an assisted living facility accommodating five or less residents, excluding staff.

2.2.4.2 "Type 1, 2, and Residential Treatment/Support Small Facility" means an assisted living facility accommodating at least six and not more than 16 residents, excluding staff.

2.2.4.3 "Type 1, 2, and Residential Treatment/Support Large Facility" means an assisted living facility accommodating more than sixteen residents, excluding staff.

2.3 "Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)" means the State Fire Marshal, his duly authorized deputies, or the local fire enforcement authority.

2.4 "Board" means Utah Fire Prevention Board.

2.5 "Compromised Ambulatory Capacity" means physical or mental incapacitations that inhibit a person's ability to exit a facility unassisted.

2.6 "IBC" means International Building Code.

2.7 "ICC" means International Code Council, Inc.

2.8 "IFC" means International Fire Code.

2.9 "Licensing Authority" means the Utah Department of

Health or the Utah Department of Human Services.

2.10 "Semi-independent" means a person who is:

2.10.1 physically disabled but able to direct his or her own care; or

2.10.2 cognitively impaired or physically disabled but able to evacuate from the facility with the physical assistance of one person.

2.11 "SFM" means State Fire Marshal.

2.12 "UAC" means Utah Administrative Code.

**R710-3-3. Amendments and Additions.**

3.1 General Requirements

3.1.1 All facilities shall be inspected annually and obtain a certificate of fire clearance signed by the AHJ.

3.1.2 All facility administrators shall develop emergency plans and preparedness as required in IFC, Chapter 4.

3.1.3 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 907.3 Where required in existing buildings and structures, is deleted and rewritten as follows: "An approved automatic fire detection system shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of this code and NFPA 72. Devices, combinations of devices, appliances, and equipment shall be approved. The automatic fire detectors shall be smoke detectors, except an approved alternative type of detector shall be installed in spaces such as boiler rooms where, during normal operation, products of combustion are present in sufficient quantity to actuate a smoke detector".

3.1.4. IFC, Chapter 46, Section 4603.6.2 and 4603.6.7 are deleted and rewritten as follows: "An approved automatic fire detection system shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of this code and NFPA 72. Devices, combinations of devices, appliances, and equipment shall be approved. The automatic fire detectors shall be smoke detectors, except an approved alternative type of detector shall be installed in spaces such as boiler rooms where, during normal operation, products of combustion are present in sufficient quantity to actuate a smoke detector".

3.2 Type I Assisted Living Facilities

3.2.1 Type I Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facilities shall be constructed in accordance with IBC, Residential Group R-3, and maintained in accordance with the IBC and IFC.

3.2.2 Type I Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facility required exits shall not be secured with dead bolts, chains, or hasps. Deadbolts that are interconnected with the latch, and provide simultaneous retraction of both the deadbolt and the latch, by the turning of the latch, is permitted.

3.2.3 Residents in Type I Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facilities shall be housed on the first story only, unless an approved outside exit leading to the ground level is provided from any upper or lower level. Split entry/split level type homes in which stairs to the lower and upper level are equal or nearly equal, may have residents housed on both levels when approved by the AHJ.

3.2.4 In Type I Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facilities, resident rooms on the ground level, shall have emergency escape or rescue windows as required in IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1029.

3.2.5 In Type I Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facilities an approved independent smoke detector shall be installed and maintained by location as required in IFC, Chapter 9, Section 907.2.11.2.

3.2.6 Type I Small Assisted Living Facilities shall be constructed in accordance with IBC, Residential Group R-4, and maintained in accordance with the IBC and IFC.

3.2.7 Type I Small Assisted Living Facility required exits shall not be secured with dead bolts, chains, or hasps. Deadbolts that are interconnected with the latch, and provide simultaneous retraction of both the deadbolt and the latch, by the turning of the latch, is permitted.

3.2.8 Type I Large Assisted Living Facilities shall be

constructed in accordance with IBC, Institutional Group I-1, and maintained in accordance with the IBC and IFC.

3.2.8.1 An automatic fire sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings classified as Group I. Listed quick response or residential sprinkler heads shall be installed in patient or resident sleeping areas.

3.2.9 In a Type I Assisted Living Facility, non-ambulatory persons are permitted after receiving approval for a variance from the Utah Department of Health as allowed in Utah Administrative Code, R432-2-18.

### 3.3 Type II Assisted Living Facilities

3.3.1 Type II Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facilities shall be constructed in accordance with IBC, Residential Group R-4, and maintained in accordance with the IBC and IFC.

3.3.2 Type II Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facilities shall have an approved automatic fire extinguishing system installed in compliance with the IBC and IFC, or provide a staff to a resident ratio of one to one on a 24 hour basis.

3.3.3 Type II Small Assisted Living Facilities shall be constructed in accordance with IBC, Institutional Group I-1, and maintained in accordance with the IBC and IFC.

3.3.3.1 An automatic fire sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings classified as Group I. Listed quick response or residential sprinkler heads shall be installed in patient or resident sleeping areas.

3.3.4 Type II Small Assisted Living Facilities shall have a minimum corridor width of six feet.

3.3.4.1 Type II Small Assisted Living Facilities licensed before November 16, 2004, shall have a minimum corridor width of six feet or a path of egress that is acceptable to the AHJ.

3.3.5 Type II Large Assisted Living Facilities shall be constructed in accordance with IBC, Institutional Group I-2, and maintained in accordance with the IBC and IFC.

3.3.5.1 An automatic fire sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings classified as Group I. Listed quick response or residential sprinkler heads shall be installed in patient or resident sleeping areas.

3.3.6 In Type II Assisted Living Facilities, where the clinical needs of the patients require specialized security, approved access controlled egress doors may be installed when all of the following are met:

3.3.6.1 The controlled egress doors shall unlock upon activation of the automatic fire sprinkler system or the automatic fire detection system.

3.3.6.2 The facility staff can unlock the controlled egress doors by either sensor or keypad.

3.3.6.3 The controlled egress doors shall unlock upon loss of power.

3.3.6.4 The secure area or unit with controlled egress doors shall be located at the level of exit discharge in Type V construction.

3.3.7 In Type II Assisted Living Facilities, where the clinical needs of the patients require approved, listed delayed egress locks, they shall be installed on doors as allowed in IBC, Section 1008.1.9.7. Section 1008.1.9.7(3) is deleted. The secure area or unit with delayed egress locks shall be located at the level of exit discharge in Type V construction.

3.3.8 In a Type II Assisted Living Facility, non-ambulatory persons are permitted after receiving approval for a variance from the Utah Department of Health as allowed in Utah Administrative Code, R432-2-18.

### 3.4 Residential Treatment/Support Assisted Living Facilities

3.4.1 Residential Treatment/Support Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facility shall be constructed in accordance with IBC, Residential Group R-3, and maintained in accordance with the IBC and IFC.

3.4.2 Residential Treatment/Support Limited Capacity

Assisted Living Facility required exits shall not be secured with dead bolts, chains, or hasps. Deadbolts that are interconnected with the latch, and provide simultaneous retraction of both the deadbolt and the latch, by the turning of the latch, is permitted.

3.4.3 Residents in Residential Treatment/Support Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facilities shall be housed on the first story only, unless an approved outside exit leading to the ground level is provided from any upper or lower level. Split entry/split level type homes in which stairs to the lower and upper level are equal or nearly equal, may have residents housed on both levels when approved by the AHJ.

3.4.4 In Residential Treatment/Support Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facilities, resident rooms on the ground level, shall have emergency escape or rescue windows as required in IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1029.

3.4.5 In Residential Treatment/Support Limited Capacity Assisted Living Facilities an approved independent smoke detector shall be installed and maintained by location as required in IFC, Chapter 9, Section 907.2.11.2.

3.4.6 Residential Treatment/Support Small Assisted Living Facilities shall be constructed in accordance with IBC, Residential Group R-4, and maintained in accordance with the IBC and IFC.

3.4.6.1 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.2.8 is amended to add the following: Exception: Residential Treatment/Support Assisted Living Facility classified as Group R-4, not more than 4500 gross square feet, and not containing more than 16 ambulatory, non-restrained residents, is allowed provided the building is equipped throughout with an approved fire alarm system that is interconnected and receives its primary power from the building wiring.

3.4.7 Residential Treatment/Support Small Assisted Living Facility required exits shall not be secured with dead bolts, chains, or hasps. Deadbolts that are interconnected with the latch, and provide simultaneous retraction of both the deadbolt and the latch, by the turning of the latch, is permitted.

3.4.8 Residential Treatment/Support Large Assisted Living Facilities shall be constructed in accordance with IBC, Institutional Group I-1, and maintained in accordance with the IBC and IFC.

3.4.8.1 An automatic fire sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings classified as Group I. Listed quick response or residential sprinkler heads shall be installed in patient or resident sleeping areas.

3.4.9 In a Residential Treatment/Support Assisted Living Facility, residents with compromised ambulatory capacity that can demonstrate the ability to exit the facility unassisted in two minutes or less, and meet the requirements listed in Utah Administrative Code, R501-2-11, Emergency Plans, may receive approval from the Office of Licensing, Utah Department of Human Services, to remain in the facility as a resident.

3.4.9.1 In those facilities where the Office of Licensing, Department of Human Services, determines that the resident cannot exit the facility unassisted in two minutes or less, the facility management shall complete one of the following:

3.4.9.1.1 Make accommodations, changes or enact an emergency plan that guarantees the exiting of the resident in two minutes or less.

3.4.9.1.2 Provide a staff to resident ratio of one to one on a 24 hour basis.

3.4.9.1.3 Install an approved automatic fire sprinkler system.

3.4.9.1.4 Move the resident from the facility.

### **R710-3-4. Repeal of Conflicting Board Actions.**

All former Board actions, or parts thereof, conflicting or inconsistent with the provisions of this Board action or of the codes hereby adopted, are hereby repealed.

**R710-3-5. Validity.**

The Board hereby declares that should any section, paragraph, sentence, or word of this Board action, or the codes adopted, be declared invalid, it is the intent of the Board that it would have passed all other portions of this action, independent of the elimination of any portions as may be declared invalid.

**R710-3-6. Conflicts.**

In the event where separate requirements pertain to the same situation in the adopted codes, the more restrictive requirement shall govern, as determined by the AHJ.

**R710-3-7. Adjudicative Proceedings.**

7.1 All adjudicative proceedings performed by the agency shall proceed informally as set forth herein and as authorized by UCA, Sections 63G-4-202 and 63G-4-203.

7.2 A person may request a hearing on a decision made by the AHJ by filing an appeal to the Board within 20 days after receiving final decision from the AHJ.

7.3 All adjudicative proceedings, other than criminal prosecution, taken by the AHJ to enforce the Utah Fire Prevention and Safety Act, and these rules, shall commence in accordance with UCA, Section 63G-4-201.

7.4 The Board shall act as the hearing authority, and shall convene as an appeals board after timely notice to all parties involved.

7.5 The Board shall direct the SFM to issue a signed order to the parties involved giving the decision of the Board within a reasonable time of the hearing pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-203.

7.6 Reconsideration of the Board's decision may be requested in writing within 20 days of the date of the decision pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-302.

7.7 Judicial review of all final Board actions resulting from informal adjudicative proceedings is available pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-402.

**KEY: assisted living facilities**

**October 18, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation May 23, 2012**

**53-7-204**

**R710. Public Safety, Fire Marshal.****R710-4. Buildings Under the Jurisdiction of the State Fire Prevention Board.****R710-4-1. Adoption of Fire Codes.**

Pursuant to Title 53, Chapter 7, Section 204, of the Utah Code Annotated 1953, the Utah Fire Prevention Board adopts minimum rules for the prevention of fire and for the protection of life and property against fire and panic in any publicly owned building, including all public and private schools, colleges, and university buildings, and in any building or structure used or intended for use, as an asylum, hospital, mental hospital, sanitarium, home for the aged, assisted living facility, children's home or day care center, or any similar institutional type occupancy of any capacity; and in any place of assemblage where fifty (50) or more persons may gather together in a building, structure, tent, or room, for the purpose of amusement, entertainment, instruction, or education. The requirements listed in this rule text are in addition to the requirements listed in R710-9, Rules Pursuant to the Utah Fire Prevention Law.

There is further adopted as part of these rules the following codes which are incorporated by reference:

1.1 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 101, Life Safety Code (LSC), 2009 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-4-3, et seq. The following chapters from NFPA, Standard 101 are the only chapters adopted: Chapter 18 - New Health Care Occupancies; Chapter 19 - Existing Health Care Occupancies; Chapter 20 - New Ambulatory Health Care Occupancies; Chapter 21 - Existing Ambulatory Health Care Occupancies; Chapter 22 - New Detention and Correctional Occupancies; Chapter 23 - Existing Detention and Correctional Occupancies; and other sections referenced within and pertaining to these chapters only. Wherever there is a section, figure or table in NFPA 101 that references "NFPA 5000 - Building Construction and Safety Code", that reference shall be replaced with the "International Building Code".

1.2 International Fire Code (IFC), 2009 edition, excluding appendices, as published by the International Code Council, Inc. (ICC), and as enacted and amended by the Utah State Legislature in Sections 102 and 201 of the State Fire Code Adoption Act.

1.3 Copies of the above codes are on file in the Office of Administrative Rules and the State Fire Marshal.

**R710-4-2. Definitions.**

2.1 "Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)" means the State Fire Marshal, his authorized deputies, or the local fire enforcement authority.

2.2 "Board" means Utah Fire Prevention Board.

2.3 "Bureau of Fire Prevention or Fire Prevention Bureau" means the AHJ.

2.4 "Fire Chief or Chief of the Department" means the AHJ.

2.5 "Fire Department" means the AHJ.

2.6 "Fire Marshal" means the AHJ.

2.7 "Fire Officer" means the State Fire Marshal, the state fire marshal's deputies, the fire chief or fire marshal of any county, city, or town fire department, the fire officer of any fire district or special service district organized for fire protection purposes is the AHJ.

2.8 "IBC" means International Building Code.

2.9 "ICC" means International Code Council, Inc.

2.10 "IFC" means International Fire Code.

2.11 "IFGC" means International Fuel Gas Code.

2.12 "IMC" means International Mechanical Code.

2.13 "IPC" means International Plumbing Code.

2.14 "LSC" means Life Safety Code.

2.15 "NEC" means National Electric Code.

2.16 "NFPA" means National Fire Protection Association.

2.17 "SFM" means State Fire Marshal.

2.18 "UCA" means Utah State Code Annotated 1953 as amended.

**R710-4-3. Amendments and Additions.****3.1 Fire Drills**

3.1.1 IFC, Chapter 4, Section 405.2, Table 405.2, is amended to add the following footnotes:

e. Secondary schools in Group E occupancies shall have an emergency evacuation drill for fire conducted at least every two months, to a total of four emergency evacuation drills during the nine-month school year. The first emergency evacuation drill for fire shall be conducted within 10 school days of the beginning of classes, and the third emergency evacuation drill for fire shall be conducted within 10 school days after the beginning of the next calendar year. The second and fourth emergency evacuation drills may be substituted by a security or safety drill to include shelter in place, earthquake drill or lock down for violence.

f. In Group E occupancies, excluding secondary schools, the monthly required emergency evacuation drill may be substituted by a security or safety drill to include shelter in place, earthquake drill or lock down for violence. The routine emergency evacuation drill for fire must be conducted at least every other evacuation drill.

g. A-3 occupancies in academic buildings of institutions of higher learning are required to have one emergency evacuation drill per year, provided the following conditions are met:

1. The building has a fire alarm system in accordance with Section 907.2.

2. The rooms classified as assembly, shall have fire safety floor plans as required in Section 404.3.2(4) posted.

3. The building is not classified a high-rise building.

4. The building does not contain hazardous materials over the allowable quantities by code.

**3.2 Door Closures**

3.2.1 IFC, Chapter 7, Section 703.2. Add the following: Exception: In Group E Occupancies, where the corridor serves an occupant load greater than 30 and the building does not have an automatic fire sprinkler system installed, the door closures may be of the friction hold-open type on classrooms doors with a rating of 20 minutes or less only.

**3.3 Fire Protection Systems**

3.3.1 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.2.8 is amended to add the following: Exception: Group R-4 fire areas not more than 4500 gross square feet and not containing more than 16 residents, provided the building is equipped throughout with an approved fire alarm system that is interconnected and receives its primary power from the building wiring and a commercial power system.

**3.3.2 Water Supply Analysis**

3.3.2.1 For proposed construction in both sprinklered and unsprinklered occupancies, the owner or architect shall provide an engineer's water supply analysis evaluating the available water supply.

3.3.2.2 The owner or architect shall provide the water supply analysis during the preliminary design phase of the proposed construction.

3.3.2.3 The water analysis shall be representative of the supply that may be available at the time of a fire as required in NFPA, Standard 13, Annex A.15.2.1.

**3.3.3 Fire Alarm Systems****3.3.3.1 Required Installations**

3.3.3.1.1 All state-owned buildings, college and university buildings, other than institutional, with an occupant load of 300 or more, all schools with an occupant load of 50 or more, shall have an approved fire alarm system with the following features:

3.3.3.1.1.1 Automatic detection devices that detect smoke

shall be installed throughout all corridors and spaces open to the corridor at the maximum prescribed spacing of thirty feet on center and no more than fifteen feet from the walls or smoke detectors shall be installed as required in NFPA, Standard 72, Section 5.3.

3.3.3.1.1.2 Where structures are not protected or partially protected with an automatic fire sprinkler system, approved automatic detectors shall be installed in accordance with the complete coverage requirements of NFPA, Standard 72.

3.3.3.1.1.3 Manual fire alarm boxes shall be provided as required. In public and private elementary and secondary schools, manual fire alarm boxes shall be provided in the boiler room, kitchen, and main administrative office of each building, and any other areas as determined by the AHJ.

#### 3.3.3.2 Main Panel

3.3.3.2.1 An approved key plan drawing and operating instructions shall be posted at the main fire alarm panel which displays the location of all alarm zones and if applicable, device addresses.

3.3.3.2.2 The main panel shall be located in a normally attended area such as the main office or lobby. Location of the Main Panel other than as stated above, shall require the review and authorization of the SFM. Where location as required above is not possible, an electronically supervised remote annunciator from the main panel shall be located in a supervised area of the building. The remote annunciator shall visually indicate system power status, alarms for each zone, and give both a visual and audible indication of trouble conditions in the system. All indicators on both the main panel and remote annunciator shall be adequately labeled.

#### 3.3.3.3 System Wiring, Class and Style

3.3.3.3.1 Fire alarm system wiring shall be designated and installed as follows:

3.3.3.3.1.1 The initiating device circuits shall be designated and installed Class A as defined in NFPA, Standard 72.

3.3.3.3.1.2 The notification appliance circuits shall be designated and installed Class A as defined in NFPA, Standard 72.

3.3.3.3.1.3 Signaling line circuits shall be designated and installed Style 6 or 7 as defined in NFPA, Standard 72.

#### 3.3.3.4 Fan Shut Down

3.3.3.4.1 Fan shut down shall be as required in IMC, Chapter 6, Section 606.

3.3.3.4.2 Duct detectors required by the IMC, shall be interconnected, and compatible with the fire alarm system.

#### 3.3.3.5 Nuisance Alarms

3.3.3.5.1 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 907.9.5 is amended to add the following sentences: Increases in nuisance alarms shall require the fire alarm system to be tested for sensitivity. Fire alarm systems that continue after sensitivity testing with unwarranted nuisance alarms shall be replaced as directed by the AHJ.

#### 3.4 Time Out and Seclusion Rooms

3.4.1 Time Out and Seclusion Rooms are allowed in occupancies protected by an automatic fire alarm system.

3.4.2 A vision panel shall be provided in the room door for observation purposes.

3.4.3 Time Out and Seclusion Room doors may not be fitted with a lock unless it is a self-releasing latch that releases automatically if not physically held in the locked position by an individual on the outside of the door.

3.4.4 Time Out and Seclusion Rooms shall be located where a responsible adult can maintain visual monitoring of the person and room.

#### **R710-4-4. Repeal of Conflicting Board Actions.**

All former Board actions, or parts thereof, conflicting or inconsistent with the provisions of this Board action or of the

codes hereby adopted, are hereby repealed.

#### **R710-4-5. Validity.**

The Board hereby declares that should any section, paragraph, sentence, or word of this Board action, or of the codes hereby adopted, be declared, for any reason, to be invalid, it is the intent of the Board that it would have passed all other portions of this Board action, independent of the elimination here from of any such portion as may be declared invalid.

#### **R710-4-6. Conflicts.**

In the event where separate requirements pertain to the same situation in the same code, or between different codes as adopted, the more restrictive requirement shall govern, as determined by the AHJ, or his authorized representative.

#### **R710-4-7. Adjudicative Proceedings.**

7.1 All adjudicative proceedings performed by the agency shall proceed informally as set forth herein and as authorized by UCA, Sections 63G-4-202 and 63G-4-203.

7.2 A person may request a hearing on a decision made by the AHJ, by filing an appeal to the Board within 20 days after receiving final decision from the AHJ.

7.3 All adjudicative proceedings, other than criminal prosecution, taken by the AHJ to enforce the Utah Fire Prevention and Safety Act, and these rules, shall commence in accordance with UCA, Section 63G-4-201.

7.4 The Board shall act as the hearing authority, and shall convene as an appeals board after timely notice to all parties involved.

7.5 The Board shall direct the SFM to issue a signed order to the parties involved giving the decision of the Board within a reasonable time of the hearing pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-203.

7.6 Reconsideration of the Board's decision may be requested in writing within 20 days of the date of the decision pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-302.

7.7 Judicial review of all final Board actions resulting from informal adjudicative proceedings is available pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-402.

**KEY: fire prevention, public buildings  
May 22, 2012**

**53-7-204**

**Notice of Continuation May 24, 2012**



**R710. Public Safety, Fire Marshal.****R710-7. Concerns Servicing Automatic Fire Suppression Systems.****R710-7-1. Adoption of Codes.**

Pursuant to Title 53, Chapter 7, Section 204, Utah Code Annotated 1953, the Utah State Fire Prevention Board adopts rules to provide regulation to those concerns that service Automatic Fire Suppression Systems. These rules do not apply to standpipe systems, deluge systems, or automatic fire sprinkler systems.

There is adopted as part of these rules the following codes which are incorporated by reference:

1.1 National Fire Protection Association, Standard 12, Standard on Carbon Dioxide Extinguishing Systems, 2008 edition; N.F.P.A., Standard 12A, Halon 1301 Fire Extinguishing Systems, 2004 edition; N.F.P.A., Standard 12B, Halon 1211 Fire Extinguishing Systems, 1990 edition; N.F.P.A., Standard 17, Standard for Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2002 edition; N.F.P.A., Standard 17A, Standard for Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2002 edition; N.F.P.A., Standard 96, Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations, 2008 edition; N.F.P.A., Standard 2001, Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems, 2008 edition. The definitions contained in these pamphlets shall pertain to these regulations.

**1.2 Validity**

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause, or phrase, of these rules is, for any reason, held to be unconstitutional, contrary to statute, or exceeding the authority of the SFM, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portion of these rules.

**1.3 Systems Prohibited**

No person shall market, distribute, sell, install or service any automatic fire suppression system in this state, unless it meets the following:

**1.3.1 It complies with these rules.**

1.3.2 It has been tested by, and bears the label of a testing laboratory which is accepted by the SFM as qualified to test automatic fire suppression systems.

1.3.3 All existing automatic fire suppression systems using dry chemical shall be removed and replaced with a UL300 listed system by January 1, 2006 or before that date when any of the following occurs:

**1.3.3.1 Six year internal maintenance service;****1.3.3.2 Recharge;**

1.3.3.3 Hydrostatic test date as indicated on the manufacturer date of the cylinders;

**1.3.3.4 Reconfiguration of the system piping.**

1.3.4 All existing wet chemical automatic fire suppression systems not UL300 listed shall be removed, replaced or upgraded to a UL300 listed system by January 1, 2006 or before that date when any of the following occurs:

**1.3.4.1 Six year internal maintenance service;****1.3.4.2 Recharge;**

1.3.4.3 Hydrostatic test date as indicated on the manufacturer date of the cylinders;

**1.3.4.4 Reconfiguration of the system piping.**

1.4 Copies of the above listed codes are on file in the Office of Administrative Rules and the Office of the State Fire Marshal.

**R710-7-2. Definitions.**

2.1 "Annual" means a period of one year or 365 days.

2.2 "Board" means Utah Fire Prevention Board.

2.3 "Branch Office" means any location, other than the primary business location, where business license, telephone, advertising and servicing equipment is utilized.

2.4 "Certificates of Registration" means a written document issued by the SFM to any person for the purpose of granting permission to such person to perform any act or acts for

which authorization is required.

2.5 "Concern" means a person, firm, corporation, partnership, or association, licensed by the SFM.

2.6 "Employee" means those persons who work for a licensed concern which may include but are not limited to assigned agents and others who work on a contractual basis with a licensee using service tags of the licensed concern.

2.7 "Hydrostatic Test" means subjecting any cylinders requiring periodic pressure testing procedures specified in these rules.

2.8 "Inspection Authority" means the local fire authority, or the SFM, and their authorized representatives.

2.9 "License" means a written document issued by the SFM authorizing a concern to engage in the business of servicing automatic fire suppression systems.

2.10 "N.F.P.A." means National Fire Protection Association.

2.11 "Recognized Testing Laboratory" means a State Fire Marshal list of acceptable labs.

2.12 "Service" means a complete check of an automatic fire suppression system which includes the required service procedures set forth by a manufacturer of an approved system or the minimum service requirements as provided as set forth in adopted N.F.P.A. standards.

2.13 "System" means an Automatic Fire Suppression System.

2.14 "SFM" means Utah State Fire Marshal or authorized deputy.

2.15 "UCA" means Utah State Code Annotated, 1953 as amended.

**R710-7-3. Licensing.****3.1 License Required**

No person or concern shall engage in the business of selling, installing, servicing, repairing, testing or modifying any automatic fire suppression system without obtaining a license from the SFM, pursuant to these rules, expressly authorizing such concern to perform such acts.

**3.2 Type of License**

3.2.1 Every license shall be identified by type. The type of license shall be determined on the basis of the act or acts performed by the licensee or any of the employees. Every licensed concern shall be staffed by qualified personnel and shall be properly equipped to perform the act or acts for the type of license issued.

3.2.2 Licenses shall be any one, or combination of the following:

3.2.2.1 Class H1 - A licensed concern which is engaged in the installation, modification, service, or maintenance of engineered and/or pre-engineered automatic fire suppression systems.

3.2.2.2 Class H2 - A licensed concern which is engaged in service and maintenance only of automatic fire suppression systems to include hydrostatic testing.

**3.3 Application**

3.3.1 Application for a license to conduct business as an automatic fire suppression system concern, shall be made in writing to the SFM on forms provided by the SFM. A separate application for license shall be made for each separate place or business location of the applicant (branch office).

3.3.2 The application for a license to conduct business as an automatic fire suppression system concern, shall be accompanied with proof of public liability insurance. The public liability insurance shall be issued by a public liability insurance carrier showing coverage of at least \$100,000 for each incident, and \$300,000 in total coverage. The licensee shall notify the SFM within thirty days after the public liability insurance coverage required is no longer in effect for any reason.

#### 3.4 Signature of Applicant

The application shall be signed by the applicant. If the application is made by a partnership, it shall be signed by all partners. If the application is made by a corporation or association other than a partnership, it shall be signed by a principal officer.

#### 3.5 Equipment Inspection

The applicant or licensee shall allow the SFM and any of his authorized deputies to enter, examine, and inspect any premises, building, room or vehicle used by the applicant in the service of automatic fire suppression systems to determine compliance with the provisions of these rules. The inspection will be conducted during normal business hours, and the owner or manager shall be given a minimum of 24 hours notice before the appointed inspection. The equipment inspection may be conducted on an annual basis, and consent to inspect will be obtained. The applicant, license holder or certified employee of the license holder, may be asked during the inspection by the SFM or any of his deputies, to demonstrate skills or knowledge used in servicing of automatic fire suppression systems.

#### 3.6 Issuance and Posting of License

Following receipt of the properly completed application, and compliance with the provisions of the statute and these rules, the SFM shall issue a license. Every license issued pursuant to the provisions of these rules shall be posted in a conspicuous place on the premises of the licensed concern.

#### 3.7 Original License and Inspection

Original licenses shall be valid for one year from the date of application. Thereafter, each license shall be renewed annually and renewals shall be valid for one year from issuance. No original license will be issued until the satisfactory completion of a materials, equipment and performance inspection by the SFM.

#### 3.8 Renewal License and Inspection

Application for renewal shall be made as directed by the SFM. The failure to renew the license will cause the license to become invalid. No renewal license will be issued until the satisfactory completion of a materials, equipment and performance inspection by the SFM. Beginning March 4, 2003 through February 29, 2004, renewal dates for licensed concerns will be based upon the inspection date and valid for a one-year period of time. Renewal license fees shall be prorated monthly, and monthly fees already paid in that time period shall be credited towards the renewal license fee.

#### 3.9 Duplicate License

A duplicate license may be issued by the SFM to replace any previously issued license, which has been lost or destroyed, upon request.

#### 3.10 Refusal to Renew

SFM may refuse to renew any license that is authorized, pursuant to Section 8 of these rules. The applicant will, upon such refusal, have the same rights as are granted by Section 8 of these rules to an applicant for an original license which has been denied by the SFM.

#### 3.11 Change of Address

Every licensee shall notify the SFM, in writing, within thirty (30) days, of any change of address or location of business.

#### 3.12 Under Another Name

No licensee shall conduct the licensed business under a name other than the name or names which appears on the license.

#### 3.13 Hiring and Termination

Every licensed concern shall, within thirty (30) days of employment or termination of an employee or contracted agent shall notify the SFM of the name, address, and certification number of that person.

#### 3.14 Minimum Age

No license shall be issued to any person as licensee who is

under eighteen (18) years of age.

#### 3.15 Employer Responsibility

Every concern is responsible for the acts of its employees or assigned agents relating to installation and servicing of automatic fire suppression systems.

#### 3.16 Restrictive Use

No license shall constitute authorization for any licensee, or any of the employees or contracted agents, to enter upon, or into, any property, building, or machinery without the consent of the owner or manager. No license shall grant authorization to enforce the Uniform Fire Code or these rules.

#### 3.17 Non-Transferable

No license issued pursuant to this section shall be transferred from one concern to another.

#### 3.18 Registration Number

Every license shall be identified by a number, delineated as H-(number). Such number may only be transferred from one concern to another when approved by the SFM.

#### 3.19 Minimum Materials and Equipment Required

At each business location or vehicle of the applicant where servicing work is performed the following minimum material and equipment requirements shall be maintained:

##### 3.19.1 Calibrated scales with ability to:

3.19.1.1 Weigh gas cartridges to within 1/4 ounce of manufacturers specifications.

3.19.1.2 Weigh cylinders accurately for systems being serviced.

##### 3.19.2 Nitrogen Pressure Filling Equipment

###### 3.19.2.1 Nitrogen Supply

###### 3.19.2.2 Pressure Regulator - 750 p.s.i. minimum

###### 3.19.2.3 Filling Adapters

###### 3.19.3 Dry Chemical Systems

3.19.3.1 Extinguishing agents, compatible with systems serviced

###### 3.19.3.2 Fusible links

###### 3.19.3.3 Safety pins

3.19.3.4 An assortment of gaskets and "O" Rings compatible with systems serviced

3.19.3.5 Gas cartridges as required according to manufacture's specifications

3.19.3.6 Current reference manuals, to include manufacture's service manuals

###### 3.19.3.7 Cocking or Lockout Tool

###### 3.19.4 Halon and CO2 Systems

3.19.4.1 Have access to, or meet the requirements for a U.L. approved filling station.

3.19.4.2 Have available in inventory, or have immediate access to, detectors compatible with systems serviced.

3.19.4.3 Calibration equipment such as electrical testers and detector testers.

###### 3.19.4.4 Control panel components

###### 3.19.4.5 Release valves

###### 3.19.4.6 Current reference manuals

This list does not, however, include all items that may be necessary in order to conduct a complete system installation, modification or service.

#### 3.20 Records

Accurate records shall be maintained for five years back by the licensee of all service work performed. These records shall be made available to the SFM, or authorized deputies, upon request. These records shall include the following:

##### 3.20.1 The name and address of all serviced locations

##### 3.20.2 Type of service performed

##### 3.20.3 Date and name of person performing the work

#### **R710-7-4. Certificates of Registration.**

##### 4.1 Required Certificates of Registration

No person shall service any automatic fire suppression system without a certificate of registration issued by the SFM

pursuant to these rules expressly authorizing such person to perform such acts.

#### 4.2 Application

Application for a certificate of registration to work on automatic fire suppression systems shall be made in writing to the SFM on forms provided by the SFM. The application shall be signed by the applicant.

#### 4.3 Examination

The SFM shall require all applicants for a certificate of registration to take and pass a written examination, which may be supplemented by practical tests to determine the applicant's knowledge to work on automatic fire suppression systems. Pictured identification of the applicant for a certificate of registration may be requested by the SFM or his deputies. Examinations will be given according to the following schedule and requirements:

4.3.1 On the first and third Tuesdays of each month. When holidays conflict with these days, the day immediately following will be used. An appointment will be made to take an examination at least 24 hours in advance of the examination date.

4.3.2 Examinations may be given at various field locations as deemed necessary by the SFM. Appointments for field examinations are required.

4.3.3 All certification examinations given are open book examinations. The applicant is allowed to use the statute, the administrative rule, and the NFPA standard that applies to the certification examination. Any other materials to include cellular telephones are prohibited in the examination room.

4.3.4 Completion of the certification examination will not be allowed if it appears to the test administrator that the applicant has not prepared to take the examination.

4.3.5 Each certification examination taken has a time limit of two hours to completion. Leaving the office or testing location before the completion of the examination voids the examination and will require the examination to be retaken by the applicant.

4.3.6 If there are different levels of proficiency in the subject matter, the lower proficiency level will be fully completed before the next higher proficiency will be administered.

#### 4.4 Examination - Passing Grade

To successfully pass the written examination, the applicant must obtain a minimum grade of seventy percent (70%) in each portion of the examination taken.

#### 4.5 Contents of Examination

The examination required shall include a written test of the applicant's knowledge of the work to be performed, the provisions of these rules, and may include an actual demonstration of his ability to perform the acts indicated on the application.

#### 4.6 Right to Contest

Every person who takes an examination for a certificate of registration shall have the right to contest the validity of individual questions of such examination. Every contention as to the validity of individual questions of the examination shall be made in writing within 48 hours after taking said examination. The decision of the SFM shall be final.

#### 4.7 Issuance

Following receipt of the completed application, compliance with the provisions of these rules, and the successful completion of the required examination, the SFM shall issue a certificate of registration.

#### 4.8 Original and Renewal Valid Date

Original certificates of registration will be valid for one year from the date of application. Thereafter, each certificate of registration will be renewed annually and renewals will be valid for one year from issuance. The failure to renew a certificate of registration will cause the certificate of registration to become

invalid. The holder of an invalid certificate of registration shall not perform any work on automatic fire suppression systems.

#### 4.9 Renewal Date

Application for renewal will be made as directed by the SFM. Beginning March 4, 2003 through February 29, 2004, renewal dates for certification of registrations will be based upon the license inspection date and valid for a one-year period of time. Renewal certificate of registrations shall be prorated monthly, and monthly fees already paid in that time period shall be credited towards the renewal fee.

#### 4.10 Re-examination

Every holder of a valid certificate of registration will take a re-examination every five (5) years, from the date of original certificate, to comply with the provisions of Section 4.3 of these rules as follows:

4.10.1 The re-examination to comply with the provisions of Section 4.3 of these rules shall consist of one 25 question open book examination to be mailed to the certificate holder at least 60 days before the renewal date.

4.10.2 The 25 question re-examination will consist of questions that focus on changes in the last five years to the NFPA standards, the statute, and adopted practices of concerns noted by the Board or SFM.

4.10.3 The certificate holder is responsible to complete the re-examination and return it to the SFM in sufficient time to renew.

4.10.4 The certificate holder is responsible to return to the SFM the correct renewal fees to complete that certificate renewal.

#### 4.11 Refusal to Renew

The SFM may refuse to renew any certificate of registration for the reasons that is authorized pursuant to Section 8 of these rules. The applicant will, upon such refusal, have the same rights as are granted by Section 8 of these rules to an applicant for an original certificate of registration which has been denied by the SFM.

#### 4.12 Inspection

The holder of a certificate of registration will submit such certificate for inspection, upon request of the SFM, any authorized deputies, or any local fire official.

#### 4.13 Change of Address

Any change of address of any holder of a certificate of registration will be reported by the registered person to the SFM within thirty (30) days of such change. Such change will also be made by the holder of the certificate of registration on the reverse side of the certificate of registration card.

#### 4.14 Duplicate

A duplicate certificate of registration may be issued by the SFM to replace any previously issued certificate which has been lost or destroyed.

#### 4.15 Minimum Age

No certificate of registration shall be issued to any person who is under eighteen (18) years of age.

#### 4.16 Restrictive Use

4.16.1 No certificate of registration will constitute authorization for any person to enter upon or into any property or building.

4.16.2 No certificate of registration will constitute authorization for any person to enforce any provisions of these rules or the Uniform Fire Code.

4.16.3 Regardless of the acts authorized to be performed by the licensed concern, only those acts for which the applicant for a certificate of registration has qualified will be permissible by such applicant.

#### 4.17 Non-Transferable

Certificates of registration will not be transferable. Individual certificates of registration will be carried by the person to whom issued.

#### 4.18 Limited Issuance

No certificate of registration will be issued to any person unless that person is a licensee or an employee of a licensed concern.

#### 4.19 New Employees

New employees of a licensed concern may perform the various acts while under the direct supervision of a person holding a valid certificate of registration for a period not to exceed forty-five (45) days from the initial date of employment.

#### 4.20 Certificate Identification

Every certificate will be identified by a number, delineated as HE-(number).

### **R710-7-5. Service Tags and Labels.**

#### 5.1 Size and Color

Tags shall be not more than five and one-half inches (5-1/2") in height, nor less than four and one-half inches (4-1/2") in height, and not more than three inches (3") in width, nor less than two and one-half inches (2-1/2") in width. Tags may be any color except red.

#### 5.2 Attaching Tag

One service tag will be attached to each automatic fire suppression system in such a position as to be conveniently inspected

#### 5.3 Signature and Certificate Number

5.3.1 The signature and certificate of registration number of the person performing the work shall be signed legibly on the service tag.

5.3.2 All information pertaining to complete date, type of servicing, and type of system will be indicated on the tag by perforations in the appropriate space provided.

#### 5.4 New Tag

A new service tag will be attached to a properly functioning system each time service is performed. A system not in compliance shall not receive a service tag, but shall receive a non-compliance tag as required in Section 5.8.

#### 5.5 Tag Warning

The following wording shall be placed at the top or reinforced ring end of every tag: "DO NOT REMOVE, BY ORDER OF THE STATE FIRE MARSHAL".

#### 5.6 Removal

No person shall deface, modify, alter or remove any active service label or tag attached to or required to be attached to any automatic fire suppression system.

#### 5.7 Service Tag Information

All service tags shall be designed as required by the SFM.

#### 5.8 Six Year Maintenance and Hydrostatic Test Labels

5.8.1 Six year maintenance and hydrostatic test labels will be affixed by a heatless process. The labels will be applied only when the system is recharged or undergoes six year maintenance servicing or hydrostatic testing.

5.8.2 Six year maintenance and hydrostatic test labels shall be durable to withstand the effects of weather and adverse conditions.

5.8.3 Six year maintenance and hydrostatic test labels will be designed as shown below:

EXAMPLE OF SIX YEAR AND HYDROSTATIC TEST LABEL

#### 5.9 Non-Compliance Tags

5.9.1 Non-compliance tags will be affixed to any system failing to meet service specifications and will be placed in a conspicuous location on that system.

5.9.2 Non-compliance tags shall be red in color.

5.9.3 A system shall receive a non-compliance tag, when the system fails to fully comply with manufactures specifications or these rules.

5.9.4 After placing the non-compliance tag on the system, the service person shall notify the local fire chief or his authorized representative. The service person shall also furnish a copy of the service report to the authority having jurisdiction.

5.9.5 Non-compliance tags will be designed as required by the SFM.

### **R710-7-6. Requirements For All Approved Systems.**

#### 6.1 Service

6.1.1 Maintenance will be conducted on extinguishing systems at least every six months or immediately after use or activation.

6.1.2 When fusible links are a required portion of the system, fusible links will be replaced yearly or as required by the manufacturer of the system.

6.1.3 Fusible links will show the date when installed by year only.

6.1.4 Fusible links will not be used after February 1 of the next year showing a previous years date.

#### 6.2 Interchanging of Parts

Interchanging of parts from different manufactured systems is prohibited. Parts shall be specifically listed and compatible for use with the designed system.

#### 6.3 Return of parts

All replaced parts to the system serviced will be returned to the system owner or manager after completion of the service. Parts that are required to be returned to the manufacturer due to warranty are exempt.

#### 6.4 Restricted Service

Any system requiring a hydrostatic test, will not be serviced until such system has been subjected to, and passed, the required test. A non-compliance tag will not be accepted to meet the requirements of this section.

#### 6.5 Service

At the time of installation, and during any service, all servicing will be done in accordance with the manufacturers instructions, adopted statutes, and these rules. Systems will be placed and remain in an operable condition, free from defects which may cause malfunctions. Discharge nozzles and piping will be free of obstructions or substances.

### **R710-7-7. Adjudicative Proceedings.**

7.1 All adjudicative proceedings performed by the agency shall proceed informally as authorized by UCA, Sections 63G-4-202 and 63G-4-203.

7.2 The issuance, renewal, or continued validity of a license or certificate of registration may be denied, suspended, or revoked, if the SFM finds that the applicant, person employed for, or the person having authority and management of a concern servicing automatic fire suppression systems commits any of the following violations:

7.2.1 The person or applicant is not the real person in interest.

7.2.2 The person or applicant provides material misrepresentation or false statement on the application.

7.2.3 The person or applicant refuses to allow inspection by the SFM, his duly authorized deputies.

7.2.4 The person or applicant for a license or certificate of registration does not have the proper facilities and equipment, to conduct the operations for which application is made.

7.2.5 The person or applicant for a certificate of registration does not possess the qualifications of skill or competence to conduct the operations for which application was made, as evidenced by failure to pass the examination and practical tests pursuant to Section 4.2 of these rules.

7.2.6 The person or applicant has been convicted of one or more federal, state or local laws.

7.2.7 The person or applicant has been convicted of a violation of the adopted rules or been found by a Board administrative proceeding to have violated the adopted rules.

7.2.8 Any offense or finding of unlawful conduct, or there is or may be, a threat to the public's health or safety if the applicant or person were granted a license or certificate of

registration.

7.2.9 There are other factors upon which a reasonable and prudent person would rely to determine the suitability of the applicant or person to safely and competently engage in the practice of servicing fire suppression systems.

7.3 A person whose license or certificate of registration is suspended or revoked by the SFM shall have an opportunity for a hearing before the Board if requested by that person within 20 days after receiving notice.

7.4 All adjudicative proceedings, other than criminal prosecution, taken by the SFM to enforce the Utah Fire Prevention and Safety Act, and these rules, shall commence in accordance with UCA, Section 63G-4-201.

7.5 The Board shall act as the hearing authority, and shall convene after timely notice to all parties involved. The Board shall be the final authority on the suspension or revocation of a license or certificate of registration.

7.6 The Board shall direct the SFM to issue a signed order to the parties involved giving the decision of the Board within a reasonable time of the hearing pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-203.

7.7 Reconsideration of the Board decision may be requested in writing within 20 days of the date of the decision pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-302.

7.8 After a period of three years from the date of revocation, the Board shall review the submitted written application of a person whose license or certificate of registration has been revoked. After timely notice to all parties involved, the Board shall convene to review the revoked persons application, and that person shall be allowed to present themselves and their case before the Board. After the hearing, the Board shall direct the SFM to allow the person to complete the licensing or certification process or shall direct that the revocation be continued.

7.9 Judicial review of all final Board actions resulting from informal adjudicative proceedings is available pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-402.

**R710-7-8. Fees.**

8.1 Fee Schedule

8.1.1 Licenses (New and Renewals)

8.1.1.1 Type H1 (Marketing and Installation) . . . \$300.00

If the concern currently is licensed to service portable fire extinguishers the fee is \$150.00.

8.1.1.2 Type H2 (Service Only) . . . . . \$150.00

If the concern currently is licensed to service portable fire extinguishers the fee is \$75.00.

8.1.1.3 Branch Office License. . . . . \$150.00

8.1.2 Certificates of Registration (New and Renewals)

8.1.2.1 Certificate of Registration. . . . . \$40.00

If the individual currently is certified as a portable fire extinguisher technician the fee is \$10.00

8.1.3 License Transfer . . . . . \$50.00

8.1.4 Examinations

8.1.4.1 Initial Examination. . . . . \$30.00

8.1.4.2 Re-Examination . . . . . \$30.00

8.1.4.3 Five (5) Year Examination. . . . . \$30.00

8.2 Payment of Fees

The required fee will accompany the application for license or certificate of registration. License or certificate of registration fees will be refunded if the application is denied.

8.3 Late Renewal Fees

8.3.1 Any license or certificate of registration not renewed before January 1 will be subject to an additional fee equal to 10% of the required inspection fee.

8.3.2 When a certificate of registration has expired for more than one year, an application will be made for an original certificate as if the application was being made for the first time. Examinations will be re-taken with initial fees.

**KEY: fire prevention, systems  
May 23, 2008  
Notice of Continuation May 21, 2012**

53-7-204

**R710. Public Safety, Fire Marshal.****R710-10. Rules Pursuant to Fire Service Training, Education, and Certification.****R710-10-1. Title, Authority, and Adoption of Codes.**

1.1 These rules shall be known as the "Rules Pursuant to Fire Service Training, Education, and Certification, and may be cited as such, and will be hereafter referred to as "these rules".

1.2 These rules are promulgated in accordance with Title 53, Chapter 7, Section 204, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended.

1.3 These rules are adopted by the Utah Fire Prevention Board to provide minimum rules for fire service training, education and certification by establishing a Fire Service Education Administrator, a Fire Education Program Coordinator, the Fire Service Standards and Training Council, the Fire Service Certification Council, the Utah Fire and Rescue Academy, and standards for those agencies conducting non-affiliated fire service training.

1.4 There is adopted as part of these rules the following code which is incorporated by reference:

1.4.1 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 1403, Standard on Live Fire Training Evolutions, 2002 edition.

**R710-10-2. Definitions.**

2.1 "Academy" means Utah Fire and Rescue Academy.

2.2 "Academy Director" means the Director of the Utah Fire and Rescue Academy.

2.3 "Administrator" means Fire Service Education Administrator.

2.4 "Board" means Utah Fire Prevention Board.

2.5 "Career Firefighter" means one whose primary employment is directly related to the fire service.

2.6 "Certification Council" means the Fire Service Certification Council.

2.7 "Certification System" means the Utah Fire Service Certification System.

2.8 "Coordinator" means Fire Service Education Program Coordinator.

2.9 "EMT" means Emergency Medical Technician.

2.10 "Non-Affiliated" means an individual who is not a member of an organized fire department.

2.11 "Plan" means Fire Academy Strategic Plan.

2.12 "RCA" means Recruit Candidate Academy

2.13 "SFM" means State Fire Marshal or authorized deputy.

2.14 "Standards Council" means Fire Service Standards and Training Council.

2.15 "UCA" means Utah Code Annotated, 1953.

2.16 "Volunteer/Part-Paid Firefighter" means one whose primary employment is not directly related to the fire service.

**R710-10-3. Fire Service Education Administrator.**

3.1 There is created by the Board a Fire Service Education Administrator for the State of Utah. This Administrator shall be the State Fire Marshal.

3.2 The Administrator shall oversee statewide fire service education of all personnel receiving training monies from the Fire Academy Support Account.

3.2.1 The Administrator shall oversee fire service education in fire suppression, fire prevention, fire administration, operations, hazardous materials, rescue, fire investigation, and public fire education in the State of Utah.

3.3 The Administrator shall dedicate sufficient time and efforts to ensure that those monies dedicated from the Fire Academy Support Account are expended in the best interests of all personnel receiving fire service education.

3.4 The Administrator shall ensure equitable monies are expended in fire service education to volunteer, career, and prospective fire service personnel.

3.5 The Administrator shall as directed by the Board, solicit the legislature for funding to ensure that fire service personnel receive sufficient monies to receive the education necessary to prevent loss of life or property.

3.6 The Administrator shall oversee the Fire Department Assistance Grant program by completing the following:

3.6.1 Insure that a broad based selection committee is impaneled each year.

3.6.2 Compile for presentation to the Board the proposed grants.

3.6.3 Receive the Board's approval before issuing the grants.

3.7 The Administrator shall if necessary, establish proposed changes to fire service education statewide, insuring personnel receive the most proficient and professional training available, insure completion of agreements and contracts, and insure that payments on agreements and contracts are completed expeditiously.

3.8 The Administrator shall report to the Board at each regularly scheduled Board meeting the current status of fire service education statewide. The Administrator shall present any proposed changes in fire service education to the Board, and receive direction and approval from the Board, before making those changes.

**R710-10-4. Fire Service Education Program Coordinator.**

4.1 The Fire Service Education Program Coordinator shall assist the Administrator in statewide fire service education.

4.2 The Coordinator shall conduct fire service education evaluations, budget reviews, performance audits, and oversee the effectiveness of fire service education statewide.

4.3 The Coordinator shall ensure that there is an established Utah Fire Service Strategic Training Plan for fire service education statewide. The Coordinator shall work with the Academy Director to update the Strategic Plan and keep it current to the needs of the fire service.

4.4 The Coordinator shall report findings of audits, budgetary reviews, training contracts or agreements, evaluation of training standards, and any other necessary items of interest with regard to fire service education to the Administrator.

4.5 The Coordinator shall ensure that contracts are established each year for training and education of fire personnel that meets the needs of those involved in fire service education statewide.

4.6 The Coordinator shall be the staff assistant to the Fire Service Standards and Training Council and shall present agenda items to the Council Chair that need resolution or review. As the staff assistant to the Training Council, the coordinator shall ensure that appointed members attend, encourage that the decisions made further the interests of fire service education statewide, and ensure that the Board is kept informed of the Training Council's decisions.

**R710-10-5. Fire Service Standards and Training Council.**

5.1 There is created by the Board, the Fire Service Standards and Training Council, whose duties are to provide direction to the Board and Academy in matters relating to fire service standards, training, and certification.

5.2 The Standards Council shall serve in an advisory position to the Board, members shall be appointed by the Board, shall serve four year terms, and shall consist of the following members:

5.2.1 Representative from the Utah State Fire Chiefs Association.

5.2.2 Representative from the Utah State Firemen's Association.

5.2.3 Representative from the Fire Marshal's Association of Utah.

5.2.4 Specialist in hazardous materials representing the

Hazardous Materials Institute.

5.2.5 Fire/arson investigator representing the Utah Chapter of the International Association of Arson Investigators.

5.2.6 Specialist in wildland fire suppression and prevention from the Utah State Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands.

5.2.7 Representative from the International Association of Firefighters.

5.2.8 Representative from the Utah Fire Service Certification Council.

5.2.9 Representative from the Utah Fire and Life Safety Education Association.

5.2.10 Representative from the Utah Fire Training Officers Association.

5.3 The Standards Council shall meet quarterly and may hold other meetings as necessary for proper transaction of business. A majority of the Standards Council members shall be present to constitute a quorum.

5.4 The Standards Council shall select one of its members to act in the position of chair, and another member to act as vice chair. The chair and vice chair shall serve one year terms on a calendar year basis. Elections for chair and vice chair shall occur at the meeting conducted in the last quarter of the calendar year. If voted upon by the council, the vice chair will become the chair the next succeeding calendar year.

5.5 If a Standards Council member has two or more unexcused absences during a 12 month period, from regularly scheduled Standards Council meetings, it is considered grounds for dismissal pending review by the Board. The Coordinator shall submit the name of the Standards Council member to the Board for status review.

5.6 A member of the Standards Council may have a representative of their respective organization sit in proxy of that member, if submitted and approved by the Coordinator prior to the meeting.

5.7 The Chair or Vice Chair of the Standards Council shall report to the Board the activities of the Standards Council at regularly scheduled Board meetings. The Coordinator may report to the Board the activities of the Standards Council in the absence of the Chair or Vice Chair.

5.8 The Standards Council shall consider all subjects presented to them, subjects assigned to them by the Board, and shall report their recommendations to the Board at regularly scheduled Board meetings.

5.9 One-half of the members of the Standards Council shall be reappointed or replaced by the Board every two years.

#### **R710-10-6. Utah Fire Service Certification Council.**

6.1 There is created by the Board, the Utah Fire Service Certification Council, whose duties are to oversee fire service certification in the State of Utah.

6.2 The Certification Council shall be made up of 12 members, appointed by the Academy Director, approved by the Board, and each member shall serve three year terms.

6.3 The Certification Council shall be made up of users of the certification system and comprise both paid and volunteer fire personnel, members with special expertise, and members from various geographical locations in the state.

6.4 The purpose of the Certification Council is to provide direction on all aspects of certification, and shall report the activities of the Certification Council to the Fire Service Standards and Training Council.

6.5 Functioning of the Certification Council with regard to certification, re-certification, testing, meeting procedures, examinations, suspension, denial, annulment, revocation, appeals, and reciprocity, shall be conducted as specified in the Utah Fire Service Voluntary Certification Program, Policy and Procedures Manual.

6.6 A copy of the Utah Fire Service Voluntary

Certification Program, Policy and Procedures Manual, shall be kept on file at the State Fire Marshal's Office and the Utah Fire and Rescue Academy.

#### **R710-10-7. Utah Fire and Rescue Academy.**

7.1 The primary fire service training school shall be known as the Utah Fire and Rescue Academy.

7.2 The Director of the Utah Fire and Rescue Academy shall report to the Administrator the activities of the Academy with regard to completion of the agreed academy contract.

7.3 The Academy Director may recommend to the Administrator or Coordinator new or expanded standards regarding fire suppression, fire prevention, public fire education, safety, certification, and any other items of necessary interest about the Academy.

7.4 The Academy shall receive approval from the Administrator, after being presented to the Standards and Training Council, any substantial changes in Academy training programs that vary from the agreed contract.

7.5 The Academy Director shall provide to the Coordinator by October 1st of each year, a numerical summary of those career, volunteer/part-paid, and non-affiliated students attending the Academy in the following categories:

7.5.1 Those who have received certification during the previous contract period at each certification level.

7.5.2 Those who have received an academic degree in any Fire Science category in the previous contract period.

7.5.3 Those who have completed other Academy classes during the previous contract period.

7.6 The Academy Director shall provide to the Coordinator by October 1st of each year, a numerical comparison of the categories required in Section 7.5, comparing attendance in the previous contract period.

7.7 The Academy Director shall provide to the Coordinator by October 1st of each year, in accepted budgeting practices, the following:

7.7.1 A cost analysis of classes to include the total spent for each class title, the average cost per class, the number of classes delivered, the number of participants per class title, and the cost per participant for each class title provided by the Academy.

7.7.2 A budget summary comparing amounts budgeted to actual expenditures for each budget code funded by the contract.

7.8 The Academy Director shall provide to the Coordinator by October 1st of each year, a numerical summary of those students attending Academy courses in the following categories:

7.8.1 Non-affiliated personnel enrolled in college courses.

7.8.2 Career fire service personnel enrolled in college credit courses.

7.8.3 Volunteer and part-paid fire service personnel enrolled in college credit courses.

7.8.4 Non-affiliated personnel enrolled in non-credit continuing education courses.

7.8.5 Career fire service personnel enrolled in non-credit continuing education courses.

7.8.6 Volunteer and part-paid fire service personnel enrolled in non-credit continuing education courses.

7.9 The Academy Director shall present to the Coordinator by January of each year, proposals to be incorporated in the Academy contract for the next fiscal year.

#### **R710-10-8. Non-Affiliated Fire Service Training.**

8.1 Those training organizations that desire to offer certification through the Certification System for non-affiliated personnel must receive accreditation in writing from the Standards Council and the Academy Director.

8.2 Before accreditation is granted, the training organization requesting approval shall demonstrate the

following:

8.2.1 Complete a written application requesting approval to conduct the training course.

8.2.2 Designate an approved course coordinator to oversee the course delivery and insure the course meets each of the applicable objectives.

8.2.3 Insure that qualified instructors are used to teach each subject.

8.2.4 Insure sufficient student to instructor ratios for all subjects or skills to be taught to include those designated high hazard.

8.2.5 Demonstrate that sufficient equipment and facilities will be provided to meet the training requirements of the course being taught.

8.2.6 Maintain course documentation as required through the Certification System to insure that all elements of the necessary training is completed.

8.2.7 Follow the accepted requirements of the Certification System for requesting testing and certification.

8.3 As required in Section 8.2.2 of these rules, the designated course coordinator shall meet the following requirements:

8.3.1 Be currently certified at the certification level as established by the Standards Council.

8.3.2 Insure that all assigned instructors meet the requirements as required in Section 8.4 of these rules.

8.3.3 Insure that the course syllabus and practical skills guide meet the requirements of the Certification System.

8.3.4 Insure that the requirements of Sections 8.2.4, 8.2.5, 8.2.6, and 8.2.7 of these rules are met.

8.4 As required in Section 8.2.3 of these rules, qualified instructors shall meet the following requirements:

8.4.1 Must be currently certified at the certification level as established by the Standards Council.

8.4.2 If the instructor is not certified, instructor qualification can be satisfied by special knowledge, experience or establishment of expertise.

8.5 An Introduction to Emergency Services class shall be completed by the non-affiliated student wishing to receive an RCA within the time period stated in 8.7 of these rules. The Introduction to Emergency Services class may be waived if the applicant can demonstrate to the Academy sufficient competency or prior experience in the fire service to make the class unwarranted.

8.6 Non-affiliated training providers shall follow the curriculum outline that is taught at the Academy in the Recruit Candidate Academy (RCA) program in order to award students an RCA Certificate of Completion. Any changes to the curriculum of the RCA program at the Academy shall be provided by the Academy to the non-affiliated training providers to maintain consistency in the RCA program.

8.7 An RCA Certificate of Completion may be issued to the non-affiliated student by the Academy upon successful completion of the following within a 24 month period:

8.7.1 Introduction to Emergency Services class or accepted waiver.

8.7.2 EMT Basic Course.

8.7.3 Completion of an accredited RCA.

8.8 Non-affiliated training providers that have received accreditation shall be reaccredited every five years from the date of initial accreditation.

#### **R710-10-9. Repeal of Conflicting Board Actions.**

All former Board actions, or parts thereof, conflicting or inconsistent with the provisions of this Board action or of the codes hereby adopted, are hereby repealed.

#### **R710-10-10. Validity.**

The Utah Fire Prevention Board hereby declares that

should any section, paragraph, sentence, or word of this Board action, or of the codes hereby adopted, be declared invalid, it is the intent of the Utah Fire Prevention Board that it would have passed all other portions of this action, independent of the elimination of any portion as may be declared invalid.

#### **R710-10-11. Adjudicative Proceedings.**

11.1 All adjudicative proceedings performed by the agency shall proceed informally as set forth herein and as authorized by UCA, Sections 63G-4-202 and 63G-4-203.

11.2 A person may request a hearing on a decision made by the SFM, his authorized deputies, or the LFA, by filing an appeal to the Board within 20 days after receiving final decision.

11.3 All adjudicative proceedings, other than criminal prosecution, taken by the SFM, his authorized deputies, or the LFA, to enforce the Utah Fire Prevention and Safety Act and these rules, shall commence in accordance with UCA, Section 63G-4-201.

11.4 The Board shall act as the hearing authority, and shall convene as an appeals board after timely notice to all parties involved.

11.5 The Board shall direct the SFM to issue a signed order to the parties involved giving the decision of the Board within a reasonable time of the hearing pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-203.

11.6 Reconsideration of the Board's decision may be requested in writing within 20 days of the date of the decision pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-302.

11.7 Judicial review of all final Board actions resulting from informal adjudicative proceedings is available pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-402.

**KEY: fire training  
May 22, 2012**

**53-7-204**



**R728. Public Safety, Peace Officer Standards and Training.****R728-505. Service Dog Program Rules.****R728-505-1. Admission Requirements.**

Persons applying for admission into the Service Dog Training Program shall be sworn personnel representing federal, state, county, municipal or other agencies. Any question or dispute regarding admissibility shall be submitted in writing to the Service Dog Training Supervisor.

**R728-505-2. Training Requirements.**

Training requirements in the Service Dog Program are established to provide each student with sufficient knowledge and skill to begin the respective Service Dog task. Training is intended and designed to achieve optimal efficiency in the allotted time. The content and duration of training shall be designated as the "Approved Curriculum." Each training category and skill level has its own specific approved curriculum.

**A. Dogs.**

Dogs participating in the Service Dog Program shall be trained according to the approved curriculum. The curriculum shall be based on at least the following concepts:

1. successful achievement according to the approved curriculum shall enable the Service Dog to perform in a state-of-the-art professional manner;
2. successful achievement according to the approved curriculum shall enable the Service Dog to perform in a discriminating and humanitarian manner;
3. the approved curriculum must be subject to constant revision and upgrading of the approved curriculum to meet the ever-changing criminal behavior and methodology and also the legal constraints associated with criminal and civil court rulings regarding service dog deployments.

**B. Handlers.**

Handlers participating in the Service Dog Program shall be trained according to the approved curriculum. The curriculum shall be based on at least the following concepts:

1. successful achievement according to the approved curriculum shall enable the Handler to perform in a state-of-the-art professional manner;
2. successful achievement according to the approved curriculum shall enable the Handler to perform in a discriminating and humanitarian manner;
3. the approved curriculum must be subject to constant revision and upgrading of the approved curriculum to meet the ever-changing criminal behavior and methodology and also the legal constraints associated with criminal and civil court rulings regarding service dog deployments.

**C. Instructors.**

Instructors participating in the Service Dog Program shall be trained according to the approved curriculum. The curriculum shall be based on at least the following concepts:

1. successful achievement according to the approved curriculum shall enable the Instructor to perform in a state-of-the-art professional manner;
2. successful achievement according to the approved curriculum shall enable the Instructor to perform in a discriminating and humanitarian manner;
3. the approved curriculum must be subject to constant revision and upgrading of the approved curriculum to meet the ever-changing criminal behavior and methodology and also the legal constraints associated with criminal and civil court rulings regarding service dog deployments.

**D. Judges.**

Judges participating in the Service Dog Program shall be trained according to the approved curriculum. The curriculum shall be based on at least the following concepts:

1. successful achievement according to the approved curriculum shall enable the Judge to perform in a state-of-the-art

professional manner;

2. successful achievement according to the approved curriculum shall enable the Judge to perform in a discriminating and humanitarian manner;

3. the approved curriculum must be subject to constant revision and upgrading of the approved curriculum to meet the ever-changing criminal behavior and methodology and also the legal constraints associated with criminal and civil court rulings regarding service dog deployments.

**E. Administrators.**

Administrators participating in the Service Dog Program shall be trained according to the approved curriculum. The curriculum shall be based on at least the following concepts:

1. successful achievement according to the approved curriculum shall enable the Administrator to perform in a state-of-the-art professional manner;

2. successful achievement according to the approved curriculum shall enable the Administrator to perform in a discriminating and humanitarian manner;

3. the approved curriculum must be subject to constant revision and upgrading of the approved curriculum to meet the ever-changing criminal behavior and methodology and also the legal constraints associated with criminal and civil court rulings, regarding service dog deployments,

d. constant revision and upgrading of the approved curriculum to meet the ever changing personnel-development concepts and employee-related laws and guidelines.

**E. Waiver of Training.**

1. If a student has gained prior knowledge or skill which would be duplicated in a training course, a written request for waiver may be submitted to the Service Dog Training Supervisor. The request shall include authentication of any training requested to be waived.

2. The Service Dog Training Supervisor shall evaluate the waiver request and determine to what extent a waiver may be granted.

3. No waiver shall be granted which would preclude a minimum of 40 hours observation period during any training course, with the exception of Administrator training, for which no waiver of training shall be granted.

**R728-505-3. Graduation Requirements.**

Graduation from the Service Dog Program shall be determined according to the knowledge and skill level exhibited. A student's knowledge shall be evaluated by administering a written examination. A student's skill shall be evaluated in the final week of any training course.

**A. Scoring.**

The passing score for a written examination shall be 80% or higher. Skill level shall be determined according to the following:

1. 96 - 100% = Superior,
2. 90 - 95% = Commendable,
3. 85 - 89% = Typical,
4. 80 - 84% = Suitable,
5. 60 - 79% = Needs Improvement,
6. 0 - 59% = Unsatisfactory.

**B. Skills.**

Skills shall be evaluated according to one of the following:

1. Superior, denoting exemplary or ideal performance,
2. Commendable, denoting noteworthy or above average performance,
3. Typical, denoting normal or average performance,
4. Suitable, denoting satisfactory or sufficient performance,
5. Needs Improvement, denoting skill exhibited that is just barely below the minimum level performance,
6. Unsatisfactory, denoting little or no skill level exhibited.

### C. Reports.

Handlers, Instructors, and Judges shall submit reports according to the approved curriculum. Reports shall be rated according to the appropriate skill level.

### D. Written Examinations.

Examinations and quizzes are a necessary method of testing a student's substantive knowledge, reading comprehension, and reasoning abilities, all of which are essential criteria for proper performance of peace officer functions. Handlers, Instructors, Judges and Administrators shall be given written examinations and quizzes as indicated in the curriculum schedule. Examinations are given on the honor basis. Evidence of dishonor shall result in dismissal from the Academy. Written exams are scored, with the minimum passing score to be 80%.

### E. Practical Skills Examinations.

Service Dogs, Handlers, Instructors, Judges and Administrators shall be given practical skills examinations as indicated in the curriculum schedule. Examinations are given on the honor basis. Evidence of dishonor shall result in dismissal from the Academy. Students must achieve a rating of "Suitable" in each Practical Skills examination.

### F. Failure to Qualify

1. If a student fails a Report, Written Examination or Practical Skills Examination, he/she shall be allowed to take a Make-Up Examination. Regardless of what passing rating or score earned on the Make-Up Examination, the student shall be given the rating of "Suitable" or the score of 80%, depending on which Examination it is. If the Make-Up Examination rating or score is less than passing, the student shall be invited to return at a later date and attend further training in the respective skill or topic. When the Service Dog Training Supervisor deems it reasonable to re-examine the student, another opportunity shall be afforded to challenge the respective examination.

2. If a student fails to achieve a passing rating or score within 12 months of the original examination, the student shall be required to retake the respective course in its entirety before challenging the examination again.

### G. Mitigating Circumstances.

1. The Service Dog Training Supervisor shall be empowered with the discretion of deciding if mitigating circumstances should be taken into consideration when a student fails any examination. Mitigating circumstances include, but are not limited to:

- a. weather,
- b. quality/quantity of Instructors or Judges,
- c. equipment problems,
- d. medical problems.

2. If the Service Dog Training Supervisor decides there were one or more circumstances beyond the control of the student and the student fails an examination, the Service Dog Training Supervisor may schedule another examination.

### H. Physical Training.

#### 1. Patrol Dog Courses.

Physical fitness is especially valuable for Patrol Dogs, Handlers, Instructors, and Judges. Students participating in Patrol Dog courses shall participate in a daily physical training program, as outlined in the approved curriculum. Physical fitness training shall be supervised by the Service Dog Training Supervisor.

#### 2. Detector Dog Courses.

Physical fitness is valuable for Detector Dogs, Handlers, Instructors, and Judges. Students participating in Detector Dog courses may participate in a daily physical training program, as outlined in the approved curriculum. Physical fitness training shall be supervised by the Service Dog Training Supervisor.

#### 3. Administrative Courses.

Physical fitness is valuable for Administrators of Service Dog Units. Students participating in Administrator courses may participate in a daily physical training program, as outlined in

the approved curriculum. Physical fitness training shall be supervised by the Service Dog Training Supervisor.

#### I. Counsel.

Individual counseling is available to any student on request to the Service Dog Training Supervisor.

#### J. Attendance.

1. Students shall be required to attend all training unless an emergency exists or a valid excuse is given.

2. More than three unexcused absences may result in suspension from the Service Dog Program. Acceptable excuses include but are not limited to illness, court, and death of an immediate family member. Whenever possible, absences shall be cleared through the Service Dog Training Supervisor before the absence occurs. It is the student's responsibility to report when he/she is absent or late. Attendance information may be made available to department heads periodically.

3. Anyone who is tardy three times without an acceptable excuse may be subject to disciplinary action.

#### K. Grounds for Dismissal From the Service Dog Program.

##### 1. Dogs.

a. The Service Dog Training Supervisor shall have the authority to evaluate Dogs participating in the Service Dog Program and dismiss any Dog which exhibits one or more of the following.

- i. Unwarranted aggressive behavior.
- ii. Severely deficient performance of any kind.
- iii. Any behavior which is deemed to be unsafe for any person, including the Handler.

##### 2. Handlers, Instructors, Judges, or Administrators.

a. The Service Dog Training Supervisor shall have the authority to evaluate Handlers, Instructors, Judges, or Administrators participating in the Service Dog Program and dismiss any student who exhibits one or more of the following.

- i. Failure to comply with Academy rules.
- ii. Evidence of any health condition that would keep the student from successfully completing the respective training course.

iii. Evidence of any conduct that is deemed so inappropriate as to considerably undermine the integrity of the Service Dog Program.

### **R728-505-4. Health Services and Emergencies.**

A. Any person who becomes ill or injured while at the Academy shall notify a member of the Academy staff immediately.

B. The Academy is not authorized funds to pay for prescriptions, x-rays, casts, bandages, medications or out-patient visits to hospitals. Students or their departments shall be expected to pay for the above services and supplies.

C. All personal calls are to be conducted on one of the phones located strategically throughout the building. Collect calls shall not be accepted.

### **R728-505-5. Classrooms.**

A. Students shall be responsible for keeping the classrooms neat and clean. No food, drinks or smoking shall be allowed in the classroom.

B. From time to time, P.O.S.T. shall take portions of the training to locations other than the Academy. While at any of these locations, students shall respect the property of others and conduct themselves accordingly. If any damage occurs, it shall be reported to the Service Dog Training Supervisor as soon as possible.

### **R728-505-6. Special Regulations.**

#### A. Alcohol and Gambling.

No student shall consume alcohol in any form during the course of the training day. The training day shall be interpreted to mean two hours prior to the first class of the day until the

completion of the last class of the day. In circumstances where classes end at 5:00 p.m. and there is scheduled evening or night classes, the last class of the day means the last night class.

1. No alcoholic beverages of any kind shall be brought onto or consumed on the Academy site unless it's part of the training schedule.

2. Gambling shall not be permitted at any time or place on the Academy site.

3. Persons found to be in violation of R728-505-6 shall be dismissed from the Academy.

**B. Dress Code.**

Students shall maintain a professional appearance at all times. Accordingly, the following dress code shall be adhered to.

1. Classroom.

Students shall wear neat, unsoiled clothing when training in a classroom. Uniforms are suitable but not mandatory.

2. Field.

Students shall wear neat, unsoiled clothing when training in the field. Uniforms are suitable but not mandatory.

3. Demonstrations.

Occasionally, a public demonstration of the Service Dog Training Program occurs. Students shall wear uniforms or official clothing so as to present the optimal professional image.

4. Physical Training.

Physical training shall be administered according to the approved curriculum.

5. Practical Problems.

The training supervisor may allow students to wear appropriate civilian clothing for designated training.

**C. Grooming.**

All students shall be expected to maintain proper grooming habits at all times. Clothing shall be clean and well cared for. Hair must be clean and neat.

**D. Conduct.**

1. All students shall be expected to conduct themselves in a professional manner at all times.

2. No loud, abusive, or obscene language shall be permitted unless necessary in a practical exercise.

F. All students shall realize that while at the Academy they shall be directly supervised by their training supervisor and the Academy staff. Therefore, all decisions relative to their training status shall be made by the Service Dog Training Supervisor and approved, where necessary, through the chain of command.

**R728-505-7. Lost, Damaged or Destroyed Items.**

Students who lose or damage items beyond serviceability shall be required to reimburse the Academy for the replacement value.

**R728-505-8. Cost of Training.**

Costs of training are borne by the state for In-State students. Out-of-State students shall be charged the currently approved rate.

**R728-505-9. Disciplinary Action.**

A. Any student who becomes the subject of an inquiry into an allegation of violation of Academy rules or standards shall be dealt with following the procedures outlined in the Procedures for Dismissing Students from Peace Officer Training Programs for Cause found in the P.O.S.T. Policy and Procedure Manual.

B. A violation of any of the Academy rules can result in anyone or more of the following actions.

1. Verbal Reprimand.
2. Written Reprimand.
3. Probation.
4. Referral to department for discipline.
5. Suspension.
6. Dismissal.

C. A student may be prohibited from participating in Academy functions during the course of an inquiry into alleged misconduct.

D. In all cases, the student shall be given the opportunity to speak in his/her behalf before any action is taken.

E. Once an action is decided upon, the student and his/her employing agency shall be immediately notified.

F. In all cases where a student is suspended or dismissed from the Academy, his/her employing agency shall be immediately notified.

G. Students may appeal any decision by following the procedures outlined in the P.O.S.T. Policy and Procedure Manual.

**R728-505-10. Dormitory Facilities.**

A. Each student occupying the Academy dormitory is required to keep the room clean and orderly and to make the bed daily. Random inspections may be held to insure compliance. When noncompliance is found, the student in violation may be subject to disciplinary action.

B. Damage incurred through neglect or intentional abuse to Academy property shall result in the student or department head being billed for all repairs and replacements.

C. Visitors are not allowed in dormitory rooms. They are invited to visit with students in the lounges.

D. Persons of the opposite sex are strictly forbidden in the dormitory room unless such person has been instructed to be there by the Academy staff. Persons found to be in violation shall be suspended from the Academy.

E. The academy shall not be responsible for personal items left unsecured.

**F. Housekeeping Information.**

Because of the obvious importance of cleanliness in a group living environment, anyone who demonstrates an unwillingness to follow the Academy's housekeeping guidelines may be required to leave the dormitory facility and provide his/her own housing.

**KEY: police dog training rules, K-9 training**

**April 10, 2002**

**Notice of Continuation May 17, 2012**

**53-6-105**

**53-6-106**

**53-6-107**



8-1/2 x 11 inches, shall include the docket number, if known, and shall be dated and time stamped upon receipt by the Commission. Pleadings shall also be presented as an electronic word processing document, an exact copy of the paper version filed, and may be transmitted electronically to the e-mail address the Commission designates for such purposes or presented in electronic media (i.e., compact disc (CD)), using a Commission-approved format. PDF documents are not acceptable. Pleadings over five pages shall be double sided and three-hole punched. A filing is not complete until the original and all required copies -- both paper and electronic -- are provided to the Commission in the form described.

D. Certificate of Service -- a Certificate of Service must be attached to all pleadings filed with the Commission, certifying that a true and correct copy of the pleading was served upon each of the parties in the manner and on the date specified. A filing is not complete without this certificate of service.

E. Pleadings Containing Confidential and Highly Confidential Information --

1. Pleadings, including all accompanying documents, containing information claimed to be confidential or highly confidential, as described in R746-100-16, shall be filed in accordance with R746-100-3(C) and shall conform to the following additional requirements:

a. The paper version of a pleading containing confidential information shall be filed on yellow paper with the confidential portion of the pleading denoted by shading, highlighting, or other readily identifiable means. Both the paper and the electronic versions presented for filing shall be designated confidential in accordance with R746-100-16(A)(1)(b).

b. The paper version of a pleading containing highly confidential information shall be filed on pink paper with the highly confidential portions of the pleadings denoted by shading, highlighting, or other readily identifiable means. Both the paper and electronic versions presented for filing shall be designated highly confidential in accordance with R746-100-16(A)(1)(g).

c. A non-confidential version shall also be filed, in both paper and electronic form, from which all confidential and highly confidential information must be redacted. All copies of this version shall be clearly labeled as "Non-Confidential - Redacted Version."

F. Amendments to Pleadings -- The Commission may allow pleadings to be amended or corrected at any time. Initiatory pleadings may be amended without leave of the Commission at any time before a responsive pleading has been filed or the time for filing the pleading has expired. Defects in pleadings which do not affect substantial rights of the parties shall be disregarded.

G. Signing of Pleadings -- Pleadings shall be signed by the party, or by the party's attorney or other authorized representative if the party is represented by an attorney or other authorized representative, and shall show the signer's address. The signature shall be considered a certification by the signer that he has read the pleading and that, to the best of his knowledge and belief, there is good ground to support it.

H. Consumer Complaints --

1. Alternative dispute resolution, mediation procedures -- Before a proceeding on a consumer complaint is initiated before the Commission, the Commission shall try to resolve the matter through referral first to the customer relations department, if any, of the public utility complained of and then to the Division for investigation and mediation. Only after these resolution efforts have failed will the Commission entertain a proceeding on the matter.

2. Request for agency action -- Persons requesting Commission action shall be required to file a complaint in writing, requesting agency action. The Commission shall not act on illegible or incomplete complaints and shall return those

complaints to the complainant with instructions for correction or completion.

3. The Division of Public Utilities may participate in a consumer complaint proceeding as determined by the Division or as requested by the Commission.

I. Content of Pleadings --

1. Pleadings filed with the Commission shall include the following information as applicable:

a. if known, the reference numbers, docket numbers, or other identifying symbols of relevant tariffs, rates, schedules, contracts, applications, rules, or similar matter or material;

b. the name of each participant for whom the filing is made or, if the filing is made for a group of participants, the name of the group, if the name of each member of the group is set forth in a previously filed document which is identified in the filing being made;

c. if statute, rule, regulation, or other authority requires the Commission to act within a specific time period for a matter at issue, a specific section of the pleading, located after the heading or caption, entitled "Proceeding Time Period," shall include: reference or citation to the statute, rule, regulation, or other authority; identification of the time period; and the expiration date of the time period identified by day, month, and year;

d. the specific authorization or relief sought;

e. copies of, or references to, tariff or rate sheets relevant to the pleading;

f. the name and address of each person against whom the complaint is directed;

g. the relevant facts, if not set forth in a previously filed document which is identified in the filing being made;

h. the position taken by the participant filing a pleading, to the extent known when the pleading is filed, and the basis in fact and law for the position;

i. the name, address, and telephone number of an individual who, with respect to a matter contained in the filing, represents the person for whom the filing is made;

j. additional information required to be included by Section 63G-4-201, concerning commencement of adjudicative proceedings, or other statute, rule, or order.

J. Motions -- Motions may be submitted for the Commission's decision on either written or oral argument, and the filing of affidavits in support or contravention of the motion is permitted. If oral argument is sought, the party seeking oral argument shall arrange a hearing date with the secretary of the Commission and provide at least five days written notice to affected parties, unless the Commission determines a shorter time period is needed.

K. Responsive Pleadings --

1. Responsive pleadings to applications, petitions, or requests for agency action shall be filed in accordance with Section 63G-4-204.

2. Response and reply pleadings may be filed to pleadings other than applications, petitions or requests for agency action.

#### **R746-100-4. Filing and Service.**

A. Filing of Pleadings -- Pleadings shall be filed with the Commission in the format described in R746-100-3(C), and the number of original and paper copies shall be as specified at <http://www.psc.utah.gov/filingrequirements.html>.

B. Notice -- Notice shall be given in conformance with Section 63G-4-201.

C. Required Public Notice -- When applying for original authority or rate increase, the party seeking authority or requesting Commission action shall publish notice of the filing or action requested, in the form and within the times as the Commission may order, in a newspaper of general circulation in the area of the state in which the parties most likely to be interested are located.

D. Times for Filing -- Responsive pleadings to requests for agency action shall be filed with the Commission and served upon opposing parties within 30 days after service of the request for agency action or notice of request for agency action, which ever was first received. Motions directed toward initiatory pleadings shall be filed before a responsive pleading is due; otherwise objections shall be raised in responsive pleadings. Motions directed toward responsive pleadings shall be filed within ten days of the service of the responsive pleading. Response or reply pleadings to other than applications, petitions or requests for agency action shall be filed within 15 calendar days and 10 calendar days, respectively, of the service date of the pleading or document to which the response or reply is addressed. Absent a response or reply, the Commission may presume that there is no opposition.

E. Computation of Time -- The time within which an act shall be done shall be computed by excluding the first day and including the last, unless the last day is Saturday, Sunday, or a state holiday, and then it is excluded and the period runs until the end of the next day which is neither a Saturday, Sunday, nor a state holiday.

#### **R746-100-5. Participation.**

Parties to a proceeding before the Commission, as defined in Section 63G-4-103, may participate in a proceeding including the right to present evidence, cross-examine witnesses, make argument, written and oral, submit motions, and otherwise participate as determined by the Commission. The Division and Office shall be given full participation rights in any case.

#### **R746-100-6. Appearances and Representation.**

A. Taking Appearances -- Parties shall enter their appearances at the beginning of a hearing or when designated by the presiding officer by giving their names and addresses and stating their positions or interests in the proceeding. Parties shall, in addition, fill out and submit to the Commission an appearance slip, furnished by the Commission.

B. Representation of Parties -- Parties may be represented by an attorney licensed to practice in Utah; an attorney licensed in a foreign state, when joined of record by an attorney licensed in Utah, may also represent parties before the Commission. Upon motion, reasonable notice to each party, and opportunity to be heard, the Commission may allow an attorney licensed in a foreign state to represent a party in an individual matter based upon a showing that local representation would impose an unreasonable financial or other hardship upon the party. The Commission may, if it finds an irresolvable conflict of interest, preclude an attorney or firm of attorneys, from representing more than one party in a proceeding. Individuals who are parties to a proceeding, or officers or employees of parties, may represent their principals' interests in the proceeding.

#### **R746-100-7. Intervention and Protest.**

Intervention -- Persons wishing to intervene in a proceeding for any purpose, including opposition to proposed agency action or a request for agency action filed by a party to a proceeding, shall do so in conformance with Section 63G-4-207.

#### **R746-100-8. Discovery.**

A. Informal discovery -- The Commission encourages parties to exchange information informally. Informational queries termed "data requests" which have been typically used by parties practicing before the Commission may include written interrogatories and requests for production as those terms are used in the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure. Informal discovery is appropriate particularly with respect to the clarification of pre-filed testimony and exhibits before hearing so as to avoid unnecessary on-the-record cross-examination. The Commission

may require an informal exchange of information as it judges appropriate. The Commission, on its own motion or the motion of a party, may require the parties to participate in an informal meeting to exchange information informally and otherwise simplify issues and expedite the proceeding.

B. Formal Discovery -- Discovery shall be made in accordance with Rules 26 through 37, Utah Rules of Civil Procedure, with the following exceptions and modifications.

C. Exceptions and Modifications --

1. If no responsive pleading is required in a proceeding, parties may begin discovery immediately upon the filing and service of an initiatory pleading. If a responsive pleading is required, discovery shall not begin until ten days after the time limit for filing the responsive pleading.

2. Rule 26(b)(4), Utah Rules of Civil Procedure, restricting discovery shall not apply, and the opinions, conclusions, and data developed by experts engaged by parties shall be freely discoverable.

3. At any stage of a proceeding, the Commission may, on its own motion or that of a party, convene a conference of the parties to establish times for completion of discovery, the scope of, necessity for, and terms of, protective orders, and other matters related to discovery.

4. Formal discovery shall be initiated by an appropriate discovery request served on the party or person from whom discovery is sought. Discovery requests, regardless of how denominated, discovery responses, and transcripts of depositions shall not be filed with the Commission unless the Commission orders otherwise.

5. In the applicable Rules of Civil Procedure, reference to "the court" shall be considered reference to the Commission.

#### **R746-100-9. Prehearing Conference and Prehearing Briefs.**

A. Prehearing Conferences -- Upon the Commission's motion or that of a party, the presiding officer may, upon written notice to parties of record, hold prehearing conferences for the following purposes:

1. formulating or simplifying the issues, including each party's position on each issue;

2. obtaining stipulations, admissions of fact, and documents which will avoid unnecessary proof;

3. arranging for the exchange of proposed exhibits or prepared expert or other testimony, including a brief description of the evidence to be presented and issues addressed by each witness;

4. determining procedures to be followed at the hearing;

5. encouraging joint pleadings, exhibits, testimony and cross-examination where parties have common interests, including designation of lead counsel where appropriate;

6. agreeing to other matters that may expedite the orderly conduct of the proceedings or of a settlement. Agreements reached during the prehearing conference shall be recorded in an appropriate order unless the participants stipulate or agree to a statement of settlement made on the record.

B. Prehearing Briefs -- The Commission may require the filing of prehearing briefs which shall conform to the format described in R746-100-3(C) and may include:

1. the issues, and positions on those issues, being raised and asserted by the parties;

2. brief summaries of evidence to be offered, including the names of witnesses, exhibit references and issues addressed by the testimony;

3. brief descriptions of lines of cross-examination to be pursued.

C. Final prehearing conferences -- After all testimony has been filed, the Commission may at any time before the hearing hold a final prehearing conference for the following purposes:

1. determine the order of witnesses and set a schedule for witnesses' appearances, including times certain for appearances

of out-of-town witnesses;

2. delineate scope of cross-examination and set limits thereon if necessary;
3. identify and prenumber exhibits.

**R746-100-10. Hearing Procedure.**

A. Time and Place -- When a matter is at issue, the Commission shall set a time and place for hearing. Notice of the hearing shall be served in conformance with Sections 63G-4-201(2)(b) and 63G-4-201(3)(e) at least five days before the date of the hearing or shorter period as determined by the Commission.

B. Continuance -- Continuances may be granted upon good cause shown. The Commission may impose the costs in connection with the continuance as it judges appropriate.

C. Failure to Appear -- A party's default shall be entered and disposed of in accordance with Section 63G-4-209.

D. Subpoenas and Attendance of Witnesses -- Commissioners, the secretary to the Commission, and administrative law judges or presiding officers employed by the Commission are delegated the authority to sign and issue subpoenas. Parties desiring the issuance of subpoenas shall submit them to the Commission. The parties at whose behest the subpoena is issued shall be responsible for service and paying the person summoned the statutory mileage and witness fees. Failure to obey the Commission's subpoena shall be considered contempt.

E. Conduct of the Hearing --

1. Generally -- Hearings may be held before the full Commission, one or more commissioners, administrative law judges or presiding officers employed by the Commission as provided by law and as the Commission shall direct. Hearings shall be open to the public, except where the Commission closes a hearing for the presentation of proprietary, trade secret or confidential material. Failure to obey the rulings and orders of the presiding officer may be considered contempt.

2. Before commissioner or administrative law judge -- When a hearing is conducted before less than the full Commission, before an administrative law judge or presiding officer, the presiding officer shall ensure that the taking of evidence and subsequent matters proceed as expeditiously as practicable. The presiding officer shall prepare and certify a recommended decision to the Commission. Except as otherwise ordered by the Commission or provided by law, the presiding officer may schedule and otherwise regulate the course of the hearing; recess, reconvene, postpone, or adjourn the hearing; administer oaths; rule on and receive evidence; cause discovery to be conducted; issue subpoenas; hold conferences of the participants; rule on, and dispose of, procedural matters, including oral or written motions; summarily dispose of a proceeding or part of a proceeding; certify a question to the Commission; permit or deny appeal of an interlocutory ruling; and separate an issue or group of issues from other issues in a proceeding and treat the issue or group of issues as a separate phase of the proceeding. The presiding officer may maintain order as follows:

- a. ensure that disregard by a person of rulings on matters of order and procedure is noted on the record or, if appropriate, is made the subject of a special written report to the Commission;
- b. if a person engages in disrespectful, disorderly, or contemptuous language or conduct in connection with the hearing, recess the hearing for the time necessary to regain order;
- c. take appropriate action, including removal from the proceeding, against a participant or counsel, if necessary to maintain order.

3. Before full Commission -- In hearings before the full Commission, the Commission shall exercise the above powers

and any others available to it and convenient or necessary to an orderly, just, and expeditious hearing.

F. Evidence --

1. Generally -- The Commission is not bound by the technical rules of evidence and may receive any oral or documentary evidence; except that no finding may be predicated solely on hearsay or otherwise incompetent evidence. Further, the Commission may exclude non-probative, irrelevant, or unduly repetitious evidence. Testimony shall be under oath and subject to cross-examination. Public witnesses may elect to provide unsworn statements.

2. Exhibits --

a. Except as to oral testimony and items administratively noticed, material offered into evidence shall be in the form of an exhibit. Exhibits shall be premarked. Parties offering exhibits shall, before the hearing begins, provide copies of their exhibits to the presiding officer, other participants or their representatives, and the original to the reporter, if there is one, otherwise to the presiding officer. If documents contain information the offering participant does not wish to include, the offering party shall mark out, excise, or otherwise exclude the extraneous portion on the original. Additions to exhibits shall be dealt with in the same manner.

b. Exhibits shall be premarked, by the offering party, in the upper right corner of each page by identifying the party, the witness, docket number, and a number reflecting the order in which the offering party will introduce the exhibit.

c. Exhibits shall conform to the format described in R746-100-3(C) and be double sided and three-hole punched. They shall also be adequately footnoted and if appropriate, accompanied by either narrative or testimony which adequately explains the following: Explicit and detailed sources of the information contained in the exhibit; methods used in statistical compilations, including explanations and justifications; assumptions, estimates and judgments, together with the bases, justifications and results; formulas or algorithms used for calculations, together with explanations of inputs or variables used in the calculations. An exhibit offered by a witness shall also be presented as an electronic document, an exact copy of the paper version, using a format previously approved by the Commission.

3. Administrative notice -- The presiding officer may take administrative or official notice of a matter in conformance with Section 63G-4-206(1)(b)(iv).

4. Stipulations -- Participants in a proceeding may stipulate to relevant matters of fact or the authenticity of relevant documents. Stipulations may be received in evidence, and if received, are binding on the participants with respect to any matter stipulated. Stipulations may be written or made orally at the hearing.

5. Settlements --

a. Cases may be resolved by a settlement of the parties if approved by the Commission. Issues so resolved are not binding precedent in future cases involving similar issues.

b. Before accepting an offer of settlement, the Commission may require the parties offering the settlement to show that each party has been notified of, and allowed to participate in, settlement negotiations. Parties not adhering to settlement agreements shall be entitled to oppose the agreements in a manner directed by the Commission.

G. Prefiled Testimony -- If a witness's testimony has been reduced to writing and filed with the Commission before the hearing, in conformance with R746-100-3(C), at the discretion of the Commission, the testimony may be placed on the record without being read into the record; if adverse parties shall have been served with, or otherwise have had access to, the prefiled, written testimony for a reasonable time before it is presented. Except upon a finding of good cause, a reasonable amount of time shall be at least ten days. The testimony shall have line

numbers inserted at the left margin and shall be authenticated by affidavit of the witness. To aid in the identification of text and the examination of witnesses, written testimony shall have each line of written text numbered consecutively throughout the entire written testimony. Internal charts, exhibits or other similar displays included within or attached to written testimony need not be included within the document's internal line numbering. If admitted, the testimony shall be marked and incorporated into the record as an exhibit. Parties shall have full opportunity to cross-examine the witness on the testimony. Unless the Commission orders otherwise, parties shall have witnesses present summaries of prefiled testimony orally at the hearing. Witnesses may be required to reduce their summaries to writing and either file them with their prefiled testimony or deliver them to parties of record before or at the hearing. At the hearing, witnesses shall read their summaries into the record. Opposing parties may cross-examine both on the original prefiled testimony and the summaries.

H. Joint Exhibits -- Both narrative and numerical joint exhibits, detailing each party's position on each issue, shall be filed with the Commission before the hearing. These joint exhibits shall:

- a. be updated throughout the hearing;
- b. depict the final positions of each party on each issue at the end of the hearing; and
- c. be in conformance with R746-100-3(C).

I. Recording of Hearing and Transcript -- Hearings may be recorded by a shorthand reporter licensed in Utah; except that in non-contested matters, or by agreement of the parties, hearings may be recorded electronically.

1. Unless otherwise ordered by the Commission, scheduling conferences and technical conferences will not be recorded.

2. If a party requests that a scheduling conference or technical conference be recorded, the Commission may require that party to pay some or all of the costs associated with recording.

J. Order of Presentation of Evidence -- Unless the presiding officer orders otherwise, applicants or petitioners, including petitioners for an order to show cause, shall first present their case in chief, followed by other parties, in the order designated by the presiding officer, followed by the proposing party's rebuttal.

K. Cross-Examination -- The Commission may require written cross-examination and may limit the time given parties to present evidence and cross-examine witnesses. The presiding officer may exclude friendly cross-examination. The Commission discourages and may prohibit parties from making their cases through cross-examination.

L. Procedure at Conclusion of Hearing -- At the conclusion of proceedings, the presiding officer may direct a party to submit a written proposed order. The presiding officer may also order parties to present further matter in the form of oral argument or written memoranda.

#### **R746-100-11. Decisions and Orders.**

A. Generally -- Decisions and orders may be drafted by the Commission or by parties as the Commission may direct. Draft or proposed orders shall contain a heading similar to that of pleadings and bear at the top the name, address, and telephone number of the persons preparing them. Final orders shall have a concise summary of the case containing the salient facts, the issues considered by the Commission, and the Commission's disposition of them. A short synopsis of the order, placed at the beginning of the order, shall describe the final resolutions made in the order.

B. Recommended Orders -- If a case has been heard by less than the full Commission, or by an administrative law judge, the official hearing the case shall submit to the

Commission a recommended report containing proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and an order based thereon.

C. Final Orders of Commission -- If a case has been heard by the full Commission, it shall confer following the hearing. Upon reaching its decision, the Commission shall draft or direct the drafting of a report and order, which upon signature of at least two Commissioners shall become the order of the Commission. Dissenting and concurring opinions of individual commissioners may be filed with the order of the Commission.

D. Deliberations -- Deliberations of the Commission shall be in closed chambers.

E. Effective Date -- Copies of the Commission's final report and order shall be served upon the parties of record. Orders shall be effective the date of issuance unless otherwise stated in the order. Upon petition of a party, and for good cause shown, the Commission may extend the time for compliance fixed in an order.

F. Review or Rehearing -- Petitions for review or rehearing shall be filed within 30 days of the issuance date of the order in accordance with Section 63G-4-301 and served on other parties of record. Following the filing of a petition for review, opposing parties may file responsive memoranda or pleadings within 15 days. Proceedings on review shall be in accordance with Section 54-7-15. A petition for reconsideration pursuant to Section 63G-4-302 is not required in order for a party to exhaust its administrative remedies prior to appeal.

#### **R746-100-12. Appeals.**

Appeals from final orders of the Commission shall be to a court of appropriate jurisdiction.

#### **R746-100-13. Ex Parte Communications.**

A. Ex Parte Communications Prohibited -- To avoid prejudice, real or perceived, to the public interest and persons involved in proceedings pending before the Commission:

B. Persons Affected -- Except as permitted in R746-100-13(C), no person who is a party, or the party's counsel, agent, or other person acting on the party's behalf, shall engage in ex parte communications with a commissioner, administrative law judge, presiding officer, or any other employee of the Commission who is, or may reasonably be expected to be, involved in the decision-making process regarding a matter pending before the Commission. No commissioner, administrative law judge, presiding officer, or other employee of the Commission who is, or may reasonably be expected to be, involved in the decision-making process shall request or entertain ex parte communications.

C. Exceptions -- The prohibitions contained in R746-100-13(B) do not apply to a communication:

1. from an interceder who is a local, state, or federal agency which has no official interest in the outcome and whose official duties are not affected by the outcome of the on-the-record proceedings before the Commission to which the communication relates;

2. from a party, or the party's counsel, agent, or other person acting on the party's behalf if the communication relates to matters of procedure only;

3. from a person when otherwise authorized by law;

4. related to routine safety, construction, and operational inspections of project works by Commission employees undertaken to investigate or study a matter pending before the Commission;

5. related to routine field audits of the accounts or the books or records of a company subject to the Commission's accounting requirements not undertaken to investigate or study a matter pending in issue before the Commission in a proceeding;

6. related solely to a request for supplemental information or data necessary for an understanding of factual materials



contained in documents or other evidence filed with the Commission in a proceeding covered by these rules and which is made in the presence of or after coordination with counsel.

D. Records of Ex Parte Communications -- Written communications prohibited by R746-100-13(B), sworn statements reciting the substance of oral communications, and written responses and sworn statements reciting the substance of oral responses to prohibited communications shall be delivered to the secretary of the Commission who shall place the communication in the case file, but separate from the material upon which the Commission can rely in reaching its decision. The secretary shall serve copies of the communications upon parties to the proceeding and serve copies of the sworn statement to the communicator and allow him a reasonable time to file a response.

E. Treatment of Ex Parte Communications -- A commissioner, administrative law judge, presiding officer, or an employee of the Commission who receives an oral offer of a communication prohibited by R746-100-13(B) shall decline to hear the communication and explain that the matter is pending for determination. If unsuccessful in preventing the communication, the recipient shall advise the communicator that the communication will not be considered. The recipient shall, within two days, prepare a statement setting forth the substance of the communication and the circumstances of its receipt and deliver it to the secretary of the Commission for filing. The secretary shall forward copies of the statement to the parties.

F. Rebuttal -- Requests for an opportunity to rebut on the record matters contained in an ex parte communication which the secretary has associated with the record may be filed in writing with the Commission. The Commission may grant the requests only if it determines that fairness so requires. If the communication contains assertions of fact not a part of the record and of which the Commission cannot take administrative notice, the Commission, in lieu of receiving rebuttal material, normally will direct that the alleged factual assertion on proposed rebuttal be disregarded in arriving at a decision. The Commission will not normally permit a rebuttal of ex parte endorsements or oppositions by civic or other organizations by the submission of counter endorsements or oppositions.

G. Sanctions -- Upon receipt of a communication knowingly made in violation of R746-100-13(B), the presiding officer may require the communicator, to the extent consistent with the public interest, to show cause why the communicator's interest in the proceeding should not be dismissed, denied, disregarded, or otherwise adversely affected because of the violation.

H. Time When Prohibitions Apply -- The prohibitions contained in this rule shall apply from the time at which a proceeding is noticed for hearing or the person responsible for the communication has knowledge that it will be noticed for hearing or when a protest or a request to intervene in opposition to requested Commission action has been filed, whichever occurs first.

#### **R746-100-14. Rulemaking.**

##### **A. How initiated --**

1. By the Commission -- When the Commission perceives the desirability or necessity of adopting a rule, it shall draft or direct the drafting of the rule. During the drafting process, the Commission may request the opinion and assistance of any appropriate person. It may also, in its discretion, conduct public hearings in connection with the drafting. When the Commission is satisfied with the draft of the proposed rule, it may formally propose it in accordance with the Utah Rulemaking Act, 63G-3-301.

2. By others -- Persons may petition the Commission for the adoption of a rule. The petitions shall be accompanied by a draft of the rule proposed. Upon receipt the Commission shall

review the petition and draft and if it finds the proposed rule desirable or necessary, it shall proceed as with proposed rules initiated by the Commission, including amending or redrafting. If the Commission finds the proposal unnecessary or undesirable, it shall so notify the petitioner in writing, giving reasons for its findings. No public hearing shall be required in connection with the Commission's review of a petition for rulemaking.

B. Hearing Procedure -- Hearings conducted in connection with rulemaking shall be informal, subject to requirements of decorum and order. Absent a finding of good cause to proceed otherwise, testimony and statements shall be unsworn, and there shall be no opportunity for participants to cross-examine. The Commission shall have the right, however, to freely question witnesses. Public hearings shall be recorded by shorthand reporter or electronically, at the discretion of the Commission, and the Commission may allow or request the submission of written materials.

#### **R746-100-15. Deviation from Rules.**

The Commission may order deviation from a specified rule upon notice, opportunity to be heard and a showing that the rule imposes an undue hardship which outweighs the benefits of the rule.

#### **R746-100-16. Use of Information Claimed to Be Confidential or Highly Confidential in Commission Proceedings.**

A. Information, documents and material submitted or requested in or relating to any Commission proceeding which is claimed to be confidential will be treated as follows:

1.a. Nature of Confidential Information. A person (Providing Party) required or requested to provide documents, data, information, studies, and other materials of a sensitive, proprietary or confidential nature (Confidential Information) to the Commission or to any party in connection with a Commission proceeding may request protection of such information in accordance with the terms of this rule. Confidential treatment shall be requested only to the extent a good faith reasonable basis exists for claiming that specific information constitutes a trade secret or is otherwise of such a highly-sensitive or proprietary nature that public disclosure would be inappropriate. Confidential treatment shall be requested narrowly as to only that specific information for which protection is reasonably required.

b. Identification of Confidential Information. All documents, data, information, studies and other materials filed in conjunction with a Commission proceeding, made available to proceeding participants, whether made available pursuant to interrogatories, requests for information, subpoenas, depositions, or other modes of discovery or otherwise, that are claimed to be Confidential Information, shall be furnished pursuant to the terms of this rule or any superseding Protective Order, and shall be treated by all persons accorded access thereto pursuant to this rule or Protective Order, and shall neither be used nor disclosed by any recipient thereof except for the purpose of the proceeding in which it was obtained and solely in accordance with this rule or superseding Protective Order. All material claimed to be Confidential Information shall be so marked by the person producing it by stamping or noting the same with a designation substantially as follows: "CONFIDENTIAL - - SUBJECT TO UTAH PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION RULE 746-100-16" or "CONFIDENTIAL - SUBJECT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER" or "CONFIDENTIAL - - SUBJECT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER IN DOCKET NO. XX-XXX-XX (reflecting the appropriate docket number)." All copies of documents so marked shall be made on yellow paper.

c. Line Numbering in Redacted Documents. Parties shall

ensure that line numbering in any redacted version of a document shall conform to and retain the general formatting and line numbering used in the unredacted version of the document. Individuals providing electronic documents to the Commission should file both a confidential and non-confidential version each clearly marked as such. For purposes hereof, notes made pertaining to or as the result of a review of Confidential Information shall be considered Confidential Information and subject to the terms of this rule.

d. Use of Confidential Information and Persons Entitled to Review. The Commission, Division of Public Utilities, and Office of Consumer Services shall be provided with Confidential Information and may use the Confidential Information as these agencies deem necessary to perform their statutory functions, provided they shall protect the confidentiality of the information as required by Utah law. Other than these state agencies, all Confidential Information made available pursuant to this rule shall be given solely to counsel for the participants (which may include counsels' paralegals, administrative assistants and clerical staff to the extent reasonably necessary for performance of work on the matter), and shall not be used nor disclosed except for the purpose of the proceeding in which they are provided and in accordance with this rule; provided, however, that access to any specific Confidential Information may be authorized by counsel, solely for the purpose of the proceeding, to those persons indicated by the participants as being their experts in the matter (including such experts' administrative assistants and clerical staff, and persons employed by the participants, to the extent reasonably necessary for performance of work on the matter). Persons designated as experts shall not include persons employed by the participants who could use the information in their normal job functions to the competitive disadvantage of the person providing the Confidential Information. The Commission, the Division of Public Utilities, and the Office of Consumer Services, and their respective counsel and staff, pursuant to the applicable provisions of Title 54, Utah Code Ann., the Rules of Civil Procedure and the Rules of the Commission, may have access to any Confidential Information made available pursuant to this rule or Protective Order and shall be bound by the terms of this rule, except as otherwise stated herein and except for the requirement of signing a nondisclosure agreement. Further, nothing herein shall prevent disclosure as required by law pursuant to interrogatories, administrative requests for information or documents, subpoena, civil investigative demand or similar process, provided, however, that the person being required to disclose Confidential Information shall promptly give prior notice by telephone and written notice of such requirement of disclosure by electronic mail facsimile and overnight mail to the person that provided such Confidential Information, addressed to the providing person and attorneys of record for such person, so that the person that provided the Confidential Information may seek appropriate restrictions on disclosure or an appropriate protective order. The disclosing person will not oppose action by, and will cooperate with the person that provided the Confidential Information to obtain an appropriate protective order or other reliable assurance that confidential treatment will be accorded the Confidential Information.

e. Nondisclosure Agreement. Prior to giving or obtaining access to Confidential Information, as contemplated in (1)(b) above, counsel or any experts shall agree in writing to comply with and be bound by this rule and any Protective Order. Confidential Information shall not be disclosed to any person who has not signed a Nondisclosure Agreement in the form which is provided below or referenced in the Protective Order. The Nondisclosure Agreement shall require the person to whom disclosure is to be made to read a copy of this rule and any applicable Protective Order and to certify in writing that he or

she has reviewed the same and has consented to be bound by the terms. The agreement shall contain the signatory's full name, permanent address and employer, and the name of the person with whom the signatory is associated. Such agreement shall be delivered to the providing person and counsel for the providing person prior to the expert gaining access to the Confidential Information.

The Nondisclosure Agreement may be in the following form:

"Nondisclosure Agreement. I have reviewed Public Service Commission of Utah Rule 746-100-16 and/or the Protective Order entered by the Public Service Commission of Utah in Docket No. XX-XXX-XX with respect to the review and use of confidential information and agree to comply with the terms and conditions of the rule and/or Protective Order." Thereafter there shall be lines upon which shall be placed the individual's signature, the typed or printed name of the individual, identification or name of the individual's employer or firm employing the individual (if any), the business address for the individual, identification or name of the party in the proceeding with which the individual is associated, and the date the nondisclosure agreement is executed by the individual.

f. Additional protective measures. To the extent a Providing Party reasonably claims that additional protective measures, beyond those required under this rule for Confidential Information, are warranted for certain highly proprietary, highly sensitive or highly confidential material (Highly Confidential Information), the Providing Party shall promptly inform the requester (Requesting Party) of the claimed highly sensitive nature of identified material and the additional protective measures requested by the Requesting Party. If the Providing Party and Requesting Party are unable to promptly reach agreement on the treatment of Highly Confidential Information, the Providing Party shall petition the Commission for an order granting additional protective measures. The Providing Party shall set forth the particular basis for: the claim, the need for the specific, additional protective measures, and the reasonableness of the requested, additional protection. A Requesting Party and any other party may respond to the petition and oppose or propose alternative protective measures to those requested by the Providing Party. Disputes between the parties shall be resolved by the Commission.

g. Identification of Highly Confidential Information. All documents, data, information, studies and other materials filed in conjunction with a Commission proceeding, made available to proceeding participants, whether made available pursuant to interrogatories, requests for information, subpoenas, depositions, or other modes of discovery or otherwise, that are claimed to be Highly Confidential, shall be furnished pursuant to the terms of this rule or any superceding Protective Order, and shall be treated by all persons accorded access thereto pursuant to this rule or Protective Order, and shall neither be used nor disclosed by any recipient thereof except for the purpose of the proceeding in which it was obtained and solely in accordance with this rule or superceding Protective Order. All material claimed to be Highly Confidential shall be so marked by the person producing it by stamping or noting the same with a designation substantially as follows: "HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL--SUBJECT OF UTAH PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION RULE 746-100-16," "HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL--SUBJECT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER," or "HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL--SUBJECT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER IN DOCKET NO. XX-XXX-XX (reflecting the appropriate docket number)." All copies of documents so marked shall be made on pink paper.

2.a. Challenge to Confidentiality or Proposed Additional Protective Measures. This rule establishes a procedure for the expeditious handling of Confidential Information; it shall not be construed as an agreement, or ruling on the confidentiality of

any document.

b. In the event that persons are unable to agree that certain documents, data, information, studies, or other matters constitute Confidential Information or Highly Confidential Information referred to in (A)(1)(e) above, or in the event that persons are unable to agree on the appropriate treatment of Highly Confidential Information, the person objecting to the classification as Confidential Information or the person claiming Highly Confidential Information and the need for additional protective measures shall forthwith submit the disputes to the Commission for resolution.

c. Any person at any time upon at least ten (10) days prior notice, when practicable, may seek by appropriate pleading, to have documents that have been designated as Confidential Information or Highly Confidential Information, or which were accepted into the sealed record in accordance with this rule or a Protective Order, removed from the protective requirements of this rule or the Protective Order, or from the sealed record and placed in the public record. If the confidential, or proprietary nature of this information is challenged, resolution of the issue shall be made by the Commission after proceedings in camera which shall be conducted under circumstances such that only those persons duly authorized to have access to such confidential matter shall be present. The record of such in camera hearings shall be marked substantially as follows "CONFIDENTIAL--SUBJECT TO RULE 746-100-16" "CONFIDENTIAL--SUBJECT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER," or "CONFIDENTIAL -- SUBJECT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER IN DOCKET NO. XX-XXX-XX (reflecting the appropriate docket number)" unless the Commission determines, and so provides by order, that such marking need not occur. It shall be transcribed only upon agreement by the parties, or order of the Commission, and in that event shall be separately bound, segregated, sealed, and withheld from inspection by any person not bound by the terms of this rule or Protective Order, unless and until released from the restrictions of this rule or Protective Order, either through agreement of the parties, or after notice to the parties and hearing, pursuant to an order of the Commission. In the event the Commission should rule in response to such a pleading that any information should be removed from the protective requirements of this rule or Protective Order, or from the protection of the sealed record, such order of the Commission shall not be effective for a period of ten (10) days after entry of the order.

3.a. Receipt into Evidence. At least ten (10) days prior to the use of or substantive reference to any Confidential Information as evidence, if practicable, the person intending to use such Confidential Information shall make that intention known to the providing person. The requesting person and the providing person shall make a good faith effort to reach an agreement so that the Confidential Information can be used in a manner which will not reveal its trade secret, confidential or proprietary nature. If such efforts fail, the providing person shall separately identify, within five (5) business days, which portions, if any, of the documents to be offered or referenced on the record containing Confidential Information shall be placed in the sealed record. Only one (1) copy of documents designated by the providing person to be placed in a sealed record shall be made and only for that purpose. Otherwise, persons shall make only general references to Confidential Information in any proceedings.

b. Seal. While in the custody of the Commission, Confidential Information provided pursuant to this rule or a Protective Order shall be marked substantially as follows: "CONFIDENTIAL--SUBJECT TO PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION OF UTAH RULE 746-100-16," "CONFIDENTIAL--SUBJECT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER," or "CONFIDENTIAL--SUBJECT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER IN DOCKET NO. XX-XXX-XX (reflecting the appropriate

docket number)."

c. In Camera Hearing. Any Confidential Information that must be orally disclosed to be placed in a sealed record of a proceeding shall be offered in an in camera hearing, attended only by persons authorized to have access to the Confidential Information under this rule or Protective Order. Similarly, cross-examination on or substantive reference to Confidential Information, as well as that portion of the record containing references thereto, shall be similarly marked and treated.

d. Appeal. Sealed portions of the record in any proceeding may be forwarded to any court of competent jurisdiction on appeal in accordance with applicable rules and regulations, but under seal as designated herein, for the information and use of the court.

e. Return. Unless otherwise ordered, Confidential Information, including transcripts of any depositions to which a claim of confidentiality is made, shall remain under seal, shall continue to be subject to the protective requirements of this rule or Protective Order, and shall be returned to the providing person or counsel for the providing person within 30 days after final order, settlement, or other conclusion of the matters in which they were used, including administrative or judicial review thereof. Alternatively, a person receiving Confidential Information pursuant to the terms of this rule or Protective Order may certify, within 30 days after final order, settlement, or other conclusion of the matter including administrative or judicial review thereof, that the Confidential Information has been destroyed. Counsel who are provided access to Confidential Information pursuant to the terms of this rule or Protective Order may retain the Confidential Information, their notes, work papers or other documents as their attorneys' work product created with respect to their use and access to Confidential Information in the matter. An expert witness, accorded access to Confidential Information pursuant to this rule or Protective Order, shall provide to counsel for the person on whose behalf the expert was retained or employed, the expert's notes, work papers or other documents pertaining or relating to any Confidential Information. Counsel shall retain these experts' documents with counsel's documents. In order to facilitate their ongoing responsibility, this provision shall not apply to the Commission, the Division of Public Utilities or the Office of Consumer Services, which may retain Confidential Information obtained under this rule or Protective Order subject to the other terms of this rule or Protective Order. Any party that intends to use or disclose Confidential Information obtained pursuant to this rule or a Protective Order in any subsequent Commission dockets or proceedings, shall do so in accordance with the terms of this rule or any applicable protective orders issued in such other subsequent Commission dockets or proceedings and only after providing notice of such intent to the providing person along with an identification of the original source of the Confidential Information.

4. Use in Proceedings. Where reference to Confidential Information is required in pleadings, cross-examinations, briefs, arguments, or motions, it shall be by citation of title, or exhibit number, or by some other nonconfidential description. Any further use of, or substantive references to Confidential Information shall be placed in a separate section of the pleading, brief, or document and submitted under seal. This sealed section shall be served only on counsel of record (one copy each), who have signed a Nondisclosure Agreement and counsel for the Division of Public Utilities and Office of Consumer Services. All the protections afforded in this rule apply to materials prepared and distributed under this paragraph.

5. Use in Decisions and Orders. The Commission will attempt to refer to Confidential Information in only a general, or conclusory form and will avoid reproduction in any decision of Confidential Information to the greatest possible extent. If it is necessary for a determination in a proceeding to discuss

Confidential Information other than in a general, or conclusionary form, it shall be placed in a separate section of an Order, or Decision, under seal. This sealed section shall be served only on counsel of record (one copy each) who have signed a Nondisclosure Agreement and counsel for the Division of Public Utilities and Office of Consumer Services. Counsel for other parties shall receive the cover sheet to the sealed portion and may review the sealed portion on file with the Commission once they have signed a Nondisclosure Agreement.

6. Segregation of Files. Those parts of any writing, depositions reduced to writing, written examination, interrogatories and answers thereto, or other written references to Confidential Information in the course of discovery, if filed with the Commission, will be sealed by the Commission, segregated in the files of the Commission, and withheld from inspection by any person not bound by the terms of this rule or Protective Order, unless such Confidential Information is released from the restrictions of this rule or Protective Order, either through agreement of the parties, or after notice to the parties and hearing, pursuant to an order of the Commission and/or final order of a court having jurisdiction.

7. Preservation of Confidentiality. All persons who may be entitled to receive, or who are afforded access to any Confidential Information by reason of this rule or Protective Order shall neither use, nor disclose the Confidential Information for purposes of business or competition, or any other purpose other than the purposes of preparation for and conduct of Commission proceedings, and then solely as contemplated herein, and shall take reasonable precautions to keep the Confidential Information secure in accordance with the purposes and intent of this rule or a Protective Order.

8. Reservation of Rights. Persons affected by the terms of this rule or a Protective Order retain the right to question, challenge, and object to the admissibility of any and all data, information, studies and other matters furnished under the terms of this rule or a Protective Order in response to interrogatories, requests for information, other modes of discovery, or cross-examination on the grounds of relevancy or materiality. This rule or a Protective Order shall in no way constitute any waiver of the rights of any person to contest any assertion by another person or finding by the Commission that any information is a trade secret, confidential, or privileged, and to appeal any assertion or finding.

**KEY: government hearings, public utilities, rules and procedures, confidential information**

**May 7, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation December 3, 2007**

54-1-1

54-1-3

54-1-6

54-3-21

54-4-1

54-4-1.5

54-4-2

54-7-17

63G-4

**R746. Public Service Commission, Administration.****R746-405. Filing of Tariffs for Gas, Electric, Telephone, and Water Utilities.****R746-405-1. General Provisions.**

A. Scope--The following rules for electricity, gas, telephone, and water utilities are designed to provide for:

1. the general form and construction of tariffs required by law to be filed with the Commission and open for public inspection,
2. the procedures for filing and publishing tariffs in Utah, and
3. the particular circumstances and procedures under which utilities may depart from their filed and effective tariffs.

B. Applicability--These rules apply to and govern utilities of the classes herein named, whether they begin service before or after the effective date of these rules, but they shall not affect a right or duty arising out of an existing rule or order in conflict herewith. The rules apply only to new tariff filings, and do not require the modification of tariffs which are effective on the date the rules are adopted. Each utility shall have on file with the Commission its current tariff. Each utility shall abide by the tariff as filed and approved by the Commission. The Commission at any time may direct utilities to make revisions or filings of their tariffs or a part thereof to bring them into compliance. These rules do not apply to a telecommunications corporation subject to pricing flexibility pursuant to 54-8b-2.3.

**C. Definitions--**

1. "Commission" means the Public Service Commission of Utah.

2. "Effective Date" means the date on which the rates, charges, rules and classifications stated in the tariff sheets first become effective, except as otherwise provided by statute. This date, in accordance with the statutory notice period, shall not be less than the 30th calendar day after the filed date, without the prior approval of the Commission. Unless otherwise authorized, rates shall be made effective for service rendered on or after the effective date.

3. "Filed Date" of tariff sheets submitted to the Commission for filing is the date the tariff sheets are date-stamped at the Commission's Salt Lake City office.

4. "Tariff" means the entire body of rates, tolls, rentals, charges classifications and rules collectively enforced by the utility, although the book or volumes incorporating the same may consist of one or more sheets applicable to distinct service classifications.

5. "Tariff Sheet" means the individual sheets of the volume constituting the entire tariff of a utility and includes the title page, preliminary statement, table of contents, service area maps, rates schedules and rules.

6. "Utility" means a gas, electric, telecommunications, water or heat corporation as defined in Section 54-2-1.

**D. Separate Utility Services--**

1. Utilities engaged in rendering two or more classes of utility services, such as both gas and electric services, shall file with the Commission a separate tariff covering each class of utility service rendered.

2. Utilities planning to jointly provide utility service shall designate one utility to file a joint tariff for the service with the other utility or utilities filing a concurrence with the joint tariff.

E. Withdrawal of Service--No utility of a class specified herein shall, without prior approval of the Commission, withdraw from public service entirely or in any portion of the territory served.

**R746-405-2. Format and Construction of Tariffs.**

A. Format--Tariffs shall be in loose-leaf form for binding in a stiff-backed book or books as required and consist of parts or subdivisions arranged in order set forth as follows:

1. Title:

"TARIFF"

Applicable to

Kind of

SERVICE

NAME OF UTILITY

2. Table of Contents: a complete index of numbers and titles of effective sheets listed in the order in which the tariff sheets are arranged in the tariff book. Table of contents sheets shall bear sheet numbers and be in the form set forth in Subsection R746-405-2(C).

3. Preliminary statement: a brief description of the territory served, types and classes or service rendered and general conditions under which the service is rendered. Preliminary sheets shall bear sheet numbers and be in the form set forth in Subsection R746-405-2(C). The preliminary statement shall clearly define the symbols used in the tariffs. For example:

- a. "C" to signify changed listing, rule or condition which may affect rates or charges;
- b. "D" to signify discontinued material, including listing, rate, rule or condition;
- c. "I" to signify increase;
- d. "L" to signify material relocated from or to another part of the tariff schedules with no change in text, rate, rule or condition;
- e. "N" to signify new material including listing, rate, rule or condition;
- f. "R" to signify reduction;
- g. "T" to signify change in wording of text but no change in rate, rule or condition.

4. Service area maps: maps for telecommunication utilities shall clearly indicate the boundaries of the service area, the principal streets, other main identifying features therein, the general location of the service area in relation to nearby cities, major highways or other well-known reference points and the relation between service area boundaries and map references. Service area maps shall be approximately 8-1/2 x 11 inches in size, or folded to that size in order to fit within the borders of the space provided on tariff sheets. Maps for gas, water and electric utilities shall clearly indicate the boundaries of the service area.

**B. Tariff Books--**

1. Utilities shall constantly maintain their presently effective tariff at each business office open to the public.

2. Utilities shall remove canceled tariff sheets from their currently effective tariffs. Utilities shall permanently retain a file of canceled tariff sheets.

**C. Construction of Tariffs for Filing--**

1. The loose-leaf sheets used in tariffs shall be of paper stock not less than 16 lb. bond or of equal durability and 8-1/2 x 11 inches in size. Tariffs may be printed, typewritten or mimeographed or other similar process. Tariffs may not be hand-written. One side of a sheet only may be used and a binding margin of at least 1-1/8 inches at the left of the sheet.

a. The tariff sheets of each utility shall provide the following information:

- i. the name of the utility;
- ii. the sheet, or page number, along with information to designate whether it is the first version of the sheet or whether the sheet has been revised since it was originally issued. Sheets shall be numbered consecutively;
- iii. the number of the advice letter with which the sheet is submitted to the Commission or the docket number if the sheet is filed in accordance with a report and order of the Commission;
- iv. information to indicate the date the sheet was filed with the Commission and the date the sheet became effective.

2. Tariffs shall include the following information and as nearly as possible in the following order:

- a. schedule number or other designation;
- b. class of service, such as business or residential;
- c. character of applicability, such as heating, lighting or power, or individual and party-line service;
- d. territory to which the tariff applies;
- e. rates, in tabular form if practicable;
- f. special conditions, limitations, qualifications and restrictions. The conditions shall be brief and clearly worded to cover all special conditions of the rate. Amounts subject to refund shall be specified.

3. If a rate schedule or a rule is carried forward from one sheet to another, the word "Continued" shall be shown.

D. Submission of Tariff Sheets and Advice Letters--

1. Tariff sheets shall be transmitted by an advice letter or in response to a Commission order. A revised table of contents sheet shall be transmitted with each proposed tariff change, if the change requires alteration of the table of contents.

2. An original of each advice letter and tariff sheet shall be filed with the commission, along with the number of paper copies specified at <http://www.psc.utah.gov/filingrequirements.html>. In addition, each advice letter and tariff filing shall be presented as an electronic word processing or spreadsheet document and shall be an exact copy of the paper filed.

3. Advice letters shall include the following:

- a. sheet numbers and titles of the tariff sheets being filed, together with the sheet numbers of the sheets being canceled;
- b. essential information as to the reasons for the filing;
- c. dates on which the tariff sheets are proposed to become effective;
- d. increases or decreases, more or less restrictive conditions, or withdrawals;
- e. in the case of an increase authorized by the Commission, reference to the report and order authorizing the increase and docket number;
- f. if the filing covers a new service not previously offered or rendered, an explanation of the general effect of the filing, including a statement as to whether present rates or charges will be affected, or service withdrawn from a previous user and advice whether the proposed rates are cost-based;
- g. a statement that the tariff sheets proposed do not constitute a violation of state law or Commission rule. The filing of proposed tariff sheets shall of itself constitute the representation of the filing utility that it, in good faith, believes the proposed sheets or revised sheets to be consistent with applicable statutes, rules and orders. The Commission may, after hearing, impose sanctions for a violation hereof.

4. If authorized to file a notice that the effective tariff of a previous owner for the same service area is being adopted, the notice of adoption shall be submitted in the form of an advice letter.

5. Advice letters shall be numbered annually and chronologically. The first two digits represent the year followed by a hyphen and two or more digits, beginning with 01, as submitted by a utility for class of utility service rendered.

6. If a change is proposed on a tariff sheet, attention shall be directed to the change by an appropriate character along the right-hand margin of the tariff sheet using the symbols set forth in the preliminary statement.

7. At the time of making a tariff filing with the Commission, the utility shall furnish a copy of the advice letter and a copy of each related tariff sheet to interested parties having requested notification.

8. If the suspension is lifted by order of the Commission, the filing shall be resubmitted under a new advice letter number. If the suspension is made permanent by the Commission, the advice letter number shall not be used again.

E. Approval of Filed Tariff Sheets--

1. Utility tariffs may not increase rates, charges or

conditions, change classifications which result in increases in rates and charges or make changes which result in lesser service or more restrictive conditions at the same rate or charge, unless a showing has been made before and a finding has been made by the Commission that the increases or changes are justified. This requirement does not apply to electrical or telephone cooperatives in compliance with Section 54-7-12(6), or by telecommunications utilities with less than 5,000 subscribers access lines in compliance with Section 54-7-12(7).

2. New tariff sheets covering a service or commodity not previously furnished or supplied, or revised tariff sheets, not increasing, or increasing pursuant to Commission order, a rate, toll, rental or charge, may be filed by the advice letter. Tariff sheets, unless otherwise authorized by the Commission either on complaint or on its own motion, shall become effective after not less than 30 calendar days after the filed date.

3. Upon application in the advice letter and for good cause shown, the Commission may authorize tariff sheets to become effective on a day before the end of the 30 day notice period.

4. The Commission may reject or suspend the effectiveness of tariff sheets that do not conform to these rules, which have alterations on the face thereof or contain errors, or for other reasons as the Commission determines. The Commission shall notify the utility, of its action by a letter stating the reasons therefore. Rejected tariff sheets shall be retained in the utility's file of canceled and superseded sheets. Advice letter numbers of rejected filings shall not be reused.

F. Public Inspection of Tariffs--

1. Utilities shall maintain, open for public inspection at their main office, a copy of the complete tariff and advice letters filed with the Commission. Utilities shall maintain, open for public inspection, copies of their effective tariffs applicable within the territories served by the offices.

2. Utilities shall post in a conspicuous place in their major manned business office, a notice to the effect that copies of the schedule of applicable rates in the territory are on file and may be inspected by anyone desiring to do so.

G. Contracts Authorized by Tariff--Tariff sheets expressly providing that a written contract shall be executed by a customer as a condition to the receipt of service, relating either to the quantity or duration of service or the installation of equipment, the contract need not be filed with the Commission. A copy of the general form of contract to be used in each case shall be filed with the tariff as provided in these rules.

This contract shall be subject to changes or modifications by the Commission.

**KEY: rules and procedures, public utilities, tariffs, utility regulations**

<b>May 7, 2012</b>	<b>54-3-2</b>
<b>Notice of Continuation April 1, 2008</b>	<b>54-3-3</b>
	<b>54-3-4</b>
	<b>54-4-1</b>
	<b>54-4-4</b>
	<b>54-7-12</b>

**R746. Public Service Commission, Administration.****R746-420. Requests for Approval of a Solicitation Process.****R746-420-1. General Provisions.**

(1) A Soliciting Utility filing for approval of a proposed Solicitation and Solicitation Process in accordance with the Energy Resource Procurement Act (Act) shall file a request for approval of the proposed Solicitation and Solicitation Process (Application) which shall include testimony and exhibits which provide:

(a) A description of the Solicitation Process the Soliciting Utility proposes to use;

(b) A copy of the complete proposed Solicitation with appendices, attachments and draft pro forma contracts if applicable;

(c) Information to demonstrate that the filing complies with the requirements of the Act and Commission rules;

(d) Descriptions of the criteria and the methodology, including any weighting and ranking factors, to be used to evaluate bids;

(e) Information directing parties to all questions and answers regarding the Solicitation and Solicitation Process posted on an appropriate website;

(f) Information on how participants in the pre-issuance Bidders' conference should submit advance written questions to the Soliciting Utility that are to be addressed at the pre-issuance Bidder's conference;

(g) A list of potentially interested parties to whom the Soliciting Utility has sent or will send notices of the filing of the request for approval of the proposed solicitation with the Commission; and

(h) Other information as the Commission may require.

(2) At the time of filing, or earlier if practicable, the Soliciting Utility shall provide to the Independent Evaluator, data, information and models necessary for the Independent Evaluator to analyze and verify the models.

(3) Pre Bid-Issuance Procedures. Prior to applying for approval of a proposed Solicitation:

(a) The Soliciting Utility shall give advance notice to the Commission as soon as practicable that it intends to conduct a Solicitation Process but not later than 60 days prior to the filing of the draft Solicitation and Solicitation Process to enable the Commission to promptly hire an Independent Evaluator;

(b) The Soliciting Utility shall hold a pre-issuance Bidders' conference in Utah, with both in-person and conference call participation at least 15 days prior to the time the Solicitation is filed for approval. Interested persons may attend this conference. The Soliciting Utility shall ensure that all questions and answers, made at the pre-issuance Bidder's conference, are provided or recorded in writing to the extent practicable;

(c) At the pre-issuance Bidder's conference, the Soliciting Utility should describe to the attendees in attendance the process, timeline for Commission review of the draft Solicitation and opportunities for providing input, including sending comments and/or questions to the Independent Evaluator; and

(d) No later than the date of filing of the proposed Solicitation, the Soliciting Utility shall issue a notice to potential bidders regarding the timeline for providing comments and other input regarding the draft Solicitation.

(4) Process for Approval of a Solicitation.

(a) Comments on the Soliciting Utility's Application shall be filed with the Commission within 45 days after the filing of the Application. The Independent Evaluator shall provide comments within 55 days after the filing of the Application. The Soliciting Utility shall file reply comments within 65 days after the filing of the Application.

(b) An Approved Solicitation and related documents shall be posted on an appropriate website as determined by the Commission order approving the Solicitation. Notice of the

website posting of a Solicitation shall be sent to the potential bidders identified by the Soliciting Utility and as otherwise directed by the Commission.

(c) All material modifications to the terms and schedule of the Approved Solicitation must be approved by the Commission.

**R746-420-3. Solicitation Process.**

(1) General Requirements of a Solicitation Process.

(a) All aspects of a Solicitation and Solicitation Process must be fair, reasonable and in the public interest.

(b) A proposed Solicitation and Solicitation Process must be reasonably designed to:

(i) Comply with all applicable requirements of the Act and Commission rules;

(ii) Be in the public interest taking into consideration:

(A) whether they are reasonably designed to lead to the acquisition, production, and delivery of electricity at the lowest reasonable cost to the retail customers of the Soliciting Utility located in this state;

(B) long-term and short-term impacts;

(C) risk;

(D) reliability;

(E) financial impacts on the Soliciting Utility; and

(F) other factors determined by the Commission to be relevant;

(iii) Be sufficiently flexible to permit the evaluation and selection of those resources or combination of resources determined by the Commission to be in the public interest;

(iv) Be designed to solicit a robust set of bids to the extent practicable; and

(v) Be commenced sufficiently in advance of the time of the projected resource need to permit and facilitate compliance with the Act and the Commission rules and a reasonable evaluation of resource options that can be available to fill the projected need and that will satisfy the criteria contained within Section 54-17-302(3)(c). The utility may request an expedited review of the proposed Solicitation and Solicitation Process if changed circumstances or new information require a different acquisition timeline. The Soliciting Utility must demonstrate to the Commission that the timing of the Solicitation Process will nevertheless satisfy the criteria established in the Act and in Commission rules.

(2) Screening Criteria - Screening in A Solicitation Process.

(a) In preparing a Solicitation and in evaluating bids, the Soliciting Utility shall develop and utilize, in consultation with the Independent Evaluator (if then under contract) and the Division of Public Utilities, screening and evaluation criteria, ranking factors and evaluation methodologies that are reasonably designed to ensure that the Solicitation Process is fair, reasonable and in the public interest.

(b) Reasonable initial screening criteria may include, but are not necessarily limited to, reasonable and nondiscriminatory evaluation of and initial rankings based upon the following factors:

(i) Cost to utility ratepayers;

(ii) Timing of deliveries;

(iii) Point of delivery;

(iv) Dispatchability/flexibility;

(v) Credit requirements;

(vi) Level of change to pro forma contracts included in an approved Solicitation Process;

(vii) Transmission, Interconnection and Integration costs and benefits;

(viii) Commission-approved consideration of impacts of direct or inferred debt;

(ix) Feasibility, including project timing and the process for obtaining necessary rights and permits;

(x) Adequacy and flexibility of fuel supplies;  
 (xi) Choice of cooling technology and adequacy of water resources;

(xii) Systemwide benefits of transmission infrastructure investments associated with a project;

(xiii) Allocation of project development risks, including capital cost overruns, fuel price risk and environmental regulatory risk among project developer, utility and ratepayers; and

(xiv) Environmental impacts.

(c) In developing the initial screening and evaluation criteria, the Soliciting Utility, in consultation with the Independent Evaluator (if then under contract) and the Division of Public Utilities, shall consider the assumptions included in the Soliciting Utility's most recent Integrated Resource Plan (IRP), any recently filed IRP Update, any Commission order on the IRP or IRP Update and in its Benchmark Option.

(d) The Soliciting Utility may but is not required to consider non-conforming bids to the Request For Qualifications (RFQ) or Request For Proposals (RFP). The Soliciting Utility will provide advance notice to the Independent Evaluator of its decision consider a non-conforming bid.

(3) Screening Criteria - Request for Qualifications and Request of Proposals.

(a) Prior to the deadline for responding to the RFP, the Soliciting Utility may utilize a RFQ.

(b) The Independent Evaluator will provide each of the bidders with a Bid number once the Soliciting Utility, in consultation with the Independent Evaluator, has determined that the bidder has met the criteria under the RFQ.

(c) Reasonable RFQ screening criteria may include, but are not necessarily limited to, reasonable and nondiscriminatory evaluation of the following factors:

(i) Credit requirements and risk;

(ii) Non-performance risk;

(iii) Technical experience;

(iv) Technical and financial feasibility; and

(v) Other reasonable screening criteria that are applied in a fair, reasonable and nondiscriminatory manner.

(d) The RFQ should instruct each potential bidder to state in its RFQ response whether it is an affiliate of the Soliciting Utility or will contract with an affiliate of the Soliciting Utility.

(4) Disclosures. If a Solicitation includes a Benchmark Option, the Solicitation shall include at least the following information and disclosures:

(a) Whether the Benchmark Option will or may consist of a Soliciting Utility self-build or owned option (Owned Benchmark Resource) or if it is a purchase option (Market Benchmark Resource);

(b) If an Owned Benchmark Option is used, a description of the facility, fuel type, technology, efficiency, location, projected life, transmission requirements and operating and dispatch characteristics of the Owned Benchmark Option. If a Market Benchmark Option is used, the Soliciting Utility must disclose that a market option will be utilized and any inputs that will be utilized in the evaluation;

(c) A description and examples of the manner in which resources of differing characteristics or lengths will be evaluated;

(d) That bids will receive Bid numbers from the Independent Evaluator. The blinded personnel will not have access to any information concerning the relationship between the Bid numbers and the Blinded bids until after selection of the final short list;

(e) Assurances that resource evaluations will be conducted in a fair and non-preferential manner in comparison to the Benchmark Option;

(f) Assurances that the Benchmark Option will be validated by the Independent Evaluator and that no changes to

any aspect of the Benchmark Option will be permitted after the validation of the Benchmark Option by the Independent Evaluator and prior to the receipt of bids under the RFP and that the Benchmark Option will not be subject to change unless updates to other bids are permitted; and

(g) Assurances that the non-blinded personnel will not share any non-blinded information about the bidders with employees or agents of a Soliciting Utility or its affiliates who are or may be involved in the development of a Solicitation, the evaluation of bids, or the selections of resources (Evaluation Team) until after selection of the final shortlist.

(5) Disclosures Regarding Evaluation Methodology. A Solicitation shall include a clear and complete description and explanation of the methodologies to be used in the evaluation and ranking of bids, including a complete description of:

(a) All evaluation procedures, factors and weights to be considered in the RFQ, initial screening and final evaluation of bids;

(b) Credit and security requirements;

(c) Pro forma power purchase and other agreements; and

(d) The Solicitation schedule.

(6) Disclosures Regarding Independent Evaluator. The Solicitation shall describe the Independent Evaluator's role in a manner consistent with Section 54-17-203, including:

(a) An explanation of the role of the Independent Evaluator;

(b) Contact information for the Independent Evaluator; and

(c) Directions and encouragement for potential bidders to contact the Independent Evaluator with any questions, comments, information or suggestions.

(7) General Requirements. The Solicitation Process must:

(a) Satisfy all applicable requirements of the Act and Commission rules and be fair, reasonable and in the public interest;

(b) Clearly describe the nature and all relevant attributes of the requested resources;

(c) Include clear descriptions of the amounts and types of resources requested, the required timing of deliveries, acceptable places of delivery, pricing options, transmission constraints, requirements and costs that are known at the time, scheduling requirements, qualification requirements, bid and selection formats and procedures, price and non-price factors and weights, credit and security requirements and all other information reasonably necessary to facilitate a Solicitation Process in compliance with the Act and Commission rules;

(d) Utilize an evaluation methodology for resources of different types and lengths which is fair, reasonable and in the public interest and which is validated by the Independent Evaluator;

(e) Ensure that bidders will timely receive the data and information determined by the Soliciting Utility, in consultation with the Independent Evaluator or as directed by the Commission, to be necessary to facilitate a fair and reasonable competitive bidding process and all information reasonably requested by bidders;

(f) Impose credit requirements and other participation and bidding requirements that are non-discriminatory, fair, reasonable, and in the public interest;

(g) Permit a range of commercially reasonable alternatives to satisfy credit and security requirements;

(h) Permit and encourage negotiation with final short-list bidders for the benefit of ratepayers taking into account increased value but also not unreasonably increasing risks to ratepayers;

(i) Provide reasonable protections for confidential information of bidders; subject to disclosure pursuant to appropriate protective order to the Independent Evaluator and otherwise as required by the Commission;



(j) Provide reasonable protections for confidential information of the Soliciting Utility, subject to disclosure pursuant to appropriate protective order to the Independent Evaluator and otherwise as required by the Commission;

(k) Ensure that if any information that may affect the Solicitation Process is to be shared by the Soliciting Utility with any bidder or with the employees or agents of a Soliciting Utility or its affiliates who may be involved in the development or submission of a Benchmark Option used in a Solicitation (Bid Team), excluding confidential, proprietary or competitively sensitive Benchmark- or bid-specific information or negotiations, that the same information is shared with all bidders in the same manner and at the same time.

(8) Process Requirements for Benchmark Option. In a Solicitation Process involving the possibility of a Benchmark Option:

(a) The Evaluation Team, including non-blinded personnel, may not be members of the Bid Team, nor communicate with members of the Bid Team during the Solicitation Process about any aspect of the Solicitation Process, except as authorized herein.

(b) The names and titles of each member of the Bid Team, the non-blinded personnel and Evaluation Team shall be provided in writing to the Independent Evaluator.

(c) The Evaluation Team may solicit written comments on matters of technical expertise from the members of the Bid Team. All such communications to or from the Bid Team must be in writing. The Independent Evaluator must participate in all such communications between members of the Bid Team and Evaluation Team and must retain a copy of all such correspondence to be made available in future Commission proceedings. The Independent Evaluator must also make available to the bidder about whose bid the Bid Team's technical expertise was sought a written copy of the correspondence between the Evaluation and Bid Teams. Any response to such correspondence from the bidder must be in writing to the Independent Evaluator and must be conveyed to the Evaluation Team. The Independent Evaluator must provide its own or third party verification of the reasonableness of any technical information solicited from the Bid Team or bidder before it may be used in any evaluation.

(d) There shall be no communications regarding blinded bid information, either directly or indirectly, between the non-blinded personnel and other Evaluation Team members until the final shortlist is determined except as authorized herein, which communications shall be done in the presence of the Independent Evaluator. The non-blinded personnel must not reveal to other Evaluation Team members, either directly or indirectly in any form, any blinded information regarding the identity of any of the bidders.

(e) The Evaluation Team shall have no direct or indirect contact or communication with any bidder other than through the Independent Evaluator until such time as a final shortlist is selected by the Soliciting Utility.

(f) Each member of the Bid Team and Evaluation Team, including non-blinded personnel, shall promptly execute a commitment and acknowledgment that he or she agrees to abide by all of the restrictions and conditions contained in these Commission rules. These acknowledgments shall be filed with the Commission within 10 days of their execution.

(g) Should any bidder or a member of the Bid Team attempt to contact a member of the Evaluation Team, such bidder or member of the Bid Team shall be directed to the Independent Evaluator for all information and such communication shall be reported to the Independent Evaluator by the Evaluation Team within seven business days.

(h) All relevant costs and characteristics of the Benchmark Option must be audited and validated by the Independent Evaluator prior to receiving any of the bids and are not subject

to change during the Solicitation except as provided herein.

(i) All bids must be considered and evaluated against the Benchmark Option on a fair and comparable basis.

(j) Environmental risks and weight factors must be applied consistently and comparably to all bid responses and the Benchmark Option.

(k) The Solicitation must allow power purchase contract terms equivalent to the projected facility life of the Benchmark Option. The Commission may waive this requirement during review of the draft Solicitation and Solicitation Process for good cause shown.

(l) If the Soliciting Utility is subject to regulation in more than one state concerning the acquisition, construction, or cost recovery of a significant energy resource, the Soliciting Utility shall explain the degree to which it has taken into account the likelihood of resource approval and cost recovery in other jurisdictions in exercising its judgment in selecting the Benchmark Option.

(9) Issuance of A Solicitation.

(a) The Soliciting Utility shall issue the approved Solicitation promptly after Commission approval of the Solicitation and Solicitation Process.

(b) Bidders shall be directed to submit bids directly to the Independent Evaluator in accordance with the schedule contained in the Solicitation.

(c) The Soliciting Utility shall hold a pre-Bid conference in Utah, with both in-person and conference call participation available, at least 30 days before the deadline for submitting responsive bids.

(10) Evaluation of Bids.

(a) The Independent Evaluator shall "blind" all bids and supply blinded bids to the Soliciting Utility and make blinded bids available to the Division of Public Utilities subject to the provisions of an appropriate Commission-issued protective order.

(b) The Independent Evaluator shall supply such information regarding bidders and bids to non-blinded personnel as is necessary to enable such personnel to complete required credit and legal evaluations.

(c) The Soliciting Utility must cooperate fully with the Independent Evaluator.

(d) Subject to an appropriate confidentiality agreement approved by the Commission, the Soliciting Utility shall timely provide to the Independent Evaluator and the Division of Public Utilities full access to all relevant personnel of the Soliciting Utility, together with all data, materials, models and other information, including confidential information and forward pricing curves, used or to be used in developing the proposed Solicitation, preparing the Benchmark Option, or screening, evaluating or selecting bids.

(e) The Soliciting Utility, monitored by the Independent Evaluator, shall conduct a thorough evaluation of all bids in a manner consistent with the Act, Commission Rules and the Solicitation.

(f) The Independent Evaluator shall pursue a reasonable combination of auditing the Soliciting Utility's evaluation and conducting its own independent evaluation, in consultation with the Division of Public Utilities, such that the Independent Evaluator can fulfill its duties and obligations as set forth in the Act and in Commission Rules.

(g) The Soliciting Utility, the Division of Public Utilities and the Independent Evaluator may request further information from any bidder. Any communications with bidders in this regard shall be conducted only through the Independent Evaluator. The Soliciting Utility shall be informed in a timely manner of the content of any communications between the Independent Evaluator and a bidder, but communications shall be conducted on a confidential or blinded basis.

(h) In order to facilitate both an independent evaluation

function and an auditing function, the Independent Evaluator shall have access to all information and resources utilized by the Soliciting Utility in conducting its analyses. The Soliciting Utility shall provide the Independent Evaluator with complete and open access to all documents, information, data and models utilized by the Soliciting Utility in its analyses. The Independent Evaluator shall be allowed to actively and contemporaneously monitor all aspects of the Soliciting Utility's evaluation process in the manner it deems appropriate so that the Soliciting Utility's evaluation process is transparent to the Independent Evaluator. The Soliciting Utility shall have an affirmative responsibility to respond promptly and fully to any request for reasonable access or information made by the Division of Public Utilities or the Independent Evaluator. To the extent the Independent Evaluator determines through its audit or independent evaluation that its evaluation and the Soliciting Utility's yield different results, the Independent Evaluator shall notify the Soliciting Utility and the Division of Public Utilities and attempt to identify reasons for the differences as early as practicable. Where practicable, the Soliciting Utility, the Division of Public Utilities and the Independent Evaluator shall attempt to reconcile such differences. If the differences cannot be reconciled to the Independent Evaluator's satisfaction, the Independent Evaluator will promptly notify the Commission.

(i) The Independent Evaluator shall be responsible for unblinding all bids included on the final short-list and providing relevant contact information to the Soliciting Utility for final negotiations with these short-listed bidders. The Independent Evaluator shall monitor any negotiations with short-listed bidders.

(j) The Division of Public Utilities and the Independent Evaluator may, through the Independent Evaluator, ask the PacifiCorp Transmission group to conduct reasonable and necessary transmission analyses concerning bids received. Any such analyses shall be provided to the Division of Public Utilities, the Independent Evaluator and the Soliciting Utility. The Soliciting Utility may, in a general rate case or other appropriate Commission proceeding, include and the Commission will allow, recovery in the Soliciting Utility's retail rates of any reasonable amounts paid by the Soliciting Utility for those analyses.

#### **R746-420-4. Qualifications of Independent Evaluator.**

(1) An Independent Evaluator must:

(a) Demonstrate qualifications, expertise and experience to perform all of the functions of the Independent Evaluator as contemplated by the Act and Commission rules;

(b) Demonstrate independence from the Soliciting Utility and potential bidders identified by the utility or determined by the Commission;

(c) Be experienced and competent to facilitate necessary communications, including operation and control of a website for all purposes contemplated by Commission rules;

(d) Provide statements of interest to the Commission which disclose:

(i) any contracts or other economic arrangements of any kind between the Soliciting Utility or likely bidders and the Independent Evaluator or any affiliates that currently exist, that have existed within the past ten years, or that have been promised or are expected in the future; and

(ii) memberships in trade organizations; and

(e) File with the Commission a full copy of any agreement of any type between the Independent Evaluator and the Soliciting Utility or any likely bidder or any affiliates.

(2) While performing services related to the Solicitation, the Independent Evaluator shall not accept employment from nor communicate with bidders and the Soliciting Utility regarding future employment or contract opportunities.

#### **R746-420-5. Payments to Independent Evaluator.**

(1) Payments to the Independent Evaluator selected by the Commission shall be paid by the Soliciting Utility in accordance with terms and conditions specified by the Commission.

(a) The Commission and the Independent Evaluator shall execute a contract approved by the Commission with such terms and conditions as the Commission may approve.

(b) Invoices for the Independent Evaluator's services shall be sent as directed by contract.

(c) After an invoice is reviewed and approved, it will be forwarded to the Soliciting Utility for payment to the Independent Evaluator.

(d) Unless the Commission directs otherwise in connection with a Solicitation, the expenses of the Independent Evaluator shall be reimbursed as follows:

(i) The Soliciting Utility is authorized to collect bid fees that are reasonable under the circumstances of up to \$10,000 per bid to defray costs of the Independent Evaluator; and

(ii) The Soliciting Utility may, in a general rate case or other appropriate Commission proceeding, include and the Commission will allow, recovery in the Soliciting Utility's retail rates of any additional amounts paid by the Soliciting Utility for the Independent Evaluator.

#### **R746-420-6. Functions of Independent Evaluator.**

(1) The Independent Evaluator shall perform all functions contemplated by the Act or Commission rules, in coordination with and under the contract with the Commission.

(2) The functions of the Independent Evaluator shall include the following:

(a) Facilitate and monitor communications between the Soliciting Utility and bidders;

(b) Review and validate the assumptions and calculations of any Benchmark Option;

(c) Analyze the Benchmark Option for reasonableness and consistency with the Solicitation Process;

(d) Analyze, operate and validate all important models, modeling techniques, assumptions and inputs utilized by the Soliciting Utility in the Solicitation Process, including the evaluation of bids;

(e) Receive and "blind" bid responses;

(f) Provide input to the Soliciting Utility on:

(i) the development of screening and evaluation criteria, ranking factors and evaluation methodologies that are reasonably designed to ensure that the Solicitation Process is fair, reasonable and in the public interest in preparing a Solicitation and in evaluating bids;

(ii) the development of initial screening and evaluation criteria that take into consideration the assumptions included in the Soliciting Utility's most recent IRP, any recently filed IRP Update, any Commission order on the IRP or IRP Update and in its Benchmark Option;

(iii) whether a bidder has met the criteria specified in any RFQ and whether to reject or accept non-conforming RFQ responses;

(iv) whether and when data and information should be distributed to bidders because it is necessary to facilitate a fair and reasonable competitive bidding process or has been reasonably requested by bidders;

(v) negotiation of proposed contracts with successful bidders; and

(vi) other matters as appropriate in performing the duties of the Independent Evaluator under the Act and Commission rules, or as directed by the Commission;

(g) Ensure that all bids are treated in a fair and non-discriminatory manner;

(h) Monitor, observe, validate and offer feedback to the Soliciting Utility, the Commission, and the Division of Public Utilities on all aspects of the Solicitation and Solicitation

Process, including:

- (i) content of the Solicitation;
  - (ii) evaluation and ranking of bid responses;
  - (iii) creation of a short list(s) of bidders for more detailed analysis and negotiation;
  - (iv) post-Bid discussions and negotiations with, and evaluations of, short list bidders; and
  - (v) negotiation of proposed contracts with successful bidders;
  - (i) Offer feedback to the Soliciting Utility on possible adjustments to the scope or nature of the Solicitation or requested resources in light of bid responses;
  - (j) Solicit additional information on bids necessary for screening and evaluation purposes;
  - (k) Advise the Commission at all stages of the process of any unresolved disputes or other issues or concerns that could affect the integrity or outcome of the Solicitation Process;
  - (l) Analyze and attempt to mediate disputes that arise in the Solicitation Process with the Soliciting Utility and/or bidders, and present recommendations for resolution of unresolved disputes to the Commission;
  - (m) Participate in and testify at Commission hearings on approval of the Solicitation and Solicitation Process and/or approval of a Significant Energy Resource Decision;
  - (n) Coordinate as appropriate and as directed by the Commission with staff or evaluators designated by regulatory authorities from other states served by the Soliciting Utility;
  - (o) Perform such other evaluations and tasks as the Commission may direct;
  - (p) At the request of the Commission and subject to the existence or negotiation of appropriate contractual arrangements, participate in the evaluation of a request for an Order to Proceed under Section 54-17-304 and testify at any Commission hearings regarding the same; and
  - (q) No part or provision of this rule shall prevent or preclude the Commission from removing or dispensing with any function, responsibility, service or task of the Independent Evaluator in a particular case or proceeding as the Commission may determine is appropriate in the circumstances of such case or proceeding.
- (3) Communications
- (a) Communications between a Soliciting Utility and potential or actual bidders shall be conducted only through or in the presence of the Independent Evaluator. Bidder questions and Soliciting Utility or Independent Evaluator responses shall be posted on an appropriate website. The Independent Evaluator shall protect or redact competitively sensitive information from such questions or responses to the extent necessary.
  - (b) The Soliciting Utility may not communicate with any bidder regarding the Solicitation Process, the content of the Solicitation or Solicitation documents, or the substance of any potential response by a bidder to the Solicitation, except through or in the presence of the Independent Evaluator.
  - (c) The Soliciting Utility shall provide timely and accurate responses to any request from the Independent Evaluator, including requests from bidders submitted by the Independent Evaluator, for information regarding any aspect of the Solicitation or the Solicitation Process.
- (4) Reports
- (a) The Independent Evaluator shall prepare at least the following confidential reports and provide them to the Commission, the Division of Public Utilities and the Soliciting Utility:
    - (i) Monthly progress reports on all aspects of the Solicitation Process as it progresses;
    - (ii) Final Reports as soon as possible following the completion of the Solicitation Process. Final reports shall include analyses of the Solicitation, the Solicitation Process, the

Soliciting Utility's evaluation and selection of bids and resources, the final results and whether the selected resources are in the public interest;

- (iii) Other reports the Independent Evaluator deems appropriate; and
- (iv) Other reports as the Commission may direct.
- (b) The Independent Evaluator shall prepare at least the following public reports and provide them to the Commission and all Interested Parties:
  - (i) Final report, without confidential information, analyzing the Solicitation, the Solicitation Process, the Soliciting Utility's evaluation and selection of bids and resources, the final results and whether the selected resources are in the public interest;
  - (ii) Comments and recommendations with respect to changes or improvements for a future Solicitation Process; and
  - (iii) Other reports as the Commission may direct.
- (c) Upon advance notice to the Soliciting Utility, the Independent Evaluator may conduct meetings with intervenors during the Solicitation Process to the extent determined by the Independent Evaluator or as directed by the Commission.
- (d) If at any time the Independent Evaluator becomes aware of any violation of any requirements of the Solicitation Process or Commission rules, the Independent Evaluator shall immediately notify the Soliciting Utility and the Commission. The Independent Evaluator shall report any actions taken by the Soliciting Utility and any other recommended remedies to the Commission.
- (e) The Independent Evaluator shall document all substantive correspondence and communications with the Soliciting Utility and bidders, shall make such documentation available to parties in any relevant proceedings upon proper request and subject to the terms of a protective order if the request contains or pertains to confidential information. Within six months after the end of the Solicitation Process, the Independent Evaluator shall provide a copy of this documentation to the Soliciting Utility. The Soliciting Utility shall maintain a complete record of its analyses and evaluations, including spreadsheets and models materially relied upon by the utility, all materials submitted to the Commission and all materials submitted in response to discovery requests. The Soliciting Utility shall retain such documentation for a period of at least 10 years. A party to a proceeding may petition the Commission to require specified additional materials to be maintained for a specified period.

**KEY: significant energy resource, solicitation process, order to proceed, filing requirements  
August 28, 2007  
Notice of Continuation May 10, 2012**

54-17-100 et seq.

**R746. Public Service Commission, Administration.****R746-430. Procedural and Informational Requirements for Action Plans, for an Approval of a Significant Energy Resource, for Determination of Whether to Proceed, and for Waivers of a Solicitation Process or of an Approval of a Significant Energy Resource.****R746-430-1. Definition and Filing of Action Plan.**

Definition: "Action Plan" means a plan, prepared or updated in anticipation of the acquisition of the Affected Utility's significant energy resource(s) under the Energy Resource Procurement Act, Utah Code Title 54 Chapter 17, outlining actions and specific resource decisions intended to implement an Affected Utility's Integrated Resource Plan consistent with the utility's strategic business plan.

(1) Filing of an Action Plan- As soon as practicable after development of its Integrated Resource Plan or as part of the development of an Integrated Resource Plan, each Affected Utility shall file with the Commission an Action Plan. The Affected Utility shall include with the Action Plan the following:

(a) Information showing the Affected Utility's analysis and conclusions by which it identified and selected the actions and significant energy resources which will be pursued through the Action Plan consistent with the Energy Resource Procurement Act, Utah Code Title 54, Chapter 17;

(b) Identification of the Integrated Resource Plan used in the development of the Action Plan, including information showing how the Action Plan is consistent with the Integrated Resource Plan or why deviations have been made;

(c) Identification of all data, models and information used to develop the Action Plan, including, but not limited to, the Affected Utility's costs, risk and scenario analysis, methodologies and assumptions used to develop the Action Plan; and

(d) Identification of the means, whether included or not included in the Action Plan, by which the Affected Utility may enable changes to the actions and significant energy resource(s) pursued through the Action Plan, which changes may be warranted as the Affected Utility prepares and pursues future Integrated Resource Plans or may revise actions and significant energy resources in future Action Plans.

(2) Procedure on an Action Plan- Upon the filing of an Action Plan:

(a) The Commission shall set and give notice of a scheduling conference to set a schedule which will identify the time period during which interested parties may obtain information to prepare comments on the Action Plan, set the date upon which comments shall be provided to the Commission and other interested parties, and set a date upon which reply comments may be made to the comments previously filed.

(b) The Commission may, but is not required to, hold hearings in connection with the Action Plan for the purpose of the Commission's review and guidance.

(3) Affect of Review or Guidance - Nothing in these rules requires any acknowledgment, acceptance or order pertaining to the Action Plan submitted. Any review or guidance provided by the Commission shall not be binding on the Affected Utility and shall not be construed as approval of any action or resource identified in the Action Plan. The Affected Utility's response to any Commission review or guidance may be considered by the Commission in connection with any other request or filing made by the Affected Utility under the Energy Resource Procurement Act, Utah Code Title 54, Chapter 17.

**R746-430-2. Approval of a Significant Energy Resource.**

(1) Filing Requirements- When an Affected Utility files a request to approve a Significant Energy Resource pursuant to Section 54-17-302, the utility shall include with its request the following:

(a) Information to demonstrate the utility has complied with the requirements of the Energy Resource Procurement Act and Commission rules;

(b) Information to demonstrate whether approval of the selected Significant Energy Resource is in the public interest;

(c) Information regarding the solicitation process, if the Significant Energy Resource was solicited through a solicitation process, including, but not limited to:

(i) Summaries of all bids received;

(ii) Summaries of the Affected Utility's rankings and evaluations of bids;

(iii) Copies of all reports relating to the solicitation process made by an independent evaluator who may have been involved with the solicitation process;

(iv) A copy of the complete Commission approved Solicitation with appendices, attachments and drafts, if applicable; and

(v) A signed acknowledgment from a utility officer involved in the solicitation that to the best of his or her knowledge, the utility fully observed and complied with the requirements of the Commission's rules or statutes applicable to the solicitation process;

(d) Identification of all information, data, models and analyses used by the Affected Utility to evaluate the acquisition of the Significant Energy Resource if the acquisition is pursuant to Section 54-17-201(3), or to evaluate and rank bids and the selected resource, if the acquisition is by a solicitation process pursuant to Section 54-17-201(2);

(e) Contracts proposed for execution or use in connection with the acquisition of the Significant Energy Resource and identification of matters for which contracts are being negotiated or remain to be negotiated;

(f) Information on the estimated costs for the Significant Energy Resource, including but not limited to engineering studies, data, and models used in the analysis, and any other costs which the utility considers recoverable pursuant to Section 54-17-303;

(g) An analysis of the estimated effects the Significant Energy Resource will have on the Affected Utility's revenue requirement;

(h) Financial information demonstrating adequate financial capability to obtain the Significant Energy Resource pursuant to the proposed acquisition;

(i) Identification of all other relevant information in support of the requested approval; and

(j) If the Commission has not previously issued a Protective Order in the approval request proceeding, a Proposed Protective Order, using the Commission's standard Protective Order, which may be used to facilitate access to information which may be claimed as confidential or protected.

(2) Procedure to Approve a Significant Energy Resource and Its Acquisition.

(a) If the Affected Utility is contemplating acquiring a Significant Energy Resource through a solicitation process, after it has completed its evaluation of bids but prior to filing a request to approve a Significant Energy Resource, the utility shall provide a written notification to the Commission of the Significant Energy Resources it has selected from the bids and the reasoning for the utility's selection of those resources.

(b) The Affected Utility may negotiate a proposed final agreement for the acquisition of the proposed Significant Energy Resource at any time, however, any such agreement shall be expressly conditional on the final decision of the Commission in the approval proceeding.

(c) The Affected Utility shall file a request for approval of a Significant Energy Resource as soon as practicable after completion of the utility's decision to select the resource.

(i) Prior to filing the request for approval of a Significant Energy Resource, the Affected Utility shall provide public

notice of its intent to file the request and seek approval of the Significant Energy Resource from the Commission.

(ii) After the filing of the request, the Commission will schedule and provide notice of a Scheduling Conference to set a schedule for the proceedings, including a public hearing, through which it will consider the requested approval of the Significant Energy Resource.

(d) Any agreement for the acquisition of a Significant Energy Resource shall be submitted to the Commission for approval. The Commission will set a schedule to accept comments and reply comments from interested persons and the Affected Utility concerning whether the agreement complies with any Commission orders or Commission conditions relating to the Significant Energy Resource which will be acquired through the agreement.

(e) The Affected Utility shall maintain a complete record of analyses and evaluations, including spreadsheets and models materially relied upon by the utility, all materials submitted to the Commission and the Independent Evaluator and all materials submitted in response to discovery requests during any proceedings to approve a Significant Energy Resource and its acquisition for at least ten years after the date of a Commission order approving an agreement to acquire the Significant Energy Resource. A party to a proceeding may petition the Commission to require specified additional material to be maintained for a specified time.

**R746-430-3. Requests for a Determination of Whether to Proceed with an Approved Significant Energy Resource In the Event of Change in Circumstances or Costs.**

(1) Filing of a Request- When an Affected Utility seeks a Commission review and determination, pursuant to Section 54-17-304, of whether it should proceed with an approved Significant Energy Resource decision, the utility shall file with its request the following:

(a) Information concerning the nature and cause of the change of circumstances or projected costs, including, but not limited to, when and how the Affected Utility became aware of the change of circumstances or projected costs and any actions it has taken;

(b) Information concerning all costs incurred by the utility or to be incurred by the utility if the Commission determines that the utility should not proceed with the approved Significant Energy Resource, including those for which the utility anticipates it will seek future recovery pursuant to Section 54-17-304(4);

(c) Information concerning the utility's expectations concerning costs, timing and other aspects of an Approved Energy Resource if the utility were to proceed with its acquisition with the changed circumstances or projected costs. This information shall also include proposed contracts or contract amendments, if any, to be used in the event the utility were to proceed with the Significant Energy Resource;

(d) The utility's conclusions and recommendations on whether it would or would not be in the public interest to proceed with the Approved Energy Resource, and identification of all information, data, models and analyses used in arriving at the utility's conclusions and recommendations;

(e) Information concerning any alternatives which the utility considered to meet the needs or purposes for which the Approved Energy Resource is intended in the utility's own analysis of whether or not to proceed with the Approved Energy Resource, including, but not limited to, identification of all data, models, and analyses used by the utility; and

(f) If the Commission has not previously issued a Protective Order in the approval request proceeding, a Proposed Protective Order, using the Commission's standard Protective Order, which may be used to facilitate access to information which may be claimed as confidential or protected.

(2) Procedure on a Request for a Commission Review and Determination on Whether to Proceed.

(a) The Affected Utility shall give notice of the filing of its request to all parties who participated in the Commission proceedings by which the Significant Energy Resource was approved, individuals who have requested notification of such requests, and, additionally, as directed by the Commission.

(b) The Commission shall set and give notice of a scheduling conference by which it will set a schedule which will identify the time period, if any, during which interested persons may obtain information to prepare comments on the request, set the date upon which comments shall be provided to the Commission and other interested persons, and set a date upon which reply comments may be made to the comments previously filed. The Commission may, but is not required to, set a date for a public hearing on the request.

(c) The Affected Utility shall maintain a complete record of its analyses and evaluations, including spreadsheets and models materially relied upon by the utility, all materials submitted to the Commission and all material submitted in response to discovery for a period of ten years from the date the Commission issues an order on its request. A party to a proceeding may petition the Commission to require specified additional information to be maintained for a specified time.

**R746-430-4. Requests for Waiver of a Solicitation Process for a Significant Energy Resource or Waiver of Approval of a Significant Energy Resource.**

(1) Filing requirements -- An Affected Electrical Utility filing for a waiver pursuant to Section 54-17-501 shall file a request for waiver which shall fulfill the requirements of Section 54-7-501 and which shall include testimony and exhibits which provide:

(a) An explanation of and the factual basis for the emergency, opportunity or other factors that support the requested waiver;

(b) If the requested waiver is based upon an emergency, evidence establishing the nature and cause of the emergency and an explanation of why the proposed waiver is in the public interest;

(c) If the requested waiver is based upon a time-limited commercial or technical opportunity, evidence establishing the nature of the opportunity and an explanation of why the proposed waiver is in the public interest;

(d) If the requested waiver is based upon other factors, evidence establishing the nature of those factors and an explanation of why the proposed waiver is in the public interest;

(e) Evidence explaining and demonstrating when the utility first became aware of the claimed emergency, opportunity or other factors and how and when it pursued or responded to the same;

(f) If the requested waiver is for a waiver of a solicitation process, evidence

(i) that the particular resource to be procured is consistent with the utility's current Integrated Resource Plan,

(ii) that the particular resource to be procured is consistent with any pending solicitation process(es) and what affect procurement of the particular resource will have on any pending solicitation process(es),

(iii) regarding how the particular resource to be procured compares in value to similar resources,

(iv) on how the particular resource will be connected to and will be integrated with the utility's system,

(v) of the costs which the utility anticipates it will recover from ratepayers, which shall include, but is not limited to, analysis of the affects upon the utility's power costs and revenue requirements, and

(vi) of any affect the proposed resource will have on future resource acquisitions;

(g) All information, data, models and analyses used by the utility to evaluate the proposed resource and associated waiver request; and

(h) Evidence showing that a requested waiver is in the public interest.

(2) The time periods for an act or proceeding process contained in Section 54-17-501 shall supercede any differing time periods for an act or proceeding process contained in any other Commission rule.

(3) A Commission order granting a waiver of a Solicitation Process or an Approval of an Energy Resource Decision shall not constitute and does not determine approval or disapproval of a significant energy resource decision including cost recovery.

(4) Pursuant to Section 54-17-501(7), the Commission may condition the granting of a waiver on such conditions as the Commission may determine to be just, reasonable and in the public interest.

**KEY: action plan, significant energy resource, order to proceed, utilities**  
**August 28, 2007**                      **54-17-100 et seq.**  
**Notice of Continuation May 10, 2012**

**R850. School and Institutional Trust Lands, Administration.****R850-1. Definition of Terms.****R850-1-100. Authorities.**

This rule implements Sections 6, 8, 10, and 12 of the Utah Enabling Act, Articles X, XVII and XX of the Utah Constitution, and Section 53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii) which authorize the Director of the School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration to provide definitions which apply to all rules promulgated by the director and agency unless otherwise provided.

**R850-1-200. Definitions.**

1. Animal unit (AU): is equal to one cow and calf or their equivalent.
2. Beneficiaries:
  - (a) as to school and institutional trust lands: The public school system and other institutions granted properties by the United States under the Enabling Act to the state of Utah in trust.
3. Board: School and Institutional Trust Lands Board of Trustees.
4. Board policy: Actions taken by the School and Institutional Trust Lands Board of Trustees which comply with the definition of Policies found in Section 53C-1-103(5).
5. Carrying capacity: the acreage required to adequately provide forage for an animal unit (AU) for a specified period without inducing range deterioration.
6. Commercial gain: compensation, in money, in services, or other valuable consideration rendered for products provided.
7. Cultural Resources: prehistoric and historic materials, features, artifacts.
8. Cultural Resource Survey:
  - (a) Class I: literature and site files search.
  - (b) Class II: sample field surface survey or inspection.
  - (c) Class III: intensive field surface survey.
9. Director: the director of the School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration.
10. Agency: School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration.
11. Easements: a right to use or restrict use of land or a portion of a real property interest in the land for a particular purpose granted by the agency to a qualified applicant including but not limited to transmission lines, canals and ditches, pipelines, tunnels, fences, roads and trails.
12. General Management Plans: plans prepared for school and institutional trust lands which guide the implementation of the school and institutional trust land management objectives.
13. In-kind use: occupancy or use by a beneficiary of its institutional trust land for authorized purposes as a direct economic benefit to the institution.
14. Management Plans: General Management Plans, Resource Plans and Site-Specific Plans.
15. Multiple-use: the management of various surface and sub-surface resources so that they are utilized in the combination that will best meet the present and future needs of the beneficiaries.
16. Paleontological Resources (fossils): the remains or traces of organisms, plant or animal, that have been preserved by various means in the earth's crust.
17. Paleontological Resource Survey: an evaluation of the scientific literature or previous paleontological survey reports to assess the potential for discovery or impact to fossils by a proposed development, followed by a pedestrian examination of the exposed geological formations suspected of containing fossils of significance.
18. Paleontological Site: an exposure of a geologic formation having fossil evidence of scientific value as determined by professional consensus.
19. Planning Unit: the geographical basis of a general

management plan; a consolidated block of state land, or a group of isolated state land sections or parts thereof, or a combination of blocks and isolated sections which provide common management opportunities or which have common commercial gain, natural or cultural resource concerns.

20. Preliminary Development Plan: the submittal, both of maps and written material, which shall identify and determine the extent and scope on a proposed unit development of the entire acreage under application. It shall illustrate, in phases, the development of the entire acreage and include a time table of the estimated schedule of development. The preliminary development plan shall identify density, open space, environmental reserves, site features, services and utilities, land ownerships, local master planning, zoning compliance and basic engineering feasibility.

21. Preliminary Development Plat: a plat which shall outline and specify the number of dwelling units, the type of dwelling units, the anticipated location of the transportation systems and description of water and sewage systems for the developed area on a Unit Development Lease.

22. Private Exchange: An exchange of trust lands, for land or other assets of equal or greater value, with a political subdivision of the state or agency of the federal government. Lands involved in a private exchange are not required to be advertised as open for competing exchange, lease, and sale applications.

23. Range condition: the relation between current and potential condition of the range site.

24. Record of Decision: a written finding describing an agency action, relevant facts, and the basis upon which the decision for action was made.

25. Resource Plans: a plan prepared for a specific resource, such as mining, timber, grazing or real estate.

26. Rights-of-Entry: a right to a specific, non-depleting land use granted by the agency to a qualified applicant that is temporary in nature, generally not to exceed one year in duration, including but not limited to seismic and land surveys, research sites, access across trust lands, and other temporary types of land uses.

27. School and institutional trust lands: those properties granted by the United States in the Utah Enabling Act to the state of Utah in trust, or other properties transferred to the trust, to be managed for the benefit of the public school system and the various institutions of the state in whose behalf the lands were granted.

28. Significant site: any site which is designated by the Division of State History as scientifically worthy of specific management.

29. Site: archaeological and cultural sites are places of prehistoric and historic human activity including aboriginal mounds, forts, buildings, earth works, village locations, burial grounds, ruins, caves, petroglyphs, pictographs, or other locations which are the source of prehistoric cultural features and specimens.

30. Site Specific Plans: plans prepared for trust lands which provide direction for specific actions. Site-specific plans shall include, but not be limited to:

(a) Records of Decision in either narrative or summary form.

(b) Board action that designates specific parcels of land for specific uses(s) or disposition.

31. Specimen: includes all man-made relics, artifacts, remains of a prehistorical, archaeological, or anthropological nature found on or below the surface of the earth, and any remains of prehistoric life.

32. Trust lands: school and institutional trust lands and all other lands administered under the authority of the School and Institutional Trust Lands Board of Trustees.

33. Survey Report: report of the various site files and field

surveys or inspections.

34. Sustained-yield: the achievement and maintenance of maximum non-depleting level of annual or periodic production of the various renewable resources of land without impairment of the productivity of the land.

35. Trust land use(s): any use of school and institutional trust lands based on multiple-use, sustained-yield principles or practices designed to maximize support of the beneficiaries.

**KEY: administrative procedure, definitions**  
**1993 53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii)**  
**Notice of Continuation May 23, 2012**



**R850. School and Institutional Trust Lands, Administration.****R850-2. Trust Land Management Objectives.****R850-2-100. Authorities.**

This rule implements Sections 6, 8, 10, and 12 of the Utah Enabling Act, Articles X and XX of the Utah Constitution, and Sections 53C-1-204(1) and 53C-1-302 which authorize the Director of the School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration and the Board of Trustees to prescribe the general land management objectives for school and institutional trust lands.

**R850-2-200. School and Institutional Trust Land Management Objectives.**

The general land management objective for school and institutional trust lands is to optimize and maximize trust land uses for support of the beneficiaries over time. The agency shall:

1. maximize the commercial gain from trust land uses for school and institutional trust lands consistent with long-term support of beneficiaries.
2. manage school and institutional trust lands for their highest and best trust land use.
3. ensure that no less than fair-market value be received for the use, sale or exchange of school and institutional trust lands.
4. reduce risk of loss by reasonable trust land use diversification of school and institutional trust lands.
5. upgrade school and institutional trust land assets where prudent by exchange.
6. permit other land uses or activities not prohibited by law which do not constitute a loss of trust assets or loss of economic opportunity.

**KEY: rules and procedures**

1991

Notice of Continuation May 23, 2012

53C-1-204(1)

53C-1-302

**R850. School and Institutional Trust Lands, Administration.  
R850-3. Applicant Qualifications, Application Forms, and  
Application Processing.**

**R850-3-100. Authorities.**

This rule implements Sections 6, 8, 10, and 12 of the Utah Enabling Act, Articles X and XX of the Utah Constitution, and Sections 53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii) and 53C-2-404 which authorize the Director of the School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration (Trust Lands Administration) to prescribe the applicant requirements and the form of application.

**R850-3-200. Applicant Qualifications.**

Any person qualified to do business in the state of Utah, and not in default under the laws of the state of Utah relative to qualification to do business within the state, or not in default on any previous obligation with the Trust Lands Administration, shall be a qualified applicant for sale, exchange, lease or permit.

**R850-3-300. Application Forms.**

Application for the purchase, exchange, or use of trust lands or resources shall be on forms provided by the Trust Lands Administration, exact copies of its forms, forms retrieved from electronic sources, or forms submitted electronically.

**R850-3-400. Application Processing.**

1. Within 15 days from receipt of an application for a Special Use Lease, Easement, Sale, Exchange, Modified Grazing Permit, or Materials Permit, the Trust Lands Administration shall conduct an initial evaluation of the application. Trust Lands Administration may refuse the application if it determines, in its sole discretion, that:

- (a) activities with higher priorities would be adversely impacted by processing the application;
- (b) an existing or planned application or activity on the parcel would be adversely impacted by processing the application;
- (c) an agency-initiated activity would be adversely impacted by processing the application; or
- (d) proceeding with the proposal would not be in the best interests of the trust land beneficiaries.

2. No fees shall be collected from the applicant prior to the above-referenced evaluation. If the Trust Lands Administration chooses to refuse the application, it shall notify the applicant in writing. If the Trust Lands Administration chooses to accept the application, it shall inform the applicant of any further information, material, deposits and fees which may be required in order to accept the application and commence processing. Failure to provide the requested items by the deadline established by the Trust Lands Administration may result in the application being rejected. A determination refusing an application shall not be subject to administrative review.

**R850-3-500. No Interest Conveyed by Submitting Application.**

1. Until an executed instrument of conveyance, lease, permit or right is delivered or mailed to the successful applicant, applications for the purchase, exchange, or use of trust lands or resources shall not convey or vest the applicant with any rights or interests.

2. The Trust Lands Administration may reject any application prior to execution if it determines that rejection is in the best interest of the trust.

3. If an application is rejected, all monies tendered by the applicant, except the application fee, shall be refunded.

4. Should an applicant desire to withdraw the application, the applicant must make a written request. If the request is received prior to the time that the application is considered for formal action, all monies tendered by the applicant, except the application fee and any amounts expended on advertising or

appraisals prior to the receipt of the withdrawal request, will be refunded. If the request for withdrawal is received after the application is approved, all monies tendered are forfeited to the Trust Lands Administration, unless otherwise ordered for a good cause shown.

5. Any deposit to cover advertising, appraisal costs and processing fees shall be forfeited if any lease, permit, grant or certificate is offered but not executed by the applicant.

**R850-3-600. Rule Changes During Application Processing.**

Applications shall be processed in accordance with the applicable rules in effect at the time the application was accepted except that the Trust Lands Administration may apply rule changes that become effective during the processing of an application if the Trust Lands Administration determines that the application of the rule change is in the best interest of the beneficiary of the land. If the applicant objects to compliance with changes in the rules, then the applicant may elect to withdraw the application, or the Trust Lands Administration may reject the application. For applications which are withdrawn or rejected under this section 600, all fees, except application fees, shall be refunded to the applicant without penalty.

**KEY: administrative procedures, residency requirements  
June 3, 2003 53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii)  
Notice of Continuation May 23, 2012 53C-2-404**

**R940. Transportation Commission, Administration.****R940-7. Marda Dillree Corridor Preservation Fund.****R940-7-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) Sections 72-2-117(6)(f) and 72-2-117(9)(a) authorize the Utah Transportation Commission to establish this rule. The purpose of this rule is to establish procedures for:

- (a) the Utah Department of Transportation to apply for fund money;
- (b) the Utah Transportation Commission to award fund money;
- (c) repayment conditions; and
- (d) creating a corridor preservation advisory council.

**R940-7-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Commission" means the Utah Transportation Commission.

(2) "UDOT" means the Utah Department of Transportation.

(3) "Council" means the Utah Transportation Corridor Preservation Advisory Council.

(4) "Corridor" means a strip of land between two termini within which traffic, topography, environment and other characteristics are evaluated for transportation purposes.

(5) "Fund" means the Marda Dillree Corridor Preservation Fund.

**R940-7-3. Utah Transportation Corridor Preservation Advisory Council.**

(1) UDOT shall establish a council to provide recommendations and priorities concerning the use of fund money to the commission and assist in prioritizing requests for funding. The council shall be chaired by the Director of Right-of-Way. Additional council members shall be two commission members selected by the chair of the commission, one designated member from each of the metropolitan planning organizations in the state, any additional members appointed by the commission or designated by the council, and representatives with relevant technical expertise or experience.

**R940-7-4. Council Responsibilities.**

The council shall receive and review all requests for money from the fund and shall prioritize such requests based upon Subsections 72-2-117(6)(a) and (b). Priority shall be given to cost-effective preservation projects which maximize cost savings for future transportation right of way acquisitions.

**R940-7-5. UDOT Responsibilities.**

(1) In addition to the specified statutory considerations, UDOT may also:

- (a) review requests and determine if sufficient studies have been completed in a corridor to:
  - (i) identify environmentally sensitive areas;
  - (ii) determine feasible alignments;
  - (iii) determine cost-effectiveness of the project; and
  - (iv) allow for adequate public involvement.
- (b) forward council recommendations to the commission and request approval for funding specific corridors;
- (c) acquire real property or any interest in real property necessary for corridor preservation in corridors authorized by the commission;
- (d) manage money of the fund; and
- (e) administer repayment contracts with counties and municipalities.

**R940-7-6. Procedure for the Awarding of Fund Money.**

Requests for money shall be directed to the council for review and prioritization based upon R940-7-4. The results of the evaluation of requests shall be forwarded to the commission. The commission shall review the recommendations of the

council as well as any other pertinent factors and approve, adjust, or reject the recommended expenditures in accordance with Section 72-2-117(3)(a). In no event shall fund money be used or made available for relocation assistance.

**R940-7-7. Repayment Conditions.**

The commission may determine a loan repayment schedule. All corridor preservation loans shall be paid back according to the approved loan repayment schedule or the earlier of when the remainder of the right of way has been acquired, or when the project has been advertised for construction. If the commission determines an alignment for a transportation project is not feasible and property for the alignment was purchased under this program, the property shall be disposed of in accordance with Section 72-5-111. All loan repayments together with rents, lease proceeds, profits, and money resulting from the sale of excess properties shall be returned to the fund.

**KEY: Marda Dillree Corridor Preservation Fund, transportation planning, right of way****April 21, 2011****72-2-117(6)(f)****Notice of Continuation November 1, 2011****72-2-117(9)(a)**

**R986. Workforce Services, Employment Development.****R986-200. Family Employment Program.****R986-200-201. Authority for Family Employment Program (FEP) and Family Employment Program Two Parent (FEPTP) and Other Applicable Rules.**

(1) The Department provides services to eligible families under FEP and FEPTP under the authority granted in the Employment Support Act, UCA 35A-3-301 et seq. Funding is provided by the federal government through Temporary Aid to Needy Families (TANF) as authorized by PRWORA.

(2) Rule R986-100 applies to FEP and FEPTP unless expressly noted otherwise.

**R986-200-202. Family Employment Program (FEP).**

(1) The goal of FEP is to increase family income through employment, and where appropriate, child support and/or disability payments.

(2) FEP is for families with no more than one able bodied parent in the household. If the family has two able bodied parents in the household, the family is not eligible for FEP but may be eligible for FEPTP. Able bodied means capable of earning at least \$500 per month in the Utah labor market.

(3) If a household has at least one incapacitated parent, the parent claiming incapacity must verify that incapacity in one of the following ways:

- (a) receipt of disability benefits from SSA;
- (b) 100% disabled by VA; or
- (c) by submitting a written statement from:
  - (i) a licensed medical doctor;
  - (ii) a doctor of osteopathy;
  - (iii) a licensed Mental Health Therapist as defined in UCA 58-60-102;

(iv) a licensed Advanced Practice Registered Nurse; or  
 (v) a licensed Physician's Assistant.  
 (d) the written statement in paragraph (c) of this subsection must be based on a current physical examination of the parent, not just a review of parent's medical records.

(4) Incapacity means not capable of earning \$500 per month. The incapacity must be expected to last 30 days or longer.

(5) An applicant or parent must cooperate in the obtaining of a second opinion regarding incapacity if requested by the Department. Only the costs associated with a second opinion requested by the Department will be paid for by the Department. The Department will not pay the costs associated with obtaining a second opinion if the parent requests the second opinion.

(6) An incapacitated parent is included in the FEP household assistance unit and the parent's income and assets are counted toward establishing eligibility unless the parent is a SSI recipient. If the parent is a SSI recipient, that parent is not included in the household and none of the income or assets of the SSI recipient is counted.

(7) An incapacitated parent who is included in the household must still negotiate, sign and agree to participate in an employment plan. If the incapacity is such that employment is not feasible now or in the future, participation may be limited to cooperating with ORS and filing for any assistance or benefits to which the parent may be entitled. If it is believed the incapacity might not be permanent, the parent will also be required to seek assistance in overcoming the incapacity.

**R986-200-203. Citizenship and Alienage Requirements.**

(1) All persons in the household assistance unit who are included in the financial assistance payment, including children, must be a citizen of the United States or meet alienage criteria.

(2) An alien is not eligible for financial assistance unless the alien meets the definition of qualified alien. A qualified alien is an alien:

- (a) who is paroled into the United States under section

212(d)(5) of the INA for at least one year;

(b) who is admitted as a refugee under section 207 of the INA;

(c) who is granted asylum under section 208 of the INA;

(d) who is a Cuban or Haitian entrant in accordance with the requirements of 45 CFR Part 401;

(e) who is an Amerasian from Vietnam and was admitted to the United States as an immigrant pursuant to Public Law 100-202 and Public Law 100-461;

(f) whose deportation is being withheld under sections 243(h) or 241(b)(3) of the INA;

(g) who is lawfully admitted for permanent residence under the INA,

(h) who is granted conditional entry pursuant to section 203(a)(7) of the INA;

(i) who meets the definition of certain battered aliens under Section 8 U.S.C. 1641(c); or

(j) who is a certified victim of trafficking.

(3) All aliens granted lawful temporary or permanent resident status under Sections 210, 302, or 303 of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, are disqualified from receiving financial assistance for a period of five years from the date lawful temporary resident status is granted.

(4) Aliens are required to provide proof, in the form of documentation issued by the United States Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS), of immigration status. Victims of trafficking can provide proof from the Office of Refugee Resettlement.

**R986-200-204. Eligibility Requirements.**

(1) To be eligible for financial assistance under the FEP or FEPTP a household assistance unit must include:

(a) a pregnant woman when it has been medically verified that she is in the third calendar month prior to the expected month of delivery, or later, and who, if the child were born and living with her in the month of payment, would be eligible. The unborn child is not included in the financial assistance payment; or

(b) at least one minor dependent child who is a citizen or meets the alienage criteria. All minor children age 6 to 16 must attend school, or be exempt under 53A-11-102, to be included in the household assistance unit for a financial assistance payment for that child.

(i) A minor child is defined as being under the age of 18 years and not emancipated by marriage or by court order; or

(ii) an unemancipated child, at least 18 years old but under 19 years old, with no high school diploma or its equivalent, who is a full-time student in a secondary school, or in the equivalent level of vocational or technical training, and the school has verified a reasonable expectation the 18 year old will complete the program before reaching age 19.

(2) Households must meet other eligibility requirements of income, assets, and participation in addition to the eligibility requirements found in R986-100.

(3) Persons who are fleeing to avoid prosecution of a felony are ineligible for financial assistance.

(4) All clients who are required to complete a negotiated employment plan as provided in R986-200-206 must attend a FEP orientation meeting, sign a FEP Agreement, and negotiate and sign an employment plan within 30 days of submitting his or her application for assistance. Attendance at the orientation meeting can only be excused for reasonable cause as defined in R986-200-212(8). The application for assistance will not be complete until the client has attended the meeting.

(5) If a parent in the financial assistance household received TANF funded financial assistance benefits from another state or from a tribe, the entire household is ineligible to receive TANF funded financial assistance in Utah the same month. This is true even if household composition has changed.

If a child in the household has received TANF funded financial assistance in another household, in this or any other state, the child will be excluded from the household determination in the same month according to the provisions of R986-200-205(2)(d). TANF funded financial assistance in Utah is FEP, FEP-TP, Emergency Assistance and AA.

**R986-200-205. How to Determine Who Is Included in the Household Assistance Unit.**

The amount of financial assistance for an eligible household is based on the size of the household assistance unit and the income and assets of all people in the household assistance unit.

(1) The income and assets of the following individuals living in the same household must be counted in determining eligibility of the household assistance unit:

(a) all natural parents, adoptive parents, parents listed on the birth certificate and stepparents, unless expressly excluded in this section, who are related to and residing in the same household as an eligible dependent child. Natural parentage is determined as follows:

(i) A woman is the natural parent if her name appears on the birth record of the child.

(ii) For a man to be determined to be the natural parent, that relationship must be established or acknowledged or his name must appear on the birth record. If the parents have a solemnized marriage at the time of birth, relationship is established and can only be rebutted by a DNA test;

(b) household members who would otherwise be included but who are absent solely by reason of employment, school or training, or who will return home to live within 30 days;

(c) all minor siblings, half-siblings, and adopted siblings living in the same household as an eligible dependent child; and

(d) all spouses living in the household.

(2) The following individuals in the household are not counted in determining the household size for determining payment amount nor are the assets or income of the individuals counted in determining household eligibility:

(a) a recipient of SSI benefits. If the SSI recipient is the parent and is receiving FEP assistance for the child(ren) residing in the household, the SSI parent must cooperate with establishing paternity and child support enforcement for the household to be eligible. If the only dependent child is a SSI recipient, the parent or specified relative may receive a FEP assistance payment which does not include that child, provided the parent or specified relative is not on SSI and can meet all other requirements;

(b) a child during any month in which a foster care maintenance payment is being provided to meet the child's needs. If the only dependent child in the household is receiving a foster care maintenance payment, the parent or specified relative may still receive a FEP assistance payment which does not include the child, provided all other eligibility, income and asset requirements are met;

(c) an absent household member who is expected to be gone from the household for 180 days or more unless the absence is due to employment, school or training. If the absence is due to employment, school or training the household member must be included.

(d) a child who was counted as a dependent in a household that received TANF funded financial assistance or in a specified relative household in the same month. A child cannot be counted as a dependent in two households that receive TANF funded financial assistance or specific relative assistance in the same month.

(3) The household assistance unit can choose whether to include or exclude the following individuals living in the household. If included, all income and assets of that person are counted:

(a) all absent household members who are expected to be temporarily absent from the home for more than 30 but not more than 180 consecutive days unless the absence is due to employment, school or training. If the absence is due to employment, school or training the household member must be included;

(b) Native American children, or deaf or blind children, who are temporarily absent while in boarding school, even if the temporary absence is expected to last more than 180 days;

(c) an adopted child who receives a federal, state or local government special needs adoption payment. If the adopted child receiving this type of payment is the only dependent child in the household and excluded, the parent(s) or specified relative may still receive a FEP or FEPTP assistance payment which does not include the child, provided all other eligibility requirements are met. If the household chooses to include the adopted child in the household assistance unit under this paragraph, the special needs adoption payment is counted as income;

(d) former stepchildren who have no blood relationship to a dependent child in the household;

(e) a specified relative. If a household requests that a specified relative be included in the household assistance unit, only one specified relative can be included in the financial assistance payment regardless of how many specified relatives are living in the household. The income and assets of all household members are counted according to the provisions of R986-200-241.

(4) In situations where there are children in the home for which there is court order regarding custody of the children, the Department will determine if the children should be included in the household assistance unit based on the actual living arrangements of the children and not on the custody order. If the child lives in the home 50% or more of the time, the child must be included in the household assistance unit and duty of support completed. It is not an option to exclude the child. This is true even if the court awarded custody to the other parent or the court ordered joint custody. If the child lives in the household less than 50% of the time, the child cannot be included in the household. It is not an option to include the child. This is true even if the parent applying for financial assistance has been awarded custody by the court or the court ordered joint custody. If financial assistance is allowed, a joint custody order might be modified by the court under the provisions of 30-3-10.2(4) and 30-3-10.4.

(5) The income and assets of the following individuals are counted in determining eligibility even though the individual is not included in the assistance payment:

(a) a household member who has been disqualified from the receipt of assistance because of an IPV, (fraud determination);

(b) a household member who does not meet the citizenship and alienage requirements; or

(c) a minor child who is not in school full time or participating in self sufficiency activities.

**R986-200-206. Participation Requirements.**

(1) Payment of any and all financial assistance is contingent upon all parents in the household, including adoptive and stepparents, participating, to the maximum extent possible, in:

(a) assessment and evaluation;

(b) the completion of a negotiated employment plan; and

(c) assisting ORS in good faith to:

(i) establish the paternity of all minor children; and

(ii) establish and enforce child support obligations.

(d) obtaining any and all other sources of income. If any household member is or appears to be eligible for unemployment, SSA, Workers Compensation, VA, or any other

benefits or forms of assistance, the Department will refer the individual to the appropriate agency and the individual must apply for and pursue obtaining those benefits. If an individual refuses to apply for and pursue these benefits or assistance, the individual is ineligible for financial assistance. Pursuing these benefits includes cooperating fully and providing all the necessary documentation to insure receipt of benefits. If the individual is already receiving assistance from the Department and it is found he or she is not cooperating fully to obtain benefits from another source, the individual will be considered to not be participating in his or her employment plan. If the individual is otherwise eligible for FEP or FEPTP, financial assistance will be provided until eligibility for other benefits or assistance has been determined. If an individual's application for SSA benefits is denied, the individual must fully cooperate in prosecuting an appeal of that SSA denial at least to the Social Security ALJ level.

(2) Parents who have been determined to be ineligible to be included in the financial assistance payment are still required to participate.

(3) Children at least 16 years old but under 18 years old, unless they are in school full-time or in school part-time and working less than 100 hours per month are required to participate.

#### **R986-200-207. Participation in Child Support Enforcement.**

(1) Receipt of child support is an important element in increasing a family's income.

(2) Every natural, legal or adoptive parent has a duty to support his or her children and stepchildren even if the children do not live in the parental home.

(3) A parent's duty to support continues until the child:

- (a) reaches age 18;
- (b) is 18 years old and enrolled in high school during the normal and expected year of graduation;
- (c) is emancipated by marriage or court order;
- (d) is a member of the armed forces of the United States;

or

(e) is self supporting.

(4) A client receiving financial assistance automatically assigns to the state any and all rights to child support for all children who are included in the household assistance unit while receiving financial assistance. The assignment of rights occurs even if the client claims or establishes "good cause or other exception" for refusal to cooperate. The assignment of rights to support, cooperation in establishing paternity, and establishing and enforcing child support is a condition of eligibility for the receipt of financial assistance.

(5) For each child included in the financial assistance payment, the client must also assign any and all rights to alimony or spousal support from the noncustodial parent while the client receives public assistance.

(6) The client must cooperate with the Department and ORS in establishing and enforcing the spousal and child support obligation from any and all natural, legal, or adoptive non-custodial parents.

(7) If a parent is absent from the home, the client must identify and help locate the non-custodial parent.

(8) If a child is conceived or born during a marriage, the husband is considered the legal father, even if the wife states he is not the natural father.

(9) If the child is born out of wedlock, the client must also cooperate in the establishment of paternity.

(10) ORS is solely responsible for determining if the client is cooperating in identifying the noncustodial parent and with child support establishment and enforcement efforts for the purposes of receipt of financial assistance. The Department cannot review, modify, or reject a decision made by ORS.

(11) Unless good cause is shown, financial assistance will

terminate if a parent or specified relative does not cooperate with ORS in establishing paternity or enforcing child support obligations.

(12) Upon notification from ORS that the client is not cooperating, the Department will commence reconciliation procedures as outlined in R986-200-212. If the client continues to refuse to cooperate with ORS at the end of the reconciliation process, financial assistance will be terminated.

(13) Termination of financial assistance for non cooperation is immediate, without a reduction period outlined in R986-200-212, if:

(a) the client is a specified relative who is not included in the household assistance unit;

(b) the client is a parent receiving SSI benefits; or

(c) the client is participating in FEPTP.

(14) Once the financial assistance has been terminated due to the client's failure to cooperate with child support enforcement, the client must then reapply for financial assistance. This time, the client must cooperate with child support collection prior to receiving any financial assistance.

(15) A specified relative, illegal alien, SSI recipient, or disqualified parent in a household receiving FEP assistance must assign rights to support of any kind and cooperate with all establishment and enforcement efforts even if the parent or relative is not included in the financial assistance payment.

#### **R986-200-208. Good Cause for Not Cooperating With ORS.**

(1) The Department is responsible for determining if the client has good cause or other exception for not cooperating with ORS.

(2) To establish good cause for not cooperating, the client must file a written request for a good cause determination and provide proof of good cause within 20 days of the request.

(3) A client has the right to request a good cause determination at any time, even if ORS or court proceedings have begun.

(4) Good cause for not cooperating with ORS can be shown if one of following circumstances exists:

(a) The child, for whom support is sought, was conceived as a result of incest or rape. To prove good cause under this paragraph, the client must provide:

- (i) birth certificates;
- (ii) medical records;
- (iii) Department records;
- (iv) records from another state or federal agency;
- (v) court records; or
- (vi) law enforcement records.

(b) Legal proceedings for the adoption of the child are pending before a court. Proof is established if the client provides copies of documents filed in a court of competent jurisdiction.

(c) A public or licensed private social agency is helping the client resolve the issue of whether to keep or relinquish the child for adoption and the discussions between the agency and client have not gone on for more than three months. The client is required to provide written notice from the agency concerned.

(d) The client's cooperation in establishing paternity or securing support is reasonably expected to result in physical or emotional harm to the child or to the parent or specified relative. If harm to the parent or specified relative is claimed, it must be significant enough to reduce that individual's capacity to adequately care for the child.

(i) Physical or emotional harm is considered to exist when it results in, or is likely to result in, an impairment that has a substantial effect on the individual's ability to perform daily life activities.

(ii) The source of physical or emotional harm may be from individuals other than the noncustodial parent.

(iii) The client must provide proof that the individual is

likely to inflict such harm or has done so in the past. Proof must be from an independent source such as:

(A) medical records or written statements from a mental health professional evidencing a history of abuse or current health concern. The record or statement must contain a diagnosis and prognosis where appropriate;

(B) court records;

(C) records from the Department or other state or federal agency; or

(D) law enforcement records.

(5) If a claim of good cause is denied because the client is unable to provide proof as required under Subsection (4) (a) or (d) the client can request a hearing and present other evidence of good cause at the hearing. If the ALJ finds that evidence credible and convincing, the ALJ can make a finding of good cause under Subsections (4) (a) or (d) based on the evidence presented by the client at the hearing. A finding of good cause by the ALJ can be based solely on the sworn testimony of the client.

(6) When the claim of good cause for not cooperating is based in whole or in part on anticipated physical or emotional harm, the Department must consider:

(a) the client's present emotional health and history;

(b) the intensity and probable duration of the resulting impairment;

(c) the degree of cooperation required; and

(d) the extent of involvement of the child in the action to be taken by ORS.

(7) The Department recognizes no other exceptions, apart from those recognized by ORS, to the requirement that a client cooperate in good faith with ORS in the establishment of paternity and establishment and enforcement of child support.

(8) If the client has exercised his or her right to an agency review or adjudicative proceeding under Utah Administrative Procedures Act on the question of non-cooperation as determined by ORS, the Department will not review, modify, or reverse the decision of ORS on the question of non-cooperation. If the client did not have an opportunity for a review with ORS, the Department will refer the request for review to ORS for determination.

(9) Once a request for a good cause determination has been made, all collection efforts by ORS will be suspended until the Department has made a decision on good cause.

(10) A client has the right to appeal a Department decision on good cause to an ALJ by following the procedures for appeal found in R986-100.

(11) If a parent requests a hearing on the basis of good cause for not cooperating, the resulting decision cannot change or modify the determination made by ORS on the question of good faith.

(12) Even if the client establishes good cause not to cooperate with ORS, if the Department supervisor determines that support enforcement can safely proceed without the client's cooperation, ORS may elect to do so. Before proceeding without the client's cooperation, ORS will give the client advance notice that it intends to commence enforcement proceedings and give the client an opportunity to object. The client must file his or her objections with ORS within 10 days.

(13) A determination that a client has good cause for non-cooperation may be reviewed and reversed by the Department upon a finding of new, or newly discovered evidence, or a change in circumstances.

#### **R986-200-209. Participation in Obtaining an Assessment.**

(1) Within 20 business days of the date the application for financial assistance has been completed and approved, the client will be assigned to an employment counselor and must complete an assessment.

(2) The assessment evaluates a client's needs and is used

to develop an employment plan.

(3) Completion of the assessment requires that the client provide information about:

(a) family circumstances including health, needs of the children, support systems, and relationships;

(b) personal needs or potential barriers to employment;

(c) education;

(d) work history;

(e) skills;

(f) financial resources and needs; and

(g) any other information relevant to the client's ability to become self-sufficient.

(4) The client may be required to participate in testing or completion of other assessment tools and may be referred to another person within the Department, another agency, or to a company or individual under contract with the Department to complete testing, assessment, and evaluation.

#### **R986-200-210. Requirements of an Employment Plan.**

(1) Within 15 business days of completion of the assessment, the following individuals in the household assistance unit are required to sign and make a good faith effort to participate to the maximum extent possible in a negotiated employment plan:

(a) All parents, including parents whose income and assets are included in determining eligibility of the household but have been determined to be ineligible or disqualified from being included in the financial assistance payment.

(b) Dependent minor children who are at least 16 years old, who are not parents, unless they are full-time students or are employed an average of 30 hours a week or more.

(2) The goal of the employment plan is obtaining marketable employment and it must contain the soonest possible target date for entry into employment consistent with the employability of the individual.

(3) An employment plan consists of activities designed to help an individual become employed. For each activity there will be:

(a) an expected outcome;

(b) an anticipated completion date;

(c) the number of participation hours agreed upon per week; and

(d) a definition of what will constitute satisfactory progress for the activity.

(4) Each activity must be directed toward the goal of increasing the household's income.

(5) Activities may require that the client:

(a) obtain immediate employment. If so, the parent client shall:

(i) promptly register for work and commence a search for employment for a specified number of hours each week; and

(ii) regularly submit a report to the Department on:

(A) how much time was spent in job search activities;

(B) the number of job applications completed;

(C) the interviews attended;

(D) the offers of employment extended; and

(E) other related information required by the Department.

(b) participate in an educational program to obtain a high school diploma or its equivalent, if the parent client does not have a high school diploma;

(c) obtain education or training necessary to obtain employment;

(d) obtain medical, mental health, or substance abuse treatment;

(e) resolve transportation and child care needs;

(f) relocate from a rural area which would require a round trip commute in excess of two hours in order to find employment;

(g) resolve any other barriers identified as preventing or

limiting the ability of the client to obtain employment, and/or

(h) participate in rehabilitative services as prescribed by the State Office of Rehabilitation.

(6) The client must meet the performance expectations of, and provide verification for, each eligible activity in the employment plan in order to stay eligible for financial assistance. A list of what will be considered acceptable documentation is available at each employment center.

(7) The client must cooperate with the Department's efforts to monitor and evaluate the client's activities and progress under the employment plan, which includes providing the Department with a release of information, if necessary to facilitate the Department's monitoring of compliance.

(8) Where available, supportive services will be provided as needed for each activity.

(9) The client agrees, as part of the employment plan, to cooperate with other agencies, or with individuals or companies under contract with the Department, as outlined in the employment plan.

(10) An employment plan may, at the discretion of the Department, be amended to reflect new information or changed circumstances.

(11) The number of hours of participation in subsection (3)(c) of this section will not be lower than 30 hours per week. All 30 hours must be in eligible activities. 20 of those 30 hours must be in priority activities. A list of approved priority and eligible activities is available at each employment center. If the client has a child in the household under the age of six, the number of hours of participation in subsection (3)(c) of this section is a minimum of 20 hours per week and all of those 20 hours must be in priority activities.

(12) In the event a client has barriers which prevent the client from 30 hours of participation per week, or 20 hours in priority activities, a lower number of hours of participation can be approved if:

(a) the Department identifies and documents the barriers which prevent the client from full participation; and

(b) the client agrees to participate to the maximum extent possible to resolve the barriers which prevent the client from participating.

#### **R986-200-211. Education and Training As Part of an Employment Plan.**

(1) A parent client's participation in education or training beyond that required to obtain a high school diploma or its equivalent is limited to the lesser of:

(a) 24 months which need not be continuous; or

(b) the completion of the education and training requirements of the employment plan.

(2) Post high school education or training will only be approved if all of the following are met:

(a) The client can demonstrate that the education or training would substantially increase the income level that the client would be able to achieve without the education and training, and would offset the loss of income the household incurs while the education or training is being completed.

(b) The client does not already have a degree or skills training certificate in a currently marketable occupation.

(c) An assessment specific to the client's education and training aptitude has been completed showing the client has the ability to be successful in the education or training.

(d) The mental and physical health of the client indicates the education or training could be completed successfully and the client could perform the job once the schooling is completed.

(e) The specific employment goal that requires the education or training is marketable in the area where the client resides or the client has agreed to relocate for the purpose of employment once the education/training is completed.

(f) The client, when determined appropriate, is willing to complete the education/training as quickly as possible, such as attending school full time which may include attending school during the summer.

(g) The client can realistically complete the requirements of the education or training program within the required time frames or time limits of the financial assistance program, including the 36-month lifetime limit for FEP and FEPTP, for which the client is eligible.

(3) A parent client may participate in education or training for up to six months beyond the 24-month limit if:

(a) the parent client is employed for 80 or more hours per month during each month of the extension;

(b) circumstances beyond the control of the client prevented completion within 24 months; and

(c) the Department director or designee determines that extending the 24-month limit is prudent because other employment, education, or training options do not enable the family to meet the objective of the program.

(4) A parent client with a high school diploma or equivalent who has received 24 months of education or training while receiving financial assistance must participate a minimum of 30 hours per week in eligible activities. Twenty of those 30 hours must be in priority activities. A list of approved priority and eligible activities is available at each employment center. If the client has a child in the household under the age of six, the minimum number of hours of participation under this subsection is 20 hours per week and all of those 20 hours must be in priority activities.

(5) Graduate work can never be approved or supported as part of an employment plan.

#### **R986-200-212. Reconciling Disputes and Termination of Financial Assistance for Failure to Comply.**

If a client who is required to participate in an employment plan consistently fails, without reasonable cause, to show good faith in complying with the employment plan, the Department will terminate all or part of the financial assistance. This will apply if the Department is notified that the client has failed to cooperate with ORS as provided in R986-200-207. A termination for the reasons mentioned in this paragraph will occur only after the Department attempts reconciliation through the following process:

(1) When an employment counselor discovers that a client is not complying with his or her employment plan, the employment counselor will attempt to discuss compliance with the client and explore solutions. The employment counselor will also send written notice of the failure to comply to the client. The notice will specify a date certain by which the client must comply and the consequences of not complying by that date.

(2) If compliance is not resolved by the date specified in the notice sent under subsection (1) of this section, the employment counselor will send a second written notice and initiate termination of the household financial assistance. This second notice will advise the client that the financial assistance will terminate at the end of that month unless the client resolves the problem, as provided in paragraph (2)(a) of this section. This second notice will also provide a date certain by which the compliance problems must be resolved for benefits to continue.

(a) If the client establishes reasonable cause for not complying with the employment plan or provides required documentation by the date specified in the first or second notice, financial assistance will continue or be restored.

(b) If the compliance problem is not resolved as provided in subparagraph (a) of this subsection, the household will be ineligible for financial assistance for one full month. The client must then reapply for financial benefits and successfully complete a two week trial participation period before financial



assistance will be approved.

(3) A client must demonstrate a genuine willingness to comply with the employment plan during the two week trial period.

(4) The two week trial period may be waived only if the client has cured all previous compliance issues prior to re-application.

(5) The provisions of this section apply to clients who are eligible for and receiving financial assistance during an extension period as provided in R986-200-218.

(6) A child age 16-18 who is not a parent and who is not participating will be removed from the financial assistance grant. The financial assistance will continue for other household members provided they are participating. If the child successfully completes a two week trial period, the child will be added back on to the financial assistance grant.

(7) Reasonable cause under this section means the client was prevented from participating through no fault of his or her own or failed to participate for reasons that are reasonable and compelling.

(8) Reasonable cause can also be established, as provided in 45 CFR 261.56, by a client who is a single custodial parent caring for a child under age six who refuses to engage in required work because he or she is unable to obtain needed child care because appropriate and affordable child care arrangements are not available within a reasonable distance from the home or work site.

(9) If a client is also receiving food stamps and the client is disqualified for non-participation under this section, the client will also be subject to the food stamp sanctions found in 7CFR 273.7(f)(2) unless the client meets an exemption under food stamp regulations.

#### **R986-200-213. Financial Assistance for a Minor Parent.**

(1) Financial assistance may be provided to a single minor parent who resides in a place of residence maintained by a parent, legal guardian, or other adult relative of the single minor parent, unless the minor parent is exempt.

(2) The single minor parent may be exempt when:

(a) The minor parent has no living parent or legal guardian whose whereabouts is known;

(b) No living parent or legal guardian of the minor parent allows the minor parent to live in his or her home;

(c) The minor parent lived apart from his or her own parent or legal guardian for a period of at least one year before either the birth of the dependent child or the parent's having made application for FEP and the minor parent was self supporting during this same period of time; or

(d) The physical or emotional health or safety of the minor parent or dependent child would be jeopardized if they resided in the same residence with the minor parent's parent or legal guardian. A referral will be made to DCFS if allegations are made under this paragraph.

(3) Prior to authorizing financial assistance, the Department must approve the living arrangement of all single minor parents exempt under section (2) above. Approval of the living arrangement is not a certification or guarantee of the safety, quality, or condition of the living arrangements of the single minor parent.

(4) All minor parents regardless of the living arrangement must participate in education for parenting and life skills in infant and child wellness programs operated by the Department of Health and, for not less than 20 hours per week:

(a) attend high school or an alternative to high school, if the minor parent does not have a high school diploma;

(b) participate in education and training; and/or

(c) participate in employment.

(5) If a single minor parent resides with a parent, the Department shall include the income of the parent of the single

minor parent in determining the single minor parent's eligibility for financial assistance.

(6) If a single minor parent resides with a parent who is receiving financial assistance, the single minor parent is included in the parent's household assistance unit.

(7) If a single minor parent receives financial assistance but does not reside with a parent, the Department shall seek an order requiring that the parent of the single minor parent financially support the single minor parent.

#### **R986-200-214. Assistance for Specified Relatives.**

(1) Specified relatives include:

(a) grandparents;

(b) brothers and sisters;

(c) stepbrothers and stepsisters;

(d) aunts and uncles;

(e) first cousins;

(f) first cousins once removed;

(g) nephews and nieces;

(h) people of prior generations as designated by the prefix grand, great, great-great, or great-great-great;

(i) brothers and sisters by legal adoption;

(j) the spouse of any person listed above;

(k) the former spouse of any person listed above;

(l) individuals who can prove they met one of the above mentioned relationships via a blood relationship even though the legal relationship has been terminated; and

(m) former stepparents.

(2) The specified relative must provide proof of relationship to the child. If the specified relative is unable to provide proof, but DCFS has determined that one of the relationships in subparagraph (1) of this section exists, the Department will accept the DCFS determination. DCFS will not be liable for any potential overpayment resulting from a determination made regarding relationship.

(3) The Department shall require compliance with Section 30-1-4.5

(4) A specified relative may apply for financial assistance for the child. If the child is otherwise eligible, the FEP rules apply with the following exceptions:

(a) The child must have a blood or a legal relationship to the specified relative even if the legal relationship has been terminated or have a blood relationship to a dependent child who in the home and who is included in the household for assistance purposes;

(b) Both parents must be absent from the home where the child lives. This is true even for a parent who has had his or her parental rights terminated;

(c) The child must be currently living with, and not just visiting, the specified relative;

(d) The parents' obligation to financially support their child will be enforced and the specified relative must cooperate with child support enforcement; and

(e) If the parent(s) state they are willing to support the child if the child would return to live with the parent(s), the child is ineligible unless there is a court order removing the child from the parent(s)' home.

(5) If the specified relative is currently receiving FEP or FEPTP, the child must be included in that household assistance unit.

(6) The income and resources of the specified relative are not counted unless the specified relative requests inclusion in the household assistance unit.

(7) If the specified relative is not currently receiving FEP or FEPTP, and the specified relative does not want to be included in the financial assistance payment, the specified relative shall be paid, on behalf of the child, the full standard financial assistance payment for one person. The size of the financial assistance payment shall be increased accordingly for

each additional eligible child in the household assistance unit excluding the dependent child(ren) of the specified relative. Since the specified relative is not included in the household assistance unit, the income and assets of the specified relative, or the relative's spouse, are not counted.

(8) The specified relative may request to be included in the household assistance unit. If the specified relative is included in the household assistance unit, the household must meet all FEP eligibility requirements including participation requirements and asset limits.

(9) Income eligibility for a specified relative who wants to be included in the household assistance unit is calculated according to R986-200-241.

**R986-200-215. Family Employment Program Two Parent Household (FEPTP).**

(1) FEPTP is for households otherwise eligible for FEP but with two able-bodied parents in the household. Eligible refugee households with two able-bodied parents and at least one dependent child, must first exhaust RRP benefits before considering eligibility for FEPTP.

(2) Families may only participate in this program for seven months out of any 13-month period. Months of participation count toward the 36-month time limit in Sections 35A-3-306 and R986-200-217.

(3) Both parents must participate in eligible activities for a combined total of 60 hours per week, as defined in the employment plan. At least 50 of those hours must be in priority activities. A list of approved priority and eligible activities is available at each employment center. Refugee families may participate in any combination of eligible and priority activities for a combined total of 60 hours per week, as provided in the employment plan.

(4) Both parents are required to participate every week as defined in the employment plan, unless the parent can establish reasonable cause for not participating. Reasonable cause is defined in rule R986-200-212(8).

(5) Payment is made twice per month and only after proof of participation. Payment is based on the number of hours of participation by both parents. The amount of assistance is equal to the FEP payment for the household size prorated based on the number of hours which the parents participated up to a maximum of 60 hours of participation per week. In no event can the financial assistance payment per month for a FEPTP household be more than for the same size household participating in FEP.

(6) If it is determined by the employment counselor that either one of the parents has failed to participate to the maximum extent possible assistance for the entire household unit will terminate immediately.

(7) Because payment is made after performance, advance notice is not required to terminate or reduce assistance payments for households participating in FEPTP.

(8) The parents must meet all other requirements of FEP including but not limited to, income and asset limits, cooperation with ORS if there are legally responsible persons outside of the household assistance unit, signing a participation agreement and employment plan and applying for all other assistance or benefits to which they might be entitled.

**R986-200-216. Diversion.**

(1) Diversion is a one-time financial assistance payment provided to help a client avoid receiving extended cash assistance.

(2) In determining whether a client should receive diversion assistance, the Department will consider the following:

- (a) the applicant's employment history;
- (b) the likelihood that the applicant will obtain immediate

full-time employment;

- (c) the applicant's housing stability; and
- (d) the applicant's child care needs, if applicable.

(3) To be eligible for diversion the applicant must;

(a) have a need for financial assistance to pay for housing or substantial and unforeseen expenses or work related expenses which cannot be met with current or anticipated resources;

(b) show that within the diversion period, the applicant will be employed or have other specific means of self support, and

(c) meet all eligibility criteria for a FEP financial assistance payment except the applicant does not need to cooperate with ORS in obtaining support. If the client is applying for other assistance such as medical or child care, the client will have to follow the eligibility rules for that type of assistance which may require cooperation with ORS.

(4) If the Department and the client agree diversion is appropriate, the client must sign a diversion agreement listing conditions, expectations and participation requirements.

(5) The diversion payment will equal three times the monthly financial assistance payment for the household size. All income expected to be received during the three-month period including wages and child support must be considered when negotiating the appropriate diversion payment amount.

(6) Child support will belong to the client during the three-month period, whether received by the client directly or collected by ORS. ORS will not use the child support to offset or reimburse the diversion payment.

(7) The client must agree to have the financial assistance portion of the application for assistance denied.

(8) If a diversion payment is made, the client is ineligible for FEP for the three months covered by the diversion payment and must reapply at the end of the three month period.

(9) Diversion assistance is not available to clients participating in FEPTP. This is because FEPTP is based on performance and payment can only be made after performance.

(10) A household can only receive one diversion assistance payment in a 12 month period.

**R986-200-217. Time Limits.**

(1) Except as provided in R986-200-218 and in Section 35A-3-306, a family cannot receive financial assistance under the FEP or FEPTP for more than 36 months.

(2) The following months count toward the 36-month time limit regardless of whether the financial assistance payment was made in this or any other state:

(a) each month when a parent client received financial assistance beginning with the month of January, 1997;

(b) each month beginning with January, 1997, where a parent resided in the household, the parent's income and assets were counted in determining the household's eligibility, but the parent was disqualified from being included in the financial payment. Disqualification occurs when a parent has been determined to have committed fraud in the receipt of public assistance or when the parent is an ineligible alien; and

(c) each month when financial assistance was reduced or a partial financial assistance payment was received beginning with the month of January, 1997.

(3) Months which do not count toward the 36 month time limit are:

(a) months where both parents were absent from the home and dependent children were cared for by a specified relative who elected to be excluded from the household unit;

(b) months where the client received financial assistance as a minor child and was not the head of a household or married to the head of a household;

(c) months during which the parent lived in Indian country, as defined in Title 18, Section 1151, United States Code 1999, or an Alaskan Native village, if the most reliable

data available with respect to the month, or a period including the month, indicate that at least 50% of the adults living in Indian country or in the village were not employed;

(d) months when a parent resided in the home but were excluded from the household assistance unit. A parent is excluded when they receive SSI benefits;

(e) the first diversion period in any 12 month period of time is not counted toward the 36 month time limit. A second and all subsequent diversion periods within 12 months will count as one month toward the 36 month time limit. If a client has already used 36 months of financial assistance, the client is not eligible for diversion assistance unless the client meets one of the extension criteria in R986-200-218 in addition to all other eligibility criteria of diversion assistance; or

(f) months when a parent client received transitional assistance.

#### **R986-200-218. Exceptions to the Time Limit.**

Exceptions to the time limit may be allowed for up to 20% of the average monthly number of families receiving financial assistance from FEP and FEPTP during the previous Federal fiscal year for the following reasons:

(1) A hardship under Section 35A-3-306 is determined to exist when a parent:

(a) is determined to be medically unable to work. The client must provide proof of inability to work in one of the following ways:

(i) receipt of disability benefits from SSA;

(ii) receipt of VA Disability benefits based on the parent being 100% disabled;

(iii) placement on the Division of Services to People with Disabilities' waiting list. Being on the waiting list indicates the person has met the criteria for a disability; or

(iv) is currently receiving Temporary Total or Permanent Total disability Workers' Compensation benefits;

(v) a medical statement completed by a medical doctor, a licensed Advanced Practice Registered Nurse, a licensed Physician's Assistant, or a doctor of osteopathy, stating the parent has a medical condition supported by medical evidence, which prevents the parent from engaging in work activities capable of generating income of at least \$500 a month. The statement must be completed by a professional skilled in both the diagnosis and treatment of the condition; or

(vi) a statement completed by a licensed clinical social worker, licensed psychologist, licensed Mental Health Therapist as defined in UCA Section 58-60-102, or psychiatrist stating that the parent has been diagnosed with a mental health condition that prevents the parent from engaging in work activities capable of generating income of at least \$500 a month. Substance abuse is considered the same as mental health condition;

(b) is under age 19 through the month of their nineteenth birthday;

(c) is currently engaged in an approved full-time job preparation, educational or training activity which the parent was expected to complete within the 36 month time limit but completion within the 36 months was not possible through no fault of the parent. Additionally, if the parent has previously received, beginning with the month of January 1997, 24 months of financial assistance while attending educational or training activities, good cause for additional months must be shown and approved;

(d) was without fault and a delay in the delivery of services provided by the Department occurred. The delay must have had an adverse effect on the parent causing a hardship and preventing the parent from obtaining employment. An extension under this section cannot be granted for more than the length of the delay;

(e) moved to Utah after exhausting 36 months of assistance

in another state or states and the parent did not receive supportive services in that state or states as required under the provisions of PRWORA. To be eligible for an extension under this section, the failure to receive supportive services must have occurred through no fault of the parent and must contribute to the parent's inability to work. An extension under this section can never be for longer than the delay in services;

(f) completed an educational or training program at the 36th month and needs additional time to obtain employment;

(g) is unable to work because the parent is required in the home to meet the medical needs of a dependent. Dependent for the purposes of this paragraph means a person who the parent claims as a dependent on his or her income tax filing. Proof, consisting of a medical statement from a health care professional listed in subparagraph (1)(a)(v) or (vi) of this section is required unless the dependent is on the Travis C medicaid waiver program. The medical statement must include all of the following:

(i) the diagnosis of the dependent's condition,

(ii) the recommended treatment needed or being received for the condition,

(iii) the length of time the parent will be required in the home to care for the dependent, and

(iv) whether the parent is required to be in the home full-time or part-time; or

(h) is currently receiving assistance under one of the exceptions in this section and needs additional time to obtain employment. A client can only receive assistance for one month under this subparagraph. If the Department determines that granting an exception under this subparagraph adversely impacts its federally mandated participation rate requirements or might otherwise jeopardize its funding, the one month exception will not be granted or

(i) is no longer employed due to a verified reduction in force (layoff) and needs additional time to find work. Participation in eligible activities is required for an exception under this subparagraph. This exception is only available for parents who were laid off on or after January 1, 2008. This exception will not be available after December 31, 2011.

(2) Additional months of financial assistance may be provided if the family includes an individual who has been battered or subjected to extreme cruelty which is a barrier to employment and the implementation of the time limit would make it more difficult to escape the situation. Battered or subjected to extreme cruelty means:

(a) physical acts which resulted in, or threatened to result in, physical injury to the individual;

(b) sexual abuse;

(c) sexual activity involving a dependent child;

(d) threats of, or attempts at, physical or sexual abuse;

(e) mental abuse which includes stalking and harassment;

or

(f) neglect or deprivation of medical care.

(3) Employment extension. An exception to the time limit can be granted for a maximum of an additional 24 months if during the previous two months, the parent client was employed for no less than 20 hours per week. The employment can consist of self-employment if the parent's net income from that self-employment is at or above minimum wage.

(a) If, at the end of the 24-month extension, the parent client qualifies for an extension under subsections (1) or (2) of this section, an additional extension can be granted under the provisions of those sections.

(b) A family cannot receive financial assistance for more than a total of 60 months unless an extension can be granted under subsections (1) and (2) of this section.

(4) All clients receiving an extension must continue to participate, to the maximum extent possible, in an employment plan. This includes cooperating with ORS in the collection,

establishment, and enforcement of child support and the establishment of paternity, if necessary.

(5) If a household filing unit contains more than one parent, and one parent has received at least 36 months of assistance as a parent, then the entire filing unit is ineligible unless both parents meet one of the exceptions listed above. Both parents need not meet the same exception.

(6) A family in which the only parent or both parents are ineligible aliens cannot be granted an extension under Section (3) above or for any of the reasons in Subsections (1)(c), (d), (e) or (f). This is because ineligible aliens are not legally able to work and supportive services for work, education and training purposes are inappropriate.

(7) A client who is no longer eligible for financial assistance may be eligible for other kinds of public assistance including food stamps, Child Care Assistance and medical coverage. The client must follow the appropriate application process to determine eligibility for assistance from those other programs.

(8) Exceptions are subject to a review at least once every six months.

**R986-200-219. Emergency Assistance (EA) for Needy Families With Dependent Children.**

(1) EA is provided in an effort to prevent homelessness. It is a payment which is limited to use for utilities and rent or mortgage.

(2) To be eligible for EA the family must meet all other FEP requirements except:

(a) the client need only meet the "gross income" test. Gross income which is available to the client must be equal to or less than 185% of the standard needs budget for the client's filing unit; and

(b) the client is not required to enter into an employment plan or cooperate with ORS in obtaining support.

(3) The client must be homeless, in danger of becoming homeless or having the utilities at the home cut off due to a crisis situation beyond the client's control. The client must show that:

(a) The family is facing eviction or foreclosure because of past due rent or mortgage payments or unpaid utility bills which result from the crisis;

(b) A one-time EA payment will enable the family to obtain or maintain housing or prevent the utility shut off while they overcome the temporary crisis;

(c) Assistance with one month's rent or mortgage payment is enough to prevent the eviction, foreclosure or termination of utilities;

(d) The client has the ability to resolve past due payments and pay future months' rent or mortgage payments and utility bills after resolution of the crisis; and

(e) The client has exhausted all other resources.

(4) Emergency assistance is available for only 30 consecutive days during a year to any client or that client's household. If, for example, a client receives an EA payment of \$450 for rent on April 1 and requests an additional EA payment of \$300 for utilities on or before April 30 of that same year, the request for an EA payment for utilities will be considered. If the request for an additional payment for utilities is made after April 30, it cannot be considered for payment. The client will not be eligible for another EA payment until April 1 of the following year. A year is defined as 365 days following the initial date of payment of EA.

(5) Payments will not exceed \$450 per family for one month's rent payment or \$700 per family for one month's mortgage payment, and \$300 for one month's utilities payment.

**R986-200-220. Mentors.**

(1) The Department will recruit and train volunteers to

serve as mentors for parent clients. The Department may elect to contract for the recruitment and training of the volunteers.

(2) A mentor may advocate on behalf of a parent client and help a parent client:

- (a) develop life skills;
- (b) implement an employment plan; or
- (c) obtain services and support from:
  - (i) the volunteer mentor;
  - (ii) the Department; or
  - (iii) civic organizations.

**R986-200-230. Assets Counted in Determining Eligibility.**

(1) All available assets, unless exempt, are counted in determining eligibility. An asset is available when the applicant or client owns it and has the ability and the legal right to sell it or dispose of it. An item is never counted as both income and an asset in the same month.

(2) The value of an asset is determined by its equity value. Equity value is the current market value less any debts still owing on the asset. Current market value is the asset's selling price on the open market as set by current standards of appraisal.

(3) Both real and personal property are considered assets. Real property is an item that is fixed, permanent, or immovable. This includes land, houses, buildings, mobile homes and trailer homes. Personal property is any item other than real property.

(4) If an asset is potentially available, but a legal impediment to making it available exists, it is exempt until it can be made available. The applicant or client must take appropriate steps to make the asset available unless:

(a) Reasonable action would not be successful in making the asset available; or

(b) The probable cost of making the asset available exceeds its value.

(5) The value of countable real and personal property cannot exceed \$2,000.

(6) If the household assets are below the limits on the first day of the month the household is eligible for the remainder of the month.

**R986-200-231. Assets That Are Not Counted (Exempt) for Eligibility Purposes.**

The following are not counted as an asset when determining eligibility for financial assistance:

(1) the home in which the family lives, and its contents, unless any single item of personal property has a value over \$1,000, then only that item is counted toward the \$2,000 limit. If the family owns more than one home, only the primary residence is exempt and the equity value of the other home is counted;

(2) the value of the lot on which the home stands is exempt if it does not exceed the average size of residential lots for the community in which it is located. The value of the property in excess of an average size lot is counted if marketable;

(3) water rights attached to the home property are exempt;

(4) motorized vehicles;

(5) with the exception of real property, the value of income producing property necessary for employment;

(6) the value of any reasonable assistance received for post-secondary education;

(7) bona fide loans, including reverse equity loans;

(8) per capita payments or any asset purchased with per capita payments made to tribal members by the Secretary of the Interior or the tribe. Any asset purchased with profit distributions or income to tribal members derived from tribal owned casinos and privately owned land is countable;

(9) maintenance items essential to day-to-day living;

(10) life estates;

(11) an irrevocable trust where neither the corpus nor income can be used for basic living expenses;

(12) for refugees, as defined under R986-300-303(1), assets that remain in the refugee's country of origin are not counted;

(13) one burial plot per member of the household. A burial plot is a burial space and any item related to repositories used for the remains of the deceased. This includes caskets, concrete vaults, urns, crypts, grave markers, etc. If the individual owns a grave site, the value of which includes opening and closing, the opening and closing is also exempt;

(14) a burial/funeral fund up to a maximum of \$1,500 per member of the household;

(a) The value of any irrevocable burial trust is subtracted from the \$1,500 burial/funeral fund exemption. If the irrevocable burial trust is valued at \$1,500 or more, it reduces the burial/funeral fund exemption to zero.

(b) After deducting any irrevocable burial trust, if there is still a balance in the burial/funeral fund exemption amount, the remaining exemption is reduced by the cash value of any burial contract, funeral plan, or funds set aside for burial up to a maximum of \$1,500. Any amount over \$1,500 is considered an asset;

(15) any interest which is accrued on an exempt burial contract, funeral plan, or funds set aside for burial is exempt as income or assets. If an individual removes the principal or interest and uses the money for a purpose other than the individual's burial expenses, the amount withdrawn is countable income; and

(16) any other property exempt under federal law.

#### **R986-200-232. Considerations in Evaluating Real Property.**

(1) Any nonexempt real property that an applicant or client is making a bona fide effort to sell is exempt for a nine-month period provided the applicant or client agrees to repay, from the proceeds of the sale, the amount of financial and/or child care assistance received. Bona fide effort to sell means placing the property up for sale at a price no greater than the current market value. Additionally, to qualify for this exemption, the applicant or client must assign, to the state of Utah, a lien against the real property under consideration. If the property is not sold during the period of time the client was receiving financial and/or child care assistance or if the client loses eligibility for any reason during the nine-month period, the lien will not be released until repayment of all financial and/or child care assistance is made.

(2) Payments received on a sales contract for the sale of an exempt home are not counted if the entire proceeds are committed to replacement of the property sold within 30 days of receipt and the purchase is completed within 90 days. If more than 90 days is needed to complete the actual purchase, one 90-day extension may be granted. Proceeds are defined as all payments made on the principal of the contract. Proceeds do not include interest earned on the principal which is counted as income.

#### **R986-200-233. Considerations in Evaluating Household Assets.**

(1) The assets of a disqualified household member are counted.

(2) The assets of a ward that are controlled by a legal guardian are considered available to the ward.

(3) The assets of an ineligible child are exempt.

(4) When an ineligible alien is a parent, the assets of that alien parent are counted in determining eligibility for other family members.

(5) Certain aliens who have been legally admitted to the United States for permanent residence must have the income and assets of their sponsors considered in determining eligibility for financial assistance under applicable federal authority in

accordance with R986-200-243.

#### **R986-200-234. Income Counted in Determining Eligibility.**

(1) The amount of financial assistance is based on the household's monthly income and size.

(2) Household income means the payment or receipt of countable income from any source to any member counted in the household assistance unit including:

(a) children; and

(b) people who are disqualified from being counted because of a prior determination of fraud (IPV) or because they are an ineligible alien.

(3) The income of SSI recipients is not counted.

(4) Countable income is gross income, whether earned or unearned, less allowable exclusions listed in section R986-200-239.

(5) Money is not counted as income and an asset in the same month.

(6) If an individual has elected to have a voluntary reduction or deduction taken from an entitlement to earned or unearned income, the voluntary reduction or deduction is counted as gross income. Voluntary reductions include insurance premiums, savings, and garnishments to pay an owed obligation.

#### **R986-200-235. Unearned Income.**

(1) Unearned income is income received by an individual for which the individual performs no service.

(2) Countable unearned income includes:

(a) pensions and annuities such as Railroad Retirement, Social Security, VA, Civil Service;

(b) disability benefits such as sick pay and workers' compensation payments unless considered as earned income;

(c) unemployment insurance, except, starting March 1, 2009 and continuing as long as it is authorized by Congress and not counted for food stamps, the \$25 supplemental weekly Unemployment Compensation payment authorized by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA) will not be countable unearned income;

(d) strike or union benefits;

(e) VA allotment;

(f) income from the GI Bill;

(g) assigned support retained in violation of statute is counted when a request to do so has been generated by ORS;

(h) payments received from trusts made for basic living expenses;

(i) payments of interest from stocks, bonds, savings, loans, insurance, a sales contract, or mortgage. This applies even if the payments are from the sale of an exempt home. Payments made for the down payment or principal are counted as assets;

(j) inheritances;

(k) life insurance benefits;

(l) payments from an insurance company or other source for personal injury, interest, or destroyed, lost or stolen property unless the money is used to replace that property;

(m) cash contributions from any source including family, a church or other charitable organization;

(n) rental income if the rental property is managed by another individual or company for the owner. Income from rental property managed by someone in the household assistance unit is considered earned income;

(o) financial assistance payments received from another state or the Department from another type of financial assistance program including a diversion payment; and

(p) payments from Job Corps and Americorps living allowances.

(3) Unearned income which is not counted (exempt):

(a) cash gifts for special occasions which do not exceed \$30 per quarter for each person in the household assistance unit.

The gift can be divided equally among all members of the household assistance unit;

(b) bona fide loans, including reverse equity loans on an exempt property. A bona fide loan means a loan which has been contracted in good faith without fraud or deceit and genuinely endorsed in writing for repayment;

(c) the value of food stamps, food donated from any source, and the value of vouchers issued under the Women Infants and Children program;

(d) any per capita payments made to individual tribal members by either the secretary of interior or the tribe are excluded. Profit distributions or income to tribal members derived from tribal owned casinos and privately owned land are countable income;

(e) any payments made to household members that are declared exempt under federal law;

(f) the value of governmental rent and housing subsidies, federal relocation assistance, or EA issued by the Department;

(g) money from a trust fund to provide for or reimburse the household for a specific item NOT related to basic living expenses. This includes medical expenses and educational expenses. Money from a trust fund to provide for or reimburse a household member for basic living expenses is counted;

(h) travel and training allowances and reimbursements if they are directly related to training, education, work, or volunteer activities;

(i) all unearned income in-kind. In-kind means something, such as goods or commodities, other than money;

(j) thirty dollars of the income received from rental income unless greater expenses can be proven. Expenses in excess of \$30 can be allowed for:

(i) taxes;

(ii) attorney fees expended to make the rental income available;

(iii) upkeep and repair costs necessary to maintain the current value of the property; and

(iv) interest paid on a loan or mortgage made for upkeep or repair. Payment on the principal of the loan or mortgage cannot be excluded;

(k) if meals are provided to a roomer/boarder, the value of a one-person food stamp allotment for each roomer/boarder;

(l) payments for energy assistance including H.E.A.T payments, assistance given by a supplier of home energy, and in-kind assistance given by a private non-profit agency;

(m) federal and state income tax refunds and earned income tax credit payments;

(n) payments made by the Department to reimburse the client for education or work expenses, or a CC subsidy;

(o) income of an SSI recipient. Neither the payment from SSI nor any other income, including earned income, of an SSI recipient is included;

(p) payments from a person living in the household who is not included in the household assistance unit, as defined in R986-200-205, when the payment is intended and used for that person's share of the living expenses;

(q) educational assistance and college work study except Veterans Education Assistance intended for family members of the student, living stipends and money earned from an assistantship program is counted as income; and

(r) for a refugee, as defined in R986-300-303(1), any grant or assistance, whether cash or in-kind, received directly or indirectly under the Reception and Placement Programs of Department of State or Department of Justice.

#### **R986-200-236. Earned Income.**

(1) All earned income is counted when it is received even if it is an advance on wages, salaries or commissions.

(2) Countable earned income includes:

(a) wages, except Americorps\*Vista living allowances are

not counted;

(b) salaries;

(c) commissions;

(d) tips;

(e) sick pay which is paid by the employer;

(f) temporary disability insurance or temporary workers' compensation payments which are employer funded and made to an individual who remains employed during recuperation from a temporary illness or injury pending the employee's return to the job;

(g) rental income only if managerial duties are performed by the owner to receive the income. The number of hours spent performing those duties is not a factor. If the property is managed by someone other than the individual, the income is counted as unearned income;

(h) net income from self-employment less allowable expenses, including income over a period of time for which settlement is made at one given time. The periodic payment is annualized prospectively. Examples include the sale of farm crops, livestock, and poultry. A client may deduct actual, allowable expenses, or may opt to deduct 40% of the gross income from self-employment to determine net income;

(i) training incentive payments and work allowances; and

(j) earned income of dependent children.

(3) Income that is not counted as earned income:

(a) income for an SSI recipient;

(b) reimbursements from an employer for any bona fide work expense;

(c) allowances from an employer for travel and training if the allowance is directly related to the travel or training and identifiable and separate from other countable income; or

(d) Earned Income Tax Credit (EITC) payments.

#### **R986-200-237. Lump Sum Payments.**

(1) Lump sum payments are one-time windfalls or retroactive payments of earned or unearned income. Lump sums include but are not limited to, inheritances, insurance settlements, awards, winnings, gifts, and severance pay, including when a client cashes out vacation, holiday, and sick pay. They also include lump sum payments from Social Security, VA, UI, Worker's Compensation, and other one-time payments. Payments from SSA that are paid out in installments are not considered lump sum payments but as income, even if paid less often than monthly.

(2) The following lump sum payments are not counted as income or assets:

(a) any kind of lump sum payment of excluded earned or unearned income. If the income would have been excluded, the lump sum payment is also excluded. This includes SSI payments and any EITC; and

(b) insurance settlements for destroyed exempt property when used to replace that property.

(3) The net lump sum payment is counted as income for the month it is received. Any amount remaining after the end of that month is considered an asset.

(4) The net lump sum is the portion of the lump sum that is remaining after deducting:

(a) legal fees expended in the effort to make the lump sum available;

(b) payments for past medical bills if the lump sum was intended to cover those expenses; and

(c) funeral or burial expenses, if the lump sum was intended to cover funeral or burial expenses.

(5) A lump sum paid to an SSI recipient is not counted as income or an asset except for those recipients receiving financial assistance from GA or WTE.

#### **R986-200-238. How to Calculate Income.**

(1) To determine if a client is eligible for, and the amount

of, a financial assistance payment, the Department estimates the anticipated income, assets and household size for each month in the certification period.

(2) The methods used for estimating income are:

(a) income averaging or annualizing which means using a history of past income that is representative of future income and averaging it to determine anticipated future monthly income. It may be necessary to evaluate the history of past income for a full year or more; and

(b) income anticipating which means using current facts such as rate of pay and hourly wage to anticipate future monthly income when no reliable history is available.

(3) Monthly income is calculated by multiplying the average weekly income by 4.3 weeks. If a client is paid every two weeks, the income for those two weeks is multiplied by 2.15 weeks to determine monthly income.

(4) The Department's estimate of income, when based on the best available information at the time it was made, will be determined to be an accurate reflection of the client's income. If it is later determined the actual income was different than the estimate, no adjustment will be made. If the client notifies the Department of a change in circumstances affecting income, the estimated income can be adjusted prospectively but not retrospectively.

**R986-200-239. How to Determine the Amount of the Financial Assistance Payment.**

(1) Once the household's size and income have been determined, the gross countable income must be less than or equal to 185% of the Standard Needs Budget (SNB) for the size of the household. This is referred to as the "gross test".

(2) If the gross countable income is less than or equal to 185% of the SNB, the following deductions are allowed:

(a) a work expense allowance of \$100 for each person in the household unit who is employed;

(b) fifty percent of the remaining earned income after deducting the work expense allowance as provided in paragraph (a) of this subsection, if the individual has received a financial assistance payment from the Department for one or more of the immediately preceding four months; and

(c) after deducting the amounts in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection, if appropriate, the following deductions can be made:

(i) a dependent care deduction as described in subsection (3) of this section; and

(ii) child support paid by a household member if legally owed to someone not included in the household.

(3) The amount of the dependant care deduction is set by the Department and based on the number of hours worked by the parent and the age of the dependant needing care. It can only be deducted if the dependant care:

(a) is paid for the care of a child or adult member of the household assistance unit, or a child or adult who would be a member of the household assistance unit except that this person receives SSI. An adult's need for care must be verified by a doctor; and

(b) is not subsidized, in whole or in part, by a CC payment from the Department; and

(c) is not paid to an individual who is in the household assistance unit.

(4) After deducting the amounts allowed under paragraph (2) above, the resulting net income must be less than 100% of SNB for size of the household assistance unit. If the net income is equal to or greater than the SNB, the household is not eligible.

(5) If the net income is less than 100% of the SNB the following amounts are deducted:

(a) Fifty percent of earned countable income for all employed household assistance unit members if the household

was not eligible for the 50% deduction under paragraph (2)(b) above; and/or

(b) All of the earned income of all children in the household assistance unit, if not previously deducted, who are:

(i) in school or training full-time, or

(ii) in part-time education or training if they are employed less than 100 hours per month. "Part-time education or training" means enrolled for at least one-half the number of hours or periods considered by the institution to be customary to complete the course of study within the minimum time period. If no schedule is set by the school, the course of study must be no less than an average of two class periods or two hours per day, whichever is less.

(6) The resulting net countable income is compared to the full financial assistance payment for the household size. If the net countable income is more than the financial assistance payment, the household is not eligible. If it is less, the net countable income is deducted from the financial assistance payment and the household is paid the difference.

(7) The amount of the standard financial assistance payment is set by the Department. The current amount is in the table that follows:

TABLE

Household Size	Payment Amount
1	\$288
2	\$399
3	\$498
4	\$583
5	\$663
6	\$731
7	\$765
8	\$801

Amounts for household sizes larger than 8 are available at all Department offices.

**R986-200-240. Additional Payments Available Under Certain Circumstances.**

(1) Each parent eligible for financial assistance in the FEP or FEPTP programs who takes part in at least one enhanced participation activity may be eligible to receive \$60 each month in addition to the standard financial assistance payment. Enhanced participation activities are limited to:

(a) work experience sites of at least 20 hours a week and other eligible activities that together total 30 hours per week;

(b) full-time attendance in an education or employment training program; or

(c) employment of 20 hours or more a week and other eligible activities that together total 30 hours per week.

(2) An additional payment of \$15 per month for a pregnant woman in the third month prior to the expected month of delivery. Eligibility for the allowance begins in the month the woman provides medical proof that she is in the third month prior to the expected month of delivery. The pregnancy allowance ends at the end of the month the pregnancy ends.

(3) A limited number of funds are available to individuals for work and training expenses. The funds can only be used to alleviate circumstances which impede the individual's ability to begin or continue employment, job search, training, or education. The payment of these funds is completely discretionary by the Department. The individual does not need to meet any eligibility requirements to request or receive these funds.

(4) Limited funds are available, up to a maximum of \$300, to pay for burial costs if the individual is not entitled to a burial paid for by the county.

(5) A Department Regional Director or designee may approve assistance, as funding allows, for the emergency needs of a non-resident who is transient, temporarily stranded in Utah, and who does not intend to stay in Utah.

(6) A limited number of funds are available for enhanced payments to parents who are eligible for financial assistance in the FEP program or who are eligible for TANF non-FEP training under R986-200-245 and who participate in the HS/GED Pilot Program. The payment of these funds is completely discretionary by the Department and may differ from region to region. The payments may continue until the client completes the HS/GED Pilot Program even if the client is no longer receiving FEP.

**R986-200-241. Income Eligibility Calculation for a Specified Relative Who Wants to be Included in the Assistance Payment.**

(1) The income calculation for a specified relative who wants to be included in the financial assistance payment is as follows:

(a) All earned and unearned countable income is counted, as determined by FEP rules, for the specified relative and his or her spouse, less the following allowable deductions:

(i) one hundred dollars for each employed person in the household. This deduction is only allowed for the specified relative and/or spouse and not anyone else in the household even if working; and

(ii) the child care expenses paid by the specified relative and necessary for employment up to the maximum allowable deduction as set by the Department.

(2) The household size is determined by counting the specified relative, his or her spouse if living in the home, and their dependent children living in the home who are not in the household assistance unit.

(3) If the income less deductions exceeds 100% of the SNB for a household of that size, the specified relative cannot be included in the financial assistance payment. If the income is less than 100% of the SNB, the total household income is divided by the household size calculated under subsection (2) of this section. This amount is deemed available to the specified relative as countable unearned income. If that amount is less than the maximum financial assistance payment for the household assistance unit size, the specified relative may be included in the financial assistance payment.

**R986-200-242. Income Calculation for a Minor Parent Living with His or Her Parent or Stepparent.**

(1) All earned and unearned countable income of all parents, including stepparents living in the home, is counted when determining the eligibility of a minor parent residing in the home of the parent(s).

(2) From that income, the following deductions are allowed:

(a) one hundred dollars from income earned by each parent or stepparent living in the home, and

(b) an amount equal to 100% of the SNB for a group with the following members:

(i) the parents or stepparents living in the home;

(ii) any other person in the home who is not included in the financial assistance payment of the minor parent and who is a dependent of the parents or stepparents;

(c) amounts paid by the parents or stepparents living in the home to individuals not living at home but who could be claimed as dependents for Federal income tax purposes; and

(d) alimony and child support paid to someone outside the home by the parents or stepparents living in the home.

(3) The resulting amount is counted as unearned income to the minor parent.

(4) If a minor parent lives in a household already receiving financial assistance, the child of the minor parent is included in the larger household assistance unit.

**R986-200-243. Counting the Income of Sponsors of Eligible**

**Aliens.**

(1) Certain aliens who have been legally admitted into the United States for permanent residence must have a portion of the earned and unearned countable income of their sponsors counted as unearned income in determining eligibility and financial assistance payment amounts for the alien.

(2) The following aliens are not subject to having the income of their sponsor counted:

(a) paroled or admitted into the United States as a refugee or asylee;

(b) granted political asylum;

(c) admitted as a Cuban or Haitian entrant;

(d) other conditional or paroled entrants;

(e) not sponsored or who have sponsors that are organizations or institutions;

(f) sponsored by persons who receive public assistance or SSI;

(g) permanent resident aliens who were admitted as refugees and have been in the United States for eight months or less.

(3) Except as provided in subsection (7) of this section, the income of the sponsor of an alien who applies for financial assistance after April 1, 1983 and who has been legally admitted into the United States for permanent residence must be counted for five years after the entry date into the United States. The entry date is the date the alien was admitted for permanent residence. The time spent, if any, in the United States other than as a permanent resident is not considered as part of the five year period.

(4) The amount of income deemed available for the alien is calculated by:

(a) deducting 20% from the total earned income of the sponsor and the sponsor's spouse up to a maximum of \$175 per month; then,

(b) adding to that figure all of the monthly unearned countable income of the sponsor and the sponsor's spouse; then the following deductions are allowed:

(i) an amount equal to 100% of the SNB amount for the number of people living in the sponsor's household who are or could be claimed as dependents under federal income tax policy; then,

(ii) actual payments made to people not living in the sponsor's household whom the sponsor claims or could claim as dependents under federal income tax policy; then,

(iii) actual payments of alimony and/or child support the sponsor makes to individuals not living in the sponsor's household.

(c) The remaining amount is counted as unearned income against the alien whether or not the income is actually made available to the alien.

(5) Actual payments by the sponsor to aliens will be counted as income only to the extent that the payment amount exceeds the amount of the sponsor's income already determined as countable.

(6) A sponsor can be held liable for an overpayment made to a sponsored alien if the sponsor was responsible for, or signed the documents which contained, the misinformation that resulted in the overpayment. The sponsor is not held liable for an overpayment if the alien fails to give accurate information to the Department or the sponsor is deceased, in prison, or can prove the request for information was incomplete or vague.

(7) In the case where the alien entered the United States after December 19, 1997, the sponsor's income does not count if:

(a) the alien becomes a United States citizen through naturalization;

(b) the alien has worked 40 qualifying quarters as determined by Social Security Administration; or

(c) the alien or the sponsor dies.



**R986-200-244. TANF Needy Family (TNF).**

(1) TNF is not a program but describes a population that can be served using TANF Surplus Funds.

(2) Eligible families must have a dependent child under the age of 18 residing in the home, and the total household income must not exceed 300% of the Federal poverty level. Income is determined as gross income without allowance for disregards.

(3) Services available vary throughout the state. Information on what is available in each region is available at each Employment Center. The Department may elect to contract out services.

(4) If TANF funded payments are made for basic needs such as housing, food, clothing, shelter, or utilities, each month a payment is received under TNF, counts as one month of assistance toward the 36 month lifetime limit. Basic needs also include transportation and child care if all adults in the household are unemployed and will count toward the 36 month lifetime limit.

(5) If a member of the household has used all 36 months of FEP assistance the household is not eligible for basic needs assistance under TNF but may be eligible for other TANF funded services.

(6) Assets are not counted when determining eligibility for TNF services.

**R986-200-245. TANF Non-FEP Training (TNT).**

(1) TNT is to provide skills and training to parents to help them become suitably employed and self-sufficient.

(2) The client must be unable to achieve self-sufficiency without training.

(3) Eligible families must have a dependent child under the age of 18 residing in the home and the total household income must not exceed 200% of the Federal poverty level. If the only dependent child is 18 and expected to graduate from High School before their 19th birthday the family is eligible up through the month of graduation. Income is counted and calculated the same as for WIA as found in rule R986-600.

(4) Assets are not counted when determining eligibility for TNT services.

(5) The client must show need and appropriateness of training.

(6) The client must negotiate an employment plan with the Department and participate to the maximum extent possible.

(7) The Department will not pay for supportive services such as child care, transportation or living expenses under TNT. The Department can pay for books, tools, work clothes and other needs associated with training.

**R986-200-246. Transitional Cash Assistance.**

(1) Transitional Cash Assistance, (TCA) is offered to help FEP and FEPTP customers stabilize employment and reduce recidivism.

(2) To be eligible for TCA a client must;

(a) have been eligible for and have received FEP or FEPTP during the month immediately preceding the month during which TCA is requested or granted. The FEP or FEPTP assistance must have been terminated due to earned or unearned and unearned income and not for nonparticipation under R986-200-212. If the immediately preceding month was during a diversion period, or the client has a termination pending due to non participation as provided in R986-200-212, the client is not eligible for TCA,

(b) be employed and

(i) have income greater than the FEP or FEP TP income guideline

(ii) the FEP or FEP TP assistance was terminated because of that income, and

(iii) the earned income exceeds the unearned income at the time the FEP or FEP TP was terminated, and

(c) continue to cooperate with the Office of Recovery Services, Child Support Enforcement.

(3) TCA is only available if the customer verifies income at the minimum required in subparagraph (2)(b) of this section.

(4) The TCA benefit is available for a maximum of three months in a 12 month period. The three months do not need to be consecutive.

(a) The assistance payment for the first two months of TCA is based on household size. All household income, earned and unearned, is disregarded.

(b) Payment for the third month is one half of the payment available in (4)(a) of this section.

(5) To receive the second and third month of the TCA benefit, the client must remain employed or have had an open FEP case that closed during the prior month due to income described in (2)(b) of this section.

(6) If initial verification is provided and a client is paid one month of TCA but the client is unable to provide documentation to support that initial verification, no further payments will be made under TCA but the one month payment will not result in an overpayment.

(7) TCA does not count toward the 36 month time limit found in R986-200-217.

**R986-200-247. Utah Back to Work Pilot Program (BWP).**

(1) BWP is a voluntary program providing short term subsidized employment for a maximum of three months to an eligible unemployment insurance (UI) claimant. To be eligible, a UI claimant must:

(a) be currently receiving UI benefits and have received at least one week of paid UI benefit. The waiting week is not considered a "paid" benefit for the purposes of this section;

(b) be legally eligible to work in the U.S. and be a U.S. citizen or meet the alienage requirements of R986-200-203;

(c) have at least 1 week of UI benefits remaining on his or her claim. The week can be Extended Benefits under 35A-4-402 or Emergency Unemployment Compensation (EUC) benefits as defined by the UI division;

(d) be the parent of at least one minor dependent child and be contributing to the financial support of that child or children;

(e) have not worked for the employer where the claimant is to be hired under this program more than 40 hours in the 60 days immediately preceding the date of hire under the BWP program;

(f) have not previously participated in the BWP or BWY program; and

(g) sign a "statement of facts" agreement.

(2) The Utah Back to Work Youth Program (BWY) provides short term subsidized employment for a maximum of three months to unemployed youth 18-24 years of age. BWY youth must be legally eligible to work in the U.S. and be unemployed but do not need to be receiving or eligible to receive UI benefits. BWY youth do not need to be a parent but must meet the requirements of subsections (1)(e) through (g) of this section. Eligible Utah Back to Work Youth who are also eligible UI claimants are not required to have a minor dependent child.

(3) An employer eligible for a subsidy under this section is an employer that:

(a) is registered with the Department's UI division as an active employer in "good standing". For the purposes of this section, "good standing" means the employer has no delinquent UI contributions or reports, or has no outstanding balance owed the BWP program;

(b) is a "qualified employer" which "means any employer other than the United States, any State, or any political subdivision" or instrumentality thereof. A public institution of higher education is considered a "qualified employer" for purposes of this section. The employer cannot be a Temporary

Help Company as defined in R994-202-102 or a Professional Employer Organization as defined in R994-202-106;

(c) pays a wage of at least \$9 per hour. Commission only jobs may qualify if the employer guarantees \$9 per hour or more, employees who receive gratuities plus wages may qualify if the employer reports \$9 per hour or more to the UI Contributions division;

(d) has not displaced or partially displaced existing workers by participating in this program;

(e) has at least one other employee;

(f) will provide the claimant with at least 35 hours work per week;

(g) does not hire the claimant for temporary or seasonal work and

(h) has signed a participation agreement with the department. The agreement must be signed no later than seven calendar days after the "date of hire" of the qualified unemployed individual. A qualified unemployed individual is one who has enrolled in, and is eligible for, the BWP. The date of hire means the date services for remuneration were first performed by the employee.

(4) Once it has been verified that a claimant has been hired, a qualified employer will be paid a \$500 subsidy and an additional \$1,500 subsidy at the conclusion of the third month of employment provided the required DWS invoices have been provided.

(5) If any employer has received any subsidy payment from DWS that the department determines was not entitled to,

(a) the employer shall repay the sum, or shall, at the discretion of the department, have the sum deducted from any future subsidy payment payable to the employer;

(b) the sum the employer is determined liable for shall be collectible in the same manner as provided for in Section 35A-3-601 et seq.

(6) A review of a decision or determination involving BWP subsidy payment liability shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 35A-3-605(2) and Department rules R986-100-123 et seq.

(7) BWP and BWY will continue for as long as funding is available.

**R986-200-248. Wasatch Front North Service Area Pilot: FEP Subsidized Employment (FEP SE).**

(1) FEP SE is a voluntary program providing short term subsidized employment for a maximum of three months to an eligible FEP recipient. FEP SE is a pilot program for Wasatch Front North Service Area but may be expanded to other service areas if funding permits. To be eligible, a FEP recipient must:

(a) be currently receiving FEP benefits and have received at least one FEP payment;

(b) have a current employment plan. If the client is working less than 30 hours per week, the employment plan must provide additional activities,

(c) be legally eligible to work in the U.S. and be a U.S. citizen or meet the alienage requirements of R986-200-203;

(d) have not worked for the employer where the client is to be hired under this program more than 40 hours in the 60 days immediately preceding the date of hire under the FEP SE program; and

(e) have not previously participated in the FEP SE program.

(2) An employer eligible for a subsidy under this section is an employer that:

(a) is registered with the Department's UI division as an active employer in "good standing". For the purposes of this section, "good standing" means the employer has no delinquent UI contributions or reports;

(b) is a "qualified employer" which is defined as any employer other than the United States, any State, or any political

subdivision or instrumentality thereof. A public institution of higher education is considered a "qualified employer" for purposes of this section. The employer cannot be a Temporary Help Company as defined in R994-202-102 or a Professional Employer Organization as defined in R994-202-106;

(c) pays a wage of at least \$8 per hour. Commission only jobs may qualify if the employer guarantees \$8 per hour or more;

(d) has not displaced or partially displaced existing workers by participating in this program;

(e) has at least one other employee;

(f) will provide the client with at least 20 hours work per week; and

(g) does not hire the client for temporary or seasonal work.

(3) Once it has been verified that a FEP recipient has been hired, a qualified employer will be paid a \$500 subsidy and an additional \$1,500 subsidy at the conclusion of the third month of employment provided the required DWS invoices have been provided.

(4) FEP SE will continue for as long as funding is available.

**R986-200-250. Basic Education Training Provider.**

(1) Basic education funds can only be provided to training providers approved by the Department.

(2) This section applies to basic education providers receiving funds from the Department including WIA funds under R986-600.

**R986-200-251. Types of Basic Education Training Providers and Approval Requirements.**

(1) Public schools governed by the Utah State Office of Education (USOE) must complete and submit Application "A" to the Department.

(2) Individuals offering youth tutoring personally, and not as an employee of another business or school, must be over 18 years of age, submit Application "B" and provide all of the following:

(a) a birth certificate,

(b) a current BCI background check results for Utah, from the Utah Department of Public Safety, paid for by the individual. The BCI report cannot contain:

(i) any matters involving an alleged sexual offense;

(ii) any matters involving an alleged felony or class A misdemeanor drug offense; or

(iii) any matters involving an alleged offense against the person under Utah State Code Title 76 Chapter 5, Offenses Against the Person.

(c) a resume with tutoring-related work history or subject matter knowledge,

(d) three letters of recommendation addressing suitability as a tutor, and

(e) an approved grievance procedure for clients to use in making complaints.

(3) All other providers must submit Application "C" and:

(a) have been in business in Utah for at least one year;

(b) meet all state and local licensing requirements;

(c) have a satisfactory record with the Better Business Bureau;

(d) submit evidence of financial stability prepared by a certified public accountant (CPA) using generally accepted accounting principles. The evidence must include at least one of the following:

(i) balance sheet, income statement and a statement of changes in financial position;

(ii) copy of the most recent annual business audit; or

(iii) copies of each owner's most recent personal income tax return.

(e) submit a current Utah Business License showing at

least one year in business, and

(f) submit an approved grievance procedure for clients to use in making complaints.

(g) ESL training providers must also submit documentation of registration as a Postsecondary Proprietary School with the Utah Division of Consumer Protection or show an exemption from such registration.

(h) Providers offering high school credit must also provide documentation of accreditation through Utah State Office of Education and Northwest Association of Accredited Schools.

(4) Training providers submitting Application "B" or "C" must provide the following information for each training program for which the provider is seeking approval:

(a) program completion rates for all individuals enrolled;

(b) the type of certification students completing the program will obtain;

(c) the percentage rate of certification attained by program graduates; and

(d) program costs including tuition, fees and refund policy.

(5) A training provider approved under R986-600-652 can be approved for its basic education curriculum upon submission and approval of the information required in subsection (4) of this section. However, public schools governed by Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 USCA 1070 et seq.) or the Utah State Office of Education (USOE) approved as providers under R986-600-652 do not need to submit the information required in subsection (4) of this section.

**R986-200-252. Renewal and Revocation of Approval for Training Providers.**

(1) Once a provider has been approved, the Department will establish a review date for that provider and notify the provider of the review date. The Department will determine at the time of the review if the provider is still eligible for approved provider status and notify the provider of that determination. At the time of review, the provider is required to provide any and all information requested by the Department which the Department has determined is necessary to allow the provider to continue to be an approved provider. This may include completing necessary forms, providing documentation and verification, and returning the Department's telephone calls. The requests for information must be completed within the time frame specified by the Department. If the Department determines as a result of the review that the provider is no longer eligible for approved provider status, the provider will be removed from the approved provider list.

(2) Providers must retain participant program records for three years from the date the participant completes the program.

(3) A provider who is not on the Department's approved provider list is not eligible for receipt of Department funds. A provider will be removed from the eligible provider list if the provider:

(a) does not meet the performance levels established by the Department including providing training services in a professional and timely manner;

(b) has committed fraud or violated applicable state or federal law, rule, or regulation;

(c) intentionally supplies inaccurate student or program performance information;

(d) fails to complete the review process; or

(e) has lost approval, accreditation, licensing, or certification from any of the following:

(i) Utah Division of Consumer Protection,

(ii) USOE,

(iii) Northwest Association of Accredited Schools, or

(iv) any other required approval, accrediting, licensing, or certification body.

(4) Some providers who have been removed from the eligible provider list may be eligible to be placed back on the list

as follows:

(a) a provider who was removed for failure to meet performance levels may reapply for approval if the provider can prove it can meet performance levels;

(b) there is a lifetime ban for a provider who has committed fraud as a provider;

(c) providers removed for other violations of state or federal law will be suspended:

(i) until the provider can prove it is no longer in violation of the law for minor violations;

(ii) for a period of two years for serious violations or supplying inaccurate student or program performance information; or

(iii) for the lifetime of the provider for egregious violations. The seriousness of the violation will be determined by the Department.

**R986-200-253. Training Provider's Right to Appeal a Denial or Revocation of Approval.**

(1) Training providers will be notified in writing of a decision to deny an application for approval as a basic education training provider or a decision to revoke prior approval. The notice will inform the provider of its right to file a written appeal, where the appeal should be sent, and the deadline for filing an appeal.

(2) A hearing on the appeal will be held by the Department's Appeals Unit following the procedure in R986-100.

**KEY: family employment program**

**May 22, 2012**

**35A-3-301 et seq.**

**Notice of Continuation September 8, 2010**

**R994. Workforce Services, Unemployment Insurance.****R994-404. Payments Following Workers' Compensation.****R994-404-101. Claimants Who Qualify for an Adjustment to the Base Period.**

(1) A claimant who was off work due to a work related illness or injury may qualify for an adjusted base period if all of the following elements are satisfied:

(a) the claimant must have received temporary total disability (TTD) compensation for the illness or injury under the workers' compensation or occupational disease laws of this state or under federal law;

(b) the claimant must have received TTD for at least seven full weeks during the base period immediately preceding the effective date of the claim. This can be either the first four of the last five completed calendar quarters or the last four completed calendar quarters as provided in R994-404-104. The weeks need not be consecutive;

(c) the initial claim for unemployment insurance benefits must have been filed no later than 90 calendar days after the claimant was released by his or her health care provider to return to full-time work. This does not include release to limited or light duty work. The effective date of the eligible claim must be within the 90 days regardless of the date on which the claimant contacts the Department to file a claim. For example, if the 90th day falls on Wednesday and the claimant files a claim on Thursday, the effective date of the claim would be Sunday of that calendar week and would fall within the 90 day time limitation;

(d) the initial claim for unemployment insurance benefits must have been filed within 36 months of the week the covered injury or illness occurred. The covered injury can be the initial injury or an event such as a re-injury that caused the claimant to go back on TTD.

(2) Wages previously used to establish a benefit year cannot be re-used.

**R994-404-102. Good Cause for Late Filing.**

(1) Good cause for not filing within the 90 day period can be established if:

(a) the claimant contested the release to work date by filing for a hearing with the appropriate administrative agency and there was no substantial delay between the date of the decision of the agency and the filing of the claim;

(b) the delay in filing was due to circumstances beyond the claimant's control;

(c) the claimant delayed filing due to circumstances which were compelling and reasonable; or

(d) the claimant returned to work immediately after receiving a release from his health care provider and there was no substantial delay between the time the employment ended and the filing of the claim.

(2) A lack of knowledge about the wage freeze provisions due to the claimant's failure to inquire or the employer's failure to provide information does not establish good cause for failure to file within the 90 day period.

**R994-404-103. The Effective Date of the Claim.**

The effective date of the claim for benefits shall be the Sunday of the week in which the claimant makes application for benefits. Although the Act provides for the use of an alternate benefit year, it does not extend coverage to the weeks that were not filed timely in accordance with provisions of Subsection 35A-4-403(1)(a).

**R994-404-104. Adjustment of the Base Period.**

(1) The claimant can file a claim using wages paid during the first four of the last five completed calendar quarters immediately preceding the effective date of the claim or the first four of the last five completed calendar quarters prior to the date

the claimant left work due to the illness or injury.

(2) If a claimant does not qualify under either base period described in paragraph (1) above, and the claim is effective on or after January 2, 2011, the claimant can use the four completed calendar quarters immediately preceding the effective date of the claim or the four completed calendar quarters immediately prior to the date the claimant left work due to the illness or injury.

**KEY: unemployment compensation, workers' compensation  
December 9, 2010  
Notice of Continuation May 22, 2012**

**35A-4-404**

**R994. Workforce Services, Unemployment Insurance.****R994-406. Fraud, Fault and Nonfault Overpayments.****R994-406-101. Claimant Responsible for Providing Complete, Correct Information.**

(1) The claimant is responsible for providing all of the information requested in written documents as well as any verbal request from a Department representative. The claimant is also responsible for following all Department instructions.

(2) The claimant can not shift responsibility for providing correct information to another person such as a spouse, parent, or friend. The claimant is responsible for all information required on his or her claim.

**R994-406-201. Nonfault Overpayments.**

(1) If the claimant followed all instructions and provided complete and correct information as required in R994-406-101(1) and then received benefits to which he or she was not entitled due to an error made by the Department or an employer, the claimant is not at fault in the creation of the overpayment.

(2) The claimant is not liable to repay overpayments created through no fault of the claimant except that the sum will be deducted from any future benefits.

**R994-406-202. Method of Repayment of Nonfault Overpayments.**

Even though the claimant is without fault in the creation of the overpayment, 50% of the claimant's weekly benefit amount will be deducted from any future benefits payable to him or her until the overpayment is repaid. No billings will be made and no collection procedures will be initiated.

**R994-406-203. Waiver of Recovery of Nonfault Overpayments.**

(1) The Department may waive recovery of a nonfault overpayment if the claimant:

(a) is currently eligible to receive unemployment benefits from the state of Utah and has filed a weekly claim against Utah within the last 27 days,

(b) requests a waiver within 10 days of notification of the opportunity to request a waiver, within 10 days of the first offset of benefits following a reopening, or upon a showing of a significant change in the claimant's financial circumstances. Good cause will be considered if the claimant can show the failure to request a waiver within these time limitations was due to circumstances which were beyond the claimant's control or were compelling and reasonable; and

(c) can show that recovery of the 50% offset as provided in R994-406-202 would render the claimant unable to pay for the basic needs of survival for his or her immediate family, dependents and other household members.

(i) The claimant must provide verification of financial resources and the social security numbers of family members, dependents and household members.

(ii) Before granting the waiver, the Department must consider all potential financial resources of the claimant, the claimant's family, dependents and other household members.

(iii) "Unable to pay for the basic needs of survival" means "economically disadvantaged" and is defined as 70% of the Lower Living Standard Income Level (LLSIL). Therefore, if the claimant's total family resources in relation to family size are not in excess of 70% of the LLSIL, the waiver will be granted provided the economic circumstances are not expected to change within the next 90 days. Individual expenses will not be considered. Available financial resources, current income, and anticipated income will be included and averaged for the three months.

(2) Any nonfault overpayment outstanding at the time the request is granted is forgiven and the claimant has no further repayment obligation.

(3) A waiver cannot be granted retroactively for any payments made against an overpayment or any of the overpayment which has already been offset except if the offset was made pending a decision on a timely waiver request which is ultimately granted.

**R994-406-301. Claimant Fault.**

(1) Elements of Fault.

Fault is established if all three of the following elements are present, or as provided in subsection (3) and (4) of this section. If one or more elements cannot be established, the overpayment does not fall under the provisions of Subsection 35A-4-405(5).

(a) Materiality.

Benefits were paid to which the claimant was not entitled.

(b) Control.

Benefits were paid based on incorrect information or an absence of information which the claimant reasonably could have provided.

(c) Knowledge.

The claimant had sufficient notice that the information might be reportable.

(2) Claimant Responsibility.

The claimant is responsible for providing all of the information requested by the Department regarding his or her Unemployment Insurance claim. If the claimant has any questions about his or her eligibility for unemployment benefits, or the Department's instructions, the claimant must ask the Department for clarification before certifying to eligibility. If the claimant fails to obtain clarification, he or she will be at fault in any resulting overpayment.

(3) Receipt of Settlement or Back-Pay.

(a) A claimant is "at fault" for the resulting overpayment if he or she fails to advise the Department that grievance procedures are being pursued which may result in payment of wages for weeks during which he or she claims benefits.

(b) If the claimant advises the Department prior to receiving a settlement that he or she has filed a grievance with the employer and makes an assignment directing the employer to pay to the Department that portion of the settlement equivalent to the amount of unemployment compensation received, the claimant will not be "at fault" if an overpayment is created due to payment of wages attributable to weeks for which the claimant received benefits. If the grievance is resolved in favor of the claimant and the employer was properly notified of the wage assignment, the employer is liable to immediately reimburse the Department upon settlement of the grievance. If reimbursement is not made to the Department consistent with the provisions of the assignment, collection procedures will be initiated against the employer.

(c) If the claimant refuses to make an assignment of the wages claimed in a grievance proceeding, benefits will be withheld on the basis that the claimant is not unemployed because of anticipated receipt of wages. In this case, the claimant should file weekly claims and if back wages are not received when the grievance is resolved, benefits will be paid for weeks properly claimed provided the claimant is otherwise eligible.

(4) Receipt of Retirement Income.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, a claimant who could be eligible for retirement income but does not apply until after unemployment benefits have been paid, is "at fault" for any overpayment resulting from a retroactive payment of retirement benefits. See R994-401-203(1)(d) and (2)

**R994-406-302. Repayment and Collection of Fault Overpayments.**

(1) When the claimant has been determined to be "at fault"

in the creation of an overpayment, the overpayment must be repaid. If the claimant is otherwise eligible and files for additional benefits during the same or any subsequent benefit year, 100% of the benefit payment to which the claimant is entitled will be used to reduce the overpayment.

(2) Discretion for Repayment.

(a) Full restitution is required for all fault overpayments.

However, legal collection proceedings may be held in abeyance at the Department's discretion and the overpayment will be deducted from future benefits payable during the current or subsequent benefit years. Discretion will only be exercised if the Department or the employer share fault in the creation of the overpayment but it is determined the claimant was more at fault under the provisions of rule R994-403-119e.

(3) Collection Procedures.

(a) The Department will send an initial overpayment notice on all outstanding fault or fraud overpayments. If, after 15 days, the claimant does not either make payment in full or enter into an installment payment agreement as provided in subsection (4) below the account is considered delinquent and the claimant is notified that a warrant will be filed unless a payment is received or an installment agreement entered into within 15 days. However, there may be other circumstances under which a warrant may be filed on any outstanding overpayment. A warrant attaches a lien to any personal or real property and establishes a judgment that is collectible under Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

(b) All outstanding overpayments on which a lien has been filed are reported to the State Division of Finance for collection whereby any refunds due to the claimant from State income tax or any such rebates, refunds, or other amounts owed by the state and subject to legal attachment may be applied against the overpayment.

(c) No warrant will be issued on fault overpayments provided the claimant entered into an installment agreement within 30 days of the issuance of the initial overpayment notice and all payments are made in a timely manner in accordance with the installment agreement.

(4) Installment Payments.

(a) If repayment in full has not been made within 30 days of the initial overpayment notice or the claimant has not voluntarily entered into an installment agreement, the Department will allow the claimant to pay in installments by notifying the claimant in writing of the minimum installment payment which the claimant is required to make. If the claimant is unable to make the minimum installment payments, the claimant may request a review within ten days of the date written notice is mailed.

(b) Whether voluntarily or involuntary, installment payments will be established as follows:

If the entire overpayment is:

(i) \$3,000 or less, the monthly installment payment is equal to 50% of claimant's weekly benefit entitlement

(ii) \$3,001 to 5,000, the monthly installment payment is equal to 100% of claimant's weekly benefit entitlement

(iii) \$5,001 to 10,000 the monthly installment payment is equal to 125% of claimant's weekly benefit entitlement

(iv) \$10,001 or more the monthly installment payment is equal to 150% of claimant's weekly benefit entitlement

(c) Installment agreements will not be approved in amounts less than those established above except in cases where the claimant meets the requirements of economically disadvantaged as defined in R994-406-203(1)(b)(iii). On a periodic basis the Department may send notice to the claimant requesting verification of his or her disadvantaged status. If the claimant fails to provide the verification as requested, or no longer qualifies for a lesser installment payment, the Department will send the claimant a new monthly payment amount. The new installment payment amount may be in accordance with the

percentages in subparagraph (b) or a lesser amount depending on the information received from the claimant.

(d) Minimum monthly installment agreement payments must be received by the Department by the last day of each month. Payments not made timely are considered delinquent.

(5) Offsetting overpayments with subsequent eligible weeks.

If an overpayment is set up under Section R994-406-201 or R994-406-301 for weeks paid on a claim, the claimant may repay the overpayment by filing for open weeks in the same benefit year after the claim has been exhausted, provided the claimant is otherwise eligible. 100% of the compensation amount for each eligible week claimed will be credited to the established overpayment(s) up to the total amount of the outstanding overpayment balance owed to the Department.

**R994-406-401. Claimant Fraud.**

(1) All three elements of fraud must be proved to establish an intentional misrepresentation sufficient to constitute fraud. See section 35A-4-405(5). The three elements are:

(a) Materiality.

(i) Materiality is established when a claimant makes false statements or fails to provide accurate information for the purpose of obtaining;

(A) any benefit payment to which the claimant is not entitled, or

(B) waiting week credit which results in a benefit payment to which the claimant is not entitled.

(ii) A benefit payment received by fraud may include an amount as small as one dollar over the amount a claimant was entitled to receive.

(b) Knowledge.

A claimant must have known or should have known the information submitted to the Department was incorrect or that he or she failed to provide information required by the Department. The claimant does NOT have to know that the information will result in a denial of benefits or a reduction of the benefit amount. Knowledge can also be established when a claimant recklessly makes representations knowing he or she has insufficient information upon which to base such representations. A claimant has an obligation to read material provided by the Department and to ask a Department representative if he or she has a question about what information to report.

(c) Willfulness.

Willfulness is established when a claimant files claims or other documents containing false statements, responses or deliberate omissions. If a claimant delegates the responsibility to personally provide information or allows access to his or her Personal Identification Number (PIN) so that someone else may file a claim, the claimant is responsible for the information provided or omitted by the other person, even if the claimant had no advance knowledge that the information provided was false or important information was omitted. The claimant is responsible for securing the debit card (card) issued by the Department. Securing the card means that the card and the PIN are never kept together, the card is kept in a secure location, and the PIN is not known by anyone but the claimant. If a claimant loses his or her card, the claimant must report the loss of the card to the Department and change his or her PIN immediately even if the claimant is not currently filing weekly claims for benefits. If the claimant fails to report the loss of the card and change the PIN immediately, or fails to secure the card, the claimant will be liable for claims made and money removed from the card.

(2) The Department relies primarily on information provided by the claimant when paying unemployment insurance benefits. Fraud penalties do not apply if the overpayment was the result of an inadvertent error. Fraud requires a willful

misrepresentation or concealment of information for the purpose of obtaining unemployment benefits.

(3) The absence of an admission or direct proof of intent to defraud does not prevent a finding of fraud.

(4) A claimant is required, under R994-403-114c, to immediately notify the Department if the claimant is incarcerated. Upon notification, the Department will stop all unemployment benefits to the claimant until the claimant notifies the Department of his or her release from incarceration. If a claimant fails to notify the Department of his or her incarceration, any claims made during the incarceration period will be considered fraudulent.

**R994-406-402. Burden and Standard of Proof in Fraud Cases.**

(1) The Department has the burden of proving each element of fraud.

(2) The elements of fraud must be established by clear and convincing evidence. There does not have to be an admission or direct proof of intent.

**R994-406-403. Fraud Disqualification and Penalty.**

(1) Penalty Cannot be Modified.

The Department has no authority to reduce or otherwise modify the period of disqualification or the monetary penalties imposed by statute. The Department cannot exercise repayment discretion for fraud overpayments and these amounts are subject to all collection procedures.

(2) Week of Fraud.

(a) A "week of fraud" shall include each week any benefits were received due to fraud. The only exception to this is if the fraud occurred during the waiting week causing the next eligible week to become the new waiting week. In that case, the new waiting week will not be considered as a week of fraud for disqualification purposes. However, because the new waiting week is a non-payable week, any benefits received during that week will be assessed as an overpayment and because the overpayment was as a result of fraud, a fraud penalty will also be assessed.

(b) If a claimant commits a fraudulent act during one week, and benefits are paid in later weeks which would not have been paid but for the original fraud, each week wherein benefits were paid is a week of fraud subject to an overpayment determination, a penalty and a disqualification period.

(c) If the only week of fraud was the waiting week and no benefit payments were made, there will be no disqualification period.

(3) Disqualification Period.

(a) The claimant is ineligible for benefits for a period of 13 weeks for the first week of fraud. For each additional week of fraud, the claimant will be ineligible for benefits for an additional six weeks. The total number of weeks of disqualification will not exceed 49 weeks for each fraud determination. The Department will issue a fraud determination on all weeks of fraud the Department knows about at the time of the determination.

(b) The disqualification period begins the Sunday following the date the Department fraud determination is made.

(4) Overpayment and Penalty.

(a) For any fraud decision where the initial fraud determination was issued on or before June 30, 2004, the claimant shall repay to the division an overpayment which is equal to the amount of the benefits actually received. In addition, a claimant shall be required to repay, as a civil penalty, the amount of benefits received as a direct result of fraud. "Benefits actually received" means the benefits paid or constructively paid by the Department. Constructively paid refers to benefits used to reduce or off-set an overpayment, deducted at the request of the claimant to pay income taxes, or

used as a payment to the Office of Recovery Services for child support obligations or other payments as required by law. For example: The claimant has a weekly benefit amount of \$100 and reports no earnings during a week when he or she actually had \$50 in reportable earnings. Because a claimant may earn up to 30% of his or her weekly benefit amount with no deduction, the claimant was entitled to receive \$80 for that week and was thus overpaid the amount of \$20. If the elements of fraud are established, the claimant is disqualified during that week of fraud and all benefits paid for that week are considered an overpayment. The claimant would also be liable to repay, as a civil penalty, the \$20 received by direct reason of fraud. Therefore, in this example, the claimant would be liable for a total overpayment and penalty of \$120, an amount that would have to be repaid in its entirety before the claimant would be eligible for any further waiting week credit or unemployment benefits. The claimant would also be subject to a 13-week penalty period.

(b) For all fraud decisions where the initial department determination is issued on or after July 1, 2004, the claimant shall repay to the division the overpayment and, as a civil penalty, an amount equal to the overpayment. The overpayment in this subparagraph is the amount of benefits the claimant received by direct reason of fraud. In the example in subsection (3)(a) of this section, the overpayment would be \$20 and the penalty would be \$20 for a total due of \$40. The overpayment and penalty would have to be repaid in its entirety before the claimant would be eligible for any further waiting week credit or unemployment benefits. The claimant would also be subject to a 13-week penalty period.

(5) Additional Penalties. Criminal prosecution of fraud may be pursued as provided by Subsection 35A-4-104(1) in addition to the administrative penalties.

**R994-406-404. Repayment and Collection of Fraud Overpayments and Penalties.**

Fraud overpayments and penalties will be collected in accordance with rule R994-406-302 except that a warrant will always issue in fraud overpayments even if the claimant enters into an installment agreement and is current in the monthly payments. Fraud overpayments and penalties may also be collected by civil action or warrant as provided by Subsections 35A-4-305(3) and 35A-4-305(5), respectively. The Department may use unemployment insurance benefits payable for weeks prior to the penalty period to reduce overpayments and penalties.

**R994-406-405. Future Eligibility in Fraud Cases.**

A claimant is ineligible for unemployment benefits or waiting week credit after a disqualification for fraud until any overpayment and penalty established in conjunction with the disqualification has been satisfied in full. Wage credits earned by the claimant cannot be used to pay benefits or transferred to another state until the overpayment and penalty are satisfied. An outstanding overpayment or penalty may NOT be satisfied by deductions from benefit payments for weeks claimed after the disqualification period ends, as a claimant is precluded from receiving any future benefits or waiting week credit as long as there is an outstanding fraud overpayment. However, a claimant may be permitted to file a new claim to preserve a particular benefit year. An overpayment is considered satisfied as of the beginning of the week during which payment is received by the Department. Benefits will be allowed as of the effective date of the new claim if a claimant repays the overpayment and penalty within seven days of the date the notice of the outstanding overpayment and penalty is mailed.

**R994-406-406. Agency Error in Determining Disqualification Periods.**

If the division has sufficient evidence to assess a disqualification prior to paying benefits, but fails to take action, a fraud disqualification will not be assessed even if the claimant provided false or information or deliberate omissions. The resulting overpayment will be assessed under the provisions of Subsections 35A-4-406(4)(b) or 35A-4-406(5)(a).

**KEY: overpayments, unemployment compensation**

April 1, 2010	35A-4-406(2)
Notice of Continuation May 22, 2012	35A-4-406(3)
	35A-4-406(4)
	35A-4-406(5)